MILLS, MEN AND MACHINERY: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PAPERMAKING IN THE UNITED STATES DURING THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION TO 1900

Robert Singerman and S. J. Wolfe
A thousand pities that the multitudinous wheels, and cranks, and pinions of human society, which often so ruinously break, or hideously crack, could not, for at least one diurnal revolution, as smoothly and harmoniously move as the complicated machinery of the paper mill.

INTRODUCTION

The story of American papermaking encompasses manufacturing history, family and local history, book arts, printing and technology history, also paper distribution and, by extension, the stationery trade. The current bibliography attempts to identify a broad range of literature to aid historians and all other researchers in the study of the formative American paper industry through the year 1900.

The 7,826 entries represent a highly analytical approach to identifying relevant information embedded within books, pamphlets, theses and dissertations, periodicals and newsletters, as well as selected unpublished typescripts and a few dozen of the more informative Internet resources (if dated at all, some sites may be later than 2013).

*Mills, Men and Machinery: A Bibliography of Papermaking in the United States During the Industrial Revolution to 1900* is the product of more than twenty-five years of collaborative research drawing on the rich collections of American libraries. The compilers were drawn to papermaking as a research area out of a sustained interest in print culture, an emerging field of interdisciplinary study.

Paper. Paper. Paper. We're inundated by paper, we take it for granted, we sometimes save it and other times we trash it as just another consumer disposable. Having progressed beyond clay tablets, civilization as we know it would not have been possible without the written word, hence the undisputed role of paper and written records to document and transmit intellectual history, creative thought, as well as discoveries, news, and humor. Consider the key role of paper in civilization’s advancement:

"Paper is one of the simplest and most essential pieces of human technology. For the past two millennia, the ability to produce it in ever more efficient ways has supported the proliferation of literacy, media, religion, education, commerce, and art; it has formed the foundation of civilizations, promoting revolutions and restoring stability" (Mark Kurlansky, *Paper: Paging Through History*. New York: W. W. Norton, 2016, dustjacket flyleaf).

Publications, even foreign imprints, issued as late as 2013 are included; there are no exclusions with respect to language, though English, for obvious reasons, dominates the field. Literally thousands of local histories, genealogies and biographical compilations, travel guides, corporate histories, as well as the journals and newsletters of historical societies from coast-to-coast were examined.

Every reasonable effort has been expended to verify each and every entry; in cases where this has not been possible (lack of availability on interlibrary loan of special collections materials such as sample books and trade catalogs, for instance), the entry number is preceded by an asterisk. The entries, it should be noted, do not include series information, nor are the publishers given. Alphabetization of entries follows the word-by-word system.
As a courtesy to readers, the owning institutions of the scarcer titles, generally those with three or fewer known holdings, are indicated. The existence of reprint editions is noted (some reprints may be enhanced with an added index or a new introduction; others may omit the plates or the illustrative matter). Be aware that the newer unrevised/uncorrected print-on-demand editions, along with microform reproductions, CD-ROM files, and out-of-print editions widely available today in digital format (e-books), are excluded. Book reviews are generally not included.

The bibliography combines a topical approach with a geographical approach (by state or region), the latter being a logical preference for distributing the entries whenever the subject matter, as in a paper mill with a known location, can be determined. A study that mentions paper manufacturing in more than one state might be placed in the section for the first-named state or, in a case of a more detailed text introducing numerous mills and their owners in many states, in the "General Literature" section.

Within reasonable limits, the analytical methodology required for this bibliography suggested early on that the names of papermakers be identified; this extends to their likeness, generally a photograph but sometimes an engraving or a sketch, indicated in the annotations by means of "port." It should be assumed that the studies captured by the present bibliography will often contain views and illustrations of paper mills and their machinery.

Many geographical locations, as in local districts, hamlets, manufacturing villages, and townships, may no longer exist, often because these formerly remote areas were overtaken and consumed by urban sprawl, or formal annexation or because of a new name replacing a former name (Mauch Chunk, Pa., for example, is now Jim Thorpe). Some mill locations in the literature may have been linked to the name of the nearest railroad station and the tracks were later abandoned. Our general practice has been to retain the place names as given in the source texts.

As an aid for research, a list of materials used in papermaking and a list of paper types and goods treated in the entries is provided in the Appendices section.

The Appendix, "Court Cases Involving the Paper Industry," though broadly conceived and extensive, cannot be approached as exhaustive for lower court cases and rulings. The case citations, given without annotations, are derived with few exceptions from the LexisNexis (now called Nexis Uni) full-text federal and state court reporter database with no further verification done by the compilers.

What is excluded from this bibliography? We have omitted from coverage:

- Architectural plans
- Archival records and collections (business and payroll records, ledgers and account books, contracts, letters and diaries, wills, estate inventories)
- Billheads, invoices, waybills, checks
- Business cards and envelopes
- Corporate memorabilia, souvenirs
- Historic preservation nomination forms and applications
- Indenture agreements
- Letterheads
- Maps, including fire insurance maps
- Patent files
- Photographs
- Postcard views
Property deeds, surveys, and plats
Ream wrappers
Stereoscopic views
Stock and bond certificates
Tax assessment records
Trade cards
Vital records, census schedules
Woodcuts, engraved prints, chromolithographs

For this bibliography to remain within manageable proportions, no attempt has been made to comb through city directories and the paper trade press (see the "Paper Trade Journals, Directories, Annuals" section for the range of potential sources for further research). Although many signed articles of obvious historical value have been identified and included, the trade press, filled with articles (perhaps with a byline but quite frequently unsigned) and very brief paper trade news, business notices, price trends, new products, corporate appointments and promotions, technical innovations, obituaries, advertisements, etc., awaits digitization and full text access with enhanced keyword searching. Similarly, no effort has been made to sift through the daily and weekly local press of the nineteenth century for news coverage of paper mill openings and closings, fires, floods, mill worker accidents, ownership changes, and more.

Bibliographic coverage of early American manufacturing and technology represents a terra incognita. This is a daunting task, to be sure, as the literature is far-flung and much of it is buried in city and county histories, many of which were published without an index. In many ways, our coverage of American papermaking only scratches the surface given that locally produced histories, oftentimes written for a popular audience, and modest historical society newsletters, do not enjoy a wide circulation beyond the local area. In the same vein, research libraries increasingly ignore this literature given so many other competing collecting priorities. Needless to say, there is no single indexing and abstracting service that one can turn to for current or retrospective coverage of American manufacturing history and industrial progress.

The work presented here, although detailed and extensive in scope, should not be approached as definitive. We encourage new interpretive studies and deeper research by others in diverse areas such as:

1. Family and local history, including historical atlases
2. Canal, labor, and railroad history
3. Logging, forest resource management, environmental history
4. Historic structures survey reports, industrial archeology
5. Riparian rights, hydropower, river pollution
6. Mill design, construction, electrification
7. Mill machinery and patent history
8. Mill insurance and safety
9. The rag trade
10. Women in the industrial workforce
11. Occupational advancement and mobility
12. Community sociology of mill towns
13. Corporate consolidation, trade associations, trusts
14. Paper trade journalism and advertising
15. Wholesaling and paper distribution networks
16. Packaging industry
17. Stationery trade and office supplies
18. Fine printing, book design, and illustration
19. Graphic arts and communication
20. Sample books, catalogs, price lists

Not to be overlooked are the public documents and annual reports, typically with compiled statistics, issued by state agencies with regulatory functions. The legislative session laws of the states typically contain the acts of incorporation, for example, of manufacturing industries. Regarding state documents, the attention of researchers is directed to the untapped *Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States*, a detail-filled set of volumes compiled by Adelaïde R. Haase for the Carnegie Institution of Washington (Washington, D.C., 1907-22).

Abbreviations

- adv. advertising
- ca. circa
- chap. chapter
- co. company
- Co. County
- col. color
- diss. dissertation
- ed. edition or editor
- eds. editors
- enl. enlarged
- est. established
- illus. illustrations
- inc. incorporated
- n.s. new series
- opp. opposite
- p. page
- port. portrait(s), photograph or sketched likeness
- pp. pages
- rev. revised
- sect. section
- ser. series
- v versus
- vol. volume
- vols. volumes

Acknowledgments

The sustained work required to research, compile, and prepare this bibliography for publication has been an arduous task consuming more than twenty-five years. Our work was facilitated at a very early stage by an extended visit to the William R. Haselton Library in Atlanta, at the time affiliated with the Institute of Paper Science and Technology; in the intervening years, this specialized collection has been integrated into the Georgia Institute of Technology library system. Periodic visits to the New York Public Library (General Research Division and the Irma and Paul Milstein Division of United States History, Local History and Genealogy) and the NYPL’s Science Industry and Business Library yielded numerous discoveries from these in-depth collections.

Library staff at the Forest History Society (Durham, N.C.) responded graciously to verification requests. The interlibrary loan and photoduplication service provided by scores of libraries assisted in untold ways to the project’s successful completion. Lastly, the vast, fabulously diverse collections of the American Antiquarian Society supported our on-site verification work in incalculable ways, especially with respect to local history.
Kindly direct comments and corrections to S. J. Wolfe
e-mail: schlossrawsonwolfe@gmail.com

Robert Singerman
S. J. Wolfe

Nov. 24, 2022
INTRODUCTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIBLIOGRAPHY entries 0001-0033
GENERAL LITERATURE entries 0034-0583
BIOGRAPHICAL RESOURCES entries 0584-0628
BOOK ARTS AND PRODUCTION entries 0629-0671
BOX AND CARTON INDUSTRY entries 0672-0687
CARBON PAPER entries 0688-0691
CARTRIDGE PAPER entries 0692-0694
LITERARY REPRESENTATIONS entries 0695-0718
MUMMY PAPER entries 0719-0734
PAPER PATTERNS entries 0735-0760
PAPER PERMANENCE AND PRESERVATION entries 0761-0784
PAPER TRADE JOURNALS, DIRECTORIES, ANNUALS entries 0785-0829
PAPER-CUTTING MACHINERY entries 0830-0861
PAPERMAKING MACHINERY; EQUIPMENT AND ALLIED PRODUCTS FOR PAPER AND PULP MILLS entries 0862-0993
PAPIER-MÂCHÉ entries 0994-0997
PATENTS entries 0998-1034
PHOTOGRAPHIC PAPER entries 1035-1041
SPECIALIZED PAPER PRODUCTS entries 1042-1091
STATISTICAL RESOURCES AND DATA entries 1092-1184
TARIFF QUESTION AND PROTECTIONISM entries 1185-1230
TRADE CATALOGS entries 1231-1238
TRADE UNIONS entries 1239-1262
TRUSTS AND COMBINATIONS entries 1263-1293
WALLPAPER entries 1294-1359
WALLPAPER NEWSPAPERS entries 1360-1377
WATERMARKS entries 1378-1393
WOOD PULP AND PULPING PROCESSES entries 1394-1438

BY STATE OR REGION:

Alabama entries 1439-1460
California entries 1461-1571
Colorado entries 1572-1589
Connecticut entries 1590-1870
Delaware entries 1871-1980
District of Columbia entries 1981-2005
Florida entries 2006-2007
Georgia entries 2008-2103

11
Illinois entries 2104-2255
Indiana entries 2256-2356
Iowa entries 2357-2393
Kansas entries 2394-2418
Kentucky entries 2419-2495
Louisiana entries 2496-2509
Maine entries 2510-2720
Maryland entries 2721-2826
Massachusetts entries 2827-3589
Michigan entries 3590-3706
Minnesota entries 3707-3757
Missouri entries 3758-3806
Montana entries 3807-3809
Nebraska entries 3810-3832
New England entries 3833-3875
New Hampshire entries 3876-4035
New Jersey entries 4036-4246
New York entries 4247-4925
North Carolina entries 4926-4997
North Dakota entry 4998
Ohio entries 4999-5348
Oregon entries 5349-5392
Pacific Coast States entries 5393-5404
Pennsylvania entries 5405-6114
Rhode Island entries 6115-6151
South Carolina entries 6152-6205
Southern States entries 6206-6279
Tennessee entries 6280-6330
Texas entries 6331-6357
Utah entries 6358-6408
Vermont entries 6409-6535
Virginia entries 6536-6638
Washington entries 6639-6666
West Virginia entries 6667-6726
Wisconsin entries 6727-6957

APPENDIX 1: COURT CASES RELATED TO THE PAPER INDUSTRY entries 6958-7826

APPENDIX 2: A SELECT LIST OF MATERIALS FOR PAPERMAKING

APPENDIX 3: A SELECT LIST OF TYPES OF PAPER AND PAPER GOODS
**BIBLIOGRAPHY**


"Manufacturing: Paper and Allied Products": pp. 15-16; 
"Manufacturing: Machinery": pp. 35-40.


"America": pp. 69-93 (a historical treatment).


Consult the Subject Index for "Pulp and Paper Industry."


"Paper and Allied Products": pp. 94-99.


"Papermaking": pp. 224-27.

Consult index, "Paper" or "Paper making, History."

Hawley, Elizabeth Haven. *Bibliographic Essay on American Papermaking and Colorants.*


Issued as Catalogue 52, 55, 58 (see entries for "Stationery & Paper Goods").


See index, "Paper, pulp, and paper-products industry."


"United States": pp. 128-35.


A valuable source for locating archival material and ephemera, as in entry 371, Carter, Rice and Company, Boston, sample books, ca. 1880-99, or entries 675 (ladies lace paper collars) and 746 (paper collars and cuffs).

Note the indexed entries under "playing cards."


Consult the "Index by Industry" for "Paper."


Chap. 3, "Writing Surfaces," contains a few entries related to American papermaking (pp. 55-56).

Schultz, Arthur R. German-American Relations and German Culture in America: A Subject Bibliography, 1941-1980. Millwood,
Contains scattered citations related to individual papermakers, e.g., William Hoffman, William Rittenhouse.


Chap. 13, "Bibliography" (pp. [253]-72).
Also a New York, 1908, ed.


See the entries for James Curtis Booth (no. 4, about an Austrian paper mill; Joshua Gilpin (no. 12; papermaking), Charles Schinz (no. 35; for wood pulp papermaking in Switzerland), and George Escol Sellers (no. 36, 71; papermaking machinery).


See entries 63-110. A rich source of sample books and catalogs.


Especially valuable for the section on pp. 12-13 devoted to Census Office data beginning in 1860.

Consult "Index" for headings beginning "Paper."


Consult the "Subject Index" under "Papermaking."


The bibliography includes American patents.
"Foreword" by Robert C. Hockett.

GENERAL LITERATURE


Women have a long history, extending prior to 1789, of employment in paper mills; see pp. 617-18 (note 15).


Robert Bell, a Philadelphia printer, suggested in 1777 that "hemp be used as a raw material for making paper in the colonies, since now that they had declared their independence from England they could no longer count on cotton or flax imports" (p. 89, within chap. 3, "Rope and Riches").


Running title: "Japanese Paper made from the Mulberry Tree."


See p. 8 for fibrous straws, husks, bamboo canes, grasses (esparto grass; marsh or cord grass), tule reeds, and okra as papermaking alternatives to increasingly expensive rags. Notes that a Mr. Woodruff at Quincy, Ill., is exploiting marsh or cord grass and "has used many hundred tons of it for making a fine quality of wrapping-paper, and has recently changed his mill into a print and book paper-mill, in which he proposes using this stock only."


"Published on the occasion of the exhibition *Paper: Trivia and Treasure at The Goldstein, A Museum of Design, University of Minnesota. January 30 through April 8, 2000."
"Alum in Manufactures." The Manufacturer and Builder 13 (1881): 286.

Discusses the use of alum in paper sizing.


The "Historical Sketch" (pp. [41]-64) is captioned "History of the American Paper and Pulp Association. Prepared by the Secretary" (C. W. Lyman).


The golden anniversary history is by Arthur Selwyn-Brown. Issued as a separate section in Paper Trade Journal 84:8 (Feb. 24, 1927).

Includes biographical sketches of former presidents of the American Paper and Pulp Association. The display advertisements may contain views and/or corporate history as in "Morris Cantine and His Papers," p. 87, port.


There has been greater European interest after the Centennial Exhibition in American paper for export.


Harvard University Library holds #21-23 (1898-1900), Midwinter meeting, Jan. 1895, and Midsummer meeting, July 1896, entered under American Paper Manufacturers Association; Columbia University Library holds #21 (1898), entered under American

Includes data gleaned from state boards of health reports relative to paper mills and infected workers, most often with smallpox.

Signed on p. 197: George M. Sternberg.


A technical treatise containing occasional references to American papermaking practices but without identifying specific paper mills or manufacturers.

[Article about innovative paper products such as doors, window blinds, billiard balls, boats, wash basins, clothes, curtains, and wheels for railroad cars]. *Appletons' Journal* 9 (1873): 286.


See, as follows: Crane Brothers, Westfield, Mass. (p. 77), bank ledger and record papers; George West & Son, Ballston Spa, N.Y. (p. 93), Manila paper and paper bags; Byron Weston's Paper Mills, Dalton, Mass. (p. 120); W. H. Hill, Worcester, Mass. (p. 146), envelope manufacturer; Holyoke Machine Co., Holyoke,
A reprint of Asher & Adams’ New Columbian Rail Road Atlas and
Pictorial Album of American Industry (New York, 1876), minus the
atlas and gazetteer.

"A paper read before the American Paper Manufacturers’
Association at Saratoga, Wednesday, July 28th, 1886."
Includes diagrams.

0055 Atkinson, Edward. The Prevention of Loss by Fire. Fifty Years’
Record of Factory Mutual Insurance based on Thirty-five Years’
Personal Experience ... Boston, 1900. 95 p.
For the Paper Mill Mutual Insurance Co., established in 1887,
see pp. 10, 13, 41.
See also Harold Francis Williamson, Edward Atkinson: The
Biography of an American Liberal, 1827-1905. Introduction by F.
W. Taussig (Boston, 1934), chap. 4, "Business Executive: Fire
Insurance and Fire Prevention" (Paper Mill Mutual Insurance Co.,
p. 101).

0056 Bader, Sara. Strange Red Cow, and Other Curious Classified Ads
See pp. 158-69 for ads related to paper mills, papermaking,
and rags for paper.

0057 Bagnall, William R. The Textile Industries of the United States,
including Sketches and Notices of Cotton, Woolen, Silk, and
Linen Manufactures in the Colonial Period. Volume I. 1639-
613 p.
The mill of the Cecil Manufacturing Co., near Elkton, Md.,
was converted into a paper mill by Robert Carter, 1827 to 1853
(pp. 232-36); for the Bemis Paper Mill, Watertown, Mass., see
the section about the Bemis Manufacturing Co. on pp. 320-31.
For maximum utilization of this resource, consult the New
York, 1971, reprint ed. containing the index, prepared Thomas
W. Leavitt, under "Mill, paper."

0058 Bahn, Gilbert S., ed. American Place Names of Long Ago. A
Republication of the Index to Cram’s Unrivaled Atlas of the

See, for example, listings under Massachusetts, for Paper Mills, Plymouth (p. 130); Pennsylvania, three listings under Paper Mill and another for Papertown at Mount Holly Springs (p. 263); and Paperville, Tennessee (p. 291).


Includes illustrations of American paper mills.


This set is found in a multitude of editions.


About a recently opened exhibition at the New-York Historical Society, "The Invisible Surface: Paper and the Printing Arts in Early America."


Contains scattered references to paper and pulp mills.


There is little need to import paper given the fact that the Middle Atlantic states of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware alone have 63 paper mills producing about $250,000 worth of paper annually (see p. 287).
Compare with Columbian Magazine 4 (1790): 259.


See, principally, the directory of manufacturers as follows:


Passing through Minnesota in the vicinity of St. Paul, Beadle recalls, "The old farmer told me they had a machine to press the straw into compact bundles, so that they could send it by rail to the towns where much of it is used for paper-making and other purposes. It costs not quite 2 dollars, or 8 shillings, a ton to do it at the high price for labour they pay here" (pp. 160-61).


In vol. 1: "Asbestos Paper" (pp. 100-101); "Envelope Machinery" (pp. 723-28). In vol. 2: "Paper Making" (pp. 520-29; includes machines).


The author explores the wartime production challenges that the publishers faced from "lost markets, paper shortages, and rising labor and supply costs" (leaf 259).


For the paper industry, see pp. 31, 36.


Chap. 6, "A Chest of Tools" (see p. 77).


See index under "Paper tax" and "Townshend Duties."


"Appendix. Wholesale Stationers and Paper Merchants" (pp. 305-12), "Index of Papermakers" (pp. 313-30), "Index of Watermarks. Words and Initials" (pp. 331-34), "Index of Watermarks. Figures" (p. 335).


About the Mount Royal Paper Mill, a manufacturer of straw wrapping paper at an unnamed location, possibly in New Jersey.

Bigelow, Jacob. Elements of Technology, taken chiefly from a Course of Lectures delivered at Cambridge, on the Application of the Sciences to the Useful Arts ... Boston, 1829. xii, 507 p.

See "Paper" (pp. 57-58) and "Paper Making" (pp. 362-63). Later editions with additions exist.

See also the author's The Useful Arts, considered in Connexion with the Applications of Science (Boston, 1840), vol. 2, pp. 183-87, "Paper-making."


25
See chap. 1, "Rationalized Production in Nineteenth-Century America" (for the increasing mechanization of papermaking, see pp. 20-21, 23).


Reprinted from *Paper Trade Journal*.


"Paper": pp. 452-58 (wallpaper and the uses of wood pulp are also discussed).


See, principally, vol. 1, chap. 8, "Colonial Paper-Mills, Type-Foundries, and Printing-Presses." For the manufacture of stamped envelopes by George F. Nesbitt, of New York City, for the Post Office, see vol. 1, pp. 666-68.

For paper shirt collars, see vol. 2, pp. 508-9, 559-60 (on Solomon S. Gray, Boston); Lockwood’s Paper Collar Manufactory, Philadelphia, vol. 3, pp. 61-64. For the American Wood Paper Co. and Charles Magarge’s Wissahickon Mills, both in Pennsylvania, see vol. 3, pp. 95-96.


For wallpaper and pasteboard, see vol. 1, pp. 208-11. There the following company profiles in vol. 3: Howell & Brothers’ Paper Hangings Manufactory, Philadelphia (pp. 72-73); Christy, Constant & Co.’s Paper Hangings Manufactory, New York City (pp. 179-82); Bigelow’s Paper Hangings Manufactory, Boston (pp. 305-6).


0088 Blanchet, [Augustin?]. *Papiers et articles de papeteries*. Paris,
1894. 83 p.


The author worked in a paper mill in western Massachusetts when he was fourteen.


See pp. 633-34 concerning domestic paper manufacturing and course grades of paper being produced as a result of papermakers being chronically undercapitalized.

Edited by J. Franklin Jameson.
The letters are part of a larger publishing project elaborated upon in "Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission of the American Historical Association," ibid., pp. 467-80.

0092   The Book of Trades; or, Library of the Useful Arts. 1st American ed. White-Hall, [Pa.], 1807. 3 vols.


With illustrated views.


Contains references to the Rittenhouse paper mill (p. 8), the first Fourdrinier machine in America (p. 9), the rise of the sulphite process in America (p. 11), the International Paper Co. (p. 12), and Garret Schenck’s Great Northern Paper Co. (pp. 12-13).


"Paper Collars": pp. 70-71.


Chap. 2, "History and Technology of Newsprint in Brief."

Consult index, "Paper mills."


Consult index, "Paper mills" (includes references on pp. 93, 394-95 to the domestic manufacture of wallpaper). The Gilpin mill ("... he produces beautiful writing and printing paper equal to the finest made in France") is mentioned on p. 337; also see Benjamin Franklin’s statement that "he had established about eighteen paper mills" (p. 188).


There are two hundred paper mills in the country (pp. 62-63).

0103 Brockett, L. P., *Our Western Empire; or, The New World Beyond the Mississippi ...* Philadelphia, 1882, c1880. 1312 p.

Brockett touts the use of bagasse (corn and sugar cane stalks) for papermaking (see pp. 215, 479).


See "International Copyright," Feb. 11, 1842 (pp. 171-73), discussing, in part, the hostility of domestic papermakers toward the enactment of an international copyright law.

See pp. 16-17.


The second and third installments are called "Papermaking's Tricentennial."


Includes advertisements.


Chap. 3, "Paper and Disposability."
Research based, in part, on the nineteenth-century paper trade press.

0113  Business History of Paper & Packaging.

An international chronology and bibliography of corporate histories. This resource includes some coverage of American patents like matchbook covers and toilet paper.


0115  Butler, H. V. Letter to the Hon. William Smith, Chairman of the

Report of an "inquiry into the quality and weight of paper furnished for the public printing during the past year" (p. 3). The use of chlorine in the bleaching process is a major focus, prompting a recommendation for it to be neutralized chemically.


See pp. 287-89 about papermaking from substances other than rags.


For papermaking and wood pulp, see pp. 159-65.


Consult Index, "papermaking."


See pp. 208-9 for Callender's encouragement for additional paper mills, with affordable paper a great boom to the book trade thereby augmenting "the stock of public knowledge, and knowledge improves the morals, and stimulates the diligence of the people."

See pp. 216-18 discussing paper mills as consumers of carding room waste, also women as rag sorters and paper box makers.


Under the "Economic Activity" heading, there are maps showing the distribution of paper mills, 1760-1775 (p. 28) and 1776-1790 (p. 30).


Contains three entries indexed under "Paper," as in Manila paper, created in 1838 by John and Lyman Hollingsworth, South Braintree, Mass., from hemp sails, canvas, etc.; they were later granted a patent in 1843 (p. 205).


See the biographical chapters devoted to Hugh Burgess (soda process) and Benjamin C. Tilghman (sulphite process) in Part I, also has information concerning Thomas Gilpin’s machine-made paper (pp. 59-62) and mummy paper (pp. 134, 136).


"Modern Ink Backgrounds (True Paper)": pp. 295-307; "Modern
Ink Backgrounds (Wood Paper and 'Safety' Paper)”: pp. 308-21; "Curiosa (Ink and Other Writing Materials)”: pp. 322-47 (see, for example, calls for rags, at pp. 346-47).


See p. 170 for the increasing reliance of paper mills for power to run their machinery from steam engines.

0129 Cist, Jasper, ed. "Directions for making 225 gallons of liquor for whitening stuff for papermakers." The Emporium of Arts and Sciences, n.s., 1 (1813): 155-61 (see editorial remarks by Thomas Cooper on pp. 158-61), also a plate, "Bleaching Linen for Paper Making."

Running title: "Bleaching of Paper."


See index, "Paper."


See p. 34 (Georgetown, Ky., Cincinnati); pp. 38-40 (Phillips & Spear, Cincinnati); pp. 54-55 (paper shortages in St. Louis and the hunt for reliable supply sources).


See, principally, p. 59, discussing advances in papermaking leading to cheap paper, this being "one of the major advances of industrialization."

0133 Cochrane, Charles Henry. Modern Industrial Progress.


"Forest Products Industries": pp. 54-65.


See as follows: Rhode Island (p. 14), New York (p. 21), and Pennsylvania (p. 30).

0138 Commercial Directory, containing a Topographical Description, Extent and Productions of Different Sections of the Union ... Philadelphia, 1823. viii, 242, 41 p., tables.

See as follows: Washington, D.C. (p. 22); Maine (Gardiner, North Yarmouth, pp. [58]-60); Franklin Mills, at Gwin’s Falls, near Baltimore (p. 76); Massachusetts (p. 114, a list of paper mills and their owners); New Hampshire (p. 119, 123, with a list of paper mills and their owners); New York (pp. 126-27); Cincinnati (p. 154); paper manufacturers, also paper dealers, in Pennsylvania (pp. 179-80); Rhode Island (pp. 201, 204).

A table at the back of the volume has data for paper mills in each of the states taken from the manufacturing census of 1820.


and Mechanic 1 (1856): 231-32.

See also "Cotton Seed Oil, and Other Productions of the Refuse of the Cotton Plant," De Bow's Review and Industrial Resources, Statistics, etc. 21 (1856): 162-64, reporting on Conkling's experiments with cotton and cotton seed fiber for paper manufacturing.


Based on a report about paper and pulp mills prepared by the Boston Manufacturers Mutual Fire Insurance Co.


Issued in installments in The American Museum, or, Universal Magazine 9-10 (1791).


Discusses the growing importance of domestic manufacturing
after the American Revolution, with a reference to paper mills on p. 403.


Chap. 4, "The Paper Industry."


Chap. 19. Addenda. The Yaryan Process of Evaporation (H. J. Yaryan, of Toledo, Ohio, has developed a process for the successful recovery of soda used by paper mills).


Scattered references to paper mills and paper shortages.


See pp. 15-16 concerning the escalating prices for rags needed for papermaking, a problem that was alleviated only in 1828 with William Magaw's mill for making paper from straw pulp (Magaw is referenced in this resource in error as Megaw).


Bidwell's "Introduction" is a history of American papermaking enhanced by valuable notes.

For the source of the two treatises, see Cutbush's The American Artist's Manual; or, Dictionary of Practical Knowledge
in the Application of Philosophy to the Arts and Manufactures
... (Philadelphia, 1814), vol. 2, pp. 59-60 ("Paper") and pp.
60-83 ("Paper-making").
Edition of 180 copies.

0152 [Darton, William]. Little Jack of All Trades, with Suitable
Representations. Boston, 1813. 2 vols.

Running title: Jack of All Trades. Only vol. 2 is dated.
See vol. 2, pp. 3-6, "The Paper Mill" (with illus.).

0153 Darzins, A. Luis. "Important Inventions in the Paper Industry."
Revised by Irwin Feller. In: Jacob Schmookler, ed. Invention

A chronology spanning 1788-1945; chiefly American and British
inventions.

0154 Davenport, Bishop. A History and New Gazetteer; or, Geographical
Dictionary of North America and the West Indies. New York,
1842. 592 p.

See as follows: Alstead, N.H. (p. 176); Bellows Falls, Vt.
(p. 195); Bloomfield, N.J. (pp. 203-4); Brattleborough, Vt.
(p. 212); Burlington, Vt. (p. 221); Catskill, N.Y. (p. 238);
Cazenovia, N.Y. (p. 239); Chillicothe, Oh. (pp. 251-52);
Chittenden Falls, N.Y. (p. 253); Coventry, R.I. (p. 269);
Dalton, Mass. (p. 274); Craigsville, N.Y. (p. 270); Dayton, Oh.
(p. 277); East Fonda, N.Y. (p. 288); Esperance, N.Y. (p. 296);
Factory Village, Milton, N.Y. (p. 298); Fitchburg, Mass.
(p. 303); Glencadia, N.Y. (p. 320); Hancock, N.H. (p. 335);
Hardwick, Mass. (p. 337); Harvard, Mass. (p. 340); Lee, Mass.
(p. 380); Leominster, Mass. (p. 382); Lockport, Oh. (p. 390);
Manchester, Conn. (p. 401); Manayunk, Pa. (p. 400); Marcellus,
N.Y. (p. 402); Marlborough, N.Y. (p. 404); Martinsburg, N.Y.
(p. 405); Methuen, Mass. (p. 411); Middlesex Co., Mass. (p. 413);
Millbury, Mass. (pp. 415-16); Milton, Mass. (p. 417);
Morristown, N.J. (p. 427); Mount Holly, N.J. (p. 429); Mount
Pleasant, Oh. (p. 429); Needham, Mass. (p. 436); Neponset,
Mass. (p. 436); New Bedford, Mass. (p. 438, paperhangings);
New Berlin, N.Y. (p. 438); New Brunswick, N.J. (p. 439, two
"paper-hanging manufactories"); Newburgh, N.Y. (p. 439); New
Hartford, N.Y. (p. 441); New Prospect, N.J. (p. 447); North
Yarmouth, Me. (p. 455); Norwalk, Oh. (p. 455); Norwich, Conn.
(p. 455); Patterson, N.J. (p. 467); Pembroke, N.H. (p. 468);
Pepperell, Mass. (p. 469); Peterborough, N.H. (p. 471);

In the order presented: Dalton, Mass. (p. 113); Fallston, Pa. (p. 138); Pittsburgh, Pa. (p. 328); Rhode Island (p. 348); Springfield, Mass. (p. 383); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 386); Troy, N.Y. (p. 400).


Contains interspersed sections listing patents granted during 1790-1885.


Identifies and locates the archives of paper manufacturers.
0159 De Bow, James Dunwoody Brownson. The Industrial Resources, etc., of the Southern and Western States ... New-Orleans, etc., 1852-53; reprint, New York, 1966. 3 vols.


See p. 401 addressing paper qualities.

0161 Derdak, Thomas et al., eds. International Directory of Company Histories. Chicago, 1988-.

Most of the signed histories of paper companies are found in vol. 4 in the section, "Paper & Forestry." Updated entries for individual companies are scattered throughout the set. The entry for the Sonoco Products Company (vol. 89) reviews the company's origin as the Southern Novelty Company, founded in 1899 to produce "paper cones used by the textile industry to wind yarn." Also note the entry for Beloit Corporation (vol. 14), formerly the Beloit Iron Works, a manufacturer of papermaking machinery.


The second letter, a protest against the Townshend Act's duties on imported paper and glass, notes the inadequate number of domestic paper mills (p. 319).

0164 Dierks, Konstantin. "Letter Writing, Stationery Supplies, and
Consumer Modernity in the Eighteenth-Century Atlantic World."

See also the indexed references to "paper" and "paper mills" in the author's In My Power: Letter Writing and Communications in Early America (Philadelphia, c2009).


Class 17, Paper and Stationery, Types, Printing and Bookbinding.
"Presented to the House of Commons by Command of Her Majesty, in pursuance of their Address of February 6, 1854."


See "Conversation III" (pp. 30-38), with a description of papermaking and its history. Numerous editions exist.


See, for example, "Principal Fibers Used Commercially in the United States and Their Imports" (pp. 15-17), calling attention to esparto grass for paper manufacture.


See pp. 12-14, paper shortages, need for rags, technological advances in papermaking.


"The square-bottomed paper bag": pp. 181-81 (Luther Childs Crowell’s patent, 1867).


For Thomas Edison taking credit as the inventor of paraffin paper, see vol. 1, p. 168.


A general reference to the manufacture of paper on p. 242; also p. 73 (Providence, R.I.); p. 163 (Mark Willcox’s mill, Philadelphia); p. 166 (Baltimore).


Includes information about the Eastern Manufacturing Co.’s paper mills at Bangor and Lincoln, Maine.


See vol. 1, p. 22, concerning the value of miniature models of paper mills, as well as other types of mills, in educational instruction.

Also the 2nd ed. Boston, 1815 (2 vols.) and a New York, 1835, ed. (549 p.).


Editors vary.

Vol. 2 (1873/76) is indexed for "waxed paper." In vol. 3, see p. 269 plus footnotes, waterproofing of paper barrels, New York Paper Barrel Co.; factory in Syracuse, N.Y. (1877). For carbon paper, see p. 211;

In vol. 6, p. 703, electrification of the Appleton Paper and Pulp Co., Appleton, Wis., 1882 (see especially note 3);

In vol. 8, pp. 124-26, J. W. Butler Paper Co., St. Charles, Ill., the Hammerschlag patent infringement case that Butler lost, and the availability of Edison’s new "Paraffine" waxed paper (1885); see also p. 768 in the same volume;

In vol. 9, for 1888/89, consult index for "stencil paper" and Edison’s business association with Chicago’s A. B. Dick Co.

*Eighty Years’ Progress of the United States, from the Revolutionary to the Great Rebellion: showing the Various Channels of Industry through which the People of the United States have arisen from a British Colony to Their Present National Importance ...* [Rev. ed.]. New York & Chicago, 1864. 455, viii, [456]-569 p.

"Paper: Its Manufacture": pp. 291-98 (contains statistical data on imported rags, chiefly from Italy; also discusses the importation of Egyptian mummy wrappings to make paper).


Encyclopaedia; or, Dictionary of Arts, Sciences, and Miscellaneous Literature ... 1st American ed. Philadelphia, 1798. 18 vols.

See vol. 13, "Paper" (pp. 701-17); "Papier mache" (pp. 719-20); Plate CCLXXVI, "Paper Mill."


Recommends the adoption by papermakers of esparto grass as "the successful rival of rags."

See also "The Esparto Grass," ibid., 612-14, republishing a letter from J. W. McChesney, United States Consul, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, detailing the successful efforts by papermakers in Great Britain to use esparto grass.

See also Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture for the Year 1869 (Washington, D.C., 1870), p. 62, reporting on paper made by J. Woodruff & Co., Quincy, Ill., from esparto grass. The paper mill in Golden, Colo., is making paper from "oat and wheat straw, and leaf pulp and paper from Yucca angustifolia."


Everett, Edward. Importance of Practical Education and Useful Knowledge, being a Selection from His Orations and Other
Discourses. Boston, 1840. 419 p.

See p. 225 wherein the paper mill is likened to literary machinery producing cheap fame.
Later editions published New York, 1854, again 1859.


For papermaking and production of wallpaper, see pp. 326-27.


Cites several riparian rights cases involving paper and pulp mills.


Paper mills are noted at Norwich, Hartford, and New Haven, Conn. (p. 299), Newcastle Co., Del. (p. 364), Frederick Co., Md. (p. 365), and Kentucky (p. 370).


On p. 390, comments about improved papermaking machinery and "the application of chemical principles to the art" to obtain a better quality of paper, but no premium has been awarded for stationery. Howell & Brothers received a second premium for paper hangings (p. 391); the marble paper made by Galbraith & Frost, Philadelphia, was awarded a first premium (p. 392).

The committee report is introduced by John Wiegand, chairman of the Committee on Exhibitions.


A letter to the editor discussing, in part, paper mills.


A museum of papermaking is proposed for either Neenah, Menasha, or Appleton, all in Wisconsin.


"Paper Manufacture": pp. 57-59 (includes statistics for types of paper imported in 1844/45, also paper exports, and remarks about the speed in which a paper merchant in New York can order stock from a mill in Massachusetts using "the electromangnetic telegraph."

Translated by E. Vilim.


Highlights of Machinery Hall are a box-making machine (p. 78), paper-cutters (p. 79), a machine that makes tags and labels from a paper roll (p. 82), and machinery for making paper boxes (p. 81).

The Paper Trade Club of Chicago has a fully operational paper mill installed at the fair; the papermaking process begins with the wood pulp (p. 81).

Flint, Timothy. The History and Geography of the Mississippi Valley ... 2nd ed. Cincinnati, 1832. 2 vols.

Vol. 2 has title, The United States and Other Divisions of the American Continent. Lacks an edition statement.

See as follows: Steubenville, Oh. (vol. 1, p. 413); New Lisbon, Oh. (vol. 1, p. 416); general remarks related to paper mills in Ohio (vol. 1, p. 400).

There are about fifty paper mills in New York State (vol. 2, p. 50); sixty-four paper mills in Pennsylvania (vol. 2, p. 65).


"Railroads and the 'Take-Off' Thesis: The American Case": pp. 111-46 (paper production more than doubled between 1820 and 1830; see pp. 126-27, 229; papermaking mechanization, p. 129).


The projected 1st, 2nd, and 3rd series were never published.

The highlights of the 4th series are as follows:

4th series, vol. 4, col. 72, the South Carolina Provincial Congress will give a premium of £500 to the "first person to erect and establish a proper Paper Mill in this Colony, upon producing three reams of good writing paper, manufactured thereat" (Nov. 28, 1775);

ibid., col. 1308, resolution of the Massachusetts House of Representatives, Feb. 16, 1776, directing the Committees of Correspondence, Inspection and Safety to appoint a person in each town, if one has not already been appointed, to receive collected rags for the paper mills (see also col. 1455);

ibid., col. 1562, Pennsylvania Committee of Safety, Jan. 30, 1776, passes a resolution authorizing designated people to receive rags, with press announcements to appear shortly about the program;

ibid., vol. 5, col. 606, resolution of the South Carolina Provincial Congress to loan £3,000 to William Bellamy, interest free, for five years to build a paper mill.

46
ibid., vol. 6, col. 615-16, petition of Charles Loosley and Thomas Elms, New York, papermakers, to the Congress of the Province of New York, May 29, 1776, seeking an exemption from military service in order to maintain and supervise their mill (in the petition's header, "Charles" is replaced by "Thomas");

ibid., col. 1467, the Maryland Council of Safety agrees to advance £400 to James Dorset [i.e., Dorsett], to erect a paper mill (June 5, 1776);

ibid., col. 1627, petition of John Reynolds and George Riche, papermakers in Germantown, Pa., presented to Provincial Congress of New Jersey, June 21, 1776, "to carry on their trade in this Colony";


0208 Fraser Paper Limited. A History of Paper. Stamford, Conn., 1987. 125 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions,
Originally appeared as a series of articles in the Fraser Voyageur, Fraser Paper Ltd., and now updated by Heidi Ersperger.


See pp. 290-91 for data concerning the ready availability of inexpensive cotton fiber for use by papermakers (copied from a newspaper published in Cincinnati).

Running title: Chances to Make Money.


For papermaking, see pp. 67-74; for Christopher Sower (Sauer), see p. 88. On p. 176, Potts & Klett, of Camden, N.J., where they "manufacture oil of vitriol, muriatic and nitric acids, Paris, Prussian and soluble blues, pulp lakes and sienna, papermaker and paper-stainer's colors generally." Also found here are advertisements for Charles Magarge & Co., Philadelphia (p. 497), and Claflin and Ellis, Cincinnati (p. 604).

At head of title: United States Mercantile Guide.

The title of the 1974 reprint ed. is changed to A Treatise on the Principal Trades and Manufactures of the United States.


For the establishment of the Paper Mill Mutual Insurance Co., see pp. 36, 111. For the Collins Manufacturing Co., a paper mill at North Wilbraham, Mass., and its insured loss from a fire in 1888, see p. 40.


The contract for the distinctive paper for United States securities was first held by J. M. Willcox & Co., Philadelphia, but was later awarded to Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass.


Chap. 17, "Household Refuse," explores the papermaker’s use of collected rags, old ropes, and waste paper. Paper products, like papier-mâché, are discussed.

See p. 284 for the Pullman Palace-Car Co. and its pasteboard wheels, "made of equal parts of wood-pulp and straw."


See "Appendix: Sites by Industry" (pp. 301-7), with the subsection, "Paper," on p. 304.

A Geographical, Historical, Commercial, and Agricultural View of the United States of America, forming a Complete Emigrant’s Directory ... London, 1820. 746, xvi p.

See as follows: Connecticut (pp. 355, 356); New York (p. 383); New Jersey (p. 397); Pennsylvania (pp. 424, 426); Delaware (p. 437); Maryland (p. 448); Lexington, Ky. (p. 586).

Gilroy, Clinton G. The History of Silk, Cotton, Linen, Wool, and
other Fibrous Substances, including Observations on Spinning, Dyeing, and Weaving. Also an Account of the Pastoral Life of the Ancients, their Social State and Attainments in the Domestic Arts. With Appendices on Pliny's Natural History; On the Origin and Manufacture of Linen and Cotton Paper; On Felting, Netting, &c. ... New York, 1845. xxii, 464 p.


A companion volume to the author's A Pictorial History of Paper.


See index, "Papermaker."


Johnson, the U.S. Postmaster General (1845-49), suggested the designation of a paper manufacturer to make special paper for stamps to foil counterfeiting.

0222 Great Exhibition (London, 1851). Reports by the Juries on the Subjects in the Thirty Classes into which the Exhibition was Divided. London, 1852. cxx, 867, 15 p.

American exhibitors are not represented in Class 17, "Paper and Stationery, Printing, and Bookbinding." There was, however, one American juror for this class, Henry Stevens (1819-1886), a London-based antiquarian book agent on behalf of American libraries and a noted bibliographer of Americana. His report on papermaking in the United States is found on p. 443.

For the full committee report for Class 17, see pp. 396-455.

0223 The Great Industries of the United States, being An Historical Summary of the Origin, Growth, and Perfection of the Chief
Industrial Arts of This Country ... With Over 500 Illustrations. Hartford, etc., 1872, c1871. 1304 p.


By Horace Greeley and many others.
A reprint ed. (Bristol, Eng., 2000) is in 3 vols.


"Paper and Its Manufacture": pp. 248-54 (see pp. 252-54 for the patented process developed in France by Coupier and Mellier for making straw paper, with one of the inventors preparing to establish a straw paper mill in Pennsylvania).

0225 Gregory, George, ed. A New and Complete Dictionary of Arts and Sciences ... New York, 1819. 3 vols. (unpaged).


The 1st American ed. (Philadelphia, 1815-16) has title: A Dictionary of Arts and Sciences.


Chap. 4, "Manufacturers of Containers and Labels."


0228 Guettard, Jean Étienne. "An Inquiry Concerning the Materials that may be used in making Paper." In: Select Essays: Containing: The Manner of Raising and Dressing Flax, and Hemp ... Collected from the Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, and from Various Modern Authors (Philadelphia, 1777), pp. [41]-75.

According to Dard Hunter, The Literature of Papermaking, 1390-
1800 (Chillicothe, Oh., 1925), p. 40, "This essay was the first article to be published in America on the subject of papermaking materials."


Chap. 1, "History of the Pulp and Paper Industry" (covers the United States and the Pacific Coast states).
Later ed. (Pullman, Wash., 1972) has title: *An Economic Analysis of the Pulp and Paper Industry* (235 p.).
Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Harvard University, 1939.


Contains references to papermaking activity in Massachusetts (vol. 2, p. 359); Boston (vol. 2, p. 361; also paperhangings); Rhode Island (vol. 2, p. 376); Connecticut (vol. 2, pp. 384, 386, for Norwich, Hartford, New Haven, Litchfield Co.); New York state (vol. 2, p. 404); New Jersey (vol. 2, pp. 418, 420); Pennsylvania (vol. 2, pp. 437-38); Delaware (vol. 2, p. 458); Wilmington, Del. (vol. 2, p. 459); Kentucky (vol. 2, p. 574).
Maine birch bark as a substitute for paper is mentioned in vol. 2, p. 352.


Chap. 10, "Pulp, Paper and Print."


For paper, see pp. 41, 76-77.
The prefaces (Jan. 1, 1824; Nov. 10, 1827) are by Matthew Carey.


See, principally, sect. 2, "Paper and Paperboard."


On p. 108, the text of a cover letter by Cyrus W. Field & Co., New York, Feb. 8, 1854, to Harper & Brothers; the enclosure was a petition "against the International Copyright Treaty with the signatures of the principal Paper Houses attached. The petition was to be forwarded to Washington (text of the petition is not present).

See also James J. Barnes, *Authors, Publishers and Politicians: The Quest for an Anglo-American Copyright Agreement 1815-1854* (Columbus, Oh., c1974), p. 257 (text of the cover letter).

0239 Harris, Lilian I. "The History of Paper." *The Inland Printer* 41 (1908): 852-54 (historical overview); 42 (1908/09): 54-58 (sulphite process), 229-32 (preparation of rags and waste paper stock to produce a mixed pulp), 376-79 (soda-pulp),
541-44 (esparto grass, ground wood pulp, and corn stalks),
713-17 (linen ledger paper), 881-84 (loft-dried paper); 43
(1909): 66-69 (coated or enameled paper), 549-52 (wallpaper).

The series is enhanced with photographs.

0240 Haskell, William Edwin. News Print, the Origin of Paper Making

A publication of the International Paper Co., with information
about the company's properties.


(vol. 1 is 1954); reprint, New York, 1983. 6 vols.

See vol. 1, Background and Beginnings, and the Subject Index,
"Paper" (scattered information about patents and diverse
materials like sawdust, corn husks, seaweed, straw, or wood used
in papermaking; the bisulfite process; alums for paper sizing).
Also see vol. 6, The Chemical Companies, pp. 74-75, Champion
Paper and Fibre Co., or pp. 249-51, the Arthur D. Little Co.
("For years Roger B. Griffin and Arthur D. Little were the only
qualified experts on the sulfite process in America"). For the
Mathieson Chemical Corp. (pp. 264-68), producing soda ash for
the glass, textile, and paper industries.

For American soda ash/alkali producers, see also David F.
Noble, America by Design: Science, Technology, and the Rise of
Alkali Co., Mathieson Alkali Co., etc.), relying on the set by
Haynes.

0243 Haynes, Williams. Cellulose: The Chemical That Grows. New York,
1953. 386 p.

Consult index, "American Writing Paper Co.," "paper," "rags."

0244 Haynes, Williams. The Chemical Age: The Miracle of Man-Made
Materials. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. New York, 1945. x, 401,
xxii p.

Chap. 15, "The Skeleton in the Vegetable Closet."

1-6; 1839-42. Philadelphia.

See vol. 3 (1840), p. 111, concerning paper imported from China, 1821-39; also p. 127, paper exported to China, 1821-39; p. 376, paper manufacturing in Pittsburgh. In vol. 6 (1842), see p. 86, paper trade of the United States; p. 89, paper products; p. 139, paper mills according to the census of states.


Also issued as Popular Technology; or, Professions and Trades, 2 vols. (New York, 1841).


Consult index, "paper."

0249 Hewett, Daniel. The American Traveller; or, National Directory, containing an Account of All the Great Post Roads ... Washington, 1825. 440 [i.e., 464] p.

See as follows: Wilmington, Del. (p. 43); Bennington, Vt. (p. 109); Taunton, Mass. (p. 135); Chambersburg, Pa. (p. 195); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 275).


Includes a commercial and manufacturing directory for Boston, Baltimore, New York, Philadelphia, Washington, D.C., etc., and the surrounding areas and towns. Paper mills and manufacturers of papermaking machinery, for example, are listed. Title varies: The Traveller and Universal Gazetteer (1828); Universal Traveller and Commercial and Manufacturing Directory (1832).

0251 Hills, Richard L. Papermaking in Britain, 1488-1988: A Short
Consult index, "Gilpin, J.,” "Tilghman, B. C.,” "United States of America."


Consult index, "Paper manufacture."


May include photographs and/or historical and descriptive data for paper mills surveyed by the National Park Service; e.g., HAER No. NJ-10, Ivanhoe Mill Wheelhouse, Paterson, N.J.


Discusses the paper and papermaking machinery exhibited at the World’s Columbian Exposition in Chicago, 1893.


Scattered content related to the United States, as in vol. 1, pp. 27-29, discussing cholera believed to be from imported Egyptian rags, also measures for their disinfection. In vol. 2, pp. 1613-15, a technical overview of the state-of-the-art Denver Sulphite Paper Co., with an exterior view.

See vol. 2, pp. 1641-42, for Hofmann's exploitation of bagasse at the Public Ledger mill in Elkton, Md., during 1867-71. See also the relevant summary by Clarence J. West, The Utilization of Sugar Cane Bagasse for Paper, Board, Plastics, and Chemicals: An Annotated Bibliography (New York, 1946), entry no. 93.


Expanded as the editor's The Scientific American Cyclopaedia of Formulas ... New York, 1911. vii, 1077 p.

"How Paper Collars are Made." Frank Leslie’s Illustrated Newspaper (New York), Dec. 2, 1865, p. 163.

At the American Model Paper Collar Co.; owner is Mr. Gray. The factory location is not given.


Reprinted from the Philadelphia Press.


Consult index, "paper," "papier mâché molds in stereotyping," "Rittenhouse, William."


See chap. 7, "Spread of the Revolutionary Spirit" (discusses appeals for rags as a necessity to overcome the great scarcity of paper).


See p. 134 for the rise of machine-made paper among the mechanical improvements contributing to increased newspaper production and circulation.

Chap. 2, "Printing as a Business: One Problem after Another" (discusses paper costs and shortages leading to skipped or reduced editions, the halt to the importation of British-made paper, the building of new paper mills, sometimes assisted by bounties and lotteries, calls for rags). Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1985.


In addition to rags for papermaking, the author takes note of rope, old sail canvas, and jute butts. Hunt also introduces the participation of Jews and Italians in the rag business.


A highly-coveted edition of 210 copies (the number of completed copies is said to be somewhat lower). See also the author's "Papermaking by Hand in America," Gutenberg-Jahrbuch (1950): 31-40.


For rags, see p. 347 (within the section, "Commerce of New York for 1870"), then see p. 354, imports of felting and paper; p. 362, manufactures of paper; p. 365, paper and stationery, rags.


Owing to the speed of the telegraph and papermaking advances, a merchant in New York can receive at 9 a.m. finished paper that was only undigested rags at 9 a.m. the previous day at the mill 150 miles distance from the city.

The journal is sometimes referenced as Hunt's Merchants' Magazine.
Reprinted from the Journal of Commerce.

0285 Innis, Harold Adams. "Technology and Public Opinion in the

Discusses the relationship between advances in papermaking technology, the importation of rags, and greater economies in newspaper production.


Refers to paper mills as "actually in agitation," with encouragement for their survival through appeals to families to save rags.


On p. 100: "I have procured different specimens of the paper manufactured in this country, though not without some difficulty and management: for the people are excessively jealous of any foreign inspections into the process of their manufactures ..."

An additional reference to paper procurement appears on p. 105.


See pp. 175-77 devoted to paper mills and the waning of the "trust and barter" or commodity exchange economy. The same market economy trend is traced by Jackson in the printing and publishing world.


Describes cheap American paper, especially the ubiquitous straw paper, as being inferior to paper of English manufacture (p. 179).

[James, Uriah Pierson]. James' River Guide, containing Descriptions of All the Cities, Towns, and Principal Objects of Interest on the Navigable Waters of the Mississippi Valley ... Cincinnati, 1856. 128 p.

See as follows: Keosauqua, Ia. (p. 70); Pittsburgh (p. 92)[...
Steubenville, Oh. (p. 94); Wellsburg, W.Va. (p. 94); Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 96); Lafayette, Ind. (p. 126).
A revised, corrected, and enlarged edition of Conclin's New River Guide ... Cincinnati, 1853.


A letter to the editor by a resident of Lee, Mass.

See chap. 25 for Hunt's patents for paper shirt collars.

Chiefly the texts of Hunt’s patents, including paper collars (July 25, 1854).

See, principally, entries 5747-66 devoted to paper and envelopes.

Issued as vol. 5 in The Pageant of America: A Pictorial History of the United States series.


Includes paper-related companies but, unfortunately, this resource lacks a topical index. Supplement (16 p.) published Scarsdale, N.Y., 1956.


See p. 69 for a reprinted article from the New York *Evening Post* about successful papermaking experiments using corn husks.


The section, "Capacity," lists newsprint mills operating in the United States and Canada in 1890, 1900, 1910, and 1920.

*Kellogg's United States Mercantile Register, for the Year 1867-8. In Two Parts*. New York, c1867. 1 vol. (various pagings).

Contains business directory listings for paper box makers, paper collars, paper hangings, paper stock, paper warehouses.


For a discussion of appeals for rags and scraps of cloth directed to women, see the example on p. 45 (also note 15 on the same page).


Chap. 7, "A Stamp Tax" (see pp. 104-6 for stamped paper imported from England and its negative impact on domestic editors and publishers in the American colonies).


"Paper": pp. 112-13 (see also pp. 168-69 concerning growth of the papermaking industry).


Contains scattered entries for paper mills; e.g. 21-02-12 (Massachusetts); 20-03-05 (Maryland); 38-23-09 (Pennsylvania).


The rise of cheap wood pulp papermaking is viewed as an agent of technological change (leaves 71-81). For mummy paper, see leaves 73-74, footnote 153.

Arranged by botanical names. Several of the grasses with value to papermakers are indicated.


"Indurated Fibre Ware": pp. 138-41.


"Paper From Peat": p. 264 (reviews American experiments to demonstrate "the practicality of producing good paper from some kinds of peat").


For the emergence of newspaper trade associations and their ability to negotiate combined purchases of newsprint at a reduced price, see Gerald J. Baldasty, *The Commercialization of News in the Nineteenth Century* (Madison, Wis., c1992), chap. 4, "Newspapers as Businesses," at pp. 101-4.


For America’s early paper mills, see p. 62. See also "Editions on Wall-Paper," on p. 306 (within the chapter, "Civil War Period, 1860-1865").


See p. 598 about the initial reluctance of American paper companies to use any bleach produced in the United States.


See, for instance, "The United States" (pp. 28-29) and "The Papermaking Machine: Innovators and Inventors" (pp. 50-65, in part, about Benjamin Franklin, Joshua and Thomas Gilpin, the Sellers family).


Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of Chicago, 1912.


Summary of the papers delivered at a conference to commemorate the 300th anniversary of papermaking in the United States convened by the University of Iowa's Center for the Book, March, 1991.


Consult later editions for additional cases; e.g., the New York, 1882, ed. on pp. 297-98, 380-81, Buchanan v. Exchange Fire Ins. Co. (1874).
Paper mills are mentioned, as are grist mills, lumber mills, and tanneries, as examples of industries exploiting the local resources that developed along the canal (p. 213).


Text also in TAPPI Journal 69:6 (June 1986): 30-34.

Macgregor, John. The Progress of America, from the Discovery by Columbus to the Year 1846. London, 1847. 2 vols.

Vol. 2: Maine, with six paper mills (p. 110); Vassalborough, Me. (p. 119); Peterborough, N.H. (pp. 132-33); Exeter, N.H. (p. 133); Vermont, with seventeen paper mills (p. 134); Montpelier, Vt. (p. 136); Bennington, Vt. (p. 137); Brattleborough (p. 137); Massachusetts, with 82 paper mills (p. 142); Lee, Mass. (p. 188); Methuen, Mass. (p. 188), New Bedford, Mass. (p. 188); Springfield, Mass. (p. 193); Waltham (misprinted as "Wathom"), Mass. (p. 194); Westfield, Mass. (p. 194); Worcester, Mass. (p. 194); Rhode Island, at least two paper mills (p. 196); Smithfield, R.I. (p. 201); Coventry, Conn. (pp. 207-8); Derby, Conn. (p. 208); Farmington, Conn. (p. 208); Litchfield, Conn. (pp. 208-9); Norwich, Conn. (p. 210); Windham, Conn. (p. 211); Windsor, Conn. (p. 211); East Windsor, Conn. (p. 212); Ithaca, N.Y. (pp. 233-34); Little Falls, N.Y. (p. 234); Lockport, N.Y. (p. 234); Rochester, N.Y. (p. 236); Seneca Falls, N.Y. (p. 237); Troy (p. 238); Utica, N.Y. (p. 239); Watertown, N.Y. (p. 239); New York City (p. 244); Philadelphia (p. 293); Spring Garden, Pa., a part of Philadelphia (p. 294); Chambersburg (p. 297); Lower Merion, Pa. (p. 298); Delaware, at least one paper mill (p. 301); Maryland has seventeen paper mills (p. 305); Frederick, Md. (p. 307); Baltimore, Md. (p. 308); District of Columbia, with a single paper mill (p. 318); Virginia, with twelve paper mills (p. 325); Richmond, Va. (p. 328); North Carolina has two paper mills (p. 337); South Carolina has a single paper mill (p. 341); Tennessee, with five
paper mills (p. 392); Nashville, Tenn. (p. 393); Kentucky, with seven paper mills (p. 396); Illinois, a single paper mill (p. 405); Indiana has at least three paper mills (p. 414); Lafayette, Ind. (p. 415); Ohio, with fourteen paper mills (p. 419); Dayton, Oh. (p. 422); Springfield, Oh. (p. 424); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 425); Michigan has a single paper mill (p. 428); Monroe, Mich. (p. 430); papermaking in general (pp. 615, 617, 649).


A "Guide to the Microfilm Collection of the Records of the Committee on Science and the Arts of the Franklin Institute, 1824-1900." See CSA-file 414 (marbled paper; applicants are Galbraith and Frost); 681 (paper folding machine; applicant is William M. Sheppard); 1028 (commercial safety paper; applicant is J. W. McKennan); 1054 (paper-feeding machine; applicants are Charles E. Johnson and W. W. R. Goye).


Linen fragments, old towels and napkins and other worn-out
items; e.g., a lady's handkerchief or a beau's cravat, can be converted to paper.


Massachusetts leads the country with about sixty paper mills; six of them are producing machine-made paper. Nationally, there are between 10,000 and 11,000 people employed in the papermaking industry.


See also Edward Atkinson, The Prevention of Loss by Fire:


Mentions the utilization of straw, grass, and wood.


Mentions wrapping papers made from Carolina reeds, while suggesting the refuse from sugar beet factories as another material.


According to this source, George Simpson came to the United States "in the early 1800's." He started and superintended paper mills that range from Bellow Falls (Vt.) to Richmond (Va.).

"The locations of some of the mills were at Derby, Ansonia, Sheldon, and the Eagle Mill at Suffolk, Connecticut" (at p. 11, within the chapter, "George and Mary McLaughlin Simpson," pp. 9-12).


Mescher, Virginia. *Dates of Selected Inventions and Occurrences During the Latter Part of the Eighteenth Century and During the Nineteenth Century.* Burke, Va., 1994. 19 p.

Carbon paper, 1803 (p. 3); sandpaper, 1834 (p. 5); wire sieve, 1834 (p. 5); paper made from wood pulp, 1854 (p. 7); toilet paper in individual sheets, 1856 (p. 8); brown paper bags, 1870 (p. 10); corrugated paper, 1871 (p. 11); perforated toilet paper roll, United States, 1880 (p. 11).


For the Committee on Stationery and Printing with displays in conjunction with the Machine Department, see pp. 107, 236. Running title: United States Sanitary Commission.

See also Metropolitan Fair, in Aid of the United States Sanitary Commission (New York, 1864), p. 19, "Printing, Stationery, and Playing Cards."


Mentions developments in the use of conserva (a river weed), straw, and sawdust to make paper (vol. 1, p. 402).


Chap. 4, "Paper: From Peat and Wood to Paper."


Sections include "Paper. Based on Article in De Vinne's 'Printers' Price-List,' with Revisions and Additions," by J. F. Anderson, Jr. (pp. [1]-13); "Fancy Writing Papers," by Chas. T. Bainbridge (pp. 14-15); "Foreign Papers," by Willy Wallach (pp. 16-17); "Envelopes," by William Irwin Martin (pp. 17-18).


Discusses the demand for writing paper, also advertisements for same appearing in the colonial press.


See pp. 12, 49.


For "Paper Making Fibers," see the final installment with information about wood pulp production in the United States. Republished from the *Journal of the Society of Arts* (London),
1895.


"Forest & Paper Products": pp. 493-504 (includes the Champion, International, Kimberly-Clark, Mead, and Scott companies, each with an inception prior to 1900).


Consult index, "Paper, early mills."


The terms related to papermaking are indexed on pp. 311-12.


Includes a sample of Japanese paper and two examples of straw paper, one made by John Thorpe, Cincinnati, the other by John Ames, Springfield, Mass.


Myrick, Herbert. A Revolution in Agriculture. New Industries That Create a Profitable Market for Hitherto Waste Products ... How Corn Stalks are being Utilized ... [Philadelphia, ca.
1898]. 31 p.


For Daniel Stebbins and the reams of paper that he produced from leaves of the multicaulis, see p. 14 (see also pp. 47-48). On p. 70, the American Institute will offer a medal at its next annual fair for the best paper produced from mulberry leaves.


Scattered remarks about paper mills, paper shortages, the saving of linen rags, etc.
Edition of 105 copies.


Consult Index, "Paper." In addition, see Table 10, "Values of the Manufactures of the United States, Exclusive of Doubtful Articles, According to the Census of 1810" (p. 390).


A resident of Fort Wayne, Ind., proposes that the bolls of the sycamore tree be exploited for papermaking.

0370 "New Materials for Paper." Scientific American, n.s., 1 (1859):
361.

About the use of straw, also Chinese sugar cane, the latter being used by Martin Nixon, Manayunk, Pa.


Also "Bamboo Paper," ibid., p. 302.


Typha, or reed-mace.


An unsigned narrative of a visit by a British (?) paper manufacturer; submitted as a letter to the editor of The Daily News.


The Librarian’s Report (pp. 4-5) comments on the purchase of the American Fur Company’s business records "rescued from the paper mill."


Includes historical data. The autographed New York Public Library copy reveals that Royal Shaw Kellogg is the author and the artist is Janet Reid Kellogg.


"Paper": p. 23.


American inventions are included in "Paper Making," vol. 1, pp. 373-85


See pp. 114-17, 178-79 concerning early papermaking in the United States, handmade and machine-made paper, watermarks, rag, pulp, and straw paper, "Lincoln blue" paper, etc.


American and foreign paper manufacturers are represented.

"The Cost of Ink and Paper": pp. 80-82.


Within the United States segment of the exhibition: Class 17, "Paper and Stationery, Types, Printing and Bookbinding" (pp. 62-64); Class 26, "Decorative Furniture and Upholstery, including Papier-Maché, Paper-Hangings and Japanned Goods" (pp. 82-85).

Also the 1st rev. ed. New York, 1853. iv, 224, 23 p. Classes 5 and 6, "Machines for Direct Use; Tools, Machinery, &c. ," in this edition represented by a total of 438 exhibits; ex. no. 229, pasteboard cutter (John Gaylord Wells, Hartford); no. 419, paper-cutter (Storrs E. Jackson, New York).


0389 Oliphant, Edward. The History of North America and Its United States, including also, a Distinct History of Each Individual State ... Edinburgh, 1800. 408 p.

Notes that Massachusetts has twenty paper mills (p. 153); there are several paper mills in New York state (p. 212); the Wilmington area of Delaware has four paper mills (p. 268).


Consult index, "Papermaking."

77
One Hundred Years' Progress of the United States ... Hartford, 1870; reprint, New York, 1972. 546 p.


"Our Rag Pickers." The Daily Graphic (New York), March 11, 1873, p. 3.

The rag collectors are German, Irish, and Italian immigrants. The text refers to an "accompanying cartoon" (not verified by the compilers).

See also "Tenement Life in New York," Harper's Weekly 23 (1879): 265-67. The rag collectors in this account are Italians; includes illus., "Rag-Pickers’ Court, Mulberry Street," drawn by William Allen Rogers.


The author mentions, along with other industrial polluters, pulp and paper mills. See p. 301 for a photograph of the Corinth Paper Mills on the Hudson River. The only legal case related to pulp or papermaking singled out by Paavola is one from 1913 involving discharges from the Glen Sulphite Mill, at Ballston Spa (Whalen v. Union Bag & Paper Co.).


"Paper, and How It May be Tested." The Manufacturer and Builder 1 (1869): 289.


Especially useful for the discussion of imported rags into
the United States, with data provided for the years 1852 and 1853 with respect to source countries and the number of pounds and value of the rags from each. The search for new papermaking materials is discussed, including okra, straw, waste fibers from the cotton, hemp, and flax plants, also cow dung in England, peat in France, and Carolina reeds by Messrs. Lavender & Lowe, of Baltimore, the holders of a patent for their process.


0404 "Paper Buckets." The Manufacturer and Builder 7 (1875): 147.


"Paper from Leather Scraps." The Prairie Farmer 12 (1852): 559
Reprinted from Scientific American.


Improvements in machine-made paper production have led in lower manufacturing costs and greater productivity. Reprinted from the New York Journal of Commerce.


A single paragraph devoted to awarded patents.


Some 600 paper mills, with a capitalization of $16,000,000, are in full production in the United States; they employ some 60,000 workers. According to a later report ("Paper," ibid., 6th ser., 22 (1847): 176), 100,000 operatives are employed in 700 mills with a capitalization of $18,000,000 and an annual production valued at $17,000,000.


The rising cost of paper in the northern states during the Civil War is traced, in part, to the increased prices for imported rags compounded by the loss of rags once supplied "in abundance" from the South.


See p. 57 for newspapers produced on bagasse paper, also early mills in Wilmington, N.C., and Louisiana.


Includes "Greenback Paper" (p. 718), "The Uses of Waste Paper" (p. 783), "To Paper Walls" (pp. 792-93), "Papering Whitewashed Walls" (p. 793).


Paper production is discussed on pp. 125-28. The quality of American book papers is said to meet or surpass "our English publications of the same class."

*Pickett, Jane. "Papermaking and Papermakers in the American Colonies, 1690-1776." Master’s Paper, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, School of Information and Library Science, 1970. 51 leaves (copy at the School’s Information
and Technology Resource Center).


See the printed note at the foot of p. 16: "This pamphlet is printed on linen paper, as the publisher cannot conscientiously use paper made, wholly or in part, of cotton rags—the product of slave labor. . . ."


See pp. 98-99 discussing the economic relationship between papermakers and rag collectors.


See, principally, pt. 3, chap. 7, for papermaking. Frequently reissued.


American papermaking technology is discussed on pp. 23-29.


A protest against the new Treasury Dept. regulation that prohibits rag importation as a measure to curb cholera. On pp. 587-88, "The Papermakers in Council" and "Removal of the Prohibition on Rags" (the revised regulation applies only to "infected ports").

from the French, with Notes, by Horatio Paine ... To which is added a Chapter on the Manufacture of Paper from Wood in the United States, by Henry T. Brown. Philadelphia, 1866. 292 p., 23 p. of adv.


For papermaking, see p. 89.


See p. 326 for papermakers.


See pp. 11-12 for the paper tree (genus Broussonetia) as a source for American papermaking; also pp. 74-79, "How to Make Silk and Paper out of the Bark."


Discusses the sources of imported rags for papermaking.

"I saw one large machine making paper, and another printing wall paper" (p. 373).


Chap. 23, "The Paper Mill."


Chap. 45, "The Prominent Inventors" (pp. 637-45), has a section about George M. Phelps (pp. 640-42, port.), indicating that his inventions "cover a wide field and include involvement in paper-making machinery, bank locks, time regulators, electro-motors, etc. ..."


Consult index, "Paper, duties and taxes on."


Contains entries for a wide variety of paper products made for use in the United Kingdom and, to a lesser extent, the United States.


Consult index under "Gilpin." In addition, there are major collections recorded here for Curtis & Bro. Co. and the Pusey & Jones Corp., also for Thomas Savery (Harpers Ferry Paper Co., Shenandoah Pulp Co.) and C. I. & A. V. Du Pont (Louisville).


The entry, "Inventions" (pp. 221-52), has a section about "Paper-making" on pp. 229-36. George C. Schaeffer authored the articles, "Paper" (pp. 324-42); "Safety-Paper" (pp. 392-95); "Straw Paper" (pp. 450-51), etc. An entry for "Marble-Paper" is on p. 303; "Ruling-Machines" is found on pp. 391-92.


For an historical overview of papermaking in the United States, with a bibliography, see pp. 6-15.


"Paper, Printing Types, Bookbinding, etc.": pp. 237-41.

Among the described technological advances is the "mechanization of papermaking" (p. 49).


"Read before the Albany Institute. April 19, 1892."

Rowell (George P.) & Co. Geo. P. Rowell & Co.'s Gazetteer, containing a Statement of the Industries, Characteristics, Population and Location of All Towns in the United States and British America in which Newspapers are Published. New York, 1873. 243 p. (pp. [165]-243, adv.).

See as follows: Valparaiso, Ind. (p. 40); Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 64); Wakefield, Mass. (p. 66, paper collars); Fort Edward, N.Y. (p. 100); Kinderhook, N.Y. (p. 101).


The chapter devoted to "Spruce" discusses the dependency of early paper mills on rags, also the search for substitutes like asbestos, Egyptian mummies, and wood pulp (pp. 232-35).


"Paper Memories": pp. 91-98 ("... paper, like memory, is like living life over again," p. 98).


In part, American papermaking.


"A sort of rough paper is made in America, but not enough of it to supply the printers of newspapers" (vol. 1, p. 119). For the paper mill at Ephrata, see vol. 2, p. 19.


"Explanations of the Revolution in Journalism" (pp. 31-35) introduces the technological changes in papermaking.


From "An Introductory Discourse on the State of Literature in North and South America" (London, 1789), on pp. 341-49: "The
people of North America manufacture their own paper, and in sufficient quantities for home consumption; but the price of labour is still so extremely high, that it seldom answers to print any works here, except their own laws, pamphlets, and newspapers ..." (p. 345).


Brief references to wire-wove paper on pp. 95, 158; see also remarks about papermaking (pp. 36-37) and paper shortages (pp. 89-90).


"Paper Materials": pp. 111-74 (p. 125 mentions that some of the American newspapers are printed on straw paper).


Formerly the property of C. A. L. Lamar, Savannah, this letterpress copy book was rescued by the unidentified author from the "obliterating maw of a New England paper-mill."


Notwithstanding the availability of quality writing paper produced by American paper mills, George Washington chose foreign watermarked paper for writing his will ("The will stationery is almost certainly British or Dutch," p. 188, within "The Will as an Object," pp. 187-92).
See also David Armitage, The Declaration of Independence: A Global Perspective (Cambridge, Mass., 2007), p. 12, noting that "most" of the original document's broadside sheets were printed on paper of Dutch manufacture that were imported by way of England (consult author's sources, p. 252, note 22).


"Straw Paper": p. 103.
The "Prefatory" is by Elizabeth P. Smith.


Chap. 10, "The Forest Industries and Paper."

The region encompasses the states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.


"Paper": pp. 443-46.


Secretary of State Frelinghuysen's response, Jan. 25, 1884, to an inquiry concerning the so-called "publishers' copyright treaty" suggests a path to "protecting the paper-makers, type-founders, printers, and other artisans who join in producing the book as a marketable article" (p. 90).

See also Solbert's "Copyright Law Reform," ibid., 35 (1925/26): 48-75, introducing the irksome problem of trans-Atlantic "literary piracy."

The Congressional Globe ..., 40th Cong., 2nd sess. (Washington, D.C., 1868), vol. 39, pt. 2, p. 1567, has a referral to the Committee on the Library of two memorials submitted by "booksellers and papermakers, residing in Philadelphia, remonstrating against the passage of any bill creating an internaitonal copyright law ..."


Discusses the scarcity of paper in the United States, with domestic consumption of paper said to equal that of England and
France combined. Rags are imported to meet the paper needs of the rapidly expanding book and newspaper industries.

Reprinted from the Evening Post.


Based on the "handsomely illustrated pamphlet on paper making" issued by Vernon Brothers & Co., paper dealers in New York City.


Introduced by mill production statistics as of 1860.


Contains scattered material related to the United States; for instance, rising American demand coupled with rising prices for imported rags (pp. 30-31), data for expensive grades of paper imported from Great Britain (pp. 140-42 passim), data for imported rags, measured in tons, for the years 1837, 1847, and 1857 (p. 235).


"Paper and paper products": p. 475 (consult index under "paper" for related material).


The section, "The Revolution of Cheap Print" (pp. 124-30), discusses the arrival of the Fourdrinier machine in America and advances in wood-pulping processes.

Public Library).

A national organization with membership open to "manufacturers of or wholesale dealers in books, paper or stationery ..." (p. [13]).
Includes names of officers, trustees, committees, members.
Henry C. Bainbridge, President.


Paper mills are mentioned on pp. 147, 224, 243, 244, 273, 301, 366, 400, 436, 489, 503, 515, 539, 544, 709, 891, 988.


Chap. 1, "History and Development of Paper."

Stopp, Klaus. The Printed Birth and Baptismal Certificates of the German Americans. Mainz, Ger., c1997-2014. 7 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 35, "Paper, colors and inks." This resource also discusses watermarks, as in vol. 2, pp. 98-99, and vol. 3, p. 12 (the references pertain to Ephrata).
Vol. 7 by Russell D. Earnest, Corinne P. Earnest, and Klaus Stopp.


Chap. 2 contains sections, "'Ladies, Save Your Rags,'" "Rags into Paper," and "Rag Substitutes," while chap. 4 introduces
disposable paper products from the nineteenth century such as paper napkins, paper straws, and toilet paper.

[Strickland, Agnes, and Catherine Traill]. *The Juvenile Forget me not; or, Cabinet of Entertainment and Instruction*. By the Author of "The Rival Crusoes," "The Young Emigrant," etc. New York, 1828. 144 p.


See pp. 24-26 for an historical overview of papermaking in the United States beginning with the Rittenhouse mill.


"Early Experiments on the Production of Cornstalk Paper": pp. [13]-20. Check the "Literature Cited" (pp. [70]-78) for patent history.

York, 1972. 2 vols. in 1 (xiii, 951 p.).

For stamped envelopes produced by the Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford, Conn., and the Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield, Mass., see p. 141 ("Nearly a billion envelopes are made in the Plimpton factories every year, 600,000,000 of them being for the Government").


"Over Twenty-six Hundred Illustrations."

A reprinting of the first ed. (Buffalo, N.Y., 1891), together with two additional sections from the 2nd ed. (Buffalo, N.Y., 1896).

0503 Tanner, Henry Schenck. A Geographical, Historical and Statistical View of the Central or Middle United States ... Philadelphia and New York, 1841. iv, 524 p.

See as follows: West Chester, Pa., has a wallpaper mill (p. 133); Chambersburg, Pa. (p. 189); Meadville, Pa. (p. 204); Morristown, N.J. (p. 215); Springfield, N.J. (p. 270); Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 499); Zanesville, Oh. (p. 509).

0504 Taylor, Amos. A Narrative of the Strange Principles, Conduct and Character of the People Known by the Name of Shakers ... Number I. Worcester, Mass., 1782. 23 p. (no more published).

"General advertisement, intended to promote printing, and the manufacture of paper more generally in the United States of America" (pp. 18-23, signed Amos Taylor, Harvard, April 15, 1782, with a recommendation for the saving of rags).


0505 Thomas, Isaiah. The History of Printing in America, with a Biography of Printers, & an Account of Newspapers. Edited by

"Papermaking": pp. 21-26; "Paper Mills": pp. 26-28; consult the volume's index for additional references.


See index, "Townshend Duties on paper."


The timeline continues: 1851-1918 (ibid., pp. 49-53); 1919-1945 (ibid., pp. 58-[62], 67; 1946-1970 (ibid., pp. 72-77); 1976-1990 (ibid., pp. 82-87).


The author also examines sulphite pulp technology and the paper container (paperboard) industry.


Invented and patented by David Kiser, with one suggested use for the paper to foil banknote counterfeiting.

0512 Tunis, Edwin. Colonial Craftsmen and the Beginnings of American

Chap. 6, "Manufactories" ("The Papermakers," pp. 132-36). See also "The Block Printers" (pp. 122-[25]), in part, about the manufacture of wallpaper.


"Chronology": pp. 266-68 (for America, spanning 1690-1900, see p. 268).
Also a London, 1983, ed.


A chronology of events, 1887-1911.


The "Interrogatories Regarding Paper Industry" were developed by the American Paper and Pulp Association. Responses with supporting statistical data are given for foreign imports of American-made paper products and wood pulp.

0516 United States. Commission to the Paris Exposition, 1867. Introduction, with Selections from the Correspondence of Commissioner General Beckwith and Others, showing the Organization and Administration of the United States Section. Washington, D.C., 1870. 184 p.

At head of title: Paris Universal Exposition, 1867. Reports of the United States Commissioners.

See vol. 3 (1869), *Machinery and Processes of the Industrial Arts, and Apparatus of the Exact Sciences*, by Frederick A. P. Barnard, containing "Paper-folding Machine" (pp. 259-61); "Envelope-folding Machine" (pp. 261-63); "Material and Manufacture of Paper" (pp. 312-17).


Several American firms are represented by product lines such as book and writing paper, banknote and safety paper, carpet lining paper, blotting paper, medicated closet paper, lithographic and chromo paper, bond and ledger paper, machine-made paper bags, Manila wrapping paper, etc. See also "The Prizes Awarded at Paris," *The American Bookseller* 6 (1878): 242-43.


See, for example, vol. 4, chap. XV, Diversified Industries (class 68, Paper hangings; class 88, Manufacture of paper; class 92, stationery).

Ferdinand W. Peck, Commissioner-General.

In Class III. Finance, vol. 3 (1834): No. 533, "Protection to Manufacturers of Paper Hangings," communicated to the House of Representatives, April 7, 1818, by "sundry paper stainers, citizens of Boston, Rhode Island, Hartford, and several towns in New York" (15th Cong., 1st Sess., House); No. 571, "Protection to Paper Manufacturers," a memorial submitted to the Senate by the Society of Paper Makers of the States of Pennsylvania and Delaware, Jan. 18, 1820, Mark Willcox, President; Thomas Gilpin, Secretary (16th Cong., 1st Sess., House); also "Statement of the several kinds of paper at the wholesale prices, adding a duty of thirty per cent., and the weight each kind" (p. 628, from No. 609, "Protection of Manufactures," 1821, 16th Cong., 2nd Sess., House).

The full investigation into allegations of irregularities in Cullom's advertising of bids, the reviewing of furnished paper samples for quality, and his awarding of contracts for stationery prompted sworn testimony by paper mill owners or paper commission merchants as follows: J. Wheelright, Baltimore (pp. 258-60; George A. Levis, Philadelphia (pp. 279-80); Amariah Holbrook, Sandy Hill, N.Y. (pp. 284-87, 335-36); Alfred D. Jessup, Philadelphia, pp. pp. 323-29.

Submitted by Horace Maynard as 35th Cong., 2nd sess., House, Report No. 188.
Running title: Accounts of William Cullom.

0523 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Education and Labor. Reports of the Committee of the Senate upon the Relations Between Labor and Capital, and Testimony taken by the Committee. Washington, D.C., 1885. 4 vols. (the projected vol. 5 was not published).

See vol. 3, pp. 375-84, for testimony by Samuel D. Warren, a paper manufacturer at Westbrook, Me., wherein he reviews his Cumberland Paper Mill’s provision of homes, schools, and public halls for operatives, also topics like wages and productivity, hours of labor, the needs of aged and female employees.

In the same volume, pp. 172-82, testimony by Person C. Cheney, a paper manufacturer at Manchester, N.H., employing numerous French-Canadian mill operatives. In vol. 4, pp. 770-71, testimony by Thomas J. Barrett, a paper manufacturer based in Augusta, Ga., though his mill is located across the river in South Carolina. For data concerning the Columbus Paper-Box Factory (Columbus, Ga.), see vol. 4, pp. 398-99.


See vol. 5, p. 593, "Resolved, That the paper makers in Pennsylvania be detained from proceeding with the associators to New Jersey."


Specifies the conditions under which rags from infected ports will be admitted pending a certification of their disinfection in Egypt. Addressed to Collectors of Customs and others it may concern, April 22, 1884, copying a letter received from the Secretary of State. Although not stated here, the rags were for the use of American papermakers.

0526 United States. Treasury Department. Report from the Secretary of the Treasury, on the Subject of American Manufactures ... Boston, etc., 1810. 62 p.

"Paper and Printing": pp. 16-17. Albert Gallatin was the Secretary of the Treasury.
Text also in *American Register; or, General Repository of History, Politics and Science* 7 (1810): 186-201.


The Centennial Commission's *Official Catalogue* (Philadelphia, 1876) contains sections for paper mills, paper samples, machinery, etc. (the catalogue may be encountered in variant editions).

0530 United States Business Directory for 1876. Containing Classified Lists of Banks and Bankers, Manufacturers, Merchants, Wholesale Traders, Jobbers, Commission Merchants ... Being also a Complete Gazetteer of All Cities and Towns in the United States to a

See headings under "Paper."


0532 United States Industrial Directory, comprising Woolen, Cotton, Silk, Jute, Linen, Paper, Lumber, and Iron and Steel Manufacturers, with Statistics Pertaining to each of These Manufactures ... Boston, c1876. xviii, vi, 825, 96, xiii p.

Includes advertisements for papermakers, paper machinery, papermakers' feltings, also the directory listings on pp. [418]-500, "Paper Department," for paper dealers, warehouses, and manufacturers. See the listings for dealers in machinery and accessories for paper mill use, pp. 795-823 passim. Paper-related statistics appear on pp. 569-76. Copyright held by John L. Hayes.


Contains entries on pp. 924-47 related to papermaking, papermaking machines, paper cutting, paper-hangings, etc. In the 4th ed., corrected and greatly enlarged (Boston, 1853), see vol. 2, pp. 321-54.


A bronze medal was awarded to Jessup & Moore, Philadelphia (p. 115); Howell & Brother, Philadelphia, received an honorable mention for their wallpaper. See pp. 75-76 for Galloupe, Nichols, & Woodbury, of Boston, and their machinery for the manufacture of paper collars.

A report to Hon. Alexander H. Bullock, the Governor of Massachusetts.


An editorial.

0536 Valente, A. J. Changes in Print Paper During the 19th Century.

Internet text: https://docs.lib.purdue.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1124&context=Charleston/ (accessed March 18, 2021).


Third installment has title, "Early Days of the Industry in America."


"A history of hand papermaking from its beginning, plus a process for using natural fibers to make paper."


"Chronology of Chlorine Cell Development": pp. 76-81 (includes installations by paper and sulphite mills as early as 1888, this being a hypochlorite cell at the S. D. Warren Co.).


Notwithstanding rival claims by Europeans, Americans lead in the development of successful processes to manufacture paper from corn husks, straw, basswood, cane, etc. Supplemented, with corrections, by the unsigned "Paper-Making in America," ibid., p. 134, drawing on the investigations of Horatio Gates Jones.


Running title: Chemical Technology.

Warden, David Baillie. A Statistical, Political, and Historical Account of the United States of North America ... Edinburgh, 1819. 3 vols.

Notes that Exeter, N.H., has a single paper mill (vol. 1, pp. 408-9) and as of 1810, there are 28 paper mills in New York (vol. 1, p. 542). Pittsburgh has six steam-powered mills, one of which is a paper mill (vol. 2, pp. 106-7). In Maryland, two paper mills are in Frederick Co. are noted (vol. 2, p. 162; Ohio has two paper mills (vol. 2, p. 275); Kentucky has six paper mills (vol. 2, p. 341; Tennessee has two paper mills (vol. 2, p. 361). For the Moravian's paper mill at Salem, N.C., see vol. 2, p. 390. Warden's data appears to be based on the 1810 census.


Consult the General Index, "Paper," for the most part about
critical paper shortages during the Revolutionary War.


Contains references to stained paper made in Boston (p. 110), and to papermaking activity in the western part of Massachusetts (p. 114), Connecticut (p. 127), New York State (p. 149), and Delaware (p. 153).

Webster, Noah. The Prompter; or, A Commentary on Common Sayings & Subjects, Which are Full of Common Sense, the Best Sense in the World ... To which is Added a Selection of Matter That Will be Found Instructive, Entertaining and Curious. Newark, N.J., 1793. 58 p.

Includes Webster's "Rags! Rags!" (pp. 52-53), originally in the Connecticut Courant, June 4, 1792. Also contained in A Collection of Essays, on a Variety of Subjects. In Prose and Verse (Newark, N.J., 1797).


A chronology.


For paper manufacturing, see pp. 153-54. See also the author's "The First Century of the Republic" (Sixth Paper), Harper's New Monthly Magazine 50 (1875): 702-22.

See pp. 53-54 for the relationship between the growth in grocery sales and the introduction of paper bags. Wells also reviews the growth in paper production capacity leading to a 50% reduction in paper prices since 1872.


A discussion of rag peddlers and their role.


See pp. 1-6, "Progress in the Paper Industry."


Spanning the Civil War to World War II.


0564 White, Trumbull, ed. Our Wonderful Progress: The World’s Triumphant Knowledge and Works. A Vast Treasury and Compendium
of the Achievements of Man and the Works of Nature.


Elgin, Ill., c1899. 96 p.

Running title: The Young Ditch-Rider.


See chap. 7, "Paper, Printing, Types, Bookbinding." There are general remarks on p. 82 about paper mills in Massachusetts, with eighty-nine in operation as of 1845; see also pp. 83-84 for the Ivanhoe Mills at Paterson, N.J., with a "reputation of being the most complete establishment of their kind in the States."


"Paper mills are, also, places where a multitude of women are found, and which are extremely detrimental to health. Many germs of diseases lurk in the rags which are brought in, and the glue and other materials used give out a most clogging and disagreeable odor" (p. 94, within chap. 13, "Occupations That Kill").
See p. 174, a reference to women as box makers.


Text also in The Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review

Willetts, Gilson, ed. Workers of the Nation: An Encyclopedia of the Occupations of the American People and a Record of Business, Professional and Industrial Achievement at the Beginning of the Twentieth Century ... New York, 1903. 2 vols.

"Paper and Wood-Pulp Industries": vol. 1, chap. 15.

Willich, Anthony Florian Madinger, ed. The Domestic Encyclopedia; or, A Dictionary of Facts, and Useful Knowledge ... 1st American ed. Philadelphia, 1803-4. 5 vols.


Title of second installment is "The Second Part of the Story on the Manufacture of Paper Gives an Interesting Description of the Paper Machine and of the Coating Process."


Vol. 2 has information about papermaking activity in Exeter, N.H. (p. 92), New York State (p. 338), New Jersey (p. 381), and Pennsylvania (p. 408).


107
See p. 186 concerning mold-made wove, handmade laid paper, and paper made from rags or, increasingly, from chemical wood pulp.


Concerning paper mill employees and their wages in 1831, see pp. 217-18, 221. For New England's first paper mill, see p. 65.


Consult index, "Rags, Linen."


Chap. 7, "The Paper of the Colonies."


For papermaking, see pp. 490-92.


**BIOGRAPHICAL RESOURCES**


A difficult set to use given that entries cover the entire family and are organized into a single densely packed paragraph; note also that the location of the papermaking activity may not be stated.

Biographical entries as follows:

Ager [Eager], Uriah (vol. 11, p. 231), "was one of the pioneer paper mill workers in N.H.," Waterloo, N.H.;
Bartow, Evelyn P. (vol. 3, p. 4), president, Chelsea Paper Co., Norwich, Conn.;
Beach, Moses Yale (vol. 7, pp. 5-6), bought "paper mills" at Saugerties, N.Y., in 1829;
Beebe, Roderick (vol. 8, pp. 24-25), "one of the pioneers of the paper trade in New York city";
Bradford, William (vol. 8, p. 109), at Germantown, Pa. 1690;
Brewer, Joseph (vol. 12, pp. 39-40), East Hartford, Conn.;
Brooks, Horace (vol. 10, p. 167), "was partner in house of Purse & Brooks the heaviest paper mfgs. in the trade up to 1858, making the paper for the N. Y. Herald and Tribune ...";
Case, Ashbel Wesley (vol. 3, p. 161), paper manufacturer, South Manchester, Conn.;
Chittenden, George (vol. 2, p. 22), "one of the first paper manufacturers in the State" [Columbia Co., New York];
Church, Samuel (vol. 11, p. 218), early paper manufacturer in Connecticut (died 1760);
Crane, Zenas (vol. 5, p. 157), Dalton, Mass.;
Crane, Zenas, Jr. (vol. 3, p. 11), Dalton, Mass.;
Crehore, Charles Frederic (vol. 6, pp. 106-7), Newton Lower Falls, Mass.;
Crehore, Lemuel (vol. 6, pp. 106-7), Newton Lower Falls, Mass.;
Gaunt, James (vol. 5, p. 59), "paper manufacturer," New York?
Haldeman, Thomas Jefferson (vol. 12, pp. 125-26), "prominent western steamboat owner, also a paper manufacturer," Oh.;
Hills, Chauncy [Chauncey] (vol. 10, p. 29), he was involved in papermaking for five years, Delaware, Oh.;
Huntington, Andrew (vol. 7, p. 141), paper manufacturer at Norwich, Conn.;
Mills, William Bridges (vol. 11, pp. 207-9), paper manufacturer, Chillicothe, Oh.;
Porter, Albert Howell (vol. 4, p. 74), paper manufacturer, Niagara Falls, N.Y.;
Potter, Henry Langdon (vol. 4, p. 179), "established a paper business at New Orleans 1848, built a paper mill at Housatonic, Mass., 1853, mill burned 1854";
Smith, Herbert Boughton (vol. 8, p. 101), paper manufacturer, New York?
Smith, John R. (vol. 4, p. 184), paper manufacturer at Russell, Mass., together with Elizur Smith and Cyrus W. Field;
Smith, Wellington (vol. 4, p. 184), president, American Paper Manufacturers Association;
Snow, Benjamin (vol. 11, pp. 65-66), a noted abolitionist, underground railroad conductor, and paper manufacturer, Fitchburg, Mass.;
Southworth, Charles Hayward (vol. 8, pp. 30-31), president and treasurer, Hampshire Paper Co., South Hadley Falls, Mass.;
Southworth, Edward Courtlandt (vol. 8, pp. 30-31), treasurer, Carew Paper Co., South Hadley Falls, Mass.;
Southworth, Wells (vol. 8, pp. 28-30), "extensively engaged in the manufacture of paper," Springfield and at South Hadley Falls, Mass.;
Stevens, Josiah (vol. 4, pp. 18-19), a paper mill and grist mill, Claremont, N.H.;
Warren, Samuel Dennis (vol. 4, p. 41; vol. 6, p. 29), Cumberland Mills, Me.;

110

Sometimes referred to as Encyclopedia of American Biography (spine title).

This major set has not been examined in its entirety. See biographical sketches as follows:

Bagley, George Augustus (vol. 21, pp. 257-60), Bagley and Sewall Co., Watertown, N.Y.;
Brown, William M. (vol. 12, pp. 360-63, port.), was secretary-treasurer, 1888-89, Standard Paper Co., New Castle, Pa.;
Caldwell, Alexander (vol. 6, pp. 110-13, port.), Newburyport, Mass., held a financial interest in many types of manufacturing firms, including paper mills;
Cowley, Thomas Beecher (vol. 11, p. 239), began work at age 18 with The Broadway Paper Mill, Cleveland, as a stationary engineer;
Craig, James (vol. 5, p. 218), Craigville, Orange Co., N.Y.;
Dauch, Jacob Julius (vol. 11, pp. 16-18, port.), Hinde & Dauch, straw paper, Sandusky, Oh.;
Davis, John A. (vol. 6, pp. 254-55), John A. Davis Paper Co., New York;
Gilbert, Fred Alliston (vol. 5, pp. 213-15), as of 1900, "manager of the spruce and timberlands department of the Great Northern Paper Company";
Hewitt, Henry, Jr. (vol. 12, pp. 282-85), helped organize the paper mill at Everett, Wash.;
Horne, John Henry (vol. 5, pp. 234-35), J. H. Horne & Sons, paper mill machinery, South Lawrence, Mass.;
Pitcock, Henry Lewis (vol. 12, pp. 19-24), paper mill interests in Oregon and Washington;
Sellers, Coleman (vol. 10, pp. 224-29, port.), includes his father, Nathan Sellers, paper moulds.

American Lumbermen: The Personal History and Public and Business Achievements of One Hundred Eminent Lumbermen of the United States. Chicago, 1905-06. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Connor, William D. (vol. 3, pp. 153-56, port.), holds an
interest in the Consolidated Water Power & Paper Co.,
Grand Rapids, Wis.;
Leadbetter, Frederick W. (vol. 3, pp. 53-56, port.), was
involved in papermaking at Camas, Wash., prior to entering
the lumber business;
Pittock, Henry L. (vol. 3, pp. 49-52, port.), mills at
Oregon City, Oreg., and Camas, Wash.;
Stephenson, Isaac (vol. [1], pp. 251-54, port.), he "owns
a one-seventh interest in the Marinette & Menominee Paper
Company, capitalized for $750,000);
Stewart, Alexander (vol. 2, pp. 137-40, port.), one of the
organizers of the Wausau Paper Mills Co., Wausau, Wis.;
Weyerhaeuser, Charles A. (vol. 2, pp. 113-14; port. opp.
p. 105), one of the organizers of the Northwest Paper Co.,
Cloquet, Minn.;
Wheeler, William C. (vol. 3, pp. 17-20, port.), paymaster,
Hampden Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.

American Men of Science: A Biographical Directory. Edited by J.

See as follows:

Brown, Oliver W. (p. 42), electrochemist, Muncie Pulp Co.,
Muncie, Ind.;
Griffin, Martin Luther (p. 128), chemical expert, West
Virginia Pulp and Paper Co., Mechanicsville, N.Y.;
Hoskins, William (p. 154), Mariner and Hoskins, Chicago,
expertise includes wood pulp;
Little, Arthur Dehon (p. 193), authority on the "sulphite
process for wood fibre";
Phelps, Earle Bernard (p. 251), sanitary chemist with
background in the "[t]reatment and disposal of wastes
from paper mills";
Richardson, George Burr (p. 268), chemist, Warren Paper
Mills, Cumberland, Me.

American National Biography. General Editors: John A. Garraty,
York, 2002).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Chisholm, Hugh Joseph (vol. 4, pp. 819-20, by Charles W.
Carey, Jr.);
Crane, Winthrop Murray (vol. 5, pp. 681-83, by Richard H.
Gentile);  
Crocker, Alvah (vol. 5, pp. 745-46, by Samuel Willard  
Crompton);  
Demorest, Ellen Curtis (vol. 6, pp. 419-20, by W. Farrell  
O'Gorman);  
Dennison, Henry Sturgis (vol. 6, pp. 445-46, by Daniel  
Nelson);  
Gaine, Hugh (vol. 8, pp. 616-17, by Marion Barber Stowell);  
Knight, Margaret E. (vol. 12, pp. 815-16, by Stacey L.  
Allen);  
Lefgingwell, Christopher (vol. 13, pp. 421-22, by James P.  
Walsh);  
Pittock, Henry Lewis (vol. 17, pp. 574-75), by Stephen  
Ponder;  
Rittenhouse, William (vol. 18, pp. 556-57, by Charles  
Lowery);  
Tilghman, Benjamin Chew (vol. 21, pp. 662-63, by Richmond  
D. Williams);  
West, George (vol. 23, p. 67, by Irene D. Neu).

American Society of Mechanical Engineers. Mechanical Engineers  
in America Born Prior to 1861: A Biographical Dictionary. New  

Virginia Rhodes is the editor-compiler. Contains entries for:

Barrus, George Hale (pp. 52-53), "Works for papermills,  
applied drainage system to dryers of paper machines ...";

Bayley, William (p. 54), paper and sawmill machinery;

Beach, Moses Sperry (p. 55), invented apparatus and devices  
for paper-feeding machinery;

Blanchard, Thomas (p. 62), invented a cutting and folding  
machine for envelopes;

Campbell, Andrew Chambré (pp. 86-87), "designed automatic  
machine for making paper flour sacks";

Clemens, Ernest Victor (p. 92), "... designed and erected  
mining machinery, converters, iron, paper, brass, copper,  
and grain rolling machinery";

Crowell, Luther Childs (pp. 106-7), invented the side-seam  
paper bag, also patented the square-bottomed paper bag  
machine and a machine "to make metallic-tie paper bag";

Fairbanks, Henry (p. 139), "patented processes and machines  
for paper pulp business";

Goldthwait, Abel G. (p. 154), designed paper bag, paper box,  
and paper collar machines;

Hoadley, John Chipman (p. 169), designed and constructed
paper mill machinery at the Lawrence Machine Shop; Honiss, William Henry (p. 177), patented machinery for manufacturing paper bags and paper tubing; Knight, Margaret E. (p. 202), holder of the patent for a "machine to fold square-bottomed paper bags"; McKay, Gordon (pp. 219-20), as of 1845, a machine shop at Pittsfield, Mass., to repair paper and cotton machinery; Morgan, Charles Hill (p. 232, port.), paper bag manufacturing and designer of an automatic machine for making paper bags; Richards, Francis Henry (pp. 257-58), "received several hundred patents for machinery," including envelope folding machines; Rogers, Winfield Scott (pp. 263-64), was a draftsman for Black & Clawson, Hamilton, Oh., paper mill machinery; Tucker, Stephen David (p. 301), awarded a patent in 1887 for a "machine for cutting paper ... having to do with web-printing."


See as follows: Henry Antes (I:80); Moses Yale Beach (I:203); Simeon Butler (I:481-82), "... manufactured the first domestic letter-paper used by the United States senate"); Person Colby Cheney (VII:57-58); Alvah Crocker (II:11); William John Duane, a printer, later a paper dealer, Philadelphia (II:236); Thomas Gilpin (II:659), first machine-made paper in the United States; Solomon S. Gray (II:731), manufacturer of paper collars; Jesper and William White Harding (III:79-80), Trenton, N.J., also the Philadelphia Inquirer's paper mill at Manayunk; Morris Longstreth Keen (III:499), American Wood-Paper Co.; Matthew Lyon (IV:67); Warner Miller (IV:329); Alexander Hamilton Rice (V:232-33); William Rittenhouse (V:262), America's first paper mill; Gottlieb Schober (V:514); William Miskey Singerly (V:542); James Steele (V:660); George West (VI:440), as manager of a paper mill in Berkshire Co., Mass., credited with "the first water-lined paper that was manufactured in the United States";

George Francis Wilson (VI:548), invented "a revolving boiler for paper manufacture"; Francis Wolle (VI:590), patented a machine for making paper bags; Thomas Jefferson Mayall (VI:693-94), made improvements in paper and printing machinery, as in "satein-faced paper" and the machine use of rubber belting; he's also
credited with an early model of the cylinder press for wallpaper printing.


The essays about Benjamin Franklin (pp. 192-21, by Michael Kirkhorn); Hugh Gaine (pp. 226-32, by Alfred Lawrence Lorenz); William Goddard (pp. 248-55, by Maurice H. Beasley); Matthew Lyon (pp. 312-18, by Whitney R. Mundt); William Parks (pp. 353-38, by Roger Yarrington); and Isaiah Thomas (pp. 435-49, by Terry Hynes) contain references to paper mills and papermaking, or in the case of Franklin, his purchases of rags for papermaking.


Contains biographical sketches of Margaret Knight (pp. 231-32), Arthur Dehon Little (pp. 244-46), and Benjamin Chew Tilghman/Richard Albert Tilghman (pp. 342-43).

Cyclopædia of American Biography. Comprising the Men and Women of the United States who have been Identified with the Growth of the Nation. Editor-in-chief: Rossiter Johnson. Boston, 1897-1903. 7 vols.

This biographical resource, an enlargement of Appletons’ Cyclopædia of American Biography, contains entries for persons associated with the paper or pulp industries; e.g., Person C. Cheney, Zenas Crane, Alvah Crocker, Morris Longstreth Keen, Warner Miller, William Augustus Russell, and James Meech Warner.


A sampling of entries in the larger set follows:

Barber, Ohio Columbus (vol. 8, pp. 117-20), American Straw Board Co., Wabash, Ind.;
Chisholm, Hugh J. (vol. 8, pp. 380-82);
Ingram, Orrin Henry Ingram (vol. 8, pp. 76-79, port.), Dells Improvement Co., Eau Claire, Wis.; helped to rescue a local paper mill, built in 1879, from insolvency;
Lyman, Chester Wolcott (vol. 10, pp. 329-30), W. H. Parsons & Co., New York, then Herkimer Paper Co., Herkimer, N.Y., later merged into the International Paper Co.;
Sorg, Paul John (vol. 8, pp. 131-32, port.);
Warren, Samuel Dennis (vol. 8, p. 460), Cumberland Mills, Me.;


See, additionally, signed entries throughout the set and its supplement volumes (textual corrections appear in the front of the reprinted volumes) as follows:

Antes, Henry;
Barber, Ohio Columbus;
Beach, Moses Yale (invented the rag-cutting machine for use in paper mills; also held an interest in the paper mill at Saugerties, N.Y., 1829);
Bradford, William Bradford (1663-1752);
Butler, Simeon (together with his brother, Asa, manufactured paper at Suffield, Conn., and, "it is believed, produced the first American letter paper used in the United States Senate");
Butterick, Ebenezer;
Cheney, Person Colby;
Coker, James Lide;
Crane, Winthrop Murray;
Crocker, Alvah;
Crowell, Luther Childs ("devised the square-bottomed paper bag universally used today and also the machine for making it");
Cupples, Samuel (does not mention his manufacture of either envelopes or paper bags);
Fairbanks, Henry (patents on pulp-manufacturing machines and related apparatus);
Field, Cyrus West;
Gaine, Hugh;
Harding, Jesper (publisher of the Philadelphia Inquirer, with a paper mill at Philadelphia, 1835, and later at
Trenton, N.J., 1840);
Harding, William White (publisher of the Philadelphia
Inquirer, and founder of the paper mill at Manayunk famous
for the first American use of the wood pulp process);
Henchman, Daniel;
Hoadley, John Chipman (general agent of the Lawrence Machine
Shop, a center for the construction of locomotives, water
wheels, steam engines, also textile and paper mill
machinery, at Lawrence, Mass.);
Ingham, Samuel Delucenna;
Keen, Morris Longstreth;
Little, Arthur Dehon;
Lyon, Matthew;
McKay, Gordon (a machine shop at Pittsfield, Mass., to repair
paper and cotton machinery);
Morgan, Charles Hill (the first commercially successful paper
bag manufacturing plant, Philadelphia);
Nason, Elias (Congregational clergyman and schoolmaster;
as a teenager, he worked for five years in David Bigelow's
paper mill in Framingham, Mass.);
Parks, William;
Rice, Alexander Hamilton;
Sellers, Coleman;
Singerly, William Miskey (his paper mill was at Elkton, Md.,
not in Pennsylvania as stated here);
Snell, Bertrand Hollis (Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam,
N.Y.);
Sower, Christopher (1721-1784);
Thomas, Isaiah;
Tytus, John Butler;
Wilson, George Francis (he invented a revolving paper-pulp
boiler);
Zellerbach, Harold Lionel (entry includes Anthony Zellerbach).

0595 Distinguished Successful Americans of Our Day, containing
Biographies of Prominent Americans Now Living. Chicago, 1912.
xii, [33]-640 p.

George Carleton Gill, paper manufacturer, Massachussetts (pp.
42-43); Nathan Trowbridge Pulsifer, director, American Writing
Paper Co. (p. 181); Oliver Lawrence Garrison, president, St.
Louis Paper Co. (p. 426).

0596 Ellis, William Arba, ed. Norwich University, 1819-1911: Her
History, Her Graduates, Her Roll of Honor. Montpelier, Vt.,
1911. 3 vols.


This major set has not been examined in its entirety. See biographical sketches as follows:

Boswell, Lucius P. (vol. 17, pp. 435-36), worked as a young man in a paper mill in Wis., then from 1909 forward, in a leadership position with Aetna Paper Co., Dayton, Oh.;
Brown, Edwin Lester (vol. 3, pp. 331-33, port.), former owner of a paper mill at Elmwood, Mass.;
Coffin, Dexter Drake (vol. 21, pp. 419-21), C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks, Conn., informative of the firm's history, despite the subject's 1898 birth year;
Crane, Zenas (vol. 3, pp. 59-61), Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass.; the firm was continued by his sons;
Jenks, Charles Calvin (vol. 5, pp. 253-54, port.), Adams and Holyoke, Mass.;
Kindleberger, Jacob (vol. 25, pp. 86-90, port.), Kalamazoo, Mich., progressed from rag sorter as a boy to owning his

118
own firm, the Kalamazoo Vegetable Parchment Co., est. in
1909;
Kutter, Herman L. (vol. 23, pp. 104-5, port.), Black-Clawson
Co., Hamilton, Oh., pulp and paper mill equipment;
Moran, James T. (vol. 7, p. 348), National Folding Box Co.,
New Haven;
Savery, Thomas H. (vol. 18, pp. 434-38, port.);
Seiberling, Frank A. (vol. 12, pp. 1-3, port.), Akron
Strawboard Co., Akron, Oh.;
Thomson, Peter Gibson (vol. 26, pp. 120-22, port.), founder,
Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton, Oh.;
Todd, Jehiel (vol. 4, p. 73), a flour mill and a paper mill,
Toddville, N.Y.;
Wantz, Raymond (vol. 11, pp. 177-78), began his career as
an apprentice, Meade Paper Co., Dayton, Oh., then after
1900, in Rockford, Ill., becoming a strawboard and fiber
box board company president;
Weissenborn, Albert Bernard (vol. 11, pp. 13-14), one of the
founders of the Appleton Wire Works, Appleton, Wis.;
Whiting, Frank Brockway (vol. 15, pp. 11-12), also his
father, George A. Whiting, chiefly at Neenah, Wis.

0598 "The First West Virginia Infantry." West Virginia History 55

Several of the Civil War soldiers identified herein are
papemakers, chiefly from Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Virginia.


Contains signed entries for Ohio Columbus Barber, Hugh Joseph
Chisholm, James Lide Coker, Winthrop Murray Crane, Alvah Crocker,
Henry Sturgis Dennison, Matthew Lyon, Margaret E. Knight, Henry
Lewis Pitcock, William Rittenhouse, Benjamin Chew Tilghman, and
George West.

0600 Hall, Carl W. A Biographical Dictionary of People in Engineering
xix, 254 p. and a CD-ROM.

"Foreword" by Angel G. Jordan.
A valuable resource, one that includes additional biographical
references for each subject.

See as follows:
Baekeland, Leo Hendrik (p. 10), photographic papers;
Barrus, George Hale (p. 14), assisted in the building of a paper dryer machine;
Beach, Moses Yale (p. 15), inventor, rag-cutting machine;
Blanchard, Thomas (p. 21), "invented machine for cutting paper and folding envelopes";
Burgess, Hugh (p. 30), "soda process to make paper from wood pulp" and "formed American Wood Paper Co.";
Butterick, Ebenezer (p. 30), tissue paper patterns;
Campbell, Andrew Chambre (p. 32), "designed automatic machine for making paper flour sacks";
Crowell, Luther Childs (p. 47), "manufacture of square-bottom paper bags";
Dobson, William John Marshall (p. 55), mechanical engineer involved in design and construction of wallpaper mills;
also invented a "drying system for wallpaper and skins";
Fairbanks, Henry (p. 68), in "paper pulp business";
Goldthwait, Abel G. (p. 84), "designed paper-box machines";
Honiss, William Henry (p. 104), "machinery for manufacturing paper bags, several patents on paper bag making";
Hunt, Walter (p. 108), patented a machine for making paper collars;
Keen, Morris Longstreth (p. 118), American Wood Paper Co.;
Knight, Margaret E. (p. 123), "machine to make square bottom paper bags";
Little, Arthur Dehon (p. 135), chemical engineer and noted authority on the sulfite wood process;
Lodge, William (p. 136), "built machinery for folding paper";
Morgan, Charles Hill (p. 155), paper bag manufacturing;
Rogers, Winfield Scott (p. 187), paper mill equipment;
Thompson, Sanford Eleazar (p. 213), supervised construction of a paper mill in Maine;
Tilghman, Benjamin Chew (p. 215), "worked at converting wood pulp to paper";
Tytus, John Butler, Jr. (p. 219), worked in his father’s paper mill at Middletown, Oh.


See as follows: Zenas Crane, Crane & Co., Mass. (pp. 131-32);
Daniel E. Mead, Mead Paper Co., Ohio (pp. 339-40).


Contains entries for James Lide Coker (vol. 1, pp. 99-100); John Kimberly (vol. 1, pp. 359-60, port.); George Mead (vol. 2, pp. 466-67); and Edward Scott (vol. 2, pp. 611-12).


Biographical sketches as follows:

Burbank, Alonzo Norman (vol. 1, pp. 46-47, port.), International Paper Co., N.Y.;
Chisholm, Hugh Joseph (vol. 2, pp. 48-50, port.), International Paper Co., N.Y.;
Fisher, Lucius George (vol. 1, pp. 115-17, port.), Union Bag & Paper Co., N.J.

Headley, Phineas Camp. Public Men of To-day, being Biographies of the President and Vice-President of the United States, each Member of Congress, each Member of the Cabinet, the United States Senators and the Members of the House of Representatives of the Forty-Seventh Congress ... First Series. Hartford, 1883 [c1882]. 799 p.

Contains entries for Warner Miller, N.Y. (pp. 225-26, port.); William A. Russell, Mass. (pp. 556-57, port.); Emanuel Schultz, Oh. (p. 560); George West, N.Y. (p. 634, port.).


Contains entries for paper and pulp manufacturers or paper wholesalers (earlier editions lack the greatly expanded Addenda consisting of cxx pages present in the 1907 ed.):

Arkell, James (p. 50), N.Y.;
Barber, Otho [i.e., Ohio] C. (p. 77, port.), American Straw Board Co.;
Bissell, Pelham St. George (p. 115), Adirondacks Pulp Co.;
Bowersock, Justin D. (p. 134, port.), Lawrence Paper Co., Lawrence, Kans.;
Butler, Simeon (p. 181), "... manufactured the first domestic
letter paper used by the United States Senate;
Crane, Zenas Crane (p. 260), Dalton, Mass.;
Dickinson, Marquis Fayette (p. 302), president, Whitcomb
Envelope Co., Worcester, Mass.;
Fisk, George Clement (p. 363), Brightwood paper mills, N.H.;
Fletcher, George Nichols (p. 367), International Sulphite
Fiber & Paper Co., Detroit;
Harding, William White (p. 448), Inquirer Paper Mills,
Manayunk, Pa.;
Hodge, George Washington (p. 486, port.), holds an interest
in House & Co., press paper manufacturers, Conn.;
Holmes, William (p. 492, port.), had lumber and paper mill
interests, Mich.;
Kent, Henry Oakes (p. 550, port.), paper and starch mill
interests, N.H.;
Kilmer, Chauncey (p. 554, port.), has an interest in five
paper mills, N.Y.;
Miller, Warner (p. 660), N.Y.;
Moore, Thomas Joseph (Addenda, p. lxxvi), agent, American
Straw Board Co.;
Munroe, James Phinney (Addenda, p. lxxvii), treasurer, Munroe
Felt & Paper Co., Boston;
Newton, James Hale (Addenda, p. lxxviii), president, Chemical
Paper Co., Holyoke;
Orr, William (p. 706), wallpaper printer, firm of A. & W.
Orr;
Stewart, John Knox (Addenda, p. xcv; not placed in correct
alphabetical sequence), Forest Paper Mills, Amsterdam,
N.Y.;
Ustick, John T. (p. 954), president, Central Paper Co.,
Chicago;
Walker, Thomas Barlow (p. 971, port.), Hennepin Paper Co.,
Minneapolis;
West, George (p. 995), Ballston Spa, N.Y.;
Whiting, William (p. 1004), Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.

For an enlarged ed. with 35,000 biographical entries, see
Herringshaw's National Library of American Biography ...
(Chicago, 1909-14), 5 vols.

Hill, Edwin C., ed. The Historical Register. A Record of Places,
People, and Events in American History. Illustrated. New York,
1919-25 (annual vols. for 1923 and 1924 were not published).

Biographical sketches as follows:
Bassett, Charles Franklin (1919, pp. 10-12, port.), H. C. Hurlbert & Co., N.Y.;
Bickford, Llewellyn Marr (1920, pp. 154-55, port.), Otis Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Livermore Falls, Me.; Oxford Paper Co., Rumford, Me.;
Crane, Winthrop Murray (1921, pp. 71-74, port.), Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass.;
Rittenhouse, William (1922, p. 14), Germantown, Pa.;


Contains brief entries for Elijah Burbank (p. 52), Rittenhouse family (p. 341), and Nathaniel Rochester (p. 344).
Edition of 130 copies.


For relevant entries about inventors and manufacturers active prior to 1901 in the *National Cyclopedia of American Biography* set (New York, etc., 1898-1984), see the following biographical entries:

Allen, Philip Ray (51:423-24, Bird & Son, East Walpole, Mass.);
Allen, Richard N. (IX:211), inventor and manufacturer of paper car wheels at Pittsford, Vt.;
Anderson, James (XVII:111-12), established a paper mill at Canton, Oh., but was not a successful venture;
Appleton, Julius Henry (XXXII:120, port.), Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.;
Arkell, James (I:367), Canajoharie, N.Y.;
Babcock, Havilah (XII:149, port.; XL:108-9, port.), Wis.;
Baekeland, Leo Hendrik (XV:330-32, port.), photographic papers, Yonkers, N.Y.;
Barber, Ohio Columbus (II:430-31, port.; XXXIV:488-89, port.),
American Straw Board Co., Chicago;
Barstow, George Eames (XVIII:155-56), American Writing Paper
Co., United States Envelope Co., Providence, R.I.;
Beach, Moses Yale (I:307, port.), inventor of the rag-cutting
machine used by paper mills;
Behrend, Ernst Richard (XXXI:312-13, port.), Ernst R. Behrend
Co., Erie, Pa., later the Hammermill Paper Co.;
Behrend, Otto Frederick (XLVI:177, port.), Ernst R. Behrend
Co., Erie, Pa., later the Hammermill Paper Co.;
Benedict, James Hoyt (XII:582, port.), had clerked with
Purse & Brooks, New York, then on his own as the New York
agent for paper manufacturers at Niagara Falls;
Berkley, Eugene Bertram (63:62-63, port.), with a history of
Berkowitz & Co., later the Berkowitz Envelope Co., then
the Tension Envelope Co., Kansas City, Mo.;
Bird, Charles Sumner (XXII:32-33, port.), about Bird family
papermaking activity at Needham, later at Walpole, Mass.);
Blanchard, Thomas (VI:186-87, port.), invented "a machine for
simultaneously cutting and folding envelopes";
Bowersock, Justin Dewitt (XLIV:118-19, port.), Lawrence, Kans.;
Brown, William Robinson (XLIV:13-14, port.), Berlin Mills Co.,
Portland, Me. (became The Brown Co. as of 1917);
Bulkley, Edwin (IV:73), Bulkley, Dunton & Co., New York;
Butler, Frank Osgood (C:382, port.), Ill.;
Butterick, Ebenezer (XIII:231, port.), inventor of the
standardized paper pattern for clothes, Mass.;
Caldwell, Winford Newman (XXII:291, port.), Riverside Paper
Co., Springfield, Mass., later with American Writing Paper
Co.;
Campbell, Andrew Chambré (XXV:70, port.), Campbell Paper Bag
Co. (the firm, perhaps at Brooklyn, N.Y., "never went into
business");
Cantine, Martin (XXV:81, port.), Saugerties, N.Y., specialized
in coated paper;
Carpenter, Frank Pierce (XXVIII:57, port.), Amoskeag Paper
Mills, Manchester, N.H., also Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co.,
Berlin, N.H.;
Carter, James Richard (XXXIII:197-98, port.), Carter, Rice &
Co., Boston;
Chambers, Cyrus, Jr. (XXVII:14-15, port.), inventor, paper
folding machines, Chamber Bros. Co., Philadelphia;
Chapin, Henry Austin (X:213), Niles, Mich.; there is no
mention of his Ohio Paper Mills.
Cheney, Person Colby (XI:135-36, port.), N.H.;
Chisholm, Hugh J. (XV:154-55, port.), Me.;
Clark, Charles Benjamin (XXXVII:404-5, port.), Wis.;
Clark, Frederic Simmons (XIV:173), Rice, Kendall & Co.,
    Boston;
Coker, Charles Westfield (XXII:77-78, port.), Carolina Fiber
    Co., S.C.;
Coker, James Lide (XXII:77, port.), Carolina Fiber Co. and
    Southern Novelty Co., S.C.;
Crane, Winthrop Murray (XIII:69-70), Mass.;
Crane, Zenas, 1777-1845 (XIII:69, port.), Mass.;
Crane, Zenas, 1840-1917 (XXI:268-69, port.), Mass.;
Crocker, Alvah (XXIX:474-75, port.), Mass.;
Crocker, Charles Thomas (XXIX:475, port.), Mass.;
Crocker, George Herbert (XLI:465-66), Mass.;
Crowell, Luther Childs (XIII:604-5), inventor, square-bottomed
    paper bag and paper bag machines;
Cupples, Samuel (XIX:169, port.), St. Louis, Samuel Cupples
    Paper Bag Co., Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;
Dauch, Jacob Julius (XVIII:101-102, port.), Sandusky, Oh.;
Davis, Henry Chase (XXIV:294, port.), strawboard operations,
    including the American Strawboard Co., at Warner, N.H.;
Dean, Charles Augustus (XXIX:472-73, port.), associated with
    Hollingsworth & Whitney, Mass., becoming company president;
DeLano, Clayton Harris (XVII:417-18, port.), Ticonderoga
    Pulp and Paper Co., N.Y.;
Dennison, Charles Sumner (XXXIX:254-55, port., Dennison
    Manufacturing Co.);
Dennison, Henry Sturgis (XL:52-53, port.), provides a history
    of the Dennison Manufacturing Co.;
Dewey, Frederick Lincoln (XIV:178-79), Raquette River Paper
    Co., N.Y.;
Dix, John Alden (XV:26, port.; XXIII:226-27), Thomson & Dix,
    Thomson, N.Y.;
Dyer, Henry Knight (XXVIII:202-3, port.), Dennison & Co.,
    Me., Mass.;
Esleeck, Augustine Washington (XXXI:129, port.), Mass.;
Fillmore, Henry Daniel (XXVI:123-24, port.), Bennington
    Machine Works, Bennington, Vt., pulp grinders;
Fisher, Lucius George (XIV:119, port., Beloit, Wis.;
    Co., Union Bag & Paper Co., New York and Mass.;
Fisk, George Clement (III:245, port.), Brightwood Paper Mills,
    at [Hinsdale], N.H.
Fletcher, George Nichols (XXX:46-47, port.), Alpena, Mich.;
Gaine, Hugh (XXIII:241-41), but no mention of his paper mill
on Long Island);
Gair, Robert (XL:58-59, port.), Robert Gair Co., New York,
specializing in folding boxes and corrugated containers;
Garrett, Sylvester (XVI:337, port.), Garrett-Buchanan Co.,
Philadelphia. He "devised and patented machines for fringing
and waxing paper, now largely used for wrapping candies ...";
Garver, Abraham Lincoln (XXXVI:232, port.), D. M. Bare Paper
Co., Rolling Spring, Pa.;
Gray, Solomon S. (XIII:89), holder of eight patents for paper
collars;
Greenleaf, Orick Herman (VIII:141), Holyoke Paper Co.,
Massasoit Manufacturing Co.;
Hall, John Hudson (II:191, port.), paper manufacturer and
dealer, New York City;
Harding, Jesper (I:431; XXII:18-19, port.), publisher of the
Philadelphia Inquirer, with paper mills at Philadelphia
and later at Trenton, N.J.;
Harding, William White (I:431; XXII:19, port.), publisher of
the Philadelphia Inquirer, and owner of the paper mill
exploiting the wood pulp process at Manayunk;
Harwood, Herbert Joseph (XIV:391, port.), Montague Paper Co.,
Turners Falls, Mass., later with National Fibre Board Co.;
Harwood, Joseph Alfred (XIV:390-91, port.), his Harwood
Manufacturing Co., Leominster, Mass., absorbed by the
National Fibre Board Co.;
Haskell, Edward Howard (XVI:67, port.), Rumford Falls Paper
Co., Me., later one of the organizers of the Great Northern
Paper Co.;
Heywood, Frank (VIII:75), established a paper box factory at
Minneapolis, also the Consumers Paper Co., Muncie, Ind.;
Hoadley, John Chipman (XXXII:404-5), general agent, Lawrence
Machine Shop, Lawrence, Mass., a manufacturer of paper mill
machinery;
Huff, Charles Lawrence (XXII:323-24, port.), C. L. Huff & Co.,
later Huff Paper & Bag Co., factories at Bridgeport, Pa.;
dealer/importer of papermakers’ supplies;
Hurlbut, Jed Walter (XXXVIII:588-89, port.), N.Y., Vt.;
Huyck, Edmund Niles (XXII:418, port.), F. C. Huyck & Sons,
Albany;
Huyck, Francis Conkling (XXXIX:183), F. C. Huyck & Sons,
Albany;
Huyck, Frank (Francis) Conkling (XXXV:106-7, port.), F. C.
Huyck & Sons, Albany;
Ingham, Samuel Delucenna (V:294), N.J., Pa.;
Jones, Edward Dorr Griffin (XXXI:287-88, port.), paper mill
machinery, East Lee, Pittsfield, Mass.;
Jones, Joseph Thomas (XXII:176-77, port.), president,
Falls, N.Y.;
Keen, Morris Longstreth (XI:367), American Wood-Paper Co.,
Pa.;
Kimberly, John Alfred (LII:88, port.), Wis.;
Knowlton, Theodore Ely (XLVIII:333-34, port.), St. Regis Paper
Co., Deferiet, N.Y., with information about Knowlton Bros.;
Koster, John S. (X:179, port.), Lancaster, N.H., Lyon Falls,
N.Y.;
Leggett, Joseph Albert (XLIII:498, port.), John Leggett & Son,
Troy, N.Y.;
Lewis, James Polk (LI:32-33, port.), Beaver Falls, N.Y., also
the organizer in 1890 of the National Wood Pulp Board Co.;
Lindsay, Edwin Parker (XXII:192, port.), Odell Manufacturing
Co., Groveton, N.H.;
Little, Arthur Dehon (XV:64, an authority on the sulphite
process for wood pulp production; began his career at the
Richmond Paper Co., East Providence, R.I.);
Lockwood, Thomas Dixon (XXII:439, port.), Smith Paper Co.,
Lee, Mass.;
Lyman, Frederick Sylvester (XXV:146, port.), various pulp
mills, Mass., Maine;
Lyon, Matthew (II:426-27), Vt.;
McDowell, Charles (XXXI:402-3, port.), McDowell Paper Mills
(established as Schuylkill Paper Mills in 1827 by Joseph
McDowell), Manayunk, Pa.;
Manning, John Alexander (III:309, port.), Troy, N.Y., "first
manufacturer of paper from manila rope," also paper for
flour sacks;
Mead, George Houk (LIII:176-77, port.), Mead Paper Co., Dayton,
Oh.;
Milham, Frank Hickman (XIX:303, port.), Mich.;
Miller, Warner (IV:560, port.), Herkimer, N.Y., also a United
States Congressman and Senator representing New York;
Morgan, Charles Hill (XIII:15-16, port.; XXIII:197-98, port.),
eyearly designer and builder of automatic paper bag machines,
and together with his brother, Francis Henry Morgan, a
manufacturer of paper and paper bags in Philadelphia;
Munroe, James Phinney (XV:269-70, port.), Munroe Felt & Paper
Co., treasurer as of 1897, then becoming the president in
1910;
Murray, Orlando Dana (III:132, port.), Nashua Card and Glazed
Paper Co., Nashua, N.H.;
Nelson, Benjamin Franklin (VII:354, port.), Hennepin Paper Co., Little Falls, Minn.;
Newton, James Hale (XXI:144-45, port.), Holyoke, Mass.;
North, William Stanley (XX:65, port.), organized the Union Bag Machine Co.;
Orr, William (III:74, port.), Troy, N.Y., early wallpaper manufacturer and wallpaper printer using cylinder presses;
Paddock, Hiram Lester (XXXVI:375-76, port.), president, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton, N.Y.;
Pagenstecher, Albrecht (XIII:549-50, port.; XXVIII:319-20, port.);
Parker, Joseph (VII:103-4, port.), West Rock Paper Mill, New Haven, Conn., blotting papers;
Pitcock, Henry Lewis (XVI:27, port.), Oreg., Wash.;
Pruyn, Samuel (XXVI:405, port.), Glens Falls, N.Y.;
Ranck, Zeiber Willus (Suppl. E:172-73, port.), includes a brief history of the Crystal Paper Co., Middletown, Oh.;
Redhead, Edwin Richard (VI:533; not found as cited), Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton, N.Y.;
Rice, Alexander Hamilton (I:120-21), Mass.;
Richards, Francis Henry (VII:420, port.), the Richards envelope machine;
Riegel, John Leidy (XXVI:170-71, port.), Riegelsville, N.J.;
Russell, William Delano (XXXVII:374, port.), Mass.;
Schmidt, John Charles (XXXVIII:358, port.), Codorus Paper Mills, York, Pa., later the Schmidt & Ault Paper Co.;
Sherman, John Ames (XIII:23), invented the "universal envelope machine" in 1898; Sherman Envelope Co., Worcester, Mass.;
Singerly, William Miskey (I:198-99), Md.;
Sisson, Rufus Lasher (XXVII:421, port.), Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam, N.Y.;
Sizer, Nelson (III:246, port.), Blandford, Mass.;
Smyth, David McConnell (VII:323, port.), machine for making paper collars;
Snell, Bertrand Hollis (XLIII:173-74, port.), Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam, N.Y.;
Sorg, Paul John (XVIII:161, port.), Middletown Paper Co., Middletown, Oh.;
Spaulding, Rolland Harty (XVIII:418, port.), his father, Jonas Spaulding, had a pulp mill at Townsend, Mass.;
Stanish, Frederick Dana (XVI:173, port.), Kurtz Paper Box Co., Detroit;
Stanwood, Isaac Augustus (XIV:167-68, port.), Maine;
Storrow, James Jackson (XXXIII:198-99), American Writing Paper Co., Mass.;
Sweet, Thaddeus C. (XXI:281-82, port.), Sweet Bros. Paper
Manufacturing Co., Phoenix, N.Y.;
Taggart, Byron Brown (XXX:472-73, port.), N.Y.;
Thompson, George Smith (XV:62, port.), N.Y.;
Thomson, Lemon (IV:383-84, port.), Thomson Pulp & Paper Co.,
later the Thomson & Dix Co., Thomson, N.Y.;
Tilghman, Benjamin Chew (XV:263-64, port.), "... he discovered
a process for the chemical production of paper from wood
fiber";
Van Allen, Garret Adam (II:131, port.), vice-president,
Thomson Pulp & Paper Co., Schuylerville, N.Y.;
Wallace, Rodney (XLVII:381-82, port.), Fitchburg Paper Co.,
Fitchburg, Mass.;
Warren, Samuel Dennis, b. 1885, d. 1927 (XLV:197, port.),
Cumberland, Me., Boston;
West, George (VII:144, port.), Ballston Spa, N.Y.;
Weston, Franklin (XIX:253-54, port.), Byron Weston Co., Mass.;
Whiting, George Albert (Suppl. A:148-49, port.), Wis.;
Whiting, William (XIV:481-82, port.), Whiting Paper Co., etc.,
Holyoke, Mass.;
Wickham, Clarence Horace (XXXIV:247, port.), United States
Stamped Envelope Co., Hartford Manila Co., invented machines
for producing stamped envelopes and wrappers for the U.S.
Government;
Wickham, Horace John (XXVI:76-77, port.), United States
Stamped Envelope Co., patented the high-speed Wickham
envelope machine, Hartford, Conn.;
Wolf, Edwin (XXXIII:172, port.), Wolf Bros., Philadelphia, at
first a paper box manufacturer, later envelopes and paper;
Wolle, Francis (I:320), Bethlehem, Pa.

0609 Ingham, John N. Biographical Dictionary of American Business

Contains signed entries in vol. 1 for Ohio Columbus Barber
(pp. 44-45); Ebenezer Butterick (p. 120); the Coker Family (pp.
176-79 passim, for the Carolina Fiber Co.); Ellen Curtis Demorest
(pp. 257-59); Charles Sumner Dennison and Henry S. Dennison
(pp. 259-63).
In vol. 2: Jesper Harding (pp. 544-45); William White Harding
(pp. 545-46); John Alfred Kimberly (pp. 714-16); Arthur D. Little
(pp. 809-10); George Houk Mead (pp. 912-15).

0610 "John Edson Sweet." Journal of the American Society of Mechanical
Engineers 38 (1916): 473-77.
A necrology. Sweet invented a prototype of a typesetting machine, one that remained unperfected even though it was well-received in 1867 at the Paris Exhibition: "It operated like a typewriter, the keys making an impression on a continuous paper pulp matrix, from which the stereotype plates were to be cast" (p. 475).

From an earlier appreciation of Sweet, we learn: "He was the inventor of one of the pioneer machines intended for the purpose of superseding the use of movable type. It was a step in advance toward the modern linotype machine now in common use" (William Martin Beauchamp, Past and Present of Syracuse and Onondaga County, New York ... (New York, 1908), vol. 2, p. 409).

See the unpaginated set as follows:

Beach, Moses Yale (vol. 1);
Bradford, William (vol. 1);
Cheney, Oren Burbank (vol. 2; worked in the paper mill owned by his father, Moses Cheney);
Cheney, Person C. (vol. 2);
Crane, Zenas (vol. 3);
Crocker, Alvah (vol. 3);
Field, Cyrus West (vol. 4);
Haskell, Edward Howard (vol. 4);
Ingham, Samuel Delucenna (vol. 5);
Keen, Morris Longstreth (vol. 6);
Lyon, Matthew (vol. 7);
Miller, Warner (vol. 7);
Patterson, David Trotter (vol. 8);
Rice, Alexander Hamilton (vol. 9);
Rochester, Nathaniel (vol. 9);
Russell, William Augustus (vol. 9);
Stowe, Calvin Ellis (vol. 10; apprenticed in his youth at an unnamed paper mill).


The entry for Maria Wilde (vol. 5, pp. 149-50) indicates that her father, Peter Darlington, Salisbury Mills, Orange Co., N.Y., "was one of the first paper manufacturers in the United States."

The years shown above represent the coverage period based on the death date, not the publication date. The volume’s table of contents provides the authorship of each memorial.

See as follows:

Carter, John Wilkins (vol. 9, pp. [270]–71), doing business as Carter Brothers, Boston, "manufacturers of paper and ink";

Crehore, Charles Frederic (vol. 9, pp. 161–62), a paper manufacturer at Newton, Mass.;

Crocker, Alvah (vol. 7, pp. 130–31), paper manufacturer, Fitchburg;

Drake, Josiah (vol. 8, pp. [324]–25), Phillips & Speere, Cincinnati, "book, paper and publishing business," also a riverfront paper mill; after the founding partners left the firm, Drake continued the business until 1845;

Emerson, And (vol. 6, p. [442]), "He was engaged in the manufacture of paper, and it was said that it was at his mill [at Pepperell] and under his superintendence that the rolls for the finishing of paper, now used in every manufactory, were invented." Emerson is later a dealer in "paper stock and cotton waste," Boston;

Nason, Elias (vol. 8, pp. 299–300), worked in his teens in a paper mill at Framingham, Mass.;

Potter, Moses (vol. 6, pp. [85]–87), worked in his youth at a paper mill in Brattleboro, Vt.;

Rice, Alexander Hamilton (vol. 9, pp. [272]–74), Rice, Kendall & Co., "paper dealers and manufacturers," later known as the Rice-Kendall Company;

Shepley, Stephen (vol. 7, pp. 357–58), partnership with Rodney Wallace as book, paper and stationery wholesalers, Fitchburg; Shepley later continued in his own name;

Tileston, Edmund Pitt (vol. 7, pp. 60–61), Tileston & Hollingsworth, paper manufacturers;

Wheelwright, George William (vol. 7, pp 347–48), paper jobber at Boston and Baltimore, later a paper manufacturer;

Wilkins, John Hubbard (vol. 6, pp. [368]–74), doing business
as John H. Wilkins & Co., paper dealers, Boston.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Singerly, William M. (p. 232, port.);
West, George (p. 236, port.)

*New England Historical and Genealogical Register*. Boston, 1847-current.

Necrologies, memoirs, or genealogies as follows:

Behrend, Ernst Richard (Erie, Pa.), 95 (1941): 170;
Bigelow, David (Framingham, Mass.), 21 (1867): 78-79;
Burbank, Caleb (Millbury, Mass.), 4 (1850): 100;
Crane, Winthrop Murray (Dalton, Mass.), 77 (1923): 3-9, port.
(memoir is by John Lewis Bates);
Crehore, Charles Fredric (Newton Lower Falls, Mass.), 48 (1894): 357-58 (memoir is by E. O. Jameson);
Drake, Josiah (Cincinnati), 43 (1889): 102;
Hammond, George Warren (Boston), 63 (1909): li;
Harwood, Herbert Joseph (Boston), 65 (1911): liii-liv;
Potter, Moses (Brattleborough, Vt.), 22 (1868): 206-7;
Waite, Thomas Baker (Boston), 32 (1878): 193, within
Deloraine-Pendre Corey, "The Waite Family of Malden, Mass.," pp. 188-96;
Wallace, Rodney (Fitchburg, Mass.), 58 (1904): lxxxiv-lxxxvi
(memoir is by Ezra Scullay Stearns);
Ware, John (Newton Lower Falls, Mass.), 41 (1887): 40 (within
Emma F. Ware, "Genealogy of Robert Ware of Dedham, Mass.,"
pp. 21-52;
Warren, Cornelia (S. D. Warren's Cumberland Mills, Me.), 76 (1922): lxii-lxiii;
Weston, Byron (Dalton, Mass.), 54 (1900): ci-cii, 355 (memoir
is by George Kuhn Clarke);
Whiting, William Fairfield (Holyoke, Mass.), 91 (1937): [3]-5,
port. (memoir is by Harold Clarke Durrell);
Wilkins, John Hubbard (Boston), paper dealer, 16 (1862): 96;
Winchester, Elijah (Morgan, Md.), 79 (1925): 128-29 (within
Henry Winchester Cunningham, "John Winchester of New England
Biographical entries as follows:

Herring, William P. (p. 61), president, Jefferson Paper Co., Watertown, N.Y.;
Ingalsbe, Grenville Mellen (p. 157), Hudson Falls, N.Y., secretary-director, Imperial Wall Paper Co., Lake Champlain Pulp & Paper Co.;
Ivins, Augustus Howard (p. 364), A. H. Ivins Co., also a papermaker at an undisclosed location since 1895.

Biographical entries as follows:

Foster, Elliott Coolidge (p. 862), "a dealer in paper and cordage," Hartford, Conn.;
Foster, John A. (pp. 405-6), a manufacturer of paper boxes, at Beloit, Wis., specializing in confectionery boxes and boxes for boots and shoes;
Foster, Samuel Edwards (p. 605), A machinist credited here with inventing the pulp dresser, Brattleboro, Vt., 1826;
Houghton, Fred (p. 1047), Oak Park, Ill., "assistant manager for a wholesale paper house."

Pulp and Paper Industry Politicians.

Includes politicians elected to federal office or to the state legislatures. Some of the people identified here began their involvement in the pulp and paper industry after 1900. Note the preliminary caveat, "Very incomplete list!"


an Introduction by ... New York, 1953. xxvii, 106 p.

Includes a few papermakers; e.g., Havilah Babcock, Neenah, Wis. (p. 57); C. B. Clark, Neenah, Wis. (p. 57); Charles L. Hubbard, Norwich, Conn. (p. 9); J. S. Kimberly, Neenah, Wis. (p. 57); Warner Miller, Hudson River Paper & Pulp Co., Herkimer Paper Co., N.Y. (p. 73); E. C. Taft, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 23); William Whiting, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 23).


See pp. 213-14 for George Z. Erwin, President, High Falls Sulfite [Sulphite], Pulp & Mining Co., N.Y.


Contains references to obituaries for Richard N. Allen ("Locomotive engineer, inventor, and manufacturer of paper car wheels") and J. H. Platt ("Oil refiner and paper manufacturer").


See as follows:

Fitch, Moses Josiah (pp. 129-30), paper wholesaler, Chicago (within entry for Caroline Elizabeth Starr);
Green, Samuel (p. 92), a paper mill at Lyme, Conn.; credited with inventing "the ruling machine, a rotary printing press ..." (within entry for Mary Starr);
Starr, Alfred (pp. 461-62), invented a manufacturing process for "waterproofing cloth, leather, and paper . . .," New York;
Starr, James Comfort (pp. 491-92), a co-owner of the Moline Paper Mills, Moline, Ill.


Biographical entries as follows:

Clergue, Francis Hector (pp. 392-93), hydraulic engineer responsible for building various mills, including pulp mills, Sault St. Marie, Mich.;
Hastings, Arthur Chapin (p. 237), Rochester Paper Co., Rochester, N.Y., then Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls, N.Y.;
Smith, Guilford (p. 121), Smith & Winchester Manufacturing Co., South Windham, Conn.

0625 Transactions of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. New York, 1880-

Necrologies as follows:

Chase, William Livingston (vol. 20; 1898/99, p. 1002), developed wood pulp machinery, possibly at the United Indurated Fibre Co. or the Chase Turbine Manufacturing Co., Orange, Mass. "The credit has been given to Mr. Chase for being the pioneer inventor for forming vessels from wood pulp at one operation and in one piece";
Clark, Charles B. (vol. 32; 1910, p. 1475), manager, Orono Pulp Co., Orono, Me., then the Merrimac Paper Co., Lawrence, Mass., later Eastern Manufacturing Co., mills at South Brewer, Maine;
Donkin, Bryan (vol. 23; 1901/02, pp. 859-62), manufacturer of paper mill machinery, Chesterfield, Mass.;
Clemens, Ernest Victor (vol. 14; 1892/93, p. 1450), Ansonia, Conn., designed machinery for paper and diverse other products;
Farwell, Elmer S. (vol. 34; 1912, p. 1427), specialist in steam engineering; active with the International Paper Co. in New York (as of 1898); later engaged by the Yellow Pine Paper Mill Co., Orange, Tex., as a consulting
engineer (post-1900);
Goldthwait, Abel G. (vol. 29; 1907, pp. 1175-76), Troy, N.Y., "he was designer ... in making the first successful paper bag machine ...";
Hammond, George Warren (vol. 30; 1909, pp. 1214-15), with Cumberland Paper Mills, near Portland, Me., later the manager of the Forest Paper Co., Yarmouth, Me.;
Hoadley, John Chipman (vol. 8; 1886/87, pp. 724-26), Lawrence, Mass., "designing and constructing woolen, cotton, and paper machinery ...";
Hollingsworth, Sumner (vol. 21; 1899/1900, p. 1158), president, Hollingsworth & Whitney, Massachusetts and later in Maine;
Morgan, Charles Hill (vol. 33; 1911, pp. 1198-1201), Philadelphia, a manufacturer of paper bags and perfected the machinery to make paper bags, also had a paper mill at Coatesville, Pa.;
Reynolds, Edwin (vol. 31; 1909, pp. 1052-53), no mention of his employment early in his career with Smith, Winchester, & Co., South Windham, Conn.;
Rice, Alva C. (vol. 42; 1920, p. 1148), Holyoke Machine Co., Holyoke, Mass. "His work was mostly on hydraulic power plants and pulp and paper-mill installations and until his retirement he was considered one of the leading engineers in those lines";
Roberts, William (vol. 29; 1907, pp. 1180-81), Waltham, Mass., "the first to produce asbestos fireproof paper."
Savery, Thomas H. (vol. 32; 1910, p. 1499), Wilmington, Del., president, Pusey & Jones Co., paper mill machinery;
Scott, Olin (vol. 35; 1913, p. 1004), Bennington Machine Works, pulp mill machinery, Bennington, Vt.;
Taylor, Frederick Winslow (vol. 37; 1915, pp. 1527-29), a pioneering expert in industrial management and efficiency and, for a three year period, the "manager of The Manufacturing Investment Co., operating large paper mills in Maine";
Tower, Ashley B. (vol. 22; 1900/01, p. 1156), "Mr. Tower was the leading designer of paper mills in the country," for instance at Rumford Falls, Me. He also served as a consulting engineer for the American Sulphite Co.;
Walworth, Arthur C. (vol. 42, p. 1158), unspecified ties to the Walworth Manufacturing Co. after the death of James C. Walworth, the subject’s father and the firm’s founder;

For Representatives or Senators with a professional background or involvement in the manufacture or sale of paper, pulp, or related machinery in the nineteenth century, see the following:

John Alexander Ahl (Pa.); John Thomas Averill (Minn.); George A. Bagley (N.Y.), Justin De Witt Bowersock (Kans.); Webster Everett Brown (Wis.); John Wilson Cassingham (Ohio); Person Colby Cheney (N.H.); Charles Benjamin Clark (Wis.); Samuel Andrew Cook (Wis.); Parker Corning (N.Y.), was "engaged in the manufacture of steel and woolens" but without any mention of papermakers' felts;

Hector Craig (N.Y.); Winthrop Murray Crane (Mass.); Alvah Crocker (Mass.); George Washington Crouse (Ohio; no mention of his Manila paper mill); Warren Fisher Daniell (Maine, Mass., N.H.); Nathaniel Cobb Deering (Maine; no mention of his paper mill); Samuel Delucenna Ingham (Pa.); Jonas Kendall (Mass.);

Charles Kinsey (N.J.); Addison Henry Laflin (N.Y.); Matthew Lyon (Vt.); John Roderic McPherson (N.J.); no mention of his paper mill; Warner Miller (N.Y.); David Trotter Patterson (Tenn.; mentions his involvement in manufacturing but not papermaking);

James Henry Platt, Jr. (Colo.); Alexander Hamilton Rice (Mass.); Robert Lawson Rose (Md.); William Augustus Russell (Mass.); George John Schneider (Wis.), Emanuel Shultz (Ohio);

Samuel Smith (N.H.); Bertrand Hollis Snell (N.Y.); John Snyder (Pa.); Paul John Sorg (Ohio), fails to mention his paper mill;

Andrew Stewart (Pa.); John Knox Stewart (N.Y.); William Henry Harrison Stowell (Wis., Minn.); Thaddeus C. Sweet (N.Y.); Rodney Wallace (Mass.); George West (N.Y.); William Whiting (Mass.).


Vols. 4-7 have title, *The Compendium of American Genealogy.*

See as follows:

Bradford, William (vol. 6, p. 179), "assisted in building the first paper mill in America, 1728";

DeWees, William (vol. 2, p. 285; vol. 3, p. 129),
Germantown, Pa.; Lamont, George (vol. 4, p. 441), Windsor, Conn.;
Rittenhouse, William (vol. 3, p. 648; vol. 4, p. 731; vol. 6, p. 801), Germantown, Pa.;
Royster, James Daniel (vol. 7, p. 791), Raleigh, N.C.,
"first man to make paper from raw cotton, 1864-65";
Todd, Jehiel (vol. 6, p. 564), Toddsville, N.Y.;
Waterman, John (vol. 4, p. 30; vol. 6, pp. 607, 667),
Olneyville, R.I.;
Whitcomb, William Arthur (vol. 7, pp. 675-76), Glens Falls,
N.Y.;
Wiswell, Henry (vol. 7, pp. 235, 314), Dalton, Mass.;
Yawkey, Cyrus Carpenter (vol. 4, pp. 540-41), Marathon Paper
Mills, Wausau, Wis.

Who Was Who in America. A Companion Volume to Who's Who in
America. Chicago, 1943-current.

Contains biographical entries for papermakers or persons
active in allied fields. The entries provided below are only
representative examples.

The following individuals began their career during the
nineteenth-century:

vol. 1, for 1897-1942, Joseph Kerr Cass (p. 202), for whom
Cass, W.Va., site of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.,
is named; Henry Lewis Pittcock (p. 976), Oregon City, Oreg.,
and Camas, Wash.;
vol. 2, for 1943-1950, entries for Martin Luther Griffin,
Springfield, Mass. (p. 222); George Fiske Hardy, a noted
designer of paper and pulp mill (p. 234); Horace A. Moses,
Mass. (p. 386);
vol. 4, for 1961-68, Nathan D. Bill, Springfield (p. 86);
George Carleton Gill, Holyoke (p. 357); Winfield A. Huppuch
(p. 476), helped to organize the Standard Wall Paper Co.;
Chauncey Kilmer, general manager, American Wood Paper Co.
(p. 527); Robert Forster Whitmer, president, Parsons Pulp &
Lumber Co., Parsons, W.Va. (p. 1008);
vol. 5, for 1969-1973, see Salmon Willoughby Wilder,
Lawrence, Mass., Bellows Falls, Vt. (p. 780).

BOOK ARTS AND PRODUCTION

Adams, Morgan Simms; Cathleen A. Baker; Shannon Zachary. "Sizing
in Nineteenth-Century Books Papers." The Book and Paper Group


Table 5.2, "American paper mills, 1690-1799" (p. 177).


See pp. 9, 17, 22.


See pp. 22-23 for the American Company of Booksellers and the award "given in 1804 for the best paper and also for the best binding in American leather."


0635 Cannon, Carl L. American Book Collectors and Collecting from Colonial Times to the Present. New York, 1941; reprint,

Chap. 8, devoted to George Brinley (1817-1875), recounts that collector's clever methods of salvaging valuable books that had been delivered to paper mills for pulping or his door-to-door posing in various states as a canvasser for old paper and books to make newsprint for a "some mythical projected agricultural newspaper" (p. 80).


Scattered remarks about authors and their concerns about the poor quality paper used by publishers for cheap editions of their books.


"When new machinery and improvements in the treatment of wood fibre warranted manufacturers in lowering the price of paper, publishers of newspapers began to issue supplements and double sheets" (p. 10).


See pp. 196-97 (papermaking) and pp. 271-72 (watermarks).

"Technology and the Cost of Books": pp. 112-19 (see pp. 114-15 concerning the falling prices of machine-made paper).


Chap. 1, "Production," includes a discussion of machine-made paper (pp. 13-14).


Hawley, Elizabeth Haven. Evidence from the Margins: Tracing the Technologies that Produced Indecent 19th-Century American Imprints.

Straw paper and uncertain rag supplies are discussed in this 2003 conference paper presented at the Grolier Club. Signed: Haven Hawley.


See, principally, "Paper-Making Machinery" (pp. 74-76), "The New Methods of Paper-Making" (pp. 76-78), and "Papermaking" (pp. 138-41).


See pp. 60, 65 concerning advances in papermaking and printing technology.


Discusses the end-papers used by American publishers, also the art of marbling.


"Lithographic Paper": pp. 78-79.


Consult index, "Paper making improvement," "Paper mill."

In part, a discussion of paper shortages and appeals for rags.


Includes specimens of marbled paper made by Charles Williams, Philadelphia.

Another ed.: Philadelphia, 1887.


For papermaking and papermaking machinery, see pp. 95-101; bibliography, pp. 127-28.


Contains American paper samples.


0660 Schmidt, Dorothy Dorey. "Magazines, Technology, and American..."

Connects the rise of "pulp" magazines to Tilghman's sulphite process giving publishers and their printers ample stocks of affordable newsprint.


Contains information about wood pulp, paper prices, and paperback editions printed on cheap paper.


Vol. 1 (covering 1630-1865) and vol. 2 (covering 1865-1919) each contain indexed entries for "Paper," "Paper mills."


"Presses, Typefounding, Papermaking, and Ink Manufacture": pp. 39-47.


See pp. 329, 331, 338.


"Paper and Papermaking": pp. 48-55.


Consult index, "Paper, early manufacture of in America."


Chap. 8, "Ink and Paper," and Appendix C, "Watermarks on American Music Sheets, 1793-1830."

See pp. 73-74.

BOX AND CARTON INDUSTRY


Issues for 1859-60 contain a "Wholesale" supplement with listing of paper box manufacturers and pasteboard cut-outs for druggists' bottles. The supplement was later incorporated into the regular periodical.


A history of the corrugated box.


"Paperboard Manufacture Before 1900": pp. 15-16; "Corrugated Packaging Uses Before 1900": pp. 16-17.


"Illustrated from the collection of Estelle Leask, except where otherwise noted."


"Development of the Folding Carton Industry": pp. 5-7.

Chap. 3, "Trusting the Package" (in part, early paperboard folding boxes and paper bags, containers, labels, wrappers).


See, for examples, the volume’s indexing for "papier-mâché boxes." For Ebenezer Clough and his Boston Paper Staining Manufactory producing wallpaper, see pp. 48-50.


Includes illustrations of machines from Knight’s American Mechanical Dictionary.


Includes an illustration, "Machine for Cutting and Scoring the Straw-Boards."


An informative source about the evolution of carton packaging for food products and mail order merchandise.


Twede, Diana. "The History of Corrugated Fiberboard Shipping Containers."


Chap. 1, "Introduction and Historical Background" (1.2, "Paper-Based Packaging History").

CARBON PAPER


Includes a brief reference to Cyrus Dakin, the maker of "the first carbon sheet in the U.S."


Laurence, Kevin M. The Exciting History of Carbon Paper!


Patented by Joseph Eves Hover, per the promotional literature in the collection of the Library Company of Philadelphia.

CARTRIDGE PAPER

148

"The Confederate Enfield and Enfield Cartridge": vol. 1, pp. 43-51. Barry does not address paper production or shortages in the Confederate States.


LITERARY REPRESENTATIONS


"Manufacture of Paper": pp. 71-76.

The Flock of Sheep; or, Familiar Explanations of Simple Facts. New Haven, [184-?]. 16 p.

See pp. 7-8 for rags and papermaking with two accompanying views, one of a papermaker at work, the other a roll of wallpaper. Running title: Familiar Explanations.
Franklin, Benjamin. "Paper; A Poem." In the author’s The Works of Benjamin Franklin ... With Notes and a Life of the Author by Jared Sparks (Chicago, 1882), vol. 2, pp. 161-63.

As noted by Sparks in his introductory comments, this piece has been traditionally ascribed to Franklin based on its publication in the American Museum in 1788. For an early appearance of the poem in book form, see Caleb Bingham’s The Columbian Orator (Boston, 1797), pp. 46-48.


See "The Old Man’s Story" (pp. 138-60), opening with a romantic description of the papermaking process from rag sorting to finished paper at a mill said to be at Dorchester, Eng.

The copyright is held by S. G. Goodrich.


Set in Millville, a fictional mill village where Susan Beach earns very good wages at the paper mill (p. 214).


Jack climbs the beanstalk to learn all about rag sorting and beating, papermaking operations, typefounding and typesetting, book production, and how to read. Pt. 2 opens with a frontispiece view of paper mills. Later editions (1842, 1848, etc.) are 70 p., with Jack and the Bean-Stalk. A New Version, ending on p. 54.


The title page of this juvenile book has a woodcut view of a papermaker at work.
Cover title: *The Little Story Book. With Beautiful Illustrations.*


"A Fable for Critics": pp. [129]-62 (p. 131, "He bore only paper-mill rags on his back (For it makes a vast difference which side the mill One expends on the paper his labor and skill)."


In verse.


In verse.


*Clotel; or, The President’s Daughter* is by William Wells Brown.


"To a Shred of Linen": pp. 159-62 (a delightful hymn in praise of paper mills and paper as the benefactor of wisdom and truth).

The poem’s text also appears in Mary G. De Jong, "Legacy Profile: Lydia Howard Huntley Sigourney (1791-1865)," *Legacy: A*


"Lay of the Paper-Rag Cutter": pp. 41-44.


In verse.

0715 A Walk and Conversation, Between a Fond Father and His Little Son, as They Took a Walk Through the Fields and Meadows, &c. For the Use of Children. Norwich, Conn., 1804. 31 p.

See pp. 20-22 for a visit to a paper mill and the explanation of how paper is made.

0716 "What a Sheet of Paper Has to Say." Young Israel 2 (1872): 460-64.


At the Squantown Paper Mills and the adjoining book bindery.

0718 Winslow, Margaret E. Three Years at Glenwood: A Sequel to Katie Robertson. New York, c1885. 362 p.

"Squantown is a real paper-mill" (p. 4).

MUMMY PAPER


Consult index, "mummies, paper from."

The author states on p. 11 that shortly after the War of 1812, an "enterprising captain" brought a shipload of mummy wrappings from Alexandria to the U.S. for use in papermaking. See p. 29, a minor reference to the wallpaper edition of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 4, 1863.


Discusses I. Augustus Stanwood (Maine) and his importation of Egyptian mummies.


A reprinting of an article from The Yazoo Democrat, Sept. 18, 1858 (mummy rags for the mills at Great Falls, N.Y., and at Gardiner, Me.).

See pp. 8-9 for mummy paper. In addition, see pp. 23-25 for the Rittenhouse and Ephrata paper mills in Pennsylvania.

0726 Leane, John J. "When Mummies Made Paper in Maine ... Back when paper was made from rags, one I. Augustus Stanwood of Gardiner shipped his in from Egypt!" Yankee (Feb. 1971): 64-65, 112, 114.


See p. 242 for I. Augustus Stanwood’s mummy paper.


See pp. 149-50 concerning Isaiah Deck.


A research report about the paper made from Egyptian mummy wrappings at the Chelsea Manufacturing Co., Greenville, Conn., per the company’s statement printed at the bottom of the rare broadside, Bi-centennial Celebration, Norwich, September 7, and 8, 1859 ... (copies of the broadside are held by the Connecticut Historical Society and the John Hay Library at Brown University, Providence).


See chap. 6, "'Better Than Stealing Pennies from the Eyes of Dead Men': Commercial Exploitation of Mummies in Victorian America."


The Philadelphia Sun is in receipt of a newspaper issue from Syracuse, N.Y., printed on mummy paper.

**PAPER PATTERNS**


An enduring appreciation of Madame Demorest is by Matthew Hale Smith, *Sunshine and Shadow in New York* (Hartford, 1869), pp. 469-71 ("This lady is one of the representative women of the age," p. 469).


For paper patterns (Ellen and William Demorest; Ebenezer Butterick), see pp. 48-55.


See vol. 2, chap. 27, "Fashion Dolls and Fashion-Plates" (includes a discussion of cut-paper patterns and papyrotamia).

See also the author's *Home Life in Colonial Days* (New York, 1910, c1898), chap 11, "Girls' Occupations" (see for papyrotamia and cut-paper designs).


The Winterthur Library (Wilmington, Del.) holds several early
E. Butterick & Co./Butterick Publishing Co. catalogues.


Discusses the development of paper patterns for garments.


Ellen Demorest is introduced in chap. 3, "Mills and More: Women's Business and the First Industrial Revolution, 1830-1880."


For Ellen Demorest ("Mme. Demorest"), see pp. 77-79.


Consult the volume's indexing for "patterns, sized paper," also under "Demorest, Mme (Ellen Curtis Demorest)."


Ellen Demorest, the "creator of the first tissue paper dress patterns," included them in her popular monthly magazine.


See chap. 2, "Birth of the Paper Pattern."


"Patterns and Sewing Machines": pp. 142-44.


Contains entries as follows: "Butterick Patterns" (pp. 29-30), "Demorest Patterns" (p. 58), "Pattern" (pp. 199-200).
Also a 2nd ed. (Lanham, Md., 2017) expanded to xxxviii, 705 p.


Discusses, in part, Ellen Demorest's local network for the distribution of her tissue dress patterns.


For Ellen Curtis Demorest, see p. 70; for Margaret E. Knight, see p. 173.

PAPER PERMANENCE AND PRESERVATION


See chap. 8, "Into Thin Air," a discussion of cheaply-produced books printed on acidic paper and their deterioration, a problem already recognized in the nineteenth-century.


From the annual report of the Librarian of Congress (John Russell Young).


"From the Librarian’s Report of the American Antiquarian Society."


Enhanced by a chronologically-arranged bibliography.


A fiber analysis of American newspapers published between 1830 and 1900 with respect to their rag, chemical-wood, straw,
and round-wood content.


"Read at a meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, March 1, 1895."
Text also in The Library Journal, May 1895.


An annotated bibliography of sources in English and other languages.


"He had been informed that so much clay is used in the manufacture of paper at the present day that their preservation for a century is extremely doubtful. He thought that it might be advantageous for the Society to make some arrangements with the publishers of the leading journals for the printing of a few copies of each issue on material that could be preserved."

PAPER TRADE JOURNALS, DIRECTORIES, ANNUALS

N.B. Dating is not based on a direct examination of extant files. Information about some titles is derived from Frank Luther Mott's A History of American Magazines, 5 vols. (Cambridge, Mass., 1930-68), and library cataloging records.
Not to be overlooked is the N. W. Ayer & Son's American Newspaper Annual (Philadelphia, 1880-1909), listing the paper trade press in its "Trade & Miscellaneous Publications" section (see, for example, p. 1283 in the volume for 1893/94).
In addition to providing current paper trade news, both national and local, the periodicals are contemporary resources for display advertising placed by paper mills, paper wholesalers and distributors, also by manufacturers of papermaking machines, mill supplies and equipment.

Consult the index as follows: 1831 (pp. 223-24); 1832 (pp. 332-33).

The American Bookbinder, see entry 0787.


Continued by Printer and Bookmaker, later The American Printer and Bookmaker.

0787 The American Bookseller. New York, 1876-93.

Contains a section, "Stationery News and Notes."


Absorbed by Geyer’s Stationer.


The American Stationer was continued by American Stationer and Office Outfitter.


See for emerging styles and new products (wallpaper, paper friezes, moldings), also trade news, as in the National Wall Paper Co. trust.


Includes advertisements for suppliers and/or manufacturers of paper (fancy, glazed, tissue, etc.), cardboard, paper boxes, paper-cutting machines, etc.
The 1888/89 ed. is called Farley’s Reference-Directory of the Booksellers, Stationers, and Printers in the United States and Canada, comprising Booksellers, Stationers, Printers, Publishers, Paper Dealers, Bookbinders, Paper-Box Manufacturers and News-Dealers ...


Library of Congress has undetermined holdings spanning 1885-1901.

0794 Geyer’s Reference Directory of the Booksellers and Stationers of the United States and Canada ... New York, 1887-

A source for listings of paper mills, paper bag and box manufacturers, paper dealers, stationers’ specialties and manufacturers.

0795 Geyer’s Stationer. New York, 1877-1935.

The golden anniversary issue is vol. 83, no. 1 (Jan. 1927).


Subsequent catalogues were issued at unknown intervals, perhaps seasonally or annually? Receipt in a new catalogue, "devoted to price-lists, samples, illustrated catalogues and advertisements of stationers, paper-dealers, etc., neatly printed and indexed" (128 p.), is noted in Publishers’ Weekly 20 (1881): 521. A catalogue issued in 1886 (40 p.) was offered for sale by Steve Finer - Rare Books (Greenfield, Mass.) in 2016.


0798 Horn’s Railroad Gazette. New York, 1849-?

Provides listings of manufacturers, including paper manufacturers and paper dealers, along the train routes.

A source of articles and unsigned news items related to the paper industry. A business directory may also be present.


Title varies.


Edited by John Tate Miller. Includes "Paper Dealers Directory" specific to New York City.

*Murphy, J. Arthurs. "Paper Manufacturers in the United States, 1868." A holograph directory (283 p.) prepared by Murphy on behalf of his employer, the United States Circular Advertising Agency; copy at the Hagley Museum and Library.


Continued by Walden’s Stationer and Printer.

The Packages. Milwaukee, 1898-.

In addition to barrels, crates and wooden boxes, this packaging trade periodical serves, to a lesser extent, the paper carton, pasteboard, and fancy box industries. Tenth anniversary issue, Dec. 1907.

Absorbed by *Paper Trade Journal*.


Continued by *The International Printer*.


Title shortened to *The Paper Box Maker*, Jan. 1909?


Volume for 1897, for instance, devotes pp. 323-404 to the United States, further enhanced by an index, "Firms Arranged According to Principal Productions."

Title varies.


Issue for May, 1875, is held by the University of Delaware Library.


Continued by *Paper Mill News* on March 8, 1941.

The Golden Anniversary Number 50:9 (Feb. 26, 1927), contains numerous corporate histories.


Subsequent volumes issued annually; the 1887 ed. was published at Springfield, Mass., and New York.


Special issues: 25th anniversary issue (Oct. 16, 1897, issued as vol. 26, no. 42); 35th anniversary issue (Feb. 6, 1908), issued as vol. 46, no. 6 (includes "The Decade, 1898-1908, in the Industry"); 50th anniversary issue (April 13, 1922, issued as vol. 74, no. 15, containing several signed articles); American Paper and Pulp Association golden jubilee (Feb. 24, 1927, issued as vol. 84, no. 8); "250 Years of Paper Making in
America. A History of the Industry from the Times of William Rittenhouse" (Nov. 28, 1940, issued as vol. 111, no. 22, sect. 2, especially valuable for the corporate histories); 70th anniversary issue (May 21, 1942, issued as vol. 114, no. 21); 75th anniversary issue (1947, issued as vol. 124, no. 27, with valuable chapters of historical interest filling all 392 p.; 75th anniversary of the American Paper and Pulp Association (Feb. 22, 1952, issued as vol. 134, no. 8); 100th anniversary issue (May 27, 1972, issued as vol. 156, no. 22).

0814 Paper Trade Reporter. New York, 1868-82.


See "Paper" (pp. 579-90, 1st group), a valuable national directory of paper manufacturers categorized according to type of product. Paper is included among the advertisements forming the 2nd group.

Another ed.: New York, c1899. cc, 1116 p.


See Boxboard Containers, special issue, vol. 68, no. 634 (Oct. 1950); centennial issue, vol. 99, no. 11 (June 1992), each containing a history of the American box and carton industry.

The Stationer & Printer, see Western Stationer & Printer

0819 The Stationers’ Price Book ... New York, 1875 (?)-


0820 Textile World’s Directory of the Mill Trade and Buyers of
Textile Fabrics. Boston, 1897-1940?

Includes manufacturers and distributors of products such as felts, patent paper fiber carpets and paper carpet lining, paper tubing, paper boxes, etc.
Numerous title changes until 1906 when the annual became The Official American Textile Directory.


See the listings within each state for paper and paper box manufacturers.


See pp. 418-500.


Continued by Paper & Paper Products.


0825 Walden’s Stationer and Printer. New York, 1887-1929.

The 25th anniversary number (vol. 35:7; April 26, 1912) contains several corporate histories.
Absorbed by Geyer’s Stationer.


Continued by Upholsterer and Interior Decorator.


Continued by The Painters’ Magazine and Wall Paper Trade Journal.
Western Paper Trade. Chicago, 1875-ca. 1890.

Continued by The Paper Trade (Chicago), ceasing publication in 1931.

Western Stationer & Printer. Chicago, 1879-1900.

Title was shortened to The Stationer & Printer early in the periodical's existence.

PAPER-CUTTING MACHINERY


A trade journal for "Printers, Bookbinders, Paper Rulers, Manufacturing Stationers, Pamphlet Binders and Paper Box Makers."

Contains display advertisements for paper or card cutters and knives.


See pp. 820-24 for paper and card cutters, with accompanying illustrations.

Brown & Carver. Brown & Carver ... Manufacturers of Improved Paper-cutting Machines ... Bargain List of Second-hand Machinery for Sale ... [Philadelphia, between 1870 and 1880]. 2 sheets printed on both sides (copies at American Antiquarian Society).

A contemporary catalog (24 p.) is held by the Morgan Library and Museum, New York.


Globe Manufacturing Co. "Peerless" Paper Cutter. Globe Manuf'g Co. ... Manufactory, Palmyra, N.Y. ... Prices ... [New York, between 1877 and 1879?]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


Hoe (R.) & Company. R. Hoe & Co. Manufacturers of Single and Double Cylinder and Type-revolving Printing Machines ... New York, 1854. 43 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society; AAS also owns the 1851 ed.).

For paper-cutting machines, see p. 37. The 1851 ed. includes
an illustration of the paper-cutting machine (p. 36).


Includes an illustration of a machine built by the Cincinnati Type Foundry Co., Cincinnati.


Taylor & Corser, Riegelsville, N.J., makes knives for cutting and trimming paper and paper box stock.


Features the Musconetcong, N.J., plant of Taylor, Stiles & Co., producing knives attached to machines used in a variety of factory operations, including paper and pasteboard cutting.


See p. [2], L. Hardy & Co., a manufacturer of paper-cutting knives, is an exhibitor.

"Published daily for gratuitous circulation during the Mechanics Fair."


"Card Cutters": pp. 63-64. For George W. Tapley's partnership with Charles A. Brigham, later with V. N. Taylor and others, to produce cardboard and linen finish paper collars, see pp. 74-75.

"New Automatic Clamping and Pneumatic Paper Cutting Machine."

170
Scientific American, n.s., 43 (1880): 118.

Invented by H. P. Feister and manufactured by Rex & Bockins, Philadelphia.


Paper cutters on p. 6.


The copy owned by the American Antiquarian Society includes 16 leaves of illustrations of printing presses, paper cutters, etc.


Some of the museums and historical societies have paper cutters in their collections.
Reprinted from Printing Impressions.


Lists the printing companies that use Sanborn’s paper-cutting machine.

*Sanborn (Geo. H.) & Sons. Sanborn’s Paper Cutting Machines and Bookbinders’ Machinery. New York, 1891. 56 p. (copies held by California State Library and the Smithsonian Institution).


See pp. 140-41 for Milton Bradley’s invention of the hand paper-cutter.


171
76 p. (catalog held by the University of Delaware Library).


See pp. 417, 419-20 for the firm’s product line of paper-cutting machinery.

PAPERMAKING MACHINERY; EQUIPMENT AND ALLIED PRODUCTS FOR PAPER AND PULP MILLS


the Connecticut Historical Society).

A circular defending his patent for a papermaking machine.


Patented by Isaac Dunn, New Brunswick, N.J.; includes an accompanying illustration, "Dunn's Automatic Lath Feeder for Paper Carriers."


Chap. 7, "Inception and Widespread Adoption of Rapid Filtration in America," discusses, in part, the paper mill installations of water filtration systems.


Manufactured by S. C. Forsaith & Co., Manchester, N.H.


See p. 91, the text of Oliver Evans' "To the Public" (1804), announces his patented steam engine's usefulness "to boil for Distilleries, Breweries, Dye Factories, Soap Factories, Paper Mills, &c. saving all the fuel now used for those
purposes."

For a listing by Evans of his 28 steam engines in use as of 1814, see p. 207; see also Harlan I. Halsey, "The Choice Between High-Pressure and Low-Pressure Steam Power in America in the Early Nineteenth Century," *Journal of Economic History* 41 (1981), p. 731, Table 1, "Oliver Evans's Steam Engines in 1814"), locating steam engines at Lexington, Ky., and Pittsburgh for use in papermaking. Another list of steam engines in use during the years 1821-38 appears in Bathe's book on pp. 278-79, noting that Philadelphia's Jasper Harding has an engine used for papermaking.


See #665 (Coleman Sellers); #668 (George Escol Sellers); #671 (Nathan Sellers); #672 (Nathan and Coleman Sellers), each of them involved in the manufacture of paper moulds.


Henry and Sealy Fourdrinier and their disputed credit for the machine bearing their name.


Recounts the Fourdrinier wire industry's development in the United States.

The "Columbian" was built by the Beloit Iron Works for exhibit at the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago, 1893.


For paper manufacturing, see vol. 2, pp. 428-35; for paper cutting, see pp. 436-37.


The firm's first catalog (81 p.) appeared in 1883 and is held by the Minnesota Historical Society and Yale's Beinecke Library.

Chapman Double Ball-Bearing Co. *The Chapman Double Ball-Bearing Company...* New York, [not before 1901]. 24 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


Chap. 12, "Early Pioneers in the United States."


An American entry is S. E. Pettee's paper-bag machine, capable of producing between 18,000 to 30,000 bags an hour (p. 246).


For Henry R. Heyl and his American Paper-Box Machine Co. and


Moses Yale Beach (pp. 87-89) is credited with a "rag-cutting machine for papermaking"
Consult "Index" for "Paper" (also subdivided for "Cutting," "Folding," "Wetting," and "Papier Mache."


Mentions paper-bag machines in the 1870s.


For the Lowell Machine Shop, see pp. 68-69.


About the patent held by Isaac Saunderson, of Milton, Mass.

Davis, Ezekiel. Price List of Paper Mill Engine Roll Bars and Bed Plates, Paper Trimming and Rag Cutter Knives ... West Fitchburg, Mass., 1878. folded leaf (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


See pp. 34-35 for installations at paper and pulp mills.

Dawson, Andrew. Lives of the Philadelphia Engineers: Capital,

For Nathan Sellers, see p. 81.


For Margaret E. Knight and her machine for making paper bags, see p. 405.


See pp. 73-75 concerning the turbine installed by the Dayton Globe Iron Works Co. at the Northwest Paper Co., Cloquet, Minn. In addition, see pp. 94-100 for the company's product line of beating and washing engines for paper mills, rag engine rolls, bed-plates for rag-engines, mixing and settling tanks, and the Dayton Wood-pulp Grinder.


See pp. 14-15, Nathan Sellers, a maker of paper moulds during the Revolutionary War.


Eggert, Gerald G. Harrisburg Industrializes: The Coming of

"Hickok Eagle Works": pp. 66-69, 110-11 (a manufacturer of paper ruling machines since 1844).


"Paper Manufacture": pp. [305]-17. The machines described and illustrated by Emerson include rag dusters and engines, bleach boilers, beating engines, rag engines, the Ames cylinder and Fourdrinier paper machine combined, calenders, trimming and paper cutters, etc., for the most part manufactured by the Holyoke Machine Co.


Harrison Loring's iron ship- and engine-building plant (City Point Works) at South Boston also manufactured machinery for sugar and paper mills (vol. 2, pp. 1477-78).


Forming part of the Tenth Census (1880), this report contains statistical data related to paper mills.


The Novelty Iron Works is building machinery for a paper mill "located in the interior of this State."
In a move toward product diversification, the Lowell Machine Shop began to manufacture a complete line of paper machinery in 1857 (p. 194).


See "Paper Manufacturers" (p. 179) within the much larger list of installations.
Century, based on the Files of Popular Science Monthly

"Paper Bag": pp. 46-47 (Margaret E. Knight, inventor of the
machine for manufacturing the flat-bottomed paper bag).

0909 Hickok (W. O.) Manufacturing Company. Between the Lines, 1844-
1944: An Informal History of the W. O. Hickok Manufacturing
Company, Makers of Ruling Machines Since 1844. [Harrisburg,
Pa., 1944]. 24 p.

0910 Hickok (W. O.) Manufacturing Company. Illustrated Catalogue
of Ruling Machines, Ruling Pens, Sawing Machines, Press
Boards, Table Shears, Standing Presses, &c. and Bookbinders’
Machinery in General. New York, c1860. 24 p. (copy at American
Antiquarian Society; AAS also owns the 1868 ed.).

An undated Catalogue of 56 p. is held by the University of
California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections,
Romaine Trade Catalogs, Office Supplies, box 8; defective with
missing pages).

0911 Hoe (R.) & Company. August, 1869. Printers’ and Binders’
Warehouse. R. Hoe & Co.’s Price List of Printing Materials,
etc. ... [New York?, 1869]. unpaged (copy at American
Antiquarian Society).

On p. [3], a paper wetting machine; on p. [4], paper and
cardboard cutting machines.

0912 Hoffecker, Carol E. Wilmington, Delaware: Portrait of an
Industrial City, 1830-1910. Charlottesville, Va., 1974. xvi,
187 p.

See p. 19, advertisement from the Wilmington City Directory
(1845) for Hollingsworth & Teas, blacksmiths, boat builders, and
boiler makers, with a product line of rolling mill, saw, paper,
and grist mill machinery. On p. 23, Pusey & Jones diversifies
its iron works to begin the manufacture of calendar rolls for
paper mills.

0913 Holyoke Machine Co. Holyoke Machine Company, Manufacturers of
Turbine Water Wheels, Paper Makers’ Machinery, Gearing,
Shafting, and Mill Work ... [Boston, 1876]. 77 p. (copies at
American Antiquarian Society, American Textile History Museum,
Lowell, Mass.).
A similar trade catalog dated 1874 (91 p.) is held by the American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Mass.


Invented by Truman Hotchkiss, Stratford, Conn.


Designed by J. C. Forman, Hamilton, Oh.


An illustrated report of the "Regulator or Pulp Metre" invented by Henry Pohl, Paterson, N.J.


Ingram, J. S. *The Centennial Exposition described and illustrated ...* Philadelphia and St. Louis, c1876. 652 p.


See also "Apparatus for Printing Wall Paper" (pp. 157-58) and "Japanese Paper Ware" produced by Jennings Brothers, N.Y. (p. 224).

Also available in a larger edition with 770 pages.

181
See also *Publishers' Weekly*, special "Centennial Exposition Number," vol. 10, no. 1 (July 1, 1876), with much information about the exhibitors, as in "Paper," pp. 34-35. See also the "Alphabetical Index of American Exhibitors" on pp. 54-55.


See p. 50 for a listing of paper mills utilizing Jarvis Engineering Co. equipment.


For Margaret Knight, inventor of the paper bag machine, see pp. 370, 381, 382.


For Margaret Knight, inventor of the paper bag machine, see p. 167.


0926 Kneeland, Joseph Champion, and Geo. M. Phelps. *To papermakers. A machine for laying paper even, as it comes from the cutter ...* Troy, N.Y., 1848. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


See, principally, pp. 654-60.

Knowles Steam Pump Works. Knowles Special Catalogue of Power Pumps, including Special Designs of Steam and Power Pumping Plants for Paper and Sulphite Mills and Other Industries Requiring Power Pumps ... New York, c1898. 93 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs coll.).


For Margaret E. Knight, see vol. 1, pp. 308-9. Ellen Curtis Demorest is treated in vol. 1, pp. 154-55.


Black & Clawson, a manufacturer of papermaking machinery, was founded in 1873 in Hamilton, Oh.

Contains information about early Fourdrinier machines built in the United States.


For Francis Wolle and his Union Paper Bag Machine Co., see pp. 176-79.


See p. 4 concerning the availability of photographs to demonstrate applications in paper and pulp mills for log hauls, block and chip conveyors, chip elevators, coal conveyors, and bark conveyors.

0937 Link-Belt Machinery Co. *[Catalogue].* Chicago, 1889. 175 p. (copy at the Brown University Library).

On p. 67, Elevator for Fibrous Material, for handling glue stock, rags, paper pulp, etc.; on p. 77, Drop Flight Conveyor, "designed especially for handling chips in Pulp Mills, operated on the new or chemical process."

A Catalogue issued May, 1887, is held by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Handling Equipment, box 2 (see pp. 33-35 for paper and pulp mill machinery).


"... she took out her first patent, for an improvement to a paper-feeding machine that would enable it to fold square-bottomed paper bags."

0939 [Lukin, James]. *Amongst Machines: A Description of Various Mechanical Appliances Used in the Manufacture of Wood, Metal,
and Other Substances. A Book for Boys. By the Author of "The Young Mechanic." New York, 1876. viii, 335 p.

For papermaking machines, see pp. [242]-55.


Margaret Knight’s invention of a machine to make paper bags was adopted by the Eastern Paper Bag Co., Hartford (see pp. 50-56). See also Women Inventors to whom Patents have been Granted by the United States Government, 1790 to July 1, 1888. Compiled under the Direction of the Commission of Patents (Washington, D.C., 1888), p. 44, reissue #9,202, listing Knight as the assignor to the Eastern Paper Bag Co., Hartford, May 18, 1880.

0941 "Machinery for Manufacturing Paper." Scientific American, n.s., 50 (1884): 386 (the related illustrations are on the cover of the June 21, 1884, issue).

At the plant of Pusey & Jones, Wilmington, Del.


The spread of the Fourdrinier machine discussed on pp. 899-901.


0944 "Manufacture of Steel and Brass Wire Cloth." Scientific American, n.s., 7 (1862): 105-6.

At the wire works and wire cloth manufactory of William Cabble, Brooklyn, N.Y.


Mechanic's Fair Journal and Directory. no. 1- ; July 1869- Boston.

Lists paper machinery makers. American Antiquarian Society holds no. 3; Sept. 1869.

Miller (Wm. P.) Co. The Wm. P. Miller Co's American Lubricating Compound ... Brooklyn, [1886?]. 81 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

Includes testimonials from paper and pulp mills.


Chap. 8, "Walworth and the Industrial Market" (see pp. 55-56 concerning mechanical improvements in papermaking). The Walworth Company, founded by James Walworth, specializes in industrial valves and fittings. It was formerly known as Walworth & Nason, later incorporated as the Walworth Manufacturing Co.


"A new and valuable machine for the laying off the wet paper sheets as fast as it is manufactured," recently invented by George L. Wright, and currently in use at the Ames mill in Springfield, Mass.

Reprinted from the Springfield Republican.

Excavations ... [Baldwinsville, N.Y., 1864]. unpaged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


The rear cover has a view of the company’s factory.


The inventor is Henry R. Heyl.


The emphasis is given to the pulp engine designed by J. & R. Kingsland, Franklin, N.J.


Invented by Jacob Keller of Fairview Township, Pa.


Reports on a patented improvement to the Fourdrinier machine by Thomas Lindsay, Westville, Conn., and William Geddes, Seymour, Conn.

Discusses improvements by Luther Crowell, Margaret E. Knight, and Francis Wolle.

Based on the author's *Small Things Considered: Why There is No Perfect Design* (New York, 2003), chap. 8, "Design out of a Paper Bag."


0961 *Pusey and Jones Corporation. Fiftieth Anniversary of the Founding of the Pusey and Jones Company, Wilmington, Delaware. Wilmington, Del., 1898. 38 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum & Library).

At head of title: 1848-1898.

0962 Pusey and Jones Corporation. *A Hundred Years A-Building.* Wilmington, Del., c1948. 56 p.

See pp. 11-12 for the firm's involvement, first on behalf of William Luke's Rockland Mills, as a manufacturer of papermaking machinery.


America's first imported Fourdrinier machine was installed by George Stafford, North Windham (p. 16); he was bought out in 1837 by Charles Smith and Harvey Winchester (the Smith and Winchester Co., of South Windham).


John Francis Wolle, Bethlehem, Pa., his patent granted in 1852 for a machine to produce paper bags, and the establishment of the Union Paper Bag Machine Co.


0965 Scranton, Philip. "Diversity in Diversity: Flexible Production

Includes the paper and papermaking machinery industries.


See pp. 46, 86, 266-67 for Thomas Savery's papermaking machinery designed and patented by him and sold through Pusey and Jones Co., Wilmington, Del. See also the indexed entry for "machinery; papermaking." On p. [149], Table 14, "Mixed Format Sectors, $10 million+ in Output, by Value Added and Employment, 1900" (includes "Paper," from Report on Manufacturing Industries in the United States at the Eleventh Census, 1890).


Designed by James M. Shew, Glen Rock, Pa.


For William B. Purvis, holder of several patents for the paper bag machine, see pp. 56, 259-60.


*Smith and Winchester Manufacturing Company. Descriptive Catalogue of Paper Machinery, including the Fourdrinier and Cylinder Machines, and Finishing Machinery for Both Coarse and Fine Papers ... Hartford, 1876. unpaged (copies at the Bridwell Library, Southern Methodist University, and the Connecticut Historical Society).

A later catalog (Willimantic, 1883) is held by the Connecticut Historical Society and the Hagley Museum and Library.


"These engines are adapted to all classes of service, being used extensively upon Electric Street Railways, Electric Light Stations, Rolling Mills, Paper Mills, Silk Mills, and other miscellaneous industries" (p. 11).


The American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Mass. holds this firm's Catalogue of the New American Turbine ..., editions for
1887 and 1889.


A related catalog for 1884 is held by the Kent State University Library; a catalog for 1889 is held by Indiana Historical Society.


Chap. 2, "The Name on the Label" (see p. 31 for Francis Wolle’s patented paper bag-making machine and his Union Paper Bag Machine Co., controlling 90% of the paper bag business).


For Margaret E. Knight’s paper bag machine, see pp. 35-38. A book for young readers.


See, for example, Table 5.2, "Surveyed Machinery Firms, 1860" (the table includes papermaking). Thomson’s coverage of innovations includes patents.


A chronology.


About the paper pulp distributor patented by Isaac Jennings, Fairfield, Conn., and the paper barrel mould patented by Eber Hubbard, Medina, N.Y.
United States. Congress. House. Report of the Select Subcommittee to whom was referred on the seventeenth instant the memorial of Benjamin Tyler, Jun., and John Tyler. January 28, 1811. Read, and referred to the committee of the whole house on the bill for the encouragement of learning and the promotion of the useful arts. Washington, D.C., 1811. 4 p.

"By various and respectable testimonials accompanying the memorial, it appears, that the improvement under consideration, known by the name of Tyler's wry-fly-wheel, has been found to be very useful in the mechanism of corn, wheat, and paper mills" (p. 3). The subcommittee endorses the renewal of the patent secured by Benjamin Tyler in Feb. 1800.

Signed by John Forsyth, Secretary of State, and countersigned by Henry L. Ellsworth, Commissioner of Patents.

United States. Dept. of State. United States of America. To all to whom these letters patent may come. Whereas Enoch Burt and George Carriel, of Manchester, Connecticut, have alleged that they have invented a new and useful improvement in the machine for dusting rags ... a description whereof is given in the words of the said Enoch Burt and George Carriel, in the schedule, hereto annexed ... In testimony whereof I have caused these letters to be made patent ... [Manchester, Conn., 1836]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

United States Hardware and Metal Trades Directory ... Boston, 1870. 487 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

See listings within the different states for machinery and machine tools, also the index to advertisers. Another ed.: Boston, 1875. 564 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).


Cover title: Catalogue of Machinery Manufactured by Valley
Iron Works Mfg. Co., Appleton, Wis., U.S.A.


For Margaret Knight and Lydia Deubener, see pp. 26-28.

0989 Walworth, Nason & Guild. Walworth, Nason & Guild’s Illustrative and Descriptive Catalogue of Wrought Iron Pipes, and Iron and Brass Fixtures for Steam, Gas, Water, &c. ... 2nd ed. New York, 1851, c1850. 65 p. (copy at the Buffalo & Erie County Public Library).

For paper mill installations, see pp. 38, 45.
Later catalogues are issued by the Walworth Manufacturing Co.


See p. 378, Pusey & Jones and its production of iron ships, steamboats, machines, and engines for paper mills and iron-rolling mills; on p. 518, a view of "Jessup A. Moore’s Paper-Mills."

0992 The Woman’s Journal. Boston, etc.

Two articles about Margaret Knight as follows:


193
Contains scattered information about the Albany Felt Co.,
editorial responsibility.

**PAPIER-MÂCHÉ**

0994 Garvin, James L. *A Building History of Northern New England.*

See "The Greek Revival Style" (pp. 114-18) and the reference
on p. 118 to papier-mâché ornaments being produced by American
manufacturers in a rush to meet the popular demand for Grecian
Revival style ornamentation.

For a general reference to papier-mâché moldings, see Judith
Miller, *Classic Style.* Photography by Tim Clinch (New York,

0995 Knight, Edward Henry. "Mechanical Progress." In: *The First
Century of the Republic: A Review of American Progress* (New
York, 1876), pp. 39-146.

See p. 126 for papier-mâché.

0996 "Papier Mache Ornaments." *New York State Mechanic* 2 (1842/43):
197.

0997 Toller, Jane. *Papier-mâché in Great Britain and America.* Newton,


**PATENTS**

For access to scanned images of pre-1976 American patent
applications, consult the U.S. Patent Office website at
https://www.uspto.gov/patents/search. A valuable guide to
accessing patent information in Internet form is by Brian
Pennington, "Patent Searches: Step-by-Step," *Chronicle of

0998 *The American Journal of Improvements in the Useful Arts, and
Mirror of the Patent Office of the United States.* Vol. 1;
1828. Washington, D.C.
Lists of patents and patentees are scattered throughout. Edited by I. L. Skinner.


Litigation concerning the reissued Watt and Burgess patent "to produce paper pulp by boiling in caustic alkali under pressure."


Walter Johnson, Examiner of Interferences.


See, for example, Jahrg. 2, Nr. 10 (1. Juli 1873), pp. 108-9, for papermaking patents.


Lists patents for papermaking and machinery.

*Fisher, Samuel Sparks. Reports of Cases arising upon Letters Patent for Inventions, determined in the Circuit Courts of
the United States. Cincinnati, 1870-74. 6 vols.

Covers the years 1848-73. Subtitle varies.


The National Museum of American History collection includes models of machines to cut and fold paper, also paper-ruling and machines to cut paper collars and to make paper bags.


"Your petitioner, now residing at Heidenheim, Germany, prays that the Reissue Letters Patent, No. 4418, for improvements in reducing wood to paper pulp, granted to his assignee, Alberto Pagenstecher, June 6, 1871, may be extended to your petitioner for seven years from and after the expiration of said reissue."

Mr. Voelter is represented by his attorney, Louis Frang.

Includes depositions and/or testimony by Alvah Crocker, Warren F. Daniell, Warner Miller, Alberto Pagenstecher, James Willard Rice, William A. Russell, among others.


1009 Journal of the Franklin Institute, of the State of Pennsylvania, for the Promotion of the Mechanic Arts ... Vols. 1-current; 1826-current. Philadelphia.

Vols. 1-4 called Franklin Journal, and American Mechanics’ Magazine ... Vols. 1-69 contain extensive descriptive lists, often with remarks by the editor, of newly granted American and English patents issued during 1825-69, including those related to papermaking; e.g., William Magaw’s patent for manufacturing paper from straw, hay, and other vegetable substances, or the one granted to Ephraim F. and Thomas Blank for paper made from scrap leather, each in 1830 (vol. 5, pp. 313-16), or the patent
granted to Nicholas A. Sprague, Fredonia, N.Y., for paper made from husks of Indian corn (vol. 3, p. 60).

See also the Index to the Journal of the Franklin Institute (Including the Franklin Journal) for the One Hundred and Twenty Volumes from 1826 to 1885. Arranged According to Subjects and Authors. Philadelphia, 1890. 416 p. See pp. 209-11, subjects, including references to patents, beginning "Paper" or "Paper-maché."

1010 Law, Stephen Dodd. Digest of American Cases Relating to Patents for Inventions and Copyrights from 1789 to 1862 ... New York, 1862. 697 p. Includes related works by the author.


A compilation of printed and holograph materials concerning the patent infringement litigation between Samuel B. Dorlan and James M. Dorlan, both Chester Co., Pa., for a paper sizing process (U.S. patent no. 127,858, July 11, 1872).
*Rossman, Joseph. [Patent Bibliographies]. Paper Trade Journal as follows:

"Decorated Paper." 90:18 (May 1, 1930): 64-69;
"History of Laminated Wall Board Patents." 86:3 (Jan. 19, 1928): 45-47;


At head of title: In the Circuit Court of the United States for the Northern and Southern Districts of New York.


1019  *Stansbury, Charles Frederick. Argument before the Hon. Philip
   F. Thomas, Commissioner of Patents, in the Matter of the
   Interference between the Applications of John North and
   Chambers, Jr., for certain Improvements in Paper-folding
   Machinery, by Charles F. Stansbury, Attorney for Cyrus
   Chambers, Jr. Hearing, March 12, 1860. Washington, D.C.,

1020  *Stansbury, Charles Frederick. Argument on Appeal to the Board
   of Examiners in Chief, from the Decision of the Examiner,
   rejecting the Application of John S. Gallaher, Jr., Assignor
   to Chambers, Bro. & Co., for a Patent for a Machine for
   Folding Paper. Philadelphia, 1862. 11 p. (copy at the Library
   of Congress).

1021  Swaine, Robert Taylor. The Cravath Firm and Its Predecessors,

   For the protracted patent litigation involving the Union
   Paper-Collar Co., see vol. 1, pp. 302-4, 337.

   Interference, S.D. Tucker versus L. C. Crowell. Machines for
   Cutting and Folding Paper. Testimony for Tucker. Munson &

   Copy at Columbia University Libraries, also holding In the
   Matter of the Interference between the Reissue Application of
   Luther C. Crowell, filed July 7, 1879, and the Application of
   Walter Scott, filed March 20, 1876. Subject, Rotating Paper-
   folding Machines. Testimony on behalf of Crowell. Munson &
   Philipp, of Counsel for Crowell. Coburn & Thacher, of Counsel
   for Scott. Boston, 1881. 120, [10], 5 p. At head of title:
   United States Patent Office, before the Commissioner of Patents.

   The Hagley Museum and Library holds three additional patent
   interference documents, one entered under Walter Scott (1844-
   1907) for his testimony, the other two entered under Chambers
   & Mendham (Philadelphia); all three are printed in 1877.

1023  Underwood, Lineas D. "Cumulative Supplement" No. 4 Underwood’s
   List of Adjudicated Patents and Disclaimers. Arranged by Number
   and by Subject-Matter or Title or Invention. Washington, D.C.,
   c1915. 251 p.


199
Arranged by Number and by Subject-Matter or Title of Invention. Washington, D.C., 1907. 325 p.

Enhanced by an "Alphabetical Index of Adjudicated Patents for Inventions."

1025 United States. Dept. of State. Letter from the Secretary of State, Transmitting a List of the Names of Persons to whom Patents have been issued ... Washington, D.C., 1805-34.

See, for instance, the volume issued in 1817 listing Thomas Gilpin’s patent for machine-made paper, Dec. 24, 1816.
Title varies.


Consult for papermaking machinery, paper moulds, paper-cutting machines, paper finishing machines, pasteboard, pulp, vats, watermarks, etc., also a wide variety of paper products


As of 1876, includes "Decisions of United States Courts in Patent Cases."


See Class III, Fibrous and Textile Substances (pp. 85-130), also the index of names; e.g. John Ames, for his patents for to paper machinery, paper cutting, papermaking, paper sizing, etc., or Samuel Green’s patent in 1809 for using seaweed in the papermaking process (p. 118).

For wire gauze, see p. 64; for papermakers' felts, p. 71; for paper and papermaking improvements, paper-cutting machines, paper moulds, paper sizing, pulp dressers, rag cleaners, etc., pp. 85-87.


May include the relevant patent schematics.


Recommends the extension of Seth Wheeler's patent for an improvement in wrapping paper granted on July 25, 1871.

PHOTOGRAPHIC PAPER


In 1885, Eastman challenged the Hurlbut Paper Co., of Massachusetts, to manufacture photographic paper that will rival his samples of high quality European papers (pp. 53-54).


Baekeland's Velox printing papers were produced by his Nepera Chemical Co., Nepera Park, Yonkers, N.Y.

See also Harold Evans; Gail Buckland; David Lefer, They Made America; From the Steam Engine to the Search Engine: Two Centuries of Innovators (New York, c2004), pp. 172-79.


Chap. 5, "'Photography Brought Us Together': Leo Hendrik Baekeland as Serial Entrepreneur" (explores Dr. Backeland's contributions to photographic paper improvement).


SPECIALIZED PAPER PRODUCTS


For the early manufacturing of envelopes, see p. 645.


Plimpton & Morgan (Hartford), the Hartford Manufacturing Co., and James Purcell (Holyoke) are identified as contractors for the United States Government’s stamped envelopes. Detailed information is provided throughout the volumes about paper color and watermarks, also variations in shapes, knives, and dies. Edition of 250 copies.

Beilis, Mary. *Biography of Marvin Stone, Inventor of Drinking Straws.*


Contains histories of American envelope companies. Title and authorship statement are taken from the cover.


There are several available resources devoted to this genre appealing to collectors and Civil War historians.

Brigham, Clarence Saunders. *Fifty Years of Collecting Americana for the Library of The American Antiquarian Society, 1908-

The "Minor Collections" section (pp. 135-61) gives an overview of genres like "Advertising Cards" (pp. 137-38), "Valentines" (pp. 157-58), and "Watermarks" (pp. 160-61).


Consult the volume's index for "American, Christmas cards, etc." Buday devotes a chapter to the valentine card (pp. 45-52), with references to the products of G. C. Whitney, Worcester, Mass.

See also "A List of Christmas Card Publishers" (pp. 262-82), including some American publishers. The color plates present in the London edition are reproduced in the 1992 reprint in black and white.


In addition to greeting cards, the author is attentive to the matching envelopes.


A comprehensive resource for identifying the early American manufacturers of playing card decks.


See, for instance, chap. 4, "Colored Cards for the Masses," and chap. 8, "Sentimental Greetings."

See chap. 1 for chromolithography and promotional trade cards.


The author's focus is on trade cards.


Chap. 13, "Playing Cards in America."


See, for instance, chap. 4, "Word on the Streets: Bills, Boards, and Banner," highlighting the urban proliferation of circulars, handbills, posters, showbills, trade cards, etc.

Henkin, David M. *The Postal Age: The Emergence of Modern Communications in Nineteenth-Century America.* Chicago, c2006. xv, 221 p.

See chap. 6, "Mass Mailings: Valentines, Junk Mail, and Dead Letters."


Contains a valuable bibliography at pp. 107-10.

Kibel, Jennifer Feingold. "*Pulp Fashion: The History of Patented"

Identifies scores of relevant American patents, many of which are reproduced in the text.


Louis Prang Invents the American Christmas Card in Boston.


For patriotic envelopes and stationery, see pp. 40-42.


206
84 p.


Contains James Logan's valuable "The Story of the Envelope," a series of envelope company histories, chiefly in Buffalo, N.Y. (no. 22); Hartford (no. 14); New York City (no. 5, 7, 15, 17-18, 21); Norwich, Conn., and its envelope-machine industry (no. 19); Philadelphia (no. 22); Rockville, Conn. (no. 12); Springfield, Mass. (no. 16); Worcester, Mass. (no. 9, 23).

A cumulative index of persons and companies discussed in the series appears in no. 24.

1075 Resolution, offered December 9, 1875, by Hon. Lot M. Morrill, in the Senate of the United States. "Resolved: that the Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads be instructed to inquire into the expediency of so amending the laws in relation to the Postal Service of the United States as to produce an annual revenue adequate to the support of said service." ... Statement of Committee Representing Envelope Manufactures, Printers, Stationers, and over 50,000 Dealers throughout the United States, in the interest of the above resolution; before the Committee on Appropriations, House of Representatives, January 26th, 1876, and Senate Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads, February 3rd, 1876. [Washington, D.C., 1876]. 8 p.


Discusses, in part, the popularity of holiday cards.


For Easter, Mother’s Day, and Christmas cards, as well as valentines, consult the volume’s index for "greeting cards."


Coverage includes the embossed and lace paper made by American and British manufacturers.


Also discusses pictorial envelopes and writing paper.


The cardboard matchbook cover is credited to Joshua Pusey, "a Philadelphia patent attorney" who obtained his patent in 1892 (p. 7). See also Stephen Van Dulken, American Inventions: A History of Curious, Extraordinary, and Just Plain Useful Patents (New York, 2004), p. 161.


A discussion, in part, of their American manufacture.


1087 Wells, David Ames. Our Burden and Our Strength; or, A Comprehensive and Popular Examination of the Debt and Resources of Our Country, Present and Prospective. New York,
1864. 39 p.

The footnote on p. 38 points out that the cheaper and superior machine-made paper twine is displacing twine made from cotton.


Chap. 4, "Roses are Red": The Symbolic Economy of Valentine’s Day, 1840-1880."


Consult for engraved trade cards.


Consult the volume’s index for "trade cards," "wallpaper."


Part 5, "Of Pulp & Press Runs" (a guide to blotting paper manufacturers, merchants, distributors, lithographers, and printing companies).

The price guide section encompasses advertising blotters for a broad range of paper goods and stationery.

STATISTICAL RESOURCES AND DATA


See the table on p. 30 providing employment data for 1890 and 1900, including numbers of male and female paper and pulp mill operatives.


A valuable reprint collection of censuses of manufactures and United States government reports devoted to manufacturing.


Provides export statistics covering the years 1889-1899. This publication is prepared by the Bureau of Statistics, U.S. Treasury Dept.


Includes data for the paper industry.


See Table 2, "Days of Full Time Equivalent Operation by Industry and Region during the 1880 Census Year," Table 4, "Percent of Time That Workers Spend Out of Work by Industry and Region during the 1880 Census Year," and Table 5, "Average Number of Days Employed in Customary Occupation during the Year (1875)" (the last table contains data for female and male paper finishers).

Table 5, "National Sample of Industries with Fifty or More Firms in at Least One Census Year" (includes paper mills).


Table 4.2, "Product Categories of Specialized Merchants (percent of all commercial advertisers)," provides data in the "Printing, publishing, paper" category for Philadelphia, New York, Charleston, and Hartford for the years 1772, 1792, 1805, 1815, 1845, and 1855.


Tracks the rising costs of raw materials used in papermaking (alum, potash, rags) in relation to the falling prices for paper. See pp. 166-70 passim, including Table 11, "Prices Received by Peddlers, 1809-1889" (includes "Rags, Mixed"), and Table 12, "Prices of Products Dependent on Potash and Charcoal, 1809-1889" (includes "Paper, Writing").


Replete with data for paper and wood pulp workers.


See Table 24 (pp. 113-15), "Retardation in the Growth of Industries: Manufactures and Construction," with data, in the order of presentation, for "wood pulp," "boards paper," "newsprint and book paper," "wrapping paper," and "fine paper." See also the related notes (pp. 344-46) about the author's sources.

Cain, Louis P., and Donald G. Paterson. "Biased Technical

Paper is one of the sectors included in Table 1, "Tests of Scale Economies, Biased Technical change, and Factor Subsitution for Nineteen Sectors of U.S. Manufacturing, 1850-1919," Table 2, "Coefficients of Scale: U.S. Manufacturing Sectors, 1850-1919," Table 3, "Coefficients of Bias: U.S. Manufacturing Sectors, 1850-1919."


Table 1.1, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1850" (pp. 10-11); Table 1.2, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1860" (pp. 12-13); Table 1.3, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1870" (pp. 14-15); Table 1.4, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1880" (pp. 16-17).


Provides data for the cigar, paper, and shoe industries. See also pp. 112-13, "The Paper Industry."


Table 9, "Paper Produced and Newsprint Consumed" (p. 38), covering 1899-1922.


Table 11, "Paper and Printing—Per Cent of Increase, for Census Periods: 1899 to 1923" (p. 72).


Table 14, "Details of occupations of industrial workers among English and Welsh male immigrants to the United States aged 15+ (Class V), 1831."


The industrial category for "Paper and allied products" used in this resource is code BJ.


Fenichel, Allen H. "Growth and Diffusion of Power in Manufacturing, 1838-1919." In: Conference on Research in

Most of the accompanying charts and tables for selected industry groups include data for pulp, paper, and allied products.


Consult the index under "Paper" for statistical data covering 1860-1914 for paper produced, paper consumed, etc.


Table A-7, "Value Added by Manufacturing, in Current Prices, by Industry Group and by Source of Data, 1839" (includes pulp, paper, and paper products).


Table 3.4, "Sex Segregation and Piecework Among 48 Industries, 1890" (pp. 78-79); Table 3.5, "Male and Female Employment in the Manufacturing Sector by Two-digit SIC Industries, 1890 and 1960."


For the paper industry, see, principally, the table found on p. 752, "Percentage of Women and Children Among All Employees in the Northeast," also Table 3, "Proportion of Females and Children in the Northeastern Labor Force by Size of Firm for Selected Industries: 1820, 1832, and 1850."


Table 4, "Firms and Workers in Fixed-weight Wage Series."

The table, "Average Number of Employees at Factories in the Northeast" (p. 217), includes data for the paper industry in 1820 (14.3 employees) and 1850 (22.4 employees).

History and Resources of the American Republic at the First Centennial of Her Independence, comprising a Review of the Principal Industries ... New York, [c1875]. 230, 193, 134 p.

See Pt. 3, with statistics on p. 109, "Value of Furniture, Leather, Liquors, Lumber, Paper, and Printing, for 1870" (within "Manufactures").


See pp. 15-16.


"Paper Making": pp. 119-20 (provides data spanning 1870-1940 for women operators and laborers).


For "Paper-mill operatives," see p. 418.


See chap. 6, "Patterns of Productivity Change by Industry Groupings," and Appendix D, "Manufacturing." Consult the index under "paper and allied products.


See, for example, Table 3, "Manufacturing Output Mix for Ten Major Cities, 1840," and Table 4, "Mercantile City Share of U.S. Manufacturing Output by Product Line, 1840." There are also tables representing Boston and Philadelphia as regional manufacturing centers.


Replete with data for the paper industry.

McKee, Oliver. U.S. "Snap Shots": An Independent, National, and Memorial Encyclopedia ... Boston, [1892?]. 565 p.

"Exports and Imports" (pp. 107-10), includes data for "Paper and Manufactures" for the year ending June 30, 1891 (unclear if this category pertains only to manufactured paper goods?); the imports section, however, provides data for "Paper Stock."


The federal census of 1890 indicates 6,179 women are employed by paper mills (pp. 187-88).


See, for example, the volume for 1901 ("Twenty-third Year"), offering detailed entries for corporations, including where and when incorporated, affiliated companies, officers, directors, bonds and authorized stock issued, assets, outstanding debt, liabilities, etc., as follows:

American Glue Co.; sandpaper, flint paper (p. 289);
American Straw Board Co. (pp. 306-7);
American Writing Paper Co. (pp. 317-18);
Boston & Nova Scotia Wood Pulp Co. (p. 330);
General Aristo Co.; photographic papers (pp. 396-97);
International Paper Co. (pp. 415-16);
The Marsden Co.; shives of corn stalks used in papermaking (p. 438);
National Wall Paper Co. (pp. 460-61);
Rocky Mountain Paper Co. (p. 508);
Union Bag & Paper Co. (pp. 538-39);
United States Envelope Co. (p. 548).


Provides statistics such as the number of paper mills in the United States is 750 and that their combined annual output "is equal to that of England and France together."
Includes aggregate labor and production data; Italy is the single largest source of our imported rags.

Manufactures of the United States in 1860. Compiled from the Original Returns of the Eighth Census, under the Direction of the Secretary of the Interior. Washington, D.C., 1865;
Within the large "Introduction" section, see "Paper" on pp. cxxi-cxxxii (includes "Paper-hangings," pp. cxxix-cxxxii) for an historical sketch and statistics. See also the published returns for states and counties for manufacturing data on the eve of the Civil War. Summarized by "Paper and Printing," The Nation 1 (1865): 749.


Table 4 includes the paper industry.


Table 3, "City Manufacturing Employment in the Midwest, 1860-1880" (p. 930; includes "Paper").


Using data gleaned from the 1840 census, Meyer explores industrial diversification and satellite specialization, with the category "paper" found in several of his tables dispersed throughout chap. 7, "Metropolises Lead the Regional Industrial Expansion."


See as follows: Connecticut (Hartford, New Haven, Norwich, p. 112, also p. 385, Norwich); New York (p. 369); Springfield, Mass. (p. 522).


"An Abstract of Goods, Wares and Merchandise, exported from the United States, from the 1st October 1792, to 30 September,
1793": pp. 247-52 (75 reams of paper recorded on p. 249).

The earlier edition (Elizabethtown, N.J., 1789), was called

The American Geography; or, A View of the Present Situation of
the United States of America (see pp. 324-25 for the paper mill
at Ephrata; also p. 406 for a paper mill in Kentucky at an
undisclosed site). In the 1793 ed., see p. 263 (Ephrata), p. 578
(Salem, N.C.), p. 568 (Kentucky).

1141 National Industrial Conference Board. *A Graphic Analysis of
the Census of Manufactures of the United States, 1849 to

For paper and wood pulp, see pp. 250-51 (mostly post-1900),
with statistics for earlier decades scattered throughout the
volume.

x, 234 p.

Table 1, "Wage Earners per Plant in Manufacturing" (paper
is one of the covered industries with data for 1870 and 1900).

1143 Niemi, Albert W. *State and Regional Patterns in American

Contain extensive statistical data for paper and allied
products. Consult the index, "Paper."

1144 O’Brien, Anthony Patrick. "Factory Size, Economies of Scale,
and the Great Merger Wave of 1898-1902." *Journal of Economic

Table 4, "Wage Earners per Establishment by 2-Digit SIC
Industries, 1869-1919" (see "Paper and allied products"). Also
published in Jeremy Atack and Peter Passell, *A New Economic View
of American History from Colonial Times to 1940.* 2nd ed. (New
York, 1994), pp. 475-76, as Table 17.5, "Average Number of Wage
Earners per Establishment by Two-Digit SIC Industry, 1869-1919."

1145 "Paper Making in the United States." *The Manufacturer and Builder

The United States has 960 paper mills, leading all the other
countries enumerated here.
Appendix 1, "Imports, 1860, by Ports and Principal Commodities (In millions of dollars)" : p. [446]; table includes category, "Rags."


Chiefly statistical data, including American exports of pulp, paper, and manufactures of paper during 1870-99.


For paper, see p. 48, also Table 2 on p. 66. A facsimile edition of the author's Ph.D. diss., Ohio State University, 1965.


Consult index, "Paper and paper products industry."


Statistical data for the categories, "Paper, wood pulp" and "Paper bags," appear in the table, "Secondary and Manufacturing Industries" (p. 656), based on the Twelfth Census, 1900, and
the Federal Census of Manufactures, 1905.


Table 1, "Centrality Scores by Industry and Time Period, 1886-1905" (p. 254).


Provides data measuring increased water power usage in paper and pulp mills between 1890 and 1900 in Maine, Massachusetts, New York, New Hampshire, and Wisconsin (at pp. 219-20).


See the "Table of Women’s Wages" on p. 551 (includes paper box makers, paper collar makers, and envelope makers).


"Comparison of Wages by Periods: 1830 and 1860": p. 444 (see under "Paper mill operatives"); "Convict Prison Labor": p. [489] (see under "Paper boxes"). See also Appendix B, "A Compendium of Statistical Information . . .," various graphs, including two with sub-categories for "Paper": "Average Yearly Wages of the Artisan Classes" (p. [676]) and "Displacement of Manual Labor by Machinery, in Various Industries" (p. [680]).


"Percentage of Foreigners in Each Occupation": pp. 221-22.
Paper manufacturing is mentioned as one of the capital-intensive industries; the accompanying tabular data for labor productivity by manufacturing class do not, however, isolate individual industries.


Table 1, "The Composition of the Capital Investments of Manufacturing Firms: Their Distribution Between Components of Fixed and Working Capital—By Industry and Group" (includes the paper industry).

See for paper industry data.


The paper industry is included in Table 1.3, "Indexes of Real Wages for Adult Males in Selected Manufacturing Industries: 1820 to 1860."


Includes data pertaining to the per capita use of paper by
Americans compared with that of other countries.


Appendix B, "The Paper Trade in Other Countries" (pp. 226-39), with a modest amount of American data found on p. 235.


Tables 256-57, "Statistics of the Manufactures of the United States by Specific Industries According to the Census of 1890." Table 256 is devoted to capital, and includes the number of reporting establishments; Table 257 provides data on the average number of employees and total wages. The reporting industries include "Bags, paper," "Envelopes," "Paper," and "Pulp, wood."


See "Paper and Printing Industries," on pp. 205-21 (includes paper box making). See also the following: Table 6, "Per Cent in Each Occupation Group and in Selected Occupations of Female Breadwinners 15 Years of Age and Over, for the United States (Area of Enumeration), Classified by Race and Nativity, 1890 and 1900" (occupations include paper box makers as well as paper and pulp mill operatives); Table 7, "Per Cent, by Conjugal Condition, of Females Ten Years of Age and Over Engaged in Specified Occupations, 1890 and 1900" (includes paper box makers); Table 9, "Average Number of Women Wage-Earners and Per Cent Which Women Formed of the Total Number of Wage-Earners, by Groups of Industries, 1850 to 1900," and Table 15, "Paper and Printing: Average Number of Women Wage-Earners and Per Cent Which Women Formed of the Total Number of Wage-Earners at Each Census, 1850 to 1900."


See table on p. 165 for "Paper," from the census of 1840,
based on 426 paper factories employing 4,726 men, etc.


"Total Capital in Major Branches of Manufactures, in Book Value and in 1929 Dollars: 1879-1948" (pp. 411-12) includes data for "Paper, pulp, and products."


W. P. Trowbridge, Chief Special Agent. Issued as vols. 16-17 of the Tenth Census.


A supplementary special report by Davis W. Dewey.
Statistics of Women at Work, based on Unpublished Information  
Derived from the Schedules of the Twelfth Census 1900.  

Replete with data; see volume's indexing for these rubrics:  
"Boxmakers (paper)," "Paper box industry," and "Paper and pulp  
mill operatives." In addition, indexing access is provided for  
individual cities.  
A supplementary special report.

United States. Congress. House. Select Committee on Pulp and  

Vol. 5 concludes with "Statistics of Manufacture" (pp. 3321-  
68). Note the presence of detailed subject indexing in vol. 6  
Running title, Wood Pulp, Print Paper, etc.  
James R. Mann, chairman.

United States. Congress. House. Select Committee to Inquire  
into the Alleged Violation of the Laws Prohibiting the  
Importation of Contract Laborers, Paupers, Convicts, and  
Other Classes. Testimony Taken by the Select Committee of  
the House of Representatives to Inquire into the Alleged  
Violation of the Laws Prohibiting the Importation of Contract  
Laborers, Paupers, Convicts, and Other Classes. Charles H.  

See Table C, "Statement Showing by OCCUPATIONS the TOTAL  
NUMBER of IMMIGRANTS ARRIVED in the United States during each  
Year from 1820 to 1872, inclusive, and the Number of IMMIGRANTS  
from the PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES, by NATIONALITIES and OCCUPATIONS,  
during each Year from 1873 to 1888, inclusive" (pp. 737-61; for  
At head of title: 50th Congress, 1st Session, House of  
Representatives, Mis. Doc. No. 572.

United States. Dept. of State. Digest of Accounts of  
Manufacturing Establishments in the United States and of Their  
Manufactures. Made under Direction of the Secretary of State,  
in pursuance of a Resolution of Congress, of 30th March, 1822.  
Washington, D.C., 1823; reprint, New York, 1944, etc. [64]  
leaves.

Provides data for each state, based on the census of 1820,
for the paper industries, number of tons produced, monetary worth, etc.


For paper, see p. 90. See also "Miscellaneous Manufactures Not Hereinbefore Enumerated," on pp. 130-36.


Includes data about paper manufacturing, as in Joshua Gilpin's "Delaware Manufactures" (vol. 2, pp. 776-856). Administered by Louis McLane, Secretary of the Treasury, and generally referred to as the McLane Report.

Reprinted text is also available in The New American State Papers: Manufactures (Wilmington, Del., 1972), vols. 6-7.


Tables 26, 27, 37 provide data for each state’s production of paper measured in tons, also the dollar valuation. Forms Book II of the third federal census taken in 1810.


See the table on p. 100, "Sixteen Industries Illustrating Concentration," with data provided for the average number of employees per establishment in the years 1850 and 1900 (see the category for "Paper and wood pulp").

226


Forms vol. 20 of the Tenth Census of the United States, 1880. For paper manufacturing, see pp. 264-88.

Also the related Report on the Manufactures of the United States at the Tenth Census (June 1, 1880), embracing General Statistics and Monographs on Power Used in Manufactures ... (Washington, D.C., 1883), forming vol. 2 of the Tenth Census set.


Table 8.6, "Late Nineteenth-Century Payments Impact on Unskilled Labor. Direct and Indirect, by Industry and on Final Demand" (see "Paper and products," p. 197).


Contains tables representing census data (1870, 1880, 1890) and the number of males and females employed in different occupations, including paper mill operatives.


Replete with data for paper mill employees as in their places of birth, weekly earnings, number of days and hours worked per week, and illiteracy rates.

Issued as the Seventh Special Report of the Commissioner of Labor.

Young, Edward. Special Report on Immigration, accompanying
Information for Immigrants, relative to the Prices and Rentals of Land, the Staple Products, Facilities of Access to Market, Cost of Farm Stock, Kind of Labor in Demand in the Western and Southern States, etc., etc., to which are appended Tables showing the Average Weekly Wages Paid in the Several States and Sections for Factory, Mechanical, and Farm Labor ... Philadelphia, 1871. xxvii, 231, 46, 32 p.

See p. 205, "Paper-Mills," for a "Table showing the average weekly wages of persons employed in paper-mills in the United States, in the year 1869; also the rates paid in England in 1867 and 1868, as compared therewith."
Other editions exist.

TARIFF QUESTION AND PROTECTIONISM

1185 *Associated Press of the City of Philadelphia. At a Meeting of the Associated Press of the City of Philadelphia, held on Monday, February 16th, 1863, the Following Preamble and Resolutions were Unanimously Adopted. [Philadelphia, 1863]. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at Harvard's Houghton Library).


There is also a 72 p. ed. (Philadelphia, 1832). For authorship, see The Kress Library of Business and Economics Catalogue ... (Boston, Mass., 1957-64), vol. 2, p. 147, entry C-3049.

1187 Boston, November 18th, 1841. Sir: At a meeting of a number of the paper manufacturers of New England, recently held here, the undersigned were appointed a committee to communicate with all those interested in the paper business in this country, in relation to the approaching reduction in the duties on paper and books, and to obtain from them, such information respecting the paper business, as may be deemed of service to all concerned ... [Boston, 1841]. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American Antiquarian Society is addressed in holograph to the Quinsigamond Paper Co., Worcester, Mass.).


Opposes the vigorous campaign waged by the book and newspaper publishers for the reduction or abolition of the duty on paper.


Advocate a protective tariff on imported paper.

Text also in the author’s The Way to Outdo England Without Fighting Her. Letters to the Hon Schuyler Colfax, on the Paper, the Iron, the Farmers, the Railroad, and the Currency Questions (Philadelphia, 1865).

See also Charles Herbert Levermore, "Henry C. Carey and His Social System," Political Science Quarterly 5 (1890): 558, noting Carey’s failed investment in a paper mill between 1837 and 1840.


For tariffs levied on paper, see pp. 142-43, 188-89, 256.


A plea against reduced tariffs on imported paper signed by E. P. Tileston et al.

A Comparative Statement of the Tariffs of 1842 and 1846, showing the Duties upon Imports Imposed by the Act ... Approved August, 1842 ... and the Act ... Approved July 30, 1846.

For paper, see p. 8.


A letter on behalf of the Committee of the Paper Trade in support of tariffs on imported paper. John Winthrop Chanler, a Democrat, represented New York in Congress.
Related broadsides in opposition to the repeal of import duties on paper are held by the New-York Historical Society, SY1865, no. 515-17, 519.

"Domestic Industry." Niles' Weekly Register 17 (1819/20): 331.

A protectionist memorial to Congress from the papermakers, booksellers, publishers, and printers of the City of Baltimore seeking a higher duty on imported paper.
See also Niles' Weekly Register 17 (1819/20): 341, taking note of memorials from the papermakers of Pennsylvania and Delaware.


Newspapers are denouncing the concerted efforts by the Paper Maker's Association "toward the establishment of a gigantic monopoly in the manufacture of printing paper." Reprinted from the Journal of Commerce.


See pp. 241-45, also p. 330, "Table showing the average weekly wages paid to persons employed in paper-mills in the United
States in the respective years 1860-'61 and 1867-'68, with the percentage of increase in the latter year; also the rates paid in Scotland in 1866, with the percentage of advance in the United States."


Table 2, "Effective" Protection in 1899 (includes "Paper and wood pulp").


See p. 64.


Issued as the American Paper and Pulp Association’s Special Report, no. 8.


See the list of new industries, including paper and pulp mills, started since the passage in 1890 of the protectionist McKinley tariff bill (at pp. 665-69).


Seeks the removal of the duty collected on wood pulp.

Memorial of a Committee of a Meeting of Paper Manufacturers of New England, praying that the present duties on foreign paper and books may not be changed. July 23, 1846. Ordered to be

Signed by E. P. Tileston and Allen C. Curtis, Boston, July 18, 1846.


Text is also in Appendix to the Congressional Globe ..., 28th Cong., 1st sess. (Washington, D.C., 1844), vol. 13, pt. 2, pp. 564-68.


See vol. 3, Texts of the Tariffs.


Submitted by Wm. Henry Smith, Ohio’s Secretary of State.

Submitted by Wm. Henry Smith, Ohio's Secretary of State

Pennsylvania. Legislature. Repeal of duty on paper. Memorial from the Legislature of Pennsylvania, relative to a repeal of the duty on paper. February 14, 1863.—Referred to the Committee of Ways and Means, and ordered to be printed. Joint resolution instructing our senators and requesting our representatives in Congress to vote for the repeal of the duty on paper. [Washington, D.C., 1863]. 2 p.

Submitted by Eli Slifer, Secretary of the Commonwealth.


Submitted by Eli Slifer, Secretary of the Commonwealth.


A call for import duties on paper.


"Paper-'A Tax on Knowledge'": p. 75.

1221 Table Showing the Wholesale Prices of Articles Connected with the Manufacture of Paper, Before and During the War, in New York and Philadelphia. With Bills and Certificates Showing That These Prices Were Actually Paid. Philadelphia, 1865. 8 p.


The index for both volumes appears at the end of Part III.

1225 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Finance. Report, with Senate Bill no. 230. The Committee on Finance, to whom
was referred the petition of Henry J. Pickering, praying that
the duties paid by him upon certain machines for the
manufacture of paper, imported into the United States in the
year 1829, may be refunded, respectfully report ... [Washington, D.C., 1837]. 5 p.

Reported on Feb. 18, 1837, by Silas Wright, Chairman of the
Senate Committee on Finance.
The machines imported from England were Fourdriniers.

[to accompany Senate bill No. 41.]. The Committee on Finance,
to which was referred the petition of Henry J. Pickering,
praying that the duties paid by him upon certain machines for
the manufacture of paper, imported into the United States
from England in the year 1829, may be refunded, respectfully

Reported on Dec. 14, 1837, by Silas Wright, Chairman of the
Senate Committee on Finance.
The machines imported from England were Fourdriniers.

1227 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Finance. Testimony
Taken by the Subcommittee on the Tariff of the Senate
Committee on Finance in Connection with the Bill H.R. 9051,
to Reduce Taxation and Simplify the Laws in Relation to the

See, for example, vol. 2, pp. 825-26, "Paper" (testimony of
T. Alfrd Vernon seeking protection for white copying paper made
by the Ivanhoe Mill, Paterson, N.J.); p. 827, "Chemical Fiber"
(testimony of Charles L. Ortmann, International Sulphite Fiber
& Paper Co., Detroit); pp. 911-12, "Envelopes" (testimony of
Raynor & Martin, New York); pp. 959-60, "Straw Pulp" (testimony
of Muncie Pulp Co.).

1228 United States. Special Commissioner of the Revenue, 1866-1870.
Letter from the Secretary of the Treasury, transmitting a
Report from Hon. David A. Wells, Special Commissioner of
Revenue, and also a Bill prepared by Him as a Substitute for
the Custom Laws Now in Force. Washington, D.C., 1867. 291 p

See pp. 69-70 for the profitability of domestic papermaking,
thus requiring no additional duties "except the equalization
of the duty on printing paper, sized and unsized."
Appendix E provides statistical data for manufacturing in
We have the honor to inform you, that at a meeting of the Printers, Booksellers, Bookbinders and Papermakers of this city ... [Baltimore, 1802]. [4] p.

A circular dated Baltimore, March 22, 1802, addressed to the printers of Philadelphia, New York, and Boston seeking support for a petition to Congress to increase the duty on imported books, either bound or in sheets. Signed: John Hayes, William Pechin, Andrew Hanna, Committee.


See pp. 214-15 for paper shortages during the Civil War, also the relationship between high import tariffs on paper and the boom in construction of new paper mills.

TRADE CATALOGS (general works; see under each state for individual firms)

Dr. Ivan Gilbert Trade Catalog & Ephemera Collection. A Guide and Inventory.

Curated by Ohio State University Libraries, Rare Books and Manuscripts; there is a database finding aid that can be searched.


Guide to the John Springer Printing Ephemera Collection. An inventory of materials held by the University of Iowa Library, Dept. of Special Collections, MsC 202.
Internet text: http://collguides.lib.uiowa.edu/?MSC0202
A very complete collection inventory is at http://aspace.lib.
.uiowa.edu/repositories/2/resources/216 (accessed Nov. 22, 2022).
For digitized materials, see Springer Printing Ephemera at
https://digital.lib.uiowa.edu/islandora/object/ui%3Aspringer

to the Literature of Merchandising, 1750 to 1980. New York,
Consult the "Alphabetical Index" under "Crepe paper," "Paper
This guide also serves as the finding aid to a commercially
available microfiche collection, with coverage continued by
Eleanor McD. Thompson, A Guide to the Microfiche Edition of
Trade Catalogues at the Winterthur Museum, Part 2. Bethesda,

1235 Romaine, Lawrence B. A Guide to American Trade Catalogs, 1774-
422 p.
See the sections devoted to "Stationery" and "Wallpaper."
The Romaine Trade Catalog Collection is curated by the
University of California, Santa Barbara, Library, Dept. of
Special Collections.

1236 Smithsonian Libraries’ Trade Literature Collection.
Searchable database: https://library.si.edu/trade-literature.

1237 Steve Finer - Rare Books. Trade Catalogues ... Catalogue 184.
See entries 168-77.

1238 Walls, Nina de Angeli. Trade Catalogs in the Hagley Museum.
Sect. 43, "Paper and Papermaking," for the Hagley’s holdings
of 95 catalogs.

TRADE UNIONS


Another typescript (250 leaves) with the same title is held by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin (Burns papers).


A meeting of paper makers assembled at Mill Creek, above Manayunk, leads to the establishment of a trade society, or union, in May, 1836 (see vol. 5, p. 355).


See, for example, LA 4648, Lynn, Mass., paper box makers; LA 6401, Philadelphia, paper box employees; LA 7030, New York, paper box makers; LA 7041, Holyoke, Mass., pulp and paper makers; LA 7090, Philadelphia, wallpaper print cutters; LA 9702, Ticonderoga, N.Y., pulp and paper makers.


Table 4, "Arrangement of Generic Occupational Categories into
Basic Trade Groupings" and Table 5, "Occupational Distribution of LAS Organized": leaves 42-43.


Chap. 7, "History of Organized Mill Labor."


Author’s name printed in error as "Guntzler." His essay discusses the National Wall Paper Co., established 1892, and its negotiated guaranteed employment plan in 1896 of eleven month’s work, the first such plan in American industry. Should be read in conjunction with Bryce Morrison Stewart et al., Unemployment Benefits in the United States: The Plans and Their Setting (New York, 1930), "Wall Paper Industry," on pp. 363-71.


"Papermaking": pp. 168-69.

1250 Knights of Labor. Local Assembly No. 5406, Cleveland. By-laws of the Cleveland Rulers’ Union No. 5406 of Cleveland, Ohio. Organized April 26, 1891. [Cleveland?, 1891?]. 15 p.


Traces the beginnings of unionization in the wallpaper industry.


Concludes with "First Dates on which Trade Societies appeared in New York, Baltimore, Philadelphia, and Boston, 1833-1837." Note the formation of a trade society organized by papermakers in Philadelphia as of 1836, also a strike by Philadelphia's papermakers in the same year.


"Lumber, Woodworking, Paper, Pulp": pp. 261-64.


The "first guaranteed wage plan in American industry" is traced to the wallpaper industry in the 1890s when the National Wall Paper Co. "controlled 50 to 75 per cent of the trade" (p. 134). According to Joseph G. Rayback, A History of American Labor, Expanded and Updated ed. (New York, 1966), p. 421, this wage plan was negotiated with the Machine Printers and Color Mixers Union.

United Brotherhood of Papermakers of America. Quarterly Report. [United States].

A membership report for each lodge for the quarter ending March 31, 1900 (completed in holograph on a printed sheet) is held by the Kheel Center for Labor-Management Documentation and
Archives, Cornell University, collection no. 6046, box 295, folder 4.


Chap. 3, "The Formation and Early Years of the International Brotherhood of Pulp, Sulphite, and Paper Mill Workers, 1890 to 1910."


Established as the International Brotherhood of Paperworkers at Holyoke, Mass., in 1884.


See Table I, "Membership of American Trade Unions, 1897-1923": pp. 110-19 (on pp. 116-17, statistics for "Paper, Printing and Bookbinding"), and Table II, "Membership of Affiliated and Independent National Trade Unions, 1897-1923": pp. 120-23 (on pp. 120-21, statistics for "Paper, Printing and Bookbinding"). In addition see Chart 10 (p. 56), "Trade Union Membership: Paper, Printing and Bookbinding; Printing Pressmen; and the Typographical Union, 1897-1923," and Table 7 (p. 62), "Per Cent of Total Membership in Each Group of Unions in the Years, 1897, 1900, 1910, 1914, 1920, and 1923" (data for "Paper, Printing and Bookbinding").

TRUSTS AND COMBINATIONS

241

Table II includes American Writing Paper Co., International Paper Co., Union Bag and Paper Co., and the United States Envelope Co.


See the indexed references to "American Strawboard," "International Paper Company," "Union Bag Machine Company," "Union Paper Company."


Consult Index, "International Paper Co.,” "National Wall Paper," "Paper industry."


Chap. 10, "Integration by Way of Merger" includes "Table 6, "The success and failure of mergers, 1888-1906" (pp. 340-44), see under Group 26, "Paper and allied products."

Chap. 11, "Integration Completed," continues the discussion beyond 1900; see p. 354 for the American Writing Paper Co. and the Bemis Brothers Bag Co.

Chandler’s account of O. C. Barber’s Diamond Match Co. and its market dominance gained through vertical integration (pp.
292-93) includes its "manufacture of paperboard and strawboard boxes."


In the absence of an index, a good starting point is the statistical table on p. 9 with the category "Paper" (includes American Writing Paper Co., International Paper Co., Chicago's Manufacturers' Paper Co., National Wall Paper Co., Union Bag and Paper Co., Writing Paper Trust).


Publishers are protesting their rising costs for paper. See also "An Important Crisis in the History of Newspaper Publishing," ibid., n.s., 7 (1862): 329.


Reports on the organization of the United States Envelope Co., a syndicate of ten companies.


Consult the indexed entries for "American Writing Paper Co.," "Continental Wall Paper Co.," "International Paper Co.," "National Wall Paper Co.," and "United States Envelope Co."


Lamoreaux includes several firms in the paper manufacturing sector in her study; also consult the index under "newsprint industry," "straw-board industry," "writing paper industry."


See pp. 543-44 for price fixing engaged in by the American Paper Association, the American Wall Paper Manufacturers' Association and the Western Wrapping-paper Association.


Identifies a broad range of real or imagined trusts and monopolies; see "Appendix. Partial List of Trade Combinations, or Trusts, Achieved or Attempted, and of the Commodities Covered by Them" (pp. [537]-44).

Later printings have "Notices by the Press" (x p.) at end.


For the National Wall Paper Co., see pp. 804-6, 1099-1119. Charles Lexow, Chairman.

338 p.

For consolidations within the paper industry, also information about the American Strawboard Co., the American Wall Paper Manufacturers' Association, the International Paper Co., and the National Wall Paper Co., see, principally, pp. 239-47.


Chap. 7, "Engrossing Machinery or Goods Used in the Manufacturing Process," in part, about Lester & Wasley, manufacturers of envelope machinery, Norwich, Conn., and the disputed contract signed in 1887 with the Standard Envelope Co., incorporated in Massachusetts. Another case involves the Continental Wall Paper Co. and two firms making wallpaper manufacturing machines.


The text of the National Wall Paper Company's memorandum of agreement (1896) appears on pp. 130-31.


For the American Wall Paper Manufacturers' Association, see pp. 72-73.


This publication of the New England Free Trade League finds that the International Paper Co. is a "tariff monopoly."

1287 Tracy, George A. History of the Typographical Union: Its Beginnings, Progress and Development, Its Beneficial and
A resolution passed against the paper trust at the convention held in Cleveland, 1863, is found on p. 202.


Vols. 1 and 13 are devoted to hearings related to industrial trusts and combinations. See, for example, vol. 13, highlighted by testimony from John Norris, business manager of the New York Times, addressing the "paper combination," in reality, the International Paper Co. and its domination over the newsprint market. In the same volume, testimony by Hugh J. Chisholm, president, International Paper Co. (the question of the tariff on paper and pulp imports is raised), and Henry Burn, president, National Wall Paper Co., the latter addressing the "wallpaper combination" issue. For the Union Bag and Paper Co., see vol. 13, p. 936.

Vol. 17, devoted to labor organizations, labor disputes, etc., provides histories of the American Wire Weavers' Protective Association (p. 255) and the United Brotherhood of Paper Makers of America (pp. 316-17).


Table 13, "Paper and Wood Pulp—Comparative Summary with Percentages of Increase from 1850-1905 by Periods" (data for number of establishments, capital, value of products, capital per establishment, value of products per establishment). A useful table summarizing Van Hise's data for several products, including paper and wood pulp, is found in Stuart Bruchey, Enterprise: The Dynamic Economy of a Free People (Cambridge, Mass., 1990), Table 29, "Capital investment per plant in the United States, 1870-1900," on p. 321.


For the Continental Wall Paper case (1906) against Voight & Sons Co.," see pp. 236-44, 269, 300-11 passim (also discusses restraint of trade issues in relation to the National Wall

In addition to wallpaper producers, this source identifies four firms producing paper window shades.


WALLPAPER


Chap. 2, "Wallpapers in Early American Homes."

"Arsenic in Common Use—An Evil that should be Summarily Checked." The Manufacturer and Builder 17 (1885): 122-23.


From the report by William B. Hills to the Massachusetts Legislature.


The publisher's mailing address is in Lebanon, N.H.


See p. 15 for the George Washington memorial wallpaper made in 1800 (?) by Boston's Ebenezer Clough.


Singles out a few prominent women for their contributions as wallpaper designers.


248
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Citation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
    Review-essay of Catherine Lynn, Wallpaper in America, from the Seventeenth Century to World War I (New York, c1980). |
    The author's guidance on choice of wallpaper (pp. 119-21) includes a cautionary editor's note on arsenical paper (the wallpaper samples between pp. 128-29 contain two with arsenic). |
    Takes note of the exotic appeal of wallpaper with Chinese motifs or scenery (p. 39). |
    Candace Wheeler is a contemporary source. See also Candace Wheeler, "Decoration of Walls," The Decorator and Furnisher 27 (1895/96): 73-76. |
See p. 96 for Cabot's business venture in Boston as a tester of wallpaper for arsenic.


"Wall Papers in America": pp. 89-92.


Some of the wallpaper manufacturers commenced operations in the nineteenth-century.


Details the evolving advertising and marketing strategies of wallpaper manufacturers.


Chap. 8, "Once Upon a Time (Growth of the Industry in America and Reproductions of Antique Wallpaper)."

1320 Kedzie, Robert C. "Poisonous Paper." In: First Annual Report of the Secretary of the State Board of Health, of the State of Michigan, for the Fiscal Year Ending Sept. 30, 1873 (Lansing,
Kedzie is the author of *Shadows From the Walls of Death* ... (1874), today a scarce book of arsenic-laden wallpaper samples. See also George P. Merk, "Robert C. Kedzie, Michigan's Nineteenth Century Consumer Activist." *Michigan History* 73:1 (Jan./Feb. 1989): 16-23, port. (Kedzie was able to link arsenic poisoning to the "Paris Green" pigment used to make wallpaper).


For "Wallpaper," see pp. 67-83.


A valuable source enhanced by footnotes pointing to a wealth of contemporary literature.


1328 Lynn, Catherine. *Wallpapers in Historical Preservation.*


Chap. 11, "Early American Wall-Papers."


Wallpaper design as a commercial outlet for women artists receives limited attention; see pp. 149, 157, 249, 289 (note 129).


1337 "The National Wall Paper Co.'s Exhibit, Columbian Exposition." The Decorator and Furnisher 22 (1893): 139-47. Includes "List of Firms Constituting the National Wall-Paper
Company."


American papers are identified and dated.


Includes essays by Abbott Lowell Cummings and Karen A. Guffey.


See p. 93 for wallpaper designs created by Illinois women and manufactured by two firms (Frederick Beck & Co.; Robert Graves Co.). The same designers were responsible for paper friezes. The exhibition was in conjunction with the World’s Columbian Exposition, Chicago, 1893.


A resource for Wheeler’s wallpaper designs.


For domestic wallpaper manufacturing, see pp. 30-31 (William Poyntell, Philadelphia; Appleton Prentiss, Boston; Ebenezer Clough, Boston).


Chap. 3, "Earliest Wall Papers in America."


The author's father, Thomas Shaw, was an expert wallpaper stainer and embosser, also the inventor of a machine to perform these tasks (pp. 3-4).

Reprint ed. has title: Anna Howard Shaw: The Story of a Pioneer.


"An American Woman First in Textiles & Interior Decoration:


"... it began in 1848 as a charitable effort to train 'needy and deserving' young women in textile and wallpaper design, wood engraving, and other salable artistic skills" (p. 177).


Details the health hazards of arsenic in wallpaper.

255
WALLPAPER NEWSPAPERS


Contains Brown's overview of newspapers printed on wallpaper (pp. 3-5), a study of wallpaper manufacturing in the 1860s (pp. 7-8, 12), and his bibliography of U.S. wallpaper newspaper editions (pp. 11-12).


1364 Ellis, Barbara G. The Moving Appeal: Mr. McClanahan, Mrs. Dill, the Civil War's Great Newspaper Run. Macon, Ga., c2003. xv, 677 p.

Contains references to the wallpaper issues of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen.


About the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 2, 1863, issue saved by Gen. J. B. Sanborn and held by the Minnesota Historical Society.

See also "Budd is Digging in the Ruins," New-York Tribune, June 16, 1895, p. 17 (a copy saved by Robert M. "Back Number" Budd of the July 2, 1863, an issue printed on wallpaper).


256
Grose, Parlee C. "The Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 1863." In: Biographical and Historical Sketches (McComb, Oh., [197-?]), unpaged.


Within Henry S. Dotterer’s "List of Exhibits," see p. 292, a description by Mr. [Abraham H.?] Cassel of the wallpaper edition of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 2, 1863, and the difficult circumstances surrounding its publication.


See no. 3 (rev. 1967), a broadside on the wallpaper editions of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, with a guide to identification of a genuine issue of July 4, 1863, typically found in reprint editions.


Discusses issues of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, 1863, held by the Minnesota Historical Society.


See p. 138 for a reference to wallpaper editions of the
Vicksburg Whig. Unless removed, Oldroyd's book should contain a facsimile of the wallpaper edition of The Daily Citizen (Vicksburg) for July 2, 1863.


For the wallpaper issues of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, see pp. 240-42.


The counterfeit; i.e., reprinted, wallpaper editions of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 2, 1863.

1377 "Wall Paper Editions of the Daily Citizen, Vicksburg, Miss."

WATERMARKS

    (copy at the New York Public Library).

"Prefatory Remarks" by Clark W. Bryan Co. Contains a few full-page paper mill advertisements.

    New York, 1900. 322 p.

Includes full-page advertisements of American paper companies.


May be cataloged by some libraries in the set of Advances in Chemistry, vol. 193.


For examples of information about local paper mills that can be gleaned from this volume, see Gerdt-J. Bötte and Werner Tannhof, *The First Century of German Language Printing in the United States of America* (Göttingen, 1989), entries 644, 703, 770, 772, 868, 870, 1550, 2846 (all from Pennsylvania), also entries 641 (paper made in a Connecticut mill was used in a Philadelphia imprint), and entry 942 (the Gilpin mill near Wilmington, Del.).


The Thomas Gravell Watermark Collection is curated by the University of Delaware Library, Special Collections Dept. For the *Thomas L. Gravell Watermark Archive*, see: [http://dwm27.net/gravell/](http://dwm27.net/gravell/) (accessed March 13, 2021).


See p. vii of the "Introduction" concerning the paper and its distinctive watermark used by George Washington during his presidency.


With accompanying illustrative section, "The 'Early American' Look in Watermarks," on p. 27.

Unger, Claude Weston. *A List of Early American Watermarked Paper.* Pottsville, Pa., 1937. 8 leaves (typescript at the Evangelical and Reformed Historical Society, Lancaster, Pa.).

A dealer’s list, with a cover letter, of items for sale.


A bibliography (see entries 90, 194, 197-98, 200-201, 265, 323, 439-440).
WOOD PULP AND PULPING PROCESSES


From the "Abstract": "This study is centered on an empirical investigation of the pulp and paper industry in the United States and Canada from about 1880 to 1955. The chief object is to show how the location policy of the industry was worked out in an environment of technical innovation and growing demand."


Later editions exist.


Chap. 2, "Wood Pulp and Paper."


Chap. 10, "Forestry Practice and Malpractice" (discusses, in part, wood pulping for paper production).

261
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

"The Sulphite Process" (pp. 179-274) is especially relevant to American developments at Charles S. Wheelright’s Richmond Paper Co., East Providence, R.I., where Little served as the mill’s chemical engineer. |

Contains a chapter about Benjamin C. Tilghman, inventor of the sulphite process (pp. 369-92, port.). |

Includes an illustration of Frederick Burghardt’s wood pulping machine, Great Barrington, Mass. |

Based on the report published in the *New-York Magazine; or, Literary Repository* 6 (1795): 575, about paper being made by Mr. [John] Biddis, of Pennsylvania, by a new process using a pulp mix of saw dust and rags. |

Recalls efforts by Warner Miller (Herkimer, N.Y.), A. D. Remington (Watertown, N.Y.), William A. Russell (Bellows Falls, Vt.), and the Richmond Paper Co., Providence, R.I.


Lists the patents by Charles Watt & Hugh Burgess (1854) and Benjamin C. Tilghman (1866).


The sulphite process.


At the pulp and paper mills of W. W. Harding and Sons, Manayunk, Pa.


Abstract has title: "Tilghman, Mitscherlich and the Cancellation of the German State Patent 4179."

1422 "Seventy Years of Invention: A Record of Progress, Decade by Decade." Scientific American 112 (1915): 511-20, 550, 552.

For Benjamin C. Tilghman and chemical wood pulp, see p. 514; "Paper Pulp and Its Preparation": pp. 517-18 (see for Charles S. Wheelwright); "Paper Pulp Improvements" (p. 520).


Includes photographs of Benjamin C. Tilghman and George N. Fletcher.


42 (Oct. 16, 1897): 138.


Cattell's improved process.
Reprinted from Mechanics' Magazine.


By the Tilghmans.


Unsigned; the research of John Archer and William R. Thurman is acknowledged.


See G. Sellergren, "Utilization of Forest Products" (vol. 1,
At head of title: World's Columbian Exposition, Chicago, Ill., 1893.

**ALABAMA**

1439 Alabama. Laws, etc. Acts of the Session of 1866-7, of the
General Assembly of Alabama, held in the City of Montgomery,
Commencing on the Second Monday in November, 1866. Montgomery,
Ala., 1867. 811 p.

"An Act to incorporate the Mobile Paper Manufacturing
Company": pp. 159-61 (approved Dec. 7, 1866).

1440 Baker, Cathleen A. The Enterprising S. H. Goetzel: Antebellum
and Civil War Publisher in Mobile, Alabama. c2008. 49 p.


See also Jessica Lacher-Feldman, "Reason Not the Need: The
Wallpaper Books of Mobile Publisher S. H. Goetzel," Alabama
Heritage, no. 109 (Summer 2013), pp. 52-54.

1441 Baker, Cathleen A. "The Press That Cotton Built: Printing in
Mobile, Alabama, 1850-1865." Ph.D. diss., University of

Chap. 6, "Paper and Papermills."

1442 Ball, Timothy Horton. A Glance into the Great South-East; or,
Clarke County, Alabama, and Its Surroundings, from 1540 to
782 p.

Does not mention any existing paper mills although Clarke Co.
has many streams and creeks capable of powering these mills
(p. 657; Rabbit Creek, p. 683).

1443 *Brantley, William Henderson. The Story of Bayou Chatogue; or,
Cast Iron Pipe and Paper Mills in Early Alabama. Birmingham,
Ala., [1938]. 16 p. (copies held by Auburn University and
University of Alabama Library).

1444 Brewer, Willis. Alabama: Her History, Resources, War Record,
Public Men. From 1540 to 1872. Montgomery, Ala., 1872;

See p. 388, one paper mill is on Dauphin Island, near Mobile.


For Rapier & Co.’s insolvency and claims by the Gulf City Paper Co. in Chancery court, see pp. 181-82.


On p. 397, a brief mention of a paper mill at Tuscaloosa used to imprison captured Yankee troops.


See pp. 287-89, "Cotton and Paper Mills" (chiefly the Chickasabogue Manufacturing Co., followed at the same site by the Gulf City Paper Co., near Mobile).


Gulf City Paper Co., Beaver Meadow, Mobile County.


Thomas T. Ashford is president, Birmingham Paint, Glass and
Wall Paper Co., a capital stock company incorporated in 1886 in partnership with John C. Hendricks (pp. 274, 494).


"Materials for paper": p. 193 (Jones reports on his success making paper from corn husks, birch wood, and poplar bark).


Lanman observes that the cotton factory and paper mill in Tuscaloosa are doing well despite the fact they are "in the hands of Yankees" (vol. 2, p. 174).


"Leach & Avery's Plow Factory and Old Paper Mill": pp. 41-42 (at Tuscaloosa).

"Mobile Paper Mill." De Bow's Review and Industrial Resources,
Statistics, etc. 22 (1857): 111-12.


Biographical sketches as follows: Willis Gaylord Clark, organizer of the Chickasabogue Manufacturing Co., near Mobile (vol. 2, pp. 523-29); Sewell Jones Leach, Tuscaloosa (vol. 4, pp. 1022-23); John Branan Read, okra paper (vol. 4, p. 1419).


There is a paper mill at Tuscaloosa (p. 187).


See pp. 73-74 (note 92) for Sewell Jones Leach and his manufacturing complex (foundry, paper mill, plow factory, corn mill, wool carding facility, hat factory), at Tuscaloosa.


See pp. 184-85 for the okra paper made by the paper mill at Tuscaloosa, also the domestic potential for exploiting cotton waste and esparto grass (the author notes the excessive import duty on esparto grass).

CALIFORNIA


"1884-1886 Paper Mill at Ravenna": pp. 18-19 (the mill in the Soledad Canyon was owned by the Atlantic and Pacific Fiber Co. and relied on Joshua trees to make pulp for export to England).

A view of the Pioneer Paper Mill, Taylorville, Marin Co., is on the back cover.


See vol. 7, pp. 71, 100-101, discussing the growth of the state's paper industry, including references to contemporary newspaper sources. In vol. 6, pp. 443, 511, Samuel Penfield Taylor's mill, the first in California, at Taylorville.

On p. 525, a general reference to the "Saratoga paper-mills and springs."


1466 Barrows, Henry D., and Luther A. Ingersoll, eds. *A Memorial and Biographical History of the Coast Counties of Central California. Illustrated. Containing a History of This Important Section of the Pacific Coast from the Earliest Period ...* Chicago, 1893. vii, 446 p.

For the South Coast Paper Mills and the Corralitos Paper Mills, Santa Cruz Co., see p. 181. On p. 431, a biographical sketch of Daniel M. McCarthy, at one time a paper mill worker "in the paper mills at Saratoga."

1467 *The Bay of San Francisco, the Metropolis of the Pacific Coast, and Its Suburban Cities: A History*. Chicago, 1892. 2 vols.

The S. J. Taylor Co. owns the San Gerónimo Paper Mills, at Taylorville, Marin Co., as well as the Eagle Paper Bag Co., producing a million bags a day (vol. 1, pp. 314-15). S. J. Taylor is the firm's secretary-treasurer; the president is Mrs. S. P. Taylor.

For Jonathan Towneley Ogden, a partner in Berry, Ogden & Berry, paper box manufacturers, Detroit, see vol. 1, p. 541 (within biographical sketch of Frank Burroughs Ogden on pp. 541-42.

270

For the Enterprise Paper Mills, Antioch, see pp. 63-65.

Blake, Moffitt & Towne. Footlines & History: Famous Footlines which have appeared on Blake, Moffitt & Towne Calendars, together with a Brief History of How the Principles and Practices embodied in Those Footlines are Reflected in the Achievements of the Oldest Paper House of the West. [San Francisco, ca. 1950]. large folded sheet (copy at the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley).


Reprint: San Francisco, 1931.


The author recalls his management of a paper mill at Alviso, near San Jose, for the A. D. Remington Co., Watertown, N.Y.


See "The Paper Mill Dam" (p. 39) and "The San Lorenzo Paper Mill" (p. 42); related site map, p. 38. The mill was started by Henry Van Valkenburgh in 1860.

This brief corporate history includes a "Crown Zellerbach Family Tree."


"James Lick’s Mansion": pp. 86-89 (includes a reference to Pfister and Waterman’s paper mill and a picture of the mill superintendent’s house).


See p. 45, a straw paper mill on Brush Creek, Arena Township.

Churchill, Caroline M. Nichols. Over the Purple Hills; or, Sketches of Travel in California, embracing all the Important Points Usually Visited by Tourists. Denver, 1881. 252 p.

A paper mill at Stockton is exploiting tule hay to produce a "superior quality of heavy wrapping paper" and experiments are underway using the same material to make fine quality printing paper (p. 61).

Crofutt, George A. Crofutt’s New Overland Tourist, and Pacific Coast Guide ... Omaha, Nebr., 1882. 275 p.

See p. 202, the Pioneer Paper Mill, Taylorville; on pp. 217, 219, a paper mill at Ravenna (near Acton) utilizes the yucca palm for its papermaking.

See also Frederick E. Shearer, ed. The Pacific Tourist. J. R. Bowman’s Illustrated Trans-Continental Guide of Travel, from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean ... (New York, 1882-83), pp. 340, 341 (trunk of the "Yucca Draconia" is crushed at Ravenna into a pulp; experts say that a "superior" banknote paper "of
great durability" can be made from this resource).

1480 Cronise, Titus Fey. The Natural Wealth of California ... San Francisco, 1868. xvi, 696 p.

See pp. 162, 164 (Pioneer Paper Mills, near Olema); also pp. 133, 599, 621-22 for additional references to paper mills.


Plate 94, Thomas Hill’s "Paper Mill Creek, Marin County."


See p. 47, Samuel Penfield Taylor’s successful breach of contract lawsuit against the North Pacific Coast Railroad. An additional reference to Taylor as a financial backer of the railroad and influence on the location of its route is on p. 127, "Note on Chapter 4."


1487 Donnelly, Florence. "First in the West. The Story of Peter and

Caledonia Paper Mills, Saratoga.


South Coast Paper Mill, Soquel.


Rufus B. Lane's California Paper Company mill, Stockton.


Henry Van Valkenburg's mill, Santa Cruz Co.


In Mendocino County.


"Papermill Creek" (Taylorville, Marin County) on pp. 58-59.


"Logging": pp. 16-22 (see p. 20 for Samuel P. Taylor’s Pioneer Paper Mill, also p. 18, Thomas Hill’s painting of the mill).


Contains references to the new paper mill at Floristston.


Joshua trees were used at the Atlantic and Pacific Fiber Company’s pulp mill in the Antelope Valley.


See the related entries for "Paper Mill Creek" (p. 253) and "Taylorville" (p. 354).

Guinn, James Miller. History of the State of California and Biographical Record of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey and San Luis Obispo Counties. ... Chicago, 1903. 742 p.

James Morcy [Morissey] worked in Santa Cruz as a papermaker
(p. 610). Henry P. Parsons (pp. 616-17) supplied the mill with "400 cords of wood "cords of wood yearly for a considerable period."

Because there was no alternative paper source, California's first newspaper, The Californian (Monterey, 1846-48), was at first printed on foolscap sheets of cigarette paper (p. 125).


See as follows:

Blake, Robbins & Co. (pp. 173-74), "importers and dealers in paper," also paper bag manufacturers (later called Blake, Moffitt & Towne);

Flint, Frank P. (p. 186), a paper dealer and a manufacturer of paper bags and boxes;

Pioneer Jewelry Box Co. (p. 182), founded by L. Breidenstein in 1855.

1504 Harrison, Alfred C. "Albert Bierstadt and the Emerging San Francisco Art World of the 1860s and 1870s." California History 71 (1992/93): 74-87 (part of a special theme issue devoted to "Landmarks of Early California Painting").

See Figure 3 (p. 79), Thomas Hill's Paper Mill Creek, Marin County, ca. 1882, oil on board mounted on panel.

1505 Harrison, Edward Sanford, ed. History of Santa Cruz County, California. San Francisco, 1892. 379 p.

See p. 199 for the South Coast Paper Mills (Edward and Frank O'Neill), Soquel, and the Corralitos Paper Mills (Peter C. and James Brown), Corralitos Valley, near Watsonville.


See entries for "Paper making" (p. 321) and "Samuel P. Taylor State Park" (p. 368).


1508 *History of Santa Clara County, California, including Its Geography, Geology, Topography, Climatology, and Description ... Illustrated.* San Francisco, 1881. 798 p.

"Saratoga" (pp. 314-16), includes histories of the Saratoga Paper Mill (see also p. 308) and the Caledonia Pasteboard Mills. "Preface" by J. P. Munro-Fraser.


"Santa Cruz and Marin counties have each a powder mill and a paper mill ..." (p. 24).


See vol. 4, pp. 170-71, for Gov. John Bigler’s project to make paper from Tulare Lake hemp.


See p. 24 for photographs of the Keeney Paper Mill, established in 1890, later the home of the California Paper and Board Mills.


Samuel Penfield Taylor’s mill.


"The Pioneer Paper Mill": pp. 196-97 (Samuel Penfield Taylor’s mill); "Rancho Arroyo del Rodeo": pp. 572-73 (Edward and Frank O’Neill’s mill at Soquel, 1879-1904); "Rancho Carbonera": pp. 574-75 (Henry Van Valkenburg was the superintendent of the


For the paper mill at Antioch started by M. D. Keeney and his sons, see pp. 371-72.


1517 An Illustrated History of San Joaquin County, California ... Chicago, 1880. vii, 17-666 p.


See pp. 49-50 for the Zellerbachs and their involvement in paper manufacturing. On pp. 35-36, James M. Moffitt (1827-1906) and Blake, Moffitt, and Towne, "the leading supplier of paper to the Pacific Coast region."


1520 Johnson, Bruce L. James Weld Towne: Pioneer San Francisco

Chap. 3, "Paper."
Edition of 275 copies.


Consult index, "paper, scarcity." Kemble notes that The Mountain Echo, Downieville, in the winter of 1852-53, was "for a time printed on sheets of coarse wrapping paper, pasted together as many as four, sometimes, in a copy" (pp. 195-96).


References to S. P. Taylor’s paper mill and Paper Mill Creek on pp. 42, 43, 45; on p. 103, a reference to "the old paper mill at Lagunitas."


"Papermill in State Park": p. 228 (Samuel Penfield Taylor’s paper mill was a supplier to San Francisco’s newspapers).


See pp. 133-34 for the Zellerbach family and the firms that would merge in 1928 to become the Crown Zellerbach Corporation.


Lick's flour mill near Alviso became the site of Pfister and Waterman's paper mill in 1873 (p. 46).
See also Samuel Curtis Upham, Notes of a Voyage to California via Cape Horn ... (Philadelphia, 1878; reprint, New York, 1973), p. 513.


For the author's visit to the straw paper mill at Saratoga Springs, see p. 105.


"California has its paper mills; but were it not for the help which Chinamen afford at reasonable rates, more of this commodity would still have to be brought from the East" (p. 233).


1530 McGroarty, John Steven. Los Angeles from the Mountains to the Sea. With Selected Biography of Actors and Witnesses to the Period of Growth and Achievement. Chicago, 1921. 3 vols.

Biographical sketch of Dr. Frederick P. Howard, owner of a paper mill relying on yucca, near Ravena, in vol. 3, pp. 754-55, port.


"... at one time an English firm undertook to manufacture paper pulp from the wood of the arborescent yuccas; but though the experiment was successful, the enterprise did not prove profitable, and was abandoned" (p. 612).

   Chap. 10, "Industry" (see p. 115, Rufus B. Lane’s California Paper Mill).


1535 Munro-Fraser, J. P. History of Marin County, California, including Its Geography, Geology, Topography and Climatology ... San Francisco, 1880; reprint, Petaluma, Calif., 1972. 516 p.

   See pp. 279-81 for the Pioneer mill at Bolinas, 1856. There is a biographical sketch of Peter Morrisy, a former employee of Andrew J. Allen at his paper mill at Stony Brook, Mass., is on p. 504.


   Anticipates that a paper mill will soon be built in proximity to a tule swamp somewhere in California.


   Paper is produced near Ravenna from the yucca plant.


   A keepsake issued by the San Francisco Public Library to mark


The pioneers are the founding partners of Blake, Moffitt & Towne.


Willis Gustavus Hunt (p. 270, port.) managed the Los Angeles branch of the Pacific Roll Paper Co., based in San Francisco; he later became president of the Pioneer Paper Co. Los Angeles, makers of roofing paper.


See p. 313 for a minor reference to the paper mill at Stockton.

1544 Raymond, Isabel Hammel. Santa Cruz County, California: Resources, Advantages, Objects of Interest ... Santa Cruz, Calif., 1887. 80 p.

See p. 67 for the Corralitos and Soquel mills.

1545 Report of the First Industrial Exhibition of the Mechanics' Institute of the City of San Francisco, held at the Pavilion of the Institute, from the 7th to the 26th of September, A.D. ... San Francisco, 1858. xxxviii, 158 p.

S. P. Taylor entered a bale of printing paper made at the California mill of Taylor and Post (pp. 7, 35).

A brief description of the author's visit to Soquel's straw paper mill is on p. 152.


Taylor is also discussed in Rothwell's unpublished manuscript, "Pioneering in Marin County," 1959, copies held by the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, and the Marin County Free Library, San Rafael, Calif.


See p. 89, Edward and Frank O'Neill's paper mill at Soquel, 1879, and p. 97, Peter and James Brown convert the Aldridge mill in 1877 to one producing brown paper from wheat straw at Corralitos.

Reprinted in the author's Santa Cruz, the Early Years: The Collected Historical Writings of Leon Rowland (Santa Cruz, Calif., 1980), pp. [93]-217.


For Edward and Frank O'Neill's paper mill, see pp. 10, 18, 20.
Reprinted in the author's Santa Cruz, the Early Years: The Collected Historical Writings of Leon Rowland (Santa Cruz, Calif., 1980), pp. [57]-91.


Includes paper box manufacturers and paper label lithographers.


Paper dealers and papermakers are listed.

Devotes two paragraphs to R. B. Lane's paper mill at Stockton.


Cover title: Sunshine, Fruit and Flowers. Santa Clara County.


Contains information about the King brothers (Erwin and William) and their Saratoga Paper Mill, founded in either 1868 or 1869 (conflicting dates are given).


Opens with Louis Bloch who "began his career in the industry with the Crown Paper Company paper bag factory in San Francisco in 1894 and rose rapidly through the firm's hierarchy. In 1914, he negotiated the major consolidation which became Crown-Willamette" (p. 61).


For the pulp mill, see chap. 5, "Company Businesses at Towle's Station."


"Joshua Trees Once Consumed by Paper Mills": pp. 53-54 (the
Atlantic and Pacific Fiber Co. was located in the Antelope Valley, near Ravenna).


Taylor's statement (1866) regarding the economic importance of paper produced by his Pioneer Paper Mill was submitted to the State Agriculture Society's Committee on award of Gold Medals in Third Department.

See also Transactions of the California State Agricultural Society during the Years 1864 and 1865, in Appendix to Journals of Senate and Assembly of the Sixteenth Session of the Legislature of the State of California, vol. 3 (Sacramento, 1866), p. 413, $1,500 represents the total premiums paid to Taylor for reams of printing paper manufactured from cotton at the Pioneer Paper Mills.


The Pioneer Paper Mill, Marin Co., has a production capacity of fourteen and a half tons per week (p. 262).

1561 Tinkham, George Henry. History of San Joaquin County, California, with Biographical Sketches of Leading Men and Women of the County ... Los Angeles, 1923. 1640 p.

See p. 327, Rufus B. Lane's California Paper Mill. On pp. 920-23 (with port.), a biographical sketch of Adelbert M. Cowell, a construction worker involved in building the Floriston Paper Mill.

1562 Tinkham, George Henry. A History of Stockton from Its Organization up to the Present Time, including a Sketch of San Joaquin County ... San Francisco, 1880. 391 p.

Rufus B. Lane's California Paper Company mill, Stockton, pp. 382-86 passim.

In addition to their lumber yard and saw mill, the Towle Brothers owned the Pioneer Pulp Co., established in 1883 and the first pulp mill on the West Coast (pp. 399, 403-4, 405, 414-17, 444, 512).

See, additionally, Transactions of the California State Agricultural Society during the Year 1888 (Sacramento, 1889), p. 145, an exhibit of wood pulp for paper submitted by Towle Bros., "of Alta, Sierra Nevada Mountains" (in section, "San Francisco Journal of Commerce Special Display of Exhibits," also noting (p. 146) the exhibit by S. P. Taylor & Co. of a "beautiful pyramid of vari-colored paper and eagle paper bags").

For paper mills in California, including the Lick Paper Manufacturing Co., see pp. 419-21 (includes statistical data).


An appreciation of Anthony Zellerbach.


Paper Mill Creek, Marin Co. Wentworth is the director of the California Anglers’ Association.

Wilson, John Albert]. History of Los Angeles County, California, with Illustrations ... Oakland, Calif., 1880; reprint, Berkeley, Calif., 1959. 192 p.

See p. 70, paper pulp manufactured from cactus, Soledad Canyon.

Wilson, Neill Compton, ed. Deep Roots: The History of Blake, Moffitt & Towne, Pioneers in Paper since 1855. San Francisco,
1955. 112 p.


Chap. 20, "Covered Bridges," mentions that Masonic Park "is on the site of an early-day sawmill, and the first paper pulp mill in California," the latter in operation only from 1860 until 1862 (p. 183).


COLORADO


See pp. 395, 621 for the paper mill at Golden.


See p. 229 concerning the possibility of the paper mill at Golden relocating to Greeley.


For the Golden Paper Mill (1867), "first of its kind in the Territory," see p. 74.


"Denver Paper Mills": pp. [127]-29 (also a second mill at Manchester, all owned by James H. Platt).
A biographical sketch of Platt appears in James Bretz, The


The entry for Golden on pp. 96-97 contains a minor reference to the paper mill.


1579 Hall, Frank. History of the State of Colorado ... Chicago, 1889-95; reprint, Lake City, Colo., 2008. 4 vols.

The Chieftain (Pueblo) relied on suppliers in St. Louis for its stock of white paper but owing to shortages, the newspaper was frequently "compelled to come out on brown manilla wrapping paper" (vol. 3, pp. 460-61). A biographical sketch of Reuben C. Wells, owner of the Golden Paper Mill, is in vol. 4 on pp. 628-29.

There are two editions of vol. 4, with the smaller one having 610 p.


See p. 548 for the reference to Golden as a "miniature Pittsburgh" because of its several mills and factories, including a paper mill.

1581 History of Clear Creek and Boulder Valleys, Colorado, containing a Brief History of Colorado ... A History of Gilpin, Clear Creek, Boulder, and Jefferson Counties, and Biographical Sketches. Illustrated. Chicago, 1880; reprint, Evansville,
Ind., 1971. 713 p.

For the Golden Paper Mill, see p. 372; p. 548 (biographical sketch of Lewis G. Ahlstrom, a mill worker); pp. 597-98 (biographical sketch of Reuben C. Wells, the mill’s owner).

Jacob Sanger (pp. 636-37) is the proprietor of the Mossy Creek Paper Mills, Augusta Co., Va.; Rev. Jacob S. Flory, who married Sanger’s daughter, became a partner in the mill.


An expanded version of the author’s "Save Your Rags!: Paper-Making Comes to the Rocky Mountains" (2006).


For references to the Golden Paper Mill, see pp. 52-53, 60.


Chap. 2, "Testimony of Manufacturers and Merchants" (see p. 15, "Paper," also the related text on pp. 50-51).

Portraits and Biographical Record of Denver and Vicinity, Colorado, containing Portraits and Biographies of Many Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present ... Chicago, 1898. 1306 p.


For Thomas H. Savery’s Rocky Mountain Paper Co., Denver,
formed in 1900 by the merger of the Denver Paper Co. and the Denver Sulphite Paper Co., see pp. 872, 880, 883, 885-86.

Thomas H. Savery is included in Alfred William Savary, *A Genealogical and Biographical Record of the Savery Families (Savory and Savary) and of the Severy Family ...* (Boston, 1893), pp. 143-44.


Arthur W. French, a professor of civil engineering, was involved in paper mill construction in Colorado and Nebraska in the 1890s, and would later become an engineer at the Niagara branch of the International Paper Co. (pp. 186, 192, 203, 222, 239, 243, 361).


Consult index, "Golden Paper Mill."

CONNECTICUT


"The First Paper Mill in Buckland": pp. 8-10 (Ebenezer Watson in partnership with Austin Ledyard, producing paper as of 1776, then a succession of owners). For Buckland's second paper mill, see "The Paper Mill of Major Daniel Jones and His Successors" (pp. 46-47; related material about Jones spans pp. 44-49).

1591 Adams, Gladys S. "Looking Back." Typescript (various pagings) held by the Manchester Public Library, Manchester, Conn.

A collection of articles previously published in the *Manchester Herald.* Includes a history of the Rogers Paper Co., Manchester, Conn.


See p. 113, Franklin Mill, later operated by C. H. Dexter &
Anderson, Joseph, ed. The Town and City of Waterbury,
Connecticut, from the Aboriginal Period to the Year Nineteen
Hundred and Ninety-Five. New Haven, 1896. 3 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 398-99, 445, Rufus Hitchcock; vol. 2, p. 446,
New England Box Co. For White & Wells Co., Waterbury, paper and
strawboard manufacturers. Vol. 2, pp. 423-29, has biographies
of Luther Chapin White (port.) and Alfred Wells (port.).
Vol. 1 edited by Sarah J. Prichard; vol. 2 is co-edited with
Anna L. Ward.

[Article about Watermarks]. Bulletin of the Connecticut

On p. [17], a photo of a ream wrapper from Asa and Simeon
Butler, Suffield.

Atkins, Thomas. History of Middlefield and Long Hill. Hartford,
1883. 175 p.

On pp. 24-25, the mill built by Jehoshaphat Starr and Nehemiah
Hubbard in 1793, later owned by Coles and Wright, then a
succession of owners until G. W. Miller and P. W. Bennett in
1868. There is biographical material about Nehemiah Hubbard
(pp. 135-37) and Nehemiah Hubbard 2nd (pp. 139-41), though it
is not readily clear which of these two was Jehoshaphat Starr’s
partner.

Atwater, Edward Elias, ed. History of the City of New Haven to
the Present Time. By an Association of Writers. With
Biographies, Portraits and Illustrations. New York, 1887.
702 p.

See p. 518, then pp. 621-24 for a review of paper, paper box,
envelope manufacturing, further enhanced with biographical
sketches of Frederick Sheldon Parker, p. 622, port.; Joseph
Parker, pp. 622-23, port.; G. J. Moffatt, p. 624, the latter an
envelope manufacturer).
See also p. 532, a notice from the Connecticut Journal (1776),
about a paper mill under construction in New Haven. Text of the
notice is also in John Warner Barber, History and Antiquities
of New Haven ... (New Haven, 1831), p. 94.

*B. & W. Hudson, Auctioneers. Auction of Paper, Books, &c,
Wednesday, March 30th. at 10 o’clock, A.M. [Hartford, 1842].

broadside (copy held by Connecticut Historical Society).

Auction of paper goods and other materials from Henry Hudson’s mill and store.


See p. 227, S. A. Brower & Co., paper box manufacturing at Brookfield, Newtown, and New Milford; also pp. 38, 258-59 for Ephraim Washburn’s mill, built with his brother some time prior to 1780; also mentions the McArthur Brothers straw wrapping paper mill (see also pp. 8, 120).


See pp. 628-31, paper mills at Montville, Rockland, and Oakdale.

1600 Banks, Elizabeth V. H. This is Fairfield, 1639-1940: Pages From Three Hundred One Years of the Town’s Brilliant History. New Haven, 1960. 270 p.

See pp. 202-3, Jennings Brothers, Japanese paper ware, had relocated from Easton to Fairfield in 1893.


See p. 32 containing a paragraph about Joseph Parker’s paper mill at Westville where a Fourdrinier machine is installed.


For paper mills at Greenville, a village outside of Norwich, producing paper for the New York market, see p. 293. At Pitkin’s
Falls, near East Hartford, there are five paper mills and one of them has a contract to supply paper to the United States Congress (p. 73). Mills are also found at Hamden (p. 219), Hebron (p. 550), Manchester (p. 98), Vernon (p. 557), Windham (p. 447), and Windsor (p. 123). See also p. 286 for the announcement in the New London Gazette, Dec. 12, 1766, that it is being printed on paper made at Norwich.

Also the New improved ed. New Haven, 1846.


See pp. 58-59 for various paper mills.

1604 Barlow, Susan. A Taste of Buckland.


The article includes information about Walter Swan.


Discusses paper manufacturing (pp. 326-28), principally at the S. Y. Beach Paper Co. (port. of S. Y. Beach on p. 327).


On pp. 300, 306, an appeal in the Courant, July 14, 1766, for
rags on behalf of the Norwich Paper Manufactory; concerning Connecticut’s first three paper mills (Norwich, Manchester, New Haven), see p. 306.


See pp. 121, 182.


References to paper mills at Willimantic Falls and New Boston (pp. 294-95), Willimantic (p. 314), and Chaplin (pp. 414-15). Concerning the early Fourdrinier machines in America, the key role of George Spafford, and production of felting for the machine’s operation, see pp. 298-306 passim.

There is a biographical sketch of Jonathan Hatch, of Smith, Winchester Co., South Windham, on pp. 306-7, port.; Guilford Smith, senior member of Smith, Winchester Co., pp. 308-9, port.


See pp. 126-27, Fairchild’s paper mill; on pp. 127-29, Tait’s paper mill.


See pp. 157, 173-74, paper box factories.


See pp. 48-51, 55, 58, 64, 128, 205, 236-37 for various mills, including some dedicated to wallpaper and paper box production. Another ed.: 2nd ed., New Haven, c1957. vi, 400, xxxviii p.


See pp. 161-62, 264, for William J. Hoffman, formerly active in Croton Falls and North Salem.

See leaf 19, map of Montville showing the location of C. M. Robertson, paper manufacturer (Robertson is also listed in the business directory).


See p. 112, paper mill of Paige and Daines (also p. 126, map). See also the author's *This and That of Early Harwinton* ([United States, 1999]), p. 132, a posthumous edition published by his family. Text mentions the demise (1893) of the "Page and Dains" paper mill traced to the Naugatuck River's unremediated sewage pollution.


For Aurea F. Getter, Masonville, N.Y., see pp. 356-60, with port. (he previously lived at Farmington, Conn., where he was employed at the Platner & Porter paper mill).


For James Bingham, producing thin Manila paper at Waterford and doing business as Robertson & Bingham, see pp. 465-66.

See Ambrose Nicholson’s call in 1779 for rags for a paper mill, probably at Hartford and not at Gladdenbury [read Glastonbury] where Nicholson lived (p. 16).


The historical address by Cyrus H. Pendleton (on pp. 54-66) mentions Charles F. Sumner’s mill on the Blackledge River (p. 63) and the Daniel Burrows and Socrates Tarbox mills (p. 64).


See pp. 157-58, paper boxes made from strawboard in Mt. Carmel on a machine invented by William Witte.


See p. 93, the Falls Company, later the Vernon Company (Hale Brothers). On pp. 101-3, "The Early Envelope Company" (White, Corbin & Co., Rockville).


Scattered references to different paper mills (pp. 13, 66, 87, 162-65).


In vol. 2, p. 718, Henry Rogers and the Rogers Paper Manufacturing Co., Highland Park; also William F. Foulds, Jr., at Parker Village, and Henry Hudson Oakland, the Hudson-Cheney Paper Co., later the American Writing Paper Co., Manchester. See also the references to an unnamed paper mill at Rockville (vol. 2, p. 700) and Charles Haskell Dexter, at Suffield (vol. 2, p. 740).

In vol. 3, see pp. 620-22 for Arthur Dexter Coffin, head of the C. H. Dexter & Co., Suffield, followed in the twentieth-century by Dexter Drake Coffin (pp. 622-23). There are also references in the same volume to John H. Murphy, Murphy Paper Co., Pawcatuck/Stonington (p. 397, within entry for J. Austin Murphy); Addison Kingsbury, South Coventry, Kingsbury Box and Printing Co., also paper box machinery (pp. 507-8, within the entry for Louis A. Kingsbury); Frederick Shearer, a papermaker at Holyoke, Mass. (pp. 559-60, within the entry for Frederick William Shearer).

In vol. 4, pp. 1239-40, the entry for Clarence Horatio Norton mentions his former strawboard mill at North Westchester. In the same volume, see pp. 1346-48, an entry for David S. Walton, Jr., with details about the National Folding Box Co., New Haven, a multi-state syndicate organized in 1891 by David S. Walton, Sr., the founding president.

Also in vol. 4, the biographical sketch of Clarence Horace Wickham (pp. 1504-5), United States Stamped Envelope Co., Hartford Manila Co. The entry for Alfred G. Bliven (vol. 4, p. 807, port.), Norwich, gives a short history of the Bingham Paper Box Co. (Samuel E. Bliven in partnership with George Bingham) and the Norwich Paper Box Co., started in 1885 by Samuel E. Bliven and Alfred R. Beebe (the firm's current president is Alfred G. Bliven).
Connecticut, 1633-1928, being a Study of the Makers of the
First Constitution and the Story of Their Lives, of Their
Descendants and of all who have come. Chicago, 1928. 3 vols.

For the paper industry at Hartford, see vol. 1, pp. 591-92; for Windsor Locks, see vol. 2, pp. 993-94.

1632 Burpee, Charles Winslow. One Hundred Years of Service, being the
History of the Hartford Fire Insurance Company. Hartford,

See p. 34 for Henry Hudson; the papermaker served Hartford as its mayor from 1836 to 1840.

1633 Burt, Henry M. Burt's Illustrated Guide of the Connecticut
 Valley, containing Descriptions of Mount Holyoke, Mount
 Mansfield, White Mountains, Lake Memphremagog, Lake
 Willoughby, Montreal, Quebec, &c. Northampton, Mass., 1867.
281 p.

Identifies the paper mills at Windsor Locks, Conn. (p. 58). For Massachusetts, see Holyoke (p. 79) and South Hadley (p. 81). Enlarged editions and reprints exist.

1634 By Jeremy's Stream, being a Short History of the C. H. Norton
leaf.

A manufacturer of paper, binders' board, and fiberboard.

1635 Campbell, Hollis Andrew; William C. Sharpe; and Frank G. Bassett.
Seymour, Past and Present. Seymour, Conn., 1902. 613 p.


There is biographical information for Samuel Bassett (p. 378), Sharon Y. Beach (p. 391), John Mosier (p. 524), and Sylvester Smith (p. 552), paper manufacturers at Seymour (formerly Humphreysville).

1636 Canalori, Richard. The Development of Westville. Internet
text: https://teachersinstitute.yale.edu/curriculum/guides
The section, "Industrial Westville," discusses the formation of the J. S. and J. Parker Co., est. 1840, a firm specializing in the production of blotting paper.

Arc lighting was installed at the Hartford Paper Co., Poquonock, Conn., in December, 1880 (See pp. 172, 174).

See p. 284.


Biographical sketches or notices as follows:

Case, Ashbel Wesley (pp. 301-2), paper manufacturer, Rockton, Ill.;
Case, Frederick Wesley (pp. 540-41), paper manufacturer, Rockton, Ill.;
Cline, Philo (p. 749), Bay State Paper Co., Springfield, Mass.;
Eaton, William Haney (p. 748), with Joseph Parker & Son, paper manufacturers, New Haven;
Griswold, John (p. 271), papermaker, Windsor, Conn.;
Hollister, Charles (p. 271), papermaker, Andover, Conn.;
Hollister, Edwin (pp. 269-70), paper manufacturer, Windsor, Conn.;
Hollister, Francis (pp. 514-15), paper manufacturer at Springfield, Mass.;
Hollister, George Washington (pp. 304-5), paper manufacturer, Rockton, Ill.;
Hollister, Gideon (p. 137), paper manufacturer, Andover, Conn.;
Hollister, Nelson (p. 272), papermaker, Andover, Conn., later a "dealer in paper-stock," Hartford; Hollister, Samuel O. (p. 270), paper manufacturer at Burnside, Hartford Co.; Hollister, Stephen Delano (pp. 747-48), active in Springfield as Hollister & Co., paper dealers, later formed the Bay State Paper Co.; Hollister, William Thomas (p. 514), a paper manufacturer for thirty years, perhaps together with his father, Samuel, in Connecticut; Osborn, Bennett (p. 656), paper box manufacturer, Newark, N.J.


See p. 139 for Isaac P. Newell, a manufacturer of paper boxes.


See p. 209 for Leffingwell’s mill, also "Statistics of Manufactures" on p. 359 providing data related to four paper manufacturers employing a total of 169 employees. See also the author’s expanded *History of Norwich, Connecticut ...* (Norwich, Conn., 1874), pp. 367-68, 607-8, 613, 619-20 (latter section is devoted to Greeneville).


Chandler, C. E. "Manufacturing Interests of Norwich." In:

See pp. 1014-16 concerning Norwich’s paper industry.


For the paper and printing industries, see pp. 321-31.


Includes several views of paper mill operations, as in women sorting rags, at the Chelsea Manufacturing Co., Norwich.

1647 Chidsey, Donald V. "East Haven’s Paper-Mill." Typescript, 1936, and related newspaper article, held by the New Haven Colony Historical Society.


See p. 133, a paper factory at Matatuc (West Harwinton).


"Samuel [Church] built the first mill and made the first writing paper in the state of Conn. it is said" (first group, leaf 16). Do not conflate with another Samuel Church active as a papermaker at Lee, Mass.

1650 Clark, Howard. *Saga of Pomperaug Plantation, 1673-1973:*


1652 Cole, J. R. History of Tolland County, Connecticut, including the Early Settlement and Progress to the Present Time; A Description of Its Historic and Interesting Localities; Sketches of Its Towns and Villages; Portraits of Some of Its Prominent Men, and Biographies. New York, 1888. xi, 992 p.

Early mills are mentioned at Coventry (pp. 380, 383), South Coventry (p. 387), and Rockville (pp. 817, 821-22, 825).


The ultra-rare edition, also known as Colton’s Advertising Atlas of America, contains a view of the Persse & Brooks’ Paper Works, Windsor Locks, Conn., within the company’s full-page advertisement.


See the entry for Minotte Estes Chatfield (pp. 310-11, port.), owner of the Chatfield Paper Co., New Haven. The entry for Edwin Augustus Hotchkiss (pp. 971-72) contains data about his uncle, Col. Joseph Parker, a prominent manufacturer of blotting paper.

1655 Commemorative Biographical Record of Tolland and Windham Counties, Connecticut, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens and of Many of the Early


For Charles Smith, the Smith & Winchester Manufacturing Co., at South Windham, and the Fourdrinier built with George Spafford and James Phelps and installed at North Windham, see p. 455. The biographical sketch of Frank M. Wilson mentions his father, Milton B. Wilson, "a member of a Scotch family who established the art of paper making in the United States" (at p. 602).

On pp. 680-82, port., a biographical sketch of Levi Cadwell Grant; he worked in the past at a paper mill in Talcottville.


See pp. 1064-65, the Rockland Paper Mill held by the estate of Carmichael Robertson.

1657 Connecticut. The Public Records of the State of Connecticut ... Hartford, 1894-current?

See vol. 1, covering Oct. 1776-Feb. 1778, for the petition of Sarah Ledyard and Hannah Watson (Hartford) to conduct a lottery to help replace their mill destroyed in a fire (p. 503). Also see pp. 549-50 for the estates of Austin Ledyard and Ebenezer Watson and the settlement of outstanding claims. Watson's Hartford Courant relied on this mill, the rebuilding of which to be aided by the lottery.


For Christopher's Leffingwell's bounty approved in May, 1769, to supply the colony with paper, see vol. 13, pp. 212-13; for

303
the bounty's discontinuation, May, 1772, see vol. 13, p. 580.


Consult index in vol. 3, "Paper, procuring of for printing colony's laws discussed" (printing of laws was delayed due to paper shortages).


Consult index, "Paper."


See "Annual Report of The Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station For 1884" (2nd group), with an analysis of "Paper Mill Waste" on p. 73 (Henry Barrows, North Manchester; his tested samples yielded data for water, organic and volatile matter, and ash content).


See statistics on p. 338 providing data, including marital status, for 646 female paper mill operatives and 1,064 female paper box-makers.


"Industrial History of Connecticut": [247]-327. A comprehensive county-by-county study accompanied by statistical data.

of the Assessors by Daniel P. Tyler, Secretary of State. Hartford, 1846. 242 p.

Includes data for paper factories.

1665 The Connecticut Business Directory, containing the Name, Location and Business of the Principal Manufacturing Establishments, Mercantile Firms, &c., &c., for the Year 1851. New Haven, 1851. 400 p.

Display advertisements for paper manufacturers are on pp. 321-31.


A comprehensive database maintained by the Library’s museum staff at: https://museumofcthistory.org/2015/09/connecticut-patents-2/ (accessed March 13, 2021). Upon completion, the database will extend from 1800 to 1900.


See vol. [1], p. 237, for a reference to a paper mill at Southbury.


See index in vol. 2, "Industries: Paper manufacture of."

1669 Curtis, Ellwood Count. The Descendants of Thomas Fairchild (c. 1615-1670) and His Wives Emma Seabrook & Katharine Craig. 2nd ed. Cedar Falls, Ia., 2005. x, 299 p.

Eben Fairchild, Col. Lewis Fairchild, and Reuben Fairchild were papermakers at Trumbull (pp. 177-78).


Biographical entries as follows:
White, Luther Chapin (vol. 3, p. 1567, port.), White & Wells, at Waterbury.


On p. 19, an old photograph of Beaver Brook Paper Mill Dam.


Henry Hudson, a papermaker, was a founding director of the Hartford Fire Insurance Co. (pp. 22, 25).


References to Christopher Leffingwell's paper mill at Norwich and the Pitkin paper mill near Hartford appear on pp. 442-43.


See p. 28, Christopher Leffingwell.

1675 Davis, Charles Henry Stanley. History of Wallingford, Conn., from Its Settlement in 1670 to the Present Time, including Meriden, which was One of Its Parishes until 1806 and Cheshire, which was Incorporated in 1780. Meriden, Conn., 1870. vii, 956 p.

See p. 494 for the Quinnipiac Paper Co., Quinnipiac.


Applauds Connecticut's impressive manufacturing diversity, citing New London, Windham, and Tolland counties where thirteen paper factories are located (p. 288, also singling out Derby).

1677 De Valcherville, Marie. "Highland Park, Manchester." The
Connecticut Quarterly 1 (1895): [298]-301.

Case Brothers has been operating in Highland Park since 1863 (p. 299).


See pp. 197-98. J. D. Stowe's Manila paper mill on the Scantic.


Derby has a single paper mill.


For the mills owned by Edmond and Ephraim Washburn, see p. 21. Another paper mill is at Beaver Brook.


See p. 59.


Paper manufactured in Connecticut was valued at $546,000 in 1832.

See the table on p. 81, "Weekly Hours of Labor in the State by Industries," providing data for "Paper and Paper Goods" in the years 1860, 1880, 1892, and 1904.


"Westville, Mills, Etc.": pp. 107-9 (three paper mills and their product lines).


See the call for rags on p. [20] bearing the header, "The Paper on which this Almanack is Printed, was manufactured in this Colony."


Christopher Leffingwell.


Issued by the publisher without volume numbers. The assigned volume numbers entered below are keyed to the Connecticut State Library’s set.
See biographical entries as follows:

Allen, Lauren M. (vol. [8], pp. 262-64, port.), associated with the John R. Wrigley Paper Box Co.;
Atkins, Frederick Cunningham (vol. [3], pp. 41-43), Taylor & Atkins Paper Co., East Hartford, later a paper broker based in New York;
Beach, Moses Yale (vol. [1], pp. 305-6), inventor of the rag-cutting machine used by paper mills;
Bunce, Edwin (vol. [3], p. 53), South Manchester, within sketch of Thomas David Faulkner, pp. 51-53;
Clark, George H. (vol. [8], p. 435), connected with the government paper mill at Pittsfield, Mass., owned by the Cranes (Clark appears in the biographical sketch of his father-in-law, Harry Guley Waterbury, at pp. 434-35);
Coles, William (vol. [9], pp. 89-90), paper mill manager, Middletown, Conn., within sketch of Frank Augustus Coles, pp. 89-91;
Doolittle, Edgar J. (vol. [4], pp. 46-47, port.), paper boxes, Meriden;
Duncan, Thomas (vol. [3], p. 4), Poquonock, within sketch of Jere Dewey Eggleston, pp. 3-4);
Field, Charles Henry (vol. [2], pp. 51-55), United States Stamped Envelope Works, Hartford;
Post, Robert Woodbridge (vol. [8], pp. 287-89), Westport Paper Co., Westport, Conn.;
Stowe, Charles Edward (vol. [9], pp. 385-86), J. D. Stowe & Sons, Scitico, founded by Joseph Daniel Stowe;
Thompson, Alfred Loomis (vol. [4], pp. 208-10, port.), was employed in the past by the James Minor Paper Box Manufacturing Co., New Britain.


See pp. 179-80, Jennings Japanese paper.


A reference appears on p. 114 to the former Payne and Todd paper-box factory as the site of a shoe factory.


On p. 131, the R. F. Brower paper mill at Middletown ("the style is light and heavy hardware wrapping").


See p. 42 concerning the paper mill at Middletown, types of paper produced, number of employees, and annual production.


See p. 55, a paper mill at Gay City, Gilead.


For references to papermaking, including statistics, see pp. 42, 56-57; for Norwich and Middletown, see pp. 8, 15.


John Ensign’s paper mill at the Great Falls of the Housatonic at Salisbury was later purchased by Samuel Forbes and Nathaniel Church in 1783; see pp. 100, 179 (note 16).


The paper mill at Bridgewater purchased by the author and her husband was originally the property of Truman Minor who built it in 1796; it later passed to Amos Hawley.

An edition of 450 copies.


Chap. 3, "The Industry Along the Canal" (chiefly the C. H. Dexter Co., with photographs of Charles Haskell Dexter and other family members).


Credits John Sterry, Norwich, as having "invented the art of marbleing paper" (p. 29); prior to entering the Baptist pastorate, he was a "printer, bookseller, paper-maker, and publisher."


For the A. H. Hubbard Co., see pp. 40-41.


1708 Goodrich, Charles Augustus. The Family Tourist: A Visit to the Principal Cities of the Western Continent, embracing an Account of Their Situation, Origin, Plan, Extent, Their Inhabitants, Manners, Customs, and Amusements ... Hartford, 1848. 640 p.

For Norwich, Conn., home of the Chelsea Manufacturing Co.'s "most extensive paper-mill in the State," see p. 151. See also
pp. 270-71 concerning Rochester, N.Y., where two paper mills are in production.


For George Goodwin (1786-1878), East Hartford, see #1235, on pp. 650-52.


See pp. 154-58, including the Watson and Ledyard paper mill, Orford Parish, 1775.


Scattered references to paper mills as follows: Litchfield Co. (p. 13); Samuel Forbes and John Adam in business at the Great Falls, Salisbury (p. 80); Julius Deming’s paper mill, Litchfield (p. 80); and a mill owned by the Vernons at Colebrook along Sandy Brook, with the machinery sold in 1877 to a mill in Riverton (pp. 81, 105-6).

*Granite Mills (Circa 1850-1912).*

At Talcottville (other sources locate the mill as Vernon). Internet text: [http://www.tankerhoosen.info/history/mill_granite.htm](http://www.tankerhoosen.info/history/mill_granite.htm) (accessed March 14, 2021).


Includes the Hammonassett Paper Mill, Madison.


See p. 195, a reference to a paper box factory (may have existed only post-1900?).


A minor reference on p. 39 to a paper mill at Windsor Locks, Conn., also see p. 57 for a mill at Claremont, N.H.


The paper mill with the old water wheel used in the opening scenes of the soap opera, As the World Turns, is the Garrett or Red Mill, at Bridgewater, Conn.


See as follows:

Goodman, Aaron Cossitt (pp. [408]-9), was in the wholesale paper business, New York;
Goodrich, P. Henry (pp. [209]-12), Riverside Paper Manufacturing Co., Glastonbury;
Hilliard, Elisha Egarton (pp. [239]-41), purchased in 1901 the paper mill site of the former Peter Adams Company, South Manchester.

1719 Hartford Union Mining and Trading Company. Around the Horn in ’49: Journal of the Hartford Union Mining and Trading Company. Containing the Name, Residence and Occupation of Each Members,

Four papermakers were members of this joint stock company bound for California (see pp. 4, 6 for the names of three papermakers). Another ed.: San Francisco, 1928. 127 p. With an Introduction by Oscar Lewis.


Scattered references to paper mills (pp. 150, 166, 215, 258, 279), including the Talmadge, Woodhull and Gilbert mill, near the Whitneyville Congregational Church, 1809 (p. 150).


See vol. 2, p. 582 for papermaking, and p. 649, the Leffingwell paper mill at Yantic produced the "paper used by the early New London and Norwich newspapers."


The chapter, "Church History" (pp. 96-109) has information about Charles Haskell Dexter (pp. 103-4; port. opp. p. 108). See also the "Notes" section (p. xii) for a reference to the William English paper mill, 1780s.


Chap. 6, "Hannah Watson of Hartford" (discussing, in part, the Watson and Ledyard paper mill).

1725 Henry, Susan Jane. "Work, Widowhood and War: Hannah Bunce Watson,


Albert Willard Case, South Manchester (p. 244, port.); Maro Spaulding Chapman, United States Stamped Envelope Works, Hartford (p. 19, port.); Herbert R. Coffin, Windsor Locks, sole proprietor, C. H. Dexter & Sons (pp. 447-48, port.); Lewis Angel Corbin, Rockville, White and Corbin, envelope manufacturers (pp. 23-24, port.); Thomas Duncan, numerous corporate ties to the papermaking industry (pp. 119-20, port.); George W. Hodge, Rainbow, Hodge, Son & Co. (pp. 96-97, port.); Arthur C. Northrup, Waterbury, paper box manufacturer (pp. 418-19, port.); Joseph Parker, New Haven, West Rock Paper Mill (pp. 420-21, port.); Francis Henry Richards, inventor of an envelope machine (pp. 225-26, port.); George Luther White, from Waterbury, is director of Western Strawboard Co., St. Mary’s, Oh. (p. 114, port.).


Vol. 1 contains references to mills at New Haven (pp. 191, 193); Wallingford (p. 328); North Haven (p. 366); East Haven (p. 372); and Madison/Killingworth (p. 403).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Chatfield, Minotte Estes (pp. 366-68), Chatfield Paper Co., also president, New Haven Pulp & Board Co.;
Clark, Joseph B. (pp. 547-48), general manager, P. J. Cronan’s paper box factory;
Hodgetts, William John (pp. 764-65), paper box manufacturer, Wallingford;
Hugo, Philip (pp. 190-91), paper bag manufacturer, New Haven;
Petrie, John A. (pp. 823-24); his father, Walter Petrie,
was a manufacturer of paper mill machinery, Westville.


Chap. 5, "Paper," highlights the purchases, or donations, of paper as exemplified by Amos H. Hubbard, Norwich, Conn., and his donation in 1829 of ten reams of paper for which he received a life membership certificate from the American Bible Society.


Henriques manufactured writing paper in New Haven beginning in 1840; he also maintained a wholesale paper business.


Consult vol. 1 as follows: Danbury, Bridgeport (p. 79); Norwalk (p. 81); East Hartford (p. 91); Southington, Manchester, Glastonbury (p. 94); East Hartford, Windsor (p. 95); Farmington, Windsor Locks (p. 96); Winsted (p. 106); Meriden (p. 127); Glasko (p. 132); United States Stamped Envelope Works, Hartford (p. 175); Carpenter and Bartlett, Hartford (pp. 191-92); C. F. Nichols, Hartford, maker of paper boxes (pp. 196-97); Hartford Manila Co., Hartford (p. 234); White, Corbin & Co., Rockville, an envelope manufacturer and paper dealer (pp. 255-56); Peter Adams Co., Buckland (p. 266).

The compilers have been unable to examine vol. 2 of this set.

1731 History of Harrison County, Iowa, containing Full-Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1891; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 978, 160 p.

See the biographical sketch of William Turner Preston on pp. 827-30, port. The subject’s father, Miner Preston, born in 1803 in Ashford, Conn., was, at one time, "interested in a paper mill, which he subsequently disposed of and purchased a farm in Connecticut, and tilled the greater portion of his life, dying in the town of Coventry, Conn."

317

See p. 1038 for Anson Hemenway, Otterville Township, Mo., formerly at Rockville, Conn., where he worked in a paper mill.


Paper boxes manufactured at Middletown (p. 105); a mill at Haddam Neck (p. 394); mills at Middlefield (p. 439).


For C. H. Dexter and Sons, see pp. 148-50.


Wickham, with the Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford, is credited with invention of the machine for producing stamped envelopes for the United States government. Signed: C. A. H.


The Bunce family was involved in papermaking beginning with Charles Bunce (1770-1853), Manchester; see leaves 40-41.


For papermaking, see pp. 238-40.

See pp. 127-28, the Truman Woodward & Co. mill, 1831, later passing to E. M. Henriques.


See vol. 2, pp. 365, 418, for references to papermaking at Humphreysville.

Huntington, Samuel Gladding; Richard Thomas Huntington; and Samuel Huntington. The Huntington Family in America: A Genealogical Memoir of the Known Descendants of Simon Huntington from 1633 to 1915 ... Hartford, 1915. 1205 p.

For Andrew Huntington (1745-1824), a papermaker in Norwich, Conn., see pp. 448, 477.


Contains information about paper mills at Bridgeport (p. 100), Danbury (p. 244), and Huntington (pp. 415-16).


References to various firms in Norwich (pp. 325-26), Glasgo, a hamlet near Griswold (p. 403), and Montville (pp. 583, 585-86). For a biographical sketch of David Smith, Chelsea Paper Co., Norwich, see p. 358, port.


Bridgeport Paper Box Co. (p. 102); Gledhill & Co., dealers in paper and paper stock (p. 115).

For a biographical sketch of Lewis A. Corbin, Rockville, a partner in White, Corbin & Co., envelope manufacturers, see p. 15, port.; for Cyrus White, his business partner, see p. 18, port. A view of their envelope factory is found on p. 19.

For papermakers in Manchester, see p. 58, White & Keeney, comprised of Hudson White and Chester W. Keeney; on p. 59, Keeney Brothers, the partners being Senator George E. Keeney and Charles R. Keeney.


See p. 408, Samuel and Urbane House, papermakers at Haddam; also p. 389, Munroe C. House, a papermaker at Manchester. On p. 324, William S. Hale, a British papermaker; he may have continued his craft in Manchester, Conn.?


Minor references to a paper mill at Willimantic (p. 186) and at Greeneville (p. 187).


Appendix D, "New London Printers and Booksellers" (pp. 443-56) mentions Samuel Green's paper mill at Lyme (p. 454).

See "Box Makers" (p. 189); "Paper Makers" (p. 255).


For Luther Chapin White, Waterbury, in business with Arthur Wells as White & Wells producing paper, strawboard, and paper boxes, see vol. 1, pp. 51-56.


In chap. 5, "Family Life and a Maturing City," the White family of Waterbury; includes an extended overview of Luther Chapin White’s career (port.). "Foreword" by Alan Taylor.


About Zechariah Mills and Thomas S. Webb, the first known wallpaper manufacturer in Connecticut at Hartford, 1793, with "the first wallpaper pattern known definitely to have been made in America."


The author notes that a paper mill once existed at Salisbury but it was never rebuilt following a fire "some years ago" (vol. 1, p. 229). For Mr. Atkinson and his paper mill at Bellows Falls, Vt., see vol. 3, pp. [216]-17.


See Samuel Church's "Litchfield County Historical Address" on pp. [1]-38, with material at pp. 21-22 about the earliest paper made in the county at the Great Falls of the Housatonic by Adam and Church, and soon thereafter in Litchfield.


For the Trowbridge Box factory, see p. 57.


References to paper mills at Willimantic (vol. 2, pp. 512, 515, 558); the Badger mill in North Windham, George Spafford, and the first Fourdrinier machine in the United States (vol. 2, pp. 515-16, 519); South Windham (vol. 2, p. 561); Chaplin (vol. 2, p. 563).

For the Taintor brothers (Roger and Solomon), in partnership with George Abbe and Edmond Badger, and their paper mill on the Natchaug at "New Boston," or North Windham, see vol. 2, pp. 412, 413.


For Truman E. Hurd, a paper manufacturer at Southbury, see p. 284, entry 413.


All in vol. 1: paper mills at Willimantic (p. 88); Windham and North Windham (pp. 91-92, including first Fourdriniers made at the Smith and Winchester plant); Oneco Valley (p. 370); Chaplin (p. 375).

Litchfield County Centennial Celebration, held at Litchfield, Conn., 13th and 14th of August, 1851. Hartford, 1851. 212 p.

See p. 47, paper and papier mâché are made in Litchfield.

Lord, Robert F. Country Depots in the Connecticut Hills.

See p. 93 for East Litchfield, the home of a "few thriving industries, including a paper mill."


See, for example, New Haven Paper Box Co. (p. 80); New Haven Paper Co. (p. 81); G. J. Moffatt, a paper bag and envelope manufacturer (p. 95).

On cover: Commerce, Manufactures and Resources of the City of New Haven and Environs. A Descriptive Review.


For the scarcity of paper and calls for rags for mills in Connecticut and Massachusetts, see vol. 2, pp. 63-64.


See pp. 87-88 for the Roaring Brook Paper Manufacturing Co., Case Brothers, etc.


At the American Paper Barrel Co., Hartford.


See vol. 1, p. 193, Gregory Reche, a German-born papermaker currently in Norwich, offers his expert services to help plan, then operate a new paper mill, either in Connecticut or in a neighboring colony (1769).


See vol. 1, p. 219 (mills at Thamesville, Sprague, and Lyme),
also vol. 1, pp. 220-21 referencing paper mills within lists of
local manufacturers.

For papermaking at Norwich, see vol. 2, 2nd group, pp. 139,
149, 150, 152, 153, 167, also vol. 3, pp. 476, 546; at
Colchester, see vol. 3, p. 181; at Sprague, vol. 3, p. 228
(Eastern Straw Board Co., "making a course roofing and building
paper"). For Hugh Henry Osgood, president, Uncas Paper Co.,
Norwich, see vol. 2, 2nd group, pp. 76-80.

Vol. 3 contains biographical sketches of persons employed by
paper mills or serving on a paper mill's board of directors. See
as follows:

Briggs, Charles Wanton (p. 312), Bogota, N.J.;
Briggs, Lucius (pp. 310-11, port.);
Brown, Robert Samuel (p. 392, port.), Colchester, Conn.;
Ely, Edwin Sanford (p. 291), Versailles;
Ford, Dwight (p. 381), New Haven (?);
Gorman, John Patrick (pp. 200-201), Norwich, Conn.;
Hope, Charles (pp. 235-36), Montville, Conn.;
La Pierre, Henry H. (p. 322), Norwich, Conn.;
Mousley, Frank Crouse (pp. 197-98), Delaware, New Jersey,
New York, and Virginia;
Norton, Clarence Horatio (pp. 271-72), No. Westchester,
Conn.;
Perkins, Charles H. (p. 467); Lebanon, Conn.;
Scott, William Finley (p. 382), Waterford, Conn.;
Stevens, John Carl (pp. 336-37, port.), Bradford, Vt.;
Sweeney, Patrick Francis (p. 361), Lebanon, Conn.;
Tefft, Luther Clinton (p. 294), Montville, Conn.;
Yerrington, Erastus Williams (pp. 394-95).

1769 Mead, Spencer Percival. Ye historie of ye town of Greenwich,
County of Fairfield and State of Connecticut, with Genealogical
Notes ... New York, 1911; reprint, Harriston, N.Y., 1979.
xii, 768 p.

See p. 341, Swan's paper mill.

1770 Meder, Marylouise Dunham. "Timothy Green III, Connecticut
Printer, 1737-1796: His Life and His Times." Ph.D. diss.,
University of Michigan, 1964. iv, 413 leaves.

See leaves 40-41 about constant demands for rags; includes
the poem opening with "Rags are as Beauties, which concealed
lie. But when in Paper, how it charms the Eye!"
A Memorial Volume of the Bi-Centennial Celebration of the Town of Windham, Connecticut ... Hartford, 1893. 166 p.

See pp. 67-72, paper mills at North Windham, with an emphasis on the Fourdrinier machine installed at North Windham by George Spafford, of South Windham, at Joseph Pickering’s mill.


For paper mills, see pp. 74, 78-80.


See p. 60 for the Pitkin family, East Hartford ("They produced anchors, cannon, nail rods, iron and brass castings, and large screws for paper, cider, and saw mills, and by the early 1790s this metalworking complex attained a large scale"). Paper machinery does not appear in the volume’s index; see, however, Benjamin J. Dwinnell, Harvard, Mass. (p. [220]).


See pp. 143-44, Yantic River Paper Mills, also Charles D. Browning’s earlier paper mill.


See vol. 1, pp. 874, 876, 880; for General Humphreys’ mill at Seymour, see vol. 1, pp. 916, 924.

Molloy, Leo Thomas. Tercentenary Pictorial and History of the Lower Naugatuck Valley ... on the Occasion of the 300th Anniversary of the Settlement of Connecticut. Containing a History of Derby, Ansonia, Shelton and Seymour ... Ansonia, Conn., 1935. 404 p.


From vol. 2, p. 181: "The British intended to have destroyed the powder and paper mills, the latter of which several of them entered, but were obliged to retire (before they had time to do any mischief) by a party of Americans posted there and at the bridge, who made fourteen of them prisoners" (at New Haven, July 7, 1779).


Appendix I, "Early American Inventions and Discoveries," has references to Christopher Leffingwell’s paper mill at Norwich, Conn. (p. 395) and Willcox’s Joy [i.e., Ivy] Mills, Pennsylvania (p. 334).

Morgan, Forrest, ed. Connecticut as a Colony, and as a State, or One of the Original Thirteen. Hartford, 1904. 4 vols.


New Haven is home to two paper mills (p. 16). Timothy Dwight was responsible for the section, "A Statistical Account of the City of New-Haven," also published separately in New Haven, 1811 (ix, 83 p.).


See the table on p. 242.


Contains several references to Christopher Leffingwell and his mills.


Norwalk After Two Hundred and Fifty Years. South Norwalk, Conn., 1902. 387 p.

See p. 370 (Robert H. Rowan, Norwalk Box Co.); p. 374 (Jerome Paper Co., a toilet paper manufacturer).


See p. 6, Christopher Leffingwell.


For the Derby Paper Box Co., see p. 432. See p. 479, Chester Jones, superintendent of the paper mill at the Humphreysville Manufacturing Co.; see also pp. 450, 480, 533-36, for Sharon Yale Beach as the paper mill’s subsequent owner after buying out his partners in 1850 and relocating the mill.


Orcutt, Samuel. History of the Towns of New Milford and Bridgewater, Connecticut, 1703-1882. Hartford, 1882; reprint,


Biographical entries as follows:

Beach, George Wells (vol. 4, pp. 176-80, port.), president, S. Y. Beach Paper Co., Waterbury;
Boardman, William Francis Joseph (vol. 3, pp. 155-57, port.), has an interest in the Hudson River Water Power and Paper Co., Mechanicville, N.Y.;
Chapman, Maro Spaulding (vol. 3, pp. 31-34, port.), United States Stamped Envelope Works, Pimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford;
Coffin, Arthur Dexter (vol. 5, p. 226, port.), his father, Herbert, was a paper manufacturer;
Coffin, Herbert R. (vol. 5, pp. 218-21, port.), owner, C. W. Dexter & Sons;
Coffin, Herbert R., Jr. (vol. 5, pp. 222-25, port.), C. W. Dexter & Sons;
Corbin, Lewis Angel (vol. 3, pp. 296-99, port.), White & Corbin Co., envelopes, Rockville, Conn.;
Day, Edmund (vol. 4, pp. 87-88, port.), president, B. D. Rising Paper Co., Housatonic, Mass.;
Forbes, Lawrence Seymour (vol. 3, pp. 199-200), president-treasurer, East Hartford Manufacturing Co., writing paper;
Hendryx, Andrew B. (vol. 2, pp. 261-62, port.), a paper box business at Ansonia, Conn.;
Prescott, William Henry (vol. 2, pp. 189-91, port.), vice-president, United State Envelope Co., Springfield, Mass.;
Wickham, Horace John (vol. 2, pp. 70-74, port.), Pimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford, envelopes.


See p. 253, Daniel S. Gladding (paper boxes); p. 256, Joseph
Parker (blotting paper and paper mats, 1840s).


The town, including Orford Parish, had seven paper mills by 1819 (p. 18). See p. 22 for Hudson & Goodwin’s mills (later George Goodwin and Sons) where a foreman, William Debit, "invented a rag-cleaning machine that saved the work of a dozen girls." The invention was patented by the Goodwins and sold to other firms.


Dr. Josiah Gale Beckwith manufactured papier mâché products at Litchfield.


See vol. 1, pp. 195, 238-38, for the Waterbury Paper Box Co.


Biographical sketch of Joseph Parker, New Haven, on pp. 133-34; for Solomon Parker, Putney, Middlebury, and Weybridge, Vt., see pp. 390-91.


For the Jennings paper/papier mâché mill, see pp. 95-96.


Contains cursory references to Connecticut’s twenty-four paper mills scattered throughout the state. Norwich, for instance, has a marble paper manufactory. See p. 16 for general remarks about paper mills in Connecticut, also its single paper-hanging manufactory.

For Rhode Island, see pp. 312, 327, 347, 368, 370 (paper mills at Coventry, Providence, and Smithfield).

*Peter Adams Company. Samples of the Peter Adams Company’s American Art Papers Made at the Company’s Waverly Mills at Buckland, Conn., U.S.A. New York, 1893. unpaged (copy at the Winterthur Library).


Chap. 12 is devoted to early manufacturing at Pitkin’s Falls, East Side. See p. lxxvi, Elisha Pitkin erected a building intended for an oil mill, ca. 1800, but then sold it to Charles Bunce who converted the site to a paper mill.


Dr. David Butler (1751-1812), a physician, owned a grist, paper, and saw mill (p. 20).


See Pt. 3, "Early Industry Along the West River," and the chronology that follows, "Early Industries Along the West River: Westville."


Portrait and Biographical Record of Denver and Vicinity, Colorado, containing Portraits and Biographies of Many Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present ... Chicago, 1898. 1306 p.
On pp. 349-50, port., William B. Miner, formerly of Vernon, (more accurately, Talcottville, Conn.), where he and a partner owned the Granite Mill Co., identified here as Granite Mills.

Portraitt and Biographical Record of Genesee, Lapeer and Tuscola Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1892. 1056 p.

Frederick Plummel Currier, a capitalist at Almont, Mich., had been formerly engaged in papermaking, or possibly paper mill construction, at an undisclosed location in Connecticut, circa 1845-46 (see pp. 420-21, port.).


At New London, Conn.


See "Manufacturing by Counties" on p. 138 (see also pp. 120, 129, 130).


See pp. 124-25, Ward's mill, later the site of the Riverton Paper Co.


See as follows: James Donghue and James Harper's mill, East Haven (vol. 1, p. 107); Quinnipiac Paper Co., North Haven (vol. 1, p. 226); Hamden (vol. 1, p. 301); Wallingford mill, Quinnipiac (vol. 1, p. 352); paper buttons made in Wallingford (vol. 1, pp. 353, 360); paper box factories at Meriden (vol. 1, p. 504); Milford (vol. 1, p. 233); and Ansonia (vol. 2, p. 487); mills at Humphreysville and Seymour (vol. 2, pp. 568, 571-73 passim).

Roth, Matthew. Connecticut, an Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites. Additional Writing and Research by Bruce Clouette and Victor Darnell. Washington, D.C., 1981. xxx,
279 p.

Consult index, "Paper Mills."


See p. 93 for the paper industry at Norwich.


See p. 108, a cloth mill, later a woolen mill, established at Westville in 1789 was "shortly after ... converted to a paper mill."


Proposes a vocational education plan to prepare indigent youth for the papermaking, printing, and bookbinding trades. A suggested site is the mill complex at Humphreysville; the author, writing from Humphreysville, believes that the American Bible Society ought to sponsor the school in furtherance of its mission to publish and disseminate the Bible.


1814 S., J. "Willimantic (Ct.) and Its Factories." The Plough, the Loom, and the Anvil 7 (1854/55): 82-84.


"Foreword" by Harry F. Mannweiler.


See p. 88 for a photograph of the Hubbard Paper Mill.

1817 Sharpe, William Carvosso. History of Seymour, Connecticut, with Biographies and Genealogies. Seymour, Conn., 1879; reprint,

"Papermaking in Seymour": pp. 120-23; also the Humphreysville Manufacturing Co., pp. 70-72; Rimmon Paper Co., p. 77.


See p. 66 (Egyptian cotton rags imported for papermaking), also pp. 78-79, 84 (p. 84 introduces Joseph Parker's blotting paper line).


See p. 32 for the Chatfield Paper Co.


See pp. 43, 106-8 for the city's paper and pulp mills, also its flourishing paper box industry.

1821 Smith, Edmund L. *A Short History of Riverton, Conn.* Riverton, Conn., 1934. 16 p.

For Michael Ward & Sons, followed by a series of new owners beginning with the Riverton Paper Co. in 1893, see p. 10.


The "Appendix" (Note C.) discusses manufacturing and water power development at the Falls, the Greeneville Manufacturing Co., and assorted mills, including paper mills, at Greeneville and Norwich.


See p. 35, White, Corbin & Co. (envelopes), also p. 37, the Granite Paper Mills, at Talcottville.


The Fourdrinier was set up by George Spafford at North Windham, Conn., 1827. For additional references to Spafford, see ibid., issues 4:1 (July 1930): 6-7; 5:10 (April 1932): 13.


Biographical entries as follows:

Beach, Andrew Yale (vol. [1], pp. 136-37, port.; vol. 2, p. 306), S. Y. Beach Paper Co., Seymour;
Beach, Sharon Yale (vol. [1], pp. 265-66, port.), S. Y. Beach Paper Co., Seymour;
Bidwell, William L. (vol. [1], p. 244, port.), Springfield Paper Co., Rainbow;
Brainard, Leverett (vol. [1], p. 130, port.; vol. 2, p. 39, port.), Case, Lockwood & Brainard Co., Hartford;
Case, A. Wells (vol. [1], p. 104, port.), Case Brothers, Manchester;
Chapman, Maro S. (vol. [1], pp. 189-90, port.), manufacturer of paper and envelopes, Hartford;
Dains, George W. (vol. [1], pp. 50-51, port.), Page & Dains, East Litchfield;
Duncan, Thomas (vol. [1], pp. 116-17, port.), Hartford Paper Co.; Hudson River Water Power & Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Dunham, George (vol. [1], p. 172, port.), inventor of a paper bag machine, Unionville;
Elliot, George E. (vol. [1], p. 296, port.), Clinton Paper Co., Clinton;
Garvan, Patrick (vol. 2, p. 24, port.), in the "paper and paper stock trade" with his son, Thomas F. Garvan, Hartford;
Garvan, Thomas F. (vol. 2, p. 301, port.), Hartford Board Co.;
Hodge, George Washington (vol. [1], p. 312, port.; vol. 2, p. 144, port.), House & Co., Windsor;
House, William N. (vol. 2, p. 175, port.), paper manufacturer, Haddam Neck;
Kingsbury, Addison (vol. [1], p. 154, port.), A. Kingsbury & Son, paper box manufacturers with factories in Connecticut and Massachusetts;
Mills, Herbert J. (vol. 2, p. 307, port.), paper box manufacturer, Bristol;
Page, John Dennison (vol. [1], p. 170, port.), Page & Dains, Harwinton;
Peck, Clifton (vol. [1], p. 260, port.), Reade Paper Co., Sprague;
Plimpton, James Manning (vol. 2, p. 138, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing Co., envelopes, Hartford;
Prescott, William Henry (vol. [1], pp. 124-25, port.), White, Corbin & Co., envelope machines and envelope manufacturers, Rockville;
Pulsifer, Nathan Trowbridge (vol. [1], p. 316, port.), Oakland Paper Co., Manchester;
Richards, Francis Henry (vol. [1], pp. 45-46, port.; vol. 2, p. 46, port.), inventor of the Richards Envelope Machine;
Richards, Norman Asa (vol. 2, p. 50, port.), worked for nine years at a "paper-making establishment," no location given but perhaps at Waterford;
Trowbridge, Isaac L. (vol. 2, p. 101, port.), was in the paper box business at Naugatuck until 1889;
White, Cyrus (vol. [1], pp. 358-59, port.), White, Corbin & Co., envelope machines, envelope manufacturers, Rockville;
Wickham, Almeron W. (vol. 2, pp. 212-13, port.), Hartford Manilla Co.


Discusses appeals by the papermakers for rags, also the Watson and Ledyard paper mill as the Courant's supplier.
See also Carol Sue Humphrey, ed. Voices of Revolutionary America: Contemporary Accounts of Daily Life (Santa Barbara, Calif., c2011), sect. 14, "Trials of Wartime: Advertisements in the Connecticut Courant Reflect the Scarcity of Supplies (1776-1777)."


See pp. 79-80, 102-5, 141-44 (Oakland Paper Co.).

1835 Spofford, Jeremiah. A Genealogical Record, including Two

For George Spofford (d. 1848), a papermaker in Connecticut, see pp. 90, 185.


Cites an 1882 source (p. 221) for the sale of Henry A. Case’s sawmill/gristmill on the Farmington River to Horace Smith, of Springfield, who intended to replace it with a paper mill.


See pp. 19-20 for the Dexter family, with the Dexter’s mill known for its specialty papers such as tea bags. On p. 34, a view of the "Persse and Brooks paper mill during Civil War times."


Mentions a "wrapping-paper manufactory" no longer in existence (p. 158).


See p. 182, Leffingwell’s mill. According to the "Preface" (p. iv), "The book was manufactured at our famous Chelsea Mills, at Greenville ..." (i.e., by the Chelsea Manufacturing Company).

1840 Steiner, Bernard Christian. A History of the Plantation of Menunkatuck and of the Original Town of Guilford, Connecticut,

For the E. L. Ripley Papier Mache factory, see p. 253.

1841 Stiles, Henry Reed. The History of Ancient Windsor, Connecticut, including East Windsor, South Windsor and Ellington, Prior to 1768, the Date of Their Separation from the Old Town, and Windsor, Bloomfield and Windsor Locks, to the Present Time ... New York, 1859. xii, 922 p.

For paper mills at Windsor Locks, see pp. 501-4 passim; for the two paper mills at Poquonnoc, see p. 508.


A history of C. H. Dexter & Sons, later the Dexter Corporation. "Xtra Number Twelve."


In the volume for 1897/9:

Goodrich, P. Henry (p. 163, port.), president-treasurer, Riverside Paper Manufacturing Co., Glastonbury;
Plimpton, Linus Bacon (p. 45, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford.

In the volume for 1899/1900:

Keeney, Charles R. (pp. 381-82, port.), was partner in the former Keeney & Wood Paper Mill, Manchester;
Leonard, Judson S. (p. 159, port.), had been the bookkeeper-paymaster, Springfield Paper Mill; no location given;
Mills, Herbert James (p. 169, port.), paper box manufacturer, Bristol;
Plimpton, Linus Bacon (p. 45, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford.

This publication ceased after the volume for 1911/12.

1844 This is Manchester. [Manchester, Conn., 1968]. 48 p.

See p. 31.


See pp. 18-21.


On p. 26, a reference to Wetherell’s paper mill.


See p. 422.


See entry 1163 for the Connecticut Courant, and the note about that newspaper’s suspension from Dec. 11, 1775, to Jan. 15, 1776, because of paper shortages. The Courant’s resumption is tied to resumed paper production by Ebenezer Watson, also the paper’s owner, at his Hartford mill.

Supplementary Lists were published as limited editions by Albert Carlos Bates in 1938 and 1947.


Also the biographical sketches of William H. Inlay (vol. 1, p. 665) and Charles Bunce and Peter Rogers, Manchester (vol. 2, pp. 253-54).


A project of the Trumbull Historical Society.


Chap. 5, "Fever in New London" (see p. 77 for the C. M. Robertson paper mill, New London, producing in excess of 600 tons of Manila paper a year).
Two Centuries of New Milford, Connecticut: An Account of the Bi-centennial Celebration of the Founding of the Town held June 15, 16, 17 and 18, 1907, with a Number of Historical Articles and Reminiscences ... New York, 1907. xii, 307 p.

Hill and Barton’s strawboard paper mill is mentioned on pp. 88, 112.


For Hartford’s Watson and Ledyard mill, see p. 122.


Scattered references to Christopher Leffingwell, owner of a paper mill at Norwich and the town’s most important employer.


See p. 198, Charles Haskell Dexter, a Connecticut manufacturer of wrapping paper in the early to mid-1800’s.
Two paper mills on the Yantic are mentioned on p. 109.

See p. 392 for a photograph of the paper mill.

See pp. 33-34, 218 for unnamed mill at Riverton, formerly a calico works.

Scattered references to paper mills, pp. 128-35 passim, including the Julius Deming mill in Bantam, and a papier mâché factory at South Hill.

See pp. 267-68 for Cabotsville, Conn., with a reference to a paper mill; p. 270, the Chelsea Manufacturing Co., Greenwich, Conn.; see p. 278 concerning a "large paper mill" at either Richmond or Manchester, Va.

See pp. 428-34, "On the Origin of Steam Boats and Steam Wagons," by Oliver Evans (1812), wherein Evans mentions (at p. 434) installations of a powerful steam engine at paper mills (apparently at Lexington, Ky., and at Pittsburgh).

Text of "On the Origin of Steam Boats and Steam Wagons" is in The Emporium of Arts and Sciences 2 (1813/14): 205-16, preceded by a description penned by Evans of his Columbian steam engine (pp. 203-5).

"On the Origin of Steam Boats and Steam Wagons" is in The Emporium of Arts and Sciences 2 (1813/14): 205-16, preceded by a description penned by Evans of his Columbian steam engine (pp. 203-5).
See pp. 314-15 for Frank Hilliard, owner of paper mills at Hartford and Windsor Locks. See also the Hartford, 1898, ed. (p. 262).
Also the expanded 3rd ed. Salt Lake City, 1992. ix, 896 p.


See the report by Henry W. Bellows, U.S. Sanitary Commission, May 7, 1863, to the Committee on Supplies of the Woman's Central Relief Association, at New York (pp. 7-9). He opens with remarks confirming the rumors that several tons of linen rags and bandages destined for Union troops were indeed sold to an unnamed paper mill in Connecticut.


See, principally, Plimpton Manufacturing Co. (pp. 126-30), a large-scale producer of stamped envelopes (includes a view, "Government Envelope Works"). Hartford had a "marble paper factory" in 1818 (p. 81); on p. 82, "The First Fourdrinier," manufactured by Phelps & Spafford, South Windham, then installed at Henry Hudson's paper mill. C. J. Callaghan is a manufacturer of paper boxes and mailing tubes; C. F. Nichols, also a paper box manufacturer, specializes in boxes for druggists, jewelers, also silverware boxes (p. 151).


John Rubens Smith’s painting, Paper Mill at Hotchkins town, 1820s (pp. 76-77, 143).

DELAWARE


"Meteer Store House" (leaves 42-43); "Curtis Paper Mill Workers’ Houses" (leaves 44-50).


See p. 63 for Thomas Gilpin’s use of Perkins’ engraved rollers and the joint patent held by Perkins and Gilpin (1816) for impressing watermarks on the first machine-made paper. See also p. 35 for remarks about the number of paper mills in the United States as of 1810, and the need for imported rags from Europe, including the demand for rags of the finest quality for making bank note paper.

See also Jason Goodwin, Greenback: The Almighty Dollar and the Invention of America (New York, 2003), chap. 8, "The American System of Jacob Perkins."


For Curtis & Brother, Newark, and the family’s paper mill operations, see the biographies of Alfred A. Curtis (vol. 3, p. 3, port.), his son, F. Lindsey Curtis (vol. 3, p. 16), and Charles Minot Curtis, a judge (vol. 3, pp. 37-39).

Abstract in Index to Theses Accepted for Higher Degrees by the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland and the Council for National Academic Awards, #43-8242.


Biographical entries as follows:

Armstrong, David (vol. 1, pp. 374-75), secretary-treasurer, Pennsylvania Pulp & Paper Co., Lock Haven, Pa.;
Armstrong, Horatio Gates (vol. 1, pp. 374-75, entry is for Edwin S. Armstrong), a paper retailer and wholesaler in Philadelphia, also a paper manufacturer at Trenton, N.J.;
Curtis, Solomon (vol. 1, pp. 683-84, entry is for Solomon Minot Curtis), a paper manufacturer at Newton, Mass.;
Curtis, Solomon Minot (vol. 1, pp. 683-84), Curtis & Brother, Newark, Del.;
Grandhomme, Constant (vol. 1, pp. 644-45), a paper mill worker in Rockland;
Hufnal, Adam (vol. 2, p. 840, entry is for Samuel F. Hufnal), a papermaker, near Cobb Creek, Chester Co., Pa.;
Hufnal, Joseph (vol. 2, p. 840, entry is for Samuel F. Hufnal), papermaker, York, Pa.;
Jordan, Ephraim (vol. 1, pp. 643-44, entry is for Lewis W. Jordan), a papermaker at Rockville, Md.;
Jordan, Lewis W. (vol. 1, pp. 643-44), was a machine tender at the Jessop & Moore mill at Rockland;
Lindsay, Adam (vol. 1, pp. 340-41, entry is for David Lindsay), a papermaker in Connecticut, as is his son, also named Adam;
Lindsay, David (vol. 1, pp. 340-41), Augustine Paper Mills, Wilmington;

For Augustine, near Wilmington, the home for many employees of the Augustine Paper Mills, see vol. 2, p. 1415.


Chap. 3, "Industry" (see p. 29, site of the former Gilpin Paper Mill).


See pp. 6-7 for the Gilpin family and the Gilpin paper mill's closing.


See p. 142 for the Meeter family's paper mill on White Clay Creek near Newark.


See pp. 176-77 for paper mills on the Brandywine.


For Joshua and Thomas Gilpin and their machine-made paper, see pp. 6, 136; other mills are mentioned or referenced on pp. 81, 102, 136.

*Certificates Respecting the Machine Paper, made at the Brandywine Paper Mills. [Philadelphia], 1819. unpaged (copies at Library of Congress and New-York Historical Society; the NYHS copy, however, has several missing pages with only two testimonials remaining).

Testimonial letters addressed to Joshua and Thomas Gilpin, Nov. 5, 1818-Oct. 29, 1819.


See entries 1160-61, 1213, for the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd American editions of Lavoisne's A Complete Genealogical, Historical, Chronological, and Geographical Atlas ... (Philadelphia, 1820-21), each with a colophon indicating they were printed on "J. & T. Gilpin's machine paper." These are the first books printed on machine-made paper in the United States.


See "Fine Papers" (pp. 42, 44). On p. [9], a bird's-eye view,
"Iron Works and Ship Building Establishment of the Pusey & Jones Company."


Contains information about Henry N. Doolittle, a manufacturer of plain and fancy paper boxes (p. 45); Charles R. Whiting, a manufacturer of trunk-covering and lining papers (p. 48); Spooner & Hart, paper box merchants (pp. 63-64); and B. Osborn, paper boxes (p. 100).


For papermaking in the Wilmington area, especially the firm of Jessup & Moore, see vol. 2, pp. 423-24.


For Meeteer's mill, later the Curtis Paper Co., see pp. 20-25; also the plate of Paper Mill Bridge between pp. 28-29, and p. 144, Paper Mill Rd.


Hicks helped to broker the sale in New York of some $600 worth of paper produced by Joshua Gilpin during 1797-98 (see pp. 89-90).


See vol. 4 (1806-13), pp. 397-400, "An Act to encourage the establishment of certain manufactories within this State" (1811), exempting workers in water-powered mills, or any woolen or cotton mill, producing paper, iron, gun-powder, woolen yarn,
woolen cloth, cotton yarn or cotton cloth" from militia duties.

1895


See Fifth biennial report ending June 30, 1888, published as Appendix E in Journal of the House of Representatives of the State of Delaware, at a Session of the General Assembly Convened and Held at Dover on Tuesday, the First Day of January, A.D. 1889...

Dr. L. [Lewis] P. Bush reports on a linkage between imported infected rags and new cases of smallpox among Wilmington's paper mill workers. He stresses the increased need for shipboard disinfection of rags, as mandated by Treasury Dept. regulations (1884), and the quarantining of infected people. The report singles out the "Augustine mills on the Brandywine." See Appendix E, pp. 223-25 (includes text of an approved resolution to be sent to the Treasury Dept.).

See also the Daily Republican (Wilmington), Dec. 14, 1887, p. [1], "State Board of Health."

The Eighth biennial report (1892/94) summarizes an inspection visit to the Jessup & Moore Paper Co., Rockland, and notes the mill's unacceptable pollution discharge, including kitchen garbage and human waste from the privies, into the Brandywine (pp. 43-44).

1896


There are two paper mills among the fifty to sixty Brandywine mills (p. 180).

1897


See p. 98, the Gilpins; p. 297, Jessup & Moore's Augustine Mills, Wilmington; p. 455, Curtis Paper Plant.


1898


At the Gilpin Paper Mill.

349


Curtis & Brother/Nonantum Paper Mills, Newark (p. 167), also A. B. Jones (Wilmington), a dealer in wallpaper (p. 93).


Augustine Paper Mill, Wilmington (p. 6); Curtis Paper Mill, Newark (p. 8).


See p. 10 concerning Gilpin's "plagiary of the Dickinson cylinder machine" in 1817.


Includes material about the Gilpin family of papermakers.


At the Gilpin mill.

    William Young used profits from his papermaking at Rockland to open a woolen mill (pp. 83-84).


    Discusses, in part, Thomas Gilpin's lawsuit against John Ames of Springfield, Mass., for infringement of Gilpin's patent for his papermaking machine (pp. 181-82).


    See pp. 292-93.


    A granite gray (dubbed "gray mot" for its mottled appearance) paper manufactured in Newark by Curtis & Bro.


    See vol. 8, p. 248.


    For the paper industry, including the heavy reliance on rags carted in from Wilmington, see pp. 316-17.

See pp. 81-82 for Archibald McLean, the New York printer of the first edition of *The Federalist* (1788), and his financial loss owing to unsold copies and inability to recover all of his expenses for "Printing, Paper, Journeymen's Wages and Binding" as the book grew in size far beyond what was contracted (letter from McLean to Robert Troup, Oct. 11, 1788).


Joshua Gilpin.


Paper mills are discussed.


See p. 359 for comments by Miers Fisher (Oct. 1787) about the new paper mills on the Brandywine. On pp. 359-60, see the account, made in 1789 by the British Consul in Philadelphia, of manufacturing in Delaware.


See p. 258 (note 5) concerning S. M. and F. Curtis.


"Nonantum Paper Mill": pp. 81-83.


The Pusey & Jones company, the "once renowned manufacturer of papermaking machinery," is mentioned on p. 7.

The author was assisted by Sandy Balick and Mary Habstritt.


Papermakers are mentioned, including Lawrence Greattrake, brought with his family from England in 1800 to work for the Gilpins at their Brandywine mill in a partnership that lasted fourteen years.


Numerous references, and related photographs, related to the Curtis Paper Mill. Photograph of Alfred Curtis on p. 96.


See collections indexed under "Gilpin family" (Delaware) and "Willcox family" (Pennsylvania).

1928 Hoffecker, Carol E. Brandywine Village: The Story of a Milling

For Jessup & Moore, Wilmington, see p. 84.


See p. 241, Augustus E. Jessup is building a paper mill in 1847 at a former snuff mill.


Biographical tributes to Benjamin H. Moore and his wife, Clara Sophia Jessup (ports.).


See p. 212 for Thomas Gilpin’s paper mill.

1932 *Joshua Gilpin & Co. Delaware Paper Manufactory. The Subscribers having agreed to establish a paper manufactory at Bradywine [sic] Creek, in the County of New-Castle, about two miles from Wilmington, which is now nearly ready to begin to work, beg leave to solicit people of all ranks to attend to the preservation of all kind of linen and cotton rags ... Wilmington, Del., [1787?]. broadside (copy at the University of Delaware Library; an electrostatic copy is at the American Antiquarian Society).


"Mr. Gilpin’s Paper Mill": vol. 2, pp. 256-58.

See chap. 6, "Water-Powered Mills," for Thomas S. Marshall, also his sons, Israel and Elwood, with three paper mills in and around Yorklyn on Red Clay Creek. The firm is also referred to as the Marshall Brothers Paper Mill.


See, principally, chap. 2, "Early Career and Business on the Brandywine."


For Thomas Gilpin, see the note on p. 191; for Joshua Gilpin, see the note on p. 217.


Consult index, "Mills, Paper & Pulp." Also see chap. 22, "An Industrial Center" (Pusey, Jones & Co. on pp. 257-58).


1941 McMahon, Bernard. *The American Gardener's Calendar: Adapted to the Climate and Seasons of the United States ...* 11th ed. with a Memoir of the Author. Revised and Illustrated under the


Reprint ed. (New York, 1976), has title, McMahon's American Gardener ...


Elizabeth Gilpin is Joshua Gilpin's daughter (see pp. 223-25).


At the Jessup & Moore Paper Co., with mills in Delaware and Pennsylvania.


Report of a visit to see machine-made paper being produced at the mill of Thomas Gilpin & Co. (reprinted from Delaware Watchman).


Clarence succeeded his father as president of the Jessup and Moore Paper Co., Wilmington.


See p. 127 for the Gilpins and paper mills on the Brandywine.


Contains indexed references to Joshua Gilpin and his visit to England.


The Gilpins.


Dr. Taylor S. Mitchell and T. Elwood Marshall built a paper mill on the site for making vulcanized paper (p. 308).


Pursell, Carroll Wirth. "That Never Failing Stream: A History of Milling Along Red Clay Creek during the Nineteenth
ii, 224 leaves.

For Horatio Gates Garrett and his mill, the first on Red Clay
Creek (1804), and Thomas Marshall's Old Homestead and Woodale
mills, see, principally, leaves 34-35, 68. See also "Appendix
A," "Appendix G," and the related "Notes" sections.

1954 Rumford, Samuel Canby. "Life Along the Brandywine Between 1880
and 1895." Edited by Claudia L. Bushman. Delaware History 23

See p. 176, with a view of the Augustine Mills on p. 177.

2 vols.

Scattered material of interest on p. 174 (paper-hanging); p.
399 (paper bag industry); pp. 653-64 (the Gilpins); pp. 907,
923, 926-27 (Meeteer's mill, Newark, later the site of Curtis
& Brother); pp. 793-96 (Gilpins, also the Jessup & Moore Paper
Co., John Saunders and the Delaware Mills, all in Wilmington,
New Castle Co., with portraits of William Luke, opp. p. 796,
and David Lindsay, opp. p. 797).

1956 Schreyer, Alice D. East-West: Hand Papermaking Traditions and
55 p.

Schreyer's catalogue of the exhibition at the Morris Library,
University of Delaware, includes discussions of American ream
wrappers, Joshua Gilpin's broadside appeal for rags (Wilmington,
Del., [1787]), and the account books of the Olive Branch Mill
owned by Morses and Sibley (later Reeves and Sibley), at
Bridgeton, N.J. (pp. 23-24).
"Preface" by Susan Brynteson.

1957 Silver, Rollo Gabriel. "Efficiency Improved: The Genesis of the
Web Press in America." Proceedings of the American Antiquarian

Developments in "endless" machine-paper by Thomas Gilpin are
treated on pp. 326-29, with other papermakers, including Thomas
Trench [French] and his web perfecting rotary press, also
discussed.
Along these lines, see James Moran, *Printing Presses: History and Development from the Fifteenth Century to Modern Times* (Berkeley, Calif., 1973), pp. 176-78 passim; "Improvement in Printing," *The Monthly Chronicle, of Events, Discoveries, Improvements, and Opinions* 1 (1840): 169, describing the "improved printing press ... invented by Mr. Trench of New Jersey, for printing books from stereotype plates, on paper as it comes from the roll, in the paper mill, before it is cut into sheets."


For Joshua Gilpin, see pp. 400-409; for Thomas Gilpin, see pp. 389-400, 409-12. For William Bradford's mill at Elizabethtown, N.J., see p. 129, within a larger section devoted to Bradford and his descendants.


The Curtis Paper Co., Newark.


"Papers Used by Audubon": pp. 55-56 (the only exceptions to Audubon's reliance on English-made paper are three appearances in the collection of watermarked paper from the Gilpin mill).

1962 *Le Souvenir; or Picturesque Pocket Diary, containing an Almanack, Ruled Pages for Memoranda, Literary Selections, and a Variety of Useful Information, for 1825 ...* Philadelphia, [1824]. xii, [48], 72 p.

Following p. 16, a plate with Thomas Doughty's engraving, "Gilpins mills on the Brandywine."

359
In alphabetical order:

Carnes, John, patent for paper moulds (1793); Fletcher, Frank A., patent for a paper cutting machine (1871); Harris, John J., patent for a papermaking machine (1884),


Contains entries for Augustine Paper Mills, Wilmington (pp. 6-7); Curtis Paper Mill, Newark (p. 8) and Pusey & Jones Co., papermaking machinery, Wilmington (p. 16).


Joshua Gilpin and his visit to Scotland in 1795.

Tyler’s facsimile was on paper made at Gilpin’s mill (p. 11), "worth $200 per ream ... superior to any paper ever manufactured in this or any other country."

Among the black-and-white photographs are views of Jessup & Moore Paper Co.’s Augustine Paper Mills and the Jessup & Moore Pulp Works.

See p. 33 for Gilpin’s paper mill.


Among Wilmington’s Brandywine industries are the paper mills owned by the Gilpins and by William Young; see p. 320 (note 7); p. 325 (note 32).


For the Garrett Paper Mill, at Garrettsville, some nine miles from Wilmington, see pp. 29-38 passim.


"Papermaking": pp. 10-12.


See pp. 121-23 for the Jessup and Moore Paper Mills on the Brandywine.


1976 "Wilmington and the Chemical Industry." Chemical and


Mills, including paper mills, are enumerated.


See pp. 169-70 for the opening of Joshua Gilpin’s paper mill in 1787.

1979 Zebley, Frank R. Along the Brandywine with Frank R. Zebley ... Wilmington, Del., 1940. 203 p.

On the Delaware side of Brandywine Creek: William Young’s Delaware Paper Mills, later owned by Jessup & Moore, at Rockland (pp. 100, 102-3); the Gilpings and machine-made paper (pp. 156-57).

On the Pennsylvania side of Brandywine Creek: Mode Paper Mill, later the Dove Mill (or the Megargee Mill), owned by the Megargee Bros., at Modena (pp. 61-62); John Farra, later Daniel Farra, then Francis Tempest, the Sunnydale Paper Mill at Beaver Valley, Birmingham Township (pp. 93, 95-96).


See p. 123 for William Young, a Philadelphia printer with a paper mill at Rockland.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA


Property for a mill has already acquired on the Schuylkill River at Valley Forge, Pa., with an additional site somewhere in Florida under consideration. Joseph Curtis is the president of this capital stock company, first organized in 1874 and reorganized in 1879.

The need for a local paper mill was articulated as early as 1801 to serve the growing printing requirements of the Capital's press and of the Congress; see vol. 1, p. 435 (note 4). For Edgar Patterson's paper mill at Rock Creek, vol. 1, pp. 530-31.


See pp. 96-97 for the Columbia Paper Mill, built around 1800 by Gustavus Scott and Nicholas Lingan.

Crew, Harvey W., ed. *Centennial History of the City of Washington, D.C.* ... Dayton, Oh., 1892. 770 p.

Chap. 12, "Manufacturing" (see pp. 427, 429, a paper mill on Rock Creek for sale in 1821; George Hill, Jr., a paper mill in Georgetown as of 1865; William Stickney, envelope manufacturer).


Chap. 36, "The Government Printing-Office," quantifies the enormous amount of paper stock consumed by the Congressional printer, also the primary mill sources of the stock (pp. 480-81).


"Mills on Rock Creek": pp. 74-76 (see p. 76, the Columbia Paper Mill and the previous owners of the mill site).


"The Mill at Rock Creek": pp. 58-60 (Columbia Paper Mill, also Edgar Patterson's mill located at Pimmitt Run where it empties into the Potomac above Georgetown). On p. [61], a
reproduction of the painting, "Patterson's Paper Mill, and the Original P-Street Bridge over Rock Creek."


See p. 257 for Old Papermill Bridge on Rock Creek.


An account of domestic manufactures with a brief mention of a paper mill near Georgetown.


Discusses the competitive bidding process to award contracts for selling paper to the Government Printing Office.


See "Industrial Georgetown" (pp. 46-48), and the section on p. 47 about the D.C. Paper Mill, established 1900.

For the Shenandoah Pulp Mill at Virginius Island, see p. 94.


"Mills Along Rock Creek From 1790 to 1897": pp. 42-45 (discusses Patterson's Paper Mill, also known as the Columbia Paper Mill, on p. 42).

Running title: Grist Mills of Fairfax County and Washington, DC.


See p. 6, the Carroll Brothers purchase the Patterson Paper
Mill, near Georgetown, D.C., 1811.


Confronting the problem of "currency paper waste disposal."


Consult index, "Paper stocks, purchase of."


For a firsthand account of the Treasury Department’s paper mill and envelope room, see Albert Deane Richardson, Garnered Sheaves from the Writings of Albert D. Richardson (Hartford, 1871), pp. 212-15.


Minor references on p. 126 to Mr. [George] Hill and his paper mill at the mouth of Pimmit Run in Georgetown appear within a discussion of the Vanderwerken family and a duel fought around 1860 between Hill and Charles Vanderwerken.

2001 Thomas, James Walter, and Thomas John Chew Williams. History of Allegany County, Maryland, including Its Aboriginal History, the Colonial and Revolutionary Period, Its Settlement by the White Race and Subsequent Growth ... Illustrated. [Cumberland, Md.], 1923; reprint, Baltimore, 1969. 2 vols.
A minor reference in vol. 1, p. 218, to George Hill and his Georgetown paper mill following his death.


See p. 364 for George Hill, with a paper mill at Georgetown.


At the Bureau of Engraving and Printing.


Scattered references to paper; e.g., "Cholera-Carrying Paper" (p. 62), about imported rags as a potential carrier of the cholera plague.

FLORIDA


See p. 166 for Henry Sanford's projected palmetto fiber and paper mill and a railroad car works at Sanford.


See p. 179, the Nassau Palm Fibre Co., Fernandina, Silas L. Loomis, president.

GEORGIA

2008 "Augusta a Manufacturing City." De Bow's Review and Industrial
Resources, Statistics, etc. 28 (1860): 483-84.

Includes a reference to the "extensive" local paper mill where quality newsprint "equal to any manufactured in the country, is supplied."

Reprinted from the Augusta Dispatch.


Includes manufacturing data for Fulton Co. (1880) and Atlanta (1885) for paper mills, also paper bag and box factories.


Chap. 11, "Industries and Banks," mentions the Rockdale Paper Co., at Milstead, formerly known as Long Shoals (pp. 104-5).


The destruction in 1863 of South Carolina's Bath Paper Mill prompted "the company's venture into the paper manufacturing field" (pp. 55-56). The Augusta Chronicle had previously established the Augusta Ink Works and was already engaged in "manufacturing buff envelopes."


Provides examples of rising printing costs due to shortages of paper and other requisite supplies during the Civil War. The Countryman (1862-66) was printed at Turner's plantation in Putnam Co., Ga.


Turner and The Countryman are also discussed in the author's Confederate Minds: The Struggle for Intellectual Independence in the Civil War South (Chapel Hill, N.C., c2010).

See p. 646, a biographical sketch of E. R. Peabody, living in Columbus ("He then took charge in Columbus of the business of the Rock Island Paper Mill, and was its agent for a time...").


See pp. 103-4 for the paper mill constructed by Kellog and Company on Snake Creek, at Banning, later passing to U. B. Wilkinson, then to Arthur Hutcheson and his partners who would come to own "one of the earliest pulp mills in western Georgia."

As noted by the author, "With the coming of improved roads, Bowenville, Banning, and Whitesburg were merged into a single community" (p. 104).


Chap. 6, "Publication Handicaps," notes the acute shortages of paper, with a Savannah newspaper fortunate enough in 1863 to obtain paper imported from England that had been transported from Nassau to Charleston, S.C., on a blockade-running ship.


See pp. 204-5 concerning paper mills and paper shortages.


"Banning Mill": pp. 49-51 (two contributed articles: entry 110, by Arden Williams; entry 111, by Patricia Allen Brown and Nova Lee Simmons).


Manufacturers of cloth and paper bags. The company was started by Jacob Elsas and Isaac May as Elsas, May & Co., Atlanta, 1872.

The diary of Samuel P. Richards covers the years 1848-1910.


More correctly, Sope Creek.


On p. 124, William McNaught & Co.'s Sugar Creek Paper Mills (with a view); on the same page, a reference to James M. Ormond, a manufacturer of newsprint "used in many States, South and West."

On pp. 147-49, F. G. Hancock's paper, box, and blank book manufactory, also his paper warehouse (includes illustrations). Running title: Illustrated Atlanta.


See pp. 108-10 passim for the Sugar Creek Mills of William McNaught & Co.

Clayton, Augustin Smith, ed. A Compilation of the Laws of Georgia, passed by the Legislature since the Political Year
1800, to the Year 1810, inclusive ... Augusta, Ga., 1812. 708, [20] p.

See pp. 568-69, text of the act authorizing Zachariah Simms [Sims] to erect a toll bridge over the Oconee River at his mills in Greene Co. (Dec. 15, 1809). On p. 697, Sims petitions for $4,000 to complete the establishment of a paper manufactory in Greene County and receives $3,000 (approved Dec. 10, 1810).

2024 Cobb, Joe. Carroll County and Her People. [United States, not before 1906]. 149 p.


See p. 105 for the Pioneer Paper Mill, on Barber Creek, near Athens.


See pp. 101-2, a letter from Mary Ann Cobb to Howell Cobb, Aug. 5, 1864, mentions the gun battery located at the local paper mill firing on the Yankee troops.

2027 Cooley, McWhorter S. "Manufacturing in Georgia During the Civil War Period, 1860-1870." Master of Science thesis, University of Georgia, 1929. 96 leaves.

"The paper mill at Marietta was forced to shut down for a time on account of the scarcity of labor" (leaf 32). For information about the machinery installed at the Rock Island Paper Manufactory, see leaf 72. See also Table XI, "Manufacturers in Georgia 1860," and Table XII, "Industries in Georgia 1870," each containing data for paper mills, then on leaf 99, tabular data comparing the years 1860 and 1870.


370
For the Augusta Paper Manufacturing Co., see p. 8.


The Augusta Chronicle reports that Union, Georgia, has a paper mill, in addition to its cotton mills.


Pioneer Paper Mill, near Athens, later converted into a cord mill.


See also Louis Turner Griffith and John Erwin Talmadge, Georgia Journalism, 1763-1950 (Athens, Ga., 1951), p. 39, the Zachariah Sims mill, the first in Georgia.


An effort in 1863 to print Bibles in Augusta failed when "fires destroyed the two mills which were to supply the paper" (p. 197).


George White's Historical Collections of Georgia (New York, 1854) was criticized for being printed on paper made outside of Georgia (see p. 706).


An unnamed paper mill on McNutt Creek is mentioned on p. 49.


For John G. Winter's industrial enterprises at Columbus, including his Rock Island Paper Manufactory, see leaves 113-15, 165, then leaf 207 for the production of paper "for rolling rifle cartridges" for the Confederate Army. For South Carolina's Bath Paper Mill, supporting James T. Paterson's banknote printing operations at Augusta, see leaves 165-66, 210-12.

See also the section, "Rag Shortages" (leaves 325-28), about decreased paper mill production and appeals for rags during the Civil War.


Edwards, Stewart C. "River City at War: Columbus, Georgia, in the Confederacy." Ph.D. diss., Florida State University, 1998.
ix, 328 leaves.


For paper mills destroyed by Gen. Sherman's forces in 1864, see pp. 9 (a map of Marietta, Roswell, and Atlanta showing three paper mills on Sope Creek), 11, 16, 160, 348 (Pioneer Paper Mill).

See also Fred Brown and Sherri M. L. Smith, The Riverkeeper's Guide to the Chattahoochee River, from Its Origin at Chattahoochee Gap to Apalachicola Bay (Atlanta, 1997), pp. 89, 99-100, "Sope Creek" ("Contrary to popular belief, the ruins are from the buildings built after the Civil War," p. 89).


From chap. 33, "Railroads in the Southern States. New Orleans, Jackson, and Great Northern Railroad": "The Marietta paper mills have undergone complete reconstruction, and are now prepared to supply the press and dealers with any amount and quality of paper" (p. 347).


Consult the volume's index, "Pioneer Paper Mill."


Winter is the owner of the Rock River Paper Mill.


"An Act to incorporate the Marietta Paper Manufacturing


On pp. 168-69, a Senate resolution of Nov. 22, 1810, grants Zachariah Sims a loan of $3,000 "to enable him to carry into operation a paper manufactory." The relevant deliberations are captured by Journal of the Senate of the State of Georgia, at an Annual Session of the General Assembly, begun and held at Milledgeville, the Seat of Government, in November and December, 1810 (Milledgeville, Ga., 1811), pp. 51-52.


For the Pioneer Paper Manufacturing Co., Athens, see p. 125. See also Table 7, "Occupations of Artisans in Athens and Clarke County, 1850 and 1860," on pp. 102-3 (includes papermakers).


Winter established the Rock Island Paper Mill in 1851.

2050 Hudgins, Carl T. "Mills and Other Early DeKalb County Industries (And Their Owners)." Typescript, DeKalb Historical Society, Decatur, Ga., Subject Files, Box 68, "Mills: General File."

"To be read at the November, 1951, meeting of The DeKalb Historical Society."

With an Introductory Sketch by Dr. Henry Hull. Athens, Ga., 1906. xiv, 495 p.

The Pioneer Paper Mill, built by Dr. John S. Linton and Albon Chase, is claimed to be "the first paper mill built south of the Potomac River" (see p. 102).

For biographical information about John Sankey Linton, see John Goodwin Herndon, "The Cunningham's of Cub Creek," Virginia Magazine of History and Biography 52 (1944): 286.


See pp. 54-55, 159, 183, the Pioneer Paper Mill and the Pioneer Paper Manufacturing Co. are incorporated as a capital stock company in 1852.


Chap. 10, "Macon as an Ordnance Center: The Central Laboratory" (for a request in 1865 to the Rock Island Paper Mills, Columbus, Ga., for paper to make cartridges, see p. 252).


For John R. Spillman's patent for cartridge paper, see pp. [209], 313 (his name also appears in patent records as J. R. Spilman).


Discusses, in part, the shortages of newsprint forcing page size reductions and the closing of newspapers.


See p. 31 for Scull Shoals, site of Georgia's first paper

The Georgia Paper Mill and Manufacturing Co. at Banning, Ga. The author draws attention to the early successful use of pine pulp at this mill in the nineteenth-century.


See p. 9 for papermaking at Athens.


Women were employed in Atlanta’s paper bag and box factories; see, for instance, Table 2.1, "Employment of Females in Atlanta Manufacturing, 1880-1919. Percentage by Industry and Percentage of All Operatives" (leaf 53).


Discusses, in part, paper shortages and newspapers printed on wallpaper during the Civil War.


In vol. 1, p. 66, a reference to severe paper shortages in Tennessee during the Civil War, forcing newspaper publishers to use brown wrapping paper at times to print "entire editions on brown wrapping paper and wall paper."
Biographical entries as follows:

Barrett, Thomas Glascock (vol. 2, pp. 773-74), elected president of Bath Paper Mills, Edgefield, S.C.; Hutcheson, Arthur (vol. 1, pp. 425-26), assorted mills, including paper and pulp ("This company operates one of the three mills in the United States that make striped paper"), at County Line, Carroll Co., Ga.; Moss, Rufus Lafayette (vol. 1, pp. 483-84), was in charge of Pioneer Paper Mills, near Athens; Perry, Anselum Roe (vol. 1, pp. 468-69), a papermaker at Marietta (?).

2063 A Memorial and Biographical History of the Counties of Fresno, Tulare, and Kern, California ... Chicago, [1892?]. 822 p.

See pp. 457-60 for Moses Campbell Church, the construction supervisor of the iron works, the paper mill, and other factories erected at Columbus, Ga.


"Introduction" by Ellis Gibbs Arnall.


See p. 159: "... blacks comprised at least half of a forty-person work force between 1861 and 1864" at the Rock Island Paper Mill.


Discusses, in part, paper shortages, exemptions for paper mill workers from military service, and the unpaid bill for paper sold by the Millburnie Paper Mills, Raleigh, to the Confederate States Central Laboratory at Macon.
See also Morgan’s Planter’s Progress: Modernizing Confederate Georgia (Gainesville, Fla., c2005), chap. 4, "'Private' Industry and Shrinking States' Rights." The text is an expanded version of his Civil War History article.

On p. 6, a brief paragraph about the Pioneer Paper Mill built by John S. Linton and Albon Chase ("It was the first paper mill to be established in the state. It cleared sixty per cent. profit the first year").


Columbus, Georgia, is home to a single paper mill (vol. 1, p. 274).

See also the author's A Journey to the Seaboard Slave States, with Remarks on Their Economy (New York, 1856), p. 548.


George Paschal, the author's father, was the partner with Zachariah Sims in the mill at Scull Shoals (see pp. 90-92, 97-98).


Consult the volume's index for "Marietta Paper Mills."

"Pulp & Paper: Georgia's 175-Year Rise from Historic Scull

Scattered references to Confederate paper mills, including the mill at Bath, S.C., and the inevitable shortages of paper stock, printing supplies, and manpower.
Scully, Gussie. "Papermaking in Dekalb (1865-1900)." Typescript, DeKalb Historical Society, Decatur, Ga., Subject Files, Box 68, "Mills: General File."


See as follows: Clarke Co. (p. 48, one paper mill, perhaps at Athens?); Cobb Co. (p. 51, one paper mill, perhaps at Marietta?); a single paper factory at Columbus (p. 102); paper mills in Clarke, Cobb, Milton, and Muscogee counties as of 1855 (pp. 174-75).


See p. 127 for a reference to an unidentified paper mill in Atlanta.


See pp. 35-49 for Zachariah Sims and his paper mill, the first in Georgia.


The site of the Union Paper Mill [Rockdale Paper Co.] became the Milstead Manufacturing Co’s textile factory. Milstead was formerly called Long Shoals.


The Marietta Paper Mill along Sope Creek.


For the Rock Island Paper Mill, see p. 29.

Stevens, Obediah B., and Robert F. Wright. Georgia, Historical and Industrial. By the Department of Agriculture. Illustrated.

Georgia’s pure, grit-free white clay is preferred by wallpaper manufacturers (see pp. 69, 618).
References to the paper mill at Marietta on pp. 183, 604, 910; paper and paper bag factories in Atlanta, pp. 671, 672; a paper box factory is at Gainesville, p. 698; a paper mill in Rockdale Co., p. 817 (perhaps at Conyers?).


See pp. 35-36, 52 concerning the paper mill on McNutt’s Creek active until 1890; the building was then converted into the Alpha cotton mills.


For the Marietta Paper Mill Co., built in 1859, burned in the Civil War, rebuilt, destroyed again and rebuilt, and as of 1890, making blotting paper ("the first made south of Richmond"), see pp. 153-54, 405-6, etc.


An unsigned letter, Augusta, Ga., July 13, 1846, to Freeman Hunt, trying to attract a paper mill to the city, also noting that neither Georgia nor Alabama are paper producers, relying instead on paper of northern manufacture and/or the two paper mills in Greenville, S.C.


For impact of newsprint shortages caused by the destruction of paper mills at Bath, S.C., and Augusta, Ga., see leaves 20, 58, 82.

For the Rock Island Paper Mill, see pp. 209, 232, 235, with remarks on p. 209 about the mill's war-time work force of twenty-five white men and an unreported number of slaves, "some employed at regular wages and others impressed and working by contract with their owners."

Judge John G. Winter, the petitioner's brother, was the president of the destroyed Rock Island Paper Mill at Columbus, Ga.

For the Pioneer Paper Mill, Athens, owned by Albon Chase and J. S. Linton, see p. 393; for the Rock Island Paper Mill, see p. 571.

For the Pioneer Paper Mill, Athens, owned by Albon Chase and J. S. Linton, see p. 183; for the Rock Island Paper Mill, see p. 447.

"Between 1861 and 1864 blacks made up half the labor force at
the Rock Island paper mill just outside Columbus" (p. 71). For John G. Winter, of the Rock Island Paper Mill, see pp. 138-39.


2099 Wilson, James Harrison. Under the Old Flag: Recollections of Military Operations in the War for the Union, the Spanish War, the Boxer Rebellion, etc. New York, 1912; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1971. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 267 for the Union army’s sack of Columbus, Ga., including "ten mills and factories engaged in making cotton cloth, paper, guns, pistols, swords, shoes, wagons, and other military supplies."

2100 Wilson, John Stainback. Atlanta As It Is, being a Brief Sketch of Its Early Settlers, Growth, Society ... New York, 1871. 116 p.


Text also in Atlanta Historical Bulletin 6 (1941): 7-161 (see pp. 109, 134 for McNaught, Ormond & Co.).


See p. 761 for the destruction of three paper mills at Columbus, Ga., in April, 1865, near the close of the Civil War.


2103 Wynn, Jack T., and Judson Kratzer. "Archaeology and Community:

The mill village was the site of the paper mill belonging to Zachariah Sims and George Paschal.

ILLINOIS

2104 A. B. Dick Company, est. 1884.

Informative of the inventive need for mimeograph stencil paper.
See also Glen Buck, Fifty Years, 1884-1934: A. B. Dick Company. Chicago, 1934. unpaged.


Erastus Tefft owned a paper mill in 1852 at Clintonville, producing wrapping paper, then roofing paper, with the mill passing to Bernard Hagelow until its destruction in 1874 in a fire (pp. 10, 14).


"Paper Bags": vol. 3, pp. 754-55 (about Godfrey & Clarke and the Union Bag and Paper Co.).


On p. 337, Chicago’s first paper box factory started in June, 1854, by Wiegle & Co.; for the Allen Paper Car-Wheel Works, see p. 625 (its strawboard mill is located at Morris, Ill.).

2108 Atlas of Kankakee Co., Illinois, to which is added Various General Maps, History, Statistics, Illustrations, etc.

Contains biographical sketches of Lemi Bradley Cobb, Kankakee (p. 132) and William Gordon Swannell, Waldron (p. 139; port. on p. 31, also the maps on pp. 28, 77, for the Waldron Paper Mill), and Samuel W. Skelly, superintendent of the Aroma Paper Mills (p. 150). On p. 34, a port. of Franklin Crawford, the secretary-treasurer of Cobb’s strawboard mill at Kankakee.


Mentions the existing paper mills, also the unlimited water power at Rock Island and Moline to support additional mills and factories on the available mill-sites.


See p. 266, a paper mill at Dayton recently began operations.

* Barnes (C. M.). Illustrated Descriptive Catalogue of Stationery ... Chicago, 1890. 212 p. (copy at the Chicago History Museum).


See as follows: Batavia (p. 37, paper bags); Lockport (p. 341, paper and strawboard); Pontiac (pp. 427-28, a straw paper factory); Pullman (pp. 435-36, Allen Paper Car Wheel Co.); Riverton (pp. 452-53); Rockton (p. 455).


In vol. 1, references to paper or strawboard mills at Kankakee (p. 313); Lockport (p. 341); Marseilles (p. 352); Moline (pp. 380-81); Pontiac (pp. 427-28); Quincy (pp. 437-38); Rock Falls (p. 454); Rockford (p. 454); Rockton (p. 455).

Marshall Paul Ayers (pp. 29-30) has an interest in an unnamed paper-barrel manufactory at Jacksonville. For the wallpaper industry at Joliet, see pp. 306-8. John Wesley Doane, of Chicago, is a stockholder, as well as a director, of the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co. (p. 134); see also pp. 435-36, the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., Pullman. Paper car wheels are also produced at Morris (p. 385).

There is a paper mill at Taylorville (vol. 2, p. 520).


For a biographical sketch of Frank Osgood Butler, vice-president, J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago, see vol. 2, p. 809.


See vol. 2, p. 678, the Morris Fiber Board Co., organized in 1913, was built on the site of an unidentified paper mill at Morris.


See vol. 2, p. 755, Wesley Bonfield’s Kankakee Paper Co. at Aroma. Another biography (pp. 827-28) is for his son, Haswell T. Bonfield, with information about the Union Straw Board Co. at Aroma, and the Union Box Board Co. at Waldron.


In vol. 1, see chap. 21, "Manufacturing," by Alfred T. Foster (for David B. Sears and papermaking at Hake’s Island, see pp. 752-53; also p. 763, S. W. Wheelock with a paper mill at Moline.
In vol. 2: Stillman W. Wheelock and Chapin Augustus Wheelock, Moline Paper Co.; a Mr. Smedley was a partner with Stillman; consult the biographical sketch devoted to Lucius Page Wheelock, pp. 1492-94. A separate entry for Stillman W. Wheelock is on pp. 1494-97 (includes Arthur Henrique Wheelock, bookkeeper, Moline Paper Co.).


See p. 285 for the "Paper Manufacturing Mill" at Lyndon owned by Johnson & Hubbard; the Orton Brothers started the mill in 1873.
Note the biographical sketch on p. 264 of Joshua Miles, formerly of Brooklyn, Pa., stating that "he experimented in making paper from wood, and probably produced the first wood paper ever made."

Biographical and Genealogical Record of La Salle County, Illinois. Illustrated. Chicago, 1900. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, pp. 323-24, Richard F. Knott, president, Crescent Paper Co., Marseilles. "They manufacture paper box-board, egg cases and crates of various kinds, paper boxes, and other receptacles for shippers’ and merchants’ supplies."
Biographical sketch of Silas W. Williams, active at Ottawa, Dayton, Marseilles, and Streator, Ill., in vol. 2, pp. 500-501, port. His paper mill holdings were sold to the Columbia Straw Paper Co. in 1893.

For Julius Wales Butler, J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago, see pp. 378-82, port.
A variant edition extends the coverage to Milwaukee.

Biographical Directory of the Voters and Tax-Payers of Kendall County, Illinois, containing also a Map of the County, an Historical Sketch, a Business Directory ... Chicago, 1876. 114 p.

For E. A. Black and J. P. Black, Yorkville, see pp. 34, 42.

Biographical Record and Portrait Album of Webster and Hamilton Counties, Iowa. Chicago, 1888. 528 p.

Kendall Young owned an interest in a paper mill at Rockton, Ill. (pp. 282-89, port.); Charles Aldrich prepared this biographical sketch.

The Biographical Record of Kane County, Illinois. Illustrated. Chicago, 1898. 769 p.


For George Kuhl and his failed investment in a paper mill at Beardstown, see pp. 277-78; for Jonathan Patteson, Rushville, the owner of a paper mill prior to 1837 in a part of Adair County now included in Russell County, Ky., see pp. 138-39.


Catalogue for 1893 held by Chicago History Museum; the one for 1895 is held by the University of California, Santa
Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalog coll.

For an overview of the firm's history and products, see Chicago's First-Half Century (Chicago, 1883), see pp. 43-44. J. Bradner Smith's obituary appeared in The Inland Printer 11:1 (April 1893): 60.


"Chicago's oldest paper house" was started "about 70 years ago" by J. Bradner Smith and George C. Smith.


Mildewed paper stock at Quincy, Ill., delayed the advent of Times and Seasons (Nauvoo, Ill., 1839-46); a loan was required in order to secure replacement paper.


Contains indexed references to Stillman W. Wheelock, owner of the Moline Paper Mill, also a partner in the Moline Plow Co., at the time a manufacturing rival to John Deere.


For the Rhoads, Utter & Co. Paper Mill, see p. 45, with a related illus. on p. [112]. For the recently organized (1891) Rockford Linen Fibre Co., see p. 55; for Graham Bros., woolen, cotton, and paper mills, see pp. 55, 121 (the paper mill is at Rock Island).


Following the Chicago fire of 1871, the Rock River Paper Co.,
Chicago, experienced a great demand for its building paper, a proven substitute for lathe and plaster. The Chicago Aid and Relief Society has already purchased enough supply of building paper to cover 7,000 houses.


A short-lived paper mill supplying "good quality" paper to area newspapers, even to St. Louis, was in existence at Normal in the earlier part of the 1870s (p. 144). Burnham's book is republished from The History of McLean County, Illinois: Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men ... (Chicago, 1879), a massive volume with 1078 p.

2135 *Butler (J. W.) & Co. [Wholesale paper catalogs, in English and Spanish]. Chicago (Chicago History Museum holds 1873, 1880, 1884, etc.).


See p. 173, a view of the Waldron Paper Co., at Waldron, subsequently renamed Aroma Park.


For Roderick Clark and the Marseilles Land and Water Co., see pp. 27-34; also pp. 34-35, John F. Clark, W. D. Boyce, glazed paper, later book paper, at their mill.


8 p. (copies at Library Company of Philadelphia and the University of Chicago).


2141 Chicago’s First Half Century, 1833-1883. The City as It was Fifty Years Ago, and as It is Today. The Trade, Commerce, Manufactories, Railroads, Banks, Wholesale and Retail Houses, Theaters, Hotels, Churches, and Schools. Chicago, 1883. 198 p.

For the Allen Paper Car-Wheel Co., see p. 106.


For the Rhoades, Utter & Co., paper mill at Rockford, see p. 71 (related biographical sketches of Isaac Utter on pp. 76-77, 714-15; Levi Rhoades on pp. 613-14).

2143 *Clarke, Friend, Fox & Co. Catalogue and Paper Cost List for Paper Dealers, Printers, Lithographers, Stationers, Bookbinders, etc., etc. Chicago (Harvard University’s Baker Library owns 1879; University of Iowa Library holds 1879-80).

2144 *Cleveland Paper Co. Catalogue and Price List of the Cleveland Paper Company. Chicago, 1880. 48 p. (copy at the University of Iowa Library).

At head of title: 1880-1.

2145 Colbert, Elias, and Everett Chamberlin. Chicago and the Great Conflagration ... Cincinnati, etc., 1871. 528 p.

For the losses suffered by wholesale paper stock firms, see p. 298.


See pp. 24-25 for a map depicting various riverfront mills, including Wheelock’s Paper Manufactory.

See p. 246 for the American Straw Board Co. and the Steffen-Masher Co., a manufacturer of paper boxes, Quincy. There are biographical sketches of James Woodruff (pp. 648-51, port.) and Richard F. Newcomb (pp. 448-51, port.), each associated with the Quincy Paper Mill. See also Edward J. Parker, director and secretary, Quincy Paper Co. (pp. 362, 365-66, port.) and Chauncey H. Castle, director, American Strawboard Co. (pp. 596, 599-600, port.).

**Commemorative Portrait and Biographical Record of Kane and Kendall Counties, Ill., containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of Kane and Kendall Counties...** Chicago, 1888. 999 p.

Bela T. Hunt established an early paper mill at St. Charles (pp. 811-12); see also pp. 977-78, the Fox River Mfg. Co. and Bag Factory at Batavia Township.


See "Table 4. Leading manufactures in the I&M Canal corridor, by value ($'000), 1860-1930" (p. 10), with data for "Paper" presented for Will County (including Joliet, Lockport), in the year 1880.


Currey's name does not appear in vols. 4-5.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bermingham, Thomas C. (vol. 4, pp. 312-15, port.), paper wholesaler, Chicago;
Boyce, William D. (vol. 5, pp. 462-66, port.), Marseilles, Ill.;
Crandon, Franklin P. (vol. 4, pp. 582-84, port.), Batavia,
I Ill.;
Laflin, George Hinman (vol. 5, pp. 310-14, port.), Chicago;
North, William Stanley (vol. 5, pp. 386-87, founding
president, Union Bag Machine Co., Chicago;
Rice, Theodore F. (vol. 5, pp. 44-47, port.), Bradner,
Smith & Co., Chicago.

Currey, Josiah Seymour. Manufacturing and Wholesale Industries
of Chicago. Illustrated. Chicago, 1918. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Audebert, Emil A. (vol. 2, pp. 201-2), Audebert Wall Paper
Mill;
Berminham, Thomas C. (vol. 2, pp. 95-96), Berminham &
Seaman Co.;
Crofts, Harris A. (vol. 2, pp. 196-98), Illinois Paper Box
Co.;
Co., varnishing and gumming of paper;
Farrell, Daniel (vol. 3, pp. 297-300, port.), Julius
Marquardt Paper Box Co.;
Fietsch, Herman, Jr. (vol. 3, pp. 116-18, port.), Kehm,
Fietsch & Miller Co., manufacturer of color labels and
folding paper boxes;
Kluefer, Julius (vol. 2, pp. 283-84), Julius Kluefer Paper
Box Co., Kroeck Paper Box Co.;
Kroeck, George J. (vol. 2, pp. 283-84), Kroeck Paper Box
Co.;
Machinery Co., manufacturer of paper-cutters;
Marquardt, Julius (vol. 3, pp. 297-99), Julius Marquardt
Paper Box Co.;
Ritchie, Robert H. (vol. 2, pp. 134-35), W. C. Ritchie
Co., manufacturer of paper boxes;
Ritchie, Thomas W. (vol. 2, pp. 135), W. C. Ritchie Co.,
manufacturer of paper boxes;
Ritchie, William C. (vol. 2, pp. 133-34), W. C. Ritchie
Co., manufacturer of paper boxes;
Schultz, Henry (vol. 2, pp. 210-12), H. Schultz & Co.,
manufacturer of paper boxes;
Seaman, George M. (vol. 2, pp. 93-95), Seaman Paper Co.;
Sefton, J. W. (vol. 2, pp. 155-57), Sefton Manufacturing
Co., corrugated boxes, folding paper cartons, packaging
for food products;
Vavra, Emerich H. (vol. 3, pp. 221-23), E. H. Vavra & Co.,
waxed boxes and cartons for butter, cheese, cereals, etc.


Vol. 2, p. 92, mentions the "extensive paper mill" at Moline.


The Orton Bros. had a paper mill at Lyndon as of 1873 (vol. 1, p. 111). In vol. 1, pp. 226-27, the Illinois Straw-Products Co., at Rock Falls.


F. D. Sweetser’s paper mill at Dayton, was later sold to the 4730Columbia Paper Co. in 1893 and closed shortly thereafter.


Dayton’s paper mill can be traced back to H. F. Williams; see History of La Salle County, Illinois ... (Chicago, 1886), vol. 2, p. 84.


The biographical sketch of H. B. Betty, the former president of an unnamed paper mill at Milan, Ill., is on pp. 578-80.


Book I is a reprint of History of Christian County (1880). In Book II, "Hopper Paper Division," on pp. 335-36, noting that the earlier mills at Taylorville were the Prairie State Paper Co., a manufacturer of butcher’s wrapping paper beginning in 1894, succeeded by the E-Z Opener Bag Co., in existence
until 1920.


For paper mills at Batavia, see pp. 977-78, also the related biographical sketch of John Van Nortwick, pp. 186-89, port. For activity by Bela T. Hunt and others at St. Charles, see pp. 811-12, 1081, 1083. For E. A. Brownell, see pp. 279-80; for Charles A. Miller, Brownell’s partner in the firm of Brownell & Miller, at St. Charles, see p. 257. For William Beith, the builder of the paper mill at St. Charles, see pp. 650-53, port.


Discusses, in part, the Allen Paper Car-Wheel Co.


See p. 281, Elias A. Black’s Yorkville Paper Mills, built in 1855, then closed as of 1876.


See p. 654 for a description of the "complete paper mill" in operation at the Columbian Exposition in Chicago.


For the Morris Paper Mills, in Morris as of 1900 on the site of the former Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., see pp. 192-93. Joliet sustained an active wallpaper industry.

See also *An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Structures within the Illinois and Michigan Canal National Heritage Corridor* (Washington, D.C., 1985-86), vol. 2, Morris, p. 8, "Paper Industries," though the mill complex is not included in the inventory section.
See p. 175, George Escol Sellers, at Sellers Landing, Hardin Co., Ill., site of his "expensive paper mill."

The entry for William Reynolds Newton (pp. 363-64) contains information about his father-in-law, Elias A. Black, owner of a paper mill at Yorkville.

See vol. 1, p. 192, for Chicago. A biographical sketch of William Daniels Hurlbut, "traffic manager of the Wisconsin pulp and paper manufacturers" (post-1900), appears in vol. 1, p. 753.

In vol. 2, p. 348, the Economy Wall Paper Co., Chicago Heights, a manufacturing center.

A history of Quincy's Irwin Paper Co., founded in 1887 as the Lyon Paper Co., then becoming the Irwin-Lyon Paper Co. in 1888.

The antecedent firms established by Herbert Eugene Westervelt in Illinois include the Marseilles Paper Co., Marseilles; Springfield Paper Co., Springfield; and Prairie State Paper Co., Taylorville.

Consult index, "Batavia Paper Mfg. Co.,” "Chicago Fiber &
Paper Co.," "Van Nortwick Paper Co."


"Paper Boxes": pp. 97-98 (made by Frederick Weigle); "Paper Hangings": pp. [105]-7 (E. G. L. Faxon’s showrooms); "Paper Warehouse": pp. 120-21 (G. H. and L. Laflin).


Scattered material; e.g., J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 89), or H. H. Hopkins (p. 139), a dealer in building and roofing paper and a distributor for the Rock River Paper Co.


For E. A. Black's paper mills at Bristol and Yorkville, see pp. 283, 376-77.


For William Devitt [Debit] and his wind-powered paper mill at Chicago in 1839, see pp. 190-91.


Biographical sketch of Samuel S. Guyer (p. 156, 2nd group), indicates that Guyer was a partner in Hakes, Guyer & Co., with a paper mill, Rock Island.

Thomas J. Medill (pp. 10-11, port., 2nd group) had been a
papermaker in or around Milan where three paper mills existed. 
Section devoted to Black Hawk Township (pp. 103-4) notes that 
there used to be three paper mills on the Rock River.

2173 History of Adams County, Illinois, containing a History of the 
County — Its Cities, Towns, etc. A Biographical Directory of 
Its Citizens ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1879. 971 p.

For Richard F. Newcomb and his Gem City Paper Mills, Quincy, 
see pp. 670, 957; he was formerly a partner in the Northwestern 
Paper Co., Beloit.

Newcomb is also profiled in David F. Wilcox, Representative 
Men and Homes of Quincy, Illinois (Quincy, Ill., 1899), pp. 12-
13, port.

2174 History of Guthrie and Adair Counties, Iowa, Together with 
Sketches of Their Towns, Villages and Townships ... 
1105 p.

John D. Keeney, after working for an unnamed paper mill in 
Wisconsin (perhaps in Beloit?) and rising to the position of 
mill foreman, came to Rockford, Ill., in 1872, and with two of 
his brothers built a paper mill (pp. 1070-71). On p. 1067, 
Norris Keeney, with papermaking experience in Massachusetts.

2175 History of Jo Daviess County, Illinois, containing a History 
of the County—Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... Chicago, 1878; 

For the Hanover Paper Pulp Co., at Hanover, see p. 593, and 
for related biographical sketches of its top officers, see 
Robert H. McClellan (p. 644) and James W. White (p. 766; port., 
p. [759]).

2176 History of Sangamon County, Illinois, Together with Sketches 
of Its Cities, Villages and Townships ... Illustrated. 

See p. 576, Springfield Paper Co. (Springfield Pulp & Paper 
Co.).

2176 The History of Winnebago County, Ill., Its Past and Present ... 
vi, 19-672 p.
For paper mills at Rockton, see pp. 445, 446, 497, with a biographical sketch of J. B. Merritt, superintendent of the Winnebago Paper Mill, on p. 657. For activity at Rockford, see p. 420, Rockford Paper Co., and Kenny Brothers, a firm known for its building paper and strawboard; p. 421, Lockwood & Lyman, a wire works specializing in papermakers' wire cloth; p. 423, Shurer & Cammond, paper box manufacturers. See biographical sketches of Levi Rhoades (p. 517) and Isaac Utter (p. 530), the owners of the Rockford Paper Co. On p. 502, a biographical entry for Isaac B. Lockwood, owner of a wire works at Rockport.

2177 "How Paper Car Wheels are Made." Scientific American, n.s., 46 (1882): 218.

At the Allen Paper Car Wheel Works, Pullman, Ill.


At a straw paper mill, perhaps owned by James Waterhouse, in Chillicothe, Ill.

Reprinted from The Shears.


2181 Illinois. Office of Inspectors of Factories and Workshops.

Annual Report. no. 1-14; 1893-1906. Springfield, Ill., etc.

The examined report (no. 7; 1899) identifies manufacturers (with employment data by sex and age; under age 16; over age 16) of envelopes, paper, paper bags, boxes and pails, wallpaper, etc., throughout the state.
Illustrated Atlas of Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois, containing Maps of Every Township in Counties, with Village and City Plats ... Chicago, c1886. 120 p.

For a view of the Winnebago Paper Mills, at Rockton, see p. [84]. The Winnebago Paper Mills were the property of Bradner Smith & Co., Chicago; J. B. Merritt is the manager. Reprint contained in Combined Atlases of Winnebago County, Illinois, 1871-1892-1905, and Atlas of Boone and Winnebago Counties, Illinois, 1886. [United States, 197-?].

An Illustrated Chapter of Representative Men and Residences of Quincy, Ill.’s, the Most Beautiful of All Western Cities. [Quincy, Ill.], 1888. unpaged.

Contains biographical sketches of R. F. Newcomb (port.) and James Woodruff (port.).


A pioneer paper distributor founded in Chicago, 1844. This account includes Bela T. Hunt’s paper mill at St. Charles, 1842, also the first west of Ohio.


The Rubel Loose-Leaf Mfg. Co. in Chicago was formed in the 1880s by the Rubel Brothers; in addition to the pioneering loose-leaf business products, the firm had a supporting paper mill.

The company expanded its operations in Nutley, N.J., circa 1901, again with a paper mill. Ira Washington Rubel is hailed as the inventor of the offset printing press.


Urges the establishment of a paper mill at Quincy to take advantage of plentiful straw and hemp refuse, the latter found in Missouri.

Joliet Illustrated: Historical, Descriptive and Biographical.
Joliet, Ill., 1897. 140 p.

For Robert Pilcher, a paper manufacturer, see pp. 107-8.


References to the successful paper mill that began at St. Charles in 1841 (vol. 1, p. 828) and Dr. Erastus Tett's paper mill established at South Elgin (vol. 1, p. 835). The paper mill located at Geneva is "the only one in northern Illinois" (vol. 1, p. 124).

Van Nortwick's saw mill operations, but not his paper mill, at Batavia are discussed (vol. 1, pp. 821-23).


Includes a history of the J. W. Butler Paper Co., founded in St. Charles, Ill., in the 1840s and later moved to Chicago.

See also p. 10 for William Devitt's [read Debit's] windmill-powered paper mill in Chicago, 1839, later moved to St. Charles in partnership with Oliver Morris Butler.


In 1878, six tons of newsprint were required to print the Sunday Tribune (vol. 2, p. 278); in 1880, increases of 33 to 50% in the cost of newsprint forced some Chicago newspapers to reduce their size and to lower the newsstand price.


See p. 57 crediting the Chicago firm with the first machine-made deckle-edge paper between 1894-96.


George Burdett Moss, the subject's father, was a partner in the Batavia Paper Mills, also its superintendent (p. 23).

George White Moss would become a partner in the J. W. Butler
Paper Co., Chicago (see pp. 132-36 for a brief account of its history beginning with a wrapping paper mill in St. Charles, Ill.).

Obituary in The American Printer 37:1 (March 1903): 80, port.


See p. 13, a photograph of Front St., 1870, showing the Gem City Paper Mill.


Kendall Young (vol. 1, pp. 437-38) once held an interest in a paper mill at Rockton, Ill. Harvey B. Trotter (vol. 2, pp. 313-14, port.) was a paper finisher at an unidentified paper mill in Ohio.

George W. Holster had been "one of the proprietors" of the paper mill at Rockton, Ill.; see W. E. Alexander, History of Chickasaw and Howard Counties, Iowa (Decorah, Ia., 1883), p. 569.


For George Escol Sellers, Sellers Landing, Ill., see pp. 52-54. Lemcke, writing from personal knowledge of Sellers, also discusses Mark Twain's representation of Sellers in The Gilded Age.


Selected contents:

Behles, Nicholas, Julius Marquardt Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 53);
Bermingham, Thomas C., paper wholesaler (p. 58);
Butler, Frank Osgood, J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 99);
Butler, Fred B., J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 99);
Butler, Julius Wales, J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 99);
Dawson, Andrew Leslie, paper wholesaler, (p. 157);
Dwight, Austin H., Dwight Bros. Paper Co. (p. 177);


See as follows: Moline (p. 646); Sterling (p. 648); Rockford (p. 648); also Beloit (p. 649) and Horicon (p. 649), each in Wisconsin.


Consult the volume's indexing for "paper industry." On p. 107, a brief discussion of the Sefton Manufacturing Co., an Indiana firm, and its expansion into Chicago (1891) where it made corrugated fiber boxes. Note Table 2, "The Industrial Structure of the City of Chicago, 1880, and Metropolitan Chicago, 1924" (pp. 26-27), with a data category for "Paper goods."

McMaster, S. W. 60 Years on the Upper Mississippi. My Life and Experiences. Rock Island, Ill., 1893 [note that some of the text pages contain references to 1894]. 300 p.

See pp. 53-57 passim, 223, 259, David B. Sears, Rock Island;
also credited here as the founder of Moline.


"Levi Rhoades, 1830-1891": leaves 306-11 (a partnership with Charles M. Utter and Isaac Utter to begin the Rockford Paper Mills).


Local firms include the John F. Clark paper mill and the Illinois Valley Paper Co.

2204 *Moser Paper Company. [Catalogs and price lists, including those of its predecessor, the Moser-Burgess Paper Company]. Chicago.

Chicago History Museum holds 63 items spanning 1894-1955.


Biographical data for John Curtis Newcomb and Richard Foote Newcomb found in Lucy Jane Cutler Kellogg, History of the Town of Bernardston, Franklin County, Massachusetts, 1736-1900. With
See, additionally, "Views in the 'Gem City,' Quincy, Ill.", Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper (New York), July 12, 1890, pp. 497-99, port., in part, about Richard F. Newcomb.


Wrapping paper is being manufactured from sorghum at a mill on the Fox River, Illinois, with a projected expansion to make printing paper.
Text also in Scientific American, n.s., 7 (1862): 371.


The Past & Present of La Salle County, Illinois, containing a History of the County ... Chicago, 1877; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 653 p.
See as follows: Ottawa (p. 283); Marseilles (p. 330); Dayton (pp. 283, 350); also the biographical sketch of William H. Wilson, Marseilles, on p. 510.

The Past and Present of Rock Island County, Ill., containing a History of the County ... Chicago, 1877; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 474 p.

For the Rock River Paper Co. at Milan, see p. 210. For Holmes Hakes, president, Rock Island Paper Co., see p. 282, and for Stillman W. Wheelock, the founder of the Moline Paper Mill and formerly the mayor of Moline, see pp. 355-56; port. on p. [129]). See also p. 355 for Everett Wheelock, associated with the Moline Paper Mill.

See pp. 29, 31, the Butler and Hunt paper mills.

Peirce, Henry B. et al. The Past and Present of Kane County, Illinois, containing a History of the County ... Chicago, 1878. 821 p.
Contains references to the Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 303); the former paper mill of Alexander and German, built around 1846 at Geneva (p. 325); William Debit's West Side mill at St. Charles, 1841, then followed by a series of new owners (pp. 343, 355); Erastus Tefft's mill at Elgin producing wrapping and roofing paper (p. 361). See p. 606, a brief sketch of Silas Way, formerly a papermaker at Alstead, N.H. Biographical data for Charles Miller, a paper manufacturer at St. Charles, found on p. 648.

Note the biographical sketch on p. 750 of M. A. Cushing, a medical doctor, also "the inventor of the process of manufacturing paper out of straw, at Glens Falls, N.Y.; he rebuilt and was engaged in running the Batavia paper mills for one and a half years."


Reviews Boyce's paper mill operations in Marseilles beginning in the 1880s with the Boyce Paper Manufacturing Co.

2215 Pettibone, Jone E. [Advertisement, partially in rebus, for John E. Pettybone [i.e., Pettibone], a dealer in papermakers' stock, 104 Randolph St., Chicago]. 4 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


See vol. 3, The Rise of a Modern City, 1871-1893, p. 171, for locally made paper car wheels and other goods such as paper bathtubs, butter plates, etc. A Stationers' Board of Trade "was active in Chicago in 1879."

2217 Pierce, Frederick Clifton. Field Genealogy. Being the Record of all the Field Family in America ... Chicago, 1901. 2 vols.

Lucius G. Fisher (vol. 1, pp. 298-300, port.), Rock River Paper Co., then with his own paper bag manufacturing company, the Wheeler, Fisher Co. This would become the Union Bag & Paper Co., expanded into a vast empire of absorbed companies under Fisher, its president. On pp. 300-301, port., Lucius G. Fisher, Jr., also with Wheeler, Fisher Co.

2218 Portrait and Biographical Album of Rock Island County,
Illinois, containing Full-page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1885. 818 p.

Contains biographical sketches of Stillman W. Wheelock (pp. 219-27, views of his mansion), Moline Paper Co.; Everett Wheelock (pp. 263-64), secretary-treasurer, Moline Paper Co.; Chapin A. Wheelock (p. 597), Moline Paper Co.; A. H. Wheelock (p. 640), a bookkeeper at the same company.

The entry for John W. Barlett (pp. 571-72) mentions his activity at St. Joe, Mich., "where he erected a paper pail factory for A. H. Morrison ..."

Benjamin F. Ramsey (pp. 609-10) is the superintendent of the Black Hawk Paper Mills at Milan; this source notes his prior papermaking activity in other states.

Daniel and Robert Montgomery (pp. 657-58) are part-owners in an unidentified paper mill at Milan.

Portrait and Biographical Record of Adams County, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1892; reprint, Quincy, Ill., 2001. 598 p.

For Richard F. Newcomb, Quincy Paper Co., Quincy, see pp. 141-42, port.; for James Woodruff, Quincy, see pp. 152-53 (his partner in the paper mill exploiting esparto grass was Frederick Boyd; for a biographical sketch of Boyd, see p. 593).

For Henry G. Schwarzburg, H. G. Schwarzburg Paper and Cigar Box Factory, Quincy, see pp. 289-90, and for George Castle, a partner with James Woodruff in the "Newcomb Mill," see pp. 585-86. Samuel H. Emery (pp. 464-64) was vice-president of Richard Newcomb's Quincy Paper Co.

Portrait and Biographical Record of Kankakee County, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1893; partial reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1986. 736 p.

For the Kankakee Paper Co.'s partners, see the biographical sketches of Franklin Crawford (pp. 310-12, port.); Wesley Bonfield (pp. 534-35); and Lemi Bradley Cobb (pp. 565-66, port.).

Advertisement on p. 208, Audebert Wall Paper Mill.


For James Fergus, doing business as Wheelock & Fergus, paper manufacturers at Rock Island, see pp. 724-26, port.

Biographical sketches of Fergus are in Michael A. Leeson, ed. History of Montana, 1739-1885 ... (Chicago, 1885), pp. 1285-86, port. follows p. 132, also a port. of his wife; Joaquin Miller, An Illustrated History of the State of Montana ... (Chicago, 1894), pp. 261-62, port.; Tom Stout, ed. Montana, Its Story and Biography ... (Chicago, 1921), vol. 3, p. 1293.


The Norton Co., Lockport, involved in flour, paper, and lumber milling (pp. 101, 102; plate 48, p. 122); National Biscuit Co.'s cardboard box factory at Marseilles, p. 141, with illus.


"Paper": pp. 42-43 (H. A. Geise & Son; Woodruff and Boyd).

2226 Reynolds, John. Sketches of the Country, on the Northern Route from Belleville, Illinois, to the City of New York, and Back to the Ohio Valley ... Belleville, Ill., 1854. 264 p.

With several factories already in existence at the city's hydraulic basin, Reynolds anticipates that Ottawa will soon add "an extensive paper mill, a machine shop, a reaper and grass cutter factory, and also a large sash, door, and blind factory" (p. 100). See p. 229 for a minor reference to Cincinnati's nine paper mills.

2227 Ringwalt, John Luther. Development of Transportation Systems in the United States ... With Illustrations of Hundreds of

408

"Car Wheels and Axels": pp. 343-45 (see p. 344 for the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co.).


Mills are at Beloit, Wis., and Marshall, Mich.


See the biographical sketch of Levi Rhoades, p. 116, port., containing a reference to the subject's partnership in 1865 in a paper mill with Isaac and C. M. Utter.


For the Vandalia Paper Mill, see pp. 124-25; also pp. 142-43 for Sidney B. Stout, one of the principal stockholders. For views of the successor company, the Ford Paper Mill Co., see pp. 124, 147-49.


See p. 190 (Dayton) and p. 191 (Marseilles).

See "Early Industries" (p. 23) and "The History of the Mills" (pp. 32-33); also the scattered references to paper mills on Hake's Island (Hakes & Son Paper Mill, Rock River Paper Co.).
At Rock Island (John V. Ellsworth's National Paper Mill); at Lower Wells Island (Black Hawk Paper Co.).


See p. 306, a foundry is converted to a paper mill owned by James Ferguson and Stillman W. Wheelock at Moline; for the Sears Paper Mill, Rock Island, and its superintendent, Mr. Elsworth (probably John V. Ellsworth), see p. 313.
See also Portrait and Biographical Album of Rock Island County, Illinois ... (Chicago, 1885), pp. 774, 811.

2236 Sefton (J. W.) Manufacturing Co. Catalogue No. 15 ... Manufacturers of "Anchor Brand" Paper Goods, Chicago, Illinois; Anderson, Indiana. [Chicago?, late 1890s?]. 96 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The product lines in this illustrated catalog include butter cartons, confection boxes, ice cream and oyster pails, photo mailing envelopes, pie and suit boxes, etc.


Crismon, an early Mormon follower of Joseph Smith, may have operated a paper mill at or near Macedon, Illinois, in the early 1840s (p. 79).
"Compiled by W. Earl Merrill, December, 1973."


Contains photographs of the homes of John and William Van Nortwick (Batavia Paper Co.). A general view of Batavia's mills is on the cover.

2239 Sneed, Glenn J. Ghost Towns of Southern Illinois. Royalton,

For Seller's Landing, the site of a paper mill owned by George Escol Sellers (not G. Escol Seller as given here), see pp. 67-68.


See also the author's "Patrick F. Dooley: Another Grand Old Paper Maker," Superior Facts 1:9 (March 1928): 1-3, 6-7; also the section about George Escol Sellers, ibid., 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 2.

2244 A Statement of the Advantages of the City of Streator, Ill., as a Point for Manufacturing and Investment. Streator, Ill., 1887. 20 p.

A view of the paper mill appears on p. 18.
On cover: The City of Streator: Its Resources and Advantages.


See text, "Built Paper Package Making Machine" (pp. 30-31), remarking, "I generally claimed to be in the Paper Box machinery business as early as 1900 when I designed and built the first paper carton machine for making the two pound Quaker oats carton
for the Rockford Paper Mills" (related information on p. 29).
See, additionally, Arthur F. Marquette, Brands, Trademarks,
and Good Will: The Story of the Quaker Oats Company (New York,
1967), index, "Packaging."

2246 Stevens, William Wallace. Past and Present of Will County,

In vol. 1, p. 127, a minor reference to a strawboard mill at
Wilmington. The Star Wall & Paper Co. is at Joliet (vol. 2,
542-43) introduces Norton & Co., with flour and paper mills at
Lockport; John A. Yost was the firm's mill superintendent; Henry
J. Yost also worked at the paper mill. See also the biographical
sketch of J. W. Low, Carrier-Low Co., Joliet (vol. 2, p. 486), a
manufacturer of folding paper boxes as of 1904; related sketch

2247 *Taylor (George H.) & Co. Catalogue and Price List ... Chicago,
1882. 55 p. (copy at the Chicago History Museum).

2248 Tillinghast, Benjamin Franklin. Three Cities, and Their
Industrial Interests, with an Historical and Descriptive
Sketch of the National Armory and Arsenal, the Location,
Manufacturing Facilities, and Business Advantages of
Davenport, Iowa, Rock Island and Moline, Illinois ...
Davenport, Ia., 1883. 96 p.

See p. 54 for a reference to the Milan, National, and Rock
Island Paper Companies, Milan, Ill.

2249 Tillinghast, Benjamin Franklin. Three Cities: Davenport, Rock
Island, Moline: Their Location, Industrial Enterprises,
Wholesale Trade ... Davenport, Ia., 1888, c1887. 144 p.

On p. 71, Moline Paper Co. (with a view); the firm's
advertisement is on p. 117. See p. 139 for the advertisement of
Bradner Smith & Co., papermakers, Chicago.

2250 The United States Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery
of Eminent and Self-made Men. Illinois Volume. Chicago, 1876,
c1875. 798 p.

For Harry Fox, Chicago, see pp. 682-83, port. (as a teenager,
he worked at a paper mill, probably in his native Westfield,
Mass.); for Levi Rhoades, Rockford Paper Mills, owned by
Rhoades, Utter & Co., at Rockford, see pp. 483-84; for John Van Nortwick, Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co., Batavia, see pp. 420-21, port.


Stillman W. Wheelock, Moline Paper Mill (pp. 399-400). See also B. B. Babcock, ed. A Twentieth Century History and Biographical Record of North and West Texas. Illustrated (Chicago, 1906), vol. 1, pp. 646-47; the biographical sketch of Frank E. Wheelock containing information about his uncle, Stillman W. Wheelock.


See vol. 1, p. 413, for Henry Arnold Geise, together with his son Bernard, the owners of a paper mill in Quincy. The sketch of William Levi Rutledge (vol. 2, pp. 956-57, port.) indicates that his father, Benjamin Rutledge, together with his father-in-law, Levi Rutledge, operated a paper mill some twenty-four miles north of Baltimore.


Austin H. Dwight and Walter E. Dwight, Dwight Bros. Paper Co., Chicago (p. 404, ports.); B. F. Newcomb, Quincy (p. 405, port.). Copyright held by Halliday Witherspoon.


Chap. 10, "Manufactures" (pp. 145-56) has statistical data for paper collar production in 1870 (p. 147), also paper boxes, bags, and paper hanging in 1880 (p. 156).

2255 Wright, John Stephen. Chicago: Past, Present, Future. Relations to the Great Interior, and to the Continent. 2nd ed. for the
Chicago Board of Trade. Chicago, 1870. xlvi, 432 p.


INDIANA


See, principally, "We Tamed the Streams, and Used Their Power" (pp. 30-33) and "Some Oldtime Mills That Grind No More" (pp. 39-41), the latter identifying Elkhart’s six paper mills, as of 1889, within the "Paper Mills" section.


For a biographical sketch of Thomas Lindsay, the manager of the Steward Paper Co., Brookville, see p. 114. For paper mills in Brookville, see pp. 98-99; on p. 24, a full-page view of the White Water Paper Mills, Stewart Paper Co., Brookville.

2258 Avery, Ralph E. Fort Wayne with Might and Main: Indiana’s Busiest, Happiest City. Concordia, Kans., 1911. unpaged.

A picture of the Fort Wayne Corrugated Paper Co. is on p. [31].


Biographical sketch of George P. Wood, secretary, Kokomo Paper Co. and the Kokomo Wood Pulp Co., in vol. 1, pp. 130-32; for Isaac N. Miller, president of the same firm, see vol. 2, pp.
1034-36 (Miller was previously the secretary-treasurer of the Newman Paper Co., also at Kokomo).


The manufacture of paper in Crawford Co. is mentioned on p. 38; for Watts and Barber’s paper mill at Crooked Creek Valley, near Madison, see p. 159; for R. Manville’s paper mill, Madison, see p. 189 (all in 1st group). For biographical sketches of George Barber, see p. 208; for Nathaniel Bayless, the builder of the Sheets Paper Mill, Indianapolis, see p. 209 within the sketch of James W. Bayless, his father (all in 2nd group).

2263 Biographical Record and Portrait Album of Tippecanoe County, Indiana ... Chicago, 1888; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 826 p.

On pp. 514-17 (port. included in pagination), a biographical sketch of Alexander Wilson, with a paper mill at Lafayette in partnership with his cousin, Daniel Yandes, and others.


Two references to paper mills: Delphi (p. 60) and Lafayette (p. 62).

Contains Mark Wynn's biographical sketch of Daniel Yandes (p. 1468, port.). William Sheets, a partner with Yandes in the paper mill, is mentioned on p. 25 ("... it was the largest manufacturer of print paper in Indiana") and on p. 1468.


Discusses Monroe Seiberling and his Kokomo Strawboard Co., later the American Strawboard Co., at Kokomo.


The early printers were plagued by unpredictable deliveries, especially in the winter months, of paper stock ordered from Pennsylvania, Kentucky, and Ohio.


See pp. 59, 270-71 concerning the Indiana court case (Weston Paper v. Pope) in 1900 involving the Weston Paper Co., near Greenfield, Ind., and the pollution of Brandywine Creek traced to its mill operations.


The Crosby Paper Co., the Indiana Paper Co., the Marion Pulp Co., and the Studebaker & Allen Paper Mill were in existence in 1891-92 (pp. 48-49).


For the paper mill at Henry, in operation from 1858 to 1872, see p. 34. Also see the biography of Thomas Paxson on pp. 442-43, mentioning that his father, Thomas Paxson, Sr., had worked in a paper mill at Wheeling, W.Va.

The problem of paper shortages is discussed in "Hardships of the Early Editors" on pp. 303-9.


See p. 159, Vincennes Paper Co.


See the biographical entry for Mary Hughes (pp. 874-75), with information about John and Robert Hughes; the two brothers erected flour mills throughout Indiana, ca. 1837-50, also the state's first paper mill at an unidentified location.


Vintage postcard views, including a few of local paper mills.

2275 Commemorative Biographical Record of Prominent and Representative Men of Indianapolis and Vicinity, containing Biographical Sketches of Business and Professional Men and of Many of the Early Settled Families. Illustrated. Chicago, 1908. x, 1244 p.

See pp. [1]-3, with port., for Daniel Yandes, the partner with William Sheets in a paper mill at Indianapolis; for William Idler, active as a papermaker at Catawissa, Pa., see pp. 560-61 (within the entry for Dewit C. Idler, William's son).


See the note at the bottom of p. 115 concerning early paper mills in Madison (as of 1828), Brookville, and Richmond.

2277 Dalbey, E. F., and Walter L. Dalbey. Pictorial History of the City of Richmond, Indiana, containing a Historical Sketch ... Richmond, Ind., 1896. unpaged.

For the Nixon Paper Mill Co., see the "Our Manufactories"
section within the "Historical Sketch of Richmond."


See pp. 10, 38, the paper mill belonging to James Speer in the 1840s? See also the photograph (p. 81), "Flood of 1898 on West Fork - Water Rose to One Foot of Floor of 'Paper Mill' Bridge."

For a photograph of a paper cutter found in the abandoned Speer paper mill, see Indiana History Bulletin 32 (1955): 173.


For the Cannelton Paper Mill, see pp. 132, 260.

Deahl, Anthony, ed. A Twentieth Century History and Biographical Record of Elkhart County, Indiana. Chicago, 1905; reprint, La Crosse, Wis., 2004. xii, 793 p.

See pp. 239-40 introducing the following firms at Elkhart: Consolidated Paper & Bag Co., Elkhart Paper Co., Union Paper Co.

The biographical sketch of Norman Sage on pp. 362-64 indicates that he holds a financial interest in the Elkhart Straw Board Co. and the Globe Tissue Paper Co.


In vol. 1, p. 417, a minor reference to a paper mill at Lafayette in the 1850s. The Lafayette Box-Board & Paper Co. (vol. 1, pp. 398-400) was organized in 1902.


On p. 54, a photograph, taken Jan. 21, 1905, of Thompson &
Norris Co.'s mill making "paper and strawboard for packing eggs." A later photograph from 1906 (p. 61) shows the Whitewater Canal and Brookville's industrial district, including the paper mill. For James Speer and his paper mill at Brookville, see pp. 119, 120, 124; for his flour mill, see p. 125. On pp. 130, 138, the remains of Paper Mill Bridge, a covered bridge destroyed in the 1913 flood.


See vol. 1, p. 344, the William Sheets paper mill; John and William Sheets were brothers and both were papermakers, with John settling in Madison, Ind. (vol. 1, p. 163).


See vol. 1, p. 444, for a portrait of William Sheets (but there is no mention of his paper mill on vol. 1, p. 470). See also vol. 4, pp. 1603-5 for Charles P. Lesh, Indiana Paper Co., etc., later starting his own company, C. P. Lesh Paper Co., at Indianapolis. In vol. 5, pp. 2012-13, a biographical sketch of Michael Hess, a major manufacturer of paper boxes beginning in 1902, first in Newcastle, then in Indianapolis.


See vol. 1, p. 173, for Timothy Dwight (born 1811) and son, Timothy Dwight (born 1843), both in Chicago since 1869 and 1871, respectively, doing business as the "N. W. Paper Manu. Co."

For the younger Timothy Dwight, see Henry King Olmsted's Genealogy of the Olmstead Family in America ... (New York, 1912), p. 281.


See p. 46 for a reference a pulp company, along with other industrial factories, active in Muncie in the mid-1890s.

See pp. 348-49, a "flourishing" paper mill at Madison, Ind., in the late 1830s that William Hughes "hoped to secure" but failed.

Ellis, John Seymour. Our County: Its History and Early Settlement by Townships ... Muncie, Ind., [not before 1898]; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1987. 194 p.

For a view of the Albany Paper Co., Albany, Ind., see between pp. 44-45; for the Muncie Pulp Co., see p. 117, with a related view between pp. 140-41. Delaware Co., Indiana, is the book's subject.


See pp. 90-92 concerning flax fiber and corn husks as very abundant materials available to any enterprising papermaker willing to take advantage of the "fine hydraulic power at Lafayette."


See vol. 2, p. 1022, a hundred people are employed in paper mills as of 1840; the 1840 census indicates that Indiana has seventeen paper mills (vol. 2, p. 1025). In vol. 3, pp. 397-99, Gus C. Meyer has an interest in Ferdinand Funke's paper mill, Evansville.


"We have a Paper Mill nearly ready for operation, and if it decreases the exportation of rags and the importation of paper,
will not decrease the business wealth of the city" (p. 20).


Consult index, "American Strawboard Co.," "United Boxboard and Paper Co.," "Wabash Paper Mill" (all located in Wabash).


For the Union Strawboard Co., later the American Straw Board Co., at Anderson, see vol. 1, pp. 147, 148. Also located at Anderson since 1888 is the Anderson Knife and Bar Co., formerly located at Dayton, Oh., producing "all kinds of machine knives for wood-working and paper-cutting machinery ..." (vol. 1, p. 147).

The biographical sketch of William H. Bireley mentions his paternal grandfather, Frederick Bireley, with a paper mill near Fredericksburg, Md. (see vol. 2, p. 672).


For the Anderson Paper Co., Anderson, see p. 453. See also p. 452 for the American Straw Board Co., originally the Union Straw Board Co.; the location is presumably Anderson.

2296 Fox, Henry Clay, ed. *Memoirs of Wayne County and the City of Richmond, Indiana, from the Earliest Historical Times Down to the Present, including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families in Wayne County.* Madison, Wis., 1912; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 2 vols.

For papermaking at Richmond, see vol. 1, p. 503, for Hoosier Manufacturing Co., owned by Timothy Thistlethwaite, Miles J. Shinn, and Joseph C. Ratliff; p. 521, Nixon Bag and Paper Co. In vol. 2, a biographical sketch of Joseph C. Ratliff is on pp. 52-55.

2297 Gilbert, Frank M. *History of the City of Evansville and Vanderburg[h] County, Indiana. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1910;

Kokomo supported a wood pulp mill, a paper company, and two strawboard companies.


See the Tippecanoe Paper Co., Monticello (pp. 93, 95), also a biographical sketch of its owner, A. Reynolds, on pp. 235-36. Patrick O’Connor (pp. 435-36) worked as a teamster at a paper mill at Chester, Pa., for four years.


Contains biographical sketches of Thomas G. Lytle, Valparaiso (pp. 257-58) and G. Z. Salyer, also Valparaiso (pp. 269-70). General references to Valparaiso are also found on pp. 111, 120-22.

Gray, Alice G. Old Canal House. [Connersville, Ind.?], 1941. 49 p.

"Wawassa Paper Mill": pp. 31-32 (notes the mill’s early reliance on corn stalks, then jute imported from South America before the mill’s destruction by fire in 1875).


For the Fort Wayne Paper Co., est. in 1864 and destroyed by a fire in 1871, see p. 476.

Harlan, Rita W. "The Central in the City: The Impact of the

Appendix III, "Businesses Using Canal with Date Established, Location (When Available), and How Water Was Employed" (presents data for the Caledonia Paper Mill, the Vinton Paper Mill, later Saulsbury & Co., and the Yandes & Sheets Paper Mill; see also the related map on p. 11).

2304 Hartford City Illustrated: A Publication devoted to the City's Best Interests and Containing Half Tone Engravings of Prominent Factories, Business Blocks, Residences, and a Selection of Representative Commercial and Professional Men and Women. [n.p.], 1896. 47 p.

See p. 20, "The Hartford City Paper Co."


See chap. 7, "The Frontier Publisher: Problems and Solutions," addressing, among other difficulties, chronic paper shortages. For instance, paper was brought to Vincennes by pack-horses from Georgetown, Ky., prior to the establishment of a paper mill in 1826 at Madison, Ind. (leaves 68-70).


See p. 473, Logansport Paper Co., also p. 495, a biographical sketch of the firm's proprietor, Charles A. Clark. For Peter Dunkel, see pp. 503-4 ("At the age of seventeen he made a tour of the South, and spent some time in the States of Louisiana and Mississippi, working at his trade of paper-making, which he had previously learned in Pennsylvania").


For a biographical sketch, with a portrait, of Abner H. Bowen, at Delphi, also his son, Abner T. Bowen, see the leaves between
pp. 242-43, also p. 244 for paper mills at Delphi.

A biographical sketch of Enoch Rinehart, also at Delphi, is found on p. 262 (includes a reference to his business partner, George Robertson).


See p. 18 for the Hartford City Paper Co. and Utility Paper Co., also pp. 88-89 about newer mills taking over the former paper mill buildings.

2309 History of Elkhart County, Indiana, together with Sketches of Its Cities, Villages and Townships ... Portraits of Prominent Persons, and Biographies of Representative Citizens ...


Firms located in Elkhart are Elkhart Paper Mills/Beardsley, Davenport & Cook (p. 764), Elkhart Pulp Mills, owned by Joseph O. Gregg (pp. 764-65), St. Joseph Valley Mills, owned by Erwin, Upp & Co., later Erwin, Lane & Co. (pp. 766-67), and Elkhart Tissue-Paper Mill (p. 767).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Barnes, Lambert (p. 801), Wisconsin, St. Charles, Ill., with Butler & Hunt, later at Middletown, Oh., then with Erwin, Lane & Co., Elkhart;

Cook, John (pp. 758, 812), cashier, First National Bank, Elkhart, then increasingly involved in day-to-day management of the Elkhart Print Paper Co.;

Erwin, F. B. (p. 821), Middletown, Oh., then the Elkhart Writing-Paper Mill (Erwin, Upp & Co.);

Erwin, John C. (p. 821), Middletown, Oh., then Elkhart, Ind., Elkhart Writing-Paper Mill (Erwin, Lane & Co.), Butler Paper Co., Chicago;

Gregg, Joseph O. (p. 829), Elkhart, holds a patent "on a process for reducing wood to paper stock, and erected a small mill for its manufacture";

Griffin, Michael (pp. 829-30), active as a papermaker in New England before coming to Middletown, Oh. (Erwin Bros.), then relocated to Elkhart, followed by moves to other states as a papermaker, later returning to Elkhart with the Erwin, Lane & Co.;

Krau, John (p. 840), paper mill engineer, Three Rivers,
Mich., later in Illinois, followed by Milwaukee and
Beloit, Wis.;
Newman, John J. (p. 852), millwright, Middletown, Oh.,
then with Erwin & Upp, Elkhart, Ind.

2310 History of Porter County, Indiana: A Narrative Account of Its
Historical Progress, Its People and Its Principal Interests. 
Illustrated. Chicago, 1912; reprint, Evansville, Ind.,
[198-?]. 2 vols.

For Don A. Salyer's paper mill at Valparaiso, see vol. 1,
p. 232; also the biographical sketch of Salyer in vol. 2, pp.
527-29, port.

2311 History of St. Joseph County, Indiana, together with Sketches 
of Its Cities, Villages and Townships, Educational, Religious, 
Civil, Military and Political History, and Biographies of 
Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1880; reprint, Bowie, 

Albert Gaylor (pp. 796, 814-15) owns the wood pulp mills at 
Mishawaka and South Bend.

2312 History of Warrick, Spencer, and Perry Counties, Indiana, from 
the Earliest Time to the Present, together with Interesting 
Biographical Sketches, Reminiscences, Notes, etc. Chicago, 

For references to the Cannelton Paper Mill, see pp. 651, 657, 
665, with related biographies of Jacob Heck, its manager, on 
p. 759, also Frederick Diener (pp. 757-58) and Peter Meyer (pp. 
762-63); they were among the original stockholders in the firm.

2313 History of Wayne County, Indiana, together with Sketches of 
Its Cities, Villages and Towns, Educational, Religious, 
Civil, Military and Political History, Portraits of Prominent 
Persons, and Biographies of Representative Citizens ... 
Chicago, 1884; partial reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1978. 
2 vols.

In vol. 2, miscellaneous references to paper mills or paper 
box manufacturing at Richmond found on pp. 29, 38, 82-83, 94 
(primarily, the Richmond Paper Mills). Also in vol. 2, p. 724, a 
wrapping paper mill at Milton (Washington Township), owned by 
William H. Moore, Henry Myers, and N. R. Nixon (a biographical 
sketch of Moore is on pp. 752-53).

See p. 314 for William Sheets and his paper mill started in 1838. For Bowen, Stewart & Co., a wholesale book and paper house, see p. [353], with a display advertisement showing the firm’s building on the opposite page. Ownership information for the Caledonia Paper Mill and the Indianapolis Paper Mill appears on p. 359.


See vol. 1, pp. 372, 408, William H. Beach and John H. Keedy, proprietors of the La Salle Paper Co., South Bend’s first paper mill; for the South Bend Folding Box Co., see vol. 1, p. 407, also the related biography of Marvin Campbell, vol. 1, p. 556.

An Illustrated History Atlas of St. Joseph Co., Indiana ...
Chicago, 1875; reprint, Evansville, Ind., n.d.

For William H. Beach and his South Bend Paper Mills, see pp. 7, 14, 22-23 (a double-page view of the mills, with portraits of Beach and another owner, J. H. Keedy), 50.


Minor references to a paper mill in Franklin Co. (p. 230); Indianapolis (p. 262); Wayne (p. 373); Wayne Co. (p. 429).

Indianapolis Board of Trade. "A Report to the Board of Trade on the Manufacturing Advantages, Prospects and Wants of the City of Indianapolis; Together with the Circular of the Board of
Trade." In: A. C. Howard's Directory, for the City of Indianapolis ... First Issue (Indianapolis, 1857), pp. [49]-63.

"Paper Mills. A larger number of them could be successfully established. The paper used in this city alone would keep two more good mills in successful operation" (p. 56).

Indianapolis Fire Department. History of the Indianapolis Fire Department, as Gleaned from all Available Sources, of the History of Indianapolis, and from Fire Department Records. Indianapolis, 1893. 120 p.

See p. 94, a fire of unknown origin caused $10,000 worth of damage to the Indianapolis Paper Mill on Aug. 19, 1893.


Contains a paragraph devoted to George W. Winbaugh, "Blank Book Manufacturer, Binder and Paper Box Maker" (p. 20).
Running title: The Industries of Fort Wayne.


The section, "Tunnel Mill" (pp. 105-6), mentions a short-lived paper mill near Vernon, Ind.


For the G. Jaeger Paper Co. and the Muncie Pulp Co., both at Muncie, see vol. 1, pp. 149, 150, respectively. See also the
Paragon Paper Co., at Eaton, and the Albany Paper Co., located at Albany, vol. 1, pp. 162, 163, respectively. In vol. 2, there are biographical sketches of William Garland, an engineer for the Albany Paper Co. (pp. 964–65) and Charles R. Austin, the superintendent of the Albany Paper Co. (pp. 965–66).

2325 Knapp, Horace S. History of the Maumee Valley, commencing with Its Occupation by the French in 1680, to which are added Sketches of Some of Its Moral and Material Resources as They Exist in 1872. Toledo, Oh., 1872. v, 667 p.

Fort Wayne has one paper mill and one paper box factory (p. 394), while a single paperboard mill is at Lima, Oh. (p. 461).


John Purdue, for whom Purdue University is named, owned for a short time a paper mill and hotels that he received as payment for debts.


See p. 351 concerning Indiana’s three paper mills, as of 1840, at Richmond, Brookville, and Madison.


A photograph of the Marion Paper Co. is on p. 99.

2330 Manufacturing and Mercantile Resources and Industries of the Principal Places in Wayne, Henry, Delaware and Randolph Counties, Indiana, with a Review of Their Manufacturing, Mercantile and General Business Interests ... [n.p.], 1884; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1884. 196 p.

See p. 44 describing the operations of Thomas Nixon’s mill at
Richmond for "the manufacture of manilla and imitation manilla paper." J. S. Ostrander is the mill's manager. Mr. Nixon also owns a paper mill at Dayton, Ohio.

Forms pt. 5 of Resources and Industries of Indiana.

2331 Manufacturing and Mercantile Resources of Indianapolis, Indiana. 
A Review of the Manufacturing, Mercantile and General Business Interests ... [n.p.], 1883. 388-656 p.

"Paper, Printing and Publishing": p. 405 (see p. 401 for William Sheets). See also the company profiles as follows: Indianapolis Paper Co. (p. 452); Salsbury & Vinton Paper Co. (p. 506); American Paper Pulley Co. (p. 522); Bowden, Stewart & Co., booksellers, stationers, paper dealers (p. 612).

H. Bartholomew was previously a paper manufacturer in East Hampton, Mass. (pp. 561-62). 
Forms pt. 4 of Resources and Industries of Indiana.

2332 Mayhill, Dora Thomas. Old Wabash and Erie Canal in Carroll Canal 

See pp. 22, 70-71 for mills in and around Delphi.

2333 Moore, Powell A. The Calumet Region, Indiana's Last Frontier. 

See pp. 90, 115, the Valparaiso Paper Mill, producing straw wrapping paper.

2334 Morrow, Jackson. History of Howard County, Indiana. Illustrated. 
Indianapolis, [1909?]. 2 vols.


2335 Noble, Noah. Messages and Papers relating to the Administration 
of Noah Noble, Governor of Indiana, 1831-1837. Edited by 
Dorothy Riker and Gayle Thornbrough. Indianapolis, 1958. viii, 
645 p.

For the act to incorporate the Vincennes Steam Paper Manufacturing Co., vetoed by Gov. Noble on "constitutional grounds," see pp. 228-29. "A second bill incorporating the Vincennes Steam Paper Manufacturing Company was passed and approved. Laws of Indiana, 1833-34, pp. 91-94."

For William Sheets and the first paper mill in Indianapolis, see pp. 269-70.


For paper mills near Otis, New Durham Township, beginning with Bugbee, Luff & Palmer, later making strawboard under the ownership of H. D. Luff and Mrs. Owen, the sister of Mr. Bugbee, see p. 73 (the other paper mill near Otis belongs to W. F. Catron). For the two failed paper mills at La Porte, see p. 116.

Note the reliance of a Michigan City newspaper in 1835 on deliveries of paper stock arriving by way of Detroit from Buffalo, N.Y. (pp. 87-88).

*Paper Mills at South Bend and Mishawaka.*


Pictorial and Biographical Memoirs of Elkhart and St. Joseph Counties, Indiana, together with Biographies of Many Prominent Men of Northern Indiana and of the Whole State, both Living and Dead. Chicago, 1893; reprint, South Bend, Ind., 1982. 777 [i.e., 775] p.

For John W. Ellis, president, Elkhart Paper Co., see pp. 128-32; for J. R. Beardsley and Beardsley family, Elkhart, see pp. 178-79.
Pictorial and Biographical Record of La Porte, Porter, Lake and Starke Counties, Indiana, containing Biographical and Genealogical Records of Leading Men, Women, and Prominent Families of the Counties Named, and Other Portions of the State. Chicago, 1894. 569 p.


See as follows: James Baldwin's paper mill, Eel Township, Logansport (vol. 1, pp. 212-13); Logansport Paper Co. (vol. 1, p. 214).


Chap. 6, "Town of Brookville," discusses the early mills, including those devoted to papermaking and strawboard; see pp. 206-8. On p. 216, Brookville received its electricity for a short time in 1891 "from the plant using the power derived from the Speer paper mill."


See p. 629 for a reference to the Weston Paper Co., the unnamed paper mill on Brandywine Creek near Greenfield that was prosecuted and closed down as a chronic polluter.

Mayhew Harrison Rollins (pp. 97, 174), a resident of Goshen, Ind., "built one of the first paper mills there ..."


See leaf 96 for a paper mill, in or near Manville or Milton Township, that was owned and operated by the Ryker family (William, Charles, and Silas). The text pertaining to the paper mill is taken from Robert Copeland's "A Brief History of Milton Township," *Madison Courier* (Madison, Ind.), June 12, 1947.


For the Sheets and Yandes Paper Mill, see p. 57; for the William Sheets residence, see p. 55.
"Introduction" by Martin J. Krause, Jr.


On p. 93, a reference to the paper mill owned by John Sheets at Indian Kentucky Creek, "a large and valuable mill stream in Jefferson county." On p. 149, the paper mill located at Richmond owned by Leeds, Jones, & Co.


"The Folding Paper Box Company": p. 391 (biography of Marvin Campbell, the company's president, on pp. 107-8, port.). For
Edmund C. Westervelt, founder, South Bend Paper Co., the Prairie State Paper Co. (Taylorville, Ill.), and the Atlas Paper Bag Co. (Taylorville, Ill.), see pp. 133-34, port.

For Edward B. Reynolds, see p. 178, port.; for F. P. Nicely, a papermaker in the Miami Valley, South Carolina, and Wisconsin before coming to South Bend in 1882 to continue his profession, see p. 215, port.


On p. 33, a reference to C. Beardsley's flour and paper mills at Elkhart.


In vol. 1, "Dr. Havilah Beardsley and the Beardsley Families" (pp. 211-15, port.), mentioning the doctor's paper mill at Elkhart (p. 214).

See vol. 2, pp. 540-42, for John W. Bliss, a papermaker in his native Massachusetts, then in Connecticut and New York, later moving west to operate paper mills at Elkhart, Ind., West Point, Nebr., and Blue Rapids, Kans.


For Benjamin Seckman, principally a farmer but also a papermaker, apparently in Marion, see a biographical sketch of his son, Lorenzo D. Seckman, on pp. 362-64.

Young, Andrew White. History of Wayne County, Indiana, from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with Numerous


IOWA


For J. R. Booth and the Winneshiek Paper Mills at Decorah, see pp. 249, 290, 293, 556 (biographical sketch of Booth).


See p. 212 for an engraved interior view of the Cedar Rapids Paper Box Factory owned by A. R. Wescott; also p. 438, a paper mill started in 1864 by Couch, Reed & Fish. The "Business Directory of the Patrons of the Iowa State Atlas" (pp. 563-79) has entries for firms at Burlington: A. J. Nelson, paper dealer (p. 574); Clinton: Clinton Paper Co. (p. 577); Decorah: Horn & Caldwell's paper mill (paper barrels); H. Paine's Winneshiek Paper Mill (p. 563); Des Moines: J. A. Slye & Co.'s Hawkeye Paper Co. (p. 571).


2360 The Biographical Record of Clinton County, Iowa. Illustrated. Chicago, 1901. 520 p.

See as follows: Abraham Siddle, Clinton Paper Co. (pp. 279-80); George C. Smith, president, Clinton Paper Co. (pp. 342-43).

2361 Brewer, Luther Albertus, and Barthinius L. Wick. History of
Linn County, Iowa, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time. Chicago, 1911. 2 vols.

Minor references to paper mills at Cedar Rapids (vol. [1], pp. 47, 50, 329, 340, 369) and Kingston City (vol. 1, p. 315).
For David and Wilbur F. Kilborn, Cedar Rapids, and the Western Collodion Paper Co., manufacturers of photographic paper, see vol. 2, pp. 304-9 (biographical entry for Frank Kilborn includes his port.).
Coverage of the Kilbors is also in The Biographical Record of Linn County, Iowa. Illustrated (Chicago, 1901), pp. 842-46 (port. of Frank Kilborn).


See p. 18, a paper mill built by Mullally, Hutchings & Co. in 1864 and subsequently destroyed in 1869 by a fire.

2364 Chapman, Samuel D. History of Tama County, Iowa. Its Cities, Towns and Villages, with Early Reminiscences, Personal Incidents and Anecdotes ... Toledo, Ia., 1879; reprint, Toledo, Ia., 1987. 296 p.


At the M. T. Close & Sons paper mill at Iowa City. Reprinted from Western Paper Trade.

On p. 247, a minor reference to a paper mill at Clinton, Ia.

2367 Gue, Benjamin F. Biographies and Portraits of the Progressive Men of Iowa. Leaders in Business, Politics and the Professions ... Des Moines, 1899. 2 vols.


2368 Hair, James T., ed. Iowa State Gazetteer, embracing Descriptive and Historical Sketches of Counties, Towns and Villages ... Chicago, 1865. 722 p.

See as follows: Bentonsport (p. 360); Cascade (p. 191); Cedar Rapids (p. 264). The classified business directory identifies four paper manufacturers active at Bentonsport, Cascade, Des Moines, and Kingston (p. 584).


Construction on the paper mill at Cedar Falls was completed in 1889 (vol. 1, p. 233); it was sold in 1901 (vol. 1, p. 275).


For the Clinton Paper Manufacturing Co., Clinton, see p. 525, with related biographies of Abram T. Hosford (p. 681), A. Siddle (p. 690), and George C. Smith (p. 691). For the Lyons Paper Co., Lyons, see pp. 604-5, noting that its specialty products are paper dishes and butter plates.

See pp. 743, 757 for the paper mill in operation at Cascade Township from 1861 to 1869.

2372 History of Johnson County, Iowa, containing a History of the County, and Its Townships, Cities and Villages from 1836 to 1882. Together with Biographical Sketches ... Iowa City, Ia., 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 966 p.

See the biographical sketch of M. T. Close and C. D. Close, owners of the paper mill at Coralville, on pp. 798-99 (see also pp. 348, 437-42, 446, 689, 729, 731).


See p. 527, the paper box manufactory of A. R. Wescott, Cedar Rapids.


See p. 940 for S. R. Tyler, formerly a papermaker in his native Claremont, N.H., continuing in Des Moines where he was involved with the Rollins Paper Mill and Terrell & Boyd's Paper Mill.


See pp. 269-71 passim for the Tama City Paper Mills.

2376 The History of Tama County, Iowa, Together with Sketches of Their Towns, Villages and Townships, Educational, Civil, Military and Political History; Portraits of Prominent Persons, and Biographies of Representative Citizens. ... Illustrated. Springfield, Ill., 1883. xii, 1081 p.
See "Paper Mills" (p. 975), Tama Paper Co., John Ramsdell, president; his biographical sketch is on p. 545.


See p. 489, the Green Brothers' paper mill at Bentonsport was the first in Iowa; when it closed in 1874, the machinery was taken to Blue Rapids, Kansas.

Iowa Writers' Program. Bentonsport Memories. [Bentonsport, Ia.], 1940. 38 leaves.


Sheffield was the site of Charles Gilman's paper mill constructed in 1856: "Oats and rye straw was converted to brown paper while wheat straw and old rags became white paper" (pp. 345-46).


For M. T. Close's straw paper mill, see pp. 49, 121.

Melendy, Peter. Historical Record of Cedar Falls, the Garden City of Iowa, containing a Brief History of Iowa, of Black Hawk County, and a Full and Complete Description of Industrial and Picturesque Cedar Falls. Cedar Falls, 1893; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. 171 p.


Palmquist, Peter E., and Thomas R. Kailbourn. Pioneer

The story of the Western Collodion Paper Co., manufacturers of photographic paper at Cedar Falls, is related in the sketch of Wilbur F. Kilborn (p. 373).


A paper mill is at Bentonsport (p. 177). Also the author's Iowa As It is in 1856 ... Chicago, 1856.

2385 Portrait and Biographical Album of Clinton County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1886. 19-706 p.

See p. 547, Abraham Siddle, secretary and treasurer, Clinton Paper Co., Clinton; p. 204, George C. Smith, president, Clinton Paper Co. (see the related company sketch on p. 699), also pp. 501-2 (with port.) for Abram P. Hosford, with a fifth interest in the Clinton Paper Co. On p. 691, the Lyons Paper Co., at Lyons, producing building and wrapping paper as well as paper dishes.

2386 Portrait and Biographical Album of Lee County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1887; reprint, Kokomo, Ind., 1989. 648 p.

See p. 631 for the Ft. Madison Paper Co., a producer of straw wrapping paper; also the related biographical sketch of D. A. Morrison on pp. 468-69.

2387 Portrait and Biographical Album of Mahaska County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1887. 19-552 p.

See p. 194 for Martin Bacon and the paper mill somewhere in Van Buren Co.; also pp. 446-47 for Adam Victor, a former paper mill worker at Lafayette, Ind.

For Augustus P. Brown and the Brown Paper Co., at Fort Madison, see vol. 2, pp. 188-93 (also vol. 1, p. 261, noting that the Fort Madison Paper Co. became the Brown Paper Co.).

2389 Statia, W. E. Statia’s Traveller’s Pocket Companion and Advice to the Travelling Public. Detroit, [c1872]. 332 p.

Contains minor references to a paper mill at Iowa City (p. 228) and on Bath Island, N.Y. (p. 267).


Contains a few indexed references to paper mills. See also "Iowa Mills" (pp. 245-72), a county-by-county list identifying three paper mills by name.


For Abraim [Abram] P. Hosford, president, Clinton Paper Co., Clinton, see pp. 430-34, port.


For a biographical sketch of George Crampton Smith, president and treasurer, Clinton Paper Co., Clinton, see vol. 1, pp. 689-91.

KANSAS
Local boosters argue that Atchison would be an ideal location for paper manufacturing and other industries (p. 13).

The town of Independence has a paper mill (no date is given); see vol. 1, p. 898. Also in vol. 1, p. 229, a biographical sketch of Justin De Witt Bowersock, Lawrence Paper Manufacturing Co.

Biographical data for William Koster, a paper manufacturer in Massachusetts, appears within the biographical sketch of his son, Frederick Koster (vol. 3, [pt. 1], pp. 100-101).

See pp. 199-200 for Hinkle’s mill producing sunflower paper in the 1890s.

A photograph of the Lawrence paper mill is on p. [172].

The Humboldt Furniture Factory (1872) was in a building previously occupied by a paper mill (p. 35).

For Sadlier J. Hodgins (Topeka Paper Co., later the Central
Topeka Paper Co.), see vol. 4, pp. 1795-96. In vol. 4, p. 2173, a biographical profile of Irving Hill, manager of Bowersock's Lawrence Paper Manufacturing Co.

For a biographical sketch of Justin Dewitt Bowersock, owner of the Lawrence Paper Manufacturing Co., Lawrence, see vol. 5, pp. 2409-10, 2441.

Woodford P. Evans (vol. 5, p. 2711), a printer by trade in Illinois, served in the Union side in the Civil War. He is credited in this source as the "moving spirit in securing the publishing of a newspaper to give an account" of the Union victory at Vicksburg; this edition was printed on wallpaper owing to the unavailability of newsprint.

For James C. Lysle, a former paper mill apprentice at Mt. Vernon, Pa., see vol. 5, pp. 2316-17. His successful career in Leavenworth (not as a papermaker) is related by Jesse A. Hall and Leroy T. Hand, History of Leavenworth County, Kansas (Topeka, 1921), pp. 364-66.


See, as follows: Lawrence Paper Mill, Lawrence, with names the firm's officers (p. 330); Leavenworth Bag Manufacturing Co., Leavenworth (p. 435); G. and J. Green's mill at Blue Rapids, later owned by Rix, Hall & Co. (p. 925); paper mills are being contemplated for Davis County (p. 1005).

A biographical sketch of A. B. Warren, Lawrence, a paper wholesaler and the Lawrence Paper Mill's sole agent, appears on p. 347. J. C. Lysle, Leavenworth, had been a papermaker in Mount Vernon, Chester Co., Pa., ca. 1855 (p. 447).


"Lawrence, Kansas, used the cable system to transfer power. In 1882 approximately fifteen hundred horse-power was harnessed to the dam on the Kaw River, three hundred and fifty of which was transmitted from the river by cables and was used daily in various parts of the town. Power was carried more than one-half mile by this system. Among other concerns there were at that time four wire fence factories, a paper mill, and a chemical and patent medicine firm" (p. 501).
Also the Landmark ed. Lincoln, Nebr., 1989, a reissue of the
1954 ed.

2402 Foster, Emma Elizabeth Calderhead. History of Marshall County,
Kansas: Its People, Industries, and Institutions. With
Biographical Sketches of Representative Citizens and
Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families.
Indianapolis, 1917. 1041 p.

The J. W. Bliss & Co. operated a paper mill at Blue Rapids as
of 1880 (p. 145).

2403 Goddard, Frederick Bartlett. Where to Emigrate and Why ... New
York, 1869. xvi, [9]-591 p.

"A paper-mill is about completed at Manhattan, for the
manufacturing of all kinds of paper" (p. 212).

2404 Hanson, Glyndon. Lawrence Paper Company, the First Century.
Historical Society).

2405 Historical and Descriptive Review of Kansas, with Special
Reference to the Advantages of the Towns Named in the Index,
Topeka, 1890. 241 p.

On p. 120, Seip & Horton, Atchison, stationers, printers,
binders, also paper box manufacturers. Contains biographical
As for the paper mill at Lawrence, "The paper mill turns out
eight tons per day" (p. 38).

2406 Kansas. State Board of Agriculture. Biennial Report of the
State Board of Agriculture to the Legislature of the State
of Kansas. Vols. 1-4; 1877/78-1883/84. Topeka.

See, for example, vol. 1, containing information, including
the amount of capitalization, about a paper mill at Blue Rapids
(p. 301), one at Humboldt (p. 94), and a paper box factory at
Leavenworth (p. 273).

See also the Centennial Edition of the Fourth Annual Report
of the State Board of Agriculture to the Legislature of the
State of Kansas, for the Year Ending November 30, 1875 ...
(Topeka, 1876), p. 193, noting that the "Atchison Champion,
issue of June 13, was printed on the first paper manufactured
in the State, at the Blue Rapids paper mill” (see also p. 192).


See pp. 35-36 for A. B. Warren, a paper merchandiser who "handles the entire product of the Lawrence Paper Co.’s mills ..."


The projected paper mill (paper, paper boxes, papier mâché, Manila twine) needed a capitalist investor backer (pp. 33-34).


"Paper": pp. 21-22.

2410 Middleton, Kenneth A. The Industrial History of a Midwestern Town. Lawrence, Kans., 1941. 91 p.

For J. D. Bowersock’s Lawrence Paper Mill, later a corrugated paper box factory, see pp. 51, 53, 77-79.


See p. 220 for W. A. Rose’s bag factory.


See vol. 1, p. 104, for the proposed paper mill at Quindaro, ca. 1857.

2413 The Newspaper West. Hiawatha, Kans.

Contains advertisements for Kansas City Paper House (vol. 4:1;
Oct. 1895), p. 12 (repeated); Great Western Type Foundry, Kansas City (vol. 4, no. 2; Nov. 1895), p. 63, includes paper cutters (repeated); Challenge Machinery Co., Chicago (vol. 4:3; Dec. 1895), p. 83, the Challenge and Advance paper cutters (repeated); American Type Founders, Kansas City (vol. 4:3; Dec. 1895), paper cutters; Paul Schniedewend & Co., Chicago (vol. 4:4; Jan. 1896), p. 123 (repeated), Reliance lever paper cutter; St. Louis Paper Co., St. Louis, Mo. (vol. 5:1; April 1896), p. 13 (repeated).

2414 Olson, Kevin G. W. Frontier Manhattan: Yankee Settlement to Kansas Town, 1854-1894. Lawrence, Kans., c2012. x, 273 p.

Minor references to the paper mill on pp. 132, 162, 181, 189.


The issue of the Salina Daily Republican for Oct. 27, 1893, was printed on sunflower paper.
See also The Inland Printer 12 (1893/94): 237.

2416 Portrait and Biographical Album of Marshall County, Kansas, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1889. 739 p.

The Gem City Rolling Mill at Blue Rapids, constructed as a paper mill in 1873, was converted into a flour mill in 1886-87, opening in March of 1887 (pp. 554-55, 611-12).


There was a short-lived paper mill, as of 1859, at Manhattan, Kans. (p. 62).


See p. 20, the Leavenworth Paper Mill Co. formed in 1866.

KENTUCKY

2419 Allison, Young Ewing. City of Louisville and a Glimpse of

See as follows:

"The Bremaker-Moore Paper Company": p. 143 (ports. of Charles Bremaker, J. J. Hayes);
"DuPont and Co.'s Paper Mills": p. 140 (with a view of the mills).

2420 Atwater, Caleb. "Remarks Made on a Tour to Prairie du Chien."
In the author's Writings of Caleb Atwater (Columbus, Oh., 1833), pp. 169-336.

The "extensive paper mill" at Maysville was noted by the author during his visit in 1829 (p. 172).


Chap. 6, "The Paper Mill, 1793."


"Elijah Craig: Preacher and Entrepreneur," by Ira "Jack" Birdwhistell and George McGee (pp. 4-8); "Chronology of the Craig, Parkers & Company Paper Mill," by Joe Nickell (pp. 9-11); "Watermarks and Other Relics Of the Historic Paper Mill," by Joe Nickell (pp. 12-20); "A Likeness of An Old Mill," by Joe Nickell (pp. 21-26); "Elijah Craig and His Industries: A Documentation," by Frederick A. Johnston (pp. 27-34); "The Successor Mill's Last Years. Documentation Number Two," by Frederick A. Johnston" (pp. 35-38); "The Elijah Craig Paper Mill Tract," by Ann Bolton Bevins (pp. 39-43).


The biographical sketch of William H. Barnett (pp. 599-600) mentions that his maternal grandfather, Hugh Green, of Kentucky, "had interests in a paper mill on blue River."

The mill was established by Daniel Boone Bryan, Jr. Reprinted from the author’s Crossing the River, and Other Lore of Jessamine County, Kentucky (Nicholasville, Ky., 1999).


"Bryan’s Paper Mill": pp. 24-28 (Daniel Boone Bryan, Jr.).


Seven paper mills were in Kentucky as of 1810 (p. 112). Lexington has two steam paper mills, one belonging to Mr. Prentis [Prentiss] and attached to his woolen mill, the other one a part of the cotton mill belonging to Mr. Sanders (p. 94). A steam paper mill is also reported at Steubenville, Ohio (p. 318).


"To Messrs. Craig and Parkers, Kentucky is indebted for the establishment of the first paper mill near Georgetown in Scott county" (p. 206).


See pp. 103 (Georgetown, site of Kentucky’s first paper mill), 139, 206, 245. Isaac Cromie is saluted as the owner of "the largest Paper Mill in the Western country, and fully equal in point of capacity and advantages with any in the Union" (p. 23, 2nd group, "Appendix").


See p. 28, Daniel Ryan (d. 1822), Jessamine Paper Mill, also p. 118, Isaac Yarnall (d. 1838), Fayette Co., said to have erected Kentucky’s second paper mill.

For Kendall’s paper mill some five miles east of Frankfort on Elkhorn Creek, see pp. 78-79, 90, 92-93. Cole also introduces Alexander Kyle, a papermaker hired by Kendall (p. 92).


Louisville has "one large paper mill" (p. 358). See also p. 508, a paper mill at Great Crossings, and p. 510, the paper mill near Georgetown, the first in Kentucky, owned by "Messrs. Craig and Parkers."

Several editions, as well as reprints, exist of this work.


See vol. 1, p. 301, discussing an early paper mill in Lincoln Co., 1787, supplying the Kentucky Gazette with paper in 1793. In vol. 2, p. 505, six paper mills in Kentucky as of 1810; p. 600, a brief reference to a paper mill in Barren Co.

See vol. 4, pp. 83-84, Thomas Floyd Smith, president, Louisville Paper Co.; on p. 534, port., a biographical sketch of Richard Samuel Starks, a papermaker in Midway doing business as Starks, Arnott [i.e., Arnett] & Co. In vol. 5, p. 343, see the biographical sketch of C. E. Jennings, a paper manufacturer at Louisville.


The author comments on the Stedman paper mill and the surrounding village (p. 138). Cox’s reminiscences are based on his sojourn in Kentucky, apparently in the winter of 1855/56.


See p. 8, references to Ebenezer H. and Samuel Stedman’s paper mill.

The previous edition was published in Louisville, Ky., 1946.

Notes that Louisville had one paper mill in 1845 (p. 22). On pp. 44-55, J. Lawrence Smith’s presents his study of Dupont’s Artesian Well located at Dupont’s paper mill.


For Ebenezer H. Stedman, see p. 163.


For the Jacob Myers mill, Lincoln, see pp. 5-6; for the Georgetown mill, see p. 6.


Thomas Bryan’s paper mill, built on Jessamine Creek near Glass’ Mill, is the county’s first (pp. 7, 11).


Fearon reports on Lexington’s three paper mills (p. 245).

For the paper mill established in 1792 near Georgetown, Ky., see vol. 2, pp. 285, 290.


A full-page advertisement for Isaac Cromie's New Wholesale Paper Warehouse, Louisville, at p. 343.


In addition to Elijah Craig's paper mill, this resource mentions other mills in and around Georgetown (vol. 1, pp. 3, 111, 116, 122, 149-50; vol. 2, pp. 226, 235, 241, 246, 252, 256, 407, 412, 463, 552).


Daniel Vanderslice was a partner with David Thompson in the paper mill "at Longview on the Elkhorn" in 1826; he's later the manager of the "Great Crossing paper mills" owned by William Johnson in Jefferson Co. (pp. 41-43 (2nd group)).


References to Kentucky's paper mills appear on pp. 315, 321.


For Louisville, see pp. 7, 28.


See pp. 35-36 for the paper mill owned by James and Thomas Prentiss.


For the paper mill at Shakertown (Pleasant Hill), see p. 28. Also the Rev. and enl. ed.1981. 72 p.


Copyright held by Charles E. Elstner & Co.

See as follows:

Bremaker-Moore Paper Co. (pp. 73, 197, illus.), Louisville;
Dupont & Co. (pp. 110-11), Louisville;
Jacob & Hikes [Hicks] (p. 12), the first paper mill in Louisville.


See pp. 96, 205-6 for E. H. and Samuel Stedman’s Franklin Paper Mill, near Frankfort, noting that the mill supplied paper to the Confederacy in 1861 "to print the notes which were to give life and credit to the South in her struggle for independence."

2453 Johnston, J. Stoddard, ed. *Memorial History of Louisville from*
the First Settlement to the Year 1896. With Illustrations on Steel. Chicago, 1896. 2 vols.

Credits Isaac Cromie with having had "the largest paper mill in the West, on Main Street, between Tenth and Eleventh, manufacturing printing paper of all kinds" (vol. 1, p. 83).

Also in vol. 1, the DuPont paper mill and the deep artesian well on the property that yielded unsuitable sulphuric water (p. 100).

Vol. 2 has references to the early paper mill at Georgetown (pp. 58, 60); for Jacob Hikes [Hicks], an early papermaker in Louisville, see pp. 58, 535.

Kentucky. Laws, etc. Acts Passed at the First Session of the Twenty-fourth General Assembly for the Commonwealth of Kentucky, begun and held in the Town of Frankfort, on Monday the Fourth Day of December, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Fifteen. Frankfort, Ky., 1816. [457]-688 p.

Chap. CCCXCI, "AN ACT to incorporate the Fayette Paper Manufacturing Company" (pp. 633-37; approved Feb. 10, 1816).

The company was located on Wolf run in Fayette Co., and its proprietors were William S. Dallam, Luther Stephens, Thomas January, and William Roman.


Frequently cited as Littell's Laws of Kentucky.

See vol. 4, p. 325, Chap. CCCXIV, "An act for the benefit of William F. Simrall's heirs" (approved Jan. 18, 1812; his unfinished paper mill on the Beargrass is to be sold for the benefit of his infant heirs).

See also Journal of the House of Representatives, of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, begun and held at the Capitol, in the Town of Frankfort, on Monday, the Second Day of December, 1811 (Frankfort, Ky., 1811; i.e., [1812]), pp. 54, 68-69.

See entries for Alfred Victor Du Pont and Antoine Bidermann Du Pont (pp. 257-58).


Contains scattered references to Amos Kendall or his mill at Stedmantown (pp. 59, 60, 76, 78, 86, 91, 113); for Ebenezer H. and Samuel Stedman, see p. 78 (with Ebenezer's port.), and p. 93.


On p. 266, a reference to Jacob Myers and his paper mill on a branch of Dick's [Dix] River, 1787; Myers supplied paper to *The Kentucky Gazette* (Lexington).


See leaves 303-6, 381 for Kendall's projected paper mill on the grist mill site he purchased in late 1822/early 1823 on Elkhorn Creek not far from Frankfort.


John Cross, superintendent of a paper mill near Georgetown, Ky., writes to Nathaniel Massie on Feb. 24, 1810, expressing an interest in starting a paper mill in Ohio (pp. 263-64). For Massie as a builder of factories and mills, including paper mills, see p. 104.


There is a capital investment of $90,000 in Lexington's three
paper manufactories (p. 15).


The Cox and Stedman families were close neighbors in Kentucky. Contains indexed references to Ebenezer Stedman. Leonard James Cox, married to Sophrona Stedman, "eventually assisted in the management of the Stedman Paper Mill in Frankfort" (p. 89).


See pp. 3-4 for Amos Kendall, owner of a paper mill on Elkhorn Creek below Elkhorn village. Kendall is also introduced in Dear Friend at Home but without any mention of his mill.

Mullin, Timothy J. The du Ponts in Kentucky: Louisville's Central Park, the Southern Exposition, and an Entrepreneurial Spirit. 44 p.


*Needham, Charles K. "The duPont Paper Mill and Artesian Well." Read at a Meeting of the Filson Club, March 3, 1924. Typescript held by the Filson Club Historical Society, Louisville, Ky.; a photocopy and a microfilm are at the Hagley Museum and Library.

Cooke Memorial Library).


"The first paper mill in the west was erected by Jacob Myers on a branch of Dick's river in Lincoln county, Kentucky, in 1798 [sic]. Craig, Parker & Co. started another mill at Royal Springs, Georgetown, Kentucky, in 1793" (p. 313).


See pp. 271-72 concerning a male runaway mulatto from Elijah Craig's paper mill, Georgetown.


See pp. 20-21 for the Royal Spring mill erected by Rev. Elijah Craig and the Parkers near Georgetown in 1793.


For Rev. Elijah Craig and his mill at Georgetown, see pp. 156-57, 181; Stedman's mill on the Elkhorn, Franklin County, p. 156; David Thompson's mill at White Sulphur, p. 202.

See p. 189 for Shadrach Penn's newspaper, The Telegraph, established in 1811, at Georgetown ("From its appearance, it was printed on paper manufactured at the paper mill that stood on the Spring Branch").

Lexington had four paper mills in 1810 (p. 265). James and Thomas Prentiss, two New Englanders, established a woolen factory and a paper mill in 1805 (p. 264).


See the biographical sketch of Richard S. Starks, co-owner of the Midway Paper Mill Co., Midway, Ky., on pp. 846-47.

In the 8th ed. (Louisville, Ky., 1888), see p. 852 for the biographical sketch of John T. Moore, identified simply as "a stockholder in the Bremaker, Moore Paper Company," Louisville.


Daniel Boone Bryan (1758-1845) is "reported to have been a gunsmith, a manufacturer of gunpowder, and to have operated a grist mill, a blacksmith shop, a distillery, and a paper mill" (leaf 4).

"Resources and Improvements." *Niles' Weekly Register* 6 (1814): [249]-50.

Kentucky supported three paper mills as of 1810.


On p. 33, a minor reference to Louisville's first paper mill established in 1814 by "Messrs. Jacob and Hikes" [Hicks].

See also p. 134 for a view of DuPont's artesian well at the Louisville Paper Mill (related text on p. 79).


See pp. 12, 21 for references to Joseph Crockett's paper mill, ca. 1800, on Greasy Creek near Jamestown. The reference on p. 28 seems to refer to another paper mill, also on Greasy Creek, "built about half a mile above Blakey Creek Bridge."


On p. 310, Jacob Eliot & Co., "printers, publishers, and paper manufacturers."


See p. 107 concerning the reliance of frontier publishers for paper produced at Georgetown, Ky.


For Elijah Craig, credited with "the first paper mill in Kentucky," see vol. 1, pp. 87-89.


Consult index, "Paper Mills" (to which should be added the reference to Elijah Craig's mill, Scott Co., p. 119).

The Stephens, Dallam & Co. steam paper mill at Lexington "rivals the best establishments of the kind in the United States" (p. 369).


Toulmin, Harry. A Description of Kentucky in North America ... London, 1792. 121 p.

"They have erected a paper mill, an oil mill, fulling mills, saw mills, and a great number of valuable grist mills" (p. 90). On pp. 39, 52, favorable remarks about the extent of American paper mills, the quality of their product, and printing.


See p. 43 for the Craig, Parker & Co. mill at Royal Spring, near Georgetown, Ky., begun in 1791; completed in 1793.


The Farmer’s Library (Lexington) relied on paper supplied by Craig, Parker & Co., Georgetown (pp. 279, 283).


See no. 838, "Early Paper Mill," site of Joseph Crockett’s mill, built around 1800, on Greasy Creek near Jamestown, Russell County.


Stout, an early printer at Vincennes, Indiana, relied on paper
brought by horseback from the mill at Georgetown, Ky., (p. 46, note 11.

George W. Purcell, "A Survey of Early Newspapers in the Middle Western States," Indiana Magazine of History 20 (1924): 350, indicates that Stout's initial paper stock was brought back to Indiana on horseback from Nashville; he also purchased his press in that city.


Contains display advertisements for the Falls City Paper Mills (p. 24, 2nd group) and the A. V. DuPont & Co., Manufacturers and Wholesale Dealers in Paper (p. 81, 2nd group). For two paper box manufacturers, see the classified listing on p. 317 (1st group).


References to papermaking in Louisville on pp. 57, 76 (Alfred Victor du Pont and Antoine Bidermann du Pont, also p. 103), 156.


See p. 10 for Thomson's purchase of a paper and grist mill on the North Elkhorn, Scott Co., ca. 1817.

A biographical sketch of David Thomson is found in Walter Barlow Stevens, Centennial History of Missouri (The Center State), One Hundred Years in the Union, 1820-1921 (St. Louis, 1921), vol. 4, pp. 750-56, port. David Thomson ia mentioned in the biographical sketch of Mentor Thomson, his son, by I. M. De Muth's "The History of Sedalia," in The History of Pettis County, Missouri, including an Authentic History of Sedalia, Other Towns and Townships, Together with ... Biographical Sketches ... ([n.p., 1882]), p. 741.


See pp. 51, 53 for Thomas Bryan's paper mill built in 1837 on Jessamine Creek (photo on p. [52], "Ancient Paper Mill at Glass' Mill"). Thomas Bryan is incorrectly referred to on p. 53 as Thomas Berry.
LOUISIANA


Discusses, in part, the attempt in 1898 by an English syndicate to make paper from bagasse at Braithwaite.

2497 Dabney, Thomas Ewing. One Hundred Great Years: The Story of the Times-Picayune From Its Founding to 1940. Baton Rouge, La., 1944. xii, 552 p.

The issue of the Daily Picayune for May 1, 1885, was printed on paper made from bagasse, or refuse form sugar cane (p. 287). See also pp. 138, 387 about paper shortages, including the suspension of the afternoon edition during the Civil War.


With reference to Louisiana, De Bow writes: "We had one paper mill in operation for several years, but the experiment was unsuccessful" (p. 199).

2499 Dennett, Daniel. Louisiana as It is: Its Topography and Material Resources; Its Cotton, Sugar Cane, Rice and Tobacco Fields; Its Corn and Grain Lands ... New Orleans, 1876. 288 p.

A paragraph on p. 127 outlines the state's "almost limitless" supply of materials for papermaking.


Responding to chronic paper shortages during the Civil War, Governor Allen facilitated imports of paper and stationery from Mexico; in addition, he "was making arrangements to establish paper-mills" in the state (pp. 255-56).

[A large paper mill in New Orleans is producing between 100 and 200 reams of paper daily]. *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 12 (1835): 397.


A minor reference to a paper mill at New Orleans appears on p. 151.


An issue of the New Orleans Picayune was recently printed on bagasse paper. For the paper's manufacturer, the Louisiana Fiber Working Co., see "Cheap Paper," *ibid.* 17 (1885): 9, also noting the ongoing experiments in Florida to produce palmetto paper.


Gov. Henry Clay Warmoth's proposed paper mill to exploit cane pulp (bagasse) will "be erected on his Magnolia sugar plantation" in Plaquemines Parish.

Cunningham's successful bagasse mill, already in operation in Texas, is mentioned.


See pp. 284-85 for the exploitation of bagasse in Louisiana and Texas for papermaking (Tomkins Paper Co., New Orleans; E. H. Cunningham, Sugar Land [Sugarland], Texas).


The mill built in 1898 at Braithwaite, La., "to make paper from bagasse" was converted in 1915 "to a sulfate mill for southern pine" (p. 203).

MAINE


The Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket.


Discusses, in part, employment in the paper and pulp industry.


See p. 9 for the S. D. Warren Co.'s Cumberland Mills and the dam built in 1890 to generate power on the Presumpscot River.


For the inception of the Bangor and Aroostook Railroad Co.'s service to the Great Northern Paper Co. at Millinocket, see pp.
23-[24], 26.


Discusses Maine's paper and pulp industry, also the Portland Company, an important foundry supplying paper mill machinery to customers spread over a broad geographical area.


Sebago Wood Board Co. (p. 62); Androscoggin Pulp Co. (p. 71); Otis Falls Pulp Co. (p. 71); Umbagog Pulp Co. (p. 174); United Indurated Fibre Co., specializing in bowls, buckets, pails, spittoons, tubs, etc., with a second factory at Lockport, N.Y. (p. 183).


Charles H. Hall's newly-formed company has renovated a paper mill in Waterville to manufacture paper from hemlock bark.


See p. 13 for a photograph of the Androscoggin Pulp Mill, ca. 1900.


See Whipple's "Quality of Kennebec River Water" for evidence of paper mill discharges (especially the Great Northern Paper Co., Madison; Hollingsworth & Whitney, Winslow) as sources of water pollution.

Barrows, Harold Kilbrith, and Cyrus Cates Babb. Water Resources

See the section, "Industries," on pp. 13-14, with a photograph of the Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket.


See p. 8 for Col. Thomas Westbrook’s failed paper mill at Falmouth (Portland); also p. 17 for the S. D. Warren mill at Westbrook.


In large part, the story of Millinocket, home of the Great Northern Paper Co., "the largest paper-mill in the world." See also Sidney Stevens, "Railroad Freight Rates—A Sidelight," ibid., pp. 326-27.


Discusses, in part, the corporate formation of the Great Northern Paper Co. and the International Paper Co.


Chap. 4, "Rumford/Mexico’s Boom Years, 1880-1920."

See p. 40, Saccarappa, Cumberland Mills, showing location of S. D. Warren's Cumberland and Presumpscot Mills, and p. 56, showing location of the Yarmouth paper mills, at Yarmouth.


See vol. 6, p. 489, Belcher's letter of Nov. 21, 1732, to the Lords of Trade, referring to the paper mill at Falmouth (later Portland); see also p. 70.

Issued as Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society, ser. 6, vols. 6-7.


For the Continental Paper Bag Company Mill, Rumford, ca. 1899, see pp. 428-29.


Chap. 5, "Manufacturing" (photographs include the Dennison Box Co. and the Topsham Paper Mill).


Contains scattered references to papermaking, pulp wood, and pulp mills.

2531 Boardman, Samuel Lane. The Agriculture and Industry of the
County of Kennebec, Maine, with Notes upon Its History and Natural History. Augusta, Me., 1867. 199 p.


For Isaac Augustus Stanwood, active in Vassalboro and later in Gardiner, see pp. 246-47.


The firm was established in 1895 at Brewer, Me.


"S. D. Warren and the Mummies": pp. 34-35.


Includes advertisements for paper and pulp mills.


The photographs of paper mills are primarily in vol. 2, as is a picture of Warner "Woodpulp" Miller (p. 244). For mummy paper produced at Gardiner by I. Augustus Stanwood, see vol. 1, p. 94.


See p. 26 for a reference to Alonzo W. Rollins, born 1832, Lebanon Center, Maine: "At age 32 he and his brothers built a paper mill which produced print paper" (no location given). Rollins College is located at Winter Park, Florida.


The genealogical section contains biographical information about David Chandler, owner of an early paper mill at Waldoboro, Me. (pp. 303-4); Samuel Appleton Gibson, president, Kalamazoo Paper Co., Kalamazoo, Mich. (pp. 441-42); Rodney Wallace, Fitchburg, Mass. (pp. 683-84).


See p. 11, Col. Thomas Westbrook’s paper mill.


*City of Old Town and Its Environs. 1906 Souvenir. Early Settlement, Growth and Historical Facts, Advantages for New Industries, Industrial and Mercantile Concerns, Educational,*


For the Manufacturing Investment Co.'s sulphite mill, later the site of the Great Northern Paper Co., see pp. 57-59; for Cecil Wescott's history of the Kennebec River Pulp & Paper Co., formerly a Great Northern Paper Co. mill, see pp. 65-71.


Jonathan Delano was dismissed in 1825 as keeper of the Seguin Lighthouse after it was discovered that his wife and son had traded large quantities of lamp wicks, falsely claimed to be waste, with a tin peddler who planned to resell the wicks to paper mills as rags (p. 158).


Biographical sketches discussing pre-1901 pulp or papermaking activity:

Copeland, Stuart Brown (vol. 3, pp. 161-63), includes a profile of the Eastern Manufacturing Co., with a pulp mill at South Brewer, etc.;

2550 Colby (George N.) & Co. Atlas of the State of Maine, including Statistics and Descriptions of Its History, Educational Systems, Geology, Railroads, Natural Resources, Summer Resorts and Manufacturing Interests. Compiled and Drawn from Official Plans and Actual Surveys and Published by George N. Colby & Co. ... Houlton, Me., 1884. 115 p.
See also Stuart's Atlas of the State of Maine, including Statistics and Descriptions of Its History, Educational Systems, Geology, Railroads, Natural Resources, Summer Resorts and Manufacturing Interests ... 9th ed. South Paris, Me., [1894 or 1895?], especially the "Statistical Tables" section (pp. 23-25) presenting data from the 1880 and 1890 federal censuses.


Consult index, "Manufacturing Investment Company" (pulp mills at Madison, Me., and Appleton, Wis.).
Taylor's association with the Manufacturing Investment Co. is treated in other biographies; e.g. Charles D. Wrege, Frederick W. Taylor, the Father of Scientific Management: Myth and Reality (Homewood, Ill., 1991), pp. 65-72, and Robert Kanigel, The One Best Way: Frederick Winslow Taylor and the Enigma of Efficiency (New York, 1997), pp. 242-61.


For the mill workers of the S. D. Warren Company.

2555 Currier, Isabel. "Maine's Great Northern." Down East 9:6 (March

   See pp. 34-36, including Alvin Record’s mill and the Umbagog mill.


   See "Alkalies and Chlorine": pp. 80-82 (in part, Ernest A. LeSueur and the Electrochemical Company, Rumford Falls, "the first commercial electrolytic production of caustic soda and chlorine in the United States").

   For the Penobscot Chemical Fiber Co., see leaves 40-42.

   See "The Duck Pond" (pp. 66-67), mentioning an unnamed paper mill at Outlet. See also p. 137, the Androscoggin Paper & Pulp Co., owned by Robert L. Gair, Inc. (also has mills at Haverhill, Mass.).

The Dennison Manufacturing Co. was established in Brunswick as a maker of cardboard boxes (p. 65). On p. 92, the Topsham Paper Mill (1868), reorganized in 1910 as the Pejepscot Paper Co.


Chap. 2, "Millinocket and East Millinocket: Maine's 'Magic' Cities."


Irish women were employed as rag sorters by the Cumberland and Presumpscot paper mills at Westbrook; they also sorted rags for less pay in Portland's junk shops (pp. 201-2).


See p. 84 for a paper mill at Hampden.


Established and incorporated in 1889, with mills at Bangor and Lincoln, Maine, and a general sales office in New York City. See p. 26, "Some Facts About the Eastern Manufacturing Company."


For Edmund Mallard, active as Mallard & Chase, at Union, see vol. 2, p. 322.

Chap. 5, "Business and Industry," includes references to the Hollingsworth and Whitney Pulp Mill, established in 1892.


See pp. 125-26 for the Lincoln Pulp and Paper Co., later the Katahdin Pulp and Paper Co.

Fish, George Willoughby. Union, Past and Present: An Illustrated History of the Town of Union, Maine, from Earliest Times to date. Union, Me., 1895. 96 p.

See p. 18 for early paper mills.


Chap. 7, "Paper Mill Equipment."

Fry, Richard. "To His Excellency Jonathan Belcher, esq; Capital General and Governour in Chief ... To the Honourable His Majesty’s Council. And the Honourable House of Representatives, in General Court Assembled at Boston." In: Collections of the Maine Historical Society, vol. 3 (Portland, Me., 1853), pp. [335]-37.

The defendant reviews his service to the province by building a paper mill at Falmouth (Portland) on the Presumpscot River.


See also the "Introduction" by Andrew McFarland Davis to his edition of Richard Fry’s A Scheme for Paper Currency ... (Providence, R.I., 1908).

Gardiner Board of Trade. The City of Gardiner, Maine, U.S.A.:


For the Forest Paper Co. and the C. J. Little Paper Mill, see pp. 57, 59-60.


Cover title. The article on p. 2 is entitled "New England and Other Matters." The paper used to print The Youth’s Companion is from an unidentified mill in Maine.
Photographs on the issue’s cover as follows: paper vat, rag room, paper machines.


At Millinocket, a company town.


Includes information about operations of the Samuel Dennis Warren paper mill at Westbrook.


See pp. 272, 274, 275, 176, 283.


The magnesia-rich lime quarried by the Rockland and Warren Lime Co. was prized by the state’s pulp mills; see chap. 9, "Warren Lime and the Georges Valley Railroad."
"Foreword" by Robert M. York.

Gue, Benjamin F. History of Iowa from the Earliest Times to the Beginning of the Twentieth Century ... New York, c1903. 4
vols.

See vol. 4, p. 70, for a biographical sketch of Nathaniel C. Deering, born in Denmark, Maine, where he also established a paper mill in the early 1850s using his "small fortune" gained in the California gold fields. A fire destroyed the mill in 1856. Deering was elected to the Maine Legislature in 1855.

2585 Hale, Enoch. History and Description of an Epidemic Fever, commonly called Spotted Fever, which prevailed in Gardiner, Maine, in the Spring of 1814. Boston, 1818. xvi, 246 p.

References on pp. 61, 182 associate the afflicted women with their paper mill work as rag sorters.


See plates 51-52, Pejepscot (Topsham) mill; plates 72-73, Cumberland Mills and the S. D. Warren Company’s housing for its workers, Westbrook.


References to paper mills at Gardiner on pp. 214, 221, 229; also p. 339, the John Savels paper mill, burned a year after it was built, and seemingly replaced by the mill owned by Richards & Hoskins.


For Hugh J. Chisholm, see pp. 275-77 (port.), also the errata on p. 621 taking note of Chisholm’s election, Feb. 1897, to the
See also p. 96, port., John Ebenezer Warren, agent and
resident manager of the Cumberland Paper Mills of the S. D.
Warren & Co., Westbrook. On pp. 591-92, Adna Curtis Dennison,
founder of the Dennison Paper Mills, Mechanics Falls, "now owned
and operated by the Poland Paper Company."

Hillard, Michael. "Labor at 'Mother Warren': Paternalism,
Welfarism, and Dissent at S. D. Warren 1854-1967." Labor

Hillard, Michael. "Welfarism or Paternalism: Making Sense of
S. D. Warren's Path in the Its Nonunion Era, 1854-1967." In:
Industrial Relations Research Association. Proceedings of the
(Champaign, Ill., c2003), pp. 59-66 ("Discussion," by Sanford
M. Jacoby and Jonathan Rees, on pp. 67-73).

History of Penobscot County, Maine, with Illustrations and

For Hampden, Maine, see p. 369.

Hobbs, John E. "The Depreciation of Our Forest Growth and Its
Impact Upon Our Various Industries." In: Annual Report of the
Forest Commissioner of the State of Maine 1 (1891): 61-78.

Includes a brief consideration of the expanding pulp and paper
industries.


See chap. 2, "Industry" (firms include the Falmouth Paper Co.,
the Jay Paper Co., and the Otis Mill at Chisholm).

Index to the Private and Special Laws Enacted by the
Legislatures of the State of Maine from 1820 to 1944,
Inclusive. Issued as a Supplement to the Biennial Report

Provides indexing access to acts of incorporation for paper
and pulp mills published in the set of Maine's Acts and
Resolves ...

"Preface" by Frank I. Cowan.

Industries and Wealth of the Principal Points in Maine, being
Contains information about two paper box manufacturers:
McDonald Bros., Portland (p. 69); C. D. Pressey, Bangor
(p. 134).

2597 Irland, Lloyd C. "Papermaking in Maine: Economic Trends, 1894-

2598 Ives, Edward D "'The Only Man': Skill and Bravado on the River-

For the new paper mill at Rumford, see p. 6.

2599 Jay Bicentennial Committee. Jay, Maine, Through the Years, 1795-

Contains photographs of Alvin Record's Falmouth Pulp Mill, the
Otis Mill at Chisholm, and the Riley Mill at Riley.

2600 Josephson, Paul R. Industrialized Nature: Brute Force Technology
and the Transformation of the Natural World. Washington, D.C.,

Chap. 2, "The Cellulose Factory" (see pp. 86-89 for the rise
of Maine's wood pulp and paper industries).

2601 Joy, Kenneth. The Kennebunks: "Out of the Past." Freeport, Me.,
c1967. xvi, 135 p.

See pp. 30-31 for the Leatheroid Co.'s paper mill at
Kennebunk.
"Foreword" by Edward E. (Ned) Bourne.

2602 Judd, Richard William. "Reshaping Maine's Landscape: Rural
Culture, Tourism, and Conversation, 1890-1929." Journal of

2603 Judd, Richard William, and Patricia A. Judd. Aroostook: A
Century of Logging in Northern Maine. Orono, Me., 1988. xiii,
351 p.

Chap. 8, "The Emergent Pulp and Paper Industry, 1900-1929,"
includes material about pre-1900 activity by the International Paper Co. and the Great Northern Paper Co.


The first major client of the consulting engineering firm, founded in 1889 by Charles A. Stone and Edwin S. Webster in Boston, was S. D. Warren & Co., Cumberland Mills. The project was to design and construct a hydroelectric plant on the Presumpscot River at the Saccarappa Dam at Westbrook (see pp. 14-16).


"S. D. Warren Company": pp. 172-76.


A travel diary of a member of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows, with references to paper mills at Cumberland Falls and Mechanic Falls, Me. (pp. 39, 59-60), and at Milford, Mass. (p. 113).

Kingsbury, Henry D., and Simeon L. Deyo, eds. Illustrated History of Kennebec County, Maine, 1625-1799-1892. New York,
1892. 2 vols. (1273 p.).

See pp. 614-16 for the first mill in Gardiner built around 1806 for John Savels & Co. A general section about papermaking is on p. 177. For the Augusta Pulp Co., consolidated with the Cushnoc Fiber Co., Augusta, see p. 449; for the Hollingsworth & Whitney Co., Winslow, see p. 549; for activity at Vassalboro, see p. 1111; for the Kennebec Fiber Co., Benton, see p. 1224.

For Henry E. Merriam, agent for S. D. Warren's Copsecook mill at Gardiner, see p. 652, also the view of the mill on p. 615; see also p. 659 for a "personal paragraph" about Joseph E. Newell, a papermaker at Gardiner.

Running title: History of Kennebec County.


For Dr. Asa Danforth's paper mill, as of 1848, and George W. Seaverns, the mill's superintendent, see p. 129.


As a young man, Rev. Benjamin Poor Snow (pp. 258-59) worked for a time in a paper mill at Saccarappa.


See pp. 199, 395-96, references to paper and pulp mills at South Paris (Isaac Durell), including Snow's Falls (John Kerselake; Exeter Wood Pulp Co.). On p. 419, William Chase and his mill at Snow's Falls where he manufactured wallpaper; on p. 396, he produced "brown paper". For references to Jackson's Pulp Mill Co., see pp. 395, 753.


On p. 41, a picture of Rumford and pulp mills, ca. 1900.


A mill town built in 1899-1900 by the Great Northern Paper Co. for its employees. The author also published a 48 p. sequel, So You Live in Millinocket? (Millinocket, Me., 1989).


See chap. 5, "Industries of Jay," discussing paper and pulp manufacture.


See as follows:

Auburn: Mark Morse, manufacturer of paper boxes and cartons (p. 96); Wood, Robinson & Co., paper jobbers (p. 92);
Bath: C. T. Hooper & Sons, wallpaper dealer (p. 359);
Gardiner: Hollingsworth & Whitney Paper Co. (p. 158); S. D. Warren & Co. (p. 162); Richards Paper Co. (p. 167);
Mechanic Falls: Poland Paper Co. (p. 274);


Hugh J. Chisholm and his operations at Rumford are discussed; see, for instance, chap. 7, "The Paper Industry Comes to Rumford."


Founded by Hugh J. Chisholm.
The updated ed. (Rumford, Me., 1992) by Elliot E. "Bud" Burns has a new Part III extending the coverage thru 1992 (pp. 41-61).

"From Logging to Pulp & Paper": p. 29-33 (Katahdin Pulp & Paper Co.).


For the Richards family, including Francis Richards, Henry Richards, and the Richards Paper Co., see vol. 3, pp. 1337-39. Vol. 3 contains biographical material about Jacob Ayer, of S. D. Warren & Co., Cumberland Mills (pp. 1054-55); William W. Dennen, East Poland (p. 1084); Edward P. Page, Skowhegan Pulp Mill, Riverside Pulp Mill (pp. 1111-12, port.); Seth Clark Morton, S. D. Warren & Co., Westbrook (p. 1117); Philip Henry Coombs, a civil engineer, Penobscot Chemical Fiber Co. pulp mills, Great Works, Me., also resident engineer, Orono Pulp & Paper Co. and Webster Paper Co., Orono (pp. 1125-27); William H. Newell, Maine Pulp and Paper Co. (pp. 1133-34, port.); David Robinson Hastings, Hastings Chemical Co., in part, "dealing in wood pulp and timber lands" (pp. 1259-60, port.); Nathaniel Morrison, Howland Falls Pulp Co., Howland Falls, also Katahdin Pulp and Paper Co., Lincoln (pp. 1303-4).

In vol. 4: Charles Byron Clark, Eastern Manufacturing Co., So. Brewster, then Orono Pulp & Paper Co., Orono, etc. (pp. 1887-88); Alvin Record, Jay Paper Co., Lisbon (p. 2029); Charles Moore, paper mill worker at Mechanic Falls (p. 2095); Edwin Riley, International Paper Co., Livermore Falls (pp. 2175-76); Fred E. Riley, International Paper Co., Livermore Falls (p. 2176); James Munroe, president, Odell Manufacturing Co., Groveton, N.H. (pp. 2221-22); John A. Merriman, Jay Paper Co., Lisbon (p. 2282).


See p. 156 for the paper mill established in 1828 in Camden by Ebenezer H. Barrett and John Swann.


See p. 203 for the homes designed by John Calvin Stevens for the employees of S. D. Warren's Cumberland Mills. The view on the same page is taken from John Calvin Stevens and Albert Winslow Cobb's *Examples of American Domestic Architecture* (New York, 1889).


The Eastern Manufacturing Co., at Brewer.


The "Magic Town" is Rumford Falls.


A brief mention on p. 276 to an early paper mill owned by Robert Wier at Windham, Me.


About the Great Northern Paper Co.'s mills at Millinocket and East Millinocket.


Chap. 7, "Manufacturing Operations" (in Kennebec Co.; see pp. 200-201 for papermaking and paper box manufacturing activity). The same volume includes "Report of Commission on Fisheries," with remarks about Cumberland Mills and river water pollution traced to the "liquid refuse from the bleaching vats" (p. 102).


Contains a long fold-out panorama view, "Great Northern Paper Company's Pulp and Paper Plant at Millinockett [sic], on Line of Bangor and Aroostook Railroad" (found at the beginning of 2nd group of paging).


Highlights as follows:


Issued as DLI Bulletin no. 277; April 1960, published by Maine's Dept. of Labor and Industry, Division of Research and Statistics.


Contains data for paper mills at Gardiner (p. 139), Newfield (p. 219), and Swanville (p. 280). In addition, see p. 293 about defunct paper mills at Vassalboro.

A more extensive report (Augusta, Me., 1869) was issued as The Water-Power of Maine, by Walter Wells, superintendent, Hydrographic Survey of Maine (vii, 526 p.), with references to paper mills on pp. 210, 290, 302, 373, 388, 420, 431, 483, 491.

Maine. Laws, etc. Acts and Resolves Passed by ... Legislative of the State of Maine. Augusta, Me., 1840-

This set should be consulted for relevant public, private, and special laws. A sampling in chronological order follows:

"An act to incorporate the Belfast Paper Manufacturing Company" (approved Feb. 23, 1853 by the 32nd Legislature, 1853, p. 20);
"An act to incorporate the Wayne Paper Company" (approved Jan. 25, 1855, by the 34th Legislature, 1855, pp. [438]-39);
"An act to incorporate the Den[n]ison Paper Manufacturing Company" (approved Jan. 26, 1865, by the 44th Legislature, 1865, pp. 429-30; amended and approved, Feb. 26, 1869, by the 48th Legislature, 1869, p. 145);
"An act to incorporate the Yarmouth Paper Company (approved,
Jan. 26, 1865, by the 44th Legislature, 1865, p. 431); "An act to authorize the Den[n]ison Paper Manufacturing Company to issue bonds ..." (approved March 15, 1880, by the 59th Legislature, 1880, p. 307); "An act to authorize the Den[n]ison Paper Manufacturing Company to issue bonds" (approved Feb. 19, 1885, by the 62nd Legislature, 1885, p. 574); "An Act authorizing and empowering the Katahdin Pulp and Paper Company to erect and maintain piers and booms in the Penobscot River" (approved Feb. 16, 1897, by the 68th Legislature, 1897, pp. 579-81).


See pp. 337, 344, for printing and wrapping paper; see also listings under each town. Subsequent reports for the years 1883, 1884, 1886 comprising the 2nd-4th report are called Statistics of Industries and Finances of Maine for the Year ...


Highlights as follows:


"Maine’s Covered Bridge Past: Franklin County." *Covered Bridge Topics* 58:4 (Fall 2000): 3-16.

References on pp. 3, 5 to paper mills at Jay.


For the paper mill at Lisbon started by B. B. Farnsworth, see p. 458, and at Lisbon Falls, the Lisbon Falls Fibre Co. (pp. 461-62). For activity at Poland, as of 1851, see pp. 737-38, 779. The Poland Paper Co. is makes good use of "waste" from the cotton mills in Lewiston. For the Otis Falls Pulp Co., at Jay, and the Umbagog Pulp Co., at East Livermore, see p. 587.

For Oren Burbank Cheney, see pp. 424-27, port., also his brother, Moses, with paper mills at Holderness (now Ashland). On pp. 755-56, Adna Curtis Denison, also his son, Adna T. Denison, with paper mills at Mechanic Falls and Lisbon, also a wood pulp mill at Canton. A. C. Denison and E. W. Fyler also built a paper mill at Poland, Me. (p. 779).


Discusses, in part, the rise of the pulp and paper industry.


"Manufacturing": pp. 40-46 (see pp. 45-46 for Hollingsworth & Whitney Co.'s pulp and paper mill).


See p. 211, a view of the Umbagog Mill.


The Denison Manufacturing Co. experienced a rough start in the paper box business.


"Industry Has Always Been in Jay": pp. 18-31 (Alvin Record's Falmouth Paper Co.; Hugh Chisholm's Umbagog Paper Co. at Livermore, and his Otis Falls Pulp Co.; International Paper Co.; Oxford Paper Co.).

2650 *Mullen, Charles W. "Thesis on Foundation of Chemical Fiber Co.'s Mill." Thesis (B.C.E.) in Civil Engineering, University of Maine, Orono, 1883. 18 leaves (holograph).

The Penobscot Chemical Fiber Co.


Offers a memorial sketch, edited by A. L. Lincoln, of Asa Gustavus Hapgood, class of 1872, a papermaker in Maine at the Cumberland Mills, then with the Seymour Paper Co., Windsor Locks, Conn., etc., later becoming a paper wholesaler in New York (p. 706).

2652 The Northern. Dedicated to the Memory of Garret Schenck, Founder and Late President of the Great Northern Paper Company. [Millinocket, Me., 1928]. 15 p.

Includes assorted memorial tributes and photographs of the paper mill established by Schenck at Millinocket in 1900. Issued as vol. 7, no. 11, of The Northern, published by the Great Northern Paper Company’s Spruce Wood Department, Social Service Division.


Contains photographs of George W. Stearns, land agent for the Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket (leaf 110) and John Ebenezer Warren, Cumberland Paper Mills, Westbrook (leaf 44).

2654 Noyes, David. The History of Norway, comprising a Minute Account of Its First Settlement ... Norway, Me., 1853; reprint, Norway, Me., 1972. 215 p.

See pp. 174, 191 for details of Dr. Asa Danforth’s paper mill in operation as of 1848.


Contains a page devoted to the Penobscot Company, established in 1882 as the Penobscot Chemical Fibre Co.


Updates and replaces earlier pamphlets with the same title.

2658 "Oxford Paper Company in Rumford, Maine." Northeastern Logger


Chiefly about companies in Maine and New Hampshire.


Chap. 1, "'The Imperial Industry': Pulp and Paper in Maine, 1890-1940."


For the Great Northern Paper Mill, see pp. 127, 139-42.


An autobiography by the founder of the Richards Paper Co., Gardiner, Me.

Richards appears in Danny D. Smith, Preliminary Study of the Ancestors and Descendants of Dr. Silvester Gardiner, 1708-1786, of Newport, Rhode Island, Boston, Massachusetts, and Gardiner, Maine, through His Ninth-Generation Progeny in 1996 (Gardiner, Me., 1996), #60.

In part, about the Richards Paper Company at Gardiner, with anecdotes in chap. 7, "'Spin, Spin, Clothe, Spin!'" about the collecting and sorting of rags, including rags received from Egypt.

See also Sam Bass Warner, *Province of Reason* (Cambridge, Mass., 1984), chap. 5, "Laura Elizabeth Richards."


See pp. 229, 456 for the paper mill erected by Ebenezer H. Barrett and John Swan [Swann] on the site of the Battie Manufacturing Co.'s woolen factory, Camden. For the Knox Woolen Co., owned by Horatio Alden, a manufacturer of papermakers' endless felts in partnership with Albert Johnson at Camden, see pp. 406-8 (Alden's port., p. 408); for Albert Johnson and the Johnson, Fuller & Co., likewise a manufacturer of endless felts at Camden, see pp. 478-79, 612.


Manufactured and installed by the Rodney Hunt Machine Co., Orange, Mass.


Table 3, "Parameter Estimates Alternative Labor Supply Measures for Maine Workers" (one of the variables is "Paper maker").


For the S. D. Warren Co., see pp. 72-84.

For references and photographs of paper and soda pulp mills, including the Forest Paper Co., see illus., opp. p. 253, then pp. 323-24, 327-28, 364, with illus.

Rumford Falls, Maine: A Trip with Pen and Camera. [Rumford, Me.], 1895. 84 p. (copies at Bowdoin College and the Maine State Library)

For captioned photographs of the Rumford Falls Paper Co., see pp. 32, 35. The fold-out photograph between pp. 26-27, "General View of Rumford Falls, Maine, June, 1895," includes unnamed mills, as does p. 27, "Business Section—Looking South."


A house organ for the company's employees. Contains scattered material of historical interest; a sampling follows:

Feb. 1974: "Samuel Dennis Warren - A Man for the Times" (pp. 3, 10), continued March 1974, pp. 4, 9);
Sept. 1974: "Water: A Vital Ingredient in Papermaking" (p. 3, a profile of John E. Warren);
Oct. 1974: "The Hollingsworth Family: New England Papermakers" (pp. 3, 8);
Nov. 1974: "The Mill's Railroads - Broad and Narrow" (pp. 1-3, 6-9, 11-12; more related articles and photos in this issue);
Dec. 1974: "Warren Buys Three More Dams on the Presumpscot" (pp. 1-3, 7);
Jan. 1975: "The Pulp Mill: Where Papermaking Begins" (pp. 1-3);
Feb. 1975: "Cumberland Mills Houses Called 'Distinguished Architecture of the 1800's'" (pp. 1-2, 10);
May, 1975: "The Paper Machines: 'Heart of the Mill'" (pp. 1-3);
June, 1975: "Driving Maine's Rivers: An Era Ends" (pp. 1-3, 6);
Fall, 1979: "Warren and Westbrook: How It All Began" (pp. 1-2, 11-12).

2676 Samuel Dennis Warren: September 13, 1817-May 11, 1888. A
Tribute from the People of Cumberland Mills. Cambridge,


2677 Sande, Theodore Anton. Industrial Archaeology: A New Look at
the American Heritage. Brattleboro, Vt., c1976; reprint, New

See pp. 42-43 for the Pejepscot (Topsham) Paper Mill, at
Topsham, built in 1868 and Maine's oldest remaining woodpulp
mill.

2678 Sargent, David A. Remembering Lewiston-Auburn on the Mighty

Part 1, "Early Industry," concludes with "Early Papermakers"
(pp. 31-33), primarily papermaking by the Eagle Mill Paper
Works at Mechanic Falls.

2679 Scontras, Charles A. "Non-Adversarial Labor Relations in
Nineteenth-Century Maine: The S. D. Warren Company." Maine

2680 Scontras, Charles A. Two Decades of Organized Labor and Labor

The Papermakers Union, No. 1, East Livermore, was organized
May 28, 1899, and had sixty-seven members as of 1903 (p. 188).
Appendix B, "Local Assemblies of the Knights of Labor in
Maine," covers 1882-86 and represents, for the most part, mixed
crafts with no obvious relationship to paper mill activity.

See also the author's Organized Labor in Maine: Twentieth
Century Origins (Orono, Me., 1985).

2681 75 Years: The Bangor and Aroostook, 1891-1966. [Bangor, Me.,

The railroad line serves the Great Northern Paper Co.,
Millinocket.

Chap. 5, "Industries."


The town’s first paper mill was established in 1810 (p. 109).


Chap. 2, "Mining and Manufacturing" (has early photographs taken of the Manufacturing Investment Co.’s paper and pulp mill, also the sulfite acid tower, under construction at Madison).


See #35, Francis Richards (doing business as Richards and Hoskins, Gardiner, Me.); #60, Henry Richards, son of Francis Richards (doing business as Richards Paper Co., Gardiner, Me.).


See chap. 5, "Industries" (includes views of paper and pulp mills of Hollingsworth & Whitney Paper Co., S. D. Warren’s Copsecook mill, etc.).


Chap. 9, "Pulp and Paper Come to the Northeast, 1865-1890;" chap. 10, "Growing Pains and Progress in Pulp and Paper."


2691 Smith, Thomas. Extracts from the Journals kept by the Rev. Thomas Smith, late Pastor of the First Church of Christ in Falmouth, in the County of York, (now Cumberland,) from the Year 1720, to the Year 1788, with an Appendix containing a Variety of Other Matters, selected by Samuel Freeman, Esq. Portland, Me., 1821. 164, 154, [2] p.

See entry for Sept. 5, 1733, at p. 22 (1st group), "We all rode in the Colonel's new road, to see the place where the paper mill is to be set, [at Stroudwater.]."

The 2nd ed. (Portland, Me., 1849) has title, Journals of the Rev. Thomas Smith, and the Rev. Samuel Deane, Pastors of the First Church in Portland, with Notes and Biographical Notices, and a Summary History of Portland.

2692 Souvenir of Oldtown and Orono, Maine. [Old Town, Me., 189-?]. 12 plates on a folding strip (copy at the University of Maine, Orono).


"Published by Gilmore the Photographer, Oldtown, Maine."


494
Contains references to paper mills, especially the Great Northern Paper Co.


For Hugh J. Chisholm and Alvin Record, see pp. 120-24; there is scattered material on paper mills, including the Otis Falls Co., the Jay Paper Co., and the Umbagog Co., on pp. 84, 87, 105, 108, 111-12, 138, 151-53.


For Thomas Westbrook’s paper mill at Stroudwater, see p. 196.


Consult the "General Index" under "Tower, Ashley B.,” for information about this architect-engineer who, by 1898, "had designed over 100 mills, the majority being pulp and paper mills" (p. 495).

Tower’s obituary states that he and his brother "designed ... nearly all the paper mills in New England." See American Architect and Building News 73 (1901): 18.


J. W. Tower’s memoir of Ashley Bemis Tower is in Transactions


See index, "Paper mills and companies."


For Thomas Westbrook and his paper mill as of 1733, see vol. 3, p. 1536.


See pp. 47-48, text and photographs of the Hollingsworth & Whitney Co., then p. 49, for its successor, the Scott Paper Co.


"Keyes Fibre Company": pp. 56-57 (Martin L. Keyes and his fiber pie plates, invented and patented by him prior to the company's founding in 1904). For the Somerset Mills at Shawmut, see pp. 15-17, mentioning a ground wood pulp mill.


A valuable resource for identifying paper and paper box manufacturing activity, also wood pulp mills, at Auburn, Belfast, Benton, Brunswick (also Pejepscot Falls), Camden, Canton, East Dover, East Livermore, Gardiner, Gorham, Hampden, Hermon, Lewiston, Minot, Norway, South Paris, Poland (Mechanic Falls), Skowhegan, Topsham, Turner (Keen's Mills), Vassalboro, Wayne, Westbrook (Cumberland Mills), Windham, and Yarmouth.


"Note from the Printer," signed H. M. (pp. 103-8), includes facsimiles of American ream wrappers, one from John Savels, Gardiner, Me., and Isaac Flagg’s Exeter Mills, Exeter, N.H. Edition of 375 copies.


See p. 26, Samuel Waldo’s paper mill at Presumpscot Falls, Falmouth (Portland).


See pp. 50, 117 for Josiah F. Taylor’s North Wayne Paper Co., in operation from 1876 till 1881 when a fire destroyed it.


S. D. Warren & Co.’s Cumberland Mills.


On the cover, "CUMBERLAND MILLS in 1880 from a painting of that date in the possession of Mr. S. D. Warren" (related text, by Joseph A. Warren, "Cumberland Mills in the Early Eighties," on inside cover, concluding on p. 12).


Chap. 1, "Samuel Dennis Warren (1817-1888): Visionary Leader, Benevolent Employer."


Contain references to paper mills at Belfast (p. 188); Camden (Johnson, Fuller & Co., papermakers' felts, also a proposed paper mill, pp. 224-25); East Machias (p. 266); Gardiner (pp. 288, 290); Hampden (p. 302); Lewiston (p. 342); Newfield (p. 373); Oxford (pp. 387-88); Skowhegan (p. 420); Swanville (p. 431); Topsham (p. 210); Vassalborough (pp. 482-86); Waterville (p. 491); Westbrook (p. 499).


For William Snowden's paper staining manufactory in the 1820s in Brunswick, as well as Dennison family interests in paper box manufacturing in the same town, see pp. 572-73.

For the Topsham Paper-Mill, built in 1868, see pp. 322, 608-9.

Additional references appear on pp. 98, 320, 322, 487, 607.

2715 Whipple, Joseph. A Geographical View of the District of Maine, with Particular Reference to Its Internal Resources ... Bangor, Me., 1816. 102 p.

A minor reference to the paper mill at Gardiner on p. 39.

Also published as The History of Acadia, Penobscot Bay and River ... (Bangor, Me., 1816).

See p. 1220 for Maine's domestic exports for the year ending June 30, 1895, including the category, "Paper and manufactures of" (see also p. 1222 for a reference to pulp products and paper mills).


For the "Act to provide against the danger of the spread of smallpox in paper mills," passed in 1889, see pp. 88-89. Text also in Acts and Resolves of the Sixty-fourth Legislature of the State of Maine. 1889 (Augusta, Me., 1889), pp. 188-89 (1st group).


The Waterville Iron Manufacturing Co., pulp mill machinery (p. 343). See p. 344 for the Appleton, Sanger, and Ransted paper mill, ca. 1850, producing newspaper stock, then passing to the Warreens and Monroes of Boston who made paper from cedar bark.

There is a biographical sketch of Samuel Appleton (1803-1890) on p. 509. For the Hollingsworth and Whitney pulp and paper mill, see pp. 89, 356, 417-18 (with illus. facing p. 417).


Chap. 5, "Camden Powder Mills," opens with the paper mill on Megunticook River but the site would later be occupied by the powder mill. See pp. 64-65, "Oriental Powder Mills vs. S. D. Warren Co.," about the bitterly contested water privileges on the Presumpscot River (also pp. 113-14).


See, additionally, vol. 2, pp. 220-21, for leatherboard produced by Isaac Holbrook Sherman and Horatio P. Thompson beginning in 1852 at the former White Paper Mill (with illus.).

MARYLAND

2721 "Abstract of Manufactures in the State of Maryland."
The Baltimore Repertory, of Papers on Literary and Other Topics 1 (1811): 271-72.

Maryland has seven paper mills producing 17,550 reams.


The Laurel Mills, on Winter's Run, was owned by Thomas A. Hays and leased to Jeremiah Evans.

A republication of an unattributed newspaper article, April 2, 1888, held by the Maryland Historical Society, Manuscripts Dept., Archer-Mitchell-Stump-Williams Family Papers, 18th-20th Century, Box 2, Miscellaneous Archer Papers.


The section devoted to the Sixth District in "History and Description" refers to the Hoffman paper mills at Gunpowder Falls. Papermaking activity is mentioned in the section about the Eighth District; see also the related maps in this atlas for each district.

Surveyed and published under the direction of G. M. Hopkins. The reprint ed. is called Baltimore County Atlas 1877.

See p. 338 for the Mount Vernon Mills, a manufacturer of papermaker felts. See also the manufacturing data derived from the 1870 census, "Productive Industries of Baltimore," on pp. 117-21.

Brantz Mayer is responsible for the volume’s historical section.

2725 **Baltimore Traders Gazette.** Baltimore.


The Franklin Paper Mill was purchased by the Wethered family in 1829 for use as a woolen mill in an industrial village that would come to be known as Wetheredville but is today referred to as Baltimore’s Dickeyville district (p. 93).


See, additionally, Seth Rockman, *Scraping By: Wage Labor, Slavery, and Survival in Early Baltimore* (Baltimore, c2009), p. 126 (a help wanted ad from 1809 for women to "pick and sort paper" at the Franklin Paper Mills; also scattered references in this volume to rag pickers collecting for the paper mills).

2727 **Bartgis, Matthias.** A paper mill, printing office, and mill-seats for sale. [Frederick, Md., 1816]. broadside.

There are Bartgis imprints, "Printed and published by Matthias Bartgis, at Pleasant Dale Paper Mill."

2728 *Baughman Brothers. [Two promotional broadsides for Baughman Brothers’ medicated paper sacks for the protection of meat]. [Frederick, Md., ca. 1880]. Copies held by the Virginia Historical Society.*

Luke was founder of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.


Includes William H. Hoffman, Gunpowder Falls (pp. 316-17, port.) and John A. Dushane (p. 635), a manufacturer and paper wholesaler.


See, for example, pp. 116-19 passim, for assorted pulp and paper mills, also the Maryland Clay Co., a firm that "mined and washed kaolin clay for use in coated paper."
This well-illustrated resource includes in its "Subject Index" a heading for "mills," providing access to references and views of pulp and paper companies at Elkton, Marley, New Bridge, Providence, etc.


Issued in the series, Archives of Maryland, vol. 11.


The author’s focus is the George’s Creek Valley, western Allegany County, Maryland, paying particular attention to water pollution from industrial sources, including the paper and pulp


"Submitted to the Maryland Historical Trust In Partial Fulfillment of a Maryland Heritage Internship Grant." Revised version, March 2004.

Contains scattered references to paper mills.


Discusses the Conrad, Lucas & Co. mill, the Levering’s mill, and the paper hanging manufactory of Thomas & Caldcleugh.

See also the synopsis of a committee report prepared by the Maryland Association for the Encouragement of Domestic Manufactures, ibid., 1 (1810/11): 61-63 (signed "Enquirer").


Contains a brief reference to the Baltimore Advocate being printed in 1856 on bagasse paper (p. 251).


For the Radnor Pulp Mill and Kenmore Paper Mill (formerly the Providence Mill), Elkton, see pp. 35, 46, 60-61. John Harlan had a "match-box paper mill," as of the 1850s, near Leeds

In chapters 18 and 19, the author recalls his employment as a youth beginning at the Susquehanna Pulp and Paper Co., near Darlington. He moved on to the paper mill at Elkton producing paper for William Singerly's Philadelphia Record, and was later employed by the West Virginia Paper and Pulp Co., at Luke.


See p. 35 for data related to paper mills and paper box makers. For individual counties, see as follows: Anne Arundel Co. (p. 50); Baltimore Co. (p. 55); Carroll Co. (pp. 60-61); Cecil Co. (p. 62); Frederick Co. (p. 72); Harford Co. (p. 75); Montgomery Co. (p. 83). Cherry Hill, Md., is home to five paper mills (p. 64).

Fretz, Abraham James. A Brief History of Bishop Henry Funck and Other Funk Pioneers, and a Complete Genealogical Family Register with Biographies of Their Descendants ... Elkhart, Ind., 1899. 874 p.

See pp. 500-504 for Henry Funk (Funck) and his paper mill built in 1762 at Funkstown, also called Jerusalem.


"Additional industries—paper, powder, plaster, and small textile mills—also paired with flour mills in the Antietam drainage. The majority of the known plaster mill were associated with the larger flour mills. A paper mill operated at Martin's Mill and a powder mill at Booth's Mill. Both of these sat on the Antietam and were medium-sized flour producers in the early decades of the nineteenth century" (leaves 76-77).

Genealogy and Biography of the Leading Families of the City of
Baltimore and Baltimore County, Maryland ... New York, 1897. 1061 p.

See pp. 246-49 passim for the Hoffman family’s involvement in papermaking beginning with William Hoffman who emigrated from Germany in 1769 and continued by his great-grandson, William D. Hoffman (b. 1826).

German Marylanders.

See the biographical entry for Gustavus A. Dobler, a paper dealer at Baltimore; includes his partnerships with others and his firm, Dobler & Mudge.


A reference on p. 80 to William Goddard’s paper mill (1778).


Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Isaac H. Dixon, Smith-Dixon & Co., later the Smith-Dixon Co. (pp. 162-63); James A. Smyser (p. 287), president, Columbia Paper Bag Co.

Harford County Mills (June 2, 2006).


505

See p. 808 for George Fisler Harlan, a paper manufacturer in New Leeds, Cecil Co.


Helman, James A. *History of Emmitsburg, Maryland, with a Prelude of Historical Facts of Frederick County ...* Frederick, Md., 1906. 124 p.

A reference to a paper mill owned by a Mr. Obermeyer on p. 21.


Scattered information; e.g., Baltimore Card and Paper Co. (p. 133); Smith, Dixon & Co., paper and paper bag manufacturers (p. 137); John M. Hartel, a paper box manufacturer (p. 182); John A. Dushane & Co. (p. 207).

A New York, 1886, ed. also exists.


See p. 168 ("Paper") and p. 176 ("Paper Bags"), also the interspersed trade advertisements on surrounding pages. On pp. 818-19, a biographical sketch of William H. Hoffman and his family of papermakers starting with his grandfather, William,
followed by Peter Hoffman.
Also published as a three-volume set, 1873-78.


Chap. 11, devoted to Mary Katherine Goddard, reprints her repeated appeals for linen and cotton rags as indicative of her suspected financial interest in James Dorset's new mill at Elkridge Landing, beginning in 1777 ("... she did much to foster the difficult infancy of paper manufacturing in Maryland," p. 321).

Marjorie Dana Barlow, Notes on Woman Printers in Colonial America and the United States, 1639-1975 (New York, 1976), also writes of Mary Katherine Goddard: "She conducted a book and stationery shop, owned and perhaps operated a papermill" (p. 30).


The offender is the Piedmont Pulp & Paper Co., of Piedmont, Md.


See p. 19 for East Hagerstown, showing the location of the Antietam Paper Mills on Antietam Creek.


Paper Mills (Baltimore Co.) is a business post town, seven miles from Freeland (p. 93). On p. 365, Charles J. Taylor, of Baltimore, is listed as a wholesale manufacturer of all kinds of paper and fancy boxes (p. 365).

Johnston, George. History of Cecil County, Maryland, and the
Early Settlements around the Head of the Chesapeake Bay and on the Delaware River ... Elkton, Md., 1881; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. xi, 548, xii p.

Scattered references on pp. 287, 381, 464, 476 (the latter about Meteer Brothers, then Robert Carter’s mill, at the time owned by I. D. Carter).

2761 Kilty, William; Thomas Harris; and John N. Watkins, eds. The Laws of Maryland, from the End of the Year 1799, with a Full Index, and the Constitution of the State ... Revised and prepared, under the Authority of the Legislature, by ... Vols. III-VII. Annapolis, [1820]. 5 vols. (vols. I-II were published in Annapolis, 1799-1800).

See vol. 4 (1809), chap. CXCI, "An Act to open a Road down Patapsco Falls in Baltimore County," for the Conrad, Lucas & Co.’s paper mill; vol. 4 (1810), chap. XXIII, CLXVI, authorizing a road to the Franklin Paper-Mill; vol. 5 (1814), chap. XXIII; and (1816) chap. LXXIII, incorporating the Franklin Manufacturing Co.


Chap. 8, devoted to Mary Katherine Goddard, discusses her Maryland Journal, appeals for rags, and her possible financial interest in James Dorsett’s paper mill at Elkridge Landing (see leaves 313-15). An introductory section, "Papermaking," is on leaves 64-74.


The mills, unfortunately, are not identified as to their type of activity.


Discusses the Luke family and their pulp and paper mill operations.


There were three paper mills on Little Tuscarora Creek, the first one belonging to John Nicholas Zimmerman (p. 51; related Zimmerman family genealogical data found on pp. 85-86, 97). See also Stefanie R. Shaffer, Inhabitants of Frederick County, Maryland (Westminster, Md., 1999- ), vol. 2, p. 62, Nicholas and George Zimmerman, "The Paper Factory" (based on land patent records).

Maryland. Convention. Proceedings of the Convention of the Province of Maryland, held at the City of Annapolis, on Wednesday, the Eighth Day of May, 1776. Annapolis, 1776. 29 p.

James Dorsett (Baltimore Co.) is approved on May 25, 1776, to receive an advance of funds for building a paper mill with the stated intention of producing paper as cheap as that made by Pennsylvania’s mills (see p. 28). Dorsett's mill is apparently the one later owned by William Goddard and Eleazer Oswald in 1779, per Lawrence C. Wroth, A History of Printing in Colonial Maryland, 1686-1776 (Baltimore, 1922), p. 138 (note 1).

Maryland. General Assembly. House of Delegates. Select Committee on the Resources of Maryland. Reports of the Select Committee

509
Appointed to Prepare a Statement on the Resources of Maryland. Annapolis, 1865. 51 p.

Mentions that five paper mills are in Kent Co. (p. 22), with another four paper mills in Carroll Co. (p. 39). Note the brief mention on p. 43 of mills and factories, including a paper mill, at an unspecified location along Conococheague Creek.

Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws made and passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, at a session begun and held at the City of Annapolis, on Monday the Second Day of December, Eight Hundred and Sixteen ... Annapolis, [1817]. 238, [8] p.

See Chap. 44, "An act to lay out a Road near Peter Hoffman's Mill, in Baltimore County" (passed Jan. 4, 1817).

Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws of Maryland, made and passed at a Session of Assembly, begun and held at the City of Annapolis on Monday the Sixth of November, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Nine ... Annapolis, [1810]. unpaged.

See Chap. CXCI, "An ACT to open a Road from Patapsco Falls in Baltimore County" (the road will connect the Conrad, Lucas & Co.'s paper mill; passed Jan. 8, 1810).

Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws of Maryland, made and passed at a Session of Assembly, begun and held at the City of Annapolis on Monday, the Fifth of November, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ten ... Annapolis, [1811]. unpaged.

See Chap. XXIII, "An ACT to lay out and open a Road from the Franklin Paper-Mill on Gwinn's Falls, in Baltimore County, to the new Liberty Road" (passed Dec. 12, 1810), supplemented by Chap. CLXVI. The petitioners are Henry Payson, Nathan Levering, John Levering, Aaron Levering, and Aaron R. Levering, the mill's proprietors.

See also Votes and Proceedings of the House of Delegates of the State of Maryland, November Session, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ten ... (Annapolis, [1811]), pp. 36, 38, 41, 103, 106, 109, 111; Votes and Proceedings of the Senate of the State of Maryland, November Session, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ten ... (Annapolis, [1811]), pp. 11, 13, 41.

Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws made and passed by the General
Assembly, at a Session begun and held at the City of Annapolis, on Monday the Fifth of December, Eight Hundred and Fourteen ... Annapolis, 1816. 146 p.

Chap. 19, "An act to lay out and make public a road in Frederick County" (the road connects the Bartgis paper mill; passed Jan. 9, 1815).

2775 Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws made and passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, at a Session begun and held at the City of Annapolis, on Monday the Fourth of December, Eight Hundred and Fifteen ... Annapolis, 1816. 229 p.

Chap. 89, "An act to lay out and open a road from George Shafer's, to the new cut road leading from Frederick-Town to Hughe's coaling ground" (the road connects the Bartgis paper mill; passed Jan. 15, 1816).


B. A. Larender and Henry Lowe, of Baltimore, are experimenting with paper made from reeds and pine shavings. Reprinted from the Baltimore Sun.


For mills at Elkton, see pp. 74-75 (Wm. Meeter's Providence Paper Mill; Harlan and Brother, specializing in bookbinders' pasteboard; the Marley mill, producing paper for the Philadelphia Public Ledger; the Carter Mill).

2779 Munnikhuyzen, John B. "A Short History of the Paper Making Industry in Baltimore City and County, Maryland." unpaged typescript, 1939, held by the Enoch Pratt Library, Baltimore.

Another copy at the Maryland Historical Society indicates that the typescript is a "Term paper submitted to Prof. Broadus
Mitchell’s Evening Class in American Economic History, Johns Hopkins University, 1938/39.”

*National Union Envelope Paper and Stamp Company. *[Constitution and By-laws]*. Baltimore, 1865 (copy at Library of Congress).


David Nunes Carvalho, Baltimore and Philadelphia, is said to be the first American manufacturer of marbled paper.


Produced by Robert Elliot’s Paper Hanging Ware House, at Baltimore.


Tschudi Mill (former site of Vallymena Paper Mill, Franklin Paper Mill, p. 28); Dorsey Paper Mill (p. 37); Elkridge Paper Mill (p. 38); Gray’s Cotton Mill (was site of Peter Mendenhall’s paper mill, later John Hagerty’s paper mill, pp. 54-55); Henry Mentzell’s Paper Mill (pp. 60-61); Devries Paper Mill (pp. 73-74); Soap Stone Paper Mill (p. 74); Lawrence-Merriweather Mill (site of Jarrett Schauk’s Paper Mill, pp. 83-84); Ivy Paper Mill, Carroll Co. (p. 99); Hoffman Paper Mill (p. 108).

*Portrait and Biographical Record of the Sixth Congressional District, Maryland, containing Portraits and Biographies of Many Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present ... New York*, 1898; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 873 p.

For John W. Stonebraker, owner of the Antietam Paper Mill Co., Hagerstown, see p. 709, port.


The Potomac’s Quartette of Towns: Piedmont, W.Va., Keyser, W.Va., Westernport, Md., Luke, Md. An Interesting and Entrancing Story of the Potomac’s Quartette of Towns and the Industries by which They Grew and Flourished, with Biographies

The industrial review of Luke, Md., is devoted, in part, to the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.


Mentions Thomas A. Hayes and the paper mill on his property on Winter’s Run, near Bel Air, purchased in 1818 (p. 38).

Records Relating to Pre-National Zoological Park Purchases from 1834 through 1888.

Internet text maintained by the Smithsonian Institution’s Office of Architectural History and Historic Preservation at https://www.si.edu/ahhp/h_pz1834on (accessed March 14, 2021).
Part of a larger series of interrelated research reports, Holt House and Surrounding Properties: A Documented History, these properties comprising the National Zoological Park (1889) in the District of Columbia.
See Roberta Johnson Peter’s undated statement (follows after a preceding entry dated 1/1/1853) about her grandfather, Roger Johnson: "Roger Johnson with his brothers, James, Baker, and Thomas, were largely concerned in casting cannon, and furnishing the army with one hundred tons of bomb shells, which assisted in bringing about the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown. They also had glass works at the mouth of the Monocacy, and paper mills, and established, by the desire of the Convention of 1775, a gun lock manufactory in Frederick town."


About the Susquehanna Water Power and Paper Co., chartered in 1884.

See pp. 68-72 emphasizing wallpaper manufactured by Thomas and Caldcleugh in Baltimore, also by Abraham R. Williams at his Baltimore Paper-Hanging Manufactory. Includes a few references to the early wallpaper produced in Boston and Philadelphia.


See p. 169, Goddard’s paper mill (1778), also p. 289, quoting from a newspaper source from 1799 that there were two paper mills in existence within an eighteen mile radius of Baltimore.


For paper mills in Frederick Co., see vol. 1, pp. 362, 363, 369, 454 (Johnson Brothers), 564 (George Broadrup), 569 (three paper mills erected by Nicholas Zimmerman, George Burkhart, George Boyer). The British did not destroy the paper mill at Bladensburg during the Revolutionary War (vol. 1, p. 190).

In vol. 2, see p. 1174, Geo. Muller [Miller] & John Julius advertise in Jan. 1810 for the sale of their paper mill on Antietam Creek, near Hagerstown. Also in the same volume (pp. 1179, 1281), John W. Stonebraker’s paper mill in Funkstown as of 1859; later in partnership with John A. Dushane in 1874 as Stonebraker and Dushane operating the Antietam Paper Mill. Dushane, a resident of Baltimore, also owned a paper mill at Morgan, Md. (vol. 2, p. 882).

Additional material in vol. 2: Geo. W. Keller, at Houckstown (p. 893); paper mill machinery made by Garver and Flanagan’s

514
machine shops at Hagerstown (p. 1178); Samuel Bentz, Boonsboro' (p. 1261); Rose's paper mill, Antietam (pp. 1202, 1282); Antietam Paper Mill, Hagerstown (p. 1302).

Scharf, John Thomas. The Natural & Industrial Resources and Advantages of Maryland, being a Complete Description of the State and the City of Baltimore ... Annapolis, 1892. 240 p.

See pp. 87-88, the Providence Paper Mills, Elkton, purchased by William M. Singerly, 1880, and the pulp works built in 1883 to support his Philadelphia Record. The other firms active at Elkton include the Marley Paper Mills supplying paper to the Philadelphia Ledger, owned by George W. Childs (likewise a newspaper owner of his paper mill), and Harlin & Bros., a maker of bookbinders' pasteboard.

See also p. 41 for John A. Dushane & Co., located in Howard Co., with a daily output of five tons of paper.


See C. E. Schildknecht, "Birely and Byerly Families" (vol. 2, pp. 256-82), containing information about William and Lewis Birely, operators of an early paper mill on Grindstone Creek, Middletown Valley, Frederick Co. (see also vol. 3, p. 39). The mill later became the Valley Paper Mill under David Morgan.


See p. 81 mentioning the paper mill located at Gunpowder Falls, also pp. 92-93 for John Hagerty's mill, described as "one of the largest paper mills in the United States," in what is now Ellicott City, formerly Ellicott Lower Falls. There are three paper mills in Frederick County, Md. (p. 134), while Newcastle County, Del., has four paper mills (pp. 171, 176).


*Seitz, May Albright. "History of the Paper Mills along the Gunpowder Falls Established and Operated by William Hoffman
& His Descendants." Typescript, 1935 (47 leaves, 13 plates), held by Maryland Historical Society and the Pennsylvania State Library.


All in Harford Co.: Conowingo Paper Mill, near Darlington (p. 155); H. C. Carter's paper mill, Harford (pp. 147-48); Daniel Lambourne [Lamborn] and his paper mill near Bel Air, later leased to Thomas A. Hays, then to Jeremiah Evans (p. 205); Nathan Pyle's Paper Mill (p. 235), Hays' Paper Mill (Nathaniel W. S. Hays, p. 186); R. W. Wayland's paper mill (p. 277); Susquehanna Power & Paper Co. Mills (pp. 261-63; also p. 226, "Paper Mill Road and Island"). For an overview of Harford Co.'s paper mills and their history, see p. 114.

Edition of 250 copies.


See also the author's Ph.D. diss., 'On the great falls of Patapsco River': A Case Study of Industry and Urbanism in Late-Colonial and Early Republican Maryland," University of Virginia, 2010. x, 309 leaves. As might be expected, the doctoral dissertation has considerably more analysis and documentation than the author's published book.


About the Marly plant, Elkton, Maryland, producing straw paper for The Philadelphia Public Ledger.


Includes a listing for John Hagerty (pp. 197-98).


"Octoraro Forge": pp. 175-76 (became the site of the Cecil Paper Mills, near Rising Sun, Cecil Co.).


Chap. 5 explores the rise of the paper industry in Maryland's Patapsco River Valley.


A brief history of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.


The Committee of Observation urges the saving of old linen and rags for the paper mill in Frederick Co. (p. 47).


"Gray's Mill": pp. 97-102. Peter Mendenhall's mill, built in 1794, ultimately passed in 1813 to Edward Gray and converted "into one of the largest producers of cotton duck in the country" (p. 97).


See pp. 44-45 for Thomas Mendenhall's mill on the Patapsco (1794).

Varle, Charles. A Complete View of Baltimore, with a Statistical Sketch of all the Commercial, Mercantile, Manufacturing, Literary, Scientific, and Religious Institutions and Establishments ... Baltimore, 1833. 166 p.

"Gwynn's Falls, or Middle Branch of Patapsco River": pp. 98-99 (Samuel Tschudy's paper mill, not far from the woolen factory and paper mill ("not now used") owned by G. J. Wethered & Brothers, at Franklin).


Identifies a few patents related to paper manufacturing.


See p. 46.


Contains indexed information about the co-owners (D. C. Wharton Smith, B. Gilpin Smith, Joshua C. Smith) of the Susquehanna Power and Paper Co.


A pictorial corporate history.


Contains information about paper mills and their owners.

2818 Wiles, David E. Antietam Paper Company: Spanning the Years. Hagerstown, Md., 1982 (reprinted 1984). 23 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

Founded in 1859 as the Funkstown Paper Mill by John William Stonebraker, Funkstown.

2819 [Williams, Thomas John Chew]. Hagerstown: An Illustrated Description of the City of Hagerstown, Maryland. Showing Its Advantages as a Place of Residence and a Location for Manufactories, &c., &c. Hagerstown, Md., 1887. 64 p.

See p. 56, Mentzer's Bindery and Box Factory.


See vol. 1, pp. 372-73, for John W. Stonebraker, the first manufacturer of paper in Washington County at his Funkstown paper mill, 1859. As of 1864, relocated to Antietam as the Antietam Paper Mill, then in 1873, his partnership with Baltimore's John A. Dushane. A biographical sketch of John W. Stonebraker, and his son, J. Ellsworth Stonebraker, is found in vol. 2, pp. 898-902, with the father's port.


Two paper mills existed in the vicinity of Frederick Town as of 1798 (vol. 1, p. 269). See also the biographical sketch of Benton M. Morgan (vol. 2, pp. 892-93), containing information about the subject's father, David Morgan, a papermaker near Myersville, Md. (see also the biographical sketch of Irving R. Morgan, a grandson of David Morgan, in vol. 2, pp. 778-79).

Also a reprint (Baltimore, 1979) of the 1910 ed. with a new
introduction by Edward S. Delaplaine and an added index by Jacob Mehrling Holdcraft.

For "Additions and Corrections" to this set, see Calvin E. Schildknecht, Monocacy and Catoctin, vol. 3 (Westminster, Md., 1989).


For William M. Singerly and his Philadelphia Record, see vol. 1, pp. 429-31, port. (he owned paper and pulp mills in Cecil Co., Md.).

In vol. 2, William M. Brown, secretary-treasurer, Standard Paper Co. (pp. 76-78, port.); in vol. 3, Herbert D. Allman, variously associated with the Wall-Paper Trust, then Kayser & Allman, then the Standard Wall-Paper Co., the latter has a mill at Sandy Hill, N.Y. (pp. 1-3, port.); Adolph Segal is said to have the "largest waxed-paper mill in the United States" (pp. 383-85, port.). All of the biographical subjects appear to be based in Philadelphia.

Wright, F. Edward. Western Maryland Newspaper Abstracts. Compilation of Items Taken From the Available Newspapers of Hagerstown and Frederick, Maryland. Silver Spring, Md., c1985-87. 3 vols.

The later printings are issued in Westminster, Md.

Coverage spans 1786-1810. Vol. 3 has subtitle, Compilation of Items Taken From Microfilm Copies of Newspapers of Hagerstown and Frederick, Maryland.

Vol. 3 has indexed references to George Miller and John Julius, co-owners of a large mill on Antietam Creek, near Hagerstown; it was "formerly the Boring Mill," per entry no. 273. See also vol. 2 for George Allen. Vol. 1 not seen by compilers.


See p. 138. Chap. 6, devoted to William Parks, mentions his mill at Williamsburg, Va. (pp. 72-73); for Nicholas Hasselbach,
a papermaker in Pennsylvania prior to his arrival in Baltimore, see pp. 112-14.


Contains scattered references to paper mills: Matthias Bartgis, Frederick (p. 30); James Miller, Augusta (p. 32); David Womelsdorf, Berks Co., Pa. (pp. 31-32).


1.24, Grafflin Bag Company Factory (pp. 28-29); 3.31, Paper Mill Road Bridge over Great Gunpowder Falls (p. 85); 3.53, White Hall Paper Mill (1913), built on the site of William Wise’s nineteenth-century paper mill (p. 90); 4.64, Gore Paper Mill (pp. 111-12); 5.11, Dickeyville industrial village, including the Franklin Paper Mill, ca. 1811, established by William Wilson & Sons, later the site of the Wethered family’s woolen goods factory, 1829 (pp. 119-20).

MASSACHUSETTS


See p. 6.


"A Brief Biography": pp. 5-21 (Moses worked in the Agawam Paper Co., Mittineague, then organized the Mittineague Paper Co., in 1892, and later becoming the head of the reorganized Strathmore Paper Co.


Credits Teague Crehore (p. 85) as the first domestic


See p. 29, an act passed May 7, 1782, for a lottery to support the construction of the paper mill at Milton.


Illustrations of two unidentified pulp and paper mills and their machinery in Massachusetts are in vol. 3, p. 416. Vols. 5-6 ed. by Joseph G. E. Hopkins.

2832 Agawam Paper Company. Samples of Sizes and Weights from Agawam Paper Company, Manufacturers of Finest Writing Papers, White and Tinted Bristol Boards, Linens, Ledgers, and Bonds ... Specialities in Type Writing Papers, and Maltese Linen Box Papers ... Mittineague, Mass., [189-?]. unpaged sample book held by the New York Public Library.


Paper mills, including those at Lawrence, are mentioned.


Numerous paper mills are included, as in the Franklin Paper Co., Hampden Paper Co., Holyoke Paper Co., Parsons Paper Co., Valley Paper Co., and Whiting Paper Co.


Albert Pagenstecher and the mill at Curtisville (Stockbridge).

2836 Ames, Nathaniel. An Astronomical Diary; or, Almanack for the
Year of our Lord Christ, 1730 ... Boston, 1730. [16] p.

See the note at the bottom of the title page, "This is the first Paper made at Milton, N.E."
A typical call for rags for the mill in Milton can be found in the almanac issued for 1764, p. [24].


Chap. 1, "Introduction," reviews the early paper industry in Massachusetts.


See p. 325 for the first paper mill in Massachusetts (and New England) at Milton.


See pp. 197-98 for the patriotic movement to gather rags for the paper mill at Milton.


Contains memorial sketches of Moses Grant (pp. 38-39); Allen C. Curtis (p. 158); Elizahelet W. Dennison, manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 454); Solomon S. Gray, American Paper Collar Co. (pp. 370-71); Robert P. Haines, paper-ruling (p. 486); Peter C. Jones (pp. 431-32); George K. Snow, Reversible Collar Co. (pp. 432-33).

Annual Cyclopædia and Register of Important Events of the Year 1902. New York, 1903. viii, 857 p.

See the obituary of Jefferson Chase, credited with "the first wood-pulp pails, tubs, etc." (p. 440). Chase lived in Orange, Mass., in 1880 when he secured his patent (no. 233,070) for the manufacture of wood pulp for paper, especially articles of
hollow-ware (kegs, barrels, pails, etc.).


The former Bemis paper mill was selected as the site of the Waltham Company's new textile mill in 1813 (p. 7).


The author was employed by the Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls.


The Bacon Paper Co., the Monroe Paper Co., and the Russell Paper Mills receive a brief mention on p. 28.

2846 Arrington, Benjamin F., ed. Municipal History of Essex County in Massachusetts ... Tercentenary ed. New York, 1922. 4 vols.

Scattered references as follows: Ipswich (vol. 1, p. 77); Andover (vol. 1, p. 150); North Andover (vol. 1, p. 309); Lawrence (vol. 2, p. 527).

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows: George W. Hamblet (pp. 100-101), paper-cutters for paper mills, Lawrence; Edson B. Hoyt (p. 131), George H. Hoyt & Sons, manufacturers of paper and wooden boxes, New Hampshire, Haverhill, Mass.; George Harrison Allen (pp. 141-42), wooden, fiber, and paper boxes, Lynn, Mass.; Anson B. Ayer (p. 147), box manufacturer, Haverhill, Mass.; Robinson Y. Russell (pp. 147-48), manufacturer of paper boxes, Chelsea, Mass.; James J. Owens (p. 150), John Owens & Co., wooden and paper boxes, Haverhill, Mass.; James F. Lanigan (p. 161), Davis Foundry Co., paper mill machinery; it purchased the Emerson Machine Co. in 1902; Grant H. Fairbanks (pp. 172-73), newsprint manufacturer, Richmond, Ind., then Haverhill Box
Biographical sketches in vol. 4 as follows: William Davis Twiss (p. 244), Russell Paper Co., Everett Mills, Lawrence, Mass.; John E. Noble (p. 377), mentioning that his father, James A. Noble, founded the Noble & Wood Machine Shop in Hoosic Falls, N.Y., "manufacturers of paper mill machinery." On p. 443, a biographical sketch of Michael Carroll, Lawrence, Mass., also pp. 480-81, John T. Janson, Merrimac Paper Co., Lawrence, Mass.


Includes information about Elizur Smith (port.).


Zenas Crane (1777-1845) and Crane & Co. at Dalton.


See the bibliographical note about the *Boston News-Letter* and its issue for May 2, 1765, printed for the first time on paper manufactured at Milton (p. 429).


See as follows:

Munroe, James Phinney (p. 375, port.), Munroe Felt & Paper Co., the mill is at Lawrence; offices are in Boston; Walworth Manufacturing Co. (p. 383, port., C. W. Walworth). An exterior view of the Walworth Manufacturing Works,
Boaron at p. [382]. The firm was established in New York in 1842 and was formerly known as Walworth & Nason. This source does not mention the firm's product lines like valves and fittings used in paper mills;
Wheelwright, George W. (p. 336), George W. Wheelwright Paper Co., Boston.


For paper pulp, see p. 154.


A centennial history of the Parsons Paper Co.

See p. 230.


Chap. 10, "Mills and Manufactures" (papermaking activity by Samuel Phillips, Thomas Houghton, Amos Blanchard et al.).


On p. 62, the author praises Bigelow's Paper Mill: "Here you are delighted with the neatness precision, and economy, with which every part of the business is transacted."


In addition to designing and producing posters for the Whiting Paper Co. in the 1890s, Bradley created paper sample books for several American paper companies, including the Mittineague Paper Co.


See as follows: Lee (pp. 78-79); Swansea [Swanzey] (p. 140); Methuen (pp. 207-8); Blandford (p. 276); Amherst (p. 312); Northampton (p. 331); South Hadley (p. 340); Groton (p. 390); Newton Lower Falls (p. 419); Pepperell (p. 422); Shirley (p. 424); Sudbury (p. 429); Watertown (p. 438); Braintree (p. 451); Dedham (p. 461, also noting the production of marble

527
paper and cards); Dorchester (p. 465); Milton (pp. 475-77 passim); Walpole (p. 489); Wareham (p. 530); Auburn (p. 553); Fitchburg (p. 567); Hardwick (p. 571); Harvard (p. 572); Leominster (p. 581); Millbury (p. 587); Worcester (p. 624).


Frequently reissued. There are reprints of the 1841 and 1844 editions.


See, for example, plate 24, South Lee (American Writing Paper Co.), Lenoxdale (Smith Paper Co., showing locations of its Valley Mill, Niagara Mill, and two Centennial mills).


The Parsons Paper Co. and the Holyoke Paper Co. are discussed within the section for 1859-1890, "Industrial Development" (pp. 25-31).


See p. 149 for Thomas Hancock’s direct importation of Dutch paper beginning in 1737 rather than obtaining the same paper indirectly via England as was his practice because of favorable drawbacks.

2864 Barry, William. A History of Framingham, Massachusetts, including the Plantation, from 1640 to the Present Time, with an Appendix, containing a Notice of Sudbury and Its First Proprietors ... Boston, 1847; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1983. iv, 456 p.

For the production output of two paper mills in 1845, see p. 152. References to Calvin Shepard’s paper mill, burned as of 1842, appear on pp. 68 142, 148, 175.

2865 Bartholomew, George Wells. Record of the Bartholomew Family:

528
Historical, Genealogical and Biographical. Austin, Tex., 1885. xvi, 752 p.

See pp. 303-8 for George Medad Bartholomew, president, Holyoke Water Power Co. (no mention of papermaking activity).


Zenas Crane and the Crane mills in Dalton.


See, additionally, James Hoffman Lewis, "Farmers, Craftsmen and Merchants: Changing Economic Organization in Massachusetts, 1730 to 1775." Ph.D. diss., Northwestern University, 1985, for an appraisal of Daniel Henchman as "one New England's largest importers of paper and printing supplies" (leaf 146), the credit system, and his role as a merchant trader.


A third partner was Gillam Phillips; for biographical data, see Lawrence Park, "Joseph Blackburn - Portrait Painter," Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society 32 (1922): 310.

For an early appeal for rags by Henchman and Hancock, both

529
booksellers, see The New-England Diary, or, Almanack for the Year of our Lord Christ, 1729 (Boston, 1729), p. [16].


Details the Bay State Paper Collar Co.'s claims against the monopolistic Union Paper Collar Co. over disputed patent rights ("they claimed for themselves the sole right to make Collars, Cuffs, and Bosoms from paper and stigmatized all other manufacturers as infringers ...").


See Table 3, pp. 59-62, "Average weekly wage, 1860, 1872, 1878, 1881," with data for various classes of employees in the paper industry; Table 5 (pp. 64-65), "Estimated annual wage, by industry, 1880; Table 16 (pp. 102-3), "Workers of foreign descent, by age and occupation, 1895," includes a section "Manufactures-paper and paper goods."


Contains town maps with business notices for individual towns; e.g., Fitchburg, listing paper mills either under the rubrics "Manufacturers" or "Paper and Paper Stock" (between map 23-24).


Beers, Frederick W. County Atlas of Middlesex, Massachusetts.
From Actual Surveys by and under the Direction of ... New York, 1875. 164 p.

See, for example, p. 13, Pepperrell (North Village), showing the location of the Moore, Knowles & Appleton Paper Mill, or p. 48, locating Lyman Hollingsworth’s North Paper Mill, Town of Groton, on the Nashua River. See also p. 82, paper mills on the Assabet River, near the mill dam, Maynard.

2875 Benedict, William A. *History of the Town of Sutton, Massachusetts, from 1704 to 1876, including Grafton until 1735, Millbury until 1813, and Parts of Northridge, Upton and Auburn.* Worcester, Mass., 1878. 837 p.

For Abijah Burbank and his paper mill, see pp. 527-29, 611.


Contains scattered references to local paper mills, as in the author’s visit (1791) to see the operations of an unidentified mill, seemingly at Watertown or Newton (vol. 1, p. 279). He remarks on his purchase of a quire of paper at a paper mill in Andover in 1790; the quality, he writes, is inferior to the paper made in Milton (vol. 1, p. 202).

Bentley’s diary covers the period from April, 1784, to December, 1819.

Consult the subject index in vol. 4, "Manufactures, Paper," "Writing paper."


2878 *Bickerstaff’s Boston Almanack, for the Year of our Redemption, 1777 ... Calculated for the Meridian of Boston ... Salem, Mass., [1776].* 28 p.

Contains an illustration of a paper mill accompanying a call for rags. The identical cut appears in at least two other almanacs in the Bickerstaff series, one for 1787 and one for 1788. The three almanacs are printed by E. Russell, in either
Salem or Boston.


On p. [271], a full-page advertisement for Woodruff & Beach, Iron Works, Hartford, Conn., specializing in steam engines, steam boilers, powder and paper mill machinery, etc. Another paper machinery firm, the Fitchburg Foundry & Machine Co., has its advertisement on p. 309.

On cover: Bigelow's Illustrated Annual.


For David and Dexter Bigelow, paper manufacturers at Framingham, see vol. 1, pp. 295, 296. For Joshua Richardson Bigelow, a Boston wallpaper manufacturer, see vol. 2, pp. 259-60.

Vol. 2 edited by Loring L. Bigelow.


A reference to an unnamed paper mill at Natick is on p. 9.

2883 Billings, William. The New-England Psalm-Singer; or, American Chorister ... Boston, [1770]. various pagings.

See p. 21 (1st group) for the "Advertisement" by Billings
containing an apology for his delayed publication because of his insistence that it be produced on "American Paper." He closes, "... the good Ladies, Heads of the Families ... will zealously endeavor to furnish The Paper Mills with all the Fragments of Linnen they can possibly afford: Paper being the Vehicle of Literature, and Literature the Spring and Security of human Happiness."


2884 Binney & Co. Boston, 1867. Dear Sir: We would invite your attention to our large and varied stock of wrapping paper, twine, and paper bags. ... [Boston, 1867]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


The biographical sketch of Cincinnati’s George W. Lyon (pp. 145-47) mentions his father, Amos Lyon (d. 1861), a paper manufacturer in Massachusetts, perhaps at Newton Lower Falls where George was born in 1827. George "learned the complete details of the manufacture of paper" from his early employment at Mr. Richmond’s paper mill in Lowell, Mass.


In order of appearance:

George R. Dickinson and Henry S. Dickinson, variously doing business as Dickinson & Mayo, Dickinson & Clark Paper Co., George R. Dickinson Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 16-18); James T. Abbe, Holyoke Envelope Co., Holyoke (pp. 55-56); Edward Covell Rogers, Massasoit Paper Co., Springfield (pp. 63-66, port.); George L. Wright, Agawam Paper Co., Worthy Paper Co., Mittenague (pp. 119-20, port.); Joseph M. Putnam, Crane Brothers’ Paper Mill, Westfield (pp. 219-20); George Washington Ray, Springfield, manufacturer of paper collars (pp. 238-39); Thomas W. Holley, American Pad and Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 254-55); James W. Toole, Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 313-14); Winford Newman Caldwell, Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 319-
Joseph Clark Parsons, Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 359-60); Edward Theodore Peirce, Holyoke Paper Co., Brightwood (p. 449); Arthur M. French, Linden Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 457); George Noble Tyner, Holyoke Envelope Co., Holyoke (pp. 511-12); Edwin Chase, Holyoke (pp. 520-21, within biographical sketch of Henry A. Chase); Frank E. Elmer, Springfield, a dealer in paper stock (pp. 535-36); Francis D. Loomis, Westfield, paper buttons and paper whip buttons (pp. 551-52); Elisha Morgan, Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 708-10); Justin L. Worthy, Worthy Paper Co., Agawam (pp. 734-35); John Bliss Warren, Excelsior Mill, Holyoke; also a mill at West Ware with Royal Dickinson (pp. 735-36); Robert Wolcott Day, Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 788, 791);

Henry Jared Beebe, active with his son, Jared Beebe, Holbrook Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 828, 831); Myron R. Williams, Pioneer Paper Co., Springfield, then as Kastner & Williams Paper Co., Holyoke, a wholesale paper company (pp. 905-6); John E. Clark, George R. Dickinson Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 959-60); Charles E. Garvin, Collins Manufacturing Co., Collins Paper Co., North Wilbraham (pp. 994, 997); George A. Russell, Papeterie Co., Springfield; also interjects several of the local envelope manufacturers (pp. 1056-57).


Biographical sketches as follows:

Clapp, Eugene H. (pp. 573-75), treasurer-director, Penobscot Chemical Fibre Co., Great Works, Me.; treasurer-director, Piscataquis Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Enfield, Me.;
Harvill, Elisha T. (pp. 22-23), Rockland, Mass., president of a corporation that controls a large pulp mill in Maine;
Nesmith, Franklin E. (p. 254), paper box manufacturer, Rockland;
Perkins, William (pp. 459-60), a manufacturer of wooden and paper boxes, perhaps at Plympton;
Williams, John S. (pp. 630-31), worked for a time in a paper box factory at South Weymouth.

2888 Biographical Review. Vol. XXVII, containing Life Sketches of Leading Citizens of Middlesex County, Massachusetts. Boston,
Contains biographical sketches as follows: Alfred Page (pp. 568-71, offering a sketch of Eli Page, with a paper mill at Mitchellville (Shirley); Charles F. Parker and Henry A. Parker (pp. 316, 319, but only Henry is involved in papermaking at Pepperell); Col. Samuel P. Shattuck, active at Pepperell (pp. 444-45).


On pp. 353-54, Samuel Flint, a papermaker in Boston for much of his career but also active in other parts of Massachusetts, as well as in Maine and New Hampshire. For Frederick Marcellus Libbey, superintendent, pulp mills of Russell Paper Co., Lawrence, see pp. 493-94, port.


Rodney Wallace, Fitchburg Paper Co., Fitchburg (pp. 110-13, port.); Alvah Crocker, Crocker, Burbank & Co., Fitchburg (pp. 605-7); Francis Wayland Higgins (pp. 973-74) and Elon Galusha Higgins, Worcester (pp. 1166-68), major distributors of wallpaper with over a million rolls received and shipped in 1896; Henry Burnham Stone, Worcester, dealer in paper, twine, and cordage (pp. 1193-94).


William Squires Warren, superintendent, Crane & Co., Dalton (pp. 47-49); John D. Carson, Carson Paper Co., Berkshire Mill Co., Dalton (pp. 57-59, with data for his father, David Carson, and Thomas G. Carson); William Renne, began working at age 12 at the Crane mill in Dalton in 1821 (pp. 60-65, port.); Elizur Smith, Smith Paper Co., Lee (pp. 76-81, port.); Arthur B. Daniels, treasurer-manager, L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams (pp. 85-86); Caleb Benton, then his sons, Charles C. and James F. Benton, doing business at Lee as Benton Brothers (p. 173); Harry W. Hitt, superintendent, Western Paper Co., Dalton (pp. 239-40); Joseph Eli Colton, treasurer-manager, Berkshire
Typewriter Paper Co., Pittsfield, and together with David B. Colton, also represented here, the Berkshire Valley Paper Co. (pp. 399-401).


Cover title: One Hundred Twenty-Fifth Anniversary, Bird & Son, Inc., 1795-1920.
For indexed references to Walpole’s Francis W. Bird, see Claudia L. Bushman, "A Good Poor Man’s Wife": Being a Chronicle of Harriet Hanson Robinson and Her Family in Nineteenth-Century New England (Hanover, N.H., 1981).

Wallace owned the Fitchburg Paper Co., Fitchburg.
Text also in The Granite Monthly 8 (1885): [67]-81.


N.B. For a south view of the Boies paper mill, see the plate captioned "Eden Vale in Waltham," in The Massachusetts Magazine; or, Monthly Museum of Knowledge and Rational Entertainment 5 (1793), opp. p. [195], with the plate’s description on p. [195].

Boies, Robert Brice. Genealogy of the Boies Family of Pennsylvania and Adjoining Counties in Eastern Ohio & James

For James Boies and involvement by his descendants in papermaking, see pp. 137-40.

2897 Boies and Clark. Paper Mills, in Compliance with the Recommendation of the late Provincial Congress, and to Encourage the Paper Manufactory, We now propose to give one shilling old tenor per pound, for all white Linnen, and cotton and Linnen Rags, suitable for making, either a writing or printing Paper ... [Boston?, 1775]. broadside (photocopy held by American Antiquarian Society).


2898 Bond, Henry. Family Memorials: Genealogies of the Families and Descendants of the Early Settlers of Watertown, Massachusetts, including Waltham and Weston ... Boston, 1855. 2 vols. in 1 (viii, 1,094 p.).

In vol. 1: John Boies, Waltham (p. 45); Thatcher Goddard, a papermaker, perhaps in Montpelier, Vt. (p. 241); Abner Norcross, Springfield, N.J. (p. 379); William Sydney Smith, Peterborough, N.H., later Belleville, Ont. (p. 500); Solomon Bellows, Middlebury, Vt. (p. 534); Thomas Redington [i.e., Thomas Redington Prentiss], Paper Mill Village, Alstead, N.H. (pp. 543-44); Aaron Warner Stearns (p. 561); Nathan Upham, Weston (p. 613); in vol. 2: Samuel Phillips, Andover (pp. 880-81).


At Hyde Park. From a company plaque: "This is the largest continuously operated paper manufacturing site in the nation. A paper mill has been located here since 1773."


2901 Boston. City Council. Report of the Commissioners Appointed under the Order of the City Council, August 26, 1844, to Report the Best Mode and Expense of Bringing the Water of
Long Pond into the City of Boston. Boston, 1844. 30 p.

The section, "Thoughts About Water," associates pollution of the Charles River and its tributaries with the privies for the mill operatives, some two thousand in number, in daily use directly above the river. Some, but not all, of the mills contributing human waste to the river are paper mills.


There are sections devoted to Holyoke’s mills.


George Clarkson Whitney and his brother, Sumner A. Whitney, began producing valentines and fancy paper articles in East Rutland, but relocated to Worcester, gradually buying out their competitors, including Berlin & Jones, then New York’s largest manufacturer of valentines (pp. 568-69).


Designed and printed by Bradley at his Wayside Press.


The following biographical entries represent only a sampling of the set:
Appleton, Julius H. (Holyoke, Springfield), vol. 10 (1901): 132-33 (port., p. 9);
Crane, Winthrop Murray (Dalton), vol. 6 (1897): 105 (port., p. 7);
Farley, Joseph B. (Erving), vol. 6 (1897): 122-23 (port., p. 79);
Hale, Edward A. (Newburyport), manufacturer of paper boxes, vol. 4 (1895): 197 (port., p. 25);
Hunt, Edward W. (Weymouth), manufacturer of paper boxes, vol. 10 (1901): 173 (port., p. 45);
Marsh, John F., treasurer, Springfield Glazed Paper Co., vol. 10 (1901): 135-36 (port., p. 31);


See as follows: Abijah Burbank's paper mills at Sutton (later Millbury) and Worcester (pp. 272, 339); papermaking within the diversified economy of the central corridor (p. 294); Caleb Burbank (p. 330); anti-Masonry and the paper mill at Hardwick in 1850 (p. 381).

Joshua Loring Brooks (1868-1949), founded what would become the Brooks Bank Note Co. of Springfield, Mass.

See p. 40 with a reference to an unnamed paper mill.


See p. 141, "... few towns did not possess at least one cotton, woolen or papermill."


See pp. 210-12 for Holyoke’s paper industry.


In the reprint ed. (2 vols.; xv, 1331, 64 p.), see p. 931 for Samuel Crooks, formerly employed in a paper mill, ca. 1801, and newly arrived in Massachusetts from Ireland.

Brown, William Mawbey, ed. _Biographical, Genealogical and Descriptive History of the State of New Jersey. ... Together with a Concise and Authentic History of the State by Francis Bazley Lee_. [Newark, N.J.?], 1900. xviii, 507 p.

Henry Barrett Crosby (pp. 426-29, port.) was, for a time a papermaker at Ames Brothers, in Springfield, but left the trade with the advent of machine-made paper.


Prepared by the L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, Mass., and the Louis Snider’s Sons Co., Cincinnati (copy at the Public Library
of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, Dept. of Rare Books and Special Collections).


Contains references to papermaking activity at Adams (pp. 170-71); Coltsville/Pittsfield (pp. 115-16); Dalton (pp. 206-7); and Lee (pp. 191-92). For Clayton, see p. 189, home of clay mines and a source of clay for paper finishing.


Paper bags are handmade by a local merchant with a request to his customers to return them for re-use (p. 10); also a picture on p. 32 of Factory Hill, a building in which Herbert Chaffee began to manufacture paper boxes.


See in vol. 1, pp. 35-36, the text of an advertisement copied from the *Boston News-Letter*, March, 1769, an appeal for rags for the paper mill at Milton ("Rags are as beauties, which concealed lie, But when in Paper, how it charms the eye ..."").

For William Butler, publisher of the *Hampshire Gazette* at
Northampton, Mass., and his paper mill, see vol. 1, pp. 332-33.


See p. [24], advertisement for Ebenezer Clough's paper staining manufactory, located near the Charles River bridge.
A similar text appears in Joseph Osgood, An Almanack, for the Year of Our Lord, 1801 (Boston, [1800]), p. [24].

Butler, Caleb. History of the Town of Groton, including Pepperell and Shirley, from the First Grant of Groton Plantation in 1655 ... Boston, 1848. xx, [9]-499 p.

See pp. 379-80, one paper mill at Shirley on the Nashua River and another one is being planned on the Catacoonamug.


For the paper and pulp industry prior to 1903, see leaves 20, 25-26, [28]-32, 38-39, with the period since 1904 treated in chap. 5. The short-lived leatherette industry is discussed on leaves 27, 37, 40.

Carpenter, Edward Wilson, and Charles Frederick Morehouse. The History of the Town of Amherst, Massachusetts ... Amherst, Mass., 1896. xxiii, 640, 263 p.

For Ephraim and John R. Cushman, producing strawboard and leatherboard at North Amherst, see pp. 287-88, 438, 457. The paper mill owned by W. H. Smith, Westville, burned in 1858 (p. 367); the Cushman Bros. paper mill, North Amherst, burned in 1873 (pp. 302, 368).


About Carter, Rice & Co., with information about the Carter and Rice families as papermakers in Massachusetts.

Celebration of the Two-Hundredth Anniversary of the
Incorporation of Bridgewater, Massachusetts, at West Bridgewater, June 3, 1856 ... Boston, 1856. 167 p.

See the statistical data on p. 163 for paper manufactories.


George Lewis Chaffee was a papermaker, either at Lee or Glendale, Mass. (p. 422). Andrew Jackson Chaffee, variously of Chester, Middlefield, and Agawam, Mass., had been a blacksmith, a papermaker, and an engineer (p. 581). William J. W. Chaffee is a papermaker at Holyoke (p. 607) and Prentiss C. Baird was a "paper manufacturer" in Lee, Mass. (p. 253). Another person active as a paper manufacturer in Lee, Mass., was Prentiss Chaffee (p. 253).


Wallace was one of the founders, later the sole owner, of the Fitchburg Paper Co.


See pp. 53-58 passim, including information about Henry P. Howe, inventor of a patented fire-dryer. See also p. 588 for Jonas and William Parker, paper manufacturers, and a related family history (William Parker’s paper mill was in Sudbury).


See pp. 15-26 for the Ames family (David Ames, Sr., David Ames, Jr., John Ames); pp. 132-35, Joseph Carew, Jr. (with a portrait) and the Carew Manufacturing Co., South Hadley Falls.

Additional sketches in the order of appearance: Chauncey L. Covell, director-president, Chester Paper Co., Huntington,
Mass., and director, Massasoit Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 150-51); Charles Howard (pp. 226-28) together with Wells Lathrop, in partnership at South Hadley Falls as Howard & Lathrop (pp. 242-44); Wells Southworth, Springfield (pp. 349-50).


A source for display advertisements of firms engaged in the paper trade, manufacturers of paper products, paper mill machinery, etc., for the most part located in and around Boston but also at New York, as in Cyrus W. Field & Co.’s paper and rag warehouse (p. 486).

*Charles D. Brown & Co. [Catalogue].* Boston (Yale’s Beinecke Library holds 1896).


See p. 9 for the West Ware Paper Co., 1883-1905; an earlier mill on the Belchertown side of the Ware River burned down in 1866.


For Zenas Crane and the Crane paper mill, see Part First, pp. 29, 126-29, 133 (a view of the mill opposite p. 128). For the Carson & Brown Co., Dalton, see Part First, pp. 129-30; Byron Weston Paper Mills, p. 130. Several listings appear in the *Business Directory of Berkshire County* (Part Second) for paper mills.

Richly illustrated with engraved views of Holyoke’s mills and factories (captions for the paper mills contain production data expressed in tons per day), also views of the Holyoke Water Power Company’s dams, canals, etc.


Railroad freight charges between Boston and the sixteen paper mills at Lee are considerably higher than service connecting Lee to New York involving a considerably greater distance (p. 13).


For William Clark, Northampton, see pp. 214, 259, 267; for Luke Sweetser, an investor in textile and paper mills at North Amherst, see p. 247.

2944 Clark, Mary. A Concise History of Massachusetts from Its First Settlement (and for Fourteen Years the History of All New England) for the Use of Schools and Families. New York, 1831. 180 p.

"Manufactories": pp. 167-80 (a list of incorporated manufacturing firms, including paper mills, in Massachusetts, giving name of the company, location, date of incorporation, and amount of capital).


For William Clark, see pp. 150-51; for William Butler, see pp. 164, 184-87.


For references to papermaking, see vol. 2, p. 66; vol. 3, pp. 132-33.

2947 Clarke, George Kuhn. Epitaphs from Graveyards in Wellesley (formerly West Needham), North Natick, and Saint Mary’s

See pp. 32-33 for Peter Lyon, a papermaker at Newton Lower Falls, "being in company with his brother Amos." For Amos Lyon, see p. 198; for Charles Hiram Lyon, with mills at Newton Lower Falls and Chaplin, Conn., see p. 199.


See "Industries" (pp. [380]-426) for Upper Falls, Lower Falls, Charles River Village, etc.


See pp. 3-5 about the scarcity of paper and a publisher's plea to "public-spirited" ladies to save their linen rags. Also contains references to the paper mills at Sutton (one); Milton (four); Providence (one); and Norwich (one); an additional paper mill is now under construction at Newburyport.


See as follows:

The Atlantic Works (pp. 60-61), East Boston, Abishai Miller, president; manufacturer of Dooley's Paper-Cutters; Brackett, Charles A. (p. 118); paper box manufacturer; Cheever, A. G. (pp. 121-22), paper box manufacturer; Demain (W. C.) & Son (pp. 109-10), steam paper-rulers; Excelsior Duster Co. (pp. 185-86), manufacturers of patented tissue paper goods; Flick, G. F. (pp. 124-25), paper box manufacturer; Foxcroft, George A. (p. 172), agent for Young's patent paper rolls, mailing tubes, etc.;
Getchell & Harding (p. 186), envelope manufacturers;  
Grose, J. R. (p. 109), paper box manufacturer;  
Hatch, D. B. (p. 128), paper and wooden boxes;  
The Jennings Rapid Process (p. 109), a dry air process to  
remove moisture in a variety of products, including paper.

2952  Commemorating the 250th Anniversary of the Town of Norton,  

Two paragraphs, with an accompanying view, are devoted to the  
Sweet Paper Box Company.

2953  Commemorative Guide to the Massachusetts Bicentennial. Boston,  

See p. 102, the Crane paper mill in Dalton.

2954  Conklin, Edwin Pierson. Middlesex County and Its People: A  

See vol. 2 as follows: Cambridge (p. 661, paper boxes);  
Framingham (pp. 682-88, highlighting the Dennison Manufacturing  
Co.); Lowell (pp. 640-41); Medford (p. 665); Natick (pp. 679-  
80); Newton (p. 672); Somerville (p. 667); Stoneham (p. 675);  
Waltham (p. 646).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Ahern, John J. (vol. 4, p. 505), treasurer, Middleton Paper  
Co., Boston, wallpaper manufacturers;
Clark, Frederic Simmons (vol. 3, pp. 59-60), was employed  
by Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston, wholesaler paper dealers;
Frossard, John A. (vol. 3, pp. 252-53), Pepperell, Mass.,  
"many important improvements in paper machinery";
Harrigan, George M. (vol. 3, pp. [3]-4), a partner with John  
J. Donovan and others in the Beaverbrook Paper Co.,  
Lowell;
box manufacturers;
Jenks, Charles William (vol. 5, pp. 49-50), "For ten years  
he was associated with the Lyman Hollingsworth Paper Mills  
at their Groton, Massachusetts, plant, and for two years  
was connected with their Boston office";
Keyes, George T. (vol. 4, pp. 449-50), superintendent,  
Fairchild Paper Co., Pepperell, later reorganized around  
1902 as the Nashua River Paper Co., of which Keyes was the
president-treasurer;
Moore, Arthur W. (vol. 4, pp. 301-2), Shawmut Waxed Paper Co., Boston, year of founding is not given but the firm relocated to Holliston in 1906;
Oates, James M. (vol. 3, p. 25), his father, Patrick Oates, was involved in paper manufacturing at Watertown, Mass.;
Sawyer, Charles J. (vol. 3, p. 228), a manufacturer of wooden and paper boxes at Hudson. It is not clear, however, which types of boxes are produced, in partnership with C. A. Coombs, at Sawyer's Natick Box Co., Natick;
Stevens, Oscar Herbert (vol. 3, pp. 151-52), O. H. Stevens Manufacturing Co., organized at Marlborough "for the production of boxes."


Holbrook's address was published in Paper Trade Journal 64:21 (May 24, 1917): 44, 48, 52; text also in The Inland Printer 59 (1917): 533-35.


Chap. 16, "The Trades" (see pp. 231-32 about the destruction of over three-quarters of Boston's paper warehouses and firms, including the loss of some $70,000/75,000 suffered by Rice, Kendall & Co.).


"Holyoke and the Hadley Falls": pp. 129-30 (there are twenty-six paper mills in Holyoke employing more than four thousand
people).


See, principally, the Crane family and paper mills, in vol. 1, pp. 87-110 (port., Zenas Marshall Crane). See also Edward Dorr Griffin Jones, paper mill machinery (vol. 1, pp. 152-56, port.), and the Weston family, highlighting Byron Weston and his son, Franklin, in vol. 1, pp. 401-6 (port. of Byron Weston).


In vol. 2: Franklin Wyman (p. 34), multiple paper mills in and around Westminster, Mass. ("... in time, with the improved machinery, he became one of the heaviest paper men in the United States"); Harlow Van Ostrand, Rock City Falls and Milton, N.Y. (p. 107), head bookkeeper for Buchanan & Kilmer, later Kilmer & Sons, with a total of seven paper mills; Henry Maynard, West Fitchburg (p. 221), with Crocker & Burbank, in charge of pulp-making machines; Frank Valentine Bartlett, Westboro (p. 279), a partner in C. Whitney & Co., wooden and paper box manufacturers.

Copeland, Alfred Minot, ed. "Our County and Its People": A
History of Hampden County, Massachusetts. Boston, 1902. 3 vols.

References as follows to local papermaking activity: Agawam vol. 3, p. 531) Holyoke (vol. 3, pp. 70, 76, 78-83); Longmeadow (vol. 3, p. 425; papier mâché); Mittineague/West Springfield (vol. 3, pp. 231, 233); North Blandford (vol. 2, pp. 503-4); Russell (vol. 3, p. 377); Russell/Salmon Falls (vol. 3, p. 449); South Wilbraham/Hampden (vol. 3, p. 550); Springfield (vol. 2, pp. 63, 260-61, 269-70, 274-80); Westfield (vol. 2, pp. 441-42, includes a reference to the daily production output at the Columbian Photo Paper Co., "said to be the only mill in the country in which paper is made from rags and completely finished for the photographer"); Wilbraham (vol. 3, pp. 192-93, 195).


Describes the displayed exhibits at the exposition held in Atlanta: Springfield Envelope Co., Springfield (p. 202); Fairfield Paper Co., Fairfield (pp. 202-3); L. A. Brown Paper Co., North Adams (p. 203); Crane Bros., Westfield (pp. 203-4).


For papermakers, see Henry Cox, Dorchester, Mass., also North Yarmouth, Me. (pp. 60-61); Benjamin Cox, Chicopee Falls (p. 61); Lemuel Cox, Chicopee Falls (pp. 61-62); Samuel Cox, Saccarappa, Me. (p. 64).


Biographical sketches in vol. 1 as follows: Edward Whitney, Worcester, paper and stationery dealer, Worcester (pp. 47-48); James Logan, Worcester, United States Envelope Co. (pp. 69-70, port.); William Dickinson, first at Hardwick, then at Worcester, manufacturing paper and paper mill machinery (p. 109); Harry Williams Goddard, Worcester, Hobbs Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery (pp. 200-201, port.); Charence Whitman Hobbs, New England Paper Box Co., Lynn, later the Hobbs Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery, Worcester (pp. 225-26); Henry Hanselman, Philadelphia, New York City (p. 246), Hiram Foster Cary, paper collar and cuffs manufacturer, Boston (p. 297); Arthur Leroy Maxwell, worked at the G. Henry Whitcomb Envelope Co. (p. 337); John Bixby Barker, Bennington, N.H., papermaker and a manufacturer of sand paper (pp. 423-24); Luther Newton, with Newton & Tufts, Alstead, N.H. (p. 424); Charles H. Heywood, inventor of envelope machinery (p. 431).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Elliot Irving Weston, Boston, paper wholesaler (p. 99); Harlow Van Ostrand, head bookkeeper, Kilmer & Sons, formerly Buchanan & Kilmer, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (p. 107); Henry Van Ostrand, succeeded Harlow, his father, as bookkeeper for C. Kilmer & Son, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (pp. 107-8); George Henry Whitcomb, envelope manufacturer (pp. 167-68); George D. Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (pp. 195-96); John Norton Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (p. 196); Franklin Pierce Barney, briefly employed by the Bellows Falls Paper Co., Vt. (pp. 329-30); Russell Lorenzo Hawes, Worcester, paper bag and paper mill machinery (p. 331); Calvin Taft, Holyoke, president, Franklin Paper Co., Albion Paper Co. (p. 436).

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows: Franklin Wyman, Westminster (p. 34); Arnold Morse, Leominster (pp. 67-68); Harlow Van Ostrand, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (p. 107), Henry Van Ostrand, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (pp. 107-8); George Henry Whitcomb, Worcester (pp. 167-68); George D. Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (pp. 195-96); John Norton Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (p. 196); Charles Newton Prouty, Spencer, shoe boxes, paper cartons, etc. (pp. 197-98); Henry Maynard, West Fitchburg (p. 221); Frank Valentine Bartlett, Westboro, wooden and paper boxes (p. 279).

Biographical sketches in vol. 4 as follows: George W. Wheelwright (pp. 31-32); William Augustus Hardy, doing business as Hardy & Pinder, a foundry making screen plates for paper mills (p. 75); Abijah, Caleb, and Gardner Burbank (pp. 82-84); Rodney Wallace (pp. 163-64); George Flagg Fay, of Crocker, Burbank & Co., pp. 141-42); Waldo Hawes Lowe (pp. 227-28), Albert Nathaniel Lowe (p. 228); Herbert G. Lowe (p. 229);
Frank E. Lowe (p. 230); Deacon Samuel Crocker (pp. 239-41); Alvah Crocker (pp. 241-43); Samuel Somerby Crocker (p. 244); Charles T. Crocker (p. 244, port.); Edwards Crocker (p. 246); Elon Galusha Higgins (pp. 362-63), "head of the largest wall paper business in New England," continued after his death by Francis E. Higgins; George Sidney Harris (p. 399).


A biography of Caleb Burbank, together with his portrait, is found on pp. 417-18; consult the index for references pointing to "Paper machines," "Paper, mfg.," "Paper Mill, Burbank."


Cover title: Some Notes on Paper as Made by Crane.

2970 Crane & Co. Samples and Price List of Crane & Co.'s Bond and Parchment Papers, Dalton, Mass., U.S.A. (sample books for July, 1878, and 1896 held by Central Connecticut State University Library; July 1875 is held by the Boston Public Library; Jan. 1885 is held by American Antiquarian Society).


A few references to paper mills: Fitchburg (three mills; p. 4); Leominster (p. 8); Sudbury (p. 9); Shirley (two mills;

See p. 214 for a reference to the paper factory in Milton, June, 1781.


For Albrecht Pagenstecher, see pp. 444-45.
For a review of the 2nd ed. (Berlin, 1924), see A. Schrohe, "Zwei deutsche Pioniere der Papierindustrie in Nordamerika," Der Papierfabrikant 25 (1927): 166-67 (the two pioneers are Hermann Behr and Albrecht Pagenstecher).


For David Carson, of Pittsfield, see the volume for 1858 at p. 57.


See p. 58 for David Barlett, a papermaker by trade, also the son of a paper mill owner in his native Pennsylvania.

See entries 920-21, Feb. 16, 1776, for broadside announcements of the appointment of persons authorized to receive rags for the paper mill established at Milton.


A valuable resource for paper or wood pulp mills and their owners at Adams & North Adams (including the village of Howland), Becket, Dalton (includes ports. of Zenas Crane and Byron Weston, also views of their respective mills), Florida (all in vol. 1).

In vol. 2, see the entries for Great Barrington, Lee (includes ports. of Elizur and Wellington Smith, also a view of the Hurlburt Paper Co., South Lee), Lenox, Monterey, New Marlborough, Pittsfield (a paper box factory and another for paper mill machinery), Stockbridge, Tyringham, West Stockbridge.

Cushman, Henry Wyles. *A Historical and Biographical Genealogy of the Cushman, the Descendants of Robert Cushman, the Puritan, from the Year 1617 to 1855*. Boston, 1855; reprint, Boston, 2000. 665 p.

For Ephraim and John Richmond Cushman, of Amherst, see p. 339.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Abbott, Ezekiel Twombly (vol. 2, p. 790), machine-made wallpaper manufacturer, Boston;
Abbott, Fred Wales (vol. 2, p. 791), with Hollingsworth & Whitney, paper dealers;
Boit, James Henry Stuart (vol. 1, p. 181, Newton Lower Falls;
Chandler, Frank Eugene (vol. 4, pp. 1506-7), Dillon Machine Co., Lawrence, paper mill machinery;
Davis, Nathaniel A. (vol. 2, p. 796; vol. 4, pp. 1697-98), Davisville, N.H.;
Donovan, John J. (vol. 4, p. 1585), Dracut;
Edgerton, Edward Everett (vol. 4, p. 1667), Shirley;
Hazen, Thomas Little (vol. 1, p. 205), Shirley;
Morse, Richard (vol. 2, p. 465), Bradford, Vt.;
Norton, Alfred (vol. 2, pp. 669-70), Lowell, Lawrence;
Page, Eli (vol. 4, pp. 1736-37), Mitchellville;
Roby, Gustavus (vol. 2, p. 472), Bristol, N.H.;
Tappan, Abraham (vol. 2, p. 507), Sandwich;
Tappan, Daniel (vol. 2, p. 508), Sandwich;
Tewksbury, James Gardner (vol. 1, p. 106), Somerville.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, Milo Lewis (vol. 3, p. 1361), worked for his brother, George H. Allen, manufacturer of wooden and paper packing boxes, Lynn;
Buckley, Charles S. (vol. 4, p. 2082), a profitable rag-collecting business relying on itinerant tin-peddlers and his company-supplied carts;
Buzzell, John Gardner (vol. 1, p. 290), Lynn, Boston, patented "a sand-paper moulding machine";
Buzzell, Oscar Ward (vol. 1, pp. 290-91, port.), Boston, sandpaper manufacturer;
Haskell, Edward Howard (vol. 2, pp. 677-79), Rumford Falls Paper Co., Great Northern Paper Co.;
Hayes, Charles H. (vol. 1, p. 498, port.), Haverhill, a manufacturer of paper and wooden boxes for the local shoe industry;
Hobson, John Lambert (vol. 1, pp. 216-17), president, Haverhill Paper Co.;
McManus, Timothy (vol. 4, p. 2169), Russell Paper Co., Lawrence;
Mellinger, Samuel E. (vol. 4, p. 2085), extensive business, land, and cattle interests, including woolen, paper, and lumber mills;
Peabody, Francis (vol. 3, pp. 1231-33), built paper mills in Middleton in 1833;
Rogers, Charles Milton (vol. 2, p. 777), treasurer, Howland Falls Paper Co.;
Rutter, Charles Gibson (vol. 4, p. 2005), Russell Paper Co., Lawrence;
Upham, Nathan (vol. 4, pp. 2011-12), Waltham;
Upton, King (vol. 4, pp. 2020-21), diverse glue company interests, later extended to flint paper, sand paper, emery paper, garnet paper, etc.;
Whitney, Ezekiel (vol. 3, p. 401), Watertown;
Whitney, Leonard (vol. 3, p. 1401, port.), Hollingsworth & Whitney;
Woodman, Daniel (vol. 2, pp. 1049-50), Woodman Brothers, wooden and paper packing boxes, Danvers;
Woodman, Joseph (vol. 2, pp. 1049-50), Woodman Brothers, wooden and paper packing boxes, Danvers;


Biographical sketches as follows:

Abbe, James (vol. 3, pp. 1501-2), "one of the original incorporators of the Holyoke Envelope Company";
Abbe, James T. (vol. 3, pp. 1502-3, port.), president, Holyoke Envelope Company;
Alderman, Charles E. (vol. 4, p. 2300), superintendent, Hampden Glazed Paper Co., Springfield;
Ames, David, b. 1760 (vol. 2, pp. 783-84; vol. 4, pp. 2295-96), Springfield;
Ames, David, b. 1791 (vol. 2, pp. 784-85);
Appleton, Julius Henry (vol. 2, pp. 798-801), Riverside Paper Co., Springfield;
Avery, Edwin Prentice (vol. 3, p. 1944), an interest in paper manufacturing at Norwich, Conn.;
Avery, Nathan Prentice (vol. 3, pp. 1943-44), an interest in paper manufacturing at Norwich, Conn.;
Bagg, Aaron, b. 1810 (vol. 2, p. 689; vol. 4, p. 2253), one
of the founders of the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bagg, Aaron, b. 1839 (vol. 2, p. 689), Parsons Paper Co.,
American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bagg, Edward Parsons (vol. 4, p. 2253), Parsons Paper Co.,
Holyoke;
Bangs, John (vol. 3, p. 1566), Chapin Pulp & Paper Co.,
Springfield;
Beebe, Henry Jared (vol. 4, pp. 2224-25), Holbrook Paper
Co., Holyoke;
Beebe, Jared (vol. 4, p. 2224), Holbrook Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bemis, David (vol. 2, pp. 877-78), Watertown;
Bennett, Joseph Langford (vol. 4, pp. 2552-53), Hartford
Stamped Envelope Agency, Hartford, Conn.;
Bill, Nathan Denison (vol. 2, pp. 674-75, port.); National
Papeterie Co., Springfield;
Birnie, Alfred (vol. 3, pp. 1641-42), Springfield;
Birnie, William (vol. 3, pp. 1639-41, port.), Springfield;
Brown, Alden (vol. 4, p. 2290), had been a papermaker in
Philadelphia for five years beginning in 1843;
Bulkeley, George Chittington (vol. 1, p. 419), Lee, Mass.;
Bulkeley, James (vol. 1, p. 419), Mass., N.Y.;
Bulkeley, James C. (vol. 1, pp. 419-20), Holyoke;
Castle, Henry Munroe (vol. 1, p. 224), paper dealer,
Springfield;
Chapin, Chester W. (vol. 3, p. 2038), partner with Elisha
Morgan, E. Morgan & Co., envelopes;
Chapin, Marvin (vol. 3, pp. 1642-43, port.), Westfield;
Crane, Frederick Goodrich (vol. 4, pp. 2214-15), Dalton;
Crane, James Brewer (vol. 4, p. 2214), Dalton;
Crane, Stephen, b. 1766 (vol. 4, pp. 2211-13), Newton Lower
Falls;
Crane, Zenas (vol. 4, p. 2211), Dalton;
Crane, Zenas Marshall (vol. 4, pp. 2213-14), Dalton;
Crawford, Alfred O. (vol. 1, p. 146), A. O. Crawford Co.,
paper boxes, So. Weymouth;
Dauphinee, George Melville (vol. 3, p. 1749), remodeled the
"City Mills" (no city given);
Day, Robert Wolcott (vol. 4, pp. 2724-25), Morgan Envelope
Co., Springfield;
Day, William Otis (vol. 4, p. 2725), Morgan Envelope Co.,
Springfield;
Dexter, Jenness Kendall (vol. 1, p. 58), papermakers’
supplies, Dexter & Bowles, Springfield;
Downes, Samuel Carroll (vol. 3, p. 1844), learned the
papermaking trade somewhere in Massachusetts (?);
Ellis, Ralph Waterbury (vol. 3, pp. 1983-84), Holyoke Card & Paper Co.;
Fisk, George C. (vol. 1, pp. 361-65), Fisk Paper Co.,
Hinsdale, N.H.;
French, Arthur (vol. 3, p. 1910), owner of several paper
mills at Holyoke;
French, Edmond (vol. 3, p. 1910), built a paper mill at
West Cummington, Mass.;
Frink, Cyrus Luther (vol. 1, p. 61, port.), Parsons Paper
Co., Holyoke, then in business for himself producing
envelopes and tissue paper;
Fuller, William Josiah (vol. 3, p. 2043, port.), Holyoke
Envelope Co., Springfield Envelope Co.;
Gould, Henry Alvin (vol. 3, pp. 1592-93), Springfield;
Griffin, Edward Dorr (vol. 3, p. 1838), manufacturer of
paper mill machinery; associated with James Leffell Co.,
Springfield, Oh., later associated with E. D. Jones &
Sons Co., Pittsfield;
Heath, Henry (vol. 4, p. 2377), at Russell and Tyrington;
Holden, George Warren (vol. 3, p. 2030), wholesale paper
and blank book business, Worcester, Dayton, Oh., then
at Springfield, Mass.;
Hubbard, Henry (vol. 3, p. 1779), Holyoke Card & Paper Co.;
Hurlbert, Henry Carlton (vol. 4, pp. 2593-96), importer and
dealer, papermakers’ supplies, New York;
Jacobs, Horace (vol. 2, pp. 1445-46), president, Holyoke
Paper Co.;
Judd, Alfred Taylor (vol. 2, p. 972), Judd Paper Co.,
Holyoke; Eseleck Paper Co.;
Lamb, Samuel Tucker (vol. 4, pp. 2502-3), a paper collar
manufacturer in Boston;
Landers, Dennis J. (vol. 3, p. 1751), helped to construct
buildings for Parsons Paper Co., George R. Dickinson Paper
Co., Holyoke;
McElwain, George Edwin (vol. 3, p. 1940), Holyoke;
McElwain, John Smith (vol. 3, pp. 1940-41, port.), diverse
paper mill interests at Holyoke;
McElwain, Oliver (vol. 3, p. 1940), Crocker-McElwain Paper
Co., Holyoke;
Mayo, Alfred Nye (vol. 1, p. 228), paper dealer,
Springfield;
Miller, Henry Sanford (vol. 2, p. 846), Bryant Box Co.,
paper and cigar boxes, Westfield;
Morgan, Elisha, b. 1833 (vol. 3, pp. 2037-38), E. Morgan &
Co., envelopes, papeteries, postal cards, Springfield;
Morse, Warren Thomas (vol. 4, pp. 2650-51), paper box
charge of a paper mill at Chicopee Falls;
Whiting, William (vol. 2, pp. 978-80, port.), Whiting
Paper Co., Holyoke;
Whitney, Amos (vol. 1, p. 18), Waltham.

2984 Dante, Harris L. "Stowe, Calvin Ellis." In: John F. Ohles, ed.
Biographical Dictionary of American Educators (Westport,

Stowe was apprenticed at the age of twelve to a papermaker,
presumably in Massachusetts.

2985 Dauphinais, Paul Raymond. "Structure and Strategy: French-
Canadians in Central New England, 1850-1900." Ph.D. diss.,

Contains data for numbers French-Canadian workers employed
by paper or envelope factories at Fitchburg, Holyoke, and
Worcester.

2986 "Death of Elisha Morgan." The American Printer 37:1 (March
1903): 80, port.

President, American Writing Paper Co.; vice-president, United
States Envelope Co.

2987 Dempsey, Claire W. Building Hardwick: Community Histories in

Chap. 6, "Wheelwright," discusses the George W. Wheelwright
Paper Co. and the company's employee housing, also the earlier
firms in Hardwick like the Page Paper Co. and the Ware River
Paper Co.

2988 [Dennison, Henry Sturgis]. E. W. Dennison: A Memorial. Boston,
1909. 102 p., plates.

About Eliphalet Whorf Dennison (1819-1886).

2989 Dennison, James T. Henry S. Dennison (1877-1952), New England

2990 *Dennison Manufacturing Company. Art & Decoration in Crépe &
Tissue Paper. Boston, [1893?]. 78 p. (catalog with mounted
samples held by the Benson Ford Research Center, The Henry
Ford, Dearborn, Mich.).

Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Art & Decoration in Crêpe & Tissue Paper*. Boston, [not before 1894]. 96 p. (catalog with mounted samples held by the University of Delaware Library).


Contains color illustrations of napkins for the 1903 season; the catalog also includes plain and decorated crêpe paper.


Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Jewellers' Findings*. Boston, 1892. 107 p. (catalog held by the University of Delaware Library).

Cover title. On title page: 22nd Annual Catalogue ... 1892-1893.


Founded by Aaron L. Dennison at Brunswick, Me.


A sample book and price list.


A sample book and price list.


A pocket-sized catalogue of adhesive labels with prices, exact size representations, and available colors; the catalogue for 1888 has three affixed samples.

"For Numbering and Labeling Boxes, Drawers, Shelves, Books, Price Marks, Glass Signs, Show Cards, Letter Files, Etc., Etc."

The catalogue for 1886/87 states that the manufacturer is the Tablet & Ticket Co., followed by the Dennison Manufacturing Co.; General Agents, 198 Broadway, New York. The catalogue for 1888 makes no mention of the Tablet & Ticket Co.; it is issued by the Dennison Mfg. Co., General Agents, 26-28 Franklin St., Boston, Mass. (the 1888 catalogue described from a copy believed to be lost).


Paul Dewing (1805-1863) "... engaged in paper manufacturing at Newton Lower Falls, and elsewhere" (p. 71).
Deyo, Simeon L., ed. *History of Barnstable County, Massachusetts, 1620-1637-1686-1890.* New York, 1890. xii, 1010 p.

For the Winslow family mill at Brewster on Stoney Brook, see p. 905.


See p. 72 for paper mill production data in different counties throughout the state. As of 1810, there are 190 paper mills in the United States (p. 65).

Doane, Frank H. "A History of Holyoke, Massachusetts, from 1830-1873, and Its Growth and Development as an Industrial Town." Typescript, 1938 (34 leaves), held by the Holyoke Public Library.

See leaves 20-31.


See pp. 60-62 for the R. L. McDowell paper mill.


For the Campbell Paper Mill (Thomas and George Campbell), see pp. 60, 66, with the mill passing over the years to the Morse & Somes Co., p. 75.

Contains a chapter devoted to Luther Childs Crowell, the inventor credited with the square-bottomed paper bag.


Prepared by Ebenezer Clapp and others.

Dorgan, Maurice B. History of Lawrence, Massachusetts, with War Records. [Lawrence, Mass.], 1924. ix, 267 p.


Dorgan, Maurice B. Lawrence Yesterday and Today (1845-1918): A Concise History of Lawrence, Massachusetts, Her Industries and Institutions ... Lawrence, Mass., 1918. 263 p.

See p. [43], Durant Paper Mill; Russell Paper Mills, pp. 44-45, including the coating mill of the Champion—International Paper Co., absorbed by the Russell Paper Co. (also see pp. 158-59, with an illus.), and p. 165, the Merrimack Paper Co. (est. 1893), and the J. W. Horne & Sons Co. (est. 1871), a maker of paper mill machinery.


See text of James Franklin’s advertisement (New England Courant, June 1-8, 1724) for the purchase of rags at a penny a pound in order to establish a paper mill (pp. 137-38), also Richard Fry’s call for rags (p. 138), from the Boston Gazette, May 1-8, 1732.
These and related paper mill advertisements are also found in the author’s The Arts & Crafts in New England, 1704-1775 (Topsfield, Mass., 1927; reprint, New York, 1967), pp. 276-78.


Drake, Samuel Adams, ed. History of Middlesex County, Massachusetts, containing carefully prepared Histories of Every City and Town in the County ... Boston, 1880; reprint, Boston, 1980. 2 vols.

All in vol. 2: Natick (p. 199); Newton, Newton Lower Falls (p. 237); Jacob Mead, of Waltham, invented a method of weaving copper wire for paper moulds (p. 246); Pepperell (p. 269); Shirley (p. 300); Maynard (p. 372); Waltham (pp. 431–32); Watertown (pp. 454, 457, 458).


For Adolphus Durant’s paper mill at Newton Lower Falls, then at Methuen, see vol. 1, pp. 87–88.


The author recalls Stephen Thacher (1781–1880), who "was said to be the oldest paper maker in the United States." Thacher retired in 1852 in Saratoga, having moved there from Lee, Mass.


Contains scattered biographical data as follows:

Abbot, Charles, manufacturer of paperhangings, Newark, N.J. (vol. 1, pp. 332–33);
Clark, Charles Hooker, Northampton, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1461); Dwight, Timothy, a paper bag manufacturer, together with son, also named Timothy, at Chicago (vol. 2, p. 1190); Hinman, Josiah, manufacturer of paper bags, Chicago (vol. 2, p. 1033);
Hinman, Moses Strong, manufacturer of printed wrapping paper, Beloit, Wis. (vol. 2, p. 1033);
Loud, Caleb, Northampton, Mass. (vol. 2, pp. 1068, 1069);
Loud, Charles Caleb, Northampton, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1069);
Lyman, Edwin Joel, no location given (vol. 1, p. 39);
McLean, Willard Tyler, Rainbow, Conn. (vol. 1, p. 74);
Morey, Frank E., Northampton, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 559);
Russell, Frances, Manchester, Conn. (vol. 1, p. 78);
Southworth, Edward, West Springfield, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1332, port.);
Southworth, Wells, West Springfield, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1330;
Strong, Eleazer Herrick, Cuyahoga Falls, Oh. (vol. 2, p. 831;
Strong, Ethan Eli, South Manchester, Conn. (vol. 1, pp. 75, 76);
Strong, William Cowles, Talcottville (Vernon, Conn.), vol. 1, p. 77.

See vol. 1, p. 388, for George Hatfield, of Chagrin Falls, Oh., a paper mill employee who died two days after he "fell into a vat of boiling lime water, and was scalded ..."


Some issues contain photographs or views of pre-1901 paper mills; see vol. 1, no. 11 (June 1919), Agawam Paper Co.; vol. 2, no. 3 (Oct. 1919), Winona Paper Co., Holyoke; vol. 2, no. 5 (Dec. 1919), Harding Paper Co.'s Excello mill, Middletown, Oh.; vol. 2, no. 6 (Jan. 1920), Oakland Paper Co., Manchester, Conn., and Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke.


For Capt. Boice (presumably James Boies) as a wealthy man from his paper mill at Milton, Mass., see pp. 112, 119 (with references to Hugh McLean, his son-in-law and a business partner).


John Boies and Nathan Upham had paper mills at Waltham (pp. 366-67 passim).


See p. 300 for paper mills, including one in Lee producing 100,000 paper collars a day in the 1870s and '80s.


See pp. 22-23 for the William Clark & Co. paper mill, at Northampton, "devoted exclusively to the manufacture of best writing paper."


For the local paper industry, see pp. 336-37.


The set is not paginated. Biographical entries as follows:

Ames, William Hadwen, director of Rumford Falls Paper Co., Rumford, Me. (vol. 10, port.);
Bartlett, William Francis, Dalton (vol. 6, port.);
Bill, Nathan Denison, owner of Union Envelope & Paper Co. and related firms, Springfield, Mass. (vol. 4, port.);
Bird, Francis William, his father was George Bird, active at Milton, Mass.; Francis Bird is a papermaker at Neponset and Walpole, Mass. (vol. 10, port.);
Bird, Francis William, Jr., connected with his father’s mills (vol. 10, port.);
Brackett, William Davis, paper bag manufacturer at Swampscoott (vol. 7, port.);
Clark, Frederic Simmons, was a clerk for Rice, Kendall & Co., paper wholesalers, Boston, from 1867 till 1883 (vol. 3, port.);
Crane, Winthrop Murray, Dalton (vol. 1, port.);
Crocker, Alvah, paper mills at Fitchburg, Turners Falls, etc. (vol. 9, port.);
Crocker, Charles Thomas, paper mills at Fitchburg, Turners Falls (vol. 9, port.);
Dennison, Charles Sumner, Dennison Manufacturing Co. (vol. 4, port.);
Downs, Franklin Herbert, he made money as a child selling candy in paper mills at Turners Falls (vol. 9, port.);
Fisk, Richmond, Brightwood Paper Mills, Hinsdale (vol. 9, port.);
Griffin, Solomon Bulkley, president, Hampshire Paper Co., So. Hadley Falls (vol. 9, port.);
Hardy, William Augustus, manufacturer, with Charles Pindes, of cast bronze screen plates used in papermaking (vol. 7, port.);
Haskell, Edward Howard, treasurer, Rumford Falls Paper Co.; president, Boston Paper Trade Association; helped to organize the Great Northern Paper Co. (vol. 2, port.);
Jenks, William Samuel, Whiting Paper Co., L. L. Brown Paper Co. (vol. 6, port.);
Jones, Edward Dorr Griffin, paper mill machinery, Pittsfield (vol. 6, port.);
Keith, George Eldon, president, Katahdin Pulp & Paper Co., Lincoln, Me. (vol. 7, port.);
Kinney, Albert Benjamin Franklin, Dillingham Paper Co., Boston, manufacturers and wholesalers, wrapping paper, then in his own name as Kinney, Harding & Co. (vol. 5,
Leach, James Cushing, a manufacturer of oil-proof paper for use in boots and shoes, Bridgewater, Mass. (vol. 10, port.);
Lockwood, Thomas Dixon, was a finisher at Smith Paper Co., Lee (vol. 1, port.);
Logan, James, envelope-making machinery, G. Henry Whitcomb & Co., Worcester (vol. 5, port.);
McAlpin, Robert, diverse paper and pulp mill interests at Lee, Marinette, Wis., Philadelphia (vol. 5, port.);
Merrick, Timothy, Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co., later absorbed by the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. (vol. 5, port.);
Metcalf, Albert, Dennison Manufacturing Co. (vol. 4, port.);
Moses, Horace Augustus, Agawam Paper Co., Mittineague Paper Co., Woronoco Paper Co. (vol. 3, port.);
Newton, Daniel Howe, Hampden Paper Mill, Holyoke, with his brother, John C. Newton; numerous involvements in paper mills (vol. 6, port.);
Pearson, Arthur Emmons, with Hollingsworth & Whitney (vol. 9, port.);
Prouty, Charles Newton, partner in his father's firm, Isaac Prouty & Co., shoe manufacturers, and also making shoe boxes and paper cartons, Spencer, Mass. (vol. 5, port.);
Rising, Bradley D., Rising Paper Co., Housatonic (vol. 3, port.);
Southard, Lawrence (within sketch of Louis Carver Southard), John O. Manning Paper Co., Troy, N.Y. (vol. 7);
Tapley, George Wendell, cardboard and linen finish collar paper, originally in partnership with Charles A. Brigham, Springfield (vol. 6, port.);
Tewksbury, James Gardner, Spaulding & Tewksbury Co., Boston, "dealers in paper box boards, strawboard, and leather board for printers and lithographers" (vol. 5, port.);
Wheelwright, Edmund March, son of George William Wheelwright, a papermaker (vol. 9, port.);
Whiting, Charles Goodrich, his father Calvin Whiting, was a papermaker at Holyoke, Springfield, and Philadelphia (vol. 9, port.);
Whitney, Leonard, Jr., with Hollingsworth & Whitney, paper bag manufacturer, probably at Watertown (vol. 9, port.).

A photograph of Alvah Crocker forms the book's frontispiece; a photograph of Rodney Wallace appears between pp. 188 and 189.
The New Illustrated Edition of Fitchburg, Massachusetts, Past and Present (Fitchburg, Mass., 1903), has a different photograph of a much older Crocker (p. [284]). This edition repeats the photo of Rodney Wallace from the 1887 ed. (see p. 232).

"Papermaking": pp. 249-50. See also the biographies of Charles Kinsman (pp. 300-301) and S. S. Crocker (pp. 309-10).


For the Lincoln Paper Mill and its antecedents, see pp. 642, 754-55.


The paper industry statistics are based on census returns for Holyoke.


Volume numbering for this set follows the numbers assigned by the New-York Historical Society.
Some of the individuals selected for inclusion began their involvement in paper manufacturing or the paper trade after 1900.

Biographical sketches as follows:
Abbe, James (vol. 10, pp. 130-31), James Abbe & Son, envelope manufacturers, Holyoke;
Abbe, James T. (vol. 10, pp. 129-33, port.), James Abbe & Son, envelope manufacturer, Holyoke;
Affleck, John Henry (vol. 6, pp. 167-68), Holyoke
Andrews, Alfred Augustus (vol. 10, pp. 236-37, port.), Bay State Paper Co., then at the Holyoke Glazed Paper Co., Holyoke;
Averill, George C. (vol. 13, pp. 144-45), treasurer and principal stockholder, Ashuelot Paper Co., near Hinsdale, N.H.;
Bacon, Albert Sherman (vol. 10, p. 125), Carter, Rice & Co., Boston;
Bates, Paul Chapman (vol. 11, pp. 301-6), organized the Hawley Pulp & Paper Co., Oregon City, Oreg.;
Beebe, Henry Jared (vol. 10, pp. 74-77), Holbrook Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bill, James Alexander, Jr. (vol. 12, pp. 129-31), bookkeeper, National Papeterie Co., Springfield;
Birnie, William Perkins (vol. 10, pp. 11-14), Birnie Paper Co., partner with Alfred Birnie, Springfield;
Bowles, Charles Allen (vol. 10, pp. 135-37), Dexter & Bowles, dealers in paper pulp and mill supplies, Springfield;
Bradley, Wallace Henry (vol. 11, pp. 25-28), Strathmore Paper Co., Springfield;
Brainerd, George Wilson (vol. 6, pp. 94-97), American Pad & Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bridges, Granby A. (vol. 13, pp. 583-85, port.), Williams & Bridges, Worcester, wooden and paper box manufacturers;
Brigham, Fred Clarence (vol. 10, pp. 302-5), United States Envelope Co., Worcester; Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield;
Buckley, George Chittington, Jr. (vol. 8, pp. 35-40), Lee, Mass.; entry includes James Buckley (Bulkeley), Holyoke, and George Chittenton Buckley, Lee, Mass.;
Burnham, Erastus William (vol. 12, pp. 367-68), employed over the course of his career by different paper mills in Holyoke;
Cassidy, Edward Isadore (vol. 7, pp. 163-64), Keith Paper Co., Turners Falls, and Valley Paper Co.;
Cassidy, Henry Cornelius (vol. 7, pp. 255-56), Holyoke Paper Co.;
Chamberlain, Albert Allin (vol. 13, pp. 370-74), Carew Manufacturing Co., South Hadley Falls, later with the Hampshire Paper Co., South Hadley Falls;
Chapin, Charles Lyman (vol. 12, pp. 38-43), president,
Chapin & Gould, Springfield;
Clark, John E. (vol. 6, pp. 199-201), Dickinson & Clark Paper Co., Excelsior Paper Co., Holyoke;
Courier, George Alexis (vol. 10, pp. 180-81), bookkeeper or paymaster for Bay State Paper Co. and other paper mills;
Crane, James Brewer (vol. 5, pp. 128-29), Dalton;
Crane, Winthrop Murray (vol. 4, pp. 25-26, port.), Dalton;
Crane, Zenas (vol. 1, pp. 262-64, port.), Dalton;
Craven, James Henry (vol. 10, pp. 457-58), a papermaker and finisher with Swan Co., then the Hampden Glazed Paper Co., both in Springfield;
Craven, Thomas Joseph (vol. 13, pp. 457-58), Strathmore Paper Co., Mittineague;
Crocker, Clifton Alvah (vol. 6, pp. 23-26), Crocker family operations at Fitchburg and Holyoke;
Dickinson, Oliver Hyde (vol. 10, pp. 118-19), treasurer, Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale, N.H.;
Driscoll, Jeremiah R. (vol. 10, pp. 518-20, port.), contractor responsible for construction of several paper mills in the western states;
Dunn, William John (vol. 3, pp. 221-24, port.), partner, C. J. Brennan & Co., Chicopee Falls, papeteries and paper novelty goods, later in a partnership with his brother, Callistus Dunn, to manufacture envelope machines;
Ely, Watson (vol. 6, pp. 72-73), master mechanic, Holyoke Paper Co.;
Enslin, August (vol. 12, pp. 290-91), superintendent, Corrugated Paper Box Co., Fort Wayne, Ind., later came to Springfield, Mass., to organize The General Fibre Box Co.;
Gifford, Stephen Elmore (vol. 6, pp. 170-71, port.), master mechanic, Whiting Paper Mills;
Gill, James Milton (vol. 10, p. 83), worked for his uncle in the George C. Gill Paper Co., later becoming manager of the Springfield Paper Co., "with mills at Rainbow, Connecticut";
Graves, John Rufus (vol. 13, p. 194-96), arrived in Springfield in 1894, finding work in one of the glazed paper mills;

572
Gridley, Philip Whitmore (vol. 6, pp. 28-29), assistant treasurer, Crocker-McElwain Co., Holyoke;
Griffin, Solomon Bulkeley (vol. 10, pp. 43-45), president, Hampshire Paper Co., also vice-president, Carew Manufacturing Co., Holyoke;
Haarmann, Gustav (vol. 6, pp. 168-69, port.), Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;
Hartwell, Oscar Dana (vol. 10, pp. 403-6), Nashua Card & Glazed Paper Co.;
Hatch, Raymond Stewart (vol. 6, pp. 26-28), general superintendent, Crocker-McElwain Co., Holyoke;
Heywood, Francis Daniel (vol. 6, pp. 218-21, port.), Whitmore Manufacturing Co., Holyoke, "manufacturers of surface coated paper";
Holden, George Warren (vol. 12, pp. 304-5), blank book and stationery manufacturer at Worcester, later moving to Dayton, Oh., organized as the Holden Manufacturing Co., manufacturer of stationers' supplies, then moving his company to Springfield, Mass.;
Holland, Dwight (vol. 12, pp. 214-15), Powers Paper Co., Springfield, later the treasurer-manager, West Ware Paper Co.; Holland organized the firm together with James C. Pratt;
Hollister, Gideon (vol. 12, p. 277), a papermaker at Andover, Mass.;
Hollister, Samuel O. (vol. 12, p. 277), paper manufacturer at Burnside, Hartford Co., Conn.;
Hollister, William Thomas (vol. 12, p. 277), a paper manufacturer for some thirty years, perhaps together with his father, Samuel, in Connecticut;
Hunt, Charles Fuller (vol. 10, pp. 475-78), Smith Paper Co., Lee;
Hurlbut, Asaph (vol. 11, p. 230), millwright responsible for paper mills in and around Agawam, Chicopee, West Springfield, and Mittineague;
Hyde, Henry Sprague (vol. 10, pp. 282-83), Bangor Pulp & Paper Co.;
Hyde, Henry Stanley (vol. 10, pp. 279-82), secretary, Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke;
Ives, Dwight H. (vol. 5, pp. 133-38), director, Irving Paper Co., Holyoke;
Jenks, Charles Calvin (vol. 6, pp. 40-41, port.), Holyoke;
Jenks, Edward Samuel (vol. 6, 40-41), one of the founders of the Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;
Johnson, Edward Austin (vol. 13, pp. 223-28), Nonatuck Paper Co., Holyoke;
Jolly, James (vol. 6, pp. 378-79, port.), was a machinist employed by the Chemical Paper Co., Holyoke, before starting his own foundry;
Jolly, William John (vol. 6, pp. 379-80), a master mechanic for the Excelsior Paper Mills, Holyoke, before starting a foundry in partnership with his brother, James Jolly;
Judd, Philip Munson (vol. 6, pp. 33-35, also Harvey Judd, John Kellogg Judd), Judd Paper Co., wholesale paper dealers, Holyoke;
Judd, Samuel (vol. 6, p. 36), South Hadley;
Judge, Martin Joseph (vol. 5, pp. 416-18; vol. 8, pp. 30-31), South Hadley Falls, Holyoke;
Keyes, Dwight Harley (vol. 13, pp. 154-57, port.), shipping clerk, Strathmore Paper Co.;
King, William Henry (vol. 13, pp. 449-51), a paper mill owner or in the paper stock business at South Wilbraham, Hampden, Springfield;
Koegel, Charles Frederick (vol. 6, pp. 255-57, port.), master mechanic, Holyoke Paper Co., later his own company in Holyoke building and repairing paper mill machinery;
La Croix, Frederick (vol. 12, pp. 410-14, port.), president, C. H. Smith Corporation, Springfield, "Dandy rolls and other paper mill work";
Leeds, Alfred (vol. 12, pp. 18-22), American Writing Paper Co., later treasurer, Worthey Paper Co., then vice-president, Becker Paper Co., Springfield;
Leete, Bradford White (vol. 12, pp. 86-89), instrumental in attracting the New Bedford Paper Co. to move to Springfield where it united with the Boston firm of L. Prang to form the Tabor-Prang Co.;
Loomis, William S. (vol. 6, pp. 7-9, port.), president, Essleck Paper Co., Turners Falls;
MacBean, Thomas (vol. 6, pp. 253-54, entry is for Thomas MacBean, Jr.), Holyoke;
McCorkindale, Duncan L. (vol. 6, pp. 70-71, port.), Holyoke;
McCorkindale, William (vol. 6, pp. 20-21, port.), Holyoke;
MacDonald, Donald Alexander (vol. 13, pp. 395-96), Southworth Paper Co., Mittineague;
MacDonald, George D. (vol. 13, pp. 394-95), American
Writing Paper Co., West Springfield;
McElwain, George Edwin (vol. 10, pp. 270-73), Holyoke, within entry for Charles Church McElwain;
McElwain, Henry Ely (vol. 10, pp. 270-73), Holyoke, within entry for Charles Church McElwain;
McElwain, John Smith (vol. 10, pp. 270-73), Holyoke, within entry for Charles Church McElwain;
Mackintosh, John G. (vol. 6, pp. 12-15, port.), held a controlling interest in the Woronoco Paper Co.;
McLean, Hugh (vol. 6, p. 238, port.), Holyoke. Also text on pp. 239-40 for his children, Patrick J. MacLean, Hugh McLean, Jr., and Daniel McLean, the latter two with work experience in paper mills;
Marsh, George Charles (vol. 6, pp. 371-72), Tait & Marsh, paper box manufacturers, Holyoke;
Mayo, Alfred Nye (vol. 10, pp. 3-5, port.), Springfield, A. N. Mayo & Co., paper dealer;
Mayo, Charles Sumner (vol. 10, p. 4), agent, Merrimack Paper Co., Lawrence;
Merriam, G. Frank (vol. 12, pp. 235-38), Holyoke Card & Paper Co., Springfield;
Morgan, Charles Hill (vol. 13, pp. 535-37), inventor, mechanical engineer, and manufacturer of paper bags in Philadelphia with his brother, Francis Henry Morgan. Charles is credited with developing "the first automatic machine for making bags";
Morgan, Elisha (vol. 3, p. 209; vol. 12, p. 22), E. Morgan & Co., of Springfield, manufacturers of envelopes, stationery, and fancy boxes, also postal cards for the United States government;
Morgan, Paul B. (vol. 3, pp. 334-44), includes Charles Hill Morgan, Washburn & Moen, Worcester;
Murphy, John A. (vol. 12, pp. 440-41), John A. Murphy Co., Springfield, papeteries and envelope manufacturers;
Naylor, Emmett Hay (vol. 12, pp. 75-76), secretary, Writing Paper Manufacturers' Association, New York;
Newton, James Hale (vol. 6, pp. 3-6, port.), Hampden Paper Co., Holyoke;
Nichols, Elijah (vol. 12, pp. 115-17, port.), a diverse executive background with several firms in Springfield manufacturing envelopes and stationery;
O'Donnell, James Joseph (vol. 6, pp. 270-72), treasurer, Essex Pad & Paper Co., Holyoke;
O'Neall, Francis Felix (vol. 6, pp. 195-97, port.), also
Felix, John, and Lawrence, Jr.), Holyoke;
Parrish, Herbert C. (vol. 13, p. 581), engineer for the
Strathmore Paper Co., Springfield;
Pfahler, Martin Christian (vol. 6, pp. 37-38, port.),
Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke;
Phelon, Frederick David (vol. 13, pp. 31-33), Chester Paper
Co., Huntington, Mass.;
Phillips, Samuel, 1732-1802 (vol. [1], pp. 248-50), a paper
mill at Andover;
Pope, Charles Elmer (vol. 12, pp. 405-7, port.), "founder
of the Japanese Paper Mills, now the American Paper Mills,
also the Pope Paper Mills, both in Holyoke";
Porter, Walter John (vol. 12, pp. 322-24), worked for a time
in the papermaking industry at Holyoke;
Powers, Frank Bangs (vol. 10, pp. 160-61, port.), Powers
Paper Co., Holyoke;
Powers, Lewis J. (vol. 10, pp. 158-61), Powers Paper Co.,
Holyoke;
Pratt, George Walter (vol. 12, p. 210), based in
Springfield, Pratt was the traveling representative of
several New York firms involved in the paper business;
Ramage, James (vol. 6, pp. 10-12, port.), Holyoke;
Ranger, Casper (vol. 6, 241-43, port.), his construction
firm built numerous mills, including paper mills, in
Holyoke, Springfield, etc.;
Read, Nathan Gordon (vol. 7, pp. 40-42, port.), vice-
president, Japanese Tissue Mills, Holyoke, absorbing the
Holyoke Carbon Paper Co.;
Roberts, Charles Treffle (vol. 13, pp. 458-59), Holyoke
Card & Paper Co., Springfield;
Roberts, George Risley (vol. 13, p. 487), North Amherst,
producing strawboard, wrapping paper, and leatherboard
paper;
Roberts, Reuben (vol. 13, pp. 486-87), early papermaker at
West Hartford, Conn., until Feb. 1798, continuing his
career in Massachusetts at Northampton and, as of 1803, at
North Amherst in partnership with Benjamin Cox;
Rogers, Edward Covell (vol. 10, pp. 217-20), Massasoit
Paper Manufacturing Co., Holyoke;
Sanborn, Willis Henry (vol. 11, pp. 186-90), treasurer and
director, Strathmore Paper Co., Springfield;
Shattuck, Arthur Ellis (vol. 12, pp. 46-49), Strathmore
Paper Co., West Springfield;
Shattuck, Raymond Brewster (vol. 12, p. 51), Powers Paper
Co., Holyoke;
Shea, Daniel (vol. 6, pp. 177-78), Holyoke;

576
Skinner, Thomas Joseph (vol. 13, pp. 317-18), a finisher with the Valley Paper Mills, then with the Linden Paper Mills, each in Holyoke;

Smith, Edward Sylvester (vol. 13, p. 122), his first employment was in one of the paper mills in South Hadley, later a papermaker in Springfield;

Smith, Edwin Sawtell (vol. 8, pp. 170-71), secretary, American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke, as of 1916;

Smith, Frank Douglass (vol. 6, p. 43), a long career in paper manufacturing leading up to the Smith Tablet Co., Holyoke;


Smith, George Herbert (vol. 6, pp. 210-13), owned a one-third interest in the Excelsior Paper Co., Holyoke;

Smith, Hinsdale, Jr. (vol. 12, pp. 81-82), worked for a period of five years for the Chester Paper Co., Huntington, Mass.;

Smith, Lawrence Frink (vol. 6, pp. 41-44), includes Frank Douglass Smith, Holyoke;

Snell, Samuel (vol. 5, pp. 414-16, port.), Holyoke; inventor of a drainer bottom widely adopted by paper mills;

Southworth, John Hayward (vol. 13, p. 219), Hampshire Paper Co., South Hadley Falls; Carew Paper Co., Worth Paper Co., Southworth Paper Co., Mittineague;

Squier, George Edwin (vol. 6, pp. 373-75), advertising manager, White & Wyckoff, Holyoke;

Stowe, Calvin Ellis (vol. 3, pp. 29-30), apprenticed as a youth to a papermaker;

Stuart, Irving J. (vol. 10, p. 25), Chicago agent and vice-president, Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;

Stuart, John Denton (vol. 10, p. 42), purchasing agent for Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;

Stuart, William Herbert (vol. 10, pp. 24-26, port.), president, Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;

Sweeney, John James (vol. 11, pp. 319-20, port.; vol. 12, pp. 274-76), was employed by Worthy Paper Co., Agawam Paper Mill, and Strathmore Paper Co.;

Tapley, George Wendall (vol. 10, pp. 172-73), Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co., Springfield, paper collars;

Taylor, Varnum Nash (vol. 11, pp. 38-39), Springfield, in partnership with George W. Ray as Ray & Taylor, producing paper collars and cuffs, continuing as the Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co.;

Thompson, Frederick Augustus (vol. 7, pp. 46-48), Zenas
Paper Co., Holyoke;
White, William Edward (vol. 6, p. 252), paper mill engineer, Holyoke and Westfield;
Whitehouse, Jeremiah Hall (vol. [13], pp. 593-94), papermaker in Maine, New York, and Massachusetts, most recently the superintendent of the Berkshire Coated Paper Co., Great Barrington;
Whiting, William (vol. 8, pp. 22-26, port.), Holyoke, Mass.; Whittemore, Eric Hamblett (vol. 3, p. 193), Worcester, manufacturer of paper boxes;
Williams, Francis Kellogg (vol. 12, pp. 114-15), F. K. Williams Co., Springfield, "paper gaskets used by machinery manufacturers";
Williams, Frank (vol. 6, pp. 179-80), Judson & Williams, screen plates for paper mills, Holyoke; Mr. Judson (no given name is provided) started his company in Newark, N.J.;
Williamson, George Emery (vol. [13], pp. 214-16), executive engineer, Strathmore Paper Co., Mittineague and Woronoco;
Wilson, J. Edward (vol. 6, pp. 207-9), Essex Pad & Paper Co., Holyoke;
Worthy, Justin L. (vol. 3, pp. 207-9, port.; vol. 13, pp. 586-87), Worthy Paper Co., Agawam;
Wright, George Lord (vol. 13, pp. 585-87), founder, Agawam Paper Co. and Worthy Paper Co.
Wright, James Franklin (vol. 8, pp. 82-83), Newton Paper Co., Holyoke;
Wright, John Sidney (vol. 6, p. 146), Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;
Wyckoff, Joseph Lewis (vol. 6, pp. 204-7), White & Wyckoff Manufacturing Co., Holyoke, "manufacturers of a high grade of stationery."


See, for example, p. 180, Village of North Dighton, showing location of Lincoln & Co.’s paper mill (additional information about the firm is in the "Subscriber’s Directory," at p. 131).


About the Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, and the amenities
extended to its workers; e.g., company housing, a boarding house for unmarried women, and a circulating library.


Issue no. 5 (Sept. 20, 1853) lists numerous examples of paper, paper machinery, marbling, etc.


Founded by John Ware in 1790, Lemuel Crehore’s mill at Newton Lower Falls remained in the Crehore family line from 1825 to 1919 (pp. 28-29).

3040 The Famous Summer Resorts of Central and Southern Berkshire ... Pittsfield, Mass., 1875. 56 p.

For Dalton, see pp. 52-55.


See pp. 28-29, Bird and Son, Inc., also Hollingsworth and Vose, East Walpole.


See p. 49, a reference to Mattapan’s quality paper.


See pp. 466-72 for Nathan Longfellow, a manufacturer of paperhangings in Newton (pp. 467-68).


The "Appendix" (pp. 207-14) contains biographical sketches of
Russell L. Hawes, "Inventor of first practical envelope folding machine in 1857" (p. 213), and James Logan, an important envelope manufacturer (p. 214). Chap. 9, "A City of Diversified Industries," discusses the Washburn & Moen Manufacturing Co. (at pp. 134-37).


Appendix A, "Occupations as Reported in Censuses of Population, Massachusetts, 1850-1880" (pp. 276-306), including SIC 24, Lumber and Wood Products, Except Furniture, but contains paper box makers within the box makers category, per note on p. 305, and SIC 26, Paper & Allied Products).


See pp. 23, 36, 92, 351, 353-55 passim for an overview of the paper mills at Lee; for Dalton, see pp. 92, 382.

"Fifty Years of Papermaking." The Inland Printer 31 (1903): 118.

Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke, founded by Joseph C. Parsons in 1853.


See pp. 551-55, port., for Augustine Washington Esleeck, associated with paper mills at Holyoke and Turners Falls.


Consult index, "Weston, Byron Curtis (grandfather)," "Weston Paper Company."

For Crocker, Burbank & Co., see pp. 14-15; for the Fitchburg Paper Co., see pp. 16-17 (includes a port. of Rodney Wallace); for the Louis Dejonde Co., specializing in surface-coated papers, see pp. 18-19; for William A. Hardy & Sons, brass founders and manufacturers of screen and suction plates for paper mills, see p. 24.
A special issue of the Fitchburg Sentinel, March 23, 1912.


The Fitchburg Paper Co. is featured on pp. 28-33, also the Falulah Paper Co. on pp. 74-75, with photographs of both mills. For the Union Machine Co., see p. 28.
The local advertisers include Crocker, Burbank & Co. as well as the Union Machine Co. (p. [65]).

Flagg, Josiah. A Collection of the Best Psalm Tunes, in Two, Three, and Four Parts, from the most Approv'd Authors ... Boston, 1764. 66 leaves.

Although the tunes are imported by and large from the other side of the Atlantic, Flagg acknowledges that "The Paper on which they are printed is the Manufacture of our own Country."


See p. 38 for materials collected by Raymond Beaudry, including the records of the United Paperworkers International Union's Eagle Lodge No. 1, and historical files of the American Writing Paper Co., a trust formed in 1899 by Holyoke's independent mills.


Includes scattered entries for paper manufacturers and paper
dealers. Arranged by counties. See, for instance, David Carson, Dalton (p. 158), Fitchburg's Alvah Crocker (p. 129), and Moses Grant, a paper dealer in Boston (pp. 30-31).


See, for instance, entry 2740a, an engraved billhead for Ebenezer Clough's Boston Paper Staining Manufactory (1795), or entry 834, an advertisement for "Waste Paper, printed or plain, to be sold by the Ream or Quire, by the Publisher of this Paper" (advertisement in Fleet's Boston Evening-Post, Oct. 21, 1745).


On p. 5, a reproduction of a painting of the Upham Paper Mill, built by Nathan Upham in 1802, but subsequently moved to Waltham in 1840.

See p. 102 identifying the local difficulties in Watertown surrounding the printing of the *Boston Gazette and Country Journal* spanning June 5, 1775, to Oct. 28, 1776, resulting from paper and manpower shortages, inadequate supplies of rags and ink, and worn-out types.


Contains scattered information about Bird family papermaking operations at East Walpole. Charles Sumner Bird was the son of Francis William Bird.


The entry for Daniel Henchman by Donna Nance (pp. 284-91) notes that he partnered with others to "establish the first paper mill in New England" at Milton (p. 290).

From Jacob L. Chernofsky's entry for Isaiah Thomas (pp. 464-72): "Thomas had his own paper mill to supply a portion of his needs. He also introduced the use of wove paper that was developed by Baskerville in England in the 1750s. Also, Thomas had a bindery in the Worcester office" (at pp. 470-71).

Copies of this book are found with a pasted "Errata" page opposite the half-title.

Freeman, Samuel. *The Town Officer; or, The Power and Duty of Selectmen, Town Clerks, Town Treasurers ... and other Town Officers, as contained in the Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts ... Also, An Appendix, containing some Inspection and other Laws at Large, with other Useful Matter.* 8th ed. Boston, 1815. 372 p.

"An act regulating the packing and selling of Paper within this commonwealth": pp. 354-55 (passed Feb. 27, 1813).

See pp. 119-20 for the Morgan Envelope Co., holder of the first contract with the federal government to produce postal cards.


"Newbury Asbestos": pp. 283-84 (in part, about Jacob Perkins and the noncombustible banknote paper he made from asbestos. Also note the comments made by H. C. Perkins in the previous century, Proceedings of the Essex Institute 4 (1864/65): lxii.

3067 Fuller, Herbert E. "Holyoke's Industries and the Holyoke Water Power Company." In: "Historical Papers Prepared for the Holyoke Semi-Celebration, August 31-September 3, 1923" (Holyoke, Mass., 1923), leaves 105-21 (copy at the Holyoke Public Library).


See as follows in the Gazetteer section (482 p.): Amherst (pp. 157-59, Roberts Brothers, Cushman's Paper Mill); Cummington (p. 228, L. L. Brown Paper Co.); Huntington (p. 322, Chester Paper Co.); Middlefield (p. 331, Buckley, Dunton & Co.); Northampton (p. 371, Northampton Paper Co.); Loudville (p. 373, Caleb Loud, John Watson, Easthampton Paper Co.); South Hadley (pp. 442-43, Carew Manufacturing Co., Hampton Paper Co., Mt. Holyoke Paper Co., later with Robert Laing as the sole owner); Ware (p. 449, West Ware Paper Co.).

In the Business Directory section (312 p.), see the listings on p. 300, "Paper Mills and Manufacturers."
"Geographical Gazetteer of the Towns in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts." Consecutively paginated sections appended to Boston Magazine 1 (1784/85) and 2 (1785/86), ending abruptly on p. 98.

See Dorchester (p. 35) and Milton (p. 40).


See "Manufactures" (pp. 52-53), introducing the wrapping paper produced by Lyman Gibbs at his paper mill, later conducted by W. H. and O. F. Gibbs.


Fitchburg's ten paper mills employ two hundred workers producing 3,500 tons of paper with an annual market value of one million dollars (p. 24). Adams is home to three paper mills (p. 107).

Glazier, Willard W. Ocean to Ocean on Horseback; being the Story of a tour in the Saddle from the Atlantic to the Pacific ... Philadelphia, c1895. 544 p.


The Dennison Manufacturing Company was a leading manufacturer of crepe paper.

Grant, Moses. Imported and sold by Moses Grant, No. 6, Union-
Street, a general assortment of upholstery, English goods, Lisbon, waterfowl & geese feathers. Said Grant carries on the paper-staining business, where may be had a great variety of paper-hanging ... [Boston, 1789?]. 1 sheet (copy at the Massachusetts Historical Society).


3078 Great Britain. Board of Trade. Representation of the Board of Trade relating to the Laws made, Manufactures set up, and Trade carried on, in His Majesty's Plantations in America 1734. [London, 1734]. 20 p.

See p. 5, on "An Act for the Encouragement of making Paper" (1728), also p. 12 for an unnamed mill, presumably the one at Milton, producing paper with a value of £200 Sterling per annum. The new mill at Falmouth is not operational "for want of Materials."

See also Jedidiah Morse, Annals of the American Revolution ... (Hartford, 1824; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1968), pp. 64-65; Robert Walsh, An Appeal from the Judgments of Great Britain Respecting the United States of America (Philadelphia, 1819), p. 9.


"Representation of the Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to the House of Commons in answer to their Addresses to H.M. of 5th May, 1731, and 15th Jan. last relating to laws made in the Plantations, manufactures set up and trade carried on there, which may affect the Trade, Navigation and Manufactures of this Kingdom" (dated Feb. 15, 1732): pp. 52-62 (see p. 54 for paper made in Massachusetts pursuant to an act passed in 1728).

See also Timothy Pitkin, A Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States of America ..., 2nd ed., with Additions and Corrections (New York, 1817), p. 5, about complaints to the
Board of Trade and Plantations that the act to encourage the manufacture of paper in Massachusetts "interferes with the profits made by the British merchants on foreign paper sent thither."


See, principally, chap. 5, "The Paper City, 1873-1893."


See p. 347, Samuel Babcock’s mill, 1786; pp. 389-90, the Ames mill, in 1825 "about the largest in the United States" (related material about the Ames mill is found on p. 421).


See pp. 213-16, Paper Mill Village (also p. 181); on p. 228, a district called Madagascar where a paper mill once stood.


For Blandford, see p. 164; for Dalton, see pp. 170-71.


Contains views and related narrative about the Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls, and the Turners Falls Paper Co. (p. 132),
also the Keith Paper Co. also at Turners Falls (p. 134).
Cover title: Centennial Gazette, Greenfield, Mass., 1792-1892.


Includes a section devoted to mills and factories at Montague.


The Boston Manufacturing Co. purchased the Boies Paper Mill in Waltham in 1813 (p. 155).

3089 Griffin, Solomon Bulkley. W. Murray Crane, a Man and Brother. Foreword by President Coolidge. Boston, 1926. xvi, 202 p.

Contains information about Crane and Company. In chap. 4, "Outstanding Selling Accomplishments," Griffin emphasizes the firm's contract with the federal government to supply the Treasury Dept. with "thread paper" banknote stock.


The deceased was the president of the Hampshire Paper Co. and the Massasoit Paper Co.

The reprint, Sketch of Edward Southworth, of West Springfield, Mass. (Boston, 1871), now with 17 p., has Southworth's port.


Josiah Freeman Bumstead's factory was in Boston.


See p. 387, John M. Carrecabe, at Lynn, Mass.; also p. 534,
Alphonse Deslauriers, at Providence, R.I.


Paper mills, including the one owned by Herman Mann and [?]
Poor, are mentioned.


See pp. 24-26 for the paper mill built by William May, ca. 1820, later passing to William Parker, and later to his son, William T. Parker. See also pp. 40-41, including a view of Paper Mill Bridge.


Many of Holyoke’s French-Canadians were employed by the cotton, paper, and woolen mills or worked as laborers or in the building trades. There are tables presenting data on salaries in selected industries, including paper mills, 1890-1910 (Table 22), or "Average wages received by males, females and children under 14 years in selected industries in Holyoke, 1900" (Table 23).


Includes data and illustrations of early paper mills such as the John Boies mill in Waltham.


A brief reference to the Milton mill (1728) is on pp. 34-35.

Hammond, Charles. The History of Union, Conn. Founded on Material Gathered by ... Compiled by Harvey M. Lawson ... New Haven, 1893. viii, 508 p.

Roscius Clinton Newell (pp. 435-36) organized the Massachusetts Paper Co.; his brother, Henry Laurens Newell (p. 436) was a mill superintendent at the Worthy Paper Co., then engaged in the paper business in Springfield, Mass., before organizing the Ohio Envelope Co., at Dalton, Oh.


Hammond relates, in part, the Dennison Manufacturing Co.'s active marketing of its decorative party goods such as tissue paper and crepe paper.


J. R. Bigelow's paper hangings factory was completely mechanized by 1853 (p. 78).

Consult index, "Paper" (in part, about government support for the mill at Milton).


Chiefly industries in Northampton and Williamsburg, Mass. See index under "paper."


Crane’s mill at Pittsfield, although the article does not identify the owner by name.


"Mills": pp. 164-65 (Dorchester hosts three paper mills).


Chap. 2, "Social Relations of Production: Textiles and Paper." For additional material, consult index, "paper mills."


For the Haverhill Paper Mill, organized in 1883, see p. 158.

A memorial of Joseph Carew, Carew Manufacturing Co., South Hadley Falls (see pp. 17-18, with a frontispiece port.).


Scattered references to paper mills and papermaking (leaves 111, 323, 340), wallpaper production (leaves 290-91), also the Lawrence Machine Shop, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery (leaves 327-28, 435, 459).


The Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, Mass.


Also available as an offprint. Cambridge, Mass., 1929.


Russell Paper Co. on pp. 157-59.

Hayward, John. A Gazetteer of Massachusetts, containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns, and Districts in the Commonwealth ... To which are added, Statistical Accounts of Its Agriculture, Commerce and Manufactures, with a Great Variety of other useful Information. Boston, 1846. 444 p.

Many of entries for towns contain references to paper mills. A revised edition was published in 1849.


See also follows: Dalton (p. 19); Lee (p. 23); Tyringham (p. 26); Swansey [Swanzey] (p. 35); Methuen (p. 45); Middleton (p. 46); Blandford (p. [59]); Amherst (p. [65]); South Hadley (p. 70); Groton (p. 82); Shirley (p. 88); Dedham (p. 97); Walpole (p. 101); Fitchburg (p. 179); Hardwick (p. 180); Harvard
(p. 180); Leominster (p. 182); Milbury (p. 183); Worcester (p. 191).

3119 Hazard, Elizabeth W. "Early Industries." In: The Dorchester Book (Boston, 1899), pp. 36-39.

See pp. 37-38 for early papermaking commencing with the mill owned by Thomas Hancock and others, 1750, then passing to John Boies, ca. 1760, who made it profitable; also the poetic advertisement for rags copied from the Boston News-Letter, 1769.


See pp. 13, 22-23, for the first ground wood pulp from Burkhardt and Pagenstecher's mill; also p. 17, Montague Paper Co., at Montague, Mass.; p. 24, Esleeck Papers.


For C. Henry Whitcomb & Co., envelope makers, see p. 89.


Dennison Manufacturing Co.


See "Paper Making" (pp. 318-19), chiefly about Franklin Wyman; additional references on pp. 4, 315, 328, 330, 331, 393.


On p. 31, the Hodges Fiber Carpet Co.; its fiber carpets and floor mattings contain a twisted paper yarn developed by Frank F. Hodges. The factory is located in Indian Orchard, Mass., having relocated from Boston. Early in his career, Hodges made women's straw bonnets that incorporated "twisted paper threads."


The paper mill at Taunton is mentioned on p. 91.


A project of the Massachusetts Historical Commission State Survey Team.


A project of the Massachusetts Historical Commission State Survey Team.


For papermaking and an inventory of historic mill structures,
see pp. 270-74.

A project of the Massachusetts Historical Commission State Survey Team.

The 2007 pdf version contains a new "Foreword" by Michael Steinitz.


Norfolk is home to two paper mills, one at Highland Lake, the other in the building that once housed the Elliott Felting Co. (p. 131).


William Aiston (pp. 309-10), born in Ireland, was a papermaker in Dublin and upon his arrival in America around 1847, he found employment in a paper mill somewhere in Berkshire Co., Mass.


See pp. 19, 22, 69, 72 for the paper mill built in 1817 by David and Dexter Bigelow, Framingham.

3136 History of Worcester County, Massachusetts, embracing a
Comprehensive History of the County from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with a History and Description of Its Cities and Towns. Illustrated. Boston, 1879. 2 vols.


"Harvard," by Abijah P. Marvin (vol. 1, pp. 558-69); see p. 567;
"Leominster," by Charles H. Merriam (vol. 2, pp. [1]-27); see pp. 20, 25, George W. Wheelwright & Co.;
"Millbury," by George A. Stockwell (vol. 2, pp. 100-17); see p. 101, Caleb Burbank; p. 107 Abijah Burbank;
"Sutton," by William A. Benedict (vol. 2, pp. 372-88); see p. Abijah Burbank and Isaiah Thomas;
"Templeton," by Yaranus P. Parkhurst (vol. 2, pp. 389-408); see p. 405 for a reference to a single paper mill;
"Westminster," by Jonas Miller (vol. 2, pp. 515-25); see p. 521 for paper mills at Wachusettville;


Chap. 2, "Mills, Factories, and Businesses" (see p. 27, a reference to T. and G. Campbell and the site they purchased in the 1850s for their paper mill).
"Introduction" by Deborah DiBisceglia Eastman.


For Russell L. Hawes and his envelope-making machine, see pp. 352, 473-74, port. The biographical sketches are written by Alfred S. Roe.

3139 Hobbs, Susan. "Beauty into Art: The Life of Thomas Wilmer

Paul Dewing, the artist's father, "ran a paper mill in Newton Lower Falls" (p. 2).


Scattered material about paper mills on pp. 95, 131; also p. 103, the Whitney paper mill, and pp. 112-13, the Bemis paper mill.


See p. 67, a papier mâché factory at New West Boston.


Vol. 2 has references to paper mills in different localities as follows: Brimfield (p. 15); Chester (p. 42); Chicopee (p. 45); Holyoke (pp. 75-76); Westfield (p. 147); West Springfield (p. 154); Amherst (p. 170); Belchertown (p. 182); Granby (p. 210); Hadley (p. 228); Middlefield (p. 243); Northampton (p. 257); South Hadley (pp. 275-76); Williamsburg (p. 301); South Adams (p. 469); Dalton (pp. 483-84); Lee (pp. 514, 520-21); Monterey (p. 527); New Marlborough (p. 539); Otis (p. 542); Pittsfield (p. 559); Sandisfield (p. 576); Tyringham (p. 601).


Rev. Bradford M. Fullerton penned a biographical sketch of Rice (1818-1895) in *Proceedings of the New England Historic


For references to Ellis Hollingsworth, the inventor of Manila paper in 1841, see pp. 60, 134, 161, 169, figure 41 (his house).

For Armstrong’s mill, see p. 6.


An obituary of a partner in the firm of Hollingsworth and Whitney, papermakers in South Braintree.


Cover title: Holyoke To-day, Penned and Pictured.

Holyoke Water Power Company, Petitioner v. City of Holyoke. ... Boston, 1899-1902. 20 vols.

The conveyances or leases of land and water power to paper mills in Holyoke are referenced throughout this set of hearings before commissioners appointed by the Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts.


Describes the factory operations of the American Molded Collar Co. (location is not given but is believed to be Boston).

"How Postal Cards are Made." Scientific American, n.s., 42 (1880): 362.

The card stock used by the American Phototype Co., New York, is supplied by the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke.


Howard’s text, a typescript, was originally written in 1935. The new volume, edited by Ed Gregory, includes a second text that is unattributed.


See p. 72, F. S. Rice and E. A. McMillin, North Adams, paper box manufacturers, successors to D. W. Rising; Valentine Brothers (J. W. and Thomas), North Adams, wallpaper (pp. 97-98); L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, specializing in ledger paper (p. 137).

3160 Howe, Joseph Sidney. Historical Sketch of the Town of Methuen, from Its Settlement to the Year 1876. Methuen, Mass., 1876. 48 p.

See p. 37 for A. Durant's paper mill located in what is now Lawrence.


The conclusion of hostilities in 1815 of the War of 1812 was marked in Boston by a procession that included the "bakers, hatters, papermakers, blockmakers, etc., etc., had each their appropriate insignia. They went from the State House to the South end, then to the North and were dismissed in State St." (p. 96).


The Acushnet Saw Mill Co., owned by Jonathan P. Lund and Charles W. Morgan, had a paper mill producing wrapping paper, ship sheathing, and candle box paper (pp. 173-75).

See also Daniel Ricketson, The History of New Bedford, Bristol County, Massachusetts ... (New Bedford, 1858), p. 309, about the ocean gale and flood tide in 1815 that reached Lund's property.

3163 [Howland, Henry J.], ed. The Heart of the Commonwealth; or, Worcester as It is, being a Correct Guide to All the Public Buildings and Institutions, and to Some of the Principal Manufactories and Shops, and Wholesale and Retail Stores, in Worcester and Vicinity. Worcester, Mass., 1856. 131 p.

"Business" (pp. 74-82), with statistics as of 1855. See also p. 125, an advertisement for C. Richmond, a manufacturer of
fancy and paper boxes, shoe boxes, wedding cake boxes, etc.


A minor reference to a paper mill, perhaps owned by William May, at Maynard (formerly Assabet), ca. 1820, is on p. 508.


See p. 163, the Morgan & Lund mill, Acushnet; p. 246, the paper mill of L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton; p. 568, paper boxes manufactured in Attleborough. On p. 838, a reference to John West, "the first paper manufacturer in the Old Colony," and successive owners (in section for Westville, on the western edge of Taunton). The Dighton Cotton Manufacturing Co. was rebuilt in 1881 as L. Lincoln & Co.'s paper mill, Taunton (p. 839). The biographical sketch of Jonathan T. Lincoln (pp. 384-86, port.) incorporates an account of his machine works and his business ties to L. Lincoln & Co., paper manufacturers.

The reference to Andrew H. Sweet (p. 620), Norton, does not mention paper boxes, only his lumber mill.


For wallpaper made in Lynn, see vol. 1, p. 290. There are references to papermaking in Lawrence (vol. 1, pp. 783, 870, 899-900) and in Andover (vol. 2, p. 1644). For Middleton and a reference to the Crane family's paper mill, see vol. 1, p. 950.


References to paper mills as follows: Ashland (vol. 3, pp. 547, 549); Ayre (vol. 2, p. 667); Bedford (vol. 2, p. 846); Framingham (vol. 3, p. 646); Lowell (vol. 2, p. 100); Maynard (vol. 2, p. 460); Newton (vol. 3, pp. 16-17, 19-20, 101-105); Pepperell (vol. 3, pp. 244-45); Shirley (vol. 1, pp. 469-70);
South Framingham (vol. 3, p. 671, a paper box factory); Waltham (vol. 3, p. 751); Watertown (vol. 3, pp. 402, 404, 412).


References to paper mills as follows: Braintree (p. 120, also pp. 132-33, for Ellis A. Hollingsworth, with port.); Canton (p. 951, Nathaniel Dunbar and paper boxes); Dedham (pp. 65, 74); Dover (p. 252, Hill Paper-Mills); Hyde Park (pp. 895-96, 910-11, Tileston and Hollingsworth); Medway (pp. 551-52); Milton (p. 753); Norfolk (p. 975, George Campbell); Norwood (p. 513, Ellis, Day & Co., later Ellis Bros., wrapping paper); Walpole (pp. 719, 722-23, also pp. 729-30, for Francis William Bird, with port.); Weymouth (p. 601).


Paged continuously.

References to paper mills as follows: Athol (p. 1050); Auburn (p. 189); Baldwinville/Templeton (p. 123); Dudley (p. 1367); Fitchburg (pp. 272, 275-76); Hardwick (p. 1135); Leominster (pp. 1228-29); Millbury (pp. 1111-12, 1116); Sturbridge (p. 118); Sutton (pp. 968-69); Westborough (p. 1352, paper boxes); Westminster (pp. 1153-54); Worcester (pp. 1595, 1597, 1599-1601 passim, 1627); for Worcester’s envelope industry, see pp. 1636-37.

At Fitchburg, the Union Machine Co., papermaking machinery, p. 280.

Also at Fitchburg, biographical sketch of Alvah Crocker (pp. 310-13, port.; Gardiner S. Burbank, pp. 314-15, port.; John
Putnam, Putnam Machine Co., papermaking machinery, pp. 315-17, port.; Rodney Wallace, p. 319, port.;
At Millbury, biographical sketch of Mowry A. Lapham (p. 1126).


See vol. 3, p. 297, for the papier-mâché shoe buttons made in Taunton.


See p. 53 for histories of the Morgan Envelope Co. and the United States Envelope Co.; includes port. of Eliza Morgan.


"Industrial Massachusetts" appears in the table of contents as the chapter name.
Contains information about companies and their officers as follows: Holyoke Machine Co., water-wheels and papermaking

Cheney Bigelow Wire Works, manufacturer of wire webbing for Fourdrinier machines and dandy rolls, Springfield (p. 2014; Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 2014-15); P. P. Kellogg & Co., envelopes, Springfield (p. 2015); Springfield Glazed Paper Co., Springfield (p. 2016); Holyoke Card and Paper Co., at Brightwood but was founded at Holyoke (p. 2016); Birnie Paper Co., Springfield (p. 2016); Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co., glazed papers and cloth-lined papers for collars and cuffs, Springfield (p. 2016); United Manufacturing Co., glazed and enameled papers for use by printers and lithographers, New York and Springfield (p. 2016); Taylor, Nichols & Co., Springfield, manufacturer of papeteries (p. 2016); Springfield Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 2016-17); National Papeterie Co., Springfield (p. 2017); National Photo Paper and Chemical Co., Holyoke and Springfield (pp. 2017-18); on pp. 2026-27, a listing of several paper companies at Holyoke giving the amount of their capital; L. L. Brown Co., Adams and West Cunningham (p. 2033).

For a biographical sketch of George Fletcher Wright, see pp. 2186-87, port., in business over the years as Clinton Wire Cloth Co., at Clinton; Palmer Wire Goods Co., Palmer; then Wright & Colton Wire Cloth Co., Worcester. On pp. 2202b-d, port., a biographical sketch of Charles Hill Morgan, Worcester, formerly a manufacturer of machine-made paper bags in Philadelphia together with his brother, Francis Henry Morgan.

In the order of appearance:

Birnie Paper Co., Springfield (p. 46);
Southworth Co., West Springfield (pp. 100-101, view);
Worthy Paper Co., Agawam (p. 102);
Crane Brothers, Westfield (pp. 104-5, view);
Fairfield Paper Co., Fairfield (pp. 114-15, view);

The following firms are in Holyoke:

Syms & Dudley Paper Co. (p. 122, view);
Plymouth Paper Co., wholesaler (p. 124, view);
C. Chapin & Co., paper dealers (p. 124);
Worthington Paper Co., dealers (p. 125);
D. H. & A. B. Tower, mill architects (p. 127);
Connecticut River Paper Co. (p. 127);
George R. Dickinson Paper Co. (p. 128, view);
Holyoke Paper Co. (p. 130, view);
Holyoke Machine Co., papermaking machinery (pp. 131-32, view);
National Blank Book Co. (p. 132);
Riverside Paper Co. (p. 133, view);
Dickinson & Clark Paper Co., p. 134);
Albion Paper Co. (p. 135);
Whitmore Manufacturing Co. (p. 136);
Holyoke Wire Works, Fourdrinier wires (p. 136, view);
American Pad and Paper Co. (p. 137, view);
Kashner & Williams, jobbing house (p. 137);
Winona Paper Co. (pp. 138-41, view);
Powers Paper Co. (p. 141);
Whiting Paper Co. (p. 142, view only);
Massasoit Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 143, view);
Excelsior Paper Co. (p. 144);
Morley Paper Co., Northampton (pp. 186-87, view);
Chester Paper Co., Huntington (p. 187);
Turners Falls Paper Co., Turners Falls (p. 203, view);
New England Fibre Co., Turners Falls (pp. 204-5, view);
Crane & Co., Dalton (p. 237);
Old Berkshire Mills Co., Dalton (p. 237);
Z. & W. M. Crane, Dalton (p. 237);
Byron Weston, Dalton (pp. 238-39, view);
J. W. Valentine, North Adams, wallpaper dealer (p. 245);
L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams (pp. 250-52, views);
P. C. Baird Paper Mills, East Lee (p. 258);
E. & S. May Paper Co., East Lee (p. 258);

See as follows:

Babcock, A. H., North Attleborough, paper boxes for jewelers (p. 210);
Coes, Loring, Worcester, machine knives, cutters, paper-cutting blades and dies, etc., Loring Coes & Co. (p. 93);
Davis, Ezekiel, West Fitchburg, manufacturer of paper mill bars and bed plates (p. 136);
Hoyt, H. A., Worcester, machine knives, paper cutters, etc., doing business as L. Hardy & Co. (p. 108);
Humphrey, C. W., Worcester, paper box manufacturer (p. 76, port.);
L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton, manufacturers of rope and linen roll papers, etc. (p. 199).


For early mills, including the John Ware mill at Lower Falls, see p. 105, also p. 437 concerning John Ware.


Reviews the challenges to Crane & Co’s sole-source contract with the federal government over the past 118 years to supply the banknote paper on which United States currency is printed.


Contains Rev. John Goddard's memorial address.


Edwin Ely Smith's "Modern Industry" (pp. [361]-73) contains material about the Crane mills.


See pp. 104-5, 110.


For the mill belonging to William Sumner, Patrick Conner, and Richard Clark, see p. 29.


Chap. 1, "1853-1900: The Berkshires," introduces the Crane family's papermaking enterprise in Dalton.


"Holyoke, the Paper City": vol. 2, pp. 665-729. Consult the volume's index under "Paper manufacture." There are scattered
references in vol. 2 to paper making as follows: Agawam (pp. 780, 783); Chester (p. 836); Chicopee (p. 633); Hampden (p. 868); Ludlow (p. 923); Mittonague (pp. 1009, 1010-11, 1016); Russell/Woronoco (pp. 967-71); Westfield (pp. 752-53); Wilbraham (p. 1041).


See as follows: Granby (p. 181); Hadley (p. 116); Huntington (p. 351); Middlefield (p. 364); North Amherst City (pp. 201, 203); Slab City (Belchertown) (p. 232); South Hadley (p. 172, includes picture of the Carew paper mill); West Cumington (p. 325).

3190 Johnson, Clifton. *A New Eng-land Va-ca-tion.* [Holyoke, Mass., 1894]. unpaged (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the University of California, Santa Barbara, Romaine trade catalog collection, box 9, travel).

A souvenir published by the Whiting Paper Co., with its advertisement on the back cover.


See p. 262 for Berkshire paper mills, with only two African-Americans employed between 1850 and 1880 as "outside menials" among the many thousands of employed white men and women.

3193 *Jordan, Richard. *Paper-mill. In Compliance with the Foregoing Resolve, and to Encourage the Paper Manufactory. We now Propose to give three coppers per pound, for all white linen and cotton and linnen rags, suitable for making writing paper, at the paper mill now erecting at Amesbury ...* [Newburyport, Mass., 1776]. broadside.
A bibliographically unrecorded copy is held by the American Antiquarian Society. Jordan's mill was seemingly never completed at Amesbury though he did erect the first paper mill at Exeter, N.H., in 1777.


See the note on the bottom of p. 389 concerning advertisements in the early Boston press for rags for a paper mill, probably the one at Milton, also the prevailing price ranges paid for rags in the eighteenth century. Some of the collected rags went to a paper mill at East Hartford, Conn.


See chap 8, "Irish Immigrants Build Holyoke."


See also "Destruction of the Keith Paper Mill," *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Dec. 8, 1877, pp. 229-30, view. The loss in the fire is an estimated $400,000.


See p. 39.


See p. 62 concerning the severe shortage of cartridge paper and the British prisoner, a papermaker held at Worcester, taken by the Committee of Safety to the James Boies paper mill at Milton.

Consult the indexed references, "Paper industry," "paper mill operatives." Relevant statistical data found in Appendix A, "Supplementary tables."


George Harwood Kyle was a papermaker, presumably at Chester, Mass. (p. 140).


Chap. 3, by Clark Wheeler Bryan, "Springfield as a City" (pp. 33-50), highlighting activity by David and John Ames, pp. 38-39, 48-49, with their portraits, also minor references to paper companies in the Connecticut Valley.

See also the unsigned section, "Merchants and Manufacturers" (pp. 319-70), containing the Powers Paper Co. (pp. 324-28, port. of Lewis J. Powers and related views of the company) and the Morgan Envelope Co. (pp. 328-31, with an exterior view).

On pp. 333-34, the Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co., a producer of paper collars and cuffs, also selling cloth-faced paper to other manufacturers of collars and cuffs. On pp. 364-65, the Cheney Bigelow Wire Works, a supplier of dandy rolls.

Kingsbury, John Dennison. Memorial History of Bradford, Mass., including Addresses delivered at the Two hundredth Anniversary of the First Church of Bradford, December 27, 1882. Haverhill,
A large paper mill to be financed by investors in Haverhill is anticipated (p. 192).


Devoted to Fitchburg. See index, "Paper industry, first," and under associated family names.


Explores the activity of the American Pad and Paper Co. and the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke; they were later absorbed by American Writing Paper Co., and the Great Northern Paper Co., Maine.

The story of Thomas Holley and the origin of the lined yellow legal pad is recounted here. The plastic comb bindings industry at Leominster, Mass., is also highlighted.


Kneeland, Stillman Foster. Seven Centuries in the Kneeland Family. New York, 1897. 583 p.


For related family history and genealogical data for Kneeland, see Evelyn M. Wood Lovejoy’s History of Royalton, Vermont, with Genealogies, 1769-1911 (Burlington, Vt., 1911), vol. 2, p. 845.


On p. 57, the Hill Envelope Co., later the U.S. Envelope Co.; for George Henry Whitcomb, founder, Bay State Envelope Co., and his house, see pp. 63-64.

For D. Wheeler Swift and Henry D. Swift (Bay State Envelope Co., Whitcomb Envelope Co., Logan, Swift and Brigham Envelope Co.), see p. 214. For the Isaiah Thomas mill, see p. 252.


On p. 145, Thomas Hancock’s paper factory.


In addition to references to individual paper companies, this resource reviews activity of the Paper Makers Union.


For Walton and Winthrop Laflin, at Lee, Mass., see pp. 46-47, 54-56. Walter Laflin and Joseph M. Boies were partners in a paper company in Lee (pp. 60-62). George Hinman Laflin was in the paper business in Chicago prior to the great fire of 1871 (pp. 83-84).

This source should also be consulted for data related to the members of the Boies and Crane families of papermakers in Massachusetts.


See p. 95 for Lyman and Lewis Whitman, manufacturers of wall paper; on p. 99, a paper mill with a succession of owners that culminates with Martin King; see pp. 102-5 for additional local paper mills.


For the Berkshire papermakers, see pp. 408-9, 417; for the International Paper Co., see pp. 428-30 passim.

3213 Lamoreaux, Naomi R. "Rethinking the Transition to Capitalism in the Early American Northeast." Journal of American History 90

See pp. 453-54 for papermaking activity in the Berkshires.


See p. 8, a paper mill in Worcester; p. 115, markets for paper in slaveholding states.


For the L. Lincoln Co., see pp. 201-2 (Lane also discusses papermaking at Westville by John West and his machinery that would transfer in 1850 to Dighton).


For exchange networks and business relationships with paper manufacturers, see pp. 56-57.


Chap. 2, "Marvelous Improvements Everywhere" (in part, the increased use of paper associated with rising production from mechanical innovations in papermaking and printing press technologies).


Promotes Crane & Co.'s product line and gives a brief history of the company including Lasher and Lathrop's partnership role as a paper distributor.

See p. 94 for Worcester’s Isaac Goddard and his path from apprenticeship, later a mill superintendent, and finally owner of his own paper mill.

3220 Lawrence Up to Date, 1845-1895, Illustrated. Lawrence, Mass., 1895. 172 p., 87 p. of adv.


Scattered information for mills at Worcester (pp. 80-81, 108); Millbury (p. 126); Springfield (pp. 202, 208, 211, 218, 223); Holyoke (pp. 234, 238, 240-41, 244-45, 249-50); Northampton (p. 307); Turners Falls (pp. 329-31).


See for manufacturers at Brockton/Campello, Fall River, New Bedford, and Taunton, predominantly paper boxes and paper cop tubes. Brockton is home to six factories producing shoe boxes (p. 133); shoe boxes are also made at Stoneham (p. 277).

The Acme self-clamping paper cutter is made at Cambridgeport (p. 218).


Chap. 1 offers a slight amount of historical background.

3224 Leominster of Today: Over Two Hundred Choice Photographic Views ... Leominster, Mass., 1900. 361 leaves.

For Whitney & Co., see leaf 229; for the National Fibre Board Co.’s factory, see leaf 241.


Includes photographs of Andrew H. Sweet and his wooden and paper box factories.


Memorial tributes to the president of the Holyoke Paper Co. (includes Greenleaf's portrait).

Running title: *Orick Herman Greenleaf.*


Isaiah Thomas' mill on the Blackstone River was established in 1794, and later passed to Elijah Burbank and then to the Quinsigamond Paper Co. (pp. 291, 321).

Also another ed. with coverage extended by Charles Hersey. Worcester, Mass., 1862. 2 vols. in 1 (448 p.).


Until its closing in 1987, Boston's Hyde Park Paper Mill "was known to be the oldest continuously operating paper mill in the country" (p. 3). Hyde Park was formerly part of Milton.

Originally submitted as the author's Master of Science thesis, John W. McCormack Institute of Public Affairs, University of

Vols. 1-2 contain sections for cities throughout western Massachusetts; vols. 3-4 contain biographical listings, with numerous references to papermaking throughout the set. See, for instance, vol. 1, p. 514, for Pittsfield; in vol. 2, pp. 870-71, for Springfield’s Morgan Envelope Co., the American Papeterie Co., and D. H. Brighton & Co., the latter the founder of the paper collar industry at Springfield.

Biographical sketches appear in vol. 3: William Delano Russell, Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls (pp. 134-35); Sidney L. Willson, extensive paper mill interests, especially the American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 193-96); Edward Hutchins Tucker, North Adams, Springfield (pp. 389-90); Aaron Bagg, followed by a related history of the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 410-12); Robert A. Ramage, Holyoke (pp. 415-16).

In vol. 4, see the biographical sketches of Samuel Crocker, Samuel Somerbie Crocker, and Clifton Alvah Crocker (pp. 456-59); James Hale Newton, Holyoke (pp. 477, 479, port.); George Keegan, variously at Westfield, North Adams, and Turners Falls, included within the entry for Frank Champion Keegan (pp. 578-79); William Riley Farnsworth, director, Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls (pp. 593-94); A. W. Esleeck, Turners Falls (p. 606).

See, additionally, the following in vol. 4:

Argy, William Philip (p. 783), born in Ireland, a foreman, Montague Paper Co., then supervisor, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.; followed by his son (born 1873), also William Philip Argy, mechanical engineer, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.;

Baker, Frank (p. 770), L. L. Brown, West Cummington, later at Windsor Locks and Suffield, Conn.;

Bidwell, Paul Winship (p. 849, port.);

Birnie, William (p. 646);

Bond, William Henry (pp. 847-48), four generations of papermakers in the Bond family line, including Henry William Bond;

Ingraham, Henry B. (pp. 806-7, port.), Holyokr Paper Co.;

Perkins, Benjamin Franklin (p. 800), South Hadley;

Perkins. George (p. 855), Whiting Paper Co.;

Perkins, John Lewis (p. 800), president, Japanese Tissue Mills, Holyoke;
Ramage, John (pp. 789-90), Franklin Paper Co., Holyoke;
Reed, Andrew J. (p. 662), Byron Weston Co.;
Reed, James Philip (p. 662), a papermaker in Massachusetts,
also in Clinton, Ia., then back to Massachusetts at the
Byron Weston Co. at Dalton;
Rondall, Charles Percy (pp. 819-20), Parsons Paper Co.;
Shuart, Denton Gregory (p. 808), vice-president, Springfield
Glazed Paper Co.;
Tower, David Horatio (p. 848);
Webber, Joel Sanford (pp. 817-18, port.), "investor in the
paper mill industry";
Weis, J. B. (pp. 723-24), president, Perfect Safety Paper
Co., Holyoke.

3232 Logan, James. Industrial Pioneers of Worcester. [Worcester,

See pp. 6-7 for Rice, Barton & Fales Co., papermaking
machines, also p. 10 for Chas. H. Morgan, paper box machinery,
at Clinton, Mass. Also on p. 6, a reference to papermaking at
Holyoke.
Reprinted from Journal of the Worcester Polytechnic Institute,
Nov. 1913.

3233 Lombardo, Daniel. A Hedge Away: The Other Side of Emily

"The Day the Local Papermaker Fell into a Vat of Boiling
Bleach": pp. 202-3 (death of Sylvester Roberts at the Roberts
Company mill in 1849; includes a photograph of Reuben Roberts).

3234 Long, John Davis. The Journal of John D. Long. Edited by

See index, "Weston, Byron (Lt. Gov. Mass.)."

3235 Lossing, Benson John. The American Centenary: A History of the
Progress of the Republic of the United States during the First
One Hundred Years of Its Existence. Philadelphia, 1876. vi,
617 p.

Chap. 42 is devoted, in part, to paper mills, with emphasis
on the Montague Paper Company, organized in 1871 at Turners
Falls Village, Mass. (see pp. 502-4, with accompanying plate).

3236 Lovell, Daisy Washburn. Glimpses of Early Wareham. Illustrations

For paper mills, see p. 97.


The area’s textile machine manufacturers had the capacity to diversify their product line with paper mill machinery.


For Dunbar’s Paper Box Co., producing fine paper boxes for the nearby Eureka Silk Co., see p. 43. See also pp. 50-51, Draper Brothers Woolen Mill, established in 1851 but as of 1896, also a manufacturer of papermakers’ felts. On p. 37, a reference to an unnamed manufacturer of paper boxes.


"The Mills of Medway": pp. 28-35 (see p. 32, Campbell Paper Mill, est. 1854; following a fire in the 1890s, rebuilt as Greenwood’s Paper Factory, with a second mill located at Millis). For the Superior Wax Paper Co., Newton Lower Falls, see p. 125; for Watertown’s David Bemis, his paper mill (1779), and the Bemis Dam, see pp. 139-40; for papermaking at Wellesley, see p. 182.


For the Webster Dudley Paper Mill and its antecedents, see p. 212.

See pp. 73-74 for the Natick Box and Board and the Corrugated Paper Co. (later The Container Corporation).


The "Chronology of developments in the groundwood pulping process" (p. 202) closes in 1867 with Albrecht Pagenstecher’s groundwood pulp mill, the first in the United States, at Curtisville (Stockbridge), Mass.


The agreement is between Isaiah Thomas and I. Smith Boies, 1795.

3248 Macpherson, David. *Annals of Commerce, Manufactures, Fisheries, and Navigation, with Brief Notices of the Arts and Sciences connected with them. Containing the Commercial Transactions*
of the British Empire and other Countries, from the Earliest
Accounts to the Meeting of the Union Parliament in January

See vol. 3, p. 187 (entry for 1732) for the act passed in
Massachusetts to encourage the domestic manufacture of paper
and how that interferes with profitable British paper exports.

3249 Madden, James Lester. A History of Hollingsworth & Whitney
History Society Library, Durham, N.C., company history files,
and University of Maine, Orono, Special Collections).

Cover title. Caption title: A History of Hollingsworth &
Whitney Company.

3250 Mailloux, Kenneth Frank. "The Boston Manufacturing Company of
Waltham, Massachusetts, 1813-1848: The First Modern Factory
in America." Ph.D. diss., Boston University, 1957. iii, 231
leaves.

The new textile firm chose the John Boies paper mill property
as its location (leaves 55-57). Christopher Gore’s paper mill
in Waltham would become the site of the Waltham Cotton and Mill
Factory (leaves 144-46 passim).

3251 Mann, Herman. Historical Annals of Dedham, from Its Settlement

In 1837, $18,000 worth of marble paper and enameled cards
were produced (p. 49). In 1832, a fire at F. A. Taft’s paper
mill (p. 117), again at Taft’s Mill in 1846, now belonging to
the Norfolk Manufacturing Co. (p. 118). For "Statistics of
Manufactures" as of 1845, see pp. 73-75 ("Paper Manufactory,"
p. 73).

3252 Mann, William H. Samuel C. Mann, Manufacturers of Marble and
Fancy Colored Papers ... William H. Mann -- Agent ... Boston.
... [Boston, between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at
American Antiquarian Society).

The paper is manufactured by Samuel C. Mann at Dedham, Mass.
Concerning the samples of marbled papers and enameled cards
manufactured by Mann and donated by Matilda Whiting Vose to the
Dedham Historical Society, see Dedham Historical Register 1
(1890): 151.

At the Albion Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.


At the Byron Weston Co., Dalton, Mass.


At Crane Brothers, Westfield, Mass.

"The Manufacture of Writing Papers." Scientific American, n.s., 44 (1881): 275-76 (also the related illustrations on cover of issue for April 30, 1881).

At the Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, Mass.

Manufacturers' Mutual Fire Insurance Company. Office of the Manufacturer's Mutual Fire Ins. Co., Worcester, May 15, 1849. The directors of this company, finding it necessary to make an assessment on notes attached to policies taken in 1846, to pay the amount of a judgment recently rendered against this company, in the county of Hampden, feel constrained to present to those, who are now called on to contribute towards the payment of same, a brief statement of the grounds of defence, which was made ... [Worcester, Mass., 1849]. broadside (held by the American Antiquarian Society, together with a related broadside notice of assessment of 19 per cent.).

Concerns the company's payment of a claim made by Howard & Lothrop, for the loss of their South Hadley paper mill in a fire on May 6, 1849.


A fair journal. See "Minor Corporations" (pp. 50-52), "Large Individual Concerns" (pp. 52-54), and "Manufactories Employing 10 to 50 Hands" (pp. 54-59), containing listings for firms in Lowell as follows: Hiscox File Manufacturing Co. and Machine Knife Works, manufacturers of paper mill engine bars and plates (p. 50); United States Cartridge Co., manufacturers of paper shells for shotguns (p. 54); Josiah Butler, a dealer in cotton waste and paper (p. 55).

Marshall Paper Co. [Sample Book and Price List]. Turners Falls, Mass., [189-?]. unpaged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The concluding sample is a laid cigarette paper. "Manufacturers of the finest line of light weight papers made and lowest in price" (cover).

Marvin, Abijah Perkins, ed. History of Worcester County, Massachusetts, embracing a Comprehensive History of the County from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with a History and Description of Its Cities and Towns. Boston, 1879. 2 vols.

See as follows:

"Fitchburg," by Eben Bailey (vol. 1, pp. 444-504); see the views of Rodney Wallace's Old Mill and New Mill opp. p. 476; Fitchburg's paper mills, pp. 487-88, with views of Crocker, Burbank & Co. opp. p. 488;

"Harvard," by Abijah P. Marvin (vol. 1, pp. 558-69); see p. 567;

"Leominster," by Charles H. Merriam (vol. 2, pp. [1]-27); see pp. 20, 25, George W. Wheelwright & Co.;

"Westminster," by Jonas Miller (vol. 2, pp. 515-25); see p. 521 for paper mills at Wachusettsville;

"Millbury," by George A. Stockwell (vol. 2, pp. 100-17); see p. 101, Caleb Burbank; p. 107 Abijah Burbank;

"Sutton," by William A. Benedict (vol. 2, pp. 372-88); see


See pp. 344-45 for local paper mills, with a view of Rodney Wallace’s Fitchburg Paper Co. on p. 348.

3263 *Massachusetts (Colony). General Court. House of Representatives. In the House of Representatives, February 16, 1776. Whereas this colony cannot be supplied with a sufficient quantity of paper for its own consumption, without the particular care of its inhabitants in savings [sic] rags for the paper-mills ... [Watertown, Mass., 1776]. broadside (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the Massachusetts Historical Society).

Authors the Committee of Correspondence to appoint persons to receive rags. A similar broadside, printed in Salem, contains Hugh McLean’s call for rags for his mill in Milton.


See as follows:

"An Act for the encouragement of making paper": vol. 2, pp. 518-19 (1728);
"Resolve directing the Province Treasurer to pay £400 to James Boyce [Boies] and Richard Clark": vol. 17, pp. 443 (1763/64);
"Order discharging conditionally the town of Milton of £200": vol. 18, pp. 673 (1772/73), James Boies;
"Resolve directing the Province treasurer to take security for extension of loan to James Boies and Richard Clark": vol. 18, p. 724 (1773/74).

See Appendix C, "List of Exhibitors from Massachusetts to whom Awards were Granted" (see p. 195, Group 89, Paper).


Title varies. Representative examples in the order of their appearance:

"[Statistical]." 2 (1870/71): [149]-459 (see pp. 312-23 for paper, wood pulp, paper collars, paper boxes, paper ruling);
"The Growth of Massachusetts Manufactures." 9 (1878): [35]-84;
"Wages and Prices. 1860, 1872, and 1878." 10 (1879): [59]-75;
"Times and Wages." 14 (1883): [179]-241;
"Profits and Earnings. 14 (1883): [243]-375;
"Comparative Wages and Prices. 1860-1883. Massachusetts and Great Britain." 16 (1885): [103]-57; "Historical Review of Wages and Prices. 1752-1860": [159]-469 (includes data for the paper industry and paper goods);
"The Unemployed. From the State Census of 1885." 18 (1887): [1]-294. (women are included among paper mill operatives);
"Classified Weekly Wages." 20 (1889): [403]-43;
"Women in Industry." 20 (1889): [519]-601;
"Net Profits in Manufacturing Industries." 21 (1890): [259]-630;


Contains data categorized under "Boxes (paper and wooden)," "Emery, and sand paper, and cloth, etc.," and "Paper and paper goods."

See vol. 2, Manufactures and Occupations, especially pp. 529-34 for statistical tables representing persons employed (males, females, number of married females, ages, hours worked, wages, daily and yearly, for both day and piece hands) in the paper industry, arranged by county (compilers saw 3rd ed.).

Wright also supervised the publication of The Census of Massachusetts: 1880 (Boston, 1883), again with data for paper mill operatives.


Several paper mills are identified as sources of river water pollution.
Submitted by Joseph P. Davis and Rudolph Hering.


See p. 18, then p. 56, "Statistics in Letters," providing information about hours, wages, injuries, and benefits at the Holyoke Paper Co. and the Lee Paper Co.
Submitted by William Phillips Tilden and others.
At head of title: House no. 98.

Massachusetts. Commissioners on Fisheries and Game. [Report to the Senate concerning the Obstructions to the Passage of Fish in the Connecticut and Merrimack Rivers]. [Boston, 1866]. 77 p.

Contains references to paper mill refuse as a contributing source of polluted mill canals (pp. 25, 54).
"Senate...No. 8."

626
Massachusetts. General Court. House of Representatives.  
Journals of the House of Representatives of Massachusetts.  

Vol. 8 (1727/29) has information about the petition of Daniel Henchman, Gillam Phillips, Benjamin Fanueil, and Thomas Hancock to make paper (pp. 195, 222, 226, 228, 232, 313-14, 318, 320, 322; see related text in volume for 1731/32, p. 313);  
Vol. 38, pt. 2 (1762), see pp. 199, 216, petition of James Boyes; i.e., Boies, to establish a paper mill;  
Vol. 44 (1767/68) has material about James Boies and his mill at Milton (pp. 101, 102, 104, 108, 151-52);  
Vol. 51, pt. 2 (1776) contains the resolution to encourage the saving of rags by appointing persons in each town to receive them, Feb. 16, 1776 (pp. 300, 302).


See pp. 162, 343, 378, 466, 520, 832, 843, petitions by William McNaught, James T. Porter et al. for the regulation of the hours of labor worked by paper mill employees.  
See also Journal of the House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, 1892 (Boston, 1892), pp. 157, 406, 450, 553, 626, 692, 710, 985, 1024-27 for the petitions submitted by Holyoke’s William P. Buckley for the regulation of the hours of labor of paper mill employees.


See document no. 20 (pp. 58-160), providing an abstract of returns arranged by county, then by town (enumerates paper mills, with a recapitulation for same on p. 153, also a summary on p. 158 indicating that Massachusetts had 133 paper mills as of 1860, compared to 115 in 1850.  
See documents no. 35 (pp. 255-307) and no. 39 (pp. 319-87) for valuations of manufacturing property, include paper mills.  
The documents may also be encountered as separate numbers (copies at American Antiquarian Society).

Massachusetts. General Court. Valuation Committee. [Returns of

Includes data for paper mills arranged by county, then by town. See also pp. 76-77, "Summary of Aggregates of Assessors’ Returns, In 1840 and 1850" (includes paper mills). Also cited as the Valuation Committee’s Document no. 6 (running title is Returns of Towns).

See also the Valuation Committee’s Document no. 12 (4 p.), also 1850, with aggregate appraisals, arranged by county, for establishments for printing silks and calicoes, bleacheries, glass factories, card factories, etc. (copy at the New York Public Library).


See as follows:

"An act for raising by lottery the sum of twelve hundred pounds, for the purpose of building a paper mill and promoting the manufactory of paper in Milton": vol. 1, pp. 593-94 (1780/81), for Hugh McLean (the act is dated May 7, 1782);

"Resolve directing the treasurer to call on James Boies, Richard Clark, Hugh McLean, and others, being public manufacturers": vol. 5, pp. 260-61 (1788/89);

"Resolve on the petition of James Boies of Milton": vol. 5, p. 360 (1788/89).

3277 Massachusetts. Laws, etc. Acts and Resolves Passed by the General Court of Massachusetts. Boston, 1839-

A resource containing lists of dissolved corporations, including paper companies; see, for example, the volumes for 1873 and 1892.

3278 Massachusetts. Laws, etc. Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, from November 28, 1780 ... to February 28, 1807 ... Published by Order of the General Court. Boston, 1807. 3 vols.


"An Act to incorporate the Boston Book and Paper Manufacturing Company": pp. 811-12 (approved March 27, 1833). Books are to be manufactured in Boston, whereas the paper mill is to be located in Pepperell, Middlesex Co.


Contains statistical data (pp. 6-7) for the years 1849-1909.


On pp. 62-65, text of eighteen recommendations presented by a sub-committee, headed by John Hancock, to the Massachusetts Provincial Congress, Dec. 8, 1774, for encouraging the domestic economy, especially agriculture and manufacturing. He writes, "That as several paper mills are now usefully employed, we do likewise recommend a preferable use of our own manufactures in this way; and a careful saving and collecting rags, &c. and also the manufacturers give a generous price for such rags, &c."

Text also in Hezekiah Niles, ed. Principles and Acts of the Revolution in America; or, An Attempt to Collect and Preserve Some of the Speeches, Orations, & Proceedings, with Sketches and Remarks on Men and Things, and Other Fugitive or Neglected Pieces, belonging to the Men of the Revolutionary Period in the United States (Baltimore, 1822; reprint, New York, 1876), pp. 110-11.

Messrs. Boice [Boies] and Clark appeal for measures to save linen rags for their paper mill at Milton, Feb. 8, 1775 (pp. 88-89); resolution adopted, Feb. 9, 1775 (p. 94).

The Committee of Safety, May 15, 1775, approves the release of a prisoner held at Worcester because his services as a papermaker are urgently needed by James Boice (i.e., Boies) at his mill at Milton (p. 549).
Massachusetts-Bay, collected for the Use of the Committees of Correspondence ... Boston, [1778?]. 16 p.

Text of a resolution passed by the General Court, Feb. 16, 1776, urging the collection of linen rags in each town for use by the paper mills (pp. 9-10).


Title varies. Within each county and town, see the rubric, "Paper Manufactory," likewise for "Card Paper, Cards and Bonnet Paper" (latter noted in volume for 1864/65 on p. 699).


"Senate No. 17."


See, for example, the 7th Report (1876), with signed special reports detailing stream pollution, documented by supporting chemical analysis, pp. 23-154 ("Paper-Manufacture," pp. 50-59). In the 8th Report (1877), see "The Pollution of Streams," pp. [21]-79, at p. 37.

In the 23rd Report (1892), see William B. Hills, "Dr. Hills' Report Upon Arsenic in Wall-papers and Fabrics" (pp. [701]-13).

630
The 27th Report (1896), with a section devoted to sewage filtration, discusses papermaking (at p. 469) within a section captioned, "The Disposal of Waste Liquors from Industrial Works."


Among the polluters of the Neponset River are F. W. Bird & Sons and Hollingsworth & Vose.

See W. E. Hoyt, "The Pollution of Streams. The Deerfield and Miller's Rivers," in no. 2 (1880), pp. [1]-21, noting that paper mills are sources of pollution.

See no. 3 (1881), pp. lix, lx, paper mills, rags, and smallpox, also "Prevalent Diseases," in no. 4 (1882), pp. xlix-lv, with the opening section devoted to smallpox outbreaks traced to rags at paper mills.


This Federal Writers Project guide contains numerous references to paper mills and the dates of their founding.


"A Statement of the Manufactured Products of Massachusetts in 1837, taken from the statistics published by order of the Legislature": pp. 423-24 (provides data for paper: Value; Hands employed; Capital invested, with additional statistics found on p. 425 limited to Athol, Mass.).

The journal is often referenced as Hunt's Merchants' Magazine.


Reports for the triennial fair begin in 1837 and extend at
least until 1902 when the twenty-first fair was held. Paper products and papermaking machinery, for instance, are described and their manufacturers are recognized as medal winners.

3293 Massachusetts Register and United States Calendar. Boston, 1801-46. 46 vols.

Volumes covering the years 1823 thru 1845 contain lists of newly incorporated manufactories, including paper mills, as in 1832, "Manufactories incorporated in 1831" (p. 247) and 1834, "Manufactories incorporated in 1833" (p. 245), giving the name, location, and capital of each new firm.

3294 Massachusetts State Record and Year Book of General Information. 1847. Boston, 1847. viii, 280 p.

See the table on p. 193 providing aggregate data for the paper industry.

3295 Massachusetts Year Book and City and Town Register. Compiled by Alfred S. Roe. [no. 1]-no. 4; 1895-99. 4 vols.

Numerous references to papermaking activity.


Harvard theses in 1771 were printed on "fine white Demy Paper" manufactured at Milton (p. 352).


See p. 12, and related illustrations, about the paper mill founded in 1820 by William May, later passing to William Sawyer, then to William Parker who incorporated it in 1831 as the Fourdrinier Paper Co.

A strawboard mill, owned by B. F. Perkins, is located at Bristol (p. 84). For William Buttrick, a paper manufacturer at Pepperell, see pp. 226-27. On p. 280, see the reference to P. O. Richmond’s batting and paper mills at Massic Falls.


At Worcester, Mass. See the indexed references to James Logan, his United States Envelope Co., and the "envelope trust." For Irish immigrant women employed by the envelope factories, see p. 112.


The eulogy by John Davis Long (pp. [39]-61) overlooks Rice’s career as a papermaker. There is, however, a frontispiece photograph of Rice, Boston’s former mayor and state governor. See also "The Hon. Alexander H. Rice, Republican Nominee for Governor of Massachusetts," Frank Leslie’s Illustrated Newspaper (New York), Oct. 23, 1875, p. 101, port.

3302 "Memorial of Leonard M. Stockwell, 1798-1881." Undated holograph, ca. 1880, held by American Antiquarian Society.

Stockwell was a paper mill worker and farm laborer in Worcester Co., Mass. See, additionally, Karen V. Hansen, A Very Social Time: Crafting Community in Antebellum New England (Berkeley, Calif., c1994), Index, "Stockwell, Leonard," with the subject’s photograph, Figure 3.


Includes paper manufacturers and wholesalers (see the "Index by Occupations" under "Paper" and "Paper Manufacturers").

See as follows:

Andrews, Froncis L., president, Higgins-Snow Co., paper wholesalers, Boston (p. 252, port.);
Arnold, Frank Stewart, president, Arnold Roberts Paper Co., wholesale paper merchants, Boston (p. 252, port.);
Baird, Charles L., Boston Straw Board Co., Boston (p. 254, port.);
Barker, William T., president, W. T. Barker & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 249, port.);
Bicknell, Joseph L., of George H. Dickerman & Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 247, port.);
Bigley, William J., Casey, Bigley & Co., paper and twine merchants, Boston (p. 253, port.);
Brown, Charles D., Chas. D. Brown & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 250, port.);
Burlen, Robert, blank book manufacturer, book binder, and paper ruler (p. 247, port.);
Burr, Arthur Markham, treasurer, Higgins-Snow Co., paper wholesalers, Boston (p. 252, port.);
Caldwell Winford Newman, general manager, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);
Carter, James Richard, Carter, Rice & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 249, port.);
Carter, John, John Carter & Co., paper wholesalers, Boston (p. 251, port.);
Casey, Thomas H., Casey, Bigley & Co., paper and twine merchants, Boston (p. 253, port.);
Crane, Winthrop Murray, paper manufacturer, Dalton (p. 8, port.);
Crane, Zenas, paper manufacturer, Dalton (p. 207, port.);
Crehore, Frederic Morton, paper manufacturer, Boston (p. 250, port.);
Curtis, Nelson, treasurer, American Photographic Paper Co., Boston (p. 250, port.);
Dickinson, Henry Smith, first vice-president, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);
Eaton, Arthur W., president and treasurer, Eaton-Hurlbut Paper Co., Pittsfield (p. 223, port.);
Fisk, George C., president, Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale, N.H. (p. 222, port.);
Forsyth, James Brander, Stone & Forsyth, wholesale paper merchants, Boston (p. 251, port.);
Hall, Edward H., secretary, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 214, port.);
Hall, John Edward, paper dealer, Boston (p. 251, port.);
Haskell, Edward H., Great Northern Paper Co., Boston (p. 250, port.);
Heywood, Francis Daniel, treasurer and manager, The Whitmore Mfg. Co., Holyoke, manufacturers of surface and coated paper and cardboard (p. 351, port.);
Heywood, William Hervey, assistant treasurer, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);
Hobson, Arthur L., treasurer, Mitchell Paper Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 252, port.);
Holbrook, George B., treasurer, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);
Holley, Thomas W., treasurer, American Pad and Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 210, port.);
Lindsay, Edwin P., proprietor, D. F. Munroe Co., selling agents in Boston for the Odell Manufacturing Co., at Groveton, N.H.; treasurer, Boston Paper Trade Association, Boston (p. 254, port.);
McQuillen, William F., secretary, A. Storrs & Bement Co., paper merchants, Boston; president, Boston Paper Trade Association, Boston (p. 251, port.);
Marsh, John Fenimore, treasurer, Springfield Glazed Paper Co., (p. 213, port.)
Mason, Mortimer B., of S. D. Warren & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 249, port.);
Morgan, Elisha, president, Morgan Envelope Co., American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 220, port.);
Moses, Horace A., treasurer and manager, Mittineague Paper Co., Springfield (p. 223, port.);
Munroe, James Phinney, John [i.e., James] S. Munroe & Co., paper manufacturers, [at Lawrence], with offices in Boston. James Phinney Munroe became the treasurer, later the president-treasurer, of the Munroe Felt & Paper Co. (p. 248, port.);
Perry, Charles E., roll paper manufacturer, Boston (p. 254, port.);
Rising, B. D., president, Rising Paper Co., Housatonic (p. 219, port.);
Train, Samuel P., president, Train, Smith Co., Boston (p. 249, port.);
Von Olker, Perry B., vice-president, The Arnold Roberts Co., paper merchants, Boston (p. 253, port.);
Weston, Byron, paper manufacturer, Dalton (p. 207, port.);
Whiting, William, president and general manager, Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 207, port.);
Whitney, Clarence S., Whitney Bros., wholesaler paper dealers, Boston (p. 253, port.);
Winchenbaugh, Lester P., president and treasurer, Bay State Card & Paper Co., wholesale paper dealers, Boston (p. 254, port.).

3304 Men of Progress: embracing Biographical Sketches of Representative Michigan Men, with an Outline History of the State. Detroit, 1900. xiv, 528 p.

For James M. Parsons, of Marshall, Mich., "a stockholder in the Parsons Paper Company at Holyoke, Mass.," see p. 91, port.


Waldo Hawes Lowe (pp. 50-54) was a superintendent at the Falulah Paper Co., Fitchburg.


See p. 58, including the Collins Manufacturing Co., also the

636
biographical sketch of Warren Collins on p. 257.


Coverage extends to several firms in Massachusetts.


A series devoted to historical events and personalities associated with the Byron Weston Co., Dalton.


See pp. 20, 23 with references to a mill making paper from rye straw.


On p. 57, a reference to the paper mill owned by Hooker and Warren.


Later ed. (copyright 1906) held by University of Michigan Libraries.

Contains entries for Haverhill Paper Co. (p. 18); Bacon Paper Co., Merrimac Paper Co., and Russell Paper Co., all in Lawrence (pp. 32–33); J. H. Horne and Sons, of Lawrence, a manufacturer of papermaking machinery (p. 34). John H. Horne was originally from Stratham, N.H., according to R. M. Scammon, "Down the King's Great Highway: A Sketch of Stratham," Granite State Monthly 26 (1899): 156.


See pp. 35, 78 for views of the Washburn and Moen wire mills.


Morris, Charles R. The Devil's Playing Cards - Made in Milton.

Playing card decks manufactured by Thomas Crehore (1769-1846) and Jazaniah Ford (1757-1832).


"Paper": pp. 52-55 (also p. 46, papermaking and the Boies mill
apprentices).


For references to Benjamin Newell’s paper mill, Turtle Island, Newton Upper Falls, see leaves 11, 13 (with an accompanying photograph, 1876).


The local paper mill, built in 1857 by Bulkley, Dunton & Co., New York, made wallpaper and wrapping papers (p. 87; illus. on p. 192).


See pp. 179-80, Woodman Bros. & Ross, wooden and paper packing boxes (the partners are Daniel and Joseph W. Woodman, with John T. Ross; ports. of all three men are on pp. 178 and 179).


See pp. 103, 261-63 for the prosperity enjoyed by Lee’s paper mills; p. 182, the booming production at Thomas Colt’s "paper collar mill" at Pittsfield; p. 183, the rapid growth of fine-quality paper manufacturing in Berkshire Co.; pp. 12, 267, the Crane Paper Mills, Dalton, producing bond and government currency paper.

[N. Patten’s paper mill at Springfield was destroyed in a recent fire]. *The Massachusetts Magazine; or, Monthly Museum of Knowledge and Rational Entertainment* 6 (1794): 123.


Many of the listings for towns mention papermaking activity. See p. 404 for a half-page woodcut view of the Pepperell Paper
Mills, at Pepperell. Republished in 1877. A rev. and enl. ed. prepared by George J. Varney was published Boston, 1890; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998 (803 p.).


Established by J. G. Shaw. A paper mill is mentioned on pp. 9, 11, though it was not owned by the firm.


See p. 125 for the Watertown mill of David Bemis and Dr. Enos Sumner, 1778; also p. 91, Gov. Gore’s mill, and p. 92, the John Boies mill.


Chap. 7, "Paper and Allied Products" (leaves 121-33).


At Springfield, Mass.


See chap. 2, "Industry," containing scattered references to papermaking, including the Superior Wax Paper Co.


See pp. 119-20 for mills at Sutton and Springfield.


"Paper": pp. 394-95 (early mills, scarcity of rags, production processes).

Newhall, James Robinson. The Essex Memorial, for 1836; embracing a Register of the County. Salem, Mass., 1836. 281 p.

See as follows: Marblehead (p. 187, one paper and card manufactory); Methuen (p. 191); Newbury (p. 194, Peabody's Paper Mill).


See as follows:

Appleton, Edward Allen (p. 302, class of 1880), wood pulp tester, Springfield, beginning in 1896;
Barber, John Norton (p. 342, class of 1893), secretary-treasurer and president, Worcester Envelope Co.;
Beveridge, Henry Loomis (p. 236, class of 1881), president, Beveridge Paper Co., Indianapolis;
Brainard, George Wilson (p. 237, class of 1881), secretary, later treasurer, American Pad and Paper Co., Holyoke;
Gray, Charles Warren (p. 142, class of 1864; non-graduate), envelope salesman, Worcester;
Griffin, Martin Luther (p. 253, class of 1883), chemist, West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co., Mechanicsville, N.Y.;
Hobbs, William Roscoe (p. 164, class of 1869), junior member, later the sole proprietor, Phoenix Paper Co., Battenville, N.Y.;
Johnston, John Andrew (p. 378, class of 1897), Samuel Cupples Envelope Co., manager, Chicago division;
Kendall, Frederick (p. 255, class of 1883), bookkeeper, Dells Paper and Pulp Co., Eau Claire, Wis.;
Morley, Herbert Small (p. 151, class of 1866), superintendent
of the Roberts Paper Mill, Waltham, 1872-75; 
Newton, James Hale (p. 120, class of 1859; non-graduate), 
associated with various paper companies in Massachusetts; 
Snell, Bertrand Hollis (p. 349, class of 1894), bookkeeper, 
secretary, manager, Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam, 
N.Y.; 
Stuart, William Z. [Herbert William Z. Stuart] (p. 258, class 
of 1883), at time of his death, vice-president and general 
manager, Neenah Paper Co., Wis.; 
Whitcomb, George Henry (p. 142, class of 1864), envelope 
manufacturer, Worcester; 
Whitcomb, Harry Estabrook (p. 350, class of 1894), United 
States Envelope Co., Worcester; 
Whiting, William Fairfield (p. 283, class of 1886), Whiting 
Paper Co., Holyoke.

Nichols, Charles Lemuel. Bibliography of Worcester. A List of 
Books, Pamphlets, Newspapers and Broadsides, printed in the 
Town of Worcester, Massachusetts, from 1775 to 1848. With 
Historical and Explanatory Notes. 2nd ed. Worcester, Mass., 
1918. xi, 244 p.

Issues of The Massachusetts Spy for Dec. 4 and 25, 1777, "were 
much reduced in size on account of the scarcity of paper" (p. 4).

Nichols, Charles Lemuel. "Some Notes on Isaiah Thomas and His 
Worcester Imprints." Proceedings of the American Antiquarian 

"Paper": pp. 434-36 (about the output of Thomas' paper mill at 
Quinsigamond; also about his Massachusetts Spy and coping with 
paper shortages during the Revolutionary War).

Nichols, Charles Lemuel, ed. "Extracts from the Diaries and 
Accounts of Isaiah Thomas from the Year 1782 to 1804 and His 
Diary for 1808." Proceedings of the American Antiquarian 

See p. 59 concerning rags and their prices, also Abijah 
Burbank's paper mill in Sutton, 1776.

Nicolson, Frank Walter, ed. Alumni Record of Wesleyan 
University, Middletown, Conn. 5th ed. New Haven, 1921. 
Ixxviii, 987 p.

For David Benson Furber (class of 1867), the paymaster/office
manager for Crane Bros., Westfield, Mass., see pp. 102-3.


In part, a history of the Hurlbut Paper Co.
Cover title has subtitle: *The Story of MeadWestvaco Specialty Papers, Published in Commemoration of the 200th Anniversary of the Founding of the Willow Mill in South Lee, Massachusetts.*


See pp. 458-60, the "Oregon Mill" and the firm of Stacy and Sawyer (with successive owners), producing wrapping paper and lead pencils.


For the envelope industry, including envelope-making machinery, see vol. 2, pp. 1070-71, also the related biographies of James Logan (vol. 3, pp. 361-65, port.); Hannibal Hamlin Houghton (vol. 4, pp. 513-14); Edwin Goulding (vol. 4, p. 667); Charles Henry Heywood (vol. 4, p. 686); John Ames Sherman (vol. 4, pp. 757-58, port.); David Whitcomb (vol. 4, pp. 794-95); George Henry Whitcomb (vol. 4, pp. 795-97); Henry Estabrook Whitcomb (vol. 4, pp. 797-98).

Also present are biographical sketches of Charles Francis Washburn (vol. 3, pp. 62-63; Charles Grenfell Washburn (vol. 3, pp. 63-64, port.); Reginald Washburn (vol. 3, pp. 64-65); Elon Galusha Higgins (vol. 3, pp. 125-26); Francis Elon Higgins (vol. 3, p. 126); Warren Appleton Whitney (vol. 3, p. 151); George Clarkson Whitney (vol. 3, pp. 151-52, port.).


"Paper Mills on Charles River": pp. 32-34.
Many of the advertisements for paper companies contain information of historical interest.

Chap. 15, "Industries" (includes the envelope industry, papermaking machinery, and paper-box machinery, pp. 129-30). Also the Boston, 1913, ed.

A portrait of Zenas Crane appears on p. 45, followed by "The Rise of the Paper Industry" on pp. 46-53, discussing the Crane family operations and those of the Carson family and its Old Berkshire Mill. For the Byron Weston Company's Defiance Mill and the Centennial Mill, see pp. 54-60. "Some Early Valuations of Property" (p. 100) includes Zenas Crane and David Carson.

See pp. 174, 448 mentioning early mills, including Tileston & Hollingsworth.

See leaves xvii, 171, 216, 378 for paper mills owned by Isaiah Thomas at Worcester and Alstead, N.H.; leaf 216, Abijah Burbank's paper mill at Sutton; leaves 250-51, a Massachusetts tax imposed on paper.

"Bird & Son, Inc.": pp. 7-11 (at East Walpole).

3352 Our County and Its People: A Descriptive and Biographical
Record of Bristol County, Massachusetts. [Boston], 1899. xii, 799, 418 p.

For Coffin Brothers and New Bedford's paper box industry, see
p. 420. See also the reference to the demolished Taunton Paper
Manufactory (p. 295, 1st group).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Babcock, Harford (pp. 244-45, 2nd group), the paper box
manufacturer, at Attleborough (?), within the biographical
entry for his son, Abbott H. Babcock;
Bauldry, Lyman C. (p. 18, 2nd group), foreman, tube and cone
dept., New Bedford Paper Co.;
Hartshorn, George Franklin (p. 293, 2nd group), Westville;
Hersom, Thomas (pp. 111-12, 2nd group), Acushnet;
Kennedy, Joseph P. (p. 132, 2nd group), paper and twine
wholesaler, New Bedford (?);
Lincoln, Edward (p. 142, 2nd group), L. Lincoln & Co., North
Dighton;
Lincoln, James Martin (p. 309, 2nd group), North Dighton;
Lincoln, Jonathan Thayer (pp. 180, 741-44, 1st group), L.
Lincoln & Co., comprised of several family members,
including two brothers, Caleb M. and Lorenzo Lincoln,
North Dighton, Mass.;
Lund, Parkman Macy (p. 144, 2nd group), in partnership with
Charles W. Morgan, a candle, paper, and wallpaper factory
at Acushnet;
Sweet, Andrew H. (pp. 161, 195, 748, 1st group), wooden and
paper box manufacturer, Norton, Mass.;
Taber, Charles (pp. 206-7, 2nd group), Charles Taber & Co.,
New Bedford, passepartouts;
West, John (p. 294, 1st group), Taunton.

3353 Owens, Carole. Pittsfield: Gem City in the Gilded Age.

"Eaton Paper": p. 80 (photograph, Eaton House, p. 81); "Crane
Paper": pp. 80, 82-83.

3354 Paige, Lucius Robinson. History of Hardwick, Massachusetts. With
a Genealogical Register. Hardwick, Mass., 1883; reprint, Bowie,

Ezekiel Russell's "Advertisement," filling two paragraphs on p. 28, apologizes for the poor quality of paper in his edition owing to its scarcity; he solicits cotton and linen rags from "public-spirited" ladies as a sign of wartime patriotism.

See also Trish Loughran, The Republic in Print: Print Culture in the Age of U.S. Nation Building, 1770-1870 (New York, c2007), chap. 2, "Disseminating Common Sense: Thomas Paine and the Scene of Revolutionary Print Culture" (includes remarks about paper shortages and printing obstacles in wartime).


See p. 336 for George Hollingsworth (1836-1859), a paper manufacturer, together with his father, at Groton.


A visit, with accompanying interior and exterior views, to the Lawrence Paper Co., Lawrence.

Paper Making as conducted in Western Massachusetts, with a Brief History of the Business from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time, with Interesting Data regarding the Manufacture of Paper in Detail. Springfield, Mass., 1874. 71 p.

"Envelope Making": pp. 60-68.

Presumably written by Clark Bryan.


See the related article about exotic materials used for making paper in Appletons' Journal 12 (1874): 543, also calling attention to P. De Labigarre [Peter de la Bigarre?], of Upper Red Hook, New York, and his attempt to make paper in 1800 from frog spittle at a paper mill located at Catskill, N.Y.


The series is enhanced by accompanying views.


Text of resolutions of agreement, John Boies, chair; I. Smith Boies, clerk, Boston, April 15-16, 1795, taken from the Isaiah Thomas papers, American Antiquarian Society.


On p. 542, a biographical sketch of Nathaniel W. Hobart, a master mechanic employed by the Nashua River Paper Mills at Pepperell.


For Joseph Clark Parsons, a paper manufacturer at Holyoke, see vol. 1, p. 204.


A sample book. Apparently different than the sample books at the University of Delaware and University of Iowa Libraries.

See p. 121 (1st group) for the paper mill owned jointly by Robert L. McClellan and Samuel Peck.


Discusses paper mill workers and strikes, also women as paper mill workers.

"By the Author of the Historical Journal of the American War." See p. 282, "... we are told that there are not less than twelve paper mills in this commonwealth."

See p. [4], Fitchburg.


Joshua Perkins (pp. 306-7) was an employee of the James Rice paper mill at Newton for three years beginning in 1848.


Scattered references to paper mills; see also Figure 8, "Paper mills along the Lower Neponset River, circa 1730."

*Perry, William. *Argument of the Tour Workers or Paper Mill Employees of Massachusetts who Work from 12 P.M. Sunday until 12 P.M. Saturday, before the Committee on Labor ... For Legislation to Enable them to Cease Working from 6 P.M. Saturday until 7 A.M. Monday*. Holyoke, Mass., 1888. 11 p. (copy at the State Library of Massachusetts).


See pp. 2-3 for James Logan and the United States Envelope Co.


See p. 10 mentioning an unnamed paper pulp mill at Barrett’s Junction, north of Three Rivers, one of the four communities comprising Palmer.

Picturesque Views on and Adjacent to the Routes of the Worcester Consolidated Street Railway and at Lake Quinsigamond. Worcester, 1898. 100 p.

References as follows: Buffington and Goodell, a manufacturer of wallpaper and window shades (p. 15); Barnard Bros., trunks and pasteboard (p. 40); Williams and Bridges, paper boxes (p. 52); Hubley Manufacturing and Supply Co., wrapping and sheathing paper (p. 94).

Chap. 7, "Pittsfield-Dalton: An Industrial Pioneer," is devoted to Dalton's Crane mill.


Nathan Whitney (b. 1828) and his brother, Samuel (1821-1868), were active in Middleton, then Fitchburg, Mass., then becoming partners as of 1863 in a mill at Claremont, N.H., later at Bennington, N.H., from 1866 to 1872, then Nathan becomes a ground wood pulp manufacturer in Bennington and Stoddard, N.H. (see p. 456, #4065, #4067).

See pp. 171-72, #2350, Cutler L. Laflin, a paper manufacturer at Lee, Mass., then relocated in New Orleans as Laflin, Steavens & Co., a commission paper warehouse; p. 592, #6567, Hammond Moore Whitney; p. 474, #4323, Sumner Allen Whitney, manufacturer of valentines at Worcester, Mass.; pp. 475-76, #4329, port., George Clarkson Whitney, manufacturer of valentines at Worcester, Mass.; p. 610, #7288, Clarence Smyrna Whitney; #7290 (the Whitneys were paper wholesalers in Boston). See also p. 289, #4359, for John Tyler Emerson (b. 1834), a paper manufacturer at Claremont, N.H., and married to Mary Whitney.

Running title: *Whitney Genealogy.*

Pierce, Wadsworth R. *The First 175 Years of Crane Papermaking.*


The two pioneers are G. Henry Whitcomb and Henry D. Swift.


For the Crane mill, see pp. 18, 83.


"The First George William Wheelwright": pp. 201-10 (paper warehouse in Baltimore, later a paper mill, North Leominster, Mass.; includes Charles Storey Wheelwright, sulphite mill at Providence, R.I.); "Brothers Henry May and George William Wheelwright Paper Manufacturers": pp. 269-72 (Hardwick, Mass.).


The Plymouth County Directory and Historical Register of the Old Colony, containing an Historical Sketch of the County, and of each Town in the County ... Middleboro, Mass., 1867. 160, 148, 92 p.

"The first paper mill was on the Weweantit, built in 1824, by Pardon Tabor [at Wareham?]. The new paper establishment, near the Tremont depot, was lately erected by Wheelwright & Co., of Boston. This, in 1865, employed 13 hands" (p. 117, 1st group).


For Isaiah Thomas as a papermaker, see p. 24; for the local papermaking machinery industry, see p. 34.


A pictorial work. For Russell, see pp. 33, 39, 40, 41 (Horace A. Moses, port.); for Middlefield, see p. 121.

See vol. 50, p. 49, for Amos Blanchard, a paper manufacturer at Andover as of 1824.


For Harrison Loring and his City Point Works, Boston, see pp. 197-98.


The biographical sketch of Albert Fuller, Warsaw, Ill. (pp. 165-66), indicates that he once owned a paper mill at Fair Haven, Vt. His father-in-law, Asa Judd, had been a farmer and a papermaker, probably at Otis, Berkshire County, Mass.


Details the work of Moses Grant, a successful Boston paper dealer (Grant, Daniell & Co.), Unitarian church deacon, and temperance reformer.

Powers & Brown Paper Co. [As jobbing agents for the Berkshire Mills, the firm is calling on customers with "samples of a fine line of first class writing papers, envelopes, blank books, of our own manufacture" ...]. Springfield, Mass., 1867. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American American Society with corrected date, May 14, 1869, completed by hand).

Chap. 18, "The At tempted Stamp Tax of 1765" (the fledgling paper industry, scarcity of paper, and newspaper advertisement appeals for rags).
See p. 179, facsimile of an advertisement ("Americans! Encourage your own Manuf actories, and they will Improve. Ladies, save your RAGS") by Henry Wiswall, Zenas Crane, and John Willard, 1801, for their as yet unopened paper mill at Dalton.
On pp. 187-88, reductions in the cost of new print around 1830 brought about by the Fourdrinier machine and the chlorine bleaching process that allowed mills to take greater advantage of colored rags, rope, and other scraps.

Pressey, Edward Pearson. *History of Montague, a Typical Puritan Town [Illustrated].* Introductory by Robert P. Clapp ...

Book XII, "Peskeomskut" (Turners Falls is home of Keith Paper Co., Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls Paper Co.).


The program, held in Springfield on Aug. 27-28, 1895, included a tour of the Holyoke Paper Co., at Holyoke, led by Oscar Greenleaf, the company treasurer, who explains "very clearly and minutely" the process of making paper from beginning to end (see pp. 54-56).


"Labor": pp. 62-64 (p. 62, women in the Holyoke paper mills earn one-third to one-half of the wages paid to men; at Lee’s paper mills, they earn half of the wages received by men; p. 63, women employees in Boston’s paper collar factories can make $7 a week but they’re expected to "turn out 1,800 daily," while in a paper box factory employing more than 200 girls in Boston, wages of $6 a week are considered above average).
See also Caroline H. Dall, "Report made to the Eleventh National Woman’s Rights Convention." In: Elizabeth Cady Stanton et al., eds. *History of Woman Suffrage* (New York, etc., 1881-
1922), vol. 2, pp. 899-908 (at p. 903).


Reprinted from the Northampton Courier.

3400 Professional and Industrial History of Suffolk County, Massachusetts. Boston, 1894. 3 vols.

"Industrial History of Suffolk County": vol. 3, pp. 392-490 (unsigned). The early paper mill established at Milton and the manufacture of paper hangings in the 19th-century are discussed on pp. 401-2. The statistical tables for manufacturing products include data for paper.


For the Dalton paper mills, see pp. 31-34; for Charles W. Bryan, p. 40.


Includes several papermakers bearing the Ramage name (James, John, William); their activity is concentrated in Holyoke, Mass., and/or Paterson, N.J.


Francis William Bird, East Walpole (pp. 56-57, port.); Charles T. Crocker, Fitchburg (pp. 148-49); Alexander Hamilton Rice, Boston (pp. 508-9, port.); William Augustus Russell, Lawrence, etc. (pp. 528-29); Thomas Strahan, Chelsea (pp. 585-86, port.); Byron Weston, Dalton (pp. 641-42).


For papermaking at Chicopee, Holyoke, and Westfield, see pp.
11-13, 18-19, 24 (with views).


See p. 72 for the Shawmut Waxed Paper Co.


3407 Representative Men and Old Families of Southeastern Massachusetts, containing Historical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens and Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families. Illustrated. Chicago, 1912. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Jenkins, George Otis (vol. 1, pp. 400-401, port.), leatherboard, Bridgewater;
Leach, James Cushing (vol. 1, pp. 379-82, port.), oil-proof paper, Bridgewater;
Lincoln, Edward (vol. 1, p. 346), L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton;
Lincoln, Jonathan Thayer (vol. 1, pp. 344-46, port.), a paper mill at North Dighton together with his brothers, Caleb and Lorenzo;
Lincoln, Lorenzo (vol. 1, pp. 348-49), L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton;
Low, Emery Moore (vol. 1, pp. 438-41), paper boxes, Nelson & Low, Brockton;
Lund, Jonathan P. (vol. 1, pp. 183-84), a candle and paper factory, later a wallpaper factory, New Bedford;
Packard, Fred Loring (vol. 3, pp. 1215-16), a paper box factory at Campello specializing in shoe boxes;
Packard, Sidney Edward (vol. 3, pp. 1215-16), a paper box factory at Campello specializing in shoe boxes;
Park, Jacob Fullam (vol. 3, p. 1759), paper manufacturer at Taunton;
Park, Richard (vol. 3, p. 1759), paper manufacturer at Taunton;
Rhodes, Marcus Morton (vol. 1, p. 421), papier mâché shoe buttons, Taunton;


Contains "Development of Manufacturing" (pp. 439-48), by Charles G. Washburn, with references to paper mills (p. 439) and the envelope manufacturing of several firms (p. 446).


"Introduction" by George Sumner Barton.


On p. 176, a photo of the L. L. Brown Paper Co.'s mills at Adams (related text on p. 181).

Gore owned a dam and a paper mill at Waltham.


Roberts, Oliver Ayer. *History of the Military Company of the Massachusetts, now called, the Ancient and Honorable Artillery Company of Massachusetts, 1637-1888*. Boston, 1895-1901. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, J. Milner (vol. 4, p. 3), J. Milner Allen & Co., paper dealers, Boston;
Buttrick, William (vol. 2, p. 420), paper manufacturer, Pepperell;
Clapp, Eugene H. (vol. 4, p. 276), wood pulp interests at Enfield and Great Works, Me.;
Dennison, Eliphalet W. (vol. 4, p. 203), paper boxes, tags, Me.;
Dewing, Paul (vol. 3, p. 104), papermaker at Newton Lower Falls;
Drake, George B. (vol. 4, p. 55), Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston;
Henchman, Daniel (vol. 1, pp. 381-82), the first paper mill in Massachusetts at Milton;
Hollingsworth, Amor L. (vol. 4, p. 8), Tileston & Hollingsworth Co., Boston;
Lancaster, Frank E. (vol. 4, p. 208), papermaking machinery, Worcester;
Peabody, Francis (vol. 2, pp. 448-49), "In 1833 he built the paper mills in Middleton ...";
Pell, Edward (vol. 1, p. 390), a Boston paper stainer;
Pinkham, Theodore (vol. 4, p. 371), paper dealer and agent for strawboard mills, Boston;
Reynolds, Edward B. (vol. 3, p. 408), in the paper trade, 1849-1856, either in Boston or Roxbury;
Rice, J. Willard (vol. 4, pp. 68, 490), Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston;
Roberts, John N. (vol. 4, p. 393), a paper manufacturer, dealer, and broker, Boston;
Roberts, Williams (vol. 4, p. 193), John Roberts & Son, Waltham;
Russell, George W. (vol. 4, p. 372), William Russell & Sons, Lawrence;
Sampson, J. Frederick (vol. 4, p. 185), paper and twine business, Boston;
Stimpson, Henry Q. (vol. 4, p. 394), paper manufacturer and dealer, Boston;
Weller, William O. (vol. 4, p. 415), civil engineer, was superintendent, Allen Paper Car Wheel Works, Pullman, Ill.

See p. [92], also pp. 72-73 for David Bemis and his paper mill.


Offers an overview of Esleeck Paper Co., the International Paper Co.'s mill at Montague, the Keith Paper Co., and the Montague Machine Co., a maker of pulp and paper mill machinery.
Forms a continuation of Robinson's "Turners Falls—Its Present Development," ibid., pp. [229]-42 (has Alvah Crocker's port.).


Sections includes "The Booms and Busts of Big Paper," "The Paper Trust."


A centennial history of the Strathmore Paper Company, founded by Horace A. Moses in 1892 as the Mittineague Paper Co.

The Boston Manufacturing Co. used the former Boies paper mill at Waltham as its cotton factory (pp. 56, 111). See p. 47 for Massachusetts Gov. Winthrop Murray Crane and Gov. Alexander Hamilton Rice, each a distinguished papermaker.


Scattered references to early mills (pp. 37, 78, 82, 115-16, 271).


See p. 108 for a view of John T. Robinson & Co., manufacturers of paper box machinery; on p. 110, the Boston Blower Co., a maker of paper box and envelope machinery; on p. 112, a view of the Tileston & Hollingsworth mill.


See as follows: James Boies (p. 36); Hollingsworth family (p. 38); Daniel Vose and Vose House (pp. 41-43, port.); John McLean (p. 56).


See p. 68 for Gov. James Bowdoin's interest in papermaking at
Milton and French experiments in vegetable fiber papers.
See also Transactions of the American Philosophical Society
3 (1793): 357-58, acknowledging St. John de Crèvecoeur's gift in
1789 of "A printed book the leaves of which are made of the
roots and bark of different trees and plants, being the first
essay of this kind of manufacture."

3427 Sanderson. Edmund Lincoln. Waltham as a Precinct of Watertown

"The Coming of Industry": pp. 57-59.

3428 Sanderson, Edmund Lincoln. Waltham Industries: A Collection of
164 p.

See pp. 68-72 for the local paper industry.

3429 Sandrof, Ivan. Massachusetts Towns: An 1840 View. Illustrated
with Wood Engravings of Fifty-eight Massachusetts Towns,

See Amherst (p. 2); Fitchburg (p. 40); Framingham (p. 42);
Groton (p. 50); Millbury (p. 70); Milton (p. 72); Northampton
(p. 80).

3430 Sandrof, Ivan. More Massachusetts Towns. Illustrated with Wood
Engravings of Fifty-three Massachusetts Towns, drawn in 1840
by J. W. Barber. Commentary by Ivan Sandrof ... Barre, Mass.,
1965. 102 p.

See p. 22 (Dorchester); Leominster (p. 36); Marlboro (p. 46);
Montague (p. 56); Newton (p. 58); Sutton (p. 76); Wareham
(p. 86).

3431 Sayer, William Lawton, ed. New Bedford, Massachusetts: Its
History, Industries, Institutions and Attractions. Published
by Order of the Board of Trade. New Bedford, Mass., 1889. 318,
xlvii p.

For paper and paper goods data, see chap. 4, "Industrial and
Financial," at p. 137. For Charles Taber & Co., manufacturers of
passepartouts, see pp. 193-202; for Coffin Bros., paper box
manufacturers, see p. 296.

The writers are Zephaniah W. Pease and George A. Hough.

660

See pp. 110, 482 for contemporary references to saving rags and colonial reliance on paper of local manufacture; i.e., the theses of Harvard’s graduates in 1768 were printed "on fine white Demy Paper manufactured at Milton."


See, principally, pp. 31-33, for the Bay State Mill (built in 1846 by Ezra Heath and Joshua Boss) and the Turkey Mill (built in 1832 by Riley Sweet and Asa Judd, later belonging to Elizur Smith’s Smith Paper Co.).

On cover: *Old Home Week Souvenir, August 7-13, 1905.*


A rich resource for vintage photographs of paper mills in Montagu and Turners Falls. (Keith Paper Co., Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls Paper Co., etc.).


(copy at Harvard University’s Baker Library).


"Two Papermakers in the Berkshires": pp. 51-53 (Zenas Crane,
Thomas Hurlbut. On p. 50, a view of the "huge machine, reeling out an endless stream of brightly colored wallpaper," in operation at the Philadelphia Centennial Exposition, 1876.
"Foreword" by Robert E. Palmer.

Thomas Hurlbut was the first postmaster (1826) at South Lee. See Leo A. Lincoln and Lee C. Drickamer, Postal History of Berkshire County, Massachusetts, 1790–1981 (Williamstown, Mass., c1982), p. 55.

3439 Sengley, George Burbank. Genealogy of the Burbank Family and the Families of Bray, Wellcome, Sengley (Sedgeley) and Welch. Farmington, Me., 1928. xx, 563 p.

For the Burbank family and their paper mills at Millbury and Sutton, Mass., see pp. 65, 115-118, 216.


Contains numerous references to William Clark and William Clark, Jr. and their losses when Paper Mill Village, Hampshire Co., was flooded. For the Vernon Paper Co., see pp. 87-88.


See p. 10 for Benjamin Newell’s paper mill on Turtle Island, also pp. 16-17 for papermaking activity at Newton Lower Falls.


See p. 174, a footnote reference to the Franklin Paper Mill.


See p. 327, Bird & Sons, "manufacturers of roofing paper, boxes, and allied materials."

662

See, for example, the "Norfolk County Business Directory" (pp. 125-38); on p. 131, the E. A. Hollingsworth's paper mill at South Braintree, and the map on p. 99 showing his property.


Consult index, "Paper mills."


For the Ames Paper Co., see, principally, pp. 21, 23, 64.


See index, "paper manufacturers."


"Table 8. Estimated Number of Dependent Workers in Nine Major Manufacturing Groups in Massachusetts, 1837-1880": p. 38 (paper is included in the manufacturing groups).

See entry 178 (note 2) for the special contract with Abijah Burbank to manufacture paper for Noah Webster's *American Spelling Book* (Brattleborough, 1819) and entry 651 (note 1) for Webster's *Dissertations on the English Language* (Boston, 1789) and the author's concern, expressed to Timothy Pickering in a letter written on Dec. 18, 1791, that the slow-selling edition might be sold off as scrap paper. Also entry 337 with a note about the paper mill of E. P. Walton & Sons, at Montpelier, Vt.


Assumes a linkage between imported rags from the Mediterranean region and the recent cases of smallpox among paper mill workers.


The problem at the Chester Paper Co., Huntington, and the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke, is traced to imported foreign rags. See also ibid., 23 (1889): 556-57.


The L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, Mass., is the only remaining American mill producing handmade paper (p. 158).


See pp. 249-50 for papermaking at Dalton, Lee, etc.

3455 Smith, Edward Church; Philip Mack Smith; Theodore Clarke Smith. *A History of the Town of Middlefield, Massachusetts*. Menasha, Wis., 1924. xxv, 662 p.

John L. Mann (pp. 336, 537), "was the first man to manufacture paper at 'The Switch' about 1840." His paper mill was sold to Charles West. See, however, pp. 159, 212, 223, 227, 238 as the mill passes to William West around 1850, later passing to the Philadelphia wallpaper manufacturer, Bulkley, Dunton & Co.

For John Smith McElwain and Henry Ely McElwain, with several paper mills in Holyoke and Springfield, see pp. 329, 540, 543-44 (port. of John Smith McElwain).

Discusses pulping activity by the Pagenstechers, including the groundwood mill at Curtisville, in the town of Stockbridge.


See pp. [257]-70 for Native American lore associated with Wahconah Falls, owned by the Crane Company, Dalton.

Smith, Joseph Edward Adams, ed. The History of Pittsfield, (Berkshire County,) Massachusetts, from the Year 1734 to the Year 1876. Boston, 1869-76; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1999. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 14, 33, 34; also vol. 2, chap. 21, "Woolen, Duck, Cotton, Paper and Flouring Mills" (the Coltsville mill).


See pp. 268, 271-72, also pp. 576-77, 579 for David and Luke Bemis and machine-made paper moulds traced to Jacob Mead, of Waltham. See also scattered references to Thomas H. Rice (pp. 476, 795) and Alexander Hamilton Rice (pp. 271-72, 476, 831-32), the latter a governor of Massachusetts.


[Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Dealers of Old Boston." Hurlbut's


At Williamsville, a village of West Stockbridge.


William Warren Ripley helped in the management of his uncle's paper mill at Lawrence, Mass.; it appears that Jerome A. Bacon is William's uncle and his employer. Moving on, Ripley owned a paper mill at Middleton, Mass., where he produced writing paper (pp. 3-5 passim).

"Tileston & Hollingsworth Company": pp. 53-58.


Amasa W. Richardson "was engaged in paper manufacturing at South Adams" for five years (p. 99).


Scattered data as follows: Middlesex County (p. 13); Charles River Mills (p. 26); Dalton (p. 182); Dorchester (p. 188); Harvard (p. 210); Lee (p. 225); Methuen (p. 241); Milton (p. 245); Newton Lower Falls (p. 255); South Hadley (p. 298); Worcester (p. 337).


References to paper mills scattered throughout the volume.


William Bishop, of Southington, Conn., became a traveling agent for Springfield’s Union Paper Mills (p. 17).


Highlights the local production of envelopes.
Stearns, Ezra S. *History of Ashburnham, Massachusetts, from the Grant of Dorchester Canada to the Present Time, 1734-1886, with a Genealogical Register of Ashburnham Families.* Ashburnham, Mass., 1887. 1022 p.

See p. 827, Liberty Metcalf and Jeremiah Metcalf Merriam, each a manufacturer of wallpaper [at Ashburnham?].


See p. 742, a biographical sketch of Rodney Wallace, of Fitchburg, but a former resident of Rindge.


Consult the volume's indexing for "paper industry."


See Table 6.1, "Occupational Distribution as a Percentage of Membership in the Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association and the Franklin Institute, 1821-1860" (p. 107).


For William Putnam Fletcher, a paper box manufacturer, see pp. 188, 306-7.


"Curtisville": pp. 11-13 (p. 12 has a paragraph about the Pagenstechers, credited with the first groundwood pulp mill in America).

All volumes in the set contain references to papermaking, including vols. 3-4 offering biographical notices of paper manufacturers.


See pp. [173]-81, United States Envelope Co.


"The paper mill property was purchased in the summer of 1884. This secured the control of its water power should it sometime be needed for making electric light, or for any other purpose; also of the supply for watering the lawns and botanical garden" (pp. 269-70).


"... commemorates the 100th year of Strathmore’s commitment to fine papermaking, design and printing."


Title appears on the cover of this attractive hardcover keepsake presented to visitors of Strathmore Town. Among the signed contributions is "Something of Strathmore’s History and Aims," by Horace A. Moses, the founder of the Mittineague Paper Co., later merged with the Woronoco Paper Co. to form the Strathmore Paper Co., of which Moses continued to lead at the time of publication.


Commemorates the golden anniversary of the Strathmore Paper
Co., founded by Henry H. Moses.


Clarissa Sumner writes about William Sumner, her father, and his paper mill at Dorchester (pp. 298-99; includes a reference to a published obituary of Jeremiah Smith Boies).


[Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett]. History of the Connecticut Valley in Massachusetts, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers. ... Philadelphia, 1879. 2 vols.

Vol. 1 devoted to Hampshire County; vol. 2 devoted to Franklin and Hampden Counties.

In vol. 1, opp. p. 355, a view of the Carew Paper Co., South Hadley Falls, followed on p. 356 by a view of the Hampshire Paper Co. Mills, also at South Hadley Falls. For a biographical
sketch of Joseph Carew, see vol. 1, pp. 358-59, port. Also in vol. 1: p. 446 (West Cumington); p. 452 (Cumington); p. 457 (paper mills near the railroad station in Middlefield); p. 518 (Huntington); p. 532 (Belchertown).

Relevant material as follows in vol. 2: plate showing the Montague Paper-Mills, Turners Falls (opp. p. 626 with related text about Turners Falls on p. 630, including the Keith Paper Co., and the Shawmut Manufacturing Co., the only company in the country producing leatherette); Morgan Envelope Co., American Papeterie Co., Springfield, p. 833; biographical sketch of David Ames (with port.) and John Ames, opp. p. 844; biographical sketches of Orrick Herman Greenleaf (Greenleaf & Taylor Manufacturing Co., p. 890, with portrait, and Daniel D. Warren (Union Paper and Manufacturing Co., Holyoke), p. 891, with port.

Vol. 2 contains biographical sketches of papermakers, with ports.; e.g. George E. Marshall, diverse activity in several states (p. 633); George Richard Dickinson and Royal C. Dickinson, Holyoke, Springfield (pp. 891-92); William Whiting, Holyoke (pp. 934-35); the Newton Brothers (James Hale Newton, Moses Newton, John C. Newton), Holyoke (pp. 935-37); Edward Calvin Taft, Holyoke (p. 937), John Clark Parsons, Holyoke (p. 937); the Southworth family (Wells Southworth, Edward Southworth, John H. Southworth, ports.), Springfield (pp. 894-96).

Holyoke is represented by several histories of firms, large and small, in vol. 2, pp. 919-23; includes Holyoke Machine Co., manufacturers of mill machinery. The exterior views of mills at Holyoke is a rewarding feature of this set.

Also in vol. 2, scattered material about mills at Agawam, Bloomfield, Chicopee, Hampden, Longmeadow, Russell, and Turners Falls.

For additional biographical sketches, see "The Southworth Family" (vol. 2, pp. 894-96, with ports. of Wells, Edward and John H. Southworth), "The Newton Brothers" (vol. 2, pp. 935-37, with ports. of James Hale Newton, Moses Newton, and John C. Newton, at Holyoke), and Joseph Clark Parson (vol. 2, p. 937, port.).


An historical survey of papermaking in the Connecticut Valley at East Hartford, Springfield, South Hadley Falls, Holyoke, etc. Taunton Celebration of the Massachusetts Bay Tercentenary, 1630-1930. Taunton, Mass., 1930. 64 p. (pp. 45-64 are adv.).
See p. 43, the Taunton Paper Box Co. was started in 1874 "as a print shop by Charles Thompson."


For the Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, see pp. 372-73.


Judge Samuel Phillips owned a paper mill at Andover (pp. 105-6, 326).
See also Alexander Viets Griswold Allen, Life and Letters of Phillips Brooks (New York, 1900), vol. 1, p. 12, also The American Journal of Education 6 (1859), pp. [65]-72.


"The First Paper-Mill": pp. 370-72 (established in 1728). See also "Prominent Early Manufacturers" (pp. 396-401), containing biographical sketches of Jeremiah Smith, James Boies, Hugh McLean, Daniel Vose (with port.), and Jeremiah Smith Boies.


For paper mills, including the operations of David and Dexter Bigelow, also Calvin Shepard & Son, see pp. 12-13, 358. For genealogical data on David, Dexter, John, and Josiah Bigelow, all involved in papermaking, see p. 475.


Chap. 3, "Industry in Holyoke."

See vol. 1, p. 188, and vol. 2, pp. 685, 863, papermaking at Turners Falls.


For Gordon McKay's machine shop at Pittsfield "to repair textile and paper machines," see p. 146. He later became the general manager of the Lawrence Machine Shop.

McKay is discussed in greater detail in Thomson's The Path to Mechanical Shoe Production in the United States (Chapel Hill, N.C., c1989), chap. 11, "Leather-Sewing Machines."


See p. 266, A. A. Lovell & Co., a manufacturer of papier mâché goods.


See p. 185 for trade societies in the early 1830s, including papermakers in the Boston area with fourteen societies forming the Trades' Union of Boston in 1834.

3509 Toomey, Daniel P. Massachusetts of To-day: A Memorial of the State, Historical and Biographical, issued for the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago. Edited by Thomas C. Quinn. Boston, 1892. 619 p.


See p. 11 for the paper mill at Andover owned by Samuel Phillips, the President of the Massachusetts Senate.


See pp. 11-12, Alvah Crocker's mill; on p. 18, the Burbank paper mill.


For L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton, see p. 18; with related biographies of Edward Ellsworth Lincoln (pp. 112-14, port.); Lorenzo Lincoln (pp. 129-30, port.); Edward and James L. Lincoln (p. 131); Nathaniel R. Lincoln (pp. 134-35, port.; also p. 19).

3513 Tracy, Cyrus Mason, et al., eds. Standard History of Essex County, Massachusetts, embracing a History of the County from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with a History and Description of Its Towns and Cities. ... Boston, 1878. 424 p.

Different authors are credited with the town histories. The volume has scattered references to paper manufacturing, paper boxes, etc. See, for instance, Robert H. Tewksbury, "Lawrence" (pp. [210]-61), chap. 8, "The Industrial Record," including "Paper-Making" at p. 225 identifying local firms and their owners.

See p. 89 for text of two appeals for rags for the paper mill at Milton; texts are from the Boston Gazette for May 25, 1761, and Feb. 18, 1765.


A list of paperdealers supplying the Boston publishing house of Ticknor and Fields is on pp. 477-79.


For local paper mills, see p. 44. See also p. 45 for Orchable Taft’s pottery works at Clayton for clay used "in the manufacture of fine pottery and to some extent in the manufacture of paper."


Contains a view of the calender room of the Lawrence Paper Co., Lawrence, ca. 1855 (p. 91); an advertisement for J. E. Jones & Co., Fitchburg, manufacturers of paper mill engine roll bars and bed plates (p. 103); a view of Crane Brothers' Paper Works, Westfield (p. 114); a view of the Holyoke Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 116); and an interior view of the Albion Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 117).


A study of the Boston Manufacturing Co.

For early paper mills at Waltham and their water power, see "Manufacturing in Waltham," leaves 63-75.
For wage rates at "Establishment No. 75," a paper mill somewhere in Massachusetts, see vol. 1, p. 159; vol. 4, pp. 1361-64, with data related to engineers, finishers, laborers, machine hands, machine hands' helpers, paper cutters, and rag sorters in years spanning 1858-91; also supplemental data for wage rates, July 1891 and Oct. 1892, given in vol. 4, p. 1894.

"Memorial Addresses on the Life and Character of Alvah Crocker, (a Representative from Massachusetts,) delivered in the Senate and House of Representatives, February 20, 1875": pp. [21]-38.

See p. 65-66 for Col. Peabody's paper mill at Middleton, built ca. 1833, including information provided by Henry M. Brooks, clerk of the Forest River Lead Co., about Peabody's book paper specially made for Prescott's History of Ferdinand and Isabella to meet the author's desire for an American edition equal to, if not superior to, the simultaneous British edition. See also Clinton Harvey, Prescott and His Publishers (Carbondale, 1959), index, "Paper: Prescott on," calling attention to Prescott's disdain for inferior paper.

See John Flint, A Genealogical Register of the Descendants of Thomas Flint, of Salem ... (Andover, Mass., 1860), p. 24, entry for John Flint, owner of the mill privilege prior to its sale to Francis Peabody.

See pp. 145-46 for Nathan Upham (1773-1812), active at Waltham
for two years as a paper manufacturer.

"Useful Applications of Asbestos." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 17 (1885): 100.

Discusses the asbestos paper made by the Asbestos Packing Co., Boston.

An undated leaflet promoting fireproof and waterproof building papers was issued by the Asbestos Packing Co.’s Roofing Dept. and is held by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Building Materials, box 8.


See as follows:

Ames Manufacturing Co. (vol. 1, pp. [26]-28), Richmond Paper-Mill, Lowell, holds water power rights once owned by Ames;
Beebe, Jared (vol. 1, pp. [84]-86, port.), Beebe and Holbrook Paper Co., Massasoit Paper Co., both in Holyoke; Gilbert, George H. (vol. 1, pp. [239]-42), see p. 241, the Gilbert Manufacturing Co. purchased the old paper mill property at Hardwick;
McKay, Gordon (vol. 2, pp. [353]-54, port.), a machine shop at Pittsfield serving paper mills;
Revere Copper Co. (vol. 2, pp. [387]-89), see p. [387] for Paul Revere as owner of an interest in a paper mill;
Waterman, John (vol. 2, pp. [514]-16, port.), the first paper mill in Rhode Island; includes John O. Waterman, port.;
Wilkinson, David (vol. 2, pp. [547]-50), molded a paper mill screw, Scituate and Pawtucket.

With the exception of the Watermans, the biographical sketches appear in the single-volume ed. (Boston, 1879), with xii, 555 p.


See chap. 6, "Where the River Trade Began," with references to
For the accidental death in 1831 of John Nichols, Newton Lower Falls ("caused by his head being crushed in the unexpected movement of the water wheel of his paper mill"), see p. 484.


Previous ed. has title: Quarter-centennial History of Lawrence, Massachusetts ... Lawrence, Mass., 1878.


See pp. 23-25 for the Newton brothers (Daniel Howe, John Carter, James Hale, and Moses), chiefly in Holyoke as the Hampden Paper Co., also their large pulp and saw mill located at Wilmington, Vt.


By a paper mill engineer and builder in the 1880s at Holyoke.


See p. 287 for paper and wood pulp manufacturing.


Wallingford, Howard, and George Marsh. Paper and How We Make It at Tileston & Hollingsworth Company, Papermakers since

Covers the period from 1728 to 1951, also the antecedents of the Tileston and Hollingsworth mill, including the James Boies mill at Milton Upper Falls.
Reprinted: Boston, 1951.


A reference to Springfield, Mass.: "There is a paper mill adjoining to this town, which is very thriving. There are eleven other papermills in this state of Massachusetts, yet paper is a good article to import" (p. 56).


See pt. 1, pp. 91-98 passim, views of the Crane Mills, at Dalton, a port. of Zenas Crane. At p. 91, an autobiographical recollection of Deacon Hiram Brown (b. 1797) detailing his apprenticeship at Carson & Crane’s mill.


For paper and/or pulp mills, with views, at Farley, Gill, Monroe Bridge, and Turners Falls, see pp. 53, 95, 102 (Farley Paper Co., ports. of the Farley Brothers and George E. Monroe), 108-15 (Montague Paper Co., ports. of George E. Marshall and Edwin Bulkley; Keith Paper Co.; John Keith, port.); Turners Falls Paper Co.), 121-22 (James Ramage Paper Co.).
Discusses, in part, the James Ramage Paper Co., Monroe Bridge.


A rich source of engravings of paper mills as well as company profiles; e.g., in vol. 2, mills at Holyoke, Springfield, and Westfield.


See pp. 83-85 ("The Rise and Progress of Manufactures") and pp. 88-90 ("Paper Interest"). Among the companies profiled are the Carew Manufacturing Co. (South Hadley Falls); the Hampshire Paper Co. (South Hadley Falls); the L. L. Brown Paper Co. (Cummington); Mount Toby Sulphite Co., and Mount Tom Sulphite Pulp Co. (Mount Tom). See also pp. 92-93 for A. Kingsbury & Son, paper box manufacturers at Northampton.


For envelope manufacturing, see pp. 195-203; also scattered references to paper manufacturing as on pp. 10, 18-21, 40-41, 44-45, 47, 60, 111, 147; papermaking machinery, p. 249; Hobbs Manufacturing Co. (paper box-making machinery), pp. 275-76; Allen-Higgins Wall Paper Co., pp. 276-78.


For the Isaiah Thomas paper mill and a mill at Sutton, the latter the first in Worcester County, see p. 5; other references to paper mills, pp. 9, 10, 11, 15, 27; for Worcester's envelope industry, see pp. 46-47; for paper machinery, see pp. 59-60. Reprinted from Duane Hamilton Hurd, ed. The History of Worcester Co. (1889).


See pp. 130-136, 322 for paper mills, including a picture of Sylvanus Flint on p. 135.

Running title: "Early Paper-Hangings in Boston."


Amos Whitney, Thomas Crehore, and Jazaniah Seth Foord.


William Sumner's house and mill (p. 27).


The Hollingsworth and Vose Co. supplied paper to its adjacent neighbor in East Walpole, originally the Union Sand Paper and Emery Wheel Co. (1892), then the American Glue Co., a sandpaper producer.


The locations are Lee, South Lee, Mill River, Housatonic, Sandisfield, Sheffield, Otis, Hinsdale, Glendale, Tyringham, Adams, Pittsfield, and Dalton. Weston concludes with an overview of papermaking improvements (cylinder machine, felt washers, steam dryer, etc.).

A facsimile, with additional material, of Weston’s holograph text dated Sept. 22, 1881, newly published by the Byron Weston Company, Dalton, Mass.

Weston was at this time the Lieut.-Governor of Massachusetts (1880-83).


Caption title: Hours of Tour-Workers in Paper Mills.


A corporate history of Crocker, Burbank & Co. Copyright held by Douglas Crocker.

The Expanded ed. (Fitchburg, Mass., 1957) has title, The Lengthened Shadow of One Man, co-authored by William Bond Wheelwright and Sumner Kean.


The Pagenstechers, Curtisville, Mass., and their patent of 1869.

3557 Wheelwright, William Bond. "Zenas Crane, Pioneer Papermaker."

3558 Whitehill, Walter Muir, and Norman Kotker. Massachusetts: A
See pp. 43, 132.

3559 Whiting Paper Company. The Evolution of Paper: Being the Story
of Primitive Beginnings and Gradual Development of the Art of
Paper-making. Holyoke, Mass., 1898. unpaged (copy at American
Antiquarian Society).

3560 Whiting Paper Company. How Paper is Made. Holyoke, [1893?].
unpaged (copy at American Antiquarian Society, also holds an
edition of 20 p., 1922; a 31 p. ed., New York, 1943, is at the
Princeton University Library).

3561 Whiting Paper Company. Samples of Whiting Paper Company’s Fine
Correspondence Papers. For Sale by S. A. Maxwell & Co., Chicago,
Ill. [Chicago, 188-?]. unpagged (copy held by University of
California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections,
Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

3562 *Whiting Paper Company. Samples: Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke,
Mass., Manufacturers of All Kinds of First Class Papers. San
Francisco, [188-?]. [28] leaves. (copy at the Bancroft
Library, University of California, Berkeley).

Published by Blake, Moffitt & Towne, also a paper company.

3563 Whitney, Peter. The History of the County of Worcester, in the
Commonwealth of Massachusetts ... Worcester, Mass., 1793;
See p. 29 for the paper mill ("as large a Paper Mill as is in
this state") owned by Isaiah Thomas, Worcester (also a related
reference on p. 84); see pp. 95, 96 for the paper mill at Sutton
owned by the Burbanks.

3564 Wikander, Lawrence Einar, ed. The Hampshire History, celebrating
300 Years of Hampshire County, Massachusetts. Compiled by the
Tercentenary Editorial Committee: Lawrence E. Wikander, Helen
See as follows: Cushman (Amherst), p. 15; West Cummington, p. 59; Huntington, p. 139.


3566 Wilder, David. The History of Leominster, or the Northern Half of the Lancaster New or Additional Grant ... Fitchburg, Mass., 1853. 263 p.


3567 Wilder & Co. Wilder & Co. At Their Paper Warehouse ... Boston ... All Kinds of Paper Made to Order at Short Notice. [Boston, 1861 or 1862]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


For paper companies founded prior to 1900, see leaves 156-58, including the L. L. Brown Paper Co.


Alvah Crocker, a prominent mill owner, led the drive to open the rail line to Fitchburg.

See also Proceedings of the Fitchburg Historical Society and Papers Relating to the History of the Town, read by some of the Members 2 (1897): 9-10, discussing the early local opposition to the railroad and the suspected arson of two Crocker paper mills in West Fitchburg.

In addition to references indexed under "paper," consult the indexing for "Grant, Warren & Co.," "Rice, Kendall & Co.," and "Tileston & Hollingsworth."


Dalton is home to the Crane Mills, makers of currency paper and stationery, and the Waconah Mill.

3572 Winsor, Justin, ed. The Memorial History of Boston, including Suffolk County, Massachusetts, 1630-1880. Boston, 1880-81. 4 vols.

Vol. 4 has indexing coverage under "Paper hangings," "Paper manufacture."

3573 Wiswall, Clarence Augustus. A Wiswall Line, Ten Generations in Descent from Elder Thomas Wiswall, of Dorchester, 1635 ... Boston, 1925. 59 p.

For Thomas Wiswall (Newton, Mass.), see pp. 35-37, discussing his partnership with Isaac Flagg; for Augustus Curtis Wiswall, see pp. 38-46.


See pp. 19-21 for the paper mill at Dedham owned by Herman Mann and Mr. Poor.


For cardboard shops and paper mills, see p. 199; there is a picture of a cardboard shop in North Blandford facing p. 198.

Repairing Bank Bills, Postal Currency ... Woodbury & Co.
... Boston ... [Boston, between 1860 and 1900]. broadside
(copy at American Antiquarian Society).

The Worcester Magazine. Vol. 12, no. 3 (March 1909), Worcester
Magazine Advertiser section.

Includes historical sketches and related illustrations as
follows: Rice, Barton & Fales Machine and Iron Co., Fourdrinier
machines and other papermaking machinery (p. 109); Sherman
Envelope Co. (p. 111; port. of John A. Sherman); United States
Envelope Co. (p. 113).

Worcester, Massachusetts: "The Heart of the Commonwealth."

Notes and pictures about the envelope industry on pp. [50,
85-88].

Wright, Carroll Davidson. History of Wages and Prices in
Massachusetts, 1752-1883, including Comparative Wages and
Prices in Massachusetts and Great Britain, 1860-1883. Boston,
1885. 313, 57 p. (forms pts. 3-4 of the 16th Annual Report of
the Massachusetts Bureau of Statistics of Labor).

Papermaking data scattered throughout the volume.

Wright, Harry Andrew. The Story of Western Massachusetts. New

Vol. 2 has scattered references to papermaking in various
cities.

Wright, Helena E. "Handmade Paper at the L. L. Brown Company,
1881-1907." Bull and Branch: Newsletter of the Friends of the

Active at Adams, Mass., 1881-1907.

Wright, M. Emory. The Parsons Paper Mill, at Holyoke,
Massachusetts: Embracing a Minute Description of the Paper
Manufacture, in Its Various Departments. Springfield, Mass.,
1857. 29 p.

Also the author's "The Great Paper Mill at Holyoke," The
National Magazine (New York) 10 (1857): 217-23 (Parsons Paper

William Mitchell’s straw paper mill, circa 1840, on p. 134.


Chap. 6, "Hard Times in Worcester," discusses, in part, paper shortages in 1775 and local reliance on the paper mill at Milton. See also leaves 206-207, for the mill started by Thomas at Quinsigamond in 1794, and leaf 253, Isaiah Thomas purchases a mill at Alstead, N.H., from Caleb Burbank in 1813 and keeps it for five years.


See leaves 25-26 for the Messingerville manufacturing district, including Andrew H. Sweet’s Sweet Paper Box Co.


Paper mills are mentioned on p. 134, though cotton and woolen mills, as well as machine shops, were predominant (p. 197).


Consult the volume’s indexing for "Crane Company," "Crane, Zenas," "Paper mills."


For the Jackson Paper Co., a Manila paper mill and the only one in Michigan, see pp. 34, 41, 59-60; for W. D. Bradt's Central City Paper Co., a manufacturer of wrapping papers, see p. 44.

Beakes, Samuel Willard. Past and Present in Washtenaw County, Michigan ... Together with Biographical Sketches ... Chicago, 1906. 823 p.

Chap. 20, devoted to Ypsilanti, has material about local mills (pp. 736-37). See also the biographical sketches of Daniel L. Quirk (pp. 50-56, port.), president, Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti; D. Peyton Sullivan (pp. 140-41), with the Ypsilanti Paper Co. from 1883 to 1891; Robert W. Hemphill (pp. 156-59, port.), president, Ypsilanti Paper Co., and also owns the pulp works at Jackson; Glen L. Seymour (p. 287), with the Ypsilanti Paper Co. as a salesman in the firm's Detroit branch, later in charge of the finishing department of the Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti; Junius Emery Beal (pp. 355-57), director of the Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti; Daniel L. Quirk, Jr. (p. 358), formerly the secretary and general manager of the Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti.

For county-wide manufacturing data, including the number of paper mills in 1870 and 1880, see p. 699.


Biographical sketches as follows: Sullivan R. Kelsey (p. 389) had been a paper mill engineer in Fair Haven, Vt., where he was born; James B. Larue (p. 407) formerly ran a paper mill in New Prospect, N.J.; Jonathan Parsons (p. 512) was the president of
Kalamazoo Paper Co.; Elliott R. Willcox (pp. 691-92) built a paper mill on his farm, presumably in Rochester, Mich., though no location is provided; Alfred E. Wood, (pp. 711-12), "he ... became interested in the Ann Arbor paper mills, the first in Michigan, until 1862."

3594 Biographical Review of Calhoun County, Michigan, containing Historical, Biographical and Genealogical Sketches of Many of the Prominent Citizens of To-day, and also of the Past. Chicago, 1904. 699 p.

Louis M. Brown, a construction superintendent, directed the laying of the foundation of the Battle Creek Paper Co.; in 1902, he became the firm's assistant manager (pp. 664-65).


For James Wilson Young, see pp. 200-203 (five of his brothers are employed by paper mills in either Wisconsin or Indiana; a sixth, Gavin W. Young, is manager and part-owner of a mill at Neenah, Wis.).


For Elliott R. Willcox, owner of a paper mill in Rochester, see pp. 454-56.


See p. 69 for George E. Bardeen's paper mill at Otsego, Mich., established in 1887.

3598 Bonner, Richard Illenden, ed. Memoirs of Lenawee County, Michigan, from the Earliest Times Down to the Present, including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families of Lenawee County. Madison, Wis., 1909. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 307, a minor reference to a paper mill at Palmyra.

For William Corbin, one of the original incorporators of
Adrian Paper Mill, Adrian, see vol. 1, pp. 208-9; in vol. 2, pp. 196-98, a biographical sketch of Jacob Mitchell, chiefly a manufacturer of straw and rag wrapping papers at Palmyra, Mich., and Maumee, Oh., but with a prior background during his career employed by numerous paper mills in Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. For Macon's George U. Smith, with diverse industrial interests, including a paper mill, see vol. 2, pp. 368-70.


See vol. 1, pp. 398-99, for the Boehme & Rauch Co., a cordage company with mills producing binders board.


See p. 432, the Rosette Paper Mill of the Three Rivers Pulp Co. The mill was built in 1853 by Shaler, Becker and White.


See the biographical sketch of Edward W. Voigt (vol. 3, pp. 30-34, port.), founding president of the Port Huron Sulphite & Paper Co., organized in 1888. See also in vol. 3, p. 660, a sketch of Arthur E. Stevens, a Detroit paper dealer. In vol. 4, the biographical sketch of Robert L. Chope (p. 467), president of the Chope-Stevens Paper Co. (co-owner is Arthur E. Stevens).


For the Rock River Paper Co., at Perrinville, see pp. 159-61, 166.


Contains a biographical sketch of Lucius D. Harris, a paper wholesaler at Detroit in partnership with Morris M. Peck, later
a partner with E. S. Marvin, first in Detroit, then moved to Grand Rapids eventually forming the Harris Paper Co. (pp. 278-82, port.). Charles H. Peck (Rockford) is the treasurer and one of the incorporators of Childsdale Board & Paper Co., at Childsdale (pp. 941-42).

Clark, Charles F. Michigan State Gazetteer and Business Directory for 1863-4, embracing Historical and Descriptive Sketches of All the Cities, Towns and Villages ... Detroit, 1863. 611, 48 p.

See the listing of paper manufacturers (Ann Arbor, Marshall, Rochester, Three Rivers, Ypsilanti) on p. 589, then as follows for individual towns: Ann Arbor (p. 175); Detroit (p. 278, including paper warehouses); Ypsilanti (p. 506).


See pp. 134, 166, 222 for the Peninsular Paper Co., organized in 1867.


The biographical sketch of William Post Holliday (pp. 403-6) indicates that he is the president of the United States [i.e., Straw] Board & Paper Co., at Carthage, Ind. The sketch of Lewis Newberry (pp. 586-87) includes George and Homer Newberry, partners in the Shiawassee Paper Co., Shiawassee Township; Lewis Newberry was, for a short time, a traveling salesman for the firm. George Newbury [sic] is also mentioned in the sketch of Charles T. Bemis in Portrait and Biographical Album of Oakland County, Michigan ... (Chicago, 1891), p. 348.


See pp. 161-62 for the Niles Paper Mill Co., Michigan Wood Pulp Co., French Paper Co., Ohio Paper Co., and the Niles Board and Paper Co., the latter formed by the merger on 1899 of the Niles Paper Mill Co. and the Ohio Paper Co. On p. 189, a paragraph about the Mullen Brothers Paper Co., at St. Joseph. The Bardeen Paper Co. at Otsego is mentioned on p. 410. See also the biographical sketches of Anson F. Bither, manager of
the Niles Board and Paper Co. (pp. 549-50) and Joseph W. French, French Paper Co. (pp. 636-39, port.). Also a sketch of Carmi Reddick Smith, at Niles, a supplier of straw and pulp to paper mills (pp. 742-43).


For paper mills at Three Rivers, see vol. 1, pp. 308-9, 321. The Board and Paper Co. was established at Constantine in 1900 (p. 378).


See the sketch of Henry A. Chapin, vice-president of the Ohio Paper Mills in Niles.


Chap. 10, "Reclaiming the Tainted Wonderland" (in part, a discussion of paper mills and pollution of the Kalamazoo River).


Many of the immigrant Jews arriving from Europe found employment in "Kalamazoo’s expanding paper industry in the late 19th and early 20th centuries" (p. 28).


See pp. 236-37, Escanaba Paper Co.


Consult index, "Kal. Paper Box Co.," "Kal. Paper Co.," "paper industry."

3614 [Durant, Samuel W.]. History of Kalamazoo County, Michigan.

"Introductory" signed Samuel L. Durant.
For the Kalamazoo Paper Co., see pp. 259, 289, also the biography on p. 259 of B. F. Lyon, owner of the Kalamazoo and Commonwealth mills at Plainwell.


"Prefatory" signed Sam'l. L. Durant.
For the Barnes Bros. paper mill at Rochester, see p. 142.


For the Niles Paper Mill Co. and the Michigan Wood Pulp Co., both at Niles, see p. 170; for Alexander Hamilton Morrison, of St. Joseph, Mich., the maker of pails from pulp made from straw and hay, see p. [315], with his port., also a view of his mill and residence opp. p. 320. For Walter Wise, of Almena, see p. 402.


See p. 85 for the Central Paper Co., one of the diversified industries encouraged by the Muskegon County bond issue of 1893.

3618 Farmer, Silas. The History of Detroit and Michigan; or, The Metropolis Illustrated. A Chronological Cyclopædia of the Past and Present ... Detroit, 1889. 2 vols.

In vol. [2], Biographical Edition, the sketch of Stephen Baldwin (p. 1209) mentions that he has an interest in the Detroit Paper Co.

See also pp. 1225-26, port., a biographical sketch of Charles L. Ortman, director of the International Sulphite Fibre and Paper Co., Detroit, and he's also the president of the Detroit Sulphite Fibre Co., at Delray, not far from Detroit.


For early paper mills at Ypsilanti, see p. 62; for Volney Chapin, with paper mills at Ann Arbor, then at Geddes, see pp. 78-79.


Mentions the county's sole paper mill as of 1874 (p. 62). For the Kalamazoo Paper Co. and Samuel A. Gibson, see pp. 218-19, 527, also related biographical sketches of John Milham (pp. 152-55, port.), one of the founders of the Kalamazoo Paper Co., with Robert E. Milham also introduced here, then Frank H. Milham (pp. 209-10) and John A. Milham (p. 388); Noah Bryant (pp. 212-15, port.), one of the founders of the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, also with interests in the Bryant Paper Manufacturing Co., Kalamazoo, and other mills; Silas Hubbard (pp. 326-27), one of the organizers of the Kalamazoo Paper Co.; Jonathan Parsons (pp. 353-54), a "heavy" stockholder in the Kalamazoo Paper Mill Co., and the Parsons Paper Co., at Holyoke, Mass.; Henry Bishop (p. 529), one of the first stockholders of Kalamazoo Paper Mill.

For papermaking at Kalamazoo, see p. 72; note the paragraph on this page devoted to the American Playing Card Co.; on p. 76, the Kalamazoo Paper-Box and Card Co. founded in 1897.

The Lee Paper Co., opened at Vicksburg in 1905, is profiled on pp. 507-508, with information provided there about Fred E. Lee, president of the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, and about W. H. Goodenough, the Lee Paper Co. mill superintendent, but formerly at the American Writing Paper Co., at De Pere, Wis., in the same capacity for eleven years. The profile of the Superior Paper Co. (pp. 267-68), organized in 1901, contains information about W. S. Hodges, formerly with the Kalamazoo Paper Co. and the Bardeen Paper Co. Charles A. Peck, treasurer of the Bardeen Paper Co., is profiled on pp. 198-99.

The biographical sketch of Oscar M. Allen, Sr. (pp. 182-86, port.) considers him "one of the earliest promoters and heaviest investors in paper manufactories ..." and "a stockholder and director in several paper mills, among them the Bryant, the Imperial Coating Mill and the Superior, and also in the Illinois Envelope Company of Kalamazoo" (p. 185).
Fisher, Ernest B., ed. Grand Rapids and Kent County, Michigan: 
Historical Account of Their Progress from First Settlement 
to the Present Time. Chicago, 1918. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 227, a brief mention of H. B. Childs & Co., on 
the Rouge River.


Fuller, George Newman, ed. Michigan, a Centennial History of 
the State and Its People. Illustrated. Chicago, 1939. 5 vols.

"Manufacturing," in vol. 1, pp. 526-42, mentions the state's 
early paper mills on p. 537. For biographical sketches, see 
John Francis King (pp. 203-4, port.), Bryant Paper Co., Otsego; 
Daniel L. Quirk, Jr., Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti (pp. 527- 
31, includes his father, Daniel L. Quirk); George N. Fletcher 
(pp. 542-43) and Frank Ward Fletcher (pp. 543-44), Fletcher 
Paper Co., Alpena. 
Vols. 1-2 edited by George N. Fuller.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Fletcher, Frank Ward (vol. 5, pp. 543-44), Fletcher Paper 
Co., Alpena;
Fletcher, George N. (vol. 5, pp. 542-43), Fletcher Paper 
Co., Alpena;
King, John Francis (vol. 5, pp. 203-4), Bardeen Paper Co., 
Bryant Paper Co., Otsego, etc.;
Quirk, Daniel Lace (vol. 5, pp. 527-31), Peninsular Paper 
Co., Ypsilanti;
Smith, Carmi Reddick (vol. 4, pp. 214-15), Ohio Paper Co. 
Niles.

Gardner, Washington. History of Calhoun County, Michigan. A 
Narrative Account of Its Historical Progress, Its People, and 
Its Principal Interests. Chicago, 1913. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 1276-77, a biographical sketch of John F. 
Byrne, employed in the manufacture of folding paper boxes in 
Connecticut and New York before coming to Grand Rapids in 1900 
where he "started the manufacturing end of the Battle Creek 
Paper Box Company for C. W. Post, acting as superintendent of 
that plant ..."

Hugo Thum (The O. & W. Thum Co.) holds the patent for sticky fly paper, a product that is marketed throughout the world (vol. 2, p. 1094). See also "Sticky Fly Paper," *Scientific American Supplement* 42 (1906): 17216-17, failing to mention, however, this manufacturer at Grand Rapids.


For the Alpena Sulphite Fibre Co. (later the Fletcher Paper Co.), see pp. 33-35, 40, 71, 77, 112, 116, etc.


The biographical sketch of Frank E. DeKay (vol. 3, pp. 571-72) mentions that his father, Samuel L. DeKay, once owned a saw mill and a paper mill, perhaps at Utica, Mich.?


See pp. 137-39 for a memorial sketch of Charles A. Chapin, doing business as Lund & Chapin & Co., with the first paper mill at Geddes.

*Historical Collections. Collections and Researches made by the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society, including Reports of

On pp. 175-76, a memorial sketch of Jonathan Parsons; the deceased was "a heavy stockholder in the Kalamazoo paper mill, and had an interest in the Parsons Paper company of Holyoke, Mass."

3632 History and Directory of Kent County, Michigan, containing a History of each Township, and the City of Grand Rapids ... Grand Rapids, Mich., 1870. 319 p.

See p. 84, Henry B. Childs and his paper mill at Plainfield.


For the Rock River Paper Co. at Marshall, see p. 53.


For paper mills at Ypsilanti, see pp. 585, 1073 (for Lowell), 1129, 1131-37, including the Cornwall Paper Mill and the Pensilnlar Paper Co. For related biographies, see A. F. Burbank, Ypsilanti Paper Mills (p. 1196); George Campbell, Ypsilanti Paper Mills (p. 1197); Martin Creme, Pensilnlar Paper Co. (p. 1200); John Van Cleve, Cornwall Paper Mill, pp. 1234-35; Harvey W. Walkington, Cornwall Paper Mill, p. 1235; Edwin Warren, Ypsilanti Paper Mills (pp. 1235-36); William Wheeler, Pensilnlar Paper Co. (p. 1236); J. H. Whitney, Pensilnlar Paper Co. (p. 1237); Abraham Wolsey, Pensilnlar Paper Co. (p. 1239).

A paper mill at Ann Arbor, built by a Mr. Jones and Mr. Foley and in operation for a few years before passing to Norman Chapin, is mentioned (p. 441). For John Geddes, Ann Arbor, see pp. 997-
98; port., p. 996 (his paper mill, however, is only mentioned on p. 285, within the biographical sketch of Volney Chapin on pp. 284–86).

Dr. Caleb N. Ormsby was a partner in the Jones and Foley paper mill. He is mentioned (without the partners) as having "operated a paper mill"; see Lela Duff, Ann Arbor Yesterdays (Ann Arbor, Mich., 1962), p. 126.


Minor references to the paper mill at Tecumseh found on pp. 137, 139.


Contains entries for mills in Kalamazoo, Niles, and Ypsilanti.


See p. 31, Willcox Paper Mills, on Paint Creek, established in 1873, and later passing from Elliott Willcox to Charles Burr, ca. 1890. On p. 75, a photograph of the Barnes Paper Mill prior to its destruction by fire in 1875.

See p. 229, a paragraph devoted to the Plainwell Paper Mills, at Plainwell.
"Introduction" signed C. J.


See p. 79 for the Kalamazoo Paper Co. and George E. Bardeen, founder of the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, in 1887 (with his port.).


See p. 1307, H. B. Childs & Co. has a paper mill at Child's Mill Station (near Plainfield Township).


See p. 95 for F. R. Lewis and his straw paper mill.


C. W. Post established the Battle Creek Paper Co. in 1899 "for the manufacturing of cartons and paper containers" for his cereal products. Post created a subdivision at Fort Worth with a woolen
and paper mill (pp. 20, 31).


See p. 56 with an old photograph of the Peninsular Paper Co., established in 1867.


For David Blumenthal, secretary and treasurer of the American Paper Stock Co., wholesale dealers and graders of cotton and woolen rags, see p. 66; for James H. Cullen, secretary, Detroit Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co., see p. 129; for Theodore W. Dunn, superintendent, Detroit Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co., see p. 152; for William W. Kurtz, president, Kurtz Paper Box Co., also the director of United Straw Board & Paper Co., Carthage, Ind., see p. 275; for Frederick Osgood Paige, in business over the passage of time as Beecher & Paige, then Paige & Strachen Co., then Paige & Chope Co., see p. 353; for Albert F. Peck, one of the partners, with Marshall W. Beecher and John E. Lewis, of Beecher, Peck & Lewis, see p. 360; for Frederick Dana Standish, treasurer, Kurtz Paper Box Co., see p. 424.


See pp. 3, 18.


Chap. 6, "The Paper City: 1900-1917," discusses two firms that commenced production prior to 1900, the Bryant Paper Co. (1895) and the Kalamazoo Paper Co. (1867). The Bardeen Paper Mill (1887) at Otsego is also mentioned.


700
See p. 110 for the rise of Michigan's paper industry.


For Augustus Spies, president of the Marinette and Menominee Paper Co., at Marinette, Wis., and Menominee, Mich., see pp. 95-96. The biographical sketch of William Holmes, a lumber jobber based in Menominee, indicates that he holds an interest in a paper mill at an undisclosed location (pp. 309-10, port.). The sketch of William Knight, beginning on pp. 466, reveals that A. L. Knight, his father, had owned a paper mill in Baltimore County, Md. On pp. 207-8, a sketch of Anson F. Wright, with lumber interests at Iron Mountain, Mich., and also the exclusive supplier of pulpwood to the Fox River Valley Paper Mills (presumably Appleton, Wis.).

Men of Progress, embracing Biographical Sketches of Representative Michigan Men. ... Detroit, 1900. xiv, 528 p.


Contains data for a paper mill at Raisinville (p. 30) and at

In vol. 1: Leon D. Case worked in the Watervliet paper mill for five years (p. 155). Sullivan R. Kelsey (p. 462) was a paper mill engineer, most likely at Fair Haven, Vt., his birthplace.

In vol. 2: James B. Larue (p. 12) "ran a paper mill at New Prospect, N.J.," before coming to Michigan. Elliott R. Willcox (pp. 443-44), Oakland Co., had a "large brick paper mill on his farm." Alfred B. Wood (p. 467) had several business interests, including the Ann Arbor paper mills.


See vol. 1, p. 557, port., for Emil Staehle, of Saginaw, and his "Universal" pulping machine (no date is given for his invention).


Frederick Dana Standish (vol. 2, pp. 892-94, port.) helped to organize the Kurtz Paper Box Co., Detroit, and has been the firm's treasurer since its inception.

The biographical sketch of Wiley R. Reynolds, of Jackson, mentions his role as a stockholder and director of the Michigan Paper and Bag Co. and the Jackson Paper Co. (vol. 2, pp. 1186-

In 1834, "Christopher McDowell began Monroe’s paper industry in Raisinville Township where he built a mill to produce straw wrapping paper" (p. 14).


For George Bardeen’s Mill #1 (1887), #2 (1891), and #3 (1898), see pp. 36-38 passim.


For George N. Fletcher, see pp. 79-80, 82, port., p. 76; this resource curiously fails to mention his Fletcher Paper Co.


Dr. Terry, of Detroit, is making paper from a moss obtained on Isle Royale and other spots in the Lake Superior region. Terry’s experiments were also reported in *The Inventor* (N.Y.) 2 (1856/57): 47.


Includes a section, "Plainwell Paper Mill" (founded in 1886 as the Michigan Paper Co., although a smaller section near the front of the book states, "The first paper mill was started in Plainwell in 1872 by Lyon & Page ...").


3671 Portrait and Biographical Album of Calhoun County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1891. 1046 p.


3672 Portrait and Biographical Album of Clinton and Shiawassee Counties, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1891. 1001 p.

For Albert L. Chandler, manager of the Shiawassee Paper Mill, Shiawassee Township, see pp. 639-40; for Volney A. Chapin, with paper mills at Ann Arbor and Geddes, also his partnership with J. H. Lund doing business as Lund, Chapin & Co., see pp. 901-3.

3673 Portrait and Biographical Album of Jackson County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1890. 881 p.

The biographical sketch of George L. Smalley, of Jackson (pp. 231-33), mentions that he was "one of the organizers of the Jackson Paper Company ..."

3674 Portrait and Biographical Album of Lenawee County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1888. 1217 p.
See biographical sketches as follows: William Corbin (pp. 375-76), one of the original incorporators of the Adrian Paper Mill Co., and its president for seven years, Adrian; Henry Smith (pp. 438-39), owner of the Tecumseh Paper Mill, at Tecumseh; John C. Lambie (pp. 1149-50), purchaser of the Adrian Paper Mill Co.'s building as the new home for the Adrian Packing Co., this being a partnership with William Corbin (see above).

3675 Portrait and Biographical Album of Oakland County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1891. 959 p.

See the biographical sketches of Charles T. Bemis (pp. 347-48), a paper mill owner at Rochester; William H. Barnes (pp. 662-63), likewise the owner of a paper mill at Rochester.

3676 Portrait and Biographical Album of St. Joseph, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1889. 606 p.

A biographical sketch of Joseph W. French, president, Three Rivers Paper Co., at Three Rivers, appears on pp. 575-76.

3677 Portrait and Biographical Album of Washtenaw County, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1891. 639 [i.e., 647] p.

Contains biographical sketches of Harvey Cornwell, with paper mills at Ann Arbor and Ypsilanti, also a pulp mill at Jackson, Mich. (pp. 453-54), and Alfred A. Van Cleve, Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti (pp. 512-14). John Terns (p. 262) was formerly employed by the Ypsilanti Paper Co. where his brother, Jacob, was a foreman; Junius E. Beal (pp. 379-80) is one of the Peninsular Paper Co.'s directors.

3678 Portrait and Biographical Record of Berrien and Cass Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1893. 922 [i.e., 910] p.

Edgar A. Jacks is the secretary of two paper companies, the Niles Paper Co., at Niles (he was formerly the firm's president), and the Ohio Paper Co., location not given but probably at Niles (p. 178). See also p. 658 for Anson F. Bither, superintendent of Niles Paper Co., and pp. 661-62 for William E. Symms, a paper
manufacturer at Watervliet.

3679 Portrait and Biographical Record of Kalamazoo, Allegan and Van Buren Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1892. 1144 p.

Contains biographies of Jeremiah Pratt Woodbury (pp. 233-34), seemingly an early investor in the Kalamazoo Paper Mill; Jacob Hoek (pp. 347-48), master mechanic at the Bardeen Paper Mills, Otsego, and formerly in the same capacity with the Kalamazoo Paper Co.; Noah Bryant (pp. 449-50), superintendent, Bardeen Paper Mills, Otsego; Silas Hubbard (pp. 856-57), one of the Kalamazoo Paper Co.'s founder; James B. Cobb (pp. 861-62) had been an agent for an unnamed paper mill at Fair Haven, Vt.; Samuel Appleton Gibson, Kalamazoo Paper Co. (pp. 862-63); Hale P. Kauffer (p. 867), partner with R. F. Lyon in the Commonwealth Mills at Plainwell, Mich.

3680 Portrait and Biographical Record of Muskegon and Ottawa Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1893. 577 p.

Charles L. King, of Montague, Mich., controls the Hanchett Paper Co., of Chicago; King and his company built a paper mill at Montague in 1891 (pp. 122-23).


See vol. 1, p. 464, for George N. Fletcher, with two pulp mills and a paper mill at Alpena; also vol. 1, p. 473, Fletcher Paper Co. In vol. 3, pp. 1229-31, a biographical sketch of Julius B. Lund, formerly the chief engineer at the Cheboygan Paper Co.


See p. 261 (1st group) for George F. Kenny, of Dressell & Kenny, Detroit, paper manufacturers and distributors.


Brief references to a paper mill at Three Rivers, Mich. (p. 12), South Bend, Ind. (p. 35), and Elkhart, Ind. (p. 37).


See vol. 1, p. 408, for the Barnes Brothers paper mill at Rochester; in vol. 2, p. 740, a biographical sketch of Clayton C. Barnes containing information about his father, William H. Barnes, first a papermaker at West Springfield, Mass., then at Suffield, Conn., later Erie, Pa., finally the owner of a paper mill, a family-owned business, at Rochester, Mich.


The Rosette Paper Mill was built in 1853 by Shaler, Becker and White (p. 210).


A biographical sketch of Eugene Meurer, president of the Central Paper Co., Muskegon, appears on pp. 229-30; Meurer is also discussed within the sketch of Ernest J. Hentschel (pp. 181-83).

Smith, Mowry, and Giles Clark. *One Third Crew, One Third Boat,


Watervliet Paper Co., Watervliet.


Contains photographs of the paper mill.


For the partnership of Volney Chapin and Jonathan Lund, later becoming Chapin, Wood & Co., see pp. 215, 223-24. The Cornwell Manufacturing Co.'s pulp mill on p. 231; Cornwell Paper Co., with mills at Lowell and Geddes connected by telephone lines, on p. 315. Edward Fuller is mentioned, but not his paper mill (p. 176).


A biographical sketch of William J. Thomas, superintendent of the Michigan Paper Co., Plainwell, appears on pp. 402-3. See also "Paper Manufacture" (pp. 503-6) for George E. Bardeen and his Kalamazoo Paper Co., also coverage of other paper mills in the county, including the Michigan Paper Co. at Plainwell.


The biographical sketch of William C. Dudley (pp. 457-58)
indicates that he learned the paper business at the Cincinnati Cordage & Paper Co.; that company would come to own half of Dudley's Lansing Paper Co., started in 1907 in Lansing, Mich.


On p. 700, a two-line statement about the Adrian Paper Mill Co.


The Smith Paper Mill on p. 149.


Biographical sketches as follows: Carl G. Kleinstuck (pp. 255-56), an organizer of the Kalamazoo Paper Co. (within the entry for Caroline Hubbard Kleinstuck); Felix Pagenstecher (pp. 277-78), River View Coated Paper Co., first in River View, Ill., then relocated in Kalamazoo; also the Bryant Paper Co., formed in 1895, with Pagenstecher eventually becoming its president; James T. Upjohn (pp. 290-91), a charter member of the Detroit Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co.; John F. King (pp. 309-10, port.), Bryant Paper Mills, Kalamazoo; George E. Bardeen (pp. 317-20, port.), Kalamazoo Paper Co., Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego; Samuel Appleton Gibson (pp. 325-27, port.), president, Kalamazoo Paper Co.

See also pp. 172-75, "Principal Kalamazoo Manufacturers and Processors," a list containing numerous paper-related firms.


The beginnings of the Central Michigan Paper Co., started at Kalamazoo in 1885 by W. F. Holmes, are related in the sketch of George S. Clarke; the company moved to Grand Rapids in 1898 (pp. 219-20).

See Mabel Denning’s "History of Plainwell" (pp. 79-84), with information on p. 83 about two paper mills established during the 19th century.


See, principally, chap. 5, "Paper Mills" (includes port. of George Bardeen).


Chap. 21, "Francis H. Clergue and His Industries" (Sault Ste. Marie Pulp and Paper Co., Lake Superior Power Co.).


See p. 415, "Paper Mills."


Artesian water from a well dug in 1882 near the Ypsilanti Paper Co.’s mill, is touted in this promotional booklet as a cancer cure. Cf. Catalogue 22, [Jan. 2009], Garrett Scott, Bookseller, Ann Arbor, Mich.

MINNESOTA

John Anfinson is responsible for chap. 6, "St. Anthony Falls: Timber, Flour and Electricity."


At p. 328, the Minneapolis Paper Mill, started in 1867 (see related map on p. 327).

Anfinson, Scott F. "Archaeology of the Central Minneapolis Riverfront." *Minnesota Archaeology* 48 (1989) and 49 (1990), entire issues (160 and 143 pages, respectively).

Pt. 1, "Historical Overview and Archaeological Potentials;" Pt. 2, "Archaeological Explorations and Interpretive Potentials."


Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Benjamin Franklin Nelson (pp. 567-70, 659, port.), William Wallace Eastman (pp. 578-82, port.), John Crosby (pp. 609-10), Ransom D. Warner (pp. 658-59, port.), James Henry Bishop (pp. 755-56), William Kimball Eastman (pp. 983-84; built two paper mills, probably in Conway, N.H.).


"Paper Mill Began in '98": p. 55 (Northwest Paper Co.).


Reprint (Minneapolis, 1973) has title, *Minneapolis Portrait of the Past: A Photographic History of the Early Days in Minneapolis.*


See p. 643, Minneapolis Paper Mill.


See pp. 20, 23 (Minneapolis).


See p. 225, the paper mill on Hennepin Island.


In vol. 1, p. 271, "Paper Bag Manufacture."

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Brennan, Edward J. (p. 1004); his wife's father, William O'Toole, was a paper manufacturer in Milwaukee;
Sleeper, Ozro A. (pp. 1056-57), manufacturer of fly paper at Brownsville and St. Paul;
White, Truman S. (pp. 973-75), White & Leonard Co., St. Paul;
Wright, Frederick Paul (pp. 978-80), Averill, Russell & Co., paper wholesalers, St. Paul.

In vol. 1: "More About the Mills": pp. 689-90 (minor reference to the Minneapolis Paper Mill erected in 1866). There are small references to paper or pulp mills at Cloquet (p. 625); Grand Rapids (p. 632); International Falls (pp. 635-36); Little Falls (pp. 638-39); St. Cloud (p. 654); Two Harbors (p. 659).

The biographical sketches in vol. 2 include William Wallace Eastman, Minneapolis (pp. 1030-31); William Bell Mitchell, St. Cloud (pp. 1107-8). In vol. 3: John Crosby (pp. 1432-33; his father with the same name operated a paper mill at Hampden, Me.); Josiah B. Crooker, Everett, Wash. (pp. 1609-10).

---


The December, 1860, issue of *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener* was printed on the first paper manufactured in Minnesota (p. 408).

See also Marjorie Kreidberg, "The Up and Doing Editor of the *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener,*" ibid., 49 (1984/85): 194 (the second issue of *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener* was printed on paper made by Cutter and Secombe, Minneapolis (St. Anthony Falls).

---


---


---

Fuller, Clara K. *History of Morrison and Todd Counties, Minnesota: Their People, Industries and Institutions. With Biographical Sketches of Representative Citizens and*

"Hennepin Paper Mills Company": vol. 1, pp. 195-96 (at Little Falls, Minn.). Sven M. Blom (vol. 2, pp. 626-27) was employed by an indentified paper mill.


Hill, John Wesley. Twin City Methodism, being a History of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minn., with Illustrated Biographical Department containing Pen Pictures of Preachers and People. Minneapolis, 1895. 392 p.


A minor reference to an unnamed paper factory served by the new Minnesota Central line (p. [252]).


For a biographical sketch of Benjamin Franklin Nelson, president of the Hennepin Paper Co., see pp. 278-79, port.
For George E. Eastman, see pp. 408-9, port.; he worked for a year or so at the paper mill on Hennepin Island owned by his brother, William. Note the daily production of two tons of paper.

"Congressional Election in 1870": vol. 4, p. 41 (John T. Averill, elected to Congress in 1870, is identified as a paper manufacturer; the entry for Averill in Biographical Directory of the United States Congress indicates that he was "engaged in the wholesale paper and stationery business" after he moved to St. Paul in 1866.


See p. 386 for Cutter and Secombe's Island Paper Mill (1859), also the Minneapolis Paper Mill (1866), operated by Brewster & Co., purchased in 1889 by B. F. Nelson, T. B. Walker, and Gilbert M. Walker, and incorporated as the Hennepin Paper Co. See also the biographical sketches of Thomas Barlow Walker (pp. 324-26, port.) and Benjamin Franklin Nelson (pp. 536-38, port.).


On p. 297 (note 46), a proposal (1872) urged the establishment of a paper mill "to make paper from flax lint."


See p. 30, Hennepin Island Paper Mill; p. 66 has a reference to an unnamed paper mill.


Duluth’s first paper mill opened in 1890 (p. 257).
Originally published under title, History of the White Pine Industry in Minnesota (Minneapolis, c1949).


Contains views of the Northwest Paper Co.’s plant.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Elfelt, Charles C. (p. 123), in wholesale paper trade at St. Paul, later a manufacturer of newsprint, Minneapolis;
Fisher, George A. (p. 134), Fisher Paper Box Co., Minneapolis;
Leslie, Frederick G. (p. 239), John Leslie Paper Co., Minneapolis;
Leslie, John (p. 239), John Leslie Paper Co., Minneapolis;
Nelson, Benjamin F. (pp. 284-85), Nelson Paper Co., a consolidation of the Minneapolis Straw Paper Mill and the Red River Paper Mill at Fergus Falls; with T. B. Walker, a partner in the Hennepin Paper Co., Little Falls (see p. 410 for Thomas B. Walker);
Stilwell, Eugene J. (p. 381), president & treasurer, Minneapolis Paper Co.;
Swartwood, Wilbur E. (p. 387), accountant, later secretary, Minneapolis Paper Co.;
Weinhagen, Charles (p. 417), Chas. Weinhagen & Co., manufacturers of paper boxes, folding boxes and labels, St. Paul; also secretary & treasurer, Duluth Paper Box Co., Duluth;

3736 McClung, John W. Minnesota as It is in 1870: Its General Resources and Attractions ... [St. Paul, Minn.], 1870. 299 p.

The statistics on p. 220 indicate that Minneapolis has a single paper mill, $60,000 capital.

716

Biographical sketches as follows:

Becker, Henry George (p. 36), Lindauer Pulp Co., Kaukauna, Wis.;
Christian, George Henry (p. 87), vice-president, Minneapolis Paper Co.;
De Haven, Eugene P. (p. 121), James H. Bishop & Co., later vice-president, McClellan Paper Co.;
Fisher, George Alvan (pp. 161-62), Minneapolis, Fisher Paper Box Co.;
Gilliam, Warren R. (p. 183), was "Northwestern manager for J. C. Blair Co., paper manufacturers, Huntington, Penn.";
Hughes, George Thomas (pp. 245-46), Duluth Book & Paper Co.;
Kerwin, Mathew Frances (p. 280), St. Paul, M. P. Kerwin Paper Co.;
Leslie, Frank R. (p. 306), St. Paul, president, Western Building Paper Co.; vice-president, F. G. Leslie Co., papers wholesalers;
Leslie, Frederick George (p. 306), St. Paul, F. G. Leslie Co., paper wholesalers;
Leslie, John (p. 306), Minneapolis Paper Co., John Leslie Paper Co.;
McClellan, Fred L. (p. 322), Minneapolis, McClellan Paper Co.;
Melady, John P. (p. 348), St. Paul, Melady & Casey, paper, paper bag, and stationery wholesaler with James S. Casey;
Nelson, Benjamin F. (p. 371), Minneapolis, Hennepin Paper Co., Nelson Paper Co.;
Schleuder, Gustave (p. 447), Austin, Schleuder Paper Co.;
Staude, Edwin G. (p. 485), Minneapolis, Staude Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery;
Stilwell, Eugene Jay (p. 492), president, Minneapolis Paper Co.;
Swartwood, Wilbur E. (p. 501), secretary, Minneapolis Paper Co.;
Weinhagen, Charles (pp. 542-43), St. Paul, Charles Weinhagen

Cover title: *A Century of Progress, 1890-1990.* Copy owned by Great River Regional Library, St. Cloud, Minn., contains numerous pasted errata.


Statistical tables on pp. 81, 82, 84, 85 (Minneapolis, St. Anthony). Additional annual reports were published.


Frank Haywood, paper box manufacturer (p. 74); A. M. Pratt & Co., a wholesaler of Manila paper, straw wrapping paper, paper bags, etc. (p. 102). Statistical data for paper manufacturing (number of employees, capital invested, value of product) on p. 36.


"St. Anthony’s Falls as They Looked at An Early Day": pp. 289-92 (mentions the Warner & Brewster paper mill, also the one operated by Cutter, Secome & Co., later by Averill, Russell & Carpenter).


This resource, unfortunately, ignores papermaking activity.


Contains "several major errors" and should be used with "extra caution," according to Bruce Mellor, *Hennepin Paper Company: A Centennial History* (Little Falls, Minn., 1990), p. 8, note 1 (Mellor locates additional copies of Pomeroy's text in repositories).


For a biographical sketch of William Wallace Eastman, the builder of a paper mill (1860) in Minneapolis in partnership with Charles Secombe, see pp. 112-14 (port., p. 109).


Shutter, Marion Daniel, ed. *History of Minneapolis, Gateway to the Northwest.* Chicago, 1923. 3 vols.


For the Bradner-Smith Paper Co. and the Minneapolis Paper Co., see vol. 1, p. 322.
Shutter, Marion Daniel, and John Scudder McLain, eds. Progressive Men of Minnesota: Biographical Sketches and Portraits of the Leaders in Business, Politics and the Professions ... Minneapolis, 1897. 514 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Case, Ashbel W. (p. 87), a paper manufacturer at Rockton, Ill. (within entry for his son, Christopher Francis Case, port.);
Mitchell, William Bell (pp. 102-3, port.), had an interest in an unidentified pulp mill;
Nelson, Benjamin Franklin (pp. 410-11, port.), Hennepin Paper Co., Little Falls.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Averill, John Thomas (p. 24), paper wholesaler, Averill, Carpenter & Co., St. Paul;
Bishop John Henry (pp. 56-57), paper wholesaler at Minneapolis;
Eastman, William Wallace (p. 196), mills at St. Anthony;
Stilwell, Eugene Jay (p. 745), president, Minneapolis Paper Co.;
Warner, Ransom D. (p. 825), "... settled in Minneapolis in 1866, where the next year he built the first paper mill in the state";
White, Truman S. (p. 849), "engaged in the wholesale paper and stationery business in St. Paul after 1866";
Woodbridge, William Starkweather (p. 878), president, Duluth Paper & Stationery Co.

Walker, Platt B., ed. Sketches of the Life of Honorable T. B.
Walker. Minneapolis, 1907. unpaged.

Thomas Barlow Walker, together with Benjamin F. Nelson, owned the Hennepin Paper Co., Minneapolis and Little Falls.


For the Minneapolis Paper Mill and Hennepin Island Paper Mill, both in Minneapolis, see pp. 414-15; also p. 418 for paper box manufacturers at Minneapolis.
"Preface" by George E. Warner and Charles M. Foote.


"Preface" by George E. Warner and Charles M. Foote.

3756 The Water Power of the Falls of St. Anthony. 1868. Third Annual Report of Manufacturing Industry at the Cities of Minneapolis and St. Anthony, Minnesota, with other Interesting Details Relating to the County and Locality. Minneapolis, 1869. 16 p.

Contains manufacturing data for paper companies.
Issued by the Union Board of Trade of Minneapolis and St. Anthony.

Chap. 5, "The Post-Civil War Boom and the Rise of the Cities," introduces William Eastman, the man who "launched St. Anthony's first paper mill and Minneapolis's first flour and woolen mills" (p. 129).

MISSOURI


See p. 21 for William Lamme's short-lived paper mill opened in 1834 at Columbia. Atherton also discusses the distribution of writing and wrapping paper produced in Kentucky (p. 93) and the paper produced at Cincinnati's Phoenix mill (p. 135).

Lamme's mill is also mentioned in the author's "The Services of the Frontier Merchant," Mississippi Valley Historical Review 24 (1937/38): 167.


3760 Campbell, Robert Allen, ed. Campbell's Gazetteer of Missouri ... St. Louis, 1874. 807 p.

See p. 376 for a paper mill located on the Moreau River, near California, Moniteau Co.


See vol. 1, pp. 325-26, for the paper mill near Columbia started in 1834 by Davis S. and William Lamme, John W. Keiser, and Thomas J. Cox.
Biographical sketches as follows:

Kehlor, James. B. M. (vol. 3, pp. 514-15), previously a papermaker in Milwaukee and Waterford, Wis.;
Keiser, John Pinkney (vol. 3, pp. 515-16), mentions his father, John W. Keiser, part-owner of "the first paper mill in the State";
Thomson, David (vol. 6, pp. 186-88), Georgetown, Ky.;
Todd, Charles (vol. 6, pp. 197-98), text introduces Jehiel Todd, of Toddsville, N.Y.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Hamilton, Archibald David L. (p. 64, port.), manager of Graham Paper Co.'s Kansas City branch;


See pp. 82, 271, Finke and Buchanan's paper mill, 1868, at California, later moved to Moreau.


See p. 18 about St. Louis being the source, as of 1849, of paper for printing James M. Goodhue's Minnesota Pioneer.


A new paper mill is being built "on the Mississippi just below St. Louis, where the [sugar cane] stalks can be readily sold for manufacturing paper, for which, under the new process of disintegrating fibre, the stalks are peculiarly adapted" (p. 33).

Louis, 1947. v, 112 leaves.

For the Graham Paper Co., see leaves 47-49, 55, with views of its buildings over the years at different locations.

3767 History of Boone County, Missouri ... St. Louis, 1882; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1970. vii, 1144 p.

See pp. 201-2, 988 for the Rockbridge Mills (Cedar Township), the first paper mill west of the Mississippi, owned by David S. Lamme, William Lamme, John W. Keiser, and Thomas J. Cox. For Keyzer & Co.'s Rockbridge Mills, near Columbia, see p. 618.

3768 The History of Buchanan County, Missouri, containing a History of the County, Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... St. Joseph, Mo., 1881; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1974. 1073 p.

See pp. 881-82 for George W. Samuel, a partner with the Lammes (not Lawrences) in a paper mill at Rockridge (other sources indicate Columbia). On p. 899, J. H. Southworth, a paper mill engineer at Whitewater, Wis. The need for a paper mill at St. Joseph, Missouri, is expressed on p. 628.


Biography of H. C. Finke, identified in this source as the builder of Missouri's first paper mill, 1867, at California (pp. 939-40), later removed to Moreau in 1868 (pp. 376-77), and p. 341, a reference to the Central Missourian, as of May, 1868, printed on paper from Finke and Buchanan's paper mill.


On p. 740, a biographical sketch of Charles H. W. Diedrich, mentioning his father, Charles A. W. Diedrich, and his paper box and match factory in St. Louis where the son worked as a youth.

3771 The History of Pike County, Missouri. An Encyclopedia of Useful Information, and a Compendium of Actual Facts ... Des Moines, 1883; reprint, Marceline, Mo., 1981. 1038 p.

For the Clarksville Paper Mill Co., opened in 1881, see pp.
537-38; for a biographical sketch of the firm's treasurer, Henry S. Carroll, see pp. 569-70.

3772 The History of Randolph and Macon Counties, Missouri ... including a History of Their Townships, Towns and Villages ... Biographical Sketches of Prominent Citizens ... Illustrated. St. Louis, 1884. xiii, 1223 p.

See pp. 512-15 for George Warren Samuel, a partner with John Kaiser in a paper mill at Rockridge ("In 1835 they erected the first paper mill west of the state of Ohio ...", p. 512).

3773 Hobart (E. F.) & Co. Building Paper, (Rock River Paper Co.'s Patent.). This is a hard compact paper ... used ... to keep out damp and cold ... [St. Louis, between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


Despite the demonstrated need for paper, St. Louis lacks a paper mill. According to Hogan, a "single establishment here" consumes the "entire product of two mills on the Ohio, supplied by contracts which have existed some seven years, and costs about $100,000 per annum—and this is for one office alone" (p. 13).


For Samuel Cupples and his business enterprises, including the Samuel Cupples Paper Bag Co. and the Samuel Cupples Envelope Co., see vol. 1, pp. 535-36.


See "Booksellers, Stationers, Printers and Bookbinders, Lithographers and Engravers": pp. 384-403 (includes blank book manufacturing), also "Cigar and Paper Box Manufacture" on pp. 491-96.


John Schiller is listed in 1835 as a papermaker (p. 31). For William Phillips, with a book and paper warehouse, see p. 30.


See as follows:

A. B. Mayer Manufacturing Co. (p. 189);
Dennison Manufacturing Co., St. Louis office (p. 160);
F. O. Sawyer & Co. (p. 182);
Graham Paper Co. (p. 178);
J. L. Isaacs Wall Paper Co. (p. 150);
Moser Cigar & Paper Box Co. (p. 235);
Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co. (pp. 239-40).


Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, George D. (p. 19), president, Garnett, Allen & Grubb Paper Co., paper wholesalers;
Crunden, Frank Payne (p. 139), president, Crunden-Martin Woodenware Co., "jobbers of woodenware and manufacturers of Diamond paper bags";
Cupplies, Samuel (p. 142), Samuel Cupplies Envelope Co.;
French, Hugh Murray (p. 204), president, Graham Paper Co.;
Garnett, Charles Downer (p. 215), vice-president, Garnett, Allen & Grubb Paper Co., paper wholesalers;
Gereke, Edward George (p. 221), secretary, St. Louis Paper Box Co., also vice-president and director, Vieths' Paper Mills;
Graham, Henry Brown (p. 232), secretary and director, Graham Paper Co., paper wholesalers;
Grubb, Frank (p. 242), secretary, Garnett, Allen & Grubb Paper Co., paper wholesalers;
Hamilton, John Jonas (p. 253), secretary, Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;
Hesse, Frank Herman (p. 275), president-treasurer, Hesse Envelope Co.;
Holman, John Beriah (p. 289), president, Holman Paper Box Co.;
Miller, George Washington (p. 406), traveling salesman, National Wall Paper Co., then in 1901 forming a wholesale company, G. W. Miller Wall Paper Co.;
Moser, Otto (p. 418), president, Moser Cigar and Paper Box Co.;
Nash, Lawrence Eugene (p. 425), sales agent, General Paper Co.;
Rexford, Ley Peterson (p. 483), secretary-treasurer, American Roll Paper Co.;
Rolfe, Henry William (p. 494), vice-president, G. W. Miller Wall Paper Co.;
Scudder, Clifton Rogers (p. 519), vice-president, Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;
Smith, Richard Francis Xaviour (p. 540), president, National Paper Co.;
Stein, Samuel A. (p. 551), manager, St. Louis branch of the Chicago-based Art Wall Paper Mills;
Tirrill, Jacob Parker (p. 575), vice-president, Graham Paper Co.;
Vieths, Oscar Henry (p. 586), president-treasurer, St. Louis Paper Box Co. and Vieths’ Paper Mills;
Voight, Lewis, Jr. (p. 587), Lewis Voight Wall Paper Co., also vice-president of the Cincinnati-based United States Wall Paper Co.

Also the 2nd ed., revised, enlarged, and brought down to date (St. Louis, 1912), now called The Book of St. Louisans: A Biographical Dictionary of Leading Living Men of the City of St. Louis and Vicinity. Lacks a stated editor; Albert Nelson Marquis holds the copyright and is most likely the volume’s editor.


A short-lived paper mill was at Wheeling in the 1860s (p. 38).

See pp. 297-98 for George Warren Samuel ("... he tried a number of different businesses including papermaking, meat packing, and steamboating, and suffered the consequences of bank failures").


For the paper mill at California, see p. 398.


L. R. Shryock's "The Manufacture of Wool, Cotton and Paper" (pp. 32-34) is an attempt to encourage investors to develop these industries.

"Missouriana." Missouri Historical Review 27 (1932/33): 63-76.

"Paper Mill": p. 72 (at Rockbridge).


Numerous references throughout the book pointing to suppliers and distributors of paper stock; paper warehouses were often added to the expanding business operations of type foundries.

Organ, Minnie. "History of the County Press of Missouri."


See pp. 306-8 for the Lamme, Keiser, and Cox mill at Rock Bridge, near Columbia, established in 1834 as the first in Missouri.

Also see "Old Time News," ibid., 7 (1912/13): [157]-[63],

728
containing "Boone County Paper" (p. [163]), copied from the Missouri Intelligencer, Dec. 27, 1834.

3788 Parker, Nathan Howe. The Missouri Hand-book, embracing a Full Description of the State of Missouri ... Saint Louis, 1865. 162 p.

A paper mill utilizing corn stalks in being constructed "on the Mississippi just below St. Louis" (p. 67).


Highlights include the Ehret-Warren Manufacturing Co. (p. 142), specializing in roofing, building, sheathing papers. Warren in the firm's name refers to the partnership with the S. D. Warren Co., with a business involvement in St. Louis that began in 1848.

Followed on p. 143, Bemis Bro. Bag Co., paper flour sacks and other product lines. Judson M. Bemis, Boston, is the president; Stephen A. Bemis. secretary, oversees the company's operations in St. Louis.

Two companies that specialize in folding boxes are the Central Label Col. (p. 164) and Geo. Auerswald (p. 261).

3790 Portrait and Biographical Record of Buchanan and Clinton Counties, Missouri, containing Biographical Sketched of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1893. 675 p.

See p. 135 for the partnership between George Warren Samuel and the Lammes to erect "the first paper mill west of the Ohio" at Columbia in 1834.


The Graham Paper Co., St. Louis.


3793 St. Louis, the Metropolis of the Mississippi Valley. The Natural Geographical and Distributing Point of the United States: A

For H. B. Graham and Brother ("the most extensive dealer in paper stock in the west"), established in 1855, see p. 99.

3794 St. Louis Up to Date: The Great Industrial Hive of the Mississippi Valley. St. Louis, 1895. 227 p.

The Moser Cigar & Paper Box Co. produces forty thousand boxes a day for shoes, candy, and general merchandise (p. 142).


For the Missouri Paper Manufacturing Co., St. Louis, organized in 1860, see vol. 2, p. 1336 (note 1).


Biographical sketch of Oliver Lawrence Garrison, president, St. Louis Paper Co., in vol. 1, pp. 262-63, port.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Baker, Charles A. (vol. 5, pp. 694-97, port.), Graham Paper Co., St. Louis;
Berkowitz, William J. (vol. 5, pp. 378-84, port.), Berkowitz Envelope Co., Kansas City;
Brooks, Robert Wray (vol. 6, pp. 519-20), Brooks Paper Co., St. Louis;
Charak, David (vol. 5, p. 687), Federal Paper Stock Co., St. Louis;
Collins, Martin J. (vol. 5, pp. 223-24), vice-president, Graham Paper Co., St. Louis;
Holman, John Beriah (vol. 3, pp. 1028-31, port.), Holman Paper Box Co., St. Louis, in partnership with William H. Holman;

730
Kuechenmeister, Henry William (vol. 6, pp. 170-73, port.), secretary-treasurer, St. Louis Paper Can & Tube Co.;
Kuechenmeister, John Henry (vol. 6, p. 280), president, St. Louis Paper Can & Tube Co.;
Newcomb, George Amos (vol. 3, pp. 913-14), Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co., St. Louis;
Newcomb, Norton (vol. 5, pp. 154-57, port.), Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co., St. Louis;
Thomson, David (vol. 4, pp. 750-56, port.), an early paper mill in Scott Co., Ky.;


Biographical sketches as follows:

Bernard, George D. (vol. 2, pp. 174-75), a stationery manufacturer;
Buncan, James D. (vol. 2, pp. 613-15), assistant treasurer, Buxton & Skinner Stationery Co.;
Cuples, Samuel (vol. 2, pp. 18-22, port.), Samuel Cuples Envelope Co.;
French, Hugh Murray (vol. 3, pp. 276-77), president, Graham Paper Co.;
Gallaway, T. L. (vol. 3, p. 1041), invented a cutting machine for making paper confetti;
Graham, Henry Brown (vol. 2, pp. 76-77), Graham Paper Co.; his father, James Graham, had been involved in paper manufacturing at Hamilton, Oh., prior to arriving in St. Louis;
Holman, John Beriah (vol. 2, pp. 633-34), Holman Paper Box Co.;
Kacer, Martin V. (vol. 3, pp. 186-88, port.), wood and paper bottle cases;
Keiser, John Pinkney (vol. 2, pp. 890-91), "... built the first paper mill in the state";
Newcomb, George A. (vol. 3, pp. 980-81), Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co.


731
The short-lived Rockbridge Mills, some six miles from Columbia, was established in 1834 by David S. and William Lamme, John W. Keiser, and Thomas J. Cox, producing paper for the *Daily St. Louis Republican* (pp. 325-26).

**3800** Tales & Talk from Down in Pike: A Collection of Remembrances and Research from Calumet Township in Southeastern Pike County, Missouri. [Clarksville, Mo.?], 1976. 68 p.

See p. 13, Clarksville Paper Mill, later the Columbia Straw Paper Co.


Taylor quotes John Hogan’s description of St. Louis and the state of its manufacturing penned some four years earlier. As noted by Hogan, St. Louis, with no paper mills, has a single office that orders the entire production output of two paper mills in Ohio on a contract valued at $100,000 per annum (p. 83). See pp. 376-77, H. B. Graham, Paper and Rag Warehouse; the firm purchases twelve tons of rags a week.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Bull, James Morgan (p. 295), treasurer, Libby-Williams Paper Co., St. Louis;
French, Hugh Murray (p. 166), president, Graham Paper Co., St. Louis;
Garrison, Oliver Lawrence (p. 411), fails to mention his St. Louis Paper Co.;
Holman, John B. (pp. 282-83), president, Holman Paper Box Co., St. Louis;
Sawyer, Francis Orville (p. 193), president, F. O. Sawyer Paper Co., St. Louis;
Sawyer, Frank Knowlton (p. 188), F. O. Sawyer Paper Co., St. Louis;
Williams, John Richard (p. 244), president, Libby-Williams Paper Co., St. Louis.


The entry for Nashville Landing (p. 45) mentions the Lamme and Keizer [i.e., Keiser] paper mill, the source of paper for the Patriot, a newspaper published in nearby Columbia (p. 44).


See as follows:

Wittich, George (vol. 3, pp. 195-96), Kansas City Paper House, previously Wittich & Penfield.

Vols. 2-3 have 1800-1908, not 1808-1908, in the title.


"In the wholesale paper trade, St. Joseph has one firm, Sheridan-Clayton Paper Company, that is the largest handlers of tablets, and one of the largest supply houses in America" (p. 285).


MONTANA

Montana. Laws, etc. Laws, Resolutions and Memorials of the Territory of Montana, Passed at the Sixteenth Regular Session of the Legislative Assembly, Held at Helena ... commencing January 14th, A.D. 1889, and ending March 14th, A.D. 1889. Helena, Mont., 1889. xii, 260 p.

"Paper and Iron Manufactories": p. 205 (an act approved March 14, 1889, to encourage the establishment of a paper mill
and the manufacture of paper).


Biographical sketches as follows:

Danley, Irving I. (vol. 2, p. 353), "In 1900 he came to Manhattan, Montana, and undertook the job of putting in the machinery and starting the paper mills here, which required three years to complete";

NEBRASKA


See pp. 32, 175 for the paper mill at West Point, Nebr., a subsidiary of the West Point Butter and Cheese Association.

Biographical and Historical Memoirs of Adams, Clay, Hall, and Hamilton Counties, Nebraska, comprising a Condensed History of the State ... Chicago, 1890. 784 p.

See p. 81, a paper mill at Lincoln ("the best paper mill in the west"), also p. 586, a reference to the proposed paper mill at Grand Island.


A paper mill is included among the several mills and factories starting up in the late 1880s (p. 244).


See pp. 333-34 for George M. Johnston, owner of a paper mill, as of 1890, near Beatrice.


The building of a paper mill, along with other new industrial enterprises in Crete, was encouraged in the early 1880s (pp. 137, 139).


For John E. Utt’s paper mill, Lincoln, see pp. 357, 378.


In 1876, the West Point Manufacturing Co., at West Point, constructed a paper mill and foundry, but two years later the property was taken over by the West Point Butter and Cheese Association (pp. 603-4; also p. 605 for biographies of J. C. Crawford and John D. Neligh).

Charles Seeley, Crete, is constructing a flour mill on the edge of the Blue River; he is contemplating the addition of an adjoining paper mill (p. 1346). Joshua Norton, Columbus, once owned two paper mills in Marseilles, Ill., doing business as Brown & Norton Paper Co. sometime between 1865 and 1874; see p. 1279.


"Kearney Boom": 19-29 (see p. 20, photograph of the Kearney
Paper Mill).


See p. 216 for the paper mill at Kearney.


See pp. 182, 261-62 for the West Point Manufacturing Co.


Includes the Kearney Paper Mill.

3822 Nebraska State Gazetteer, Business Directory and Farmers List for 1890-91 ... Vol. VII. Omaha, Nebr., 1890. 1360 p.

Contains references or listings for paper mills at Beatrice (Beatrice Paper Co., p. 69); Kearney (p. 244); Lincoln (Lincoln Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 270) and William O'Shea, paper box manufacturer (p. 273); Omaha (Omaha Paper Box Factory, p. 392). For the wholesale paper dealers at Lincoln and Omaha, see p. 769).


See pp. 35-36 for the West Point Manufacturing Co. and its paper mill (related photograph, p. 31, of the West Point Paper Mill).


Business profiles as follows: Carpenter Paper Co. (p. 142),
King Paper Co. (p. 162), Omaha Paper Box Factory, est. 1861 (p. 136).


See p. 86 for the West Point Manufacturing Co. and its organizers.
Running title: "West Point Pioneer Community."

3829 Sedgwick, Theron E., ed. York County, Nebraska, and Its People, together with a Condensed History of the State. Chicago, 1921. 2 vols.

From a source in 1887: "York wants a paper mill and a broom factory and will probably have them in operation during the present year" (vol. 2, pp. 564-65).

3830 Sheldon, Addison Erwin. Nebraska, the Land and the People. Nebraska Biography (Gratuitously Published) Selected and Prepared by Special Staff of Writers. Chicago, 1931. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Eggerss, August J. (vol. 2, p. 428), Omaha Paper Box Co., later Omaha Cigar & Paper Box Factory, later Eggerss-O'Flyng Co., Omaha;
O'Flyng, Ivyl (vol. 3, pp. 305-6, port.), Eggerss-O'Flyng Co., paper box and carton manufacturers, Omaha.

A golden anniversary history of the Carpenter Paper Corp.


NEW ENGLAND


See p. 833, Table XI, "Manufactures in Southern New England, 1860" (includes the paper industry with pertinent statistics).


See pp. 161-64 for paper, paper boxes, and paper hangings, with related advertisements.


Maine: Gardiner (p. 138), Hampden (p. 150), Norway (p. 240), Waterville (p. 344), Westbrook (p. 353);

New Hampshire: Alstead, Paper Mill Village (p. 408), Bennington (p. 422), Bristol (p. 429), Claremont (p. 447), West Claremont (p. 448), Conway (pp. 459-60), Durham (p. 487), Exeter, Paper Mill Village (p. 492), Franklin (p. 499), Haverhill (p. 521), Hinsdale (p. 529), Holderness (p. 530), Manchester (p. 571; view of mills opp. p. 570), Nashua (p. 591), Northfield (p. 604), Ossipee (p. 611);
Vermont: Bennington (p. 947), North Bennington (p. 747), Bradford (p. 752), Brattleborough (p. 757), Guilford (p. 814), Milton (p. 849), Monkton (p. 849, kaolin), Newbury (p. 859), Putney (p. 881), Rockingham, Bellows Falls (p. 888), Shaftsbury (p. 900), Thetford (p. 917), Weybridge (p. 946).


Some of the individuals below may have commenced their careers after 1901; see biographical sketches as follows:

Bacon, Henry Cozen (vol. 3, p. 1386), International Paper Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Bealer, James (vol. 1, p. 247), assistant superintendent of a paper mill at Montague, Me.;
Belden, Jesse Fremont (vol. 2, pp. 890-91), International Paper Co., Corinth, N.Y.;
Blake, Charles Marshall (vol. 3, pp. 1437-38), Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Blanchard, Charles Pierce (vol. 2, pp. 871-72), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Boardman, James A. (vol. 4, pp. 1668-69), purchasing agent for the Great Northern Paper Co.;
Burbank, Frederick W. (vol. 3, p. 1450), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Campbell, Frederick Plumb (vol. 4, pp. 1663-64), clerk, Wilder Paper Manufacturing Co., Boston, rising to mill superintendent for the same company at Wilder, Vt.;
Capron, Guy Edward (vol. 3, p. 1450), assistant treasurer, International Falls Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Cozen, Bertha May (vol. 3, p. 1386), bookkeeper for the International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Goddard, William (vol. 4, p. 1835), paper mill at Baltimore;
Granger, William Smith (vol. 2, pp. 1007-8), "the first to introduce and manufacture the cotton roll for finishing fine grades of paper," Providence, R.I.;
Grout, Jonathan (vol. 4, p. 1869), made machines for perforating paper, also a financial backer of Russell L. Hawes, envelope-making machinery, Worcester, Mass.;
Hazard, Jeffrey (vol. 4, pp. 1687-88), American Wood Pulp Co., Providence, R.I.;
Hurlburt, Charles Otis (vol. 3, p. 1382), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Kelly, Herbert J. (vol. 3, p. 1372), secretary, Robertson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Leonard, Eugene Spencer (vol. 3, p. 1342), a clerk at the Fall Mountain Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Lowe, Frank Edward (vol. 4, pp. 1953-54), a partner in the Falulah Paper Co., Fitchburg, Mass.;
McElwain, Henry Ely (vol. 2, pp. 923-24), one of the organizers of the Nonotuck Paper Co., Linden Paper Co., etc., Holyoke, Mass.;
McElwain, John Smith (vol. 2, p. 923), Nonotuck Paper Co., Linden Paper Co., etc., Holyoke, Mass.; Holyoke, Mass.;
Parker, John Loring (vol. 3, p. 1618), he rose from apprenticeship to becoming the superintendent of Blake & Co., Pepperell, Mass., papermaking machinery;
Pierce, Abel Allen (vol. 3, p. 1527), built strawboard and saw mills beginning in 1864, presumably in Vermont;
Robertson, Charles Edwin (vol. 3, p. 1402), Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Robertson, John (vol. 3, p. 1402), Putney, Vt., Hinsdale, N.H., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Robertson, Louis John (vol. 3, p. 1402), Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Robertson, William (vol. 3, pp. 1401-2), Putney, Vt., Hinsdale, N.H.;
Russell, Charles Sherman (vol. 4, pp. 1945-46), heads the Windsor Paper Co., paper wholesalers and jobbers,
Springfield, Mass.;
Sackett, Frederic Mosley (vol. 4, pp. 1688-89), treasurer,
Richmond Paper Co., Providence, R.I.;
Shedd, Joel (vol. 2, pp. 965-66), T. A. Hawley & Co., paper
collars, Waltham, Mass.;
Sterry, John (vol. 3, p. 1557), "papermaker and inventor of
a process for marbleizing paper" (at Norwich, Conn.);
Vaughan, Herman William (vol. 3, pp. 1174-75), the New York
manager of Hollingsworth & Whitney;
Waterman, John (vol. 2, pp. 751-52; vol. 4, p. 2047),
Providence, R.I.;
Whalen, Patrick E. (vol. 1, p. 246), Great Northern Paper
Co., Bangor, Me.;
Wilson, George Francis (vol. 3, pp. 1152-53), Providence,
R.I., invented a "revolving boiler for paper manufacture";
Wingate, Mack Preston (vol. 1, p. 247), employed by Great
Northern Paper Co., Millinocket, Me.

and Memorial ... 3rd series. Illustrated. New York, 1915;

The following entries are not repeated from the 1914 ed.:

Austin, Wilfred Wayne (vol. 4, p. 2364), a scaler for the
Great Northern Paper Co.;
Babbitt, John Edward (vol. 3, p. 1371), treasurer,
Robertson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Clarkson, Henry J. (vol. 4, p. 2164), superintendent, United
States Envelope Co., Worcester, Mass.;
Goff, Darius (vol. 4, pp. 2293-96), business partner with
George Lawton, Boston, buying and shipping cotton waste
to paper mills;
Jenckes, John J. (vol. 4, pp. 2077-78), Jenckes Paper Box
Co., Providence, R.I., with Charles W. Jenckes;
Phillips, Eugene Francis (vol. 4, pp. 2240-41), bought the
Richmond Paper Co. mill in 1893, then converted to make
wire;
Richmond Paper Co. (vol. 4, p. 2241), East Providence, R.I.,
converted to a factory for wire manufacture;
Robie, Louis Stephen (vol. 2, pp. 804-5), Train Smith & Co.,
Bristol, N.H.;
Thurber, Dexter (vol. 1, pp. 404-5), Providence, R.I.,
paper mill was established by Samuel Thurber in 1780.

Deacon, David William. "Paper Towns: Sense of Place in Industrial

The three towns examined by Deacon are Bellows Falls, Vt., Franklin, N.H., and Turners Falls, Mass.


"Manufactures of New England" (vol. 4, pp. 338-50) provides data for quantities and values of manufactured goods, including paper and paper hangings, produced in 1810 in Massachusetts and Connecticut.

See as follows: Northampton, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 239); Worcester, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 266); Exeter, N.H. (vol. 1, p. [301]; Milton and Dorchester, Mass. (vol. 3, p. 82); Humphreysville, Conn. (vol. 3, p. 275).

Originally published New Haven, 1821-22.


Includes the early production of wallpaper in Boston.


See, principally, chap. 6, "Developments in Paper and Paper Product Manufacture."


It was the practice of paper mill owners in the Upper Valley region of New Hampshire and Vermont to sell "stock received in trade from printing offices" (p. 175).


Also offprinted (8 p.).


Paper mills located in Massachusetts are referenced in the historical sketches for East Walpole, Mass. (p. 217); Holyoke (p. 353); Leominster (p. 425); Pittsfield, for the E. D. Jones Co., paper and pulp mill machinery (p. 435); Lee (p. 438); Dalton (pp. 445-46); Fitchburg (pp. 470, 879); Milton (pp. 551-52); Lawrence (p. 752); South Hadley (p. 875). For Rumford, Me., see p. 794.

In the 1916 ed. of A Handbook of New England, many of the same towns are covered, also Framingham, Mass., Dennison Manufacturing Co. (p. 823).


Connecticut: Hamden (including Whitneyville), Hartford (paper hangings), Hebron, Manchester, Norwich, Willimantic (within the entry for Windham), Windsor;
Maine: Hampden (within entry for Sowadabscook River), North Yarmouth;
New Hampshire: Exeter, Franklin, Hancock, Holderness;
Vermont: Bennington, Brattleborough, Putney, Sharon, Springfield (sandpaper).

Frequently reissued, with the 14th ed. revised in 1841.


See as follows: Fair Haven, Vt. (p. 21); Meredith, N.H. (pp. 42-43); Middlebury, Vt. (pp. 43-44); Middletown, Conn. (pp. 44-45); Milton, Vt. (p. 46); Needham, Mass. (p. 50); Newton, Mass.


A category for paper is in Table IV, "New England: Employment Per Establishment by Industry, 1870-1900," also Table V, "New England: Change in Capital Intensity by Industry, 1890-1900," and Table VI, "New England: Number of Establishments by Industry, 1870-1900."


Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, Philip Ray, E. Walpole, Mass. (p. 33);
Arnold, Frank Stewart, Boston (p. 45);
Bird, Charles S., E. Walpole, Mass. (p. 106);
Bragg, Charles F., Bangor, Me. (pp. 135-36);
Brown, Benjamin F., Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 150);
Brown, W. Robinson, Berlin, N.H. (p. 157);
Caldwell, Winford W. [i.e., N., for Newton], Holyoke, Mass. (p. 181);
Carpenter, Frank Pierce, Berlin, N.H. (p. 189);
Carter, James Richard, Boston (p. 192);
Cartwell, Robert, Middlebury, Vt. (p. 193);
Case, Raymond Stanley, Chaplin, Conn. (pp. 194-95);
Carter, James Richard, Boston, Nashua, N.H. (p. 192);
Chase, Robert, Guildhall, Vt. (p. 208);
Chatfield, Minotte Estes, New Haven, Conn. (pp. 208-9);
Clark, Frank B., Glastonbury, Conn. (p. 219);
Coburn, Charles F., Boston (p. 232);
Crehore, Frederic Morton, Newton Lower Falls, Mass. (p. 261);
Crocker, Alvah, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 262);
Crocker, Edward Savage, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 262);
Crocker, George Herbert, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 262);
Daniels, Arthur Burdette, Adams, Mass. (p. 280);
Day, Edmund, Housatonic, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 290);
Ellis, Ralph Waterbury, Springfield, Mass. (p. 335);
Emerson, Henry A., Henniker, N.H. (p. 338);
Fillmore, Henry Daniel, Bennington, Vt. (p. 362);
French, Arthur Willard, Denver, Colo. (p. 385);
Garfield, James Freeman Dana, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 396);
Gibson, Irving I., Bennington, Vt. (pp. 403-4);
Gill, George Carleton, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 406);
Graves, George Mowry, E. Walpole, Mass. (p. 426);
Griffin, Martin Luther, Springfield, Mass. (p. 434);
Harwood, Herbert Joseph, Turners Falls, Mass., Boston (p. 464);
Haskell, Edward Howard, Boston (p. 465);
Hemingway, Charles Samuel, Dalton, Mass. (p. 475);
Hobbs, Clarence Whitman, Lynn, Worcester, Mass. (p. 490);
Hutchins, Charles Henry, Worcester, Mass. (p. 521);
Jenks, Charles C., Holyoke, Adams, Mass. (p. 533);
Johnson, William Noyes, Nashua, N.H., Augusta, Ga. (p. 540);
Jordan, Jedediah Porter, Boston (p. 545);
Kennett, Alpheus Crosby, Conway, N.H. (p. 555);
Kent, Henry Oakes, Lancaster, N.H. (p. 556);
Little, Arthur Dehon, Providence, R.I., Boston, Mass. (p. 596);
Locke, Warren Shattuck, Providence, R.I. (p. 598);
Mason, Mortimer B., Boston (p. 637);
Metcalf, Frank Hamilton, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 650);
Michalis, George Vail Shepard, was the assistant
superintendent of a pulp mill at an unidentified place, perhaps in Maine (p. 651);
Milliken, Charles H., Mechanic Falls, Me. (p. 654);
Moore, Stephen, Boston (p. 662);
Moran, James T., New Haven, Conn. (p. 663);
Morley, Herbert Small (formerly Herbert Morley Small), Baldwinsville, town of Templeton, Mass. (p. 664);
Orcutt, Frank Edward, Boston (p. 700);
Page, Henry Titcomb, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 707);
Palmer, Edward H., Boston (p. 711);
Prescott, William Henry, Rockville, Conn. (p. 763);
Rogers, Atherton W., Boston (p. 802);
Rogers, Dudley Pickman, Boston (pp. 802-3; active after 1900);
Russell, Richard S., Boston (p. 813);
Scott, Olin, wood pulp machinery, Bennington, Vt. (p. 829);
Shaw, Jeremiah Goodwin, Biddeford, Me. (p. 840);
Smith, Augustus Ledyard, Alpena, Mich., Appleton, Wis.;
MADison, Millinocket, Me. (p. 855);
Smith, Wellington, Lee, Mass. (p. 864);
Spencer, Thaddeus Henry, Holyoke (p. 874);
Storrow, James Jackson, Boston (p. 898);
Sulloway, Alvah Woodbury, Franklin, N.H. (p. 903);
Thompson, Sanford Eleazer, Solon, Me. (pp. 923-24);
Tileston, Roger Edmund, Boston, Pawtucket, R.I. (p. 927);
Wadsworth, Eliot, Boston; director, Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co., Berlin, N.H. (p. 958);
Warren, Fiske, Boston (p. 971);
Welling, Charles Edward, No. Bennington, Vt. (p. 987);
Wells, Frederic Elisha, Greenfield, Mass. (p. 989);
Weston, Franklin, Dalton, Mass. (p. 993);
Whitcomb, George Henry, Worcester, Mass. (pp. 1000-1001);
Whitehouse, Francis Clark, Mechanic Falls, Lisbon Falls, Me. (p. 1005);
Whiting, Charles Goodrich, his "youth spent in paper-making" at an unidentified place, probably in Mass.;
Whiting, William, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 1006);
Wickham, Horace John, Hartford, Conn. (p. 1012);


See index, "Paper industry."

746
Has a section devoted to new patents granted to New England inventors. Also sections about New England manufacturing towns (in no. 4, p. 112, Paper-Mill Village at Exeter, N.H.; in no. 5, pp. 138-39, paper mills at Brattleboro and Bellows Falls). The compilers have not examined no. 3, with its section discussing manufacturing activity at Gardiner, Hallowell, and Augusta, Me.

Contains advertisements for paper manufacturers (p. 64), paper mill and steam engine castings (p. 109), paper-cutting knives (pp. 126-27).

The convention's membership list documents the participation of paper companies, firms producing envelopes and paper collars, also a wire company, scattered throughout Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island.

Consult each state (Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Vermont, Rhode Island, Connecticut) under the heading, "Paper Manufacturers."

For later directory coverage, a suggested resource is The New England Business Directory (Boston, 1865, etc.), title later changed to The New England Business Directory and Gazetteer. The directories are a source of display advertisements.

Also contains display advertisements and photographs of the association's officers and members of the executive committee.


*"Papermaking in New England, 1732-1840. Report of a Study
Prepared by the Dept. of Research, Old Sturbridge Village." Type-cript, 1959, held by Old Sturbridge Village Research Library.

Appendix III, "Paper Mills in New England, 1728-1840" (an alphabetical list providing name, place, and date).


Chronicles the destruction of bridges, dams, structures, etc., including paper mills. The source texts or accounts are fully referenced.


In vol. 1: Jared Beebe, Holyoke (pp. 72-79, port.); Carew Manufacturing Company, So. Hadley Falls (pp. 166-67, port. of Joseph Carew); Adna C. Dennison & Company, Mechanic Falls (pp. 225-26, port. of Adna T. Dennison); Harrison Loring and his City Point Iron Works, So. Boston, producing rotary bleaching- boilers (pp. 415-18);


See leaves 308-9, also leaf 347, Table 37, "Labor Force of French-Canadian stock as a percentage of Total labor force in selected occupations, 1900" (includes category, "Pulp & paper
mill workers").

Webb's New England Railway and Manufacturer's Statistical Gazetteer ... Providence, R.I., 1869. 568 p.

Provides information about mills (history, location and proximity to rivers, railroad lines and nearest big city, number of employees, type of machinery, products and statistics) as follows:

Maine: Gardiner, Lisbon, Mechanic Falls, Skowhegan, Waterville, West Brook, Yarmouth;
New Hampshire: Andover, Canaan, Claremont, Franklin, Hinsdale, Laconia, Manchester, Nashua, Northumberland;
Vermont: Bennington, Brattleboro, Fair Haven, Newport, Pittsford, Putney;
Rhode Island: Central Falls, Pawtucket, Providence;


Winship, Albert E. "Personality of Southern New England -
"Paper now figures either wholly or in part in more diverse and numerous articles than does any other substitute. There are paper roofing, paper boxes, paper barrels, paper pails, paper furniture, paper car wheels, paper buttons, paper collars, paper carpets, paper tapestry, paper belts, paper canoes, and an indefinite variety of other things in common use."


See p. 127 for the observation that paper mill workers were often comprised of entire families ("spouses, children, siblings, and other extended family, such as aunts, uncles, and cousins"). For the health concerns of a Crane employee at its Dalton paper mill, see p. 83; on p. 155, Crane’s policy of suspending and counseling intoxicated employees. Consult the index, "Crane Company," "Crane, Zenas," "Paper mills," for more references to paper mill activity.

NEW HAMPSHIRE


Thomas Mitchell (vol. 1, pp. 5-15, port.), a native of Claremont, N.H., worked in a paper mill at an unidentified location in 1836; by 1837, he was a traveling agent for the Springfield Paper Mill Co. (probably in Vermont?) prior to his relocation in Iowa (p. 5). This source provides information on his wage rate.


See "The Cheshire Mill" (vol. 1, pp. 390-91); the Cheshire Factory was the site of the New Hampshire Pulp Mill managed by
E. Sturtevant from 1879 until 1884.

In vol. 2, see p. 78, Dexter Bigelow, a paper manufacturer at Framingham, Mass. Also in vol. 2, p. 359, Samuel Hadley was a papermaker, apparently in Peterborough, N.H.


For the Fisk Paper Co.'s mill and the Orren C. Robertson Co.'s mill at Hinsdale, see pp. 111-12 (photographs were taken between 1908 and 1923).


Mrs. Doris Tatham and John R. Smith, Centennial Book Committee.


The business directory section devoted to manufacturers (pp. 50-51) lists firms involved in the production of leatherboard, Manila paper, and paper at Ashland, Bristol, Claremont, Franklin, Hinsdale, and Manchester (some of these towns are not located in Cheshire County).

3881 Bacon, George Fox. Central New Hampshire and Its Leading Business Men, embracing Plymouth, Laconia, Lake Village, Franklin, Franklin Falls, Tilton, Bristol, Meredith, Ashland, Wolfeboro' and Weirs [i.e., Weirs]. Boston, 1890. 120 p.

For the Winnipesaukee Paper Co., at Franklin, see pp. 8, 21; then p. 31, Tilton Box Co., Tilton; p. 48, Train, Smith & Co., Bristol; p. 49, Mason & Berry, a wood pulp operation at Bristol; p. 68, general activity at Laconia, then p. 76, Edmund Tetley's paper box mill at Laconia.

See as follows: G. Wardwell, wholesale and retail wallpaper dealer, Keene (p. 33); G. A. Robertson & Co., paper manufacturers, Hinsdale (p. 61); Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale (p. 66); Robertson Bros. Paper Mill, Frank and Edwinson Robertson, Ashuelot (p. 87).


For the Amoskeag Paper Mills Co., see p. 37; for the P. C. Cheney Paper Co., see pp. 37, 81 (port.).


For Henry N. Furbish's Forest Fibre Co., at Berlin Falls, but previously located in New York state, then in Yarmouth, Me., see pp. 76, 81. On pp. 76-77, [79], Jerome A. Bacon's Berlin Mills Co., then on pp. 77, 80, the Glen Manufacturing Co., and p. 77, the White Mountain Pulp & Paper Co. For Wells River, Vt., including the Adams Paper Co., see pp. 33, 35.


See p. 127, the International Paper Co. and the leatherboard mill of Collins & Co.


See pp. 81, 84 for the pulp mills and the Emerson Paper Co.


See p. 20, the paper mills at Claremont owned by Col. Russell Jarvis, Sr., also the S. T. Coy Paper Co.

See leaf 24, Bennington; leaf 25, North Bennington and Paper Mill Village.


Contains a reference to the Glen Manufacturing Co., Berlin (p. 39). The White Mountain Paper Co. and the Publishers Paper Co. (pp. 173-75) were each established after 1900.

Belknap, Jeremy. *The History of New-Hampshire, comprehending the Events of the Complete Century and Seventy-five Years from the Discovery of the River Piscataqua to the Year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety ...* 2nd ed. Boston, 1813. 3 vols.

"The tow which is made by the dressing of flax, and which children are indulged by burning for their diversion, would furnish the paper-mills with useful materials ...." (vol. 3, p. 249).


"The Paper-Mills": pp. 327-28 (the first mill was Richard Jordan's, around 1777, then eventually passing to the firm of Wiswall and Flagg).


Robert and Joseph Chase own a paper mill and a peg mill on the New Hampshire side of the Connecticut River (pp. 250-51; the port. of Robert Chase precedes chap. 15). A biographical sketch of Thomas H. Hubbard, a salesman for Ulsifer, Jordan, & Pfaff, a paper wholesale house in Boston, is on p. 237.


For the Forest Fibre Co., White Mountain Pulp & Paper Co., and Glen Manufacturing Co., see pp. 36-37; for The Brown Co., see pp. 40-45; and for the International Paper Co., pp. 46-47
(all in 1st group).


Fibreville was a planned community for the Forest Fibre Co.’s employees. This resource includes residential housing data for three New England mill towns (Manchester, N.H.; Augusta, Me.; Woonsocket, R.I.).


See "J. E. Henry Founder of Henryville": pp. 25-33 ("Condensed from 'An Account of the Life of J. E. Henry, I' by His Grandson, James E. Henry, II"). Henry’s logging operation prompted the construction of a pulp mill in the mid-1890s; a paper mill would follow in 1902 (see pp. 29-30).

**Binney, Charles J. F. The History and Genealogy of the Prentice, or Prentiss Family, in New England, etc., from 1631 to 1883.** 2nd ed. Boston, 1883. iv, 446 p.

For Thomas Redington Prentiss, a paper manufacturer at Paper Mill Village, Alstead, see p. 208.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Breck, William (pp. 50-52), a director of the Sugar River Paper Mill;
Davis, Walter Scott (pp. 401-3), a strawboard mill at Hopkinton (?) in partnership with George W. Dow et al.;
Downes, Daniel (p. 545, port.), "furnished wood for the
Winnepesaukee Paper Mills and other corporations ..."; Emerson, Henry A. (pp. 158-59), president-treasurer, Contoocook Valley Paper Co., West Henniker; Jefts, Fred F. (p. 391), a paper manufacturer at Carthage, N.Y. (within the biographical sketch of John W. Jefts, pp. 390-91); Tyler, Austin (pp. 271-72), "built the Sullivan factory and the Stone paper-mill"; Tyler, John (pp. 326-29, port.), "He was engineer and superintendent in building the Sugar River paper-mill, and was a principal stockholder and the President of the company."


For Alexander Caldwell, a paper manufacturer at Bennington, see pp. 57-58; on pp. 106, 109, Charles L. Wilkins, a paper box manufacturer at Milford; for Hinsdale’s George Robertson, see pp. 113-14; for Nathan Whitney, at Claremont, then Bennington where he would eventually own a wood pulp mill, see pp. 238-39.


See chap. 11, "Enterprises and Business" (see p. 170 for P. F. Litchfield, owner of a paper and a pulp mill).


Vol. 4, Mills and Mines, contains a well-illustrated section (pp. 98-137) about papermaking activity at Wells River, Bradford, Thetford (strawboard), and at East Ryegate, N.H., also at Gilman and Lincoln, Vt.


See p. 721, Nov. 28, 1777, for Richard Jordan’s petition and New Hampshire’s provision of an interest-free loan of two hundred pounds for two years "for an encouragement to carry on the Paper business within this State ..." See also p. 802, Nov.
11, 1778, on the appointment of persons in each town to receive rags for Jordan’s mill at Exeter.


Discusses the Fall Mountain Paper Co., absorbed in 1898 by the International Paper Co.


On p. 12, "Paper was extensively manufactured at 'Pickpocket,' and even powder was made here at the mills on the Kingston road." This is presumably a reference to Richard Jordan’s mill, 1777, at Pickpocket Falls, later owned by Wiswall and Flagg.


See p. 92 for the Blodget Paper Mills, claimed in this source as the first American manufacturer of wallpaper in 1854.


See vol. 1, pp. 349-65, "Mills, Mill Privileges, and Manufactories," also vol. 2, pp. 205-7, for John Lewis (1775-1850), the Lewis family, and the Lewis Paper Mill. See vol. 1, p. 393, for a key to the map of Suncook Village indicating the paper mills.


See also History of the Nashua Millyard and the Cotton Mill. Internet text: https://www.cottonmillnh.com/about/history (accessed Nov. 22, 2022).

3908 Charlton, Edwin Azro. New Hampshire As It is. Claremont, N.H.,
Paper mills are mentioned within the entries for Alstead, Brentwood, Conway, Exeter, Franklin, Hinsdale, Manchester, Nashua, and Peterborough.


Two mounted newspaper columns, also a postscript, from the Granite State Free Press, Jan. 10, 1941.


See p. 143 for the Jarvis & McCoy paper mills, West Claremont, also the Claremont Paper Co., Lower Village.


See 1st group, pp. 77-78, Paper Mill Village (Alstead), with related biographical sketches of Thomas R. Prentiss, also his son, Frederick L. Prentiss (p. 83), and Elisha Kingsbury (p. 85; the latter fails to mention his papermaking). At Hinsdale, there two manufacturers of tissue and toilet paper (pp. 183-84); at Keene, G. H. Tilden & Co. (p. 239). On p. 383, O. D. Beverstock, at Stoddard, s manufacturer of wood pulp, and p. 528, Robertson Bros., at Winchester, producing tissue, Manila, and toilet paper.

David Stoddard Walton (1st group, pp. 127-29, port.) was the superintendent of a paper mill at Beloit, Wis., and later owned a large printed wrapping paper firm, D. S. Walton & Co., in New York City, also a paper bag factory and paper mill at Petersburg [Petersburg], Va.

In the 2nd group, see p. 262 for paper manufacturers.


All in the first group: biographical sketches of Ambrose and Franklin Scribner, at Ashland, appear on pp. 130-31; for Jonathan F. Keyes, Bennington, Vt., later at Holderness, see p. 131. For Benjamin Perkins and his strawboard mill at Bristol,
see p. 189; also at Bristol, Daniel S. Mason (pp. 191-92), David
Mason, and W. Augustus Berry (p. 193). At Haverhill, there is
the Haverhill Paper Co. (p. 346; also 2nd group, p. 139). On
p. 442, O. D. Moore’s wood pulp mill at Lisbon, using a pulp
grinder invented by his brother, James G. Moore (see related
biographical sketch of James on p. 459, noting the existence of
Moore, Brown & Co., a wood pulp operation at Garvin’s Falls,
near Concord).
C. F. Chandler’s paper box factory is at Littleton (p. 468).

"The Claremont Anniversary. New Hampshire’s Largest Town
Celebrates an Important Historical Event." The Granite Monthly
46 (1914): [314]-415.

For the Claremont Manufacturing Co., see pp. 400-401.

Clarke, Maurice D. Manchester: A Brief Record of Its Past and a
Picture of Its Present ... Manchester, N.H., 1875. 463 p.

See pp. 314-21 passim, the Manchester Paper Mill, 1853, later
called the Amoskeag Paper-Mill under George W. Goddard and
Benjamin F. Martin, then followed by a variety of owners; the
Uncanoonuc Paper-Mill, owned by Person C. Cheney and Elijah M.
Tubbs, specializing in Manila paper; the Blodget Paper Co.,
specializing in wallpaper but a commercial failure (see also
p. 303). The Eagle Paper Co., a short-lived firm incorporated
in 1857 produced wrapping paper from resinous bark.
Biographical sketches as follows: David A. Burton (pp. 383-
85; port. between pp. 72-73); Person C. Cheney (pp. 387-89; port.
between pp. 160-61); Benjamin Franklin Martin (pp. 417-19; port.
between pp. 320-21).

Cochrane, Warren Robert. History of the Town of Antrim, New
Hampshire, from Its Earliest Settlement to June 27, 1877 ...

See p. 517, Lewis Fletcher, a paper mill at Bennington; his
son, Frank A. Fletcher, is a papermaker at Watertown, N.Y.
The genealogical section (pp. 330-791) is now reprinted as

Cogswell, Leander Winslow. History of the Town of Henniker,
Merrimack County, New Hampshire, from the Date of the Canada
Grant by the Province of Massachusetts, in 1735, to 1880, with
a Genealogical Register of the Families of Henniker. Concord,
For the Valley Paper Co. (P. C. Cheney & Co.), Contoocook, see pp. 421-22. There is also genealogical information about Moses Cheney (p. 497) and Henry A. Emerson (p. 564).


Vol. 2 (1846/47) contains a biographical sketch of Samuel Smith, a manufacturer at Peterborough with a paper mill and other mill and factories all under one roof (at p. 61).


Manager, Lancaster Paper Co., Lancaster.


Cross, Lucy Rogers Hill. History of Northfield, New Hampshire, 1780-1905 ... Concord, N.H., 1905. 2 pts. in 1.

See principally, pt. 1, chap. 14, "Northfield Factory Village" (also known as Smithville), with references to the strawboard mill and straw wrapping paper (A. L. Fisher, later Peabody & Daniells).


See p. 146, a minor reference to a pulp mill, seemingly in the factory building formerly owned by Alonzo Bascom.

The firm operated in Hinsdale and Winchester, N.H.


Contains information about the Berlin Falls Fibre Co., the Berlin Mills Co., the Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co., the Forest Fibre Co., and the Glen Manufacturing Co.


For Horace Morgan, a paper manufacturer at Franklin Falls, N.H., see p. 78. Henry C. Carter had a paper mill at Davisville until 1869 (p. 147). See also Walter Scott Davis, manufacturing strawboard, in partnership with George W. Dow, at Davisville; the Kingsbury & Davis Machine Co., Contoocook, N.H., machinery for paper-box manufacturing (pp. 165-66), and Henry Chase Davis, strawboard, Davisville (pp. 177-78).


See p. 137 for Samuel Smith’s "cotton factory, oil mill, fulling mill and paper manufactory."


General references found on pp. 29-30, then see as follows: Rockingham Co. (p. 51, Exeter, Northfield, Pembroke); Strafford Co. (p. 53, Gilford); Hillsborough Co. (pp. 56-56, Peterborough and Warner); Cheshire Co. (p. 59, town name not given); Grafton Co. (p. 61, town name not given). For papermaking at individual towns, see Alstead (p. 67); Claremont (p. 102); Exeter (p. 131); Guilford (p. 139); Holderness (p. 159); Northfield (p. 201); Pembroke (p. 209); Peterborough (pp. 211-12); Warner (p. 253).

Chap. 5, "Statistical Tables" (see pp. 482-83 for paper mills and manufactories; data also on pp. 407, 498, 499).

For paper mills and related industries (e.g. strawboard) at individual towns, see as follows: Alstead (p. 50); Andover (p. 55); Antrim (p. 56); Ashland (p. 58); Bartlett (p. 62); Bennington (p. 65); Brentwood (Pickpocket) (pp. 75-76); Bristol (p. 77); Canaan (p. 82); Claremont (p. 98); Durham (p. 138); Exeter (p. 154); Franklin (pp. 161-62); Haverhill (p. 188); Henniker (p. 191); Hinsdale (p. 195); Lancaster (pp. 217-18); Manchester (p. 246); Milton (p. 260); Nashua (p. 265); New-Boston (p. 271); Northumberland (p. 285); Peterborough (p. 298); Warner (p. 360).

For entries at the county level, see as follows: Cheshire Co. (p. 394); Coös Co. (p. 400); Grafton Co. (p. 397); Merrimack Co. (p. 389); Strafford Co. (p. 384); Sullivan Co. (p. 395).

The number of pages in each edition can vary depending on the listings of newly added subscribers.


Chap. 5, "Paper Mill Village."


For paper mills at Bellows Falls, see vol. 1, p. 408; see also vol. 1, p. 511, for the International Paper Co.


Traces the firm's origin to the Riverside Paper Mill, Berlin, N.H., 1892.


761


... See vol. 1, pp. 326-27, Thorpe and Cheney, followed by the P. C. Cheney Co., a wood pulp manufacturer.


... See vol. 1, p. 658, text of Richard Jordan’s petition, Nov. 9, 1778, requesting the urgent the formation of committees throughout the state to collect rags for his paper mill at Exeter.

... Set appeared in the Town Papers series, vols. 11-13.


... In addition to the scattered references to paper mills, see Table 2.4, "Work Forces of Manchester, 1850, by Industry" (inc. paper stainers), Table 2.7, "Work Force of Manchester, 1860" (inc. paper mfgrs.), and Table 2.8, "Work Force of Manchester, 1870" (inc. paper mfgrs.).


... For paper mills owned by Daniel Bean, Henry B. Chase, and John Kimball, see pp. 529-30; for Daniel Bean, Jr., see pp. 354-56, port. W. Scott Davis and George W. Dow were partners in the the manufacture of strawboard (pp. 533-34).

3938 Hayward, John. A Gazetteer of New Hampshire, containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns, and Districts in the State ... Boston, 1849; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. 264 p.
For papermaking at Dover, see p. 62.


The two river scenes on p. 25 mention Ashland’s paper mills.


Owner of the Forest Fibre Co., Berlin Falls, N.H., "one of the largest, if not the largest plant for making chemical fibre in America" (p. 130).

Text reprinted from Georgia Drew Merrill, ed. *The History of Coös County, New Hampshire* (Syracuse, N.Y., 1888).


Biographical entries as follows:

Cheney, Person Colby (pp. 84-85, port.), Goffstown, Manchester, Peterborough;
Hopkins, Charles Burton (p. 179, port.), agent for the Brightwood Mills, Hinsdale;
Hopkins, Richard Henry (p. 179), paper manufacturer, Hinsdale;
Tetley, Edmund (pp. 109-10, port.), Laconia, Lakeport.


For Frank W. Robertson (1848-1914), see p. 64.

Hollibaugh, E. F., Mrs. *Biographical History of Cloud County, Kansas. Biographies of Representative Citizens. Illustrated*
with Portraits of Prominent People, Cuts of Homes, Stock, etc. [n.p., 1903]. 919 p.

"Honorable Fredrick Koster": pp. 857-60 (discusses John L. Koster, the subject's eldest son, a paper mill superintendent active in New Hampshire until 1875, then with the Herkimer Paper Co. in New York.


The P. C. Cheney Co. owns, among other holdings, the "pulp and paper mills at Amoskeag."


A necrology.


See p. 366 (1st group), Manila paper being produced in Hinsdale at two mills: the Brightwood Mills owned by George C. Fish, the other mill owned by G. & G. A. Robertson; p. 580 (1st group); Robertson Brothers, Winchester, Manila, tissue, and toilet paper.

For the S. T. Coy Paper Co.'s Sugar River Paper-Mill Co., Claremont, see p. 77 (2nd group), also p. 80 (2nd group), the Farrington Paper Mill at Claremont.

See as follows: Manchester (pp. 83-84, P. C. Cheney Paper Co., Amoskeag Paper Mill; includes Cheney’s port., opp. p. 83); Nashua (p. 197, Nashua Card and Glazed Paper Co.; also related biographies, with portraits, of Orlando Dana Murray, pp. 203-5; Horace W. Gilman, pp. 209-10; Virgil C. Gilman, pp. 210-11); at Hancock, Lewis Fletcher’s mill, as of 1835 (p. 351).


At Franklin, the Winnipiseogee Paper Co. (p. 311), also the related biography of Warren F. Daniell (pp. 324-26, port.), and information about Jeremiah F. Daniell who was a papermaker in Massachusetts prior to coming to New Hampshire). See pp. 353-54, the Contoocook Valley Paper Co., Henniker; p. 667, a section about Warner mentions a mill, 1816-40, at Waterloo (Great Falls); pp. 819-20, the Winnipiseogee Mill, also a reference to Frank P. Holt’s paper box-making business in Laconia, 1872, prior to making underwear and hosiery.

For Davis Brothers (Walter Scott and Henry C. Davis), with a strawboard mill at Davisville, part of Warner. See the sketch by L. W. Cogswell of Walter Scott Davis on pp. 413-14d, port., also the related text about manufacturing interests in Warner on p. 667.


For the C. C. P. Moses mill at Dover, see p. 820.


Contains scattered sections about mills; for instance, the Claremont Manufacturing Co. (pp. 11-14) and the Sugar River Paper Mill Co. (pp. 20-21).


Chap. 18, devoted in large part to logging and the lumber industry, discusses papermaking and the region’s wood pulp mills.


For Paper Mill Village (renamed Alstead), see p. 213; also on the same page, the Kingsbury Brothers’ paper mill on Cold River. For biographies of Obadiah and Elisha Kingsbury, see pp. 554-55.


See p. 138 for Aaron Martin’s paper mill at Meredith Bridge Village. A fire at Meredith Bridge on Dec. 3, 1835, destroyed a paper mill, a grist mill, and a saw mill (p. 300).

Leading Manufacturers and Merchants of New Hampshire: Historical and Descriptive Review of the Industrial Enterprises of

See, as follows: at Nashua, the Nashua Card and Glazed Paper Co. (p. 132), W. H. Campbell, a manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 138); at Manchester, P. C. Cheney Co. (p. 157), T. L. Thorpe (p. 160); at Keene, J. Mason Reed, a box maker (p. 220); at Claremont, the Sugar River Paper Mill Co. (p. 226). On p. 28, a general reference to paper; on p. 146, a general reference related to Manchester.


See the biographical sketch of Walter S. Davis (pp. 355-56), owner of a strawboard mill, first in partnership with George W. Dow, then with Henry C. Davis, Walter's brother, doing business as Davis Brothers.


Citing John Farmer, who wrote about Pembroke in the year 1823,
the town has four paper mills (p. 188).


Provides an historical overview of local paper mills, including the Sugar River Paper Mill Co.


This resource has references to paper mills at Alstead (one); Cheshire Co. (two); Claremont (one); Exeter (one); Grafton Co. (one); New-Holderness (one); Pembroke (two); Peterborough (one); Rockingham Co. (five).


Contains references to two strawboard manufacturers: James M. Canney, at Ossipee (p. 618) and L. S. Merrill, at Conway (p. 875).


See pp. 256-57 discussing paper shortages and papermaking at Exeter.

3970 The Merrimack River: Its Source and Its Tributaries, embracing
a History of Manufactures, and of the Towns Along Its Course ...

Two strawboard mills are identified at Bristol: D. Mason and the one owned by B. F. Perkins (p. 84).


Selected contents:

Emerson, Henry A. (p. 297), Contoocook Valley Co., West Henniker, N.H.
Swart, William Dumond (pp. 11-12, port.), Nashua Paper Box Co.


Supplement to The Messenger, March 19, 1969.


See indexed references to "Manufacturing (paper)," also under firms like the "New England Excelsior, Pulp and Lumber Co."
"Phoenix Factory" (the Phoenix Cotton and Paper Factory), and under "Cheney, Person C."


3975 Morrison, Leonard Allison, and Stephen Paschall Sharples. History of the Kimball Family in America, from 1634 to 1897, and of Its

For John Kemball (1788-1841), owner of a mill at Waterloo, N.H., in conjunction with his father-in-law, Daniel Bean, see pp. 20-21.


Photos of the Winnipiseogee Paper Co. are on pp. 162, 165, 176.


For the Contoocook Valley Paper Mill, see p. 289 (a view) and p. 305 (text).


Vol. 2 offers genealogies containing biographical sketches of Benjamin Franklin Perkins (pp. 336-37); B. F. Perkins & Co., later the Mason-Perkins Paper Co.; David Mason (p. 301, port.); Daniel S. Mason (p. 302); Samuel P. Train (p. 439, port.).

Personal data related to numerous paper and pulp company operatives distributed throughout vol. 2.


A collection of vintage postcards, including scenes of the Berlin Mills Co., later the Brown Co., and the Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co.

Contains scattered references to the scarcity of paper and calls for rags. Entry no. 2 of the check-list is a Thanksgiving Proclamation, printed in 1778 on paper manufactured in Norwich, Conn., by Christopher Leffingwell.


For pre-1900 activity, including the manufacture of playing cards destined for the California gold rush camps, see pp. 114-15.


Contains general material about papermaking or pulpwod operations at Berlin, Claremont, Livermore Falls, additionally at Alstead (p. 363), Beebe Village (p. 320), Berlin (pp. 123, 125), Franklin (p. 170), Plymouth (pp. 57, 62-63), and West Claremont (p. 433).


For a history of the Claremont Manufacturing Co., see pp. 59-61.


Contains references to local mills, pp. 193-200 passim.


The Berlin Mills Company, later The Brown Company.

3986 "Papers by Monadnock: A Bennington Tradition." *New Hampshire*

150th anniversary of Monadnock Paper Mills.


The biographical account of Orren Cheney Moore, by Henry B. Atherton (pp. 484-86, port.), mentions Moore when he worked at a young age in Holderness at George Mitchell’s paper mill.


See p. 20 for the P. C. Cheney paper mill.


A reference to Flagg’s paper mill appears on p. 100.
Perry’s text originally published in 1913; Bell’s text was published in 1876.


The Claremont Paper Mill.


Contains information about industrial activity at Bennington,
including papermaking at the Monadnock Paper Mills (pp. 121-63).


On p. 282, the Robertson Bros. paper mill at Winchester, with a related photo on p. 279.


For Moses Cheney, see pp. 489-94; includes his "A Statement of Family History" (pp. 489-93) about his mills at Holderness and Peterborough. For Person Colby Cheney, see pp. 532-33, port.

Portrait and Biographical Album of Jefferson and Van Buren Counties, Iowa. Containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1890. 660 p.

Henry Blake Mitchell (pp. 181-83, port.) worked for an unspecified number of years in a paper mill, probably in New Hampshire in the 1830s at Claremont, his birthplace.

Potter, Chandler Eastman. The History of Manchester, formerly Derryfield, in New Hampshire, including that of Ancient Amoskeag, or the Middle Merrimack Valley ... Manchester, N.H., 1856. xiii, 67, 763 p.

For the Blodget Paper Co. and the Amoskeag Paper Mill, see pp. 758-59.


Contains scattered information about an early strawboard mill, the Odell Pulp & Paper Co., and the Groveton Paper Co.


Consult "Index" for "Parts of Town: Paper Mill Village."

Issued in a series, "American Chemical Industries."


Several views of mills and mill dams.
"Introduction" by R. Stuart Wallace.


Northern Woodlands, no. 73 (Summer 2012): 28-33.


See vol. 1, pp. 148, 219-20, for Peabody & Daniell’s paper mill, later sold to the Winnipiseogee Paper Co.

Vol. 2, devoted to genealogies, has biographical data (p. 129) for the four sons of Lyman Cheney, each of them papermakers: Henry Payson Cheney, Isaac Cheney (credited here with the first paper mill in Minnesota at Saint Anthony Falls, 1860), David Fletcher Cheney, and Lyman Cheney, Jr.

Additional entries in vol. 2 as follows: Benjamin F. Brown, "general agent of the wood-pulp and lumber business in New England" (p. 56); Jeremiah F. Daniell (p. 212); Warren Fisher Cheney and Henry Warren Cheney (p. 213); John F. Dolloff (p. 227); Orville Tilton Dyer (p. 249); Daniel Herrick (p. 337);
Benjamin Franklin Robie (p. 503); Belden W. Morgan, George Woodward, and Jeremiah Thorne (p. 821).

Scarritt, Nathan. "Diary of a Visit to New Hampshire, June-July 1850." Typescript (10 leaves; carbon-copy) held by the New Hampshire Historical Society Library.

The manufacturing village on the Sugar River visited by the author is unnamed but is believed to be Claremont. A paragraph on leaf 4 describes the author's visit to a paper mill with his observations on the bleaching and grinding of rags.


Samuel Smith's Phoenix Cotton and Paper Co., Peterborough, suffered a major fire in 1828.


A photo of P. C. Cheney & Co.'s pulp mill is on p. 259.

Short Falls and River Roads.

Richard Park and Nehemiah R. Kennison operated a paper mill in the vicinity of Epson (1830s?). The online text, a project of the Epsom Historical Association, is unpaginated and is not dated.


See pp. 269-70 for Mason, Perkins & Co., its related pulp mill, also a new firm, the New Hampshire Chemical Pulp Co.


See as follows:


Copyright secured by John Badger Clarke, also responsible for the "Publisher's Preface."


First group, chap. 17, "Manufactures," with the section on p. 201, "Paper Manufacture," referencing the Samuel Smith mill as the first in Peterborough, 1795 or 96. In the second group, see "The Cheney Family" (pp. 36-40), for Moses Cheney and Person Colby Cheney, with the latter's portrait. There is data in the 2nd group about Samuel Adams (p. 7), Abraham Perkins Morrison (pp. 206-7), and James M. Nay (p. 216). J. H. Morison's "The Smith Family. Memorial of the Smith Family" (pp. 258-87, 2nd group), has a sketch of Samuel Smith, pp. 279-81, and William Sydney Smith, p. 287.


See p. 201 for paper manufacturing, also the biographical sketches of Samuel Adams (p. 7), Parson Colby Cheney (pp. 39-40, port.), Abraham Perkins Morrison (pp. 206-7), and James M. Nay (p. 216).


At the Nashua Gummed and Coated Paper Co. and later employed by the Springfield Glazed Paper Co., Springfield, Mass.

4014 Snow's Hand-book of Northern Pleasure Travel (formerly Keye's
Hand-book) to the White and Franconia Mountains, the Northern Lakes and Rivers, Montreal and Quebec, and the St. Lawrence and Saguenay Rivers ... Worcester, Mass., 1876. 255 p.

Page 90 introduces the lumber and wood pulp operations of the Brown Brothers at Whitefield; a recent fire destroyed their wood pulp mill, "one of the finest in the country."


"Strawboard and Paper Mills": 385-87 (Lancaster Manufacturing Co.).

4016 Souvenir Directory of the City of Franklin, with Many Illustrations and Brief Historical Sketches. Franklin Falls, N.H., 1895. 209 p.

The Crane and Peabody mill, built ca. 1822, was managed by Jeremiah F. Daniell (pp. 177-78); around 1870, it became the Winnisagoee Paper Co., with three paper mills and three pulp mills (see advertisements, pp. 31, 181-83).


Vol. 5, Biography, edited by James A. Ellis, contains entries as follows:

Aldrich, Edgar (pp. 54-58, port.), acted as the referee in litigation between Dartmouth College and International Paper Co.;
Emerson, Henry A. (pp. 196-97, 253), Henniker;
Frost, Lorenzo L. (pp. 203-5, within the entry for Frederic Worthen Frost, pp. 202-6); active in New Hampshire and New York;
Phillips, Henry Cummings (p. 152, port.), Bristol;
Robertson, Orren Clyde (pp. 69-70, port.), Hinsdale (?);
Twitchell, Casius Montgomery Clay (pp. 80-82, port.), holds pulp mill interests in Canada; Vezie, George Amos (pp. 74-76, port.), Groveton, Berlin.


See pp. 307-9, port., for Thomas H. Wiswall and his paper mill at Durham. Vol. 2 is by Everett S. Stackpole and Winthrop S. Meserve.


For paper mills, see p. 88.


Vol. 1: Luther Trumbull Frost and Lorenzo L. Frost, Winnipesaukee Paper Co.'s mills, at Franklin, with Lorenzo active in several mills until organizing the L. L. Frost Paper Co., Norwood, N.Y. (pp. 27-28); John Hoyt and William Jewett Hoyt, John Hoyt & Co., Manchester (p. 74); John Lyman Ayer, paper mill worker, Wells River, Vt. (p. 153); Charles Eastman, general agent for a manufacturer of paper collars, South Boston (p. 176); Asa Danforth, Norway, Me. (pp. 201-2); Walter Scott Davis, Dow, Davis & Co., Davisville (pp. 213-14, port.); Henry Chase Davis, Dow, Davis & Co., Davisville (p. 214); Howard Parker, Improved Paper Machine Co., Nashua (pp. 236-37); William Noyes Johnson, Nashua Card & Glazed Paper Co., Nashua, also the Contoocook Valley Paper Co., later a paper mill in Augusta, Ga. (pp. 348-49, port.); Henry Oakes Kent, a paper mill at Lancaster, N.H. (pp. 415-17, port.).

Vol. 2: James G. Moore, Ovid Dearborn Moore, and Fred Joseph Moore, wood pulp manufacturers, Lisbon, N.H. (p. 463); Robertson family of papermakers, Vermont and New Hampshire (pp. 487-88; port. of Frank W. Robertson); Frank Pierce Carpenter, Amoskeag Paper Mill, Manchester (pp. 586-87, port.); Moses Cheney (p. 595, Holderness); Simeon Ladd Gordon, Holderness (p. 803); William Gordon, Canaan, Andover, N.H. (p. 803); Charles Sleeper Gordon, apprentice in the Gordon Mill in Canaan (pp. 803-4).

Vol. 3: Franklin Scribner, a Manila paper and strawboard
manufacturer, together with his brother, Lewis, at Ashland
(p. 1015)
Vol. 4: John Tyler, president, Sugar River Paper Mill (pp.
1732-33, port.).

4022 Tardiff, Olive. The Exeter-Squamscott: River of Many Uses. Rye,

See p. 20, Richard Jordan’s mill, built in Exeter, 1777, then
owned by Thomas Wiswall and Isaac Flagg as of 1815. See also
p. 24 for a reel wrapper from Flagg and Wiswall’s Exeter Mills.
"Mills on the Exeter River 1639-1900" (pp. 26-29) is a
chronological list that includes paper mills.

4023 Tardiff, Paul. Once Upon a Berlin Time... Compiled by Shawn
Murphy. [United States], c2003. x, 239 p.

"The Forest Fibre Company" pp. 1-3; "William Wentworth Brown":
pp. 36-39; "International Paper Co."; pp. 52-55; "Riverside
Pioneers": pp. 80-83 (the Riverside pulp and paper mills of the
166-69.

4024 Taylor, William L. "Photo Essay Documenting the History of
an Industrial City: The Brown Company Photograph Collection
of Berlin, New Hampshire." IA: The Journal of the Society for

4025 Thompson, Mary Pickering. Landmarks in Ancient Dover, New
284 p.

On pp. 272-73, Wiggin’s mills (now called Wiswall’s mills),
Durham, in Chase Co., with a paper mill (it burned down many
years ago), a grist mill, and a saw mill belonging to the
estate of Moses Wiggin (related text on p. 120, referring to
the same paper mill formerly owned by Thomas H. Wiswall).

4026 Vaughan, Charles Woodward. The Illustrated Laconian. History
and Industries of Laconia, N.H. Descriptive of the City and
Its Manufacturing and Business Interests. ... [Laconia, N.H.],
1899. 248 p.

See p. 7, an early paper mill at Meredith Bridge was owned by
Aaron Martin; this appears to be the same mill destroyed in a
fire, Feb. 1836 (pp. 14-15). On pp. 31-32, a biographical sketch
of Edmund Tetley, a paper box manufacturer at Laconia (pp. 31-32, port.).


Issued by the Monadnock Paper Mills.

Waite, Otis Frederick Reed. History of the Town of Claremont, New Hampshire, for a Period of One Hundred and Thirty Years from 1764 to 1894. Manchester, N.H., 1895. x, 540 p.

For Col. Josiah Stevens and his paper mill, see pp. 76, 193-94; he’s credited in this source as the first papermaker in Cheshire Co.


The logging and paper companies owned the railroads in the White Mountains.

Internet text: https://www.nh.gov/nhdhr/publications/documents/nh_railroad_context.pdf (accessed Nov. 6, 2022),


See references to local paper or strawboard mills on pp. 137-38, 435, 453-54.


See p. 28 for "Principal Mechanical and Manufacturing Industries" (includes papermakers).

Scattered references to paper mills; e.g., Paper Service Mills, Ashuelot, p. 27; Alstead (formerly Paper Mill Village), p. 41.


Contains material about the following firms in operation at Berlin: Henry H. Furbish and his Forest Fibre Co. (p. 266); White Mountain Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 292); Glen Manufacturing Co. (pp. 297-98, 338); Riverside Paper Mill (pp. 318, 320).


"Hon. Person C. Cheney": pp. 257-58, port.


Provides an overview of the paper mill operations of Peabody, Daniell & Co., at Franklin, including the firm’s Fourdrinier machine built in Windham, Conn., by Phelps and Spafford. The article is accompanied by "View of Peabody, Daniell and Co’s Paper-Mills at Franklin, N.H."

NEW JERSEY


Contains scattered references to papermaking, also some comparative statistical data as of 1810. Note the reference on p. 14 to New Brunswick as the home of the country’s first wallpaper factory.


See the table on pp. 22-23, "New Jersey Industrial Statistics, 1860-1940" (includes "Paper and Allied Products").

Alden’s *New-Jersey Register and United States Calendar, for the*
Year of Our Lord, 1811 ... Newark, N.J., [1811]. 160 p.

According to the 1810 federal census, Essex Co. has sixteen paper mills employing 159 workers (p. 136).


For Kollock's papermaking activities, see pp. 13, 19-23, 103.


"A barrel of Franklin papers was rescued at the last moment from a paper mill in New Jersey" (p. 128).


Includes Atsion, Harrisville, Pleasant Mills, Weymouth, etc.

Archdeacon, Peter. A Sketch of the Passaic Falls, of Paterson, N.J., embracing a History of All the Remarkable Events ... with an Account of the Various Manufactories, &c. &c. in Its Immediate Vicinity. New York, 1845. 96 p.

See p. 82, the paper mill of Messers Butler. Cover title: Guide to the Passaic Falls, Paterson, N.J.


See the table based on the 1870 census, "Industries of Essex County" (pp. 330-31), reporting three papermaking establishments at Newark.

Barber, John Warner. Historical Collections of the State of New Jersey ... New York, 1844. 512 p.

References as follows: Bergen Co. (p. 72); an "extensive paper mill" in the vicinity of Little Egg Harbor (p. 107); Mount Holly (p. 111); M'Cartyville (p. 121); Essex Co., with eighteen paper factories (p. 153); Springfield (p. 191); South Amboy (p. 309);
Monroe (p. 322); Hanover (p. 379).


The paper mill at Paterson, according to Lisianskii, is "the most remarkable in all America" (p. 65).


Abijah Dunnell’s Phoenix Paper Mill is mentioned on pp. 147, 151, 152.


For the Pleasant Mills Paper Co., at Sweetwater, see the photo between pp. 66-67, also pp. 142, 146; for the paper mill no longer active at Atsion, see p. 274. The ruined paper mill at Harrisville is discussed within chap. 23, "Harrisia or Harrisville."

This edition contains the author’s new "Foreword to 1961 Printing."


"Once salt hay was made into a kind of newsprint, used for a time by a Philadelphia daily whose publisher established his own production center, but the process was later abandoned" (p. 112, within chap. 10, "Meadow Musk").

See chap. 39, "Weymouth Revisited," containing remarks about
the former paper mill.
This edition contains the author’s new "Foreword to 1963
Printing."

4051 Beers, Julia. *A History of Early Morris Plains.* Morris Plains,

See pp. 11, 33 for Joseph Alexander’s paper mill, ca. 1844-61.

4052 Bell, Herbert Charles, and J. J. John. *History of Northumberland
County, Pennsylvania, including the Aboriginal History; The
Colonial and Revolutionary Periods ...* Chicago, 1891; reprint,

For a biographical sketch of William McCarty, owner of the
Wading River Canal and Manufacturing Co., McCartyville (later
called Harrisville), N.J., see pp. 817-18.

4053 Bere, Carol, ed. *Made in Morris. Eighteenth and Nineteenth
Century Trades, Industries, and Products of Morris County.*
Richard C. Simon, Guest Curator, with David Breslauer, Museum

See pp. 12-13, the Speedwell Iron Works, producing a variety
of mill machinery, including "papermaking and textile weaving
machines." On p. 34, "Patents and Inventions," mentioning the
"papermaking machine patents from Whippany-based papermakers,"
with a reproduction of a patent received in 1839 by William
Knight, Abijah L. Knight, and Edward F. Condit, "Improvement in
Machines for Making Paper."

Catalog of an exhibition at the Macculloch Hall Historical
Museum, Morristown, N.J.

4054 Best, John V. "Papermaking in Early New Jersey." Masters of Arts

4055 *Bicentennial "76": Township of Hamilton, Mays Landing, N.J.
Candid Pictures of 1891 from the Wharves of Mays Landing to
the Paper Mills of Weymouth.* Vineland, N.J., 1975. unpaged
(copy at the Independence Seaport Museum, Philadelphia).

4056 Biographical and Genealogical History of Morris County, New

For Richard W. and Robert McEwan, of Whippany, see vol. 2, pp.
469-71 (includes Robert's port.); for Harrison Quinby, Hamburg, N.J., see vol. 2, pp. 596-97; for James White and the Logan Paper Co., Hohokus, see vol. 2, pp. 715-17. Aaron K. Fairchild's woolen mill, Whippany, was converted to a paper mill some time around 1894 (vol. 1, p. 382).

4057 Biographical, Genealogical and Descriptive History of the First Congressional District of New Jersey. Illustrated. Chicago, 1900. 2 vols.

See as follows:

Cresse, Lewis Mitchell (vol. 2, pp. 310-13, port.), president of Pleasant Mills Paper Co., Pleasant Mills, N.J.


Elijah Rosencrantz and Matthew Dunlap partnered in a paper mill, as of 1849, on HoHoKus Brook, Bergen Co. A Rosencrantz family paper mill was later established at Hampton, N.Y.; it was managed by William Dayton Rosencrantz until 1877 when iy was sold.


See pp. 10, 59-60 for William) N. Smith's Bogota Paper Co., established in 1895 and specializing in paperboard.


See Chap. 2, "The Blue Hills," containing photographs of Edmund A. Seeley, his home, family, and paper mills, and also one of his patents. In the same chapter, see p. 40 for David Felt and Feltville.


See p. 119, the Wading River Manufacturing & Canal Co., at Harrisville.


See pp. 25-26, 30 for Springfield's paper and wallpaper industry, with information about William Stites, a local paper manufacturer.


"... the mills for the manufacture of fine paper, which were established in the northern part of the town in 1812, are still in prosperous activity" (p. 49).


See pp. 26-28 for Charles Kinsey ("invented and patented a machine that created the first continuous roll of paper"), Ingram Kinsey, James Larue, and John White. Waldwick was previously known as New Prospect. On p. 32, a photograph of Charles White's paper twine mill; a related map is on p. 10.


William F. Tillinghurst invented and patented a machine to produce straw wrappers, commercially known as "straw envelopes," for bottles; his process relied on hand-threshed rye straw (pp. 30-31).


Judge Stephen Vail's Speedwell Iron Works produced a wide
range of machinery, including Fourdriniers. According to the
text on the book's back cover, Morristown supported two paper
mills in 1836.
See also "Improvement in Printing," The Monthly Chronicle,
of Events, Discoveries, Improvements, and Opinions (Boston) 1
(1840): 169, reporting on Trench's improved printing press in
operation at Vail's paper mill.

Cazenove, Théophile. Cazenove Journal, 1794: A Record of the
Journey of Theophile Cazenove Through New Jersey and
Pennsylvania (Translated from the French). Edited by Rayner
Wickersham Kelsey. Haverford, Pa., 1922. [xvii], 103 p.
See pp. 4-5 for Charles Marre's paper mill near Hanover.

The City of New Brunswick, New Brunswick. Presented by the

For Janeway & Carpender (originally founded as Belcher &
Nicholson in 1863), wallpaper manufacturers, see pp. 36, 124-
25; for Janeway & Co., wallpaper manufacturers, see pp. 130-31;
John Waldron Co., "machinery for the manufacture of wall paper,
playing cards, and other paper products," p. 132; J. D. Watson
& Co., "manufacturers of colors for wall paper factories,"
p. 132.
Cover title. Caption title: The City of New Brunswick. Its
History, Its Homes, Its Industries.

Clayton, W. Woodward, ed. History of Union and Middlesex
Counties, New Jersey, with Biographical Sketches of Many of
Their Pioneers and Prominent Men. Philadelphia, 1882. viii,
885 p.

See p. 306 for J. Edgar Meeker and Henry Bidwell with paper
mills at Springfield. New Brunswick is home to the following
firms: Janeway & Co., wallpaper manufacturers (pp. 658-59);
Janeway & Carpenter, paperhangings (pp. 661-62); Waldron Machine-
Works, paperhanging machinery (pp. 661, 667).
Phineas Mundy, Lewis Carman, and James Bishop are involved in
papermaking at Madison, N.J. (pp. 820-21).

Clayton, W. Woodward, and William Nelson. History of Bergen and
Passaic Counties, New Jersey, with Biographical Sketches of
Many of Their Pioneers and Prominent Men. Illustrated.
The Waterhouse Brothers' woolen mill in Passaic is on the former site of the Condit paper mill (p. 385); for Paterson's paper box industry as a source of packaging for that city's substantial silk industry, see p. 486. For the manufacture of paper in Paterson, with a focus on the Ivanhoe Paper Mill, see pp. 452-54, including two companies that manufactured screen plates for the paper industry.

A biographical sketch of Peter Adams (Paterson) is found on pp. 525-26, port.; a native of Scotland, he helped to install America's first Fourdrinier machine at the Henry Barclay mill at Saugerties, N.Y.


4072 Condit, Jotham Halsey, and Eben Condit. Genealogical Record of the Condit Family ... Newark, N.J., 1885. 421 p.

See p. 128, Jabez P. Condit (b. 1827), a manufacturer of paper boxes at Orange, N.J.


See the chapter, "Development of Industry," with a reference to the Hinde & Dauch Paper Co., Sandusky, Oh., and its factory in Gloucester for "the manufacture of corrugated shipping containers" (dating not given).


The author recalls his visit to the United States in 1867, including a trip to Paterson and the "large and admirable paper mills ... belonging to Mr. Butler" (p. [414]), surely the Ivanhoe Paper Mills owned by Henry V. Butler.

Cowan thanks Mr. Carew and his family at Hadley Falls, Mass., for their hospitality during his visit (p. 415).

See p. 241, a paper mill at Riegelsville owned by the Warren Manufacturing Co.; on p. 242, another Manila paper mill, the Warren Paper Mills, also owned by the Warren Manufacturing Co. (in chap. 30, "Pohatcong").


"Paper": pp. 48-55.

4077 Cunningham, John T. This is New Jersey, from High Point to Cape May. New Brunswick, N.J., 1953. xi, 229 p.

See p. 213 for a photo, "Ruins of the Weymouth paper mills." The 4th ed. (c1994), simply called This is New Jersey, has indexed references for "paper," and there is also a photo of the ruined paper mill at Harrisville.


The Wading River Manufacturing and Canal Co. and the Harris Paper Co. are treated at length; Harrisville was previously known as McCartyville.


See p. 13 for the Kingsland Paper Mills.


4082 A Description of the Cities, Townships, and Principal Villages and Settlements within Thirty Miles of the City of New-York...
... New York, 1839. 78 p.

See as follows: Franklin (p. 26); Hanover and Whippany (p. 30); Springfield (pp. 69-70), all in New Jersey. See also p. 53 for Hempstead Harbor Village, N.Y.

Copyright held by John Disturnell.

4083 DeWitt Wire Cloth Co. DeWitt Wire Cloth Co.: Manufacturers of Brass, Copper and German Silver Wire, Brass, Copper and Iron Wire Cloth of Every Description; Wire Ropes, Wire Sash Cords, Wire Picture Cords, Wire Fencing, Wire Window Screens, Copper Cable Lightning Rods, Paper Makers' Materials, Fourdrinier Wires, Cylinders, Dandy Rolls, etc. Factory, Belleville, N.J. ... [Belleville, N.J.], 1885. 64 p. (the copy of DeWitt's cat. 21 at Columbia University's Avery Library includes an inserted "Discount Sheet").


Discusses, in part, New Brunswick's wallpaper industry and its founders.


Contains scattered references to paper shortages and appeals for rags for the paper mills at Spotswood and Trenton, etc.; see for example, vol. 2, pp. 178, 604-5.

In vol. 2, p. 233 (note 1), militia service exemptions were granted in 1777 to the paper mill employees of William Shafter, Middlesex Co., and to the printers employed by Isaac Collins.

The editors of volumes comprising this set vary.


The Kinsey and Crane paper mill is the leasee of a mill seat.

"Early Manufacturing": pp. 58-59 (a paper mill was built at Cooper's Point by the heirs of Marmaduke Cope).


See the photograph taken in 1870 of the Dunnell Paper Mill on p. 92.


At the Eastwood Wire Manufacturing Co., Belleville, N.J.


Part 1, Trenton, Princeton, Hightstown, Pennington, and Hopewell; Part 2, Cumberland, Salem, Gloucester, Atlantic, Camden, and Cape May Counties; Part 3, Ocean, Burlington and Monmouth Counties; Part 4, Middlesex, Somerset and Union Counties; Part 5, Essex County including City of Newark, the Oranges, Montclair, Bloomfield, Belleville; Part 6, Hudson, Passaic, and Bergen Counties; Part 7, Morris, Hunterdon, Warren, and Sussex Counties.

Scattered entries of interest; e.g., Jersey City Paper Box Co. (pt. 6, p. 869).

Running title: State of New Jersey.


For Stacy Potts and his paper mill at Trenton, see pp. 528-29.


William Walton Fleming's inoperative paper mill, erected around 1852 on the site of an old furnace, was enlarged by Maurice Raleigh at the time he bought Atsion in 1871 (pp. 15, 33).


"New Jersey Book Trade Register": pp. 411-18. In addition, consult the "General Index" under "Paper/Papermaking/Paper Mills."


Hubert G. Schmidt wrote the volume's "Introduction."

Flagg, E. H. E. H. Flagg's Premium Magic Copying Press, or Impression Paper, for Taking the Impressions of Leaves or Flowers, Writing Without Pen or Ink ... [Jersey City, N.J., between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


See p. 113 for Whippany and Millburn as centers of papermaking activity. Notes that New Jersey’s more than fifty paper mills are feeding "the churning presses of New York’s newspapers."


See pp. 30, 57-58 (Charles Kenzie [Kinsey], the early inventor of "a machine for making paper"), 61, 62, 141, 142, 145.


See as follows: Belleville, signed John DeGraw, in vol. 2, p. 676, DeWitt Wire-Cloth Manufacturing Co. and John Eastwood’s Mordant Works, also Fourdrinier wire-cloth; p. 677, a former paper mill); Millburn, in vol. 2, pp. 837-39, paper mills owned
by Samuel Campbell, Jonathan Parkhurst, Israel Condit et al., with Millburn noted as a former production center for binders' board.


4100 Ford, William F. *The Industrial Interests of Newark, N.J.*, containing an Historical Sketch of the City, also a Complete Summary of the Origin, Growth and Present Condition of Newark's Industries, including the Location and Description of all the Manufacturing Establishments. New York, 1874. 271 p.

"Paper Box Manufactories": pp. 210-11.


Paterson, N.J., has a single paper mill (p. 12).

For statistical data current as of May 1, 1845 (Paterson has two paper mills with 120 employees, see *American Almanac and Repository of Useful Knowledge, for the Year 1846* (Boston, 1845), p. 234.


See p. 57 for a view of George Savacool's paper box factory.


793
xii, 339 p.

Issued with the author's A Gazetteer of the State of New Jersey ... Trenton, N.J., 1834 (iv, 266 p.), with references to paper mills: Acquackanook (p. [92]); Bergen Co. (p. 101); Bloomfield (p. 105); Burlington Co. (p. 111); Essex Co. (p. 139); Franklin (p. 144); Hanover (p. 156); Monroe (p. 181); Morris Co. (p. 184); Morris (p. 186); Morristown (p. 186); Mount Holly (p. 187); New Prospect (p. 188); New Providence (p. 198); Northampton (p. 200); Nottingham (p. 200); Orange-South Orange (p. 201); Paterson (p. 210); Rahway (p. 223); Scotch Plains (p. 236); Springfield (p. 241); Westfield (p. 262); Whippany (p. 263).

On pp. 37-39, a "Statistical Table of the State," noting the existence of twenty-nine paper mills distributed in four of the state's fifteen counties: Bergen (three), Burlington (two), Essex (nineteen), Morris (five).


"The Industries of Pleasant Mills": pp. 22-23 (the Irving and MacNeil paper mill, 1861, built on the site of an earlier cotton factory; also the Nescochague Manufacturing Co./Pleasant Mills Paper Co.).


See p. 46, Bloomingdale, N.J., and p. 150, New Berlin, N.Y.


For the Hamburg Paper Mill, started by James B. Davenport, see pp. 93-94.

4109 Hall, John F. The Daily Union History of Atlantic City and County, New Jersey. Containing Sketches of the Past and Present of Atlantic City and County ... Atlantic City, N.J., 1900. 517 p.

For William E. Farrell, the Nescochague Paper Mills, and the
Pleasant Mills Paper Co., at Pleasant Mills, see pp. 103-8, port.; related biographical sketch of Farrell on p. 471. For Stephen Colwell's paper mill at Weymouth, specializing in the manufacture of Manila paper from old ropes and abandoned ship rigging, see pp. 31, 33, and the biographical sketch of Colwell on p. 458. The sketch of Alfred Adams, Sr. (p. 445) indicates that he and his two brothers, when they were boys, worked in the paper mill at Harrisville.


    Monroe Howell, "Hanover Township" (pp. [217]-28), with the Maher mill, with successive owners, on p. 623; John L. Kanouse, "Pequannock" (pp. [265]-89), with John White and Son's Pequannock Paper Mill, p. 279; Isidore Lewi, "The Village of Butler" (pp. 396-97), in part, the Rubber Comb and Jewelry Co.'s factory is producing paper boxes.


    Contains biographical sketches of William E. McCarty (pp. 419-20), Frank O. Mittag (p. 531), and Theodore G. Volger (p. 567).


    See p. 324 for the paper mill associated with William Bradford.


    A history, with illustrations, of McCartyville/Harrisville.


    A pictorial work containing references to the paper mills at Whippany.

See, principally, chap. 5, "'Whippany Makes Paper; Paper Makes Whippany'" (pp. [63]-74).


On p. 18, the Hamburg Paper Mill, owned by Sparks Bros. (Samuel and Edward Sparks), built in 1891, and later called the Sparks Manufacturing Co. (illus. on p. 17).


"'Boss' Meeker": pp. 3-4 (Melvin Cyrus Meeker had been a paper mill foreman, presumably in his native New Jersey).


See index, "paper," "paper mills."

Hoboken Manufacturers 1901.

A useful identification guide to Hoboken’s paper and wallpaper manufacturers active at the end of the nineteenth century.


Identifies a few paper mill raceways.


Fourth-drinier wire cloth was made by Staniar and Laffee, then by G. De Witt & Brother, see pp. 26-27. For Kirkland’s paper
mill at Franklin, also Sebastian, William, Robert, and John Duncan, likewise at Franklin, see pp. 27-28. Another ed.: 2nd ed. [Belleville, N.J., 189-?]. 86 p.


Miscellaneous references in vol. 1 to the first paper mill in New Jersey (pp. 95-96); Wellington Campbell’s paper mill, Union Co. (p. 199); George C. Otto, a paper, wooden and willow-ware business in Elizabeth (p. 319); building papers are made at Elizabeth (p. 343); Hydrex Felt & Engineering Co., Rahway, a manufacturer of roofing paper (p. 409).

Vol. 1, p. 407, has a brief mention of Andrew Jardine, a manufacturer of wallpaper, as of 1847, at Rahway; the business was continued by his sons, Thomas and Freeland Jardine.

In vol. 2 (1st group): p. 468, Edmond [Edmund] A. Seeley, of Troy, N.Y., with paper mills at Scotch Plains; p. 477, the Papyrus Co., producing crepe paper at Kenilworth; p. 529, a mention of a paper mill at Westfield; p. 530, a paper mill at Feltville.


See "Paper Mills": leaves 298-308 (an introductory history). The coverage of papermaking activity in New Jersey is slight.


The paper mill on West Front Street, Trenton.

The Petty’s Run excavation area in Trenton includes the paper mill, ca. 1815-76.


For Garret D. Wall, see pp. 64-65 (note 11); for Henry McCall, see p. 95.


Includes a section, "Harrisville, a Paper Town" (pp. 19-20; section header is taken from the table of contents).


In part, about David Felt and the Feltville manufacturing village.


of Technology, Hoboken, N.J., 1876. unpaged.


See pp. 108-9 for William McCarty, McCartyville/Harrisville, and his paper mill’s reliance on salt grass from the marshes; information is also provided about papermaking activity at Weymouth and Pleasant Mills.


Vol. [5], Biographical and Genealogical Records, does not credit Kull as the editor.

Biographical sketches in vol. 5 as follows:

Howe, Albert E. (pp. 326-27, port.), George La Monte & Son, Nutley;
Howe, John (pp. 324-26, port.), Kingsland Paper Mills Co., merged in 1909 with the George La Monte & Son, Nutley;
Waldron, William Hubeli (pp. 402-3, port.), John Waldron Co., New Brunswick, wallpaper machinery.


See chap. 4, "Brookside Drive and South Mountain Reservation" (discusses paper mills at Millburn beginning with Samuel Campbell’s production of United States banknote paper).

See p. 28 (Paterson, N.J.), and p. 34 (Holyoke, Mass.).


The corporation is engaged in the corrugated machinery business.


Paper and strawboard mills along the Passaic River and its tributaries are major contributors of water pollution, also investigated in the author's "The Monstrous Pollution of the Water Supply of Jersey City and Newark," ibid., 9 (1887): [81]-97.


Littell, John. Family Records; or, Genealogies of the First Settlers of Passaic Valley (and Vicinity), above Chatham, with Their Ancestors and Descendants ... Feltville, N.J., 1851; reprint, Westminster, Md., 1997. 504 p.

Josiah Frost Muir manufactures paper at Chatham (p. 284); William Stites, of Springfield, is a paper manufacturer, a judge, and a member of the state legislature (p. 409).
is a minor reference to Jonathan C. Bonnel’s factory and paper mill, located somewhere near the Passaic River, in Morris Co. (p. 304); for William Stites, a papermaker in Springfield, see p. 409.


"The paper, resembling butcher’s paper, was made from recycled paper, rags, and salt hay" (p. 40).


"William Bradford": p. 62 ("He owned a paper mill at Elizabethtown, New Jersey, in 1728, which is believed to have been the first one established in America." This is incorrect. Also published under title, Eminent Americans ... New York, 1857.


See the entries devoted to "Shepard Kollock," by E. Richard McKingstry (p. 443); "papermaking," by Gail Greenberg (pp. 612-13); "wallpaper industry," by Gregory Herringshaw (p. 845). Minor references to papermaking activity in different towns and boroughs: Bloomingdale (p. 82); Bogota (pp. 85-86); Butler (p. 109); Essex Co. (pp. 258-59); Garfield (p. 307); Gloucester City (p. 320); Green Brook (p. 335); Hanover, Whippany (pp. 349, 540); Spotswood (p. 764); Springfield (pp. 765-66); Sussex Co. (pp. 790-91).

"Manufacture of Trunk and Bookbinders’ Boards." Scientific American 68 (1893): 10 (related illustrations on p. 9).

At W. O. Davey & Son, Jersey City Heights.


Joseph Condit, of Bloomfield, has patented a process for making paper from currier’s shavings (tanned leather scraps).

installment has an account of paper manufacturers by Kinsey Crane & Co., H. V. Butler & Co., and others).


William Bradford seeks the return of James Roberts, a runaway papermaker, Elizabeth Town, 1729 (p. 49).


For paper mills at Lambertville, see pp. 28-29.


"The Mills of Millburn" : p. 17. Samuel Campbell, a New York City printer and publisher, was producing paper in Millburn as of 1790. Israel D. Condit, in partnership with Wooldridge Eaglesfield, produced paper in the 1820s, including paper for the American edition of the "Edinburgh Encyclopedia." In time, the production at Condit's mill of felt hat bodies surpassed its paper production.


In vol. 4, pp. 88-89, port., a biographical sketch of George L. Bidwell, with information about his father, Charles K. Bidwell, the Warren Manufacturing Co., and the Riegel Paper Corp.: p. 603, entry for Walter C. White, Jr., has information about John, James, and Walter C. White, also the family's
Pequannock Valley Paper Co., Hohokus.
See vol. 5, pp. 763-64, port., William Hillman Thompson and
his Paper Fiber Mill, at Whippany, and the Webb Folding Box Co.,
at Newark. See pp. 948-49, for Mittag & Volger, a manufacturer
of carbon paper at Park Ridge, N.J., with biographical data
about Frank O. and Lester E. Mittag (includes Frank O. Mittag's
port.). On pp. 1199-1200, John Howe, Kingsland Paper Mills
Co., located between Nutley and Delawanna.
Vols. 4-5 reprinted with new title, Prominent Families of New
Jersey (Baltimore, 2000), 2 vols.

4153 Myrose, Elizabeth R., and Claire B. Kitchell. Along the
Whippanong: A History of Hanover Township, New Jersey. Edited

4154 Naylor, Iris H. Stockton, New Jersey: 300 Years of History as
Reading’s Ferry, Howell’s Ferry, Centre Bridge, Stockton,
For the Stockton Paper Ware Manufacturing Co., a producer of
paper buckets that hold water and "an oil can that would not
become saturated with the oil," see pp. 32, 35.

4155 Nelson, William. New Jersey Biographical and Genealogical Notes
from the Volumes of the New Jersey Archives. With Additions
and Supplements ... Newark, N.J., 1916; reprint, Baltimore,
See pp. 182-83 for the petition of John Reynolds and George
Riche, papermakers in Germantown, Pa., presented to Provincial
Congress of New Jersey, June 21, 1776, "to carry on their trade
in this Colony." Reynolds settled in Trenton where he continued
his craft.

History of the New Jersey Coast with Genealogical and
Historic-Biographical Appendix. New York, 1902. 3 vols.
For the rise of the wallpaper industry, see vol. 2, p. 10.
There is a minor reference to the paper mill at Weymouth in vol.
3, p. 411, and for papermaking at Pleasant Mills, see vol. 3,
p. 412.

Biographical sketches as follows:

803
Bradley, James A., Asbury Park (vol. 2, pp. 257-58), at age twelve, he worked in the William Davies paper manufactory at Plainfield;
Cresse, Lewis Mitchell (vol. 2, pp. 347-50), Pleasant Mills Paper Co., Pleasant Mills;


See pp. 22-23 for George F. Hopkins, publisher of the Commercial Advertiser (New Brunswick), also an owner of a paper mill in northern New Jersey in the early 1800s.
Reprinted from *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society,* April, 1911.


Issued as *Documents Relating to the Colonial History of the State of New Jersey,* vols. 11-12, 19-20, 24-29, 31 (part of the larger Archives of the State of New Jersey set).
Scattered material about paper mills; e.g., vol. 1, pp. 175-76, James Roberts, an "indentured servant man," has run away from William Bradford's mill in Elizabethtown (1729). The same mill is announced for sale at auction in 1735 (vol. 1, pp. 412-13). Note the editor's footnote on p. 412 introducing Charles Kinsey, Paterson, N.J., and his early patent for machine-made paper.
Elsewhere, in vol. 9, see Frederick Roemer's advertisement for the sale in 1772 of his paper mill located at Spotswood, N.J. (p. 142).


See vol. 1, pp. 146, 338, concerning Charles Kinsey, his paper mill, the first in Paterson, and his expired patent for machine-made paper. Another paper manufacturer active in Paterson is Francis E. Butler (p. 301).
In vol. 2, Jacobus Spier, a papermaker in Cincinnati (p. 32). Nathan Barnert (pp. 140-44), of Paterson, has an active business
furnishing supplies to paper mills.
Vol. 3 contains biographical sketches of Charles S. Harding, Frederick Harding, John A. Harding, and William F. Harding, all associated with the Harding Box Co.; Frederick Harding was the firm's founder in 1874 (pp. 229-30).

4160 *Nescochague Manufacturing Company. Sample Book of Cover Papers of Every Description ... [n.p., 1894]. unpaged (copy at the Library of Congress).

4161 *Nescochague Manufacturing Company. The sample of paper on which this is printed (representing one of the four grades made by us) is manufactured at our mills, to the amount of over 3,500 lbs. daily, having for the past ten years made the production of Manilla papers a specialty ... [Philadelphia, ca. 1890]. broadside (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

4162 New Brunswick and Its Industries: A Brief Synopsis of the History of the City, with especial Reference to Its Trade and Commerce; Plain Presentment of Its Claims as a Place of Residence and of Manufacturing. New Brunswick, N.J., 1873. 82 p.


A source of manufacturing data for the paper box and paper industries, also for paper mill operatives.


See vol. 3, Report on Water-Supply, Water-Power, the Flow of Streams and Attendant Phenomena, by Cornelius Clarkson Vermeule, Consulting Engineer. There are scattered references to paper mills and their horse-power per foot-fall; e.g., Weymouth (p. 278), Harrisia (p. 283).


"An Act to incorporate 'The Fibre Disintegrating Company,'" passed March 13, 1863, on pp. 252-54.


"An ACT to exempt two Men to be employed at the Paper Mill belonging to William Shaffar, in the County of Middlesex" (p. 12).


See p. 122 for a disbursement of paper to Hendrick Smock for the use of Thomas Seabrook to make cartridges for the militia at Monmouth.


New Jersey. Laws, etc. Acts of the Thirty-fifty General Assembly of the State of New-Jersey, at a Session begun at Trenton, on the Fifteenth Day of February, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Eleven, and continued by Adjournments being the Second Sitting.

"AN ACT to incorporate the Franklin Company": pp. 349-51 (passed Jan. 23, 1811). The firm, incorporated for "the purpose of importing, printing, binding, publishing and vending books at the city of Jersey," was also authorized to establish a paper manufactory and a type foundry at any advantageous location in the state of its choosing. The firm's associates are Stephen Gould, Robert McDermut, Matthias Ward, Joseph Simpson, and Anthony Dey.


For the successful petition by William Shaffar, Middlesex Co., to exempt his paper mill workmen from military duty, see pp. 22, 30, 31, 33, 34, 36; for a similar but failed petition by Stacy Potts, Trenton, see pp. 27, 30, 78, 108, 132, 133, 148, 153.

See p. 120 about the "only printer in the state" on the brink of closing down because of a lack of paper, also pp. 128, 153, 154, 155, 156 for an act encouraging the manufacture of paper in New Jersey.

Representative firms are Gordon & Krascow, box manufacturers (p. 229); Robert W. Sole, paper ruling and cutting (p. 235); George W. Conk Co., a distributor of wallpaper and moulding (p. 237).


The "Catalogue of Articles Entered for Exhibition, at the Newark Industrial Exposition, 1872" includes entries related to papermaking, paper machinery, etc., as in no. 581, B. Osborne’s "Patent Paper Boxes, for Ice Cream, Confectioners, &c."


See p. 614 for papermaking, the wallpaper industry’s rise, and William H. Waldron as a manufacturer of wallpaper machinery.


The mill was at Millburn; Thomas Marr is buried in the nearby Springfield Cemetery.


Henry D. Scudder, Jr., architect.

Parnes, Robert. Paddling the Jersey Pine Barrens. 6th ed.
"Papermaking": p. 13 (at Atsion, Harrisville, Pleasant Mills).

For the Pequannock Valley Paper Co., in existence from 1857 to 1962, see p. 172.

William Bradford’s career is reviewed at length, with attention devoted to his paper mill at Elizabeth, N.J.

Papermaking is discussed in the sections for Atsion (pp. 27-56); Batsto and Pleasant Mills (pp. [57]-164); McCartyville, later called Harrisville (pp. 317-52; includes the Wading River Manufacturing & Canal Co.).

A corporate history.

See pp. 72-73.

See chap. 6, "Ruins by a River: Harrisville," for William McCarty's paper mill and the Harris Paper Co. (Harrisville was formerly McCartyville).

For a biographical sketch of Arthur McEwan, with a paper box board company at Whippany, see vol. 2, pp. 496-97. For paper mills at Whippany, see vol. 1, pp. 142-144 passim; Boonton, vol. 1, pp. 144, 269; Aquannock Township/Butler Borough, vol. 1, pp. 144, 149, 150, 205; Stanley, vol. 1, pp. 304, 311-14 passim.

At Camden, a man named Collins and the heirs of Marmaduke Cope started a paper mill, later passing to James and Robert Greenleaf, then to J. P. Grey (p. 451). Also at Camden, the West Jersey Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 529), and at Haddon, David U. Morgan is importing paper from France and coating it to manufacture photographic paper (pp. 653-54).

See chap. 4, "Canal Town to Industrial Center." "Introduction" by Jane Burgio.

For David Morgan's Albumenized Paper Mill, Haddon Township, a producer of photographic paper relying on imported French stock, see pp. 123-25.
See pp. 234-35 for Josiah Fithian’s cotton cloth factory, later converted to a paper mill by Garret D. Wall, with its subsequent owners; also Daniel W. Coxe’s mill on the Assanpink, built around 1756. For additional references to Trenton’s paper mills, see pp. 43, 44, 54, 177, 187, 240-41.


In addition to "Feltville – The Deserted Village" (pp. 93-97), consult the index, "paper (straw) mill."


"The Old Mills of Millburn": pp. [2]-5 (the Diamond Paper Mill, formerly Samuel Campbell’s Thistle Mill, was subsequently purchased by Israel Condit).


Dr. John J. Henderson manufactured paper, apparently at Springfield, N.J.; his Scotland-born father, James Henderson, "was a papermaker and inventor of paper moulds" (p. 123). W. H. Rankin, Elizabeth, manufactures roofing paper (p. 227).

For Israel Dodd Condit, Springfield, N.J. known for his paper mill, in conjunction with Capt. Wooldrige Eaglesfield, "producing some of the largest sheets used by the press of New York; also the paper upon which the American edition of the Edinburgh Encyclopædia was printed." This source notes his relocation in 1865 to Shawangunk, N.Y., Ulster Co., where he manufactured rye straw paper (pp. 499-501).
For the Seeley Paper Mills at Fanwood Township, see p. 623.

Ricord, Frederick William, and Sophia B. Ricord, eds. 
_Biographical and Genealogical History of the City of Newark and Essex County, N.J. Illustrated._ New York, 1898. 2 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Corb, John (vol. 2, pp. 43-44), Kingsland Paper Co., Franklin;
Duryee, John L. (vol. 2, pp. 20-21), Champlain, N.Y.;
Howe, John (vol. 1, pp. 482-83, port.), Kingsland Paper Co., Franklin, "manufacturers of bankers' safety paper";
McEwen, Richard W. (vol. 2, pp. 353-54), a paper mill at Whippany in conjunction with other family members; also the superintendent of a paper mill at Maloparids;
Marquet, Eugene J. (vol. 2, pp. 145-46), a paper box manufacturer, Orange;
Nichols, Thomas (vol. 1, pp. 244-45), president, Dalton Pouncing Paper Co., Newark;
Wakefield, William Henry (vol. 2, pp. 363-64), Wakefield Box & Paper Co., West Orange.


Leonhard founded the Paterson Parchment Paper Co., later moved to Passaic, then at Bristol, Pa.


Chap. 2, "The Industries"


Chap. 14, "The Call of the Pines" (see pp. 318-21, for Harrisville, now McCartyville).

See also John Hall, History of the Presbyterian Church in Trenton, N.J., from the First Settlement of the Town (New York, 1859), pp. 331-32 (also the 2nd ed. Trenton, N.J., 1912).


Biographical sketch of Jacob J. Janeway, a major wallpaper manufacturer at New Brunswick, on pp. 286-89, port.; for Janeway’s business partner, Charles J. Carpenter, see pp. 79-80. An additional biographical sketch includes Gardner Colby, of East Orange, formerly the president of the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell, Wash. (p. 90).


For William Tillinghast’s straw envelope factory, see p. 313.


See p. 236 for early mills at Lambertville, Stockton, etc.


A reference to the paper mill at Stockton, 1881, on p. 29.

*Sergejeff, Nadine; Damon Tvaryanas; Ian Burrow; Richard Hunter. The Assunpink Creek in Mill Hill: A History and Consideration of Interpretive Opportunities. City of Trenton, Mercer County,

Chap. 2, "Land Use History," discusses nineteenth-century mills, including the McCall Paper Mill (also related maps in Appendix A; plates in Appendix B; sequence of ownership tables in Appendix C).


For William Bradford’s paper mill at Elizabeth, the first in New Jersey, see vol. 2, p. 27.


Scattered material about papermaking at Franklin (vol. 2, pp. 687-88); Israel D. Condit, Millburn (vol. 2, p. 708; other mills at Millburn, including the production of binders board (vol. 2, pp. 712-13); Wellington Campbell, Millburn (vol. 2, pp. 713, 715); Belleville (vol. 2, pp. 890e-g; Fourdrinier wire-works); Jersey City (vol. 2, pp. 1164-65; Jersey City Paper Box Co.).

Statistical data for paper or paper box production at Newark found in vol. 1, pp. 563-69 passim.


See p. 12 for Jesse Cox’s paper mill, later passing to Titus Bennett and Joseph Walton.


A factory located in New Jersey is producing shirts from Manila paper.


See p. 210, Frederick Harding, a manufacturer of paper boxes.

Includes the paper and paper bag industries.


See no. 812, Jonathan Elmer, Bridgeton, N.J.


See p. 336, Hardyston (Village of Hamburg), a paper mill built on the site of an early iron furnace. There are references to a mill at Finerville (Greenwich), p. 602; on p. 603, John L. Riegel and Benjamin Riegel, with a mill at Riegelsville (Greenwich).


Contains information about paper mills and their owners at Atsion (William Walton Fleming), Harrisville (Richard and William Harris), McCartyville (William McCarty), Pleasant Mills (Stephen Colwell), and Weymouth (Stephen and Charles Colwell).

The Forks is the area at the confluence of the Mullica and Batsto Rivers.


See vol. 3, p. 198, "There was a paper manufacturing plant at Cedarville, Cumberland County."


See p. 160 for the militia duty exemption granted in 1777 by the New Jersey Legislature to two paper mill workers employed by Isaac Collins to enable him to maintain a sufficient paper supply to print the New Jersey Gazette.

See pp. 166-69 for paper shortages and encouragement of paper mills, including shipments of old tents from George Washington's headquarters at Morristown to paper mills.


See vol. 4, pp. 502, 507, references to William Bradford’s paper mill at Elizabethtown (now Elizabeth), sometime prior to 1729.


Harry McCall’s paper mill, p. 20.


For William Bradford's mill, built ca. 1726 and used to print
paper for his *New York Gazette*, see pp. 84-85. See also p. 155, Sheppard Kollock’s mill at Chatham.


David Felt, a printer and stationer, also made paper (p. 26).


The section, "Civil War," mentions the paper mill producing paper twine on Hohokus Brook at the foot of White’s Lane until the mill’s destruction in 1880 in a fire.


Consult Barbara N. Kalata’s *A Hundred Years, a Hundred Miles: New Jersey’s Morris Canal* (Morristown, N.J., c1983) for very general references to water-powered mills; see index under "SUM."


See p. 22 for William Bradford’s paper mill ("... believed
to have been the first in the colonies").


See, as follows: Hammerschlag Manufacturing Co., a company producing wax paper at Garfield since 1896 (p. 170); C. S. White's paper mill, Orvil Township (p. 214); American Pegamoid Co., Orvil Township (p. 215); Mittag & Volger, Park Ridge, an important manufacturer and exporter of carbon paper (pp. 302-7, with biographical sketches and photos of Frank O. Mittag and Theodore G. Volger); Gustav L. Jaeger, of New York, though a resident of Maywood and seemingly a paper manufacturer (pp. 328-29, port.); Frank E. Hatch, Rutherford, "sole agent for some half dozen large manufacturers of paper box machinery, for the United States, for which his father [George W. Hatch] assists him" (p. 464); Bogota Paper Co., Bogota, founded by Rogers & Co. (p. 580).


Contains personnel and production expenses and other data related to William McCarty's paper mill at McCartyville, later called Harrisville.


Several tons of records from Biddle's closed Bank of the United States were consumed by a paper mill near Trenton.

See also John Jay Smith, Recollections of John Jay Smith (Philadelphia, 1892), p. 152 ("It is sad to record, but history may nowhere else preserve the fact, that sheaves of unpaid notes were thus recovered from deserved destruction").

See p. 319 concerning wallpaper factories, notably Janeway & Co. For two destructive fires at the Janeway & Co. (later known as Janeway & Carpenter) factories, see pp. 335-36.


For the rise of wallpaper manufacturing in New Brunswick centered around Janeway & Co., see vol. 1, pp. 274-75, 300, 302. A paper mill at Spotswood is said to have "manufactured the paper upon which the Continental money was printed." The Tecumseh Snuff Mills later occupied the mill site (vol. 2, pp. 442, 476).


The mills are at Warren Glen, Hughesville, Riegelsville, and Milford, all in New Jersey. The property at Riegelsville was formerly the mill of John L. Riegel & Sons, established in 1862 at Finesville.


Salt hay was used for papermaking by William McCarty at his McCartyville paper mill ("Uses of Salt Hay," pp. 55-57).


Maurice Fitz Gibbon and Arthur J. Messer had a paper mill at
Boonton following their purchase of the property in 1880 (p. 17).


See, as follows: Bogota Paper Co., Bogota (vol. 1, p. 239); William Campbell Wall Paper Co., Hackensack (vol. 1, pp. 243-44); Mittag & Volger, Inc., Park Ridge, a manufacturer of carbon papers and inked ribbons (vol. 1, p. 249, also mentioning the Park Ridge Paper Box Co., but year of founding not given); John White's paper mill at Waldwick, later passed to C. S. White, a producer of paper twine and toilet paper (vol. 1, p. 252).

In vol. 2, p. 65, the biographical entry for Lester Edwin Mittag notes that Frank O. Mittag, Park Ridge, was "the inventor of carbon paper and ribbon for writing machines." A portrait of Frank O. Mittag is found between pp. 64-65.

The biographical portions of vols. 2 and 3 by Frances A. Westervelt were reprinted as Families of Bergen County, New Jersey. Baltimore, 1996.


In vol. 1: for papermaking at Whippany (Hanover), see p. 159; for paper mills along the Rahway River, see pp. 317, 319; for Samuel Campbell's paper mill near Millburn, see pp. 409-10.

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Bradley, Charles (pp. 147-49, port.), worked at H. V. Butler & Co., paper wholesalers, New York;
Condit, Jabez Pierson (pp. 272-73, port.), made paper hat boxes in Orange;
Currier, Cyrus (pp. 334-36, port.), papermaking machinery, Newark;
Heller, Elias George (pp. 219-22, port.), Essex Wall Paper Mill, Newark, with views;
Williams, Jotham Edgar (pp. 319-21, port.), "engaged in the handling of paper and paper stock" in partnership with his father-in-law, Charles Smith, at Verona.


See also the personal index for Frederick Long and Stacey Potts, the only papermakers in this resource identified by name. Coverage was continued by Wilson in *Notices from New Jersey Newspapers, 1791-1795* (Lambertville, N.J., 2002).


The "Afterword" (pp. 77-85) reviews the corporate history of the Davey Company, a producer of binders board.


For a series of paper mill owners in Mount Holly, see p. 177; also p. 230, William McCarty's mill at Harrisville.

Firms representing the paper bag industry at Trenton appear on p. 697. For Daniel W. Coxe and his stone building erected in 1756 as a paper mill at Trenton, see p. 669. In Hamilton, a fulling mill, later a paper mill, became the home of Whitehead & Son's Woolen-Mills, then Whitehead Brothers' Rubber-Mills (see p. 805 for William Whitehead, also the exterior view opposite p. 804).


See p. 3 for a general reference to the paper box industry.


On p. 210, a reference to the paper mill at Trenton owned by the six Whitehead brothers.

NEW YORK

Text, with added footnotes, in Winthrop S. Boggs, Ten Decades Ago, 1840-1850. A Study of the Work of Rawdon, Wright, Hatch and Edson of New York City ... ([n.p.], 1949), pp. 56-73 (p. 69, note 16, identifies Willcox and the Crane Mills as the two sources for banknote paper).


"The Croswell Paper Mill": pp. 102-3 (James Croswell was succeeded by Stephen Parsons, his son-in-law).


Writing tablets are depicted on chromolithographs. The factory is at 59 Duane St., N.Y.


The factory is at 59 Duane St., N.Y.


Chap. 14, "Early Nineteenth Century Developments" (pp. 59-60), mentions that within a six mile radius of the Landsman Kill, near Rhinebeck, there are a total of thirteen mills (four grist mills, four saw mills, two paper mills, one tannery, one carding mill, one plaster mill).


Jesse Symonds built a paper mill on Bath Island in 1823 (vol. 1, p. 45). For references to the Niagara Falls Paper Co., see vol. 1, p. 331; vol. 2, p. 33.

1887): [7]-85.

A paper mill owner on Long Island is paid $25,000 a year by the Wall-Paper Association for not running his mill (p. 19).


See as follows: David A. Bullard’s Schuylerville Paper Co. (p. 16; port. on p. 11); Blandy Pulp and Paper Co., Centre Falls (p. 17); American Wood Board Co. (pp. 16-17); Liberty Wall Paper Co. (p. 18); Thomson Pulp and Paper Co. (p. 19).


Biographical sketches as follows:

Gould, Gordias Henry P. (p. xxv, port.), Gould Paper Co., Lyons Falls;
Haberer, John E. (p. xxvii, port.); vice-president, Gould Paper Co.;
Koster, John S. (p. xxxiv, port.), broad experience in Connecticut and New Hampshire, now business manager of the Herkimer Paper Co.;
Lewis, James P. (p. xxxvii, port.), he either owns or is a partner in several paper and pulp mills.

Adams, William, ed. Historical Gazetteer and Biographical Memorial of Cattaraugus County, N.Y. Syracuse, N.Y., 1893. 1164 p.

For Philip J. Velie, formerly in charge of a paper mill at Cold Spring, near Bath, N.Y., see pp. 1101-2.

Albany Card and Paper Co. (p. 64), with its advertisement on
the facing page; Seth Wheeler's Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper
Co. (p. 156), with an advertisement on facing page for wrapping,
Toilet, waxed, and cash register paper.
Seth Wheeler's patent for "toilet paper in roll form" was
awarded in 1871; see Walter T. Hughes, "A Tribute to Toilet

Aldrich, Lewis Cass, ed. History of Franklin and Grand Isle
Counties, Vermont, with Illustrations and Biographical
Sketches of Some of the Prominent Men and Pioneers. Syracuse,
N.Y., 1891. 821 p.

Biographical sketch of Charles Wright Rich, a manufacturer of
straw paper at Au Sable Chasm, N.Y., on pp. 794-95.

Allen, Henry M. A Chronicle of Auburn from 1793 to 1955, being
a Chronicle of Early Auburn and Chronicle of Auburn

The Auburn Paper Mill was started in 1829 by Thomas M.
Skinner, George E. Skinner, and Ebenezer Hoskins and lasted
until 1837; the Auburn Paper Co. existed from 1849 to 1868
(p. 15).

Allen Paper Car Wheel Co. [Promotional letter and price list,
Nov. 1, 1881]. New York, 1881. broadside (copy at American
Antiquarian Society).

C. H. Antes, Secretary; A. G. Darwin, President.
The company's general office is in New York; the factories
are located in Chicago and Hudson, N.Y.
Southern Methodist University holds an undated Descriptive
Circular and Price List, also from New York.

Alling and Cory Company. One Hundred Years in the Paper
Business, 1819-1919, being a Brief History of the Founding
of the Paper Business of the Alling & Cory Company, together
with an Account of Its Growth during the Centenary Period of

Alling and Cory Company. One Hundred and Twenty-Five Years in
the Paper Business, 1819-1944, being a Brief History of the
Founding of the Paper Business of the Alling & Cory Company,
76 p.
Includes "Paper, a Brief Account of How It is Made," 5th ed., by Joseph T. Alling, with additions and revisions by Ellsworth Geist (pp. [41]-76).

4264 American Institute of Mechanical Engineers. The Niagara Falls Electrical Handbook ... Niagara Falls, N.Y., 1904. 208 p.

See, principally, "Pettebone-Cataract Paper Company" (p. 49), "Cliff Paper Company" (pp. 50-51), "The International Paper Company" (pp. 102-14).


The issue for Jan. 1823 failed to appear because of the publisher’s inability to obtain paper.

4266 American Papier Maché Manufacturing Co. A Most Useful Invention. Water Pails, Fire and Ship Buckets, Spittoons, Wash Basins, Milk Pans, &c., &c., made of Papier Maché ... Sold by the ... New York, [1868?]. 16 p. (copies at New-York Historical Society, the Smithsonian Institution, the New York Public Library, and the United States Army Military History Institute, Carlisle, Pa.).


Chap. 1 is devoted to antecedent papermaking operations in Watertown, N.Y., including Gurdon Caswell’s Pioneer Mill, the Knowltons, and the Taggart Paper Co.


See p. 229 (1st group) for northern New York’s first paper mill built by Mahlon Taylor in Troy, 1792; also pp. 314-15 (1st group) about later paper manufacturing activities in Troy.

See also chap. 31, "Town of Nassau," a paper mill owned by J. D. Tompkins, on Kinderhook Creek, near Brainard, was established in 1847 by John B. and Peter C. Tompkins (pp. 549-50), also p. 550, a paper mill was started around 1855 in Nassau by John Bullis.
"Manufactures": pp. 273-80 (D. A. Bullard's Schuylerville Paper Co., Schuylerville; James L. Libby, paper box factory, Conklingville; Sidney D. Sault, paper box factory, Cohoes, then at Waterford; George West's operations, with a port. of West opp. p. 273).

Chap. 15, "Gazetteer of Towns," mentions paper mills at several locations; see for example, Corinth, Greenfield (Middle Grove, or Jamesville), Milton (Ballston Spa), Rock City Falls, Schuylerville, Stillwater, Waterford.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bailey, Herbert O. (p. 6, 2nd group), office manager and paymaster, Duncan Paper Co., Mechanicville;

Boyce, Fred (p. 154, 2nd group), machine tender, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;

Bullard, Daniel A. (pp. 522-24, port.), Schuylerville Paper Co.;

Bullard, Daniel A., 2d (pp. 525-26, port.), Schuylerville Paper Co.;

Bullard, Edward Chesselden (pp. 524-25, port.), Schuylerville Paper Co.;

Burnham, John H. (p. 155, 2nd group), Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;

Cady, Luther (pp. 568-69, within entry for his son, Clifford E. Cady), superintendent, John Leggett & Sons strawboard mill, Middlegrove;

Cowles, John (p. 22, 2nd group), foreman of the pulp mill, at Hadley, owned by H. L. Horton, New York City;

Cunningham, Peter (p. 147, 2nd group), his father, also named Peter, worked for Chauncey Kilmer at Milton;

Curtis, Warren (pp. 575-76), general manager, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth; his son, Warren Curtis, Jr., is a civil engineer with the same company;

Duncan, John C. (pp. 30-31, 2nd group), superintendent, Duncan Co., Mechanicville; the firm is the former Hudson River Water Power & Pulp Co.; his father, Thomas Duncan, was a paper manufacturer at Greenville, Conn.;

Dye, R. G. (p. 33, 2nd group), undetermined involvement in paper collar manufacturing in Saratoga Co.;

Earley, James (p. 570, port.), in charge of freight hauling at Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;
Ferris, Frank G. (p. 145, 2nd group), Robinson & Ferris, papermakers' supplies, Mechanicville;
King, Milford P. (p. 143, 2nd group), was a papermaker prior to his arrival in Mechanicville;
Kingsley, William V. (pp. 57-58, 2nd group), millwright, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;
Medbery, Horace J. (p. 71, 2nd group), manufacturer of paper collars at Newburgh; also organized the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Neilson, Frank @. (pp. 165-66, 2nd group), strawboard mill together with his father, Sanford Neilson, presumably at Stillwater;
Parmenter, A. L. (p. 78, 2nd group), bookkeeper, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;
Robinson, Willett A. (p. 141, 2nd group), Robinson & Ferris, papermakers' supplies, Mechanicville;
Smith, James W. (p. 92, 2nd group), Duncan Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Smith, John H. (p. 22, 2nd group, within entry for Millard F. Craig), "He once owned the paper mills at Middle Grove";
Smith, Joseph H. (pp. 77-78, 2nd group, within the entry for Joseph Homer Packer), a paper manufacturer at Middle Grove;
Smith, Lyman (p. 166, 2nd group), a strawboard mill at Stillwater;
Stiles, Jesse (p. 116, 2nd group), International Paper Co. purchased his water rights on both sides of the Hudson River below Palmer Falls;
Thompson, N. Remick (p. 131, 2nd group), was a papermaker at Troy, N.Y.;
Vandenburgh, William B. (p. 140, 2nd group), master mechanic, Duncan Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Wagman, John (p. 102, 2nd group), Fort Miller Pulp & Paper Co.;
West, George (pp. 528-29), extensive paper interests.


For a paper mill at Gibsonville, see pp. 75-76 passim.

George T. West was the last owner of Gibsonville's paper mill (see pp. 19-20, with illustrations, pp. 14-15).


The S. D. Paddock Strawboard Factory was in operation in Manlius prior to 1874 (p. 27), while in Fayetteville, its two paper mills were the Beard & Crouse mill and another one owned by Beach Beard (pp. 32, 34).


On p. 39, a minor reference to the paper mill at Moodna, within the entry for New Windsor. See p. 224 for White Water, Wis., where "an extensive paper-mill and other manufacturing establishments" exist.


While living in Fulton, N.Y., E. P. Ross manufactured hay and fodder cutters and also "became interested in paper mill machinery" (p. 215). His son, E. W. Ross, would later move the company, now the E. W. Ross Co., to Springfield, Oh. (section header is "Pioneers in Ensilage Cutters").

Arkell and Smiths. Arkell & Smiths, the Oldest Name in Paper Bags. 90 Years of Know How. Canajoharie, N.Y., 1949. 78 p.


One of the brothers is Henry George Burleigh, Ticonderoga Pulp and Paper Co., later part of the International Paper Co.

Chap. 4, "Industries and Institutions," has a reference to a local paper mill established in 1801 (p. 27).


The firm's catalog.


In vol. 2: "The Pulp Mills" (at Cadyville; leaf 54).


See as follows: New Hartford (p. 365); North Hempstead (p. 462); Saugerties (p. 559).


See p. 343 for Henry Barclay's paper mill at Saugerties (Ulsterville).


Mentions the paper mill at the village of Niagara Falls (p. 158).


On p. 243, a biographical sketch of Joseph Goodfellow, president, St. George Pulp & Paper Co., previously the general manager of the Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co.

Developed by George W. Beardslee, a New York inventor, with an issue of the Albany Evening Journal produced in its entirety from basswood.


Scattered references to paper and wallpaper mills.

4287 Bayles, Richard Mather, ed. History of Richmond County (Staten Island), New York, from Its Discovery to the Present Time. New York, 1887. ix, 741 p.


See vol. 1, p. 389, for a reference to a paper mill at Fayetteville; also vol. 1, p. 431, two paper mills at Mottville.

Vol. 2 has biographical sketches as follows:

Jones, John E. (pp. 608-9), Rochester, owned the Genesee Falls Paper Co., also "... the inventor of the first machine to make paste board of any thickness in a continuous roll" (the entry is for Peterson E. Jones);
Moses, Nicholas P. (pp. 330-31), president, Syracuse Wall Paper Co.;
Nettleton, Albert E. (pp. 499-500), president, Fulton Paper Co., Fulton, N.Y.;
Rose, Richard (pp. 381-82), superintendent and manager,
Syracuse Wall Paper Co.;
Single, John (pp. 422-23), John Single Paper Co., Syracuse, stationers;
Tooke, Charles Wesley (pp. 501-2), treasurer and a director of the Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton.

4289 Beecher, Raymond. "Abner Austin's Hope Mill on Catskill Creek."  
Greene County Historical Journal 6:1 (Spring 1982): 1-2, 5-6, 9-10.

Greene County Historical Journal 8:4 (Winter 1984): 34, 40.

The straw wrapping paper mill in Cairo Township was owned by Charles J. Cave.


See p. 64 for a view of the Sheffield Paper Mills, Saugerties, also the map on p. 41, "Part of Saugerties," showing location of the J. B. Sheffield & Son Paper Mill, on Esopus Creek.


For E. N. Rowell & Co., a paper box manufacturer at Batavia, see p. 253). Biographical sketch of Albert N. Jones, a papermaker at Rochester, Shortsville, Mount Morris, and Le Roy (pp. 534-35).
On pp. 170-71 (1st group), a reminiscence by William H. Bush, Batavia, with a paper mill as of 1817. Edward W. Atwater (p. 255) was formerly associated with the American Wood Paper Co., Rogersford, Pa.).


See p. 1066, a biographical sketch of George Baker; as a youth, he learned papermaking, probably somewhere in Genesee Co.

viii, 110 p.

"Bethlehem's part in the Huyck story: 1870-1970": pp. 25-27 (Francis C. Huyck manufactured papermakers' felts at Rensselaer, later moving his operations to Kenwood, then part of Bethlehem, south of Albany).


A general reference to the county's paper mills, including George W. Beardslee's mill under construction at Little Falls is on p. 212.


The property is located roughly 7½ miles from Troy, N.Y.


Contains several paper merchants, also paper, paper box, and pulp manufacturers.


For James Rogers, Jr., and his pulp mill at Au Sable Forks, see pp. 408-9.


A reference to Mowvat's paper mill on Canopus Hollow Creek, at or near Annsville, appears on p. 250.

See chap. 5, "Industry" (includes vintage postcard views of paper mills).


See p. 64 for the Remington Paper Mill at Watertown and the initial loan financing (1853) it received from the Black River Bank.


For Henry A. Chapman, owner of a local paper mill, see pp. 47-48.


Contains references to a paper mill at North Salem (vol. 1, p. 475) and another one at Croton Falls (vol. 2, p. 140). The author mentions what seems to be another paper mill, this one owned by William Wallace and Abraham H. Miller on Mill Brook, a branch of the Muscoota River (vol. 2, p. 142).


(copy held by the Benson Ford Research Center, The Henry Ford, Dearborn, Mich.).

"Iron Presses for Paper and Cloth": p. 19 (also testimonials, pp. 33-35, "Paper").


On p. 56, a photograph of Thomas Lape's mill, Valley Falls; also p. 68, W. Orr & Co., Factory Hollow.

Captioned photographs as follows: Henry O. Alderman, treasurer, Alderman-Fairchild Co., paper box manufacturers (leaf 263); Joseph T. Alling, wholesale paper dealers (leaf 175); William Alling, Alling & Cory, paper dealers (leaf 175); Frank Hosmer Beach, of Knowlton & Beach, paper box machinery (leaf 263); David Cory, of Alling & Cory, paper dealers (leaf 175); David W. Cory, wholesale paper dealers (leaf 175); Elmer E. Fairchild, president, Alderman-Fairchild Co., paper box manufacturers (leaf 263); Albert Merwin Hastings, president, Rochester Paper Co. (leaf 173); Charles Seymour Hastings, president, Genesee Paper Co. (leaf 173);

John Francis Hunt, J. F. Hunt & Co., paper box manufacture (leaf 291); Mark D. Knowlton, of Knowlton & Beach, paper box machinery (leaf 263); David T. Lawless, Lawless Paper Co. (leaf 173); David F. Lewis, paper box manufacturer (p. 265); William A. Murphy, treasurer, Genesee Paper Co. (leaf 173); Henry P. Neun, a paper and paper box manufacturer (leaf 265); Everard Peck, pioneer, editor, and publisher (leaf 61).


   Chap. 9, "Manufactures," includes the American Wood Board Co., (also the Blandy Pulp and Paper Co. at Center Falls), D. A. Bullard & Co., Liberty Wall Paper Co., Schuylerville Paper Co., and Thompson Pulp and Paper Co.


   Another price list, this one dated Sept. 15, 1874, is held by the American Antiquarian Society.


because of paper shortages during the Revolutionary War. Also see leaves 73-74 about the undated petition of Loudon and Robert Boyd to the Representatives of the State of New York to raise £3,000 by lottery to build a paper mill.


No. 295, Robert Rowland Dearden's collection of early American watermarks, including photostatic reproductions of James F. McGee, Jr.'s collection; no. 645, Frederick C. Haacker's notes on the Hudson River and environs, with data for paper mills at Peekskill, N.Y., during the American Revolution; #1158, Onderdonk Paper Mill, Hempstead, N.Y.; no. 2309, Henry Barclay, Saugerties.


Chap. 41, "Building the Factories and Opening the Quarries" (see pp. 292-93, the Henry Barclay mill goes into operation in 1827).


Among the mills and factories at Free Hollow was a paper mill on Fall Creek (p. 43). Brittain's contribution is one of five signed essays forming chap. 1, "Town of Ithaca."


Minor references to paper mills.

References to the paper mill at Willis’ Pond, East Meadow Creek, on pp. 78, 83.


Hendrick Onderdonk’s grist and paper mill are introduced. "First Printing 1936 New Edition 1953."


"Jamesville Paper Mills": pp. 27-28 (John W. James was followed by George West and others).


For Huyck and Argersinger, Albany, later F. C. Huyck & Sons, manufacturers of papermakers’ felts, see chap. 3, "The Years in Industry."


Contains information about paper mills at Marcellus (vol. 1, pp. 644-48 passim); Elbridge (vol. 1, p. 707); Lysander (vol. 1, p. 762); Manlius (vol. 1, p. 785), Skaneateles (vol. 2, pp. 1011, 1013); Mottville (vol. 2, p. 1012).

For a sketch of Isaac N. Sherman, Marcellus, see vol. 2, pp. 163-64, port., in the separately paged "Biographical" section.


Consult the indexed references to Abner Austin, a papermaker at Catskill (see, additionally, p. 134, overlooked in the book’s index).

4323 Brunswick, George. Geo. Brunswick ... Ornamental Paper Casts for Ceiling & Wall Decorator. "Paper Cast," In every respect an Improved and Perfect Substitute for Plaster Cast. New York, [188-?]. large folded leaf, with illustrations (copy held by

See as follows: a paper mill at Goat Island, Niagara Falls (vol. 2, p. 146); papermaking at Rochester, N.Y. (vol. 2, p. 199); papermaking in New Hampshire (vol. 2, p. 289).

Another ed.: London, 1841. 3 vols.

See also the author’s The Eastern and Western States of America ... (London, [1843]), in 3 vols.


"Sketch of Ballston, Past and Present" is by E. R. Maan. See also William L. Stone, Reminiscences of Saratoga and Ballston. Illustrated (New York, 1875), p. 442.


Scattered information about mills; e.g., Nathaniel Rochester "built the pioneer paper mill of Western New York" (p. 34, 1st group). See also pp. 41-44 passim (1st group), for early mills of Nathaniel Rochester, William and David Porter; also section, "Paper-Making," on pp. 224-26 (2nd group). For illustrations of the Woodruff and the Knowlton mills, see p. 126 (1st group).

Butterfield, Consul Willshire, ed. The History of Columbia County, Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement ... Chicago, 1880. iv, 1095 p.
Archibald Bryce was formerly an engineer at an unidentified paper mill at Little Falls, N.Y. (p. 818).


Plate 42, "Roslyn Paper Mill" (with accompanying text).


Established as Buchanan, Parsons & Co., paper commission merchants.


For children as paid workers in the manufacture of envelopes, paper boxes, and paper collars, see pp. 141-42.


See p. 45 for a reference to the Paper Mill District; also p. 107, the defunct Palmer and Johnson paper mill is converted into an electric power plant, ca. 1900.


Trained as a chemist, Kenan's involvement in the building of the Traders Paper Co., Lockport, N.Y., began in 1900 (see index, "Traders Paper Company").


Field was the principal wholesaler in New York City for the Crane Company. Dalton, Mass.

---


For the DeGrasse Paper Co., in Canton’s hamlet of Pyrites, see pp. 97-100.

---


The manufacturing census includes paper mills.

---


Industrial development includes the Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., Corinth.

---


Founded as the Hudson River Pulp Co., at Corinth.

---


See p. 14 for a minor reference to George Wing Sisson, the founder of the Racquette River Paper Co.

---


Factoryville (Barton) has a single paper mill (p. 173).

See p. 399 for paper mills at Dunkirk, Laona, Pomfret, and Westfield (the R. G. Wright & Co. mill at Westfield is also mentioned on p. 166).


For references to paper mills, see Ancram (p. 94); Chatham and Kinderhook (pp. 100, 157); Claverack (p. 109); Ghent (p. 127); Livingston (p. 161); Philmont (p. 108); Stockport and Chittenden Falls (p. 175).


For the Herkimer Paper Mill, Herkimer, see p. 85; for Woodbridge’s Paper Mill, Little Falls, see p. 91; for the Island Paper Mill, Little Falls, see p. 92.


For Woodville (Ellsville), see p. 18; for Hounsfield (Sackets Harbor), see p. 20; for Watertown, see p. 26.


For paper mills at Lyonsdale (Greig), see pp. 97, 300.


For Arkell and Smith’s Paper and Cotton Flour Sack Manufactory, Canajoharie, see p. 81, noting that the firm operates two large paper mills producing Manila paper in Troy, N.Y.

See, additionally, p. 76, Amsterdam Forest Paper Mill; p. 88,
Stewart's Paper Mill at Florida; p. 190, various paper mills at Broadalbin; p. 199, two strawboard mills at Sammonsville; p. 208, the Mayfield mill at Closeville.


Contains references to a paper mill at Manchester (p. 51) and to an "extensive" straw paper mill at Phelps (p. 56).


Toddsville (Hartwick) has a single paper mill (p. 93); Otsego (p. 121); and Unadilla (p. 136).


See p. 180-xliii, a paper mill is at Waddington, presumably the one owned by Henry R. Jones, of Ogdensburg (p. 421).


See as follows: Jamesville (Greenfield; Middlegrove P.O.), (p. 90); Ballston Spa (Milton) (p. 96); Rock City Mills (Milton) (p. 98); Factory Village (Milton) (p. 98); South Glens Falls and Glens Falls Paper Co. (Moreau) (p. 99); Schuylerville (Saratoga) (p. 103); Stillwater (pp. 115-17); Saratoga Springs (p. 137).


See as follows: Esperance (pp. 125, 234; p. 125 has a lengthy exhortation to save rags copied from the True American, 1811); Middleburgh (p. 113); Richmondville (pp. 117-18).


841
For Walter Vail, papier mâché goods, at Cocheecton, see p. 335, also p. 258, Newton Clark, papier mâché goods, at Monticello.


See p. 47, a paper mill on Fall Creek (Ithaca).


See as follows: Marlborough (p. 107); Saugerties (p. 128); Shawangunk (p. 136); Napanock (Wawarsing) (p. 141).


For the two paper mills at Clyde, see pp. 38-39 (First National Paper Manufacturing Co.; Clyde Paper Manufacturing Co.).


General references to paper and pulp manufacture on p. 312, then see Brownville (pp. 283-85); Dexter (p. 284); West Carthage (p. 338); Great Bend (pp. 338-39); Woodville (p. 405); Black River (pp. 525, 656); Rutland, including Felt’s Mills (pp. 657, 659); Watertown (pp. 135-40, 703); Carthage (Wilna, p. 830); Wilna (p. 831).

For family sketches, see Knowlton Brothers (pp. 776-77) and Taggart Brothers (pp. 780-81), all at Watertown. See also the Watertown Paper Co. (p. 781) and the Remington Paper Co. (pp. 781-82). Other sketches includes Frank A. Fletcher, of Knowlton Brothers and the Great Bend Paper Mill (p. 813), and two mill builders, Almon Parker (p. 802) and A. N. Wilson (p. 802).


At Fulton, the Victoria Paper Mills Co. and the Cataract Paper Co. (p. 802, with port. of Edwin Richard Redhead, secretary-treasurer, Victoria Paper Mills Co.; related biographical sketch
of E. R. Redhead, pp. 30-31, 2nd group); Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., pp. 808-9. At Granby, William and Edward Waugh, straw paper manufacturers (p. 529), also the Fulton Paper Co. and the Eureka Paper Co. (pp. 529-30). At Phoenix, a paper mill, as of 1891, owned by Frank Dilts (p. 749). At Texas (a village on Little Salmon Creek, town of Mexico), S. P. Robinson had a boat yard, a paper mill, and a store (p. 598).

The biographical sketches, all in the 3rd group of pages, are as follows:

Benedict, C. C. (p. 185), formerly associated with Taylor Bros. & Co. [Taylor Brothers Knife Works], Fulton, with knives for paper mill use a specialty;
Royce, William S. (p. 164), treasurer, Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton;
Taylor, William E. (p. 181), founder, Taylor Brothers Knife Works, Fulton, specializing in knives for paper mill use;
Webb, George Chandler (p. 173), partner with Theodore Herbert in the Fulton Paper Co., manufacturers of wood pulp;
Wells, George P. (p. 280), superintendent, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton.


For the Cohoes Paper Co., owned by Charles Van Benthuysen & Sons, Albany, see pp. 42-43. See also pp. 48-49 for the Cohoes Straw Board Mill, first a grist mill (1789), later a paper mill, then a strawboard mill.

4362 Clark, Hiram C. History of Chenango County ... Norwich, N.Y., 1850. 119 p.

According to an 1845 census, the county has two paper mills, one at McDonough and another at New Berlin (p. 82).

4363 Clark, Joel W. Miniature of Dansville Village ... Dansville, N.Y., 1844. 72 p.

Extols the papermaking business for the prosperity it brings to communities ("The honest, industrious manufacturer of paper deserves to prosper, and it does seem that the business must be
pleasing to Him, who regardeth the cry of the poor," p. 52).
See pp. 18, 38, 47, 51-53 for local paper mills, including the belonging to Judge Faulkner.


Reports three paper mills in the county as of 1845 (vol. 1, p. 389). For a reference to the paper mill owned by John Henry at Marcellus, see vol. 2, p. 290; the town had three paper mills as of 1845 (vol. 2, p. 300).


See chap. 25, "Town of Olive," by Dewitt C. Davis (pp. 324-31); at p. 329, the Hudson River Pulp Manufacturing Co.


Vol. 1 is a reprint of the Penn Yan, N.Y., 1873, ed.; text of the incomplete vol. 2 is based on salvaged printed pages not previously published.

See references to William H. Fox's paper mill, Jerusalem (pp. 267, 527; the latter within the biographical sketch of Solomon D. Weaver at pp. 526-28); Nehemiah Raplee, secretary, Cascade Paper Co., Starkey (p. 939).


For the paper mill, with a specialization in hymn-book paper, originally built by Nathaniel Adams in 1862, see pp. 13, 65-66.


See p. 46 concerning the pollution of Saratoga Lake in the
late 1890s "by discharges from Ballston Spa and tanneries and paper and sulphite pulp mills within the village ..."


See vol. 2, p. 38, for a minor reference to the paper mill on Bath Island.


See p. 50 for a reference to a paper mill at Saugerties where 125 employees produce some 600 tons of paper annually.


For Lydig's Mills, see p. 45 (no specific reference to his paper mill).


See p. 45 concerning the dollar value of goods produced annually by a single paper mill and "all other manufactures of paper, playing cards, &c."

The journal is sometimes referenced as Hunt's Merchants' Magazine.


Joseph Bonaparte built paper and cotton mills on his 150,000 acre estate in New York's Black River region (p. 259).


Describes the operation of the wooden match factory owned by
William Gates, Frankfort, N.Y.; some 150 tons of cardboard are required annually for making the matchboxes.


See p. 293, port. Francis Howgil Rathbone, a paper mill at Chatham, N.Y.


"Early Industries": pp. 11-14 (map, p. 15). See also p. 18, within the chapter devoted to modern industries, for a section captioned "Burrows-Mohawk Paper Mills," mentioning the earlier Little Falls Paper Co. organized in 1888.


M. H. Birge & Sons Co., Buffalo, wallpaper manufacturers.


"No. 266." Goods are marketed as Fibrotta Indurated Fibre Ware.


The First National Paper Manufacturing Co., organized in 1866 at Clyde, had a weekly output of nine tons of Manila wrapping paper. The Clyde Paper Manufacturing Co. began in 1867; each firm survived for approximately two years before closing (p. 273).

Cowles was assisted by H. P. Smith and others.


The chapter devoted to the Yates mills at Rotterdam mentions
a paper mill's conversion into a series of grist mills (p. 62).


The section, "Industries of Fredonia," mentions an unnamed paper mill on Canadaway Creek. Fredonia is a village within Pomfret.


The author's grandfather was a partner in the Morgan Lumber Co., likewise a trustee of the affiliated Glens Falls Paper Mill Co.


The firm, located in Troy, N.Y., also manufactured paper boxes.


Manufactured by Elisha Waters, Troy, N.Y., and his son, George.


See pp. 39-41, 49, 96 for the Eagle Paper Mill, owned by Michael Lawless and Dennis Tierney; their mill was the former mill of John F. Jones. There are also references to Sherman's Paper Mill on pp. 39, 98; a photograph of Isaac N. Sherman (he also served as the village president) is on p. 42.

Curtis, Gates, ed. Our County and Its People: A Memorial Record of St. Lawrence County, New York. Syracuse, N.Y., 1894. 720,
In the first group of pagination, Raquette River Paper Co. (p. 479); O. E. Martin’s pulp mill at Norfolk (p. 503); Mineral Attrition Mills Co., later the Natural Dam Pulp Co., then the International Pulp Co., Gouverneur, grinds talc and soapstone for papermaking (p. 570); Gouverneur Pulp Co. (pp. 570-71); Adirondac Pulp Co., Gouverneur (pp. 571-72); St. Lawrence Pulp Co., Gouverneur (p. 572); Gardner Pulp Co., Gouverneur (pp. 572-73); Asbestos Pulp Co., Gouverneur (p. 575); International Pulp Co., Gouverneur (p. 575); paper mill at Waddington begun Messrs. Whitcomb, Thaley and Wells, all of Vermont.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Aldrich, Newton (3rd group, p. 313), president, Gouverneur Wood Pulp Co.;
Austin, S. B. (3rd group, p. 1), secretary, Raquette River Pulp Co.;
Baldwin, Charles E. (3rd group, pp. 11-12, within entry for his father, Henry K. Baldwin), a pulp and paper mill at Niagara;
Chapman, H. A. (3rd group, p. 281), had a paper factory, perhaps at Morristown;
Compton, H. M. (3rd group, pp. 197-98), he managed, as of 1891, the local lumber interests of Clark & Thompson, New York, at Clifton, N.Y.; the firm supplied "large quantities of pulp wood to the High Falls Pulp Co.";
Corbin, Amasa (2nd group, pp. 8-9), president and manager, Adirondack Pulp Co.;
Erwin, George Zalman (2nd group, pp. 20-24), president, High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co.;
Flint, Frank F. (3rd group, pp. 264-65), Potsdam, an unspecified involvement in paper manufacturing;
Hatch, Robert (3rd group, p. 256, within entry for his son, Robert R. Hatch), made paper by hand at Watertown; later a papermaker at Waddington. Robert R. Hatch worked for a time at a paper mill in Waddington;
Honeycomb, John Symons (3rd group, pp. 59-60), "was mainly instrumental in forming the Gouverneur Pulp Company with Col. Henry Palmer and S. B. Van Duzee";
James, Henry Ripley (2nd group, p. 41), a large paper mill at Waddington;
Jonne, E. A. (3rd group, p. 253), Gouverneur, engaged in pulp business;
Lynde, D. S. (3rd group, p. 166), treasurer, South Edwards
Pulp Co., South Edwards, N.Y.;
Martin, Orrin E. (3rd group, pp. 186-87), a wood pulp mill near Norwood;
Potter, Henry Colton (3rd group, p. 161), Raquette River Paper Co.;
Predmore, H. S. (3rd group, p. 114), manager, Asbestos Pulp Co., Gouverneur;
Sanford, Carlton E. (2nd group, pp. 3-5, port.), a major organizer of the Raquette River paper Co.; secretary, High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co.;
Sisson, George Wing (2nd group, pp. 5-6), Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam;
Weed, William Richmond (2nd group, pp. 54-55), a director of the High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Pembleton, John Ellis (vol. 1, p. 1181), superintendent, Shepard's Paper Mills, Waverly;


Biographical sketches as follows:

Beverly, Ambrose S. (vol. 1, pp. 192-93), treasurer, Lockport Pulp Co.;
Brewer, Joseph (vol. 3, p. 1200), in charge of the paper mill at Cortland started by Nelson Spencer, of Hartford, Conn.;
Christey, Arthur (vol. 2, p. 623), Christey & Jenks, paper wholesalers, Buffalo;
Eilers, Bernard J. (vol. 1, p. 421), Genesee Paper Co.,
Lockport;
Eilers, Joseph H. (vol. 1, pp. 421-22), Genesee Paper Co.,
Lockport;
Pemberton, John Ellis (vol. 3, p. 1181), superintendent,
Shepard’s Paper Mills, Waverly;
Peterson, Jesse (vol. 1, p. 194), [United] Indurated Fibre
Co., Cascade Pulp Mills;
Rochester, Nathaniel (vol. 1, pp. 231-32), Dansville;
Stringer, George (vol. 2, p. 503), manufacturer of wrapping
paper, Buffalo;
Wilcox, William Stevens (vol. 2, p. 742), Ticonderoga Paper
& Pulp Co., Orwell.

Materials, for Sale by Cyrus W. Field & Co., No. 9 Burling Slip,
New-York. [New York, 184-?].

Dec. 18, 2022).

*Cyrus W. Field & Co. Cyrus W. Field & Co., Wholesale Paper
Dealers, no. 57 Beekman Street, New York ... will be in
constant receipt of papers adapted to any branch of trade ... 
below are enumerated some ... styles of paper ... now offered ... New York, 185-?]. broadside (copy at the Virginia Historical
Society Library).

See also the full-page advertisement for Field & Co.’s paper
warehouse found at the end of George G. Foster, New York in
Slices ... (New York, 1849).

[Dane, William P.]. Dane’s Antique Covers. 20x25-$6.00 Per Ream.
35 Cents per Quire. Warehouse: 61 Beekman Street, New-York.
[New York, 188-?]. unpaged (copy at American Antiquarian
Society).

A sample book of different paper stock colors.

De Camp, Lyon; L. H. Newman; and Lyman L. Merriam. "Determination
of the Comparative Costs of Water and Steam Power for the
Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N.J., 1900. 22, 9 leaves.

De Lisser, Richard Lionel. Picturesque Catskills, Green County,
with Over 800 Illustrations. Northampton, Mass., c1894;

A view on p. 93 captioned, "Old paper-mill and falls, Woodstock."


Scattered references to wood pulp mills; e.g., at Olive Township, the home of Edwin Burhams, superintendent, Hudson River Wood Pulp Manufacturing Co., at Bishop Falls (pp. 124-25), or paper mills, as in Martin Cantine’s paper mill, at Saugerties (pp. 276-77, 284).


The workforce of the envelope and paper box factories in New York City was predominantly female (chap. 5, "A New Role for Women," especially Table I, "Industries with 25 to 49 Per Cent Women Workers" and "Industries with 50 Per Cent or More Women Workers," leaves 126-27).


On p. 490, a biographical entry for Henry Wallace Deming, an established manufacturer of paper boxes, Brooklyn, N.Y.

4397 Dempsey & Carroll. *Out of the Ashes ... A Work Devoted to Art Stationery and Correct Forms in Use by Fashionable Society, with Illustrations ... Word Pictures. A Selection of Poems, Forming a Casket of Pearls and Diamonds, not to be Found in any Other Volume. Compiled and Promoted by George D. Carroll. New York*, cl 1890. various pagings (copy held by Columbia University).

A sample book.

The firm claims to be "the largest manufacturers of Fine Stationery in the world."

4398 "Description of the Engraving, and the Factories in the Vicinity
of Hudson, on the Kinderhook and Claverack Creeks." Rural Repository; or, Bower of Literature 5 (1828/29): 174-75, with plate, "Chittenden’s Paper Mill" (at Stuyvesant, N.Y.).


For the Herkimer Paper Co., see p. 54.


Wholesale paper distributors.


Paper mills (often more than one) are found at Birmingham (p. 81); Centreville (p. 110); Cortland (p. 134); Craigville (p. 135); Hempstead Harbor (p. 200); Ithaca (p. 214); Little Falls (p. 231); Manchester (p. 241); Marcellus (p. 243); New York City (p. 280); Niagara Falls (p. 288); North Salem (p. 295); Owensville (p. 313); Patchogue (p. 317); Pulaski (p. 334); Rawsonville (p. 338); Rhinebeck (p. 341); Rochester (p. 345); Salisbury Mills (p. 356); Sauquoit (p. 363); Stuyvesant Falls (p. 387); Ulster (p. 402); Union Mills (p. 404); Waddington (p. 410); Watertown (p. 415).

The Albany, 1842, ed. (475 p.) does not identify the compiler.

4402 [Disturnell, John]. The Western Traveller: embracing the Canal and Railroad Routes, from Albany and Troy, to Buffalo and Niagara Falls ... New-York, 1844. 90 p.

Notes the existence of three papers mills at Little Falls (p. 1) and two at Rochester (p. 47).


The biographical sketch of Sag Harbor’s David Frothingham, a printer with a bookstore and bindery, notes that he was paid by local customers with their "limited cash and goose quills, hog bristles, old sail cloth, sheep skins, clean rags and linen and country produce at the market price" (p. 3).

According to Doggett (p. 4), "... it took thirty-one pounds
of rags to print even one pamphlet."


Col. Nathaniel Rochester built a paper mill in Dansville following his arrival there in 1810; it was later sold to Rev. Christian Endress in 1814 (p. 301), and soon thereafter passed to Dr. James Faulkner (p. 332).

There’s an additional reference to four paper mills in the county during the 1830s on p. 416; also the mill at Gibsonville (p. 584) and another reference to Dansville on p. 640.


A New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission study of Brooklyn’s waterfront industrial district. The Robert Gair Co., located at 41-49 Washington St., is mentioned throughout the detailed research report; see primarily pp. 126-29.


Contains references to papermaking by Samuel Lyon and others at New Hartford (pp. 493-94); Clayville or Paris, the latter also called Paris Furnace (p. 506); Vienna (p. 590, for John
Halstead); Walesville/Whitestown (p. 626, for Halsey Brothers). Durant wrote the "Introductory."


General references on pp. 88, 91; Sackets Harbor, p. 399; Watertown, pp. 139, 147-50; Great Bend Paper-Mill, village of Great Bend, with the town of Champion, p. 337; Woodville, p. 370. A doublespread view of Taggarts & Davis’ Paper Mill, at Watertown, is found between pp. 148-49. Paper mills can be seen on the frontispiece view of mills at Black River Falls, Watertown.


Paper manufacturers are the primary customers of a talc mill


See p. 28, J-11, Chelsea Paper Mill, Chelsea, and p. 47, V-38, the mill at Wappinger Creek, Stanfordville, "which variously processed grain, paper and cotton."


Second installment has subtitle: "The Remington Mills--History of Norfolk and Norwood Mills, Purchase of Remington Interests by Hanna."

See p. 484 for a reference to a felt mill at Fredonia; also pp. 580-82 for the Westfield Paper Mill with a series of owners.


See pp. 72-73 for extracts from a report prepared by Alanson Skinner concerning industrial development along the Black River between Carthage and Dexter; the existence of a single paper is noted.


Scattered entries; e.g., L. H. Baldwin, a producer of plain and fancy paper boxes (p. 272), or Joseph Hill (p. 178) and W. N. Peak (p. 169), manufacturers of paper hangings. On p. 335, Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co., with headquarters in Albany.

Running title: *New York’s Leading Industries.*


The chapter devoted to "Industry" (pp. 15-18) discusses early papermaking activity, including the rise of the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.


Contains references to two firms producing paperhangings and with fifty or more employees in Rensselaer Co. as of 1850 (leaves 105, 107; also a similar table for Monroe Co. in 1850
indicating just two papermakers, leaves 263-64).


The section devoted to "paper industry" (pp. 1128-29) is by Barbara McMartin and William S. Pretzer. The scores of entries for counties and towns will often contain references to the local paper or pulp industry. Also consult the volume's index for International Paper Company.


Established in 1768 by John Keating, on Queen St., New York City.

See also Morgan Dix, ed. A History of the Parish of Trinity Church in the City of New York (New York, 1898), vol. 1, p. 323 (the site for Keating's paper mill had been projected in 1768 on land already owned by Trinity Church).


See p. 504, paper and pulp industry in the Adirondacks and Catskills; p. 531, papermaking in the mid-Hudson region.


See p. 137, the first mill in the county at Stuyvesant Falls, on the Kinderhook Creek, built in 1802 by Messrs. Pitkins and Edmonds and bought by George Chittenden. There is scattered
material about paper mills at Livingston (p. 258); Bingham's Mills (p. 259); Chatham (pp. 287-88); Stockport and Chittenden Falls (pp. 351-52, with a view of J. W. Rossman's residence and paper mill opp. p. 352).

See the biographies of Nathan Wild (leaf of plates between pp. 232-33, port.; his Kinderhook Manufacturing Co., a cotton mill at Valatie, later becoming the site of the David Paper Mill); George W. Philip Philmont, at Philmont, on pp. 249-50; Thomas Carroll, an active career in papermaking, one that includes the Excelsior paper mill at Philmont, pp. 251-52; for a view of his residence, see between pp. 244-45; views of residences belonging to the Philmont Paper Co. are between pp. 246-47; views of the Bullus Brothers paper mill and property at Chatham are between pp. 286-87; between pp. 290-91, a view of H. W. Peaslee's paper mills and residence at Malden Bridge; the biographical sketch of Horace White Peaslee appears on pp. 296-97, port.


For papermaking activity at Watertown by Knowlton and Rice, also the Remington family and Taggart Brothers, see pp. 354-57 (1st group).

For paper or sulphite pulp companies at Brownville, see pp. 488-89, 493-94; at Dexter, pp. 498-99; at Carthage, p. 858 (all 1st group).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Brown, George N. (pp. 50-51, 3rd group), bookkeeper, Remington Paper Co., Watertown;
Butler, John D. (pp. 273-74, 3rd group), superintendent, St. Lawrence Paper Co.; his father, John Butler, had been a papermaker at Ballston, N.Y.;
Camp, Elisha (pp. 640-41), a paper mill at Sackets Harbor;
Dennison, Albert S. (pp. 41-42, 3rd group), manufacturer of waterproof paper bags, "an invention of his own," at Watertown;
Dodge, Oliver F. (p. 178, 3rd group), superintendent, Taggart Paper Co.;
Hinds, Frank A. (pp. 903-6, port.), civil engineer involved in the "organization and construction of the Ontario Paper Mills near Brownville ...";
Leonard, Edgar (pp. 67-68, 3rd group), manufacturer of wood pulp at Dexter;
McCullough, John W. (p. 152, 3rd group), Ontario Paper Co., Brownville; St. Lawrence Paper Co., Dexter; later the general superintendent of the Brownville Paper Co.; Maxwell, Edmund C. (pp. 247-48, 3rd group), his father, Augustus Maxwell, was a prominent paper and pulp manufacturer; Nunez, Rudolphus W. (p. 268, 3rd group), superintendent, Taggart Paper Co., Felt's Mills; Remington, Alfred D. Remington (pp. 913-15, port.); Sherman, Charles N. (p. 160, 3rd group), Taggart Paper Co., Watertown, later in business for himself "handling paper and pulp mill supplies"; Sherman, George C. (pp. 221-22, 3rd group), treasurer, Taggart Paper Co.; Slater, Sarah (p. 194, 3rd group), his four sons (Hurlbert, Edmund, James, Charles) are paper mill "operators" at Brownville; Soultz, Albert (p. 171, 3rd group), Great Bend Paper Co.; his son, Frank, is with the same firm; Taggart, Byron Benjamin (pp. 926-29; port. opp. p. 357); Taggart, William W. (pp. 929-32, port.); Thomas, E. F. (p. 151, 3rd group), in charge of the machinery dept., Taggart Paper Co. at Felt's Mills; Van Wagner, George (p. 96, 3rd group), superintendent, Black River Pulp Co.; Walts, Horatio N. (p. 274, 3rd group), Frontenac Paper Co., "general superintendent of the machinery and manufacturing department of the works"; Zapf, Francis X. (p. 174, 3rd group), secretary, Great Bend Paper Co., later "assistant to the general manager," Taggart Paper Co., Watertown.


4427 The Erie Railway Tourist. [New York], c1874. 32 p.

The Erie Railway Co. offers data charting the manufacturing
growth between 1865 and 1873 along its route, including paper mills (p. 25).


See Table 27, "Occupations of Gainfully Employed Immigrants, by Nationality, 1855," on pp. 214-17 (includes categories paper box and papermakers).


The Ancram Paper Co., at Ancram, was organized in 1853 by Eliezer Smith and George Platner.


See chap. 9, "Child Labor," for children in New York City working in paper box and paper collar factories prior to 1886 (p. 111).


For Elmer Selah Farwell, see vol. 2, pp. 532-33, port. "He was an expert in steam engineering" and worked as a "designing engineer" at International Paper Co. in New York. The years that he was engaged as a consulting engineer by the Yellow Pine Paper Mill Co., Orange, Tex., are not given but this phase of
his career is surely post-1900.


For the Goat Island Bridge and the paper mill on Bath Island, "the whole belonging to General Porter," see p. 144. The 2nd ed. contains additional notes made during a second visit to Canada in 1833.


See also, William L. Wessels, *Adirondack Profiles* (Lake George, N.Y., c1961), pp. 50-53, indicating that the firm’s "first paper plant was put into operation in 1905" (p. 51).


On p. 20, John D. Koster, the business manager, as of 1876, of the Herkimer Paper Company Mills. There are references to a tissue paper mill on pp. 16-17; see also p. 19, the Ager and Lane (later Ager Brothers) paper mill at Lyonsdale.


Volume numbering for this unnumbered set is keyed to the set at the New-York Historical Society.

Biographical entries as follows:

Vols. 1-3 also published under title, Memorial Encyclopedia of the State of New York ... (Boston, 1916).
At the Freydenburgh Falls Pulp Co., Plattsburgh.


A minor reference to the paper mill on Bath Island (p. 145).

"Woodpulp"; pp. 77-81. "Originally published in the 6th Annual report of the New York Forest, Fish, and Game Commission, 1901."

Frederick Beck & Co. Artistic Wall Papers, Designed & Manufactured by Fr. Beck & Co. ... New York, c1881. unpaged (copies at Brown University Library and the Winterthur Library).
Includes a discussion of manufacturing processes.

A manufacturer of wallpaper.

Freeman, Rich, and Sue Freeman. Take a Hike! Family Walks in

"Keuka Lake Outlet Trail": pp. 128-35 (multiple references to paper mills that once existed along the route connecting Dresden and Penn Yan).


See the section on pp. 194-98 for the Seneca Mill Falls and Cascade Mill Falls, with references on p. 197 to the Cascade Paper Manufacturing Co., and a successor mill owned by Charles Cave producing "a light brown wrapping paper used mainly in Cuba to produce cigars."


The deceased was the chief engineer at the Niagara Falls Paper Co.


Consult the "Index of Subjects" under "Paper Box manufactory," "Paper manufactory," and "Straw, paper factory." There is a table on p. 110 showing the distribution of 109 paper mills throughout the counties of New York.


For Staats Tompkin’s mill producing straw wrapping paper, see p. 72.


For Isaac Willetts and his straw paper mill, ca. 1849, see p. 363.


Statistics reflect a single paper mill in New York City as of 1835 (p. 12).


In 1800, Pitkins and Edmunds built a paper mill on the site of an old grist mill at Upper Falls (p. 12).


For Gloversville, see p. 450; Broadalbin’s Union Mills village, p. 504; Closeville, a hamlet at Mayfield, p. 523; p. 532, a strawboard mill at Garoga, in the town of Ephratah.


For Arkell & Smith’s Paper and Cotton Sack Manufactory at Canajoharie, see p. 260 (1st group); see also the related biographies of James Arkell (p. 1, 2nd group) and Adam Smith (p. 132, 2nd group).


Chap. 5, "Fulton Industries along the River" (discusses, in part, the Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Corp., the Battle Island Pulp Mill, and the Eureka Paper Co.).

Fulton, New York: Its Business Advantages and Home Attractions Set Forth Briefly with Pen and Camera. An Illustrated Sketch
of Local History from the Birch Bark Canoe to the Automobile. Photos by J. Justin Morrill. Fulton, N.Y., 1901. 78 p.

See the Oswego Falls Pulp and Paper Co. (pp. [68]-69) and the Victoria Paper Mills Co. (pp. [72]-73), the latter absorbing and controlling the Eureka, Fulton, and Granby Paper Companies, also William Waugh & Bro.


See p. 97, views of G. Henry P. Gould's Gould Paper Co. at Port Leyden as of 1892, also the pulp mill built by William H. Johnston in 1896 at Port Leyden. On p. 100, G. H. P. Gould's paper mill at Lyons Falls, 1895, claimed as "the first in the United States to use electricity."


For calls for rags needed by Gaines' paper mill, at Hempstead Harbor, Long Island, see vol. 1, pp. 44-46.


Minor references to paper manufacturing, as in Auburn Paper Mills, Auburn (vol. 2, p. 90); Zadoc Sweetland and his paper mills at Cazenovia (vol. 1, p. 197); Reed Paper Mills, Ithaca Falls, with an older mill on the site traced to Eddy & Matthewson in 1819 (vol. 3, p. 76); paper mills at Oneida (vol. 1, p. 216).

In vol. 4, p. 249, a biographical sketch of Frederick A. Purchas, a paper box manufacturer at McGraw beginning in the 1890s. The biographical sketch of Edward Ainslie Brewer (vol. 4, pp. 53-54) mentions Joseph Brewer, a papermaker and
superintendent at Nelson Spencer's paper mill in Cortland as of 1820. Charles Sidney Bowes (vol. 4, pp. 118-19, port.) is a wholesaler in Utica, together with his brothers, in the paper and twine business.

The Lowman Folding Box Corporation, Syracuse, owned by Melle E. Lowman (vol. 4, p. 90, port.), was founded in the twentieth-century. Also active in the twentieth-century is Austin Ross, president, Sauquoit Paper Co., Utica.; his father, Thomas Waller Ross, was vice-president, Hummel-Ross Fibre Co., Hopewell, Va., retiring from that firm in 1923 (vol. 4, p. 391).

4460 Gardner, Lawrence W. "Toddsville." In: Hartwick, the Heart of Otsego County, NY (Hartwick, N.Y., c2002), pp. [56]-60.


See Ed Moore's "Otsego Paper Mills" (pp. 23-24).


There was a paper mill at Factory Hollow (p. 34).


References to the Cazenovia Paper Mill, 1810-ca. 1875 (p. 12); Hamilton Wire Cloth Co., Hamilton, active in last half of the nineteenth century (p. 17); Beard & Crouse mill, Sullivan, producing millboard and wrapping paper in 1865-88 (p. 23).


Contains early photographs of the St. Regis Paper Co. (est. 1899) at Deferiet, N.Y.

For the straw paper mill owned by Theodore Robb, Charles Robb, and Nelson Carroll, see p. 72 (in reality, the Ravine Paper Mill was erected by William C. Robb with Nelson Carroll, later becoming a partner; neither Theodore nor Charles Robb were ever co-owners with their father; personal communication from Chuck Friday, Ravena, N.Y., Nov. 7, 2006); for the Valley Paper Mills at Stephenville, see pp. [85], 88-89.


See p. 71 for the Fourth Ward Industrial School’s training offered to destitute girls for sewing, straw braiding, and paper bag manufacturing work.


See p. 36 for a reference to the "paper boat manufactory" at Troy. Also a minor reference to paper mills at Cleveland flooded in 1883 when the Cuyahoga River overflowed (p. 155).


For the operations of the Berlin & Jones Envelope Manufactory, New York, N.Y., see pp. [103]-8.
Also a New York, 1860, ed. by Gobright & Pratt. xii, 168, 42 p.


See p. 18 for Jacob C. Mott’s paper mill and its subsequent owners.


According to the last census, the state has twenty-eight paper mills (pp. 8-9).


Paper mills are noted in tables for individual counties:

Albany (p. 351, at Coeymans and Watervliet); Cayuga (p. 375, at Aurelius and Clarkesville, a suburb of Auburn); Chautauqua (p. 388, at Pomfret); Chenango (pp. 391, 394, at MacDonough and New Berlin); Columbia (pp. 411, 413, at Chittenden Falls, Chatham, and Stuyvesant); Cortland (pp. 415, 417, at Cortlandville); Dutchess (pp. 433, 434, at Rhinebeck and Stanford), Greene (pp. 471, 474, Catskill); Herkimer (pp. 480, 484, at Little Falls and Columbia); Jefferson (pp. 492, 493, at Le Ray, Pamela, Watertown); Lewis (p. 504, at Martinsburg); Livingston (pp. 510, 511, at Sparta); Madison (pp. 519, 523, at Cazenovia); Montgomery (pp. 537, 539, 542, at Broadalbin and East Fonda, mentioned under Mayfield); Niagara (pp. 560, 561, 563, at Niagara); Oneida (pp. 570, 573, 577, at New Hartford, Paris, Westmoreland, Whitestown); Onondaga (p. 581, at Marcellus); Ontario (p. 595, at Shortsville, mentioned under Manchester); Orange (pp. 599, 606, 608, at Blooming Grove, Newburg village, and New Windsor); Otsego (p. 630, at Otsego); Putnam (p. 633, at Southeast); Queens (p. 640, at Hempstead and North Hempstead); Rensselaer (pp. 649, 652, at Troy’s 6th ward); Rockland (p. 659, at Haverstraw); St. Lawrence (pp. 665, 670, at Madrid and Waddington, mentioned under Madrid); Saratoga (pp. 683, 687, at Factory Village, Milton); Schenectady Co. (p. 691, Schenectady); Schoharie (pp. 698, 699, Schoharie, at Esperance); Seneca (pp. 701, 703, at Seneca Falls); Steuben (p. 710, at Conhocton and Urbana); Suffolk (p. 716, at Brookhaven, Huntington, Islip); Tompkin (pp. 732, 736, at Dryden and Ithaca); Ulster (pp. 740, 741, 744, at Marlborough and Ulsterville, at Saugerties); Westchester (pp. 769, 771, at North Salem). The paper mill on Bath Island is mentioned on p. 18 (2nd group).


Includes advertisements for paper moulds.


Chap. 28, "Newton Falls Paper Company Railroad." Consult the "Index" section for references to the International Paper Co., Iroquois Pulp and Paper Co., Raquette River Pulp Co., and the St. Regis Paper Co.


Chap. 3, "Industrial Development" (various bag, wallpaper factories, paper, or pulp mills at Fort Edward, Fort Miller, Glens Falls, Sandy Hill, and Schuylerville, pp. 27-28).


See pp. 89, 100 for references to paper mills at Amherst and Williamsville.

Includes references or photographs for the Stoddard and Freeman mill, the Rochester Paper Co., and the Rochester Seamless Paper Vessel Co.


A visit to the National Bank Note Co., New York.

4482 Greene, Nelson, ed. History of the Mohawk Valley, Gateway to the West, 1614-1925, covering the Six Counties of Schenectady, Schoharie, Montgomery, Fulton, Herkimer, and Oneida. Illustrated. Chicago, 1925. 4 vols.

Arkel & Smith's paper bag factory, Canajoharie, 1859 (vol. 2, pp. 1484, 1672); Warner Miller's wood pulp mill at Herkimer, 1866 (vol. 2, pp. 1484, 1784); papermakers' felts made at Oriskany, 1880 (vol. 2, p. 1485).

For a biographical sketch of James Arkel, see vol. 3, pp. 22-26, port., and in the same volume, Charles Henry Burrows (pp. 525-29, port.), varied experience in the paper industry, mostly post-1900?;

For Charles Coons and his son, Charles H. Coons (port.), Herford Coons, and Jeremiah Coons, see vol. 4, pp. 224-29; for Warner Miller, see vol. 4, pp. 906-7.


For paper mills at Hudson Falls, see vol. 1, p. 143; for Glens Falls, see vol. 1, p. 144. See also J. D. Whittemore, "Hudson River Water Powers," in vol. 2, pp. 783-92 (for paper mills, see p. 787).


4485 Groesbeck, Garrett. History of the Town of Schaghticoke.

See "Manufactures" (pp. 115-18) and "Industries of Today" (pp. 118-20), highlighting the local production of millions of paper collars and cuffs, also George West as "the largest manufacturer of Manila paper and paper bags in the world" (p. 118). A biographical sketch of George West is on pp. 249-50, port. For Chauncey Kilmer, Rock City Falls, see p. 49.

Gurley, Royal. *Paper trade sale. The Subscriber respectfully announces to Paper Manufacturers that his second sale of writing and printing papers to the trade, will be held on Saturday, the 31st of August ...* [New York, 1833]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


See "A Locational History" (pp. [137]-54) concerning the marked rise in periodical publishing, also the savings enjoyed by publishers from wood pulp paper, economical printing by high speed presses, and the increased ease of printing illustrations. Includes data from the 1900 United States census.


The opening installment mentions the extensive, three-story paper mill on Bath Island.


Discusses John Keating’s mill in New York City, established in 1768, but subsequently removed to Peekskill.

"The Pulp and Paper Industry of Jefferson County": pp. 202-10, plates. Many of the identified mills can be associated with the following biographical accounts of owners: Perry Caswell (pp. 546-47); Frank A. Fletcher (p. 519); George Willard Knowlton (pp. 376k-1, port., also Knowlton Brothers, pp. 248-49); James T. Otterson (pp. 471-72); Alfred D. Remington (pp. 136-37); Clark Rice (pp. 232a-b); Byron B. Taggart (pp. 107-8).

For the Bagley & Sewall Co., Watertown, manufacturers of paper and pulp making machinery, including Fourdriniers, see p. 243. For Alexander Wendler and the Wendler Machine Co., Carthage, a producer of pulp and paper mill machinery, see p. 792, also noting Wendler’s involvement in the High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co., at Pyrites, N.Y. ("It is the only sulphite mill in the United States which uses pyrites ore in the place of sulphur in the manufacture of the liquor for digesting the wood"). A view of the Frontenac Pulp and Paper Mill, at Dexter, N.Y., appears on p. 474.

Additional information as follows: Harmon Machine Co., at Watertown, a manufacturer of hydraulic pulp-grinding machinery (p. 245); for firms at Brownsville and Dexter (Brownsville Paper Co., Globe Paper & Fibre Co., Ontario Paper Co., Otterson Paper Co.), see pp. 457, 459-62 passim; Great Bend Paper & Co., Great Bend (p. 509); Dr. Frank E. Robinson, a pulp mill at Carthage (p. 203); Augustus Maxwell has a pulp mill at West Carthage (p. 510); Empire Wood Pulp Co., at Le Ray (p. 626).

The Philadelphia, 1894, ed. of this title has a slightly different pagination.


Contains a biographical sketch of Forest G. Weeks (pp. 245-46, port.), Lakeside Paper Co., Skaneateles Paper Co., Victoria Mills Paper Co.


See p. 50, Schoonmaker & Co., a manufacturer of straw wrapping paper as of 1874. Baldwinsville with a single paper mill as of
1886 (p. 63).


On p. 175, a minor reference to a paper mill in operation on the edge of the Black River, at Watertown, N.Y.


Vol. 1, *New York City*, contains biographical sketches as follows: Moses Yale Beach (pp. 66-67); Edwin Bulkley (pp. 121-22); Chester William Chapin, "built by contract the paper mill at Chicopee, the first in which paper was made by machinery in this country" (pp. 134-36); Thomas Faye, wallpaper manufacturer (pp. 233-34); Cyrus West Field (pp. 236-37); Robert Graves, wallpaper factory (pp. 275-76); Henry Carlton Hulbert (pp. 331-34, port.); Chauncey Kilmer (pp. 367-69, port.); William H. Mairs, wallpaper manufacturer (p. 426); William Henry Parsons (pp. 496-97); George L. Pease (pp. 497-98; active in Detroit, then in New York); George West (pp. 714-18, port.).

Vol. 2, *United States at Large*, has biographical sketches as follows: Ohio C. Barber (pp. 58-61, port.); Zenas Crane (b. 1814), Dalton, Mass. (p. 210); Charles Thomas Crocker, Fitchburg, Mass. (pp. 214-15); Samuel Cupples, St. Louis (p. 221); George Nichols Fletcher, International Sulphite Fiber & Paper Co., Detroit, also the Rumford Falls Power Co., Me. (p. 312); Bloomfield Haines Moore, Jessup & Moore Paper Co., Philadelphia (p. 573); William Miskey Singerly, Singerly Pulp & Paper Co., Elkton, Md., the paper source for *The Philadelphia Record* (pp. 711-12); Paul John Sorg, Middletown, Oh. (p. 737; does not mention his paper mill); Rodney Wallace, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 821); George Henry Whitcomb, Worcester, Mass., Whitcomb Envelope Co. (p. 860); William Whiting, Holyoke, the Whiting Paper Co. (p. 864); Moses Cowan Younglove, Cleveland (p. 906; fails to mention his Cleveland Paper Mill).
For a paper mill, presumably at Huntington, see p. 343, also p. 349 for Richard Conklin's mill, as of 1782, at Cold Spring Harbor.


See pp. 3, 5, 26, 45, 102-4 for references to Unadilla's paper mill district; see p. 104 for Abraham Fuller.


Chap. 1, "The Art Preservative," contains material about early mills and appeals for rags.


See p. 229 for Zadoc Sweetland's Cazenovia Paper Mill.


At the Glens Falls Pulp Co.

Hardie, James. The Description of the City of New-York ... New York, 1827. 360 p.

"Newspapers, Authors, &c.": pp. 230-33 ("Of paper, a sufficiency is now made amongst ourselves, to render its importation unnecessary, and a vast quantity is manufactured..."
annually, some part of which is equal to any imported. At Springfield, New-Jersey, about sixteen miles from this city, there are not less than fifteen paper mills. Of these, Samuel Campbell, Esquire of this city, is a large proprietor," p. 231)


See "Manufactures" (pp. 234-37, 1st group), for mills owned by A. H. Laflin and Warner Miller at Herkimer. A biography of Warner Miller is found on pp. 542-49 (port. opp. p. 40, 1st group), also the biographical sketch of Seth M. Richmond on pp. 489-91, port., and William Kingston, also in Little Falls, on p. 62 (2nd group). An account of Warner Miller's brother-in-law, Henry Churchill, of Herkimer, is on p. 25 (2nd group).

For mills at Little Falls (Little Falls Box Factory, Little Falls Paper Co., Rock Island Paper Mill), see pp. 261, 267, 294-96, 299, 1st group). Two additional men involved in the paper industry at Little Falls are John Abrial (p. 2, 2nd group) and Eben Britton Waite (pp. 122-23, 2nd group). John Chester (2nd group, p. 27), a native of Aberdeen, Scotland, came to Little Falls where he worked as a papermaker for seven years.


Chap. 6, "Community Transition from Iron to Paper."


For Seth M. Richmond, a paper manufacturer at Little Falls as of 1843, see pp. 339-41.


For Harper W. Rogers, with a paper mill at Claverack, see pp. [341]-42.

4508 Harris, Glenn, and Seth Wilson. "Water Pollution in the Adirondack Mountains: Scientific Research and Governmental

Discusses the J. & J. Rogers Co., Au Sable Forks, and its wood pulp mill as the source of water pollution found at Keeseville. 


Early papermakers at Troy include David Buel, Henry Burden, also Thomas and Joseph Howland, followed by others. 

Hart, Bliven & Mead Mfg. Co. To the trade ... we now offer to for sale a superior quality of flint paper ... [New York, 1874]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


A minor reference to pulp mills at Hadley found on p. 42. 

Hasbrouck (F. S.) & Co. Trade Price List of Cammeyer's Patent Box Envelopes, Crushed Envelopes, Grocers' Sample Boxes and Legal Wrappers Manufactured by ... New York, [ca. 1875] (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Office Supplies, box 8).


Hatch, Vernelle A., ed. Illustrated History of Jamestown, Chautauqua County, N.Y. ... Jamestown, N.Y., 1900. 297 p.

See as follows:


Hathaway, E. J. "Primitive Papermaking in New York State."

The Eagle Paper Mill (the former Knowlton mill) at Dansville.

Hawley, Elias Sill. The Hawley Record. Buffalo, N.Y., 1890. xvi, 592 p.

For Seth Hawley, Moreau, N.Y., see pp. 479-80.


Vol. 2, chap. 31, "An Industrial City," contains "Paper and Paper Boxes" on pp. 627-28 (Mahlon Taylor's mill, 1792, also William Orr's mill, formerly located on Wynantskill, "was said to be the first mill in the country to use machinery for printing paper by cylinders producing designs for wallpapers"). The Fort Orange Paper Co., Castleton-on-Hudson, is profiled together with the biographical sketch of its president, Peter Cominges Brashear (vol. 3, pp. 167-72, port.).


See Benjamin C. Sears, "Town of Blooming Grove" (pp. 130-47), with information on p. 136 about the village of Salisbury Mills and Henry Ramsdell's Arlington Paper Mills (also p. 362), and James and Hector Craig, at Craigsville, on pp. 138-39.

See also E. M. V. McClean, "Town of Cornwall" (pp. 165-82), at pp. 181-82 for the Valley Forge Paper Mill owned by Carson & Ide. The biography of Thomas Darlington on pp. 822-23 contains a reference to his father, Peter Darlington, "who was one of the first paper manufacturers in this country, died January 21, 1851 ..."


Helm, Thomas B. History of Wabash County, Indiana, containing a History of the County; Its Townships, Towns, Military Record; Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men ... Chicago, 1884; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 492 p.

Joseph E. Fosbury (p. 249) began working at age fourteen in a
paper mill in Troy, N.Y., his birthplace.


See p. 37 for a paragraph devoted to B. Bradley & Co., with "a large paper mill located at the Falls."


Introduces Barclay’s paper mill (1827) and iron works (1828) at Saugerties.


See pp. 238-41, Niagara Falls Paper Co. The "Niagara Power Number" of *Cassier's Magazine* (vol. 8, no. 3; July 1895) was also published in book form as *The Harnessing of Niagara*. 4th ed. London, 1899.


Herring’s Jefferson Paper Co. was at Watertown.


See the discussion on p. 301 of river or canal transportation, as in the case of the paper mills at Glens Falls, for instance, relying on Canadian pulp wood. Discusses the issue of cheap transportation as a contributing factor to the industrial growth and development of Lockport with its tanneries, furnaces, paper mills, etc. (p. 490); a similar discussion focused on Troy is on p. 494.


For firms involved in the manufacture of paper boxes, paper
goods, or wallboard, see vol. 2, pp. 833-35.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bauman, Oliver G. (vol. 4, p. 304), R. H. Thompson Paper Co.;
Fisher, Fremont H. (vol. 4, pp. 245-46), E. L. Burdick Envelope Co., Niagara Envelope Manufactory;
Harding, Louis A. (vol. 3, pp. 43-44), J. Spalding & Sons Co.;
Hewitt, J. Franklin (vol. 4, p. 356), Thomas & Hewitt Paper Box Manufacturing Co.;
Juengling, Frank F. (vol. 4, p. 254), Buffalo Paper Box Co., later the Juengling Paper Box Co.;
Juengling, Henry E. (vol. 4, p. 254), Buffalo Paper Box Co., later the Juengling Paper Box Co.;
McPherson, Henry H. (vol. 4, p. 334), B. C. Crittsinger, pulp mill, Niagara Falls, N.Y.;
Wallace, Robert A. (vol. 3, pp. 190-91, port.), designed the buildings for the Tonawanda Board & Paper Co.


"The Early Paper Mills": pp. [93]-96 (includes the Hawley mill, 1808, at Moreau, near Fort Edward).


Biographical sketches as follows (sketches have accompanying port. on the facing page):

Allen, Marcus Clyde, president, Saranac Pulp & Paper Co., Plattsburgh (vol. 2, p. 18);
Beverly, Ambrose S., treasurer, Lockport Pulp Co. (vol. 1, p. 248);
Clarke, George Hunt, president, Racquette River Pulp Co. (vol. 2, p. 132);
Corning, Parker, Albany, Albany Felt Co. (vol. 1, p. 232);
Cox, James William, Albany, Albany Felt Co. (vol. 2, p. 244);
Dix, John Alden, Thomson, Iroquois Paper Co. (vol. 2, p. 44);
Huyck, Francis Conkling, F. C. Huyck & Sons, Albany, papermakers’ felts (vol. 2, p. 56);
Jones, Andrew Barton, Albany, partner in the Hudson Valley Paper Co., paper wholesalers (vol. 1, p. 102);
Leggett, Joseph Albert, Troy, John Leggett & Son (vol. 2, p. 190; for John Leggett, Troy, see the Albany, 1906, ed. of this work, p. 270, port.);
Murgittroyd, M. C., part-owner and manager, Oswego River Paper Mills, Phoenix (vol. 2, p. 220);
Paddock, Simon David, president, Paddock Tube Paper Co., formerly the Elbridge Straw Board Mill), at Elbridge, also Tremain Paper Mill, Manlius (vol. 1, p. 214);
Paddock, Hiram Lester, vice-president, Lakeside Paper Co., Skaneateles, later president of Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton (vol. 2, p. 52);
Peterson, Jesse, president and general manager, [United] Indurated Fibre Co., Lockport; owner, Cascade Pulp Mills, Buffalo (?) (vol. 1, p. 154);
Redhead, Edwin Richard, president, Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton (vol. 1, p. 172);
Smart, Robert Thomas, Troy, has two paper mills on the Wnyantskill (vol. 1, p. 286);
Sweet, Thaddeus C., Sweet Brothers Paper Manufacturing Co., Phoenix;
Thompson, George S., Troy, of Stevens & Thompson (vol. 2, p. 228);
Thorne, William Talcott, treasurer, Weeks-Thorne Paper Co., Hart Lot, incorporated 1907 (vol. 2, p. 120);
Walter, John Marshall, Hudson Valley Paper Co., Albany, paper wholesalers (vol. 2, p. 102);
Weeks, Charles G., president, Skaneateles Paper Co., Skaneateles; vice-president, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton;
Weeks, Forest Greeley, president, Weeks-Thorne Paper Co., Hart Lot, incorporated 1907; also vice-president, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton (vol. 2, p. 192);
Wheeler, Seth, president, Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. (vol. 2, p. 166);


For paper mills, see Center Falls (p. 103), Fort Edward (p. 97), Fort Miller (p. 99), Greenwich (pp. 101, 124), Middle Granville (p. 130), Sandy Hill (p. 87; home of the first Manila paper mill in the United States, 1846).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bascom, George B. (pp. 284-85), superintendent of an unidentified paper mill at Ticonderoga; within the sketch of his father, R. O. Bascom;
Doremus, George W. (p. 417), Friction Pulley and Machine Works at Sandy Hill; product lines include paper mill machinery;
Mowry, Henry L. (pp. 177-78), Phoenix Paper Mill, Greenwich, producing straw wrapping paper;
Sprague, Andrew T. (p. 381), Battenkill Paper Mill Co., Middle Falls;
Sprague, Watson N. (pp. 171-72), Battenkill Paper Mill Co., Middle Falls;
Tidmarsh, Harry L. (pp. 415-16), Friction Pulley and Machine Works at Sandy Hill; product lines include paper mill machinery;
Van Wormer, Francis M. (pp. 173-74), Van Wormer & Tefft, paper and pulp machinery, Sandy Hill;
Wells, William W. (pp. 416-17), Friction Pulley and Machine Works at Sandy Hill; product lines include paper mill machinery;
Young, Cornelius (pp. 253-54), a paper mill superintendent at Sandy Hill, Middle Falls, and Fort Edward, New York; also in Vermont at Bellows Falls.

History and Commerce of New York, 1891. Illustrated. 2nd ed. New York, 1891. x, [33]-267 p.

Included among the firms are A. W. Harrington, a rope and
Manila paper manufacturer (p. 127); J. F. Anderson, Jr. & Co., paper warehouse (p. 140); American Paper Pail and Box Co. (p. 169); Thomas Barrett (p. 218); Melvin Hard's Sons, paper wholesale dealer (p. 234); H. Goodwin Dancer, steam paper ruler and blank book manufacturer (p. 241). On p. 229, A. Bayard Neilson, formerly the New York agent for Janeway & Carpenter, New Brunswick, N.J., wallpaper manufacturers.


The Hammermill Paper Co. is included in this oversized corporate history (pp. 181-82), as is the Nicolet Paper Co., DePere, Wis. (p. 194), the Otis Paper Mill, Livermore Falls, Me. (p. 195), the Thilmany Pulp & Paper Co. (pp. 202-3), the Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 203), among others.


4533  *History of Cayuga County, New York.Compiled from Papers in the Archives of the Cayuga County Historical Society, with Special Chapters by Local Authors from 1775 to 1908.* Auburn, N.Y., 1908. xiv, 598 p.

George C. Skinner's Auburn Paper Mill, Auburn, 1828/29, was followed by successive owners until its destruction in a fire, 1868 (pp. 30, 33).


See as follows:

Henry Wittemore, 'Cairo' (pp. [203]-28), mentioning a paper mill at Woodstock, a hamlet about one mile north of Cairo, as of 1871; in 1879, owned by Charles J. Case, of New York, producing wrapping paper from straw (p. 215); Hitchcock, O. B., "Windham" (pp. [393]-414), mentioning
the factory belonging to Jared and Elbert Matthews where buttons are made from tin, wood, and papier mâché (p. 401).


For paper mills at Herkimer, see pp. 148-49; for Little Falls, see pp. 189, 191-92. For Gen. Zenas Coville Priest, see p. 195, port. A biographical sketch of Seth M. Richmond, active at Little Falls, is on p. 268.

History of Montgomery and Fulton Counties, N.Y., with Illustrations Descriptive of Scenery, Private Residences, Public Buildings, Fine Blocks, and Important Manufactory

Contains scattered references to paper or strawboard mills at Amsterdam (pp. 91-92); Canajoharie (p. 101); Kecks Center (plate between pp. 118-19); St. Johnsville (p. 172); Johnstown (p. 199); Gloversville (p. 205); Sammonsville (p. 210); Broadalbin (Henry M. Ward, a paper box manufacturer, p. 216); Ephratah, a village of Rockwood (pp. 222-23); Closeville (p. 227).

For a view of the Thompson's and Richards Paper Mill, at Fonda, see following p. 140.


See p. 309, the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., 1855, on Bath Island.


See p. 87, a paper mill established in 1827 at Waterloo by Ephraim Chapin, Elias and Elihu Marshall, and William Barnes ("This mill was the second in the United States to manufacture paper by machinery"). Related information appears on p. 109.
Charles Smith Havens and his brother, John S. Havens, operate a paper mill "at Canaan [Lake], above Patchogue ..." See the biographical sketches of Charles (pp. 93-94, port.) and John (pp. 97-98, port.), within the "Town of Brookhaven" section credited to A. M. Bayles.
At head of title: 1683.


From the text: "Bagley and Sewall built the first Voelter grinder made in the United States. They also built the first spring wet machine to handle the pulp made from these grinders."

The paper mill at East Pike (Pike Village) was destroyed twice (p. 257).

Daniel Hoogland (1768-1830) operated a paper mill in New York City [actually Roslyn, Long Island] until its sale in 1814 (pp. 50-51).


"The Urban Black Middle Class": pp. 196-200 (in 1816, the Blacks in New York City’s eighth ward "worked for butchers, printers, grocers, papermakers, shoemakers, goldsmiths, and tallow chandlers," p. 196).


For a biography of Augustus Sherman, president of the Glens Falls Paper Mill, see the footnote on pp. 159-62, port.


See the "Memorial Biographies" (pp. 6-8, ports.) for Seth Hawley, William McEchron, James Morgan, Jones Ordway, Frederick H. Parks, Solomon A. Parks, Augustus J. Pearsall, Augustus Sherman, and William E. Spier.


This resource contains full-page views of the area’s paper mills, also the Imperial Wall Paper Co.


See pp. 187-88 (note 20) for the Kanes Falls Pulp Co.

Also offprinted: The Halfway Brook in History. [New York, 1905?]. 23 p.

Holley, Orville Luther. The Picturesque Tourist, being a Guide Through the Northern and Eastern States and Canada ... New York, 1844. 336 p.
In New York, see p. 156 for Ithaca and p. 167 for Rochester. In Massachusetts, see p. 283 (Dalton) and p. 306 (Lowell).


For Joel Stevens and his paper mill at Granville, N.Y., see pp. 244-45.


On p. 106, a view of Stevens and Thompson Paper Co., North Hoosick.

Honeywell, Roy John. Broadalbin in History, being a Brief and Concise Narrative of the Principal Events in the Settlement and Development of Broadalbin Township from the Earliest Date to the Present Time. Illustrated by D. G. Forde. Amsterdam, N.Y., 1907. 24 p.

Scattered references to paper mills and their owners.


For references to paper mills (Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls Paper Co., Niagara Paper Manufacturing Co., Pettebone Paper Mill, Porter & Clark, etc.) at Niagara Falls, including Bath Island, see vol. 2, pp. 21, 22, 93, 94, 98, 99-101, 102, 103, 132-33, 134, 136, 139, 228, 229, 253, 551. For Lockport, see vol. 2, pp. 131; for the Birge Paper Co.’s fire, [in Buffalo?], see vol. 1, pp. 284-85.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Crittsinger, Burt Clark (vol. 3, p. 353), active in the paper and pulp trades;

Gaskill, Charles B. (vol. 3, pp. 76-77), built a paper mill on the hydraulic canal; he was later associated with the Pettebone Paper Co. (Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co.);

Keep, Wallace I. (vol. 3, p. 330), Lockport Paper Co., also father Charles Keep, the firm’s president;

Schoellkopf, Arthur (vol. 3, p. 68), president, Cliff Paper

For paper mills at Penfield, including the Lawless Paper Mill, see pp. 75, 95, 98.


For a paper mill "built by Messrs. Clark" at Woodville, see p. 160. For Elisha Camp's paper mill, near Sackets Harbor, see p. 186. See p. 277 for a reference to three paper mills at Watertown, followed by pp. 282, 284 for the Gurdon Caswell mill (1808) and the Knowlton & Rice (1824) mills, Watertown. Statistics related to the county's paper manufacturing found on pp. 358, 360.


See pp. 180-82, the John Clark & Co. mill, Martinsburgh, originally built in 1807 by Gen. Martin, with text on p. 182 of a poem about the saving of rag scraps, "Sweet Ladies, be not offended ..."). See also p. 110 (note 4) for the paper mill at Lyonsdale built in 1848 by Ager and Lane, later owned by the Ager brothers.


See also the biographical sketches of Gordias Henry P. Gould (pp. 435-36, port.), a wood pulp mill at Lyons Falls; Joel Wheeler Ager (pp. 437-40, port.), with extensive papermaking experience in multiple states.


See as follows: Waddington (p. 343); near Chateaugay, William Bailey started to build a paper mill near his forge, but it was never completed (p. 489).


Vol. 2, devoted to statistics, contains assessed valuation data prepared by the State Comptroller’s Dept. for paper companies in Broome Co. (p. 94); Dutchess Co. (p. 95); Jefferson Co. (p. 96); Saratoga Co. (p. 102); Tioga Co. (p. 103).

*Howell (F. M.) and Co. Boxes for Handkerchiefs, Suspenders, Neckties, Gloves, Hose, etc. Elmina, N.Y., 1895. 37 leaves (copy at the Winterthur Library).*


For paper and wallpaper factories, see pp. 602-3, including the Albany Card & Paper Co., Seth Wheeler’s Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co., and Lemuel Steele, a wallpaper manufacturer. Albany’s paper collar industry was established in 1869 by Edward Elisha Mack, later Mack & Co. (p. 606).

See also J. C. Huyck & Co., "wool-felts for paper-makers," at Kenwood, in the Township of Bethlehem (p. 791). At Normansville, near Bethlehem, A. B. Sweet, strawboard paper; also Heman Hardy, straw wrapping paper (pp. 781-82).

At Stephensville, near Coeymans Landing, the Valley Paper Mills belonging to Amos D. Briggs (previously W. S. Briggs & Sons), producing straw wrapping paper (pp. 830-31); at Coeymans, Robb & Carroll, straw wrapping paper (p. 837); at Watervliet, Truman G. Younglove & Co., p. 937; Charles Van Benthuysen & Co., at Cohoes (p. 954, also an overview of the firm, primarily engaged in book printing in Albany, p. 701); John Milton & Co.,
at Medusa, part of Rensselaerville, p. 915; paper mills and paper box factories at Cohoes, pp. 951, 960.

Manufacturing data for Albany as of 1860 and 1880 on pp. 608-9.


"History of the Hudson River Mill": pp. 1-6 (established in 1866 as the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.).

O. B. Beyer, Manager.

At head of title: International Paper Company, Northern Division Mills.


See p. 102, the four paper mills at Phoenix are the Oswego River Paper Co., Phoenix Tissue Paper Co., Phoenix Toilet & Paper Co., and the Sweet Brothers Paper Manufacturing Co. The author mentions Henry Slade, inventor of "the first machine to wrap toilet paper on a roll with perforated sheets."


A paper mill, with an unidentified owner, at Birmingham (pp. 213-14); the Aldgate straw paper mill at Birmingham (p. 233); a paper mill at Malone (p. 416); Samuel C. Wead, Malone (pp. 423-24, port.); William Bailey, Chateaugay (pp. 458, 466).


See the reference on p. 248 to the paper mill, later converted to a grist mill, at Otsego. The biographical sketch of George W. Palmer, of Unadilla (p. 348), supplemented by a double-page view of the residences of Palmer and D. M. Johnson between pp. 336-37, showing the paper mill and other factories.

4565 Huttner, Sidney F., and Elizabeth Stege Huttner. A Register of


See pp. 25-30, "Widespread Pulpwood Operations" (Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., at Palmer's Falls, near Luzerne). Figure 2 (on pp. 28-29), "Amount of Pulp Timber Cut in the Adirondack Forests in 1891," providing data for each company.


About the straw paper, produced by Howland & Palser, Fort Edward, N.Y., and used for printing the New York Ledger and Sun.


See as follows:

Alling & Cory, paper wholesalers (p. 95, with a view of its paper warehouse);
American Albumen Paper Co.; D. Hovey, president (p. 83);
J. K. Hunt, manufacturer of paper boxes (pp. 114-15);
Mallory Paper Box Co.; O. Mallory, superintendent (p. 149);

Contains business sketches, sometimes with an accompanying photograph of the factory building, for firms in Troy as follows: John Leggett & Son, paper box manufacturers, with branch factories in Cohoes and Hudson, also a strawboard mill at Middle Grove, p. 37; Hughes, Simpson & Co., manufacturers of paper boxes and jewelers’ findings, p. 48 (George Hughes, E. W. Simpson, James Morehead); Edward Eckardt, manufacturer of paper boxes, pp. 59-60; John A. Manning, Manning & Peckham, Manning & Paine, paper manufacturers, p. 62; Henry Lobdell & Co., wallpaper and window shades retailer, p. 75; James R. Prentice & Co., paper wholesaler, p. 90.


On p. 122, with a view of his building, Chas. T. Bainbridge’s Sons ("... Brooklyn contains one of the largest manufacturing stationery establishments in the United States"); also p. 155, Washington McLean, fine wallpapers.

The Industries of Buffalo. A Résumé of the Mercantile and Manufacturing Progress of the Queen City of the Lakes ... Buffalo, N.Y., 1887. 276 p.


The Industries of the City of Rochester. A Résumé of Her Past History and Progress, Together with a Condensed Summary of Her Industrial Advantages and Her Development ... Rochester, N.Y., 1888. 280 p.
See as follows:

Alling & Cory (p. 155), wholesale dealers in paper and printers’ materials; the partners are William Alling, David Cory, and Joseph T. Alling;

Cowles, Joseph (p. 257), mill machinery, including water wheels used by flour, grist, paper, and saw mills;

Genesee Tobacco Works (p. 211), uses the "purest rice paper" in the production of its cigarettes;

Hey, Levi (p. 158), wholesaler of scrap iron, also rags and paper stock, wrapping paper;

Lewis, D. F. (p. 199), paper box manufacturer;

Myers (R. M.) & Co. (p. 150), paper wholesalers and retailers succeeding N. G. Hawley & Co., then Hawley & Myers & Co.;

Oliver, H. G. (p. 250), paper box staying machines;

Rochester, Nathaniel (pp. 9-10, port.), a paper mill at Dansville;

Rochester Paper Co. (p. 176);

Sachs, Louis (p. 252), a manufacturer of paper boxes and sample cases;

Story & Fox (p. 266), adhesive "gum paper"; firm has a branch in Buffalo.


See pp. 56-57 for an account of Porter and Clark’s paper mill on Bath Island.


The text is supplemented by photographic views of mechanical pulp making, sulphite making, paper mills, etc., at the firm’s mills located in Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, Vermont, and Canada.

4577 International Paper Company. *Annual Report.* Corinth, N.Y., etc.

New York Public Library maintains a set beginning with no. 3 (1899/1900).

Half title: A Portrait of International Paper Company.


This source mentions sugar mill machinery (p. 16) but fails to include paper mill screws known to have been produced by the West Point Foundry, Cold Spring, per the broadside (New York, 1821) held by the Hagley Museum and Library and entered under "Kemble, William, 1795?-1881."
See also Timothy James Scarlett; Michael Deegan; Renée Blackburn, "Two Seasons of Excavations at the 1865 Office Building at Scenic Hudson’s West Point Foundry Preserve," IA: The Journal of the Society for Industrial Archeology 35:1/2 (2009): 105-15 (advertising card on p. 106 indicates that the foundry made machine screws and machinery for paper mills).


4581 Jennings Brothers. Price List of the Japanese Paper Ware. New York, [not before 1876]. folded leaf (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The different products include pails, tubs, basins, pans, spittoons, urinals, pitchers and bowls, and photograph goods.
The Benson Ford Research Center, The Henry Ford, Dearborn, Mich.). holds this firm’s Wholesale Price List for the Trade, of the Japanese Paper Ware (New York, 1877).


Includes a laid-in sample of asbestos paper, one of the firm’s product lines.

4583 Johnson, Crisfield. History of Oswego County, New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its

For the paper mill at Fulton and its various owners, see p. 236; for the William Waugh & Bro. paper mill, Oswego Falls, see p. 394.


Contains historical information about papermaking activity at Battenville (p. 352); Fort Ann (pp. 332-33, biographical sketches of Enos Howland (port.) and Amasa Howland, at Fort Ann and at Sandy Hill; Amasa’s mill at Sandy Hill specialized in the manufacture of paper from Manila rope); Fort Edward (p. 319); Fort Miller (p. 323, also pp. 330-31, a biographical sketch of John Wagman); Middle Granville (p. 206); Greenwich (pp. 292, 294); Sandy Hill (p. 427, including Allen Brothers, followed by N. W. Wait & Son; both are wallpaper manufacturers); Stephen Howland & Sons with the nation’s first Manila paper mill, also producing "satchel-bottomed manila flour-sacks"; p. 429, the Washington Mowing-Machine Co., a maker of pulp mill machinery.

On p. 445, a biographical sketch of Loren Allen (port.), active in Stillwater (Saratoga Co.), then a paper mill in partnership with others at Baker’s Falls (later called Sandy Hill).


W. H. Murphy, Syracuse, and the Murphy Patent Paper Barrel.


Jones, E. O. E. O. Jones, Book-binder and Blank Book Manufacturer, 55 Franklin Square, Utica, N.Y. ... He makes Paper Boxes of every style and variety. ... [Utica, N.Y., 1869]. 1 leaf printed on both sides (copy at American
Antiquarian Society).


See the letter written by Pierre Van Cortlandt, Dec. 27, 1805, to his son, Pierre, about a proposed paper mill on the Croton.


According to an 1845 census, Troy had one paper mill (p. 29).

*Kemble, William. West-Point Foundery and Boring Mill for the manufacture of iron and brass in all its branches, cannon, shots, shells, shells, steam engines, chain cables, paper mill and other screws, cylinders, cast and bored, sugar mills, mill work, rolling and slitting mill rollers ... New York, 1821. broadside (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

The foundry is at Cold Spring, N.Y.


For Chauncey Kilmer and his contributions to the manufacture of straw paper, Rock City Falls, etc., see pp. [96]-100, port.


Vol. 2 contains profiles of Bulkley, Dunton & Co., wholesale paper distributors (pp. 899-900); Louis DeJonge & Co., coated and specialty papers (p. 901); American Bank Note Co. (pp. 914-15); Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. (p. 952); National Wall Paper
Co. (pp. 953-55).


See pp. 442-45 for photographs of paper, paper bag, pulp, and wallpaper manufacturers or dealers.


See pp. 47, 54-[55], [61]-65 passim for Finch, Pruyn & Co., emphasizing its log drives and sawmill operations.


In Part Second: D. MacLachlan, a manufacturer of paper cutters at Richford (p. 519); biographical sketch of John Osborn, as of 1871, an engineer at W. W. Shepard's paper mill at Waverly (pp. 653-54); John Gilbert Smith, superintendent of the Waverly Paper Mills (p. 757); J. W. Allen built a paper cutter factory in Richford (p. 795).


Several of the paper mills, oftentimes with ownership changes, are mentioned.

4602 Kowsky, Francis R., and Martin Wachadlo. Historic Preservation Industrial Reconnaissance Survey, City of Niagara Falls,

Includes the paper and pulp mill sites at Niagara Falls.


Consult the volume's index for "pulp and paper mills."


Vol. 1 (2005): Where Did the Tracks Go in the Western Adirondacks? See Map 3-3, "Pulp and Paper Mills, Pulp Rossing Plants, and Pulpwood-Loading Sidings" and accompanying legend, pp. 31, 33-35 (some of the mills began operations in the 1880s). Consult relevant chapters throughout the set for the individual firms and the railroads that served them;

Vol. 2 (2007): Where Did the Tracks Go in the Central Adirondacks?;


Vol. 4 (2011): Where Did the Tracks Go in the Catskills?


For the Auburn Paper Co., currently owned by the Botsford Brothers (John H. and James E.), see p. 112; for Weeks, Cossum & Co., owned by Forrest G. Weeks and Frederic Cossum, see p. 128, paper manufacturers with mills at Skaneateles, Manlius, and Fulton; the firm's wholesale distribution center is at Auburn.


See pp. 36-37, the Gurdon Cassell mill (1808), Knowlton and Rice (related view of Knowlton's paper mill, 1870, p. 43), the Remington Paper Co., and the Taggart Brothers, the latter producing paper bags on Sewall's Island as of 1865 in response
to the national shortage of cotton sacks arising from the Civil War. The Bagley and Sewall Co. is introduced on p. 50.


In the plates section, see p. [25], a view of New Baltimore; on p. [29], a view of the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., Mechanicville, N.Y. General remarks about papermaking activity on p. 54.


Contains information about the Glens Falls Pulp & Paper Co., the Lake George Pulp & Paper Co., and the Ticonderoga Pulp Co. (includes Clayton Harris DeLano and Thomas DeLano, pp. 109, 156-60, 269), also the Ticonderoga Machine Works, a manufacturer of pulp screens (p. 164).


See, principally, the entries as follows:

Anderson, David M. (p. 31), Taggarts Paper Co., St. Regis Paper Co.;
Bainbridge, Richard Warin (p. 61), Charles T. Bainbridge’s Sons, Brooklyn;
Barnes, John Sanford, Jr. (p. 78), Interlake Pulp & Paper Co.;
Barnes, William D. (p. 80), Brainard, N.Y.;
Bayless, George C. (p. 96), Bayless Pulp & Paper Co.,
Binghamton:
Belding, Milo Merrick (p. 107), International Pulp Co.;
Belding, Milo Merrick, Jr. (p. 107), International Pulp Co.;
Bloss, Richard P. (pp. 148-49), resident engineer, West
Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Bullard, D. A. (p. 212), Schuylerville Paper Co., Fort
Miller Pulp & Paper Co., Liberty Wall Paper Co.;
Chisholm, Hugh J. (pp. 277-78), International Paper Co.;
Deming, Ernest Renan (p. 398), Montezuma Pulp & Paper Co.,
Montezuma Fibre Co., Syracuse;
Dewey, Frederick L. (p. 407), treasurer, Raquette River Pulp
Co.;
Ebbets, William E. (p. 452), paper merchant, Brooklyn;
Enz, Frank J. (p. 470), Fall Creek Paper Mills, Ithaca;
Gerbereux, Eugene (p. 546), paper box business, New York;
Griffin, Martin Luther (p. 588), paper mill chemist, Duncan
Mills, Mechanicville, N.Y.;
Herring, William P. (p. 661), Jefferson Paper Co.,
Watertown;
Hoopes, Maurice (p. 689), Finch, Pruyn & Co.;
Ingalsbe, Grenville M. (p. 726), Imperial Wall Paper Co.,
Schoon River Pulp & Paper Co., Progressive Pulp & Paper
Co.;
Ivins, Augustus H. (p. 732), United Box Board & Paper Co.;
Luke, John Guthrie (p. 860), West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.;
Lyman, Charles Wolcott (p. 863), International Paper Co.;
Miller, Thomas G. (p. 937), wholesale paper dealer, Ithaca;
Mott, Luther Wright (p. 964), Oswego Paper Box Co., Oswego;
Outterson, James A. (pp. 1006-7), Carthage Machine Co.,
paper mill machinery, Carthage;
Roberts, James A. (p. 1111), Knickerbocker Pulp & Paper Co.;
Roberts, James Banks (p. 1112), Knickerbocker Pulp & Paper
Co.;
Schoellkopf, Arthur (p. 1154), Cliff Paper Co., Niagara
Falls;
Schreiter, Henry (p. 1154), Ravenswood Paper Mills Co.;
Seeley, Abner M. (p. 1163), Empire Paper Tube & Box Co.,
Seeley Tube & Box Co., Newark, N.J.;
Sherman, George Charles (p. 1177), St. Regis Paper Co.,
Taggarts Paper Co., Watertown;
Sterling, E. B. (p. 1228), Winona Pulp Co., Carthage;
Taylor, Bertrand L. (p. 1259), Williamette Pulp & Paper Co.,
Watertown;
Ten Broeck, Floyd G. (p. 1263), consulting engineer and
designer of paper and pulp mills;


For paper mills at Mottville and Skaneateles, see pp. 171, 172, 302, 304, 305.


Contains a section, "The Fancy Box-Maker" (portrays women as the working poor crafting boxes most often in attics).


Discusses, in part, the paper mill owned by Staats T. Thompson on the Wynantskill, later owned by E & J. Merwin (1865), then passing to Andrew Smart in 1875.


The introductory history (to p. 22) of this paper wholesaler in New York City is by David B. Clarke with Nicholas A. Meyer.


For Elihu Phinney, see pp. 83-84, 157-63, treating his career as a bookseller, printer, publisher, and paper mill owner.


"... communicated in a Letter to S. De Witt, Esq. dated
Clermont, September 8, 1799."

See also George Dangerfield, Chancellor Robert R. Livingston of New York, 1746-1813 (New York, 1960), pp. 284-86, for the patent obtained by Livingston in 1799 for making paper from conserva, a river weed.


Chap. 3, "The Rise and the Fall of the Paper City."

4620 Loatman, Paul. The Origins of "The Paper City."

About the paper industry at Mechanicville. Part II has title, "The Rise of 'The Paper City,'" and Part III has title, "The End of an Era—The Passing of 'The Paper City.'"


Discusses, in part, the [United] Indurated Fibre Co. and the Niagara Paper Mills; the latter company excels in the production of "colored paper covers and high grade specialities."

4622 Long Island Forum. See "The Reader’s Forum" section in vol. 29:5 (May 1966): 83, for the letter from David O. Marcus about the Onderdonk mill at Roslyn, N.Y., indicating this paper mill was not New York’s first as claimed by others.

Also the reply by Paulette A. Greene, ibid., 29:7 (July 1966): 128-29, and reply by Marcus, ibid., 29:9 (Sept. 1966): 167-68.


Issued by the Board of Water Supply of the City of New York.


See pp. 9-10 for John Keating's New York Paper Manufactory, established "between the Fly Market and Burling's Slip" in New York City in 1768; also p. 81, for the mill at Hempstead, Long Island, erected in 1774 by Hugh Gaine in partnership with Henry Onderdonk and Henry Remsen.


Lossing, Benson John. *History of New York City, embracing an Outline Sketch of Events from 1609 to 1830, and a Full Account of Its Development from 1830 to 1884 ...* New York, c1884. 2 vols.

Samuel Raynor & Co. produced some 200,000,000 envelopes in 1882 (vol. 2, pp. 706-7).


For Henry Onderdonk at Roslyn, see p. 440.


See the section, "Norwood & St. Lawrence Railroad," for Orrin E. Martin and Charles H. Remington's paper mills at Norfolk, Norwood, and Raymondville.


See p. 49 for an illustration of the Norwood Pulp and Paper Mill.
Cover has subtitle: A Century of Progress, 1872-1972.


For William H. Bush's paper mill at Bushville, near Batavia, see p. 50, in the section, "Batavia," by Ellen Cook, Martha Saile, and Marian Bowman (pp. 49-68).
For the Palmer and Rowell Box Factory, established in 1888, with the partners soon forming their own companies, the E. N. Rowell Co. and the [W. T.] Palmer Box Factory, Batavia, see p. 98, in the section, "City of Batavia," by Ruth M. McEvoy (pp. 77-116).


For Edward B. Wells, of Galen, "a prominent member and director of a paper manufacturing company," see pp. 325-26; for Milton M. Tompkins, Chatham, see pp. 305-6; for George West, see pp. 327-29.
In the related volume for 1875 (Life Sketches of Government Officers and Members of the Legislature of the State of New York for 1875), a sketch of Warner Miller on pp. 238-40; also Charles Tremain, formerly a paper, cement, and plaster manufacturer at Syracuse, is found on pp. 300-301.


Stephens Square, in Binghamton, was built in 1862 as a paper factory (pp. 8-9).

of Tammany Hall in Its Relation to State Politics...

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Kingsbury, E. H. (p. 115), a paper mill, with E. B. Waite, at Little Falls;
Martine, Godfrey R. (pp. 440-44), established the first wood pulp mill in Warren Co., probably at Glens Falls (?);
Peterson. Jesse (pp. 166-67), president, United Indurated Fibre Co., Lockport; owner of the Cascade Pulp Mills, at Buffalo;
Smith, J. Ovette (pp. 228-29), established a wood pulp company at Cadyville and another at Chateaugay, the latter called the High Falls Pulp Co.


Chap. 24, "Early and Late Manufactories and Products" (see p. 59, the paper for printing the first edition of the Book of Mormon was produced at the James Jones Mill at Manchester, N.Y.; Stephen Brewster was at the time one of its proprietors). Also see p. 179, the Star Paper Co., village of Shortsville and part of Manchester.


Includes entries for paper manufacturers and papermakers, paper stainers, a paper ruler, stationers, owners of paper stores and paper warehouses.
Reprinted, with additions, from the Bulletin of the New York
Public Library for 1939-1941.


See p. 3, a paper mill opened on Johnson's race, 1817? This mill could also be the one shown on the 1820 Fern map; see Rod Bailey, "Sources of Energy in Rochester's History," ibid., 46:3/4 (July/Aug. 1984): 4.


For Everard Peck (1791-1854), a Rochester printer, publisher, and owner of a paper mill, see pp. 5-6.


See p. 21, Col. Rochester's paper mill at Dansville.


For Everard Peck's paper mill, see pp. 116, 150 (additional references to unnamed paper mills appear on pp. 88, 210, 233).


The Fort Orange Paper Co., Castleton, N.Y., near Albany, is said to be the only postal card factory in the United States. Copied from *Country Gentleman*.


The sections devoted to "Printing and Publishing" include a discussion of raw materials (paper, printer's ink).

Mann, Enos R. *The Bench and Bar of Saratoga County; or, Reminiscences of the Judiciary, and Scenes in the Court Room ...* Ballston, N.Y., 1876. 391 p.

See pp. 219-27 for the contentious suit initiated by Harvey Losee against the Saratoga Paper Co. and others (the defunct Pioneer Paper Co., West Milton, is introduced on pp. 226-27).


At the factory of Christy, Shepherd & Garrett, New York City. The accompanying illustrations includes a large view of a wallpaper printing machine in operation.


At Frederick Beck & Co., New York City.

See "Paper Making" (p. 75) about the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., the supplier of paper to the New York Tribune for the past fifteen years. E. R. Jewett is a major producer of envelopes, with a daily production of between 300,000-400,000; he is currently filling an order of five million envelopes for the Western Union Telegraph Co. (see "Relief Line Engraving," pp. 79-80).


The section about the Harmony Mills District discusses the former Charles Van Benthuysen paper mill, purchased by the Harmony Company in 1872 for jute production (see p. 26).


"Paper, stationery, had its attraction for Jews. At one time, [Naphtali] Judah owned a small interest in a paper mill; David Nunez Carvalho, the father of the artist and explorer, Solomon Nunez Carvalho, was a paper manufacturer in Baltimore, if only for a brief period" (vol. 1, p. 192).


See pp. 169, 220 for the Henry Onderdonk mill, Roslyn, 1773, and Thomas Elms, active as a papermaker at Hempstead Harbor, 1775.


Contains biographical material about Robert Gair (1839-1927), a prominent paper wholesaler, and his sons who succeeded him in the business.

Consult the volume's indexing for "Paper box manufacture," "Paper mill."


The forge at Ancram was rebuilt in 1854 as a paper mill. The Peaselee Paper Mill made straw paper; Sigmund D. Rosebaum, beginning in 1889, made Manila tissue at Ancram (see pp. 18, 21, 23).


See Table III, "Manufacturing Statistics" (pp. [423]-29), providing paper mill production, given in dollars, for each New York county (at pp. 426-28). Subsequent editions have title, A Geographical History of the State of New York.


See pp. 398-404 for the International Paper Co.


A reference to the "considerable paper-mill" observed on Bath Island is on p. 167.

See pp. 20-42 for the manufacture of paper or pulp.


See pp. 254-55 for the Niagara Falls Paper Company’s Jonval turbine.


See p. 714 for a biographical sketch of Frank Watkins, of Wellsboro, Pa., but formerly a papermaker, mostly at Waverly, N.Y., for five years.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Birge, George Kingsley (vol. 1, pp. 124-26), M. H. Birge & Sons Co., Buffalo, a major wallpaper manufacturer;
Birge, Martin Howland (vol. 1, pp. 126-27); M. H. Birge & Sons Co., Buffalo, a major wallpaper manufacturer;
Drummer, Henry G. (vol. 2, pp. 355-56), George Irish Paper Co., Buffalo;
Irish, George (vol. 2, pp. 356-58), George Irish Paper Co., Buffalo;
Kreinheder, Herman J. (vol. 2, pp. 321-23), Buffalo Paper Box Manufactory;
Schoellkopf, Louis (vol. 1, pp. 132-34, port.), Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls.

4665 *A Memorial of John, Henry, and Richard Townsend, and Their*

Jotham Townsend (1746-1815) was a papermaker somewhere on Long Island (pp. 199-200, lacking, however, any reference to the subject's involvement in papermaking).


Charles A. Shaw (pp. [62]-67) is the New York-based Union Paper-Collar Co.'s managing agent-attorney. Shaw is also the president of the Ne-Plus Ultra Collar Co., Biddeford, Me., most likely a linen collar firm.


With an accompanying view, "The Collar Manufactory of the Metropolitan Company, New York."


The cover of the issue for Jan. 1977 reproduces the painting of the old Roslyn Paper Mill by Cyril A. Lewis.


For the Geneva Wall Paper Co. (George S. Fairfax, president; Charles Washington Fairfax, vice-president and general manager; Frank E. Fairfax, secretary and treasurer), see vol. 1, p. 377, and vol. 2, pp. 451-54, the latter a biographical sketch of Charles W. Fairfax. Conflicting dates are given for the firm's year of founding as either 1895 or 1898. A paper mill at Phelps existed in 1867 (vol. 1, p. 449).

Shortsville.
"Case, Abbey, & Co. erected in 1817 a paper mill on the present site of the Jones paper mill in Shortsville, for making writing paper, and it is an item of interest that in this mill was made the paper on which the first Book of Mormon was printed" (vol. 1, p. 415).


See p. 411 for Albert Brown's paper mill at Angelica.


"Paper Mill Site": pp. 62-64 (related photos, p. 171), the Hendrick (Henry) Onderdonk mill, then passing to Caleb Valentine in 1801, and remaining in the Valentine family for ninety years. Our Town Roslyn is the title of the 1960 ed.


See pp. 216-17, Geneva Wall Paper Co., established in 1895.


Gurdon Caswell's mill, 1808, would become the site of the Knowlton Bros. mill (See pp. 63, 166). For Knowlton & Rice, see pp. 105-8, with a port. of Geo. W. Knowlton.
A biographical sketch of Charles Herbert Remington (Remington Paper Co.) is on pp. 231-32, port. For Byron B. Taggart and William Taggart, see p. 167. See also "The Paper Making Industry of Watertown" section on pp. 236-37.

4676 Morris, Ira K. Morris's Memorial History of Staten Island, New

See vol. 2, p. 469, wallpaper made at West New Brighton; also p. 471, DeJonge’s paper factory, relocated to Staten Island in 1852.
Vol. 2 was published by the author at West New Brighton, Staten Island.


See pp. 55-56, 59-61 for the Beekman-Livingston and Sylands-Hogan mills; also James Gandolpho’s experiments to make paper from bamboo.


See pp. 56-57 for W. L. Palmer, a papermaker at Watertown, N.Y., credited in this source with the first Manila paper mill in the United States.
Issued in series, *South Dakota Historical Collections*, vol. 16, pt. 1.


See as follows: Bath, near Albany, a "paper mill built several years since, was abandoned on account of the ice" (p. 8); Coeymans Landing (p. 15); Stockport, at Chittenden’s Falls (p. 17); New Windsor, at Moodna (p. 28); Haverstraw (pp. 33-34). Published by Joel Munsell.

New York, 1871-72. 26 p., followed by an extensive section of display advertising (copies at Columbia University and the New York Public Library).

For paper dealers and manufacturers in New York City, see pp. 24-26.


For William G. Mandeville, producing paper first at Stuyvesant Falls, then at Livingston, see pp. 69-72. The sketch of Mandeville also appears in the earlier volume for 1858 (pp. 73-76).


A view of a paper mill appears on p. [85].


"Industries": pp. 47-59 (minor references to paper mills).


The Ballston Terminal Railroad serviced numerous paper mills. See also Timothy Starr, Lost Railroads of the Kaydeross Valley: The Electric Trolley Line of Kaydeross Valley. [Rock City Falls, N.Y.], c2007. 153 p.


About the new process developed by G. W. Beardslee, of Albany, to make paper from basswood; a cedar mill at Waterville, Me., is
also discussed.


Vol. 1, April, 1691-Sept. 27, 1743; vol. 2, Dec. 8, 1743-April 3, 1775. "Historical Introduction" by E. B. O'Callaghan. See vol. 1, pp. 512-14 (July 16, 18, 1724), for "An Act to Encourage William Bradford and his Assignees to make Paper and prohibit all other persons from making the same in this Province during the space of fifteen years" (the bill was read twice, then rejected).


Highlights as follows:

"Progress of Business in the Productive Industries of the State of New York for Five Years Ending June 1, 1895." 14 (1896): 9-719 (see pp. 480-86 for hourly wages data and averages of hours worked per week);
"Industrial Accidents and Employers' Responsibility for Their Compensation." 17 (1899): 555-1162 (includes data for the pulp, paper, and cardboard industries as well as paper box, paper bag, and cardboard factories);
"Employment and Wages, 1896 to 1899." 17 (1899): 1163-1217 (includes data for the pulp, paper, and cardboard industries);
"The Economic Condition of Organized Labor." 18 (1900): 433-991 (includes paper machine tenders, papermakers, etc.).


References to paper and/or pulp mills at Natural Dam Upper Plant, near Gouverneur (p. 39); Emeryville (p. 41); South Edwards Lower Plant (a pulp mill once existed here, p. 44); Newton Falls, Lower and Upper Plants, pp. 49-50); Harrisville Paper Mill (p. 53); see also Table III, "Summary of Effects of Storage on Oswegatchie River."


Vol. 2, devoted to statistics, contains assessed valuation data prepared by the Comptroller's Department, for the paper companies operating in the following counties: Dutchess (p. 95), Jefferson (p. 96), Monroe (p. 97), and Saratoga (p. 102).


This resource offers additional statistical tables with data about manufacturing and the labor force.

"Transmitted to the Legislature February 23, 1903, as Part V of the Second Annual Report of the Department of Labor."


See "Petition of Thomas [i.e., Charles] Loosley and Thomas Elms, Paper Makers," and "Memorial of John Holt and others" (1776), petitioning to exempt these skilled papermakers, each trained in their craft in England, from military duty lest the paper mills fail at a time when their product is urgently needed for the "Continental Stores" during the war effort (vol. 1, pp. 310, 459). See also the "Index" in vol. 2, p. 447, for "Paper."

The manuscripts were later shifted to the New York State Library.


4695 New York (State). Laws, etc. Private Laws of the State of New
York passed at the Thirty-third Session of the Legislature, 
begin and held at the City of Albany, the Thirtieth Day of 

Chap. CXXII, "An Act to incorporate the president, directors 
and company of the paper manufactory in the county of Schoharie" 
passed April 2, 1810. Benjamin Miles was the firm's president.

An unnamed paper manufactory in Schoharie Co. petitions for 
state aid to fortify the works against river flooding (p. 455). 
On p. 544, Michael Borst is a named stockholder in what is 
presumably the identical paper mill at Schoharie.

See p. 54 (March 2, 1782); p. 63 (March 13, 1782); p. 83 
(March 29, 1782); p. 93 (April 8, 1782), for a bill to authorize 
a lottery to raise capital needed for Samuel Loudon and Robert 
Boyd to erect their paper mill. 
See also New York (State). Legislature. Senate. Votes and 
Proceedings of the Senate, &c. [Poughkeepsie, N.Y., 1782], 
unpaged, sessions of April 8 and 9, 1782.

Class III, Manufactures of Fibrous and Textile Substances, 
includes data categorized under "Card board manufactories," 
manufactories." In Class IV, Chemical Processes, Manufactures 
and Compounds, see the category, "Paper staining establishment."
See also "Manufactures in the City of New York," Hunt's 

Contains extensive data for "Manufactures," as in "Statistics of Paper Mills" (pp. 527-29).


For Daniel Shaffer and his will dated May 11, 1790, see vol. 14, p. 177.

Issued in the series, Collections of the New-York Historical Society, vol. 38 (1906).


The Society offers a premium of $20 to anyone producing at least twenty reams of paper "from any material, cheaper than those at present used for that purpose" and of "equal goodness." S. L. Mitchell, Secretary.


4704 The New-York Annual Register ... New York, 1830-45. 10 vols.
Compiled by Edwin Williams. Sometimes referenced as Williams's New-York Annual Register.
Consult the section devoted to "Manufactures," as in vol. [3], for 1832, on pp. 123-39, with information about paper mills in different localities throughout the state.


Identifies the trees in the Hudson River Valley exploited for paper pulp (consult "Index" under "pulp"). Also published as a separate monograph: New York, 1909.

4706 "A New York State Album." Covered Bridge Topics 69:4 (Fall 2001): 11-16.

See photo, p. 11, Riders Mills Bridge; the local mills in and around Chatham, N.Y., produced paper from rye straw.


"The Lumber Industry and Its Allies": vol. 6, pp. 218-20.


The firms with offices in New York City are C. W. Barnes & Co. Co. (p. 138; paper warehouse); Diamond Mills Paper Co. (p. 156; its mills are at Millburn, N.J., and Hampton, N.Y.); Birmingham Iron Factory (p. 159; the factory, in Birmingham, Conn., has a product line that includes machinery for paper mills); Fishkill Manufacturing Co. (p. 172; manufacturers at Fishkill, N.Y., of paper bags and flour sacks); DeWitt Wire Cloth Co. (p. 269; the factory is at Belleville, N.J.); American Wood Paper Co. (p. 272; paper and pulp mills are in Pennsylvania); Theo. Bartow & Sons (p. 315; brokers for printing paper, chemicals, foreign and domestic rags).


918

In New York: Hoosac Falls (p. 437, Orr’s wallpaper factory); Shaghticoke (p. 440, Lewis Pickett’s paper mill); Old Cambridge (p. 441, Stephen & Thompson’s wallpaper factory, p. 441).

In Massachusetts: Dalton (p. 442); Adams (pp. 461-62).

In Vermont: Bennington (p. 462, waxed paper and p. 464, Olin Scott, a manufacturer of wood pulp machinery); Bennington Falls (Fillmore & Slade Pulp Mill, the Benton & Fuller mill at Papermill Village, the Stark Paper Mill, and the Valley Falls Paper Mill, p. 464); North Bennington (Welling & Thatcher’s paper mill, p. 466).

---


Consult "Tenants of The Niagara Falls Hydraulic Power and Manufacturing Company": pp. 48-68 (see for the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co. and the Cliff Paper Co.).

---


"History of Au Sable Forks and Black Brook": pp. 9-20 (in part, the J. & J. Rogers Paper Mill, with illus.).

---


W. F. Jones made wrapping paper at Le Roy from 1868 to 1887 (p. 153, 1st group). Also a biographical sketch of Charles E. Oathout, at Bergen, "engaged in the manufacture of sensitized paper for photography" (p. 59, 2nd group).

---


Photographs in the "Syracuse and Vicinity" section include
Forest G. Weeks, Forest G. Weeks, Jr., and Charles G. Weeks, at Skaneateles and/or Fulton (p. 113); Nicholas P. Moses, president, Syracuse Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 115); Henry Schmeer, Henry Schmeer Mfg. Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 208); Charles J. Piquet, Piquet Box Co. (p. 208); Charles Lawrence Jordan, manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 208); Joseph Frank Friedel, a manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 241).

The section of photographs for Watertown includes Hiram Remington, president, Watertown Paper Co., and Charles R. Remington (p. 309).

There are also photos of Charles Oliver Jones, a paper box manufacturer at New Hartford, N.Y. (p. 357), and Warner Miller, at Herkimer (p. 391).


See p. 210 for biographical information about Hugh Walsh, a partner with James Craig in a local paper mill as of 1792; the paper mill remained in the Walsh family and is now operated by J. DeWitt Walsh, the primary subject of the biographical sketch on p. 210, port. For H. Powell Ramsdell’s Arlington Paper Co., see pp. 260-62.


For members of the Taggart family (Byron B. Taggart, Henry W. Taggart, Joseph Watson Taggart, William W. Taggart), at Watertown, see vol. 1, pp. 162-64; vol. 2, pp. 694-96. For the Knowltons and their family operations at Watertown, see vol. 1, pp. 172-78.

Contains biographical data for the Remington family (vol. 2, pp. 912-16), especially Alfred D. Remington and Charles Rollin Remington and their operations at Fayetteville, Juvelville, and Watertown. For the Outterson family (Andrew, James Andrew, and James Thomas), see vol. 2, pp. 955-60.

Additional biographical sketches as follows:

Anderson, Frederick C. (vol. 2, pp. 1141-43), electrical engineer, St. Regis Paper Co., Deferrit;
Decker, John A. (vol. 1, pp. 399-400), his long career in papermaking bought him to mills in different states; he was, prior to his retirement, "general superintendent of the Great Northern Paper Co.," Millinocket, Me.;

Dewey, Frank Seymour (vol. 2, p. 718), manager, Jefferson Paper Co.'s mill at Dexter;

Fletcher, Frank A. (vol. 1, pp. 155-56), an active career in Massachusetts, New Jersey, and New York;

Foley, Michael J. (vol. 2, pp. 1062-63), Stockton, Calif., Oregon, Washington, Colorado, then superintendent, Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co.;

Jones, John George (vol. 2, pp. 1173-74), chemist with the Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. (1887-94), more recently at Carthage, N.Y., with the New York Lime Co., specializing in building lime and a lime supplier to paper mills;

Norwood, William (vol. 2, pp. 1063-64), Glen Park, N.Y.;

Potter, William Aaron (vol. 2, pp. 714-15), Berlin Falls, N.H.;

Pringle, James (vol. 2, pp. 933-36), Ryther & Pringle, Cathage, N.Y., paper mill machinery;

Roberts, Hugh (vol. 1, pp. 540-42), a paper and a pulp mill at Herrings;

Sherman, Phineas (vol. 1, p. 42), owned a paper mill at Watertown; the site would later belong to Knowlton Brothers;

Sloat, Naitland B. (vol. 2, pp. 930-32, port.), treasurer, International Paper Co.;

Spicer, Fremont W. (vol. 2, p. 874), manager, Frontenac Paper Co., Dexter, N.Y., later representing the foreign interests of the International Paper Co.;

Stebbins, William Cooper (vol. 2, p. 1209), Bagley & Sewall Co., Watertown, N.Y., paper mill supplies;

Thomson, William M. (vol. 1, pp. 577-79), a long record in the paper industry in different states, including time at the Knowlton Brothers, Watertown, as a superintendent;

Treadwell, Brainard H. (vol. 2, pp. 1175-77), refers to his connection to the papermaking industry at Watertown; within the entry for his father, John Henry Treadwell;

Wetherbee, James Edwin (vol. 2, pp. 1167-69), West End Paper Mill's superintendent, Carthage, N.Y.; entry includes Eugene and Lorin Wetherbee, also papermakers;

Wilder, Frank Parker (vol. 2, pp. 907-8), secretary and treasurer, Carthage Sulphite Pulp Mill;

Wilder, George J. (vol. 2, pp. 905-6), shipping clerk, Carthage Sulphite Pulp Mill;

Wilder, Mark Sheldon (vol. 2, pp. 906-7), varied paper
company interests, including the West End Paper Co.,
Carthage, N.Y.;
Yousey, Peter (vol. 1, pp. 486-88), active at Carthage in
a partnership with A. E. Maxwell and Peter McQuillan at
their pulp mill and at the Island Paper Co.


For Winfield A. Huppuch, president, Standard Wall Paper Co.,
Hudson Falls, see pp. 122-23; for Frank Lamberton Stevens, of
the Stevens & Thompson Paper Co., North Hoosick and Wallowmsac,
see pp. 498-99; for George Tait, M. H. Birge & Co., Buffalo, and
later the president of the Ithaca Wall Paper Co., Ithaca, see
p. 256.

4717 O’Brien, Frank Michael. The Story of The Sun, New York, 1833-
1928. With an Introduction by Edward Page Mitchell. New York,

On pp. 75-76, a description copied from The Sun, June 1, 1837,
about Thomas French [Trench], Ithaca, N.Y., inventor of "the
first so-called endless paper roll in operation," and the volume
of Robinson Crusoe printed from the roll, some 600 feet in
length.

See p. 90 for Moses Y. Beach, his invention of a rag-cutting
machine, and his interest in a paper mill at Saugerties.

Also the author’s earlier ed. The Story of The Sun, New York,
1833-1918. New York, c1918. xx, 455 p. (see p. 140 for Moses Y.
Beach).

Moses Yale Beach’s career is an integral part of Thorin Richard
Titter’s "Paper Profits in Public Service: Money Making in the
New York Newspaper Industry, 1830-1930." Ph.D. diss., Columbia
University, 2000.

An obituary of Moses Yale Beach appears in The American Annual
Cyclopedia and Register of Important Events of the Year 1868
(New York, 1871), pp. 70-71 (the annual for 1868 is designated
vol. 8). See also the memorial tribute, "Moses Yale Beach," in
Frank Leslie’s Illustrated Newspaper (New York), Aug. 8, 1868,
p. 332, port.

4718 O’Callaghan, E. B., ed. Documents Relative to the Colonial
History of the State of New-York; procured in Holland,
England and France, by John Romeyn Brodhead ... Albany, 1853-

A letter from Governor Moore to the Earl of Hillsborough, Fort
George, N.Y., May 7, 1768, mentions the erection of a paper mill a short distance from the town (vol. 8, pp. 65-66).

For Henrick (Henry) Onderdonk (1724-1801), see pp. 31-38 (for his paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, see pp. 33-34). Edited by Florence E. Youngs.

Onderdonk, Henry, Jr. Queens County in Olden Times, being a Supplement to the Several Histories thereof. Jamaica, N.Y., 1865. 122 p.
For Henrick (Henry) Onderdonk (1724-1801) and his paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, see pp. 46, 75 (George Washington’s visit).
Richard Kirk’s paper mill at Hempstead Harbor was destroyed in a fire, 1810 (pp. 96-97). For the marriage in 1777 of Thomas Elms, a papermaker at Hempstead Harbor as of 1775, see p. 65; for Gregory Richie’s petition in 1786 to the Legislature for erecting a paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, see p. 68.

The parade, held in New York on Wednesday, July 23, 1788, included paper stainers.

"Paper-making": p. 372* (for early mills starting with Gilman and Sibley, est. 1819, then passing to Everard Peck before his mill was destroyed in a fire; also see p. 370*, referring to a paper mill, formerly a flour mill, leased to Messrs. Foley & Co.). The section devoted to Nathaniel Rochester (pp. 407-15) includes his portrait and a reference to his paper mill at Dansville.

Discusses Nathaniel Rochester and his paper mill at Dansville. "Read before the Rochester Historical Society, April 13th, 1894."


On the occasion of the Oswego Falls-Sealright Company's seventieth anniversary.


See p. 13 for a portion of the Archives of the City of New York containing minutes of the Board of Common Council and the Board of Aldermen spanning 1809 to 1847 that was weeded, then sold to a junk dealer who was about to resell the trove to a paper mill when a bookdealer in Peekskill "rescued" it from "oblivion."

"Read before The New York State Historical Association at its Annual Meeting held in Albany, October 13, 1908."


For Judge Porter's paper mill on Bath Island, see p. 143.

William P. Lyon, Secretary.


Joseph R. Blossom, President. A statement opposing the monopolistic Union Paper Collar Co.


In light of Hoffman’s recent court victory upholding his patent rights, the newly-organized Paper Collar Manufacturers’ Union (Henry J. White, President) concedes the validity of Hoffman’s patents and is now prepared to manufacture his designs. Nine licensee manufacturers in three states (New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island) are named.


[Paper is being produced in New York State from the swamp flag plant, also called cattails]. Scientific American, n.s., 8 (1863): 115.


A factory in South Brooklyn is under construction "for the purpose of reducing any kind of fibrous substance, suitable for the purpose, into paper stock by the power of steam." Reprinted from the Brooklyn Times.

Chap. 16 discusses the local talc industry, also the Adirondack Pulp Co., Natural Dam Pulp Co., and St. Lawrence Pulp Co.


For the Rochester Paper Co., see p. 396.


"On this island [Bath Island] is situated Porter's extensive Paper Mill, three stories high, where is manufactured yearly large quantities of paper. The paper on which this work is printed, was manufactured at this mill" (p. 27). On p. 82, a reference to the paper mill at the village of Niagara Falls.


For the town's three paper mills, see p. 26.


The corporate founding is traced to William H. Parsons, a New York City paper wholesaler.


In vol. 1, p. 537, a minor reference to Moses Coffin, formerly employed at a paper mill in Willimantic, Conn., "the first paper
mill in that state" (within a biographical sketch of Lorenzo S. Graves, pp. 536-38).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Beach, Fred H. (pp. 973-74), together with Mark D. Knowlton (Chicago), invented a machine for making paper boxes; Biden, John (p. 1223), in the paper business, possibly in Rochester, or western New York; within entry for Henry J. Nettleton;
Cobb, Amos Hubbell (pp. 1041-42), in paper commission business, Goodwin, Cobb & Co., New York and Liverpool;
Ferguson, Charles W. (p. 893), retailer and wholesaler of wrapping, roofing, and building paper at Rochester;
Gorton, Francis (pp. 928-29), paper manufacturer at Malone;
Gutland, Edward C. (p. 1232), paper box manufacturer at Rochester;
Hoyt, Martin B. (pp. 908, 913), Defender Photo Supply Co., manufacturers of photographic papers, Rochester;
Hunt, John Francis (p. 897), paper box manufacturer, Rochester;
Thompson, Fred K. (pp. 1282-83), secretary-treasurer, Cramer-Force Co., paper wholesalers, Rochester;
Ursprung, Frederick C. (pp. 1208, 1211, port.), paper box manufacturer, Rochester;
Warren, A. Frank (pp. 944-45), worked at paper box factories in Cleveland, Oh., then the Buedingen Box & Lithographing Co. in Rochester;
Wilmot, Frank (pp. 847-48), manufacturer of photographic papers, Rochester.


References to paper mills at Factoryville (p. 115); Ithaca (pp. 410-11, 412, 413, 426); Waverly (p. 121).


For the Waverly Paper Mills at East Waverly, see p. 83.

Vol. 2 has a biographical sketch of Joseph Brewster Horton (pp. 259-60); includes his father, William Horton, a papermaker at Patchogue.


See "The Milo Paper Mill" (pp. 81-82), "Seneca Mills" (pp. 86-87), and "The Fox Paper Mill" (p. 87).


"Industries": pp. 77-103. For paper mills at Fayetteville, see Walter Pendergast’s section, pp. 77-91 (at p. 87), and Carrie Gannett’s section devoted to Manlius Village, pp. 91-99 (at p. 94).


"Employments": pp. 75-76 (includes 1880 census data for the number of paper mill operatives).

See vol. 1, p. 58, Hephzibah Whitney is married to Nicholas Wilson (1759-1812), owner of a paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, N.Y.


A prospectus issued by James Carson, with his proposed company to be incorporated under the laws of the State of New York.


"Manufacturing and Industrial Establishments": pp. 89-97. Includes sections devoted to the Freydenburgh Falls Pulp Co. (pp. 92-93) and the Allen & Sherman Pulp Mill, established in 1884 by J. H. Allen and George R. Sherman (p. 97); both firms are located in Plattsburgh.

Reprint (Plattsburgh, N.Y., 1978), with an added index, has cover title: The Souvenir Industrial Edition of Plattsburg 1897.


For the Lockport Paper Co. and the Lockport Felt Co., Lockport, see p. 167 (1st group), United Indurated Fibre Co.; p. 168 (1st group); for the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. (est. 1855), the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co., the Cliff Paper Co., and the Niagara Falls Paper Co. (est. 1888), and Soo Paper Co., see pp. 226-28 (1st group).

Biographical sketches as follows:
Blackley, William J. (p. 107, 2nd group), built mills for
Lockport Paper Co., Niagara Paper Co., Trader’s Paper Co.;
Emerson, Joseph (p. 97, 2nd group), Lockport Felt Co.,
manufacturers of felt for the paper and pulp mills;
Folger, Charles E. (p. 100, 2nd group), bookkeeper, United
Indurated Fibre Co.;
Hastings, Arthur C. (p. 32, 2nd group), secretary, Rochester
Paper Mill, Rochester, then in partnership with J. F.
Quigley, built the Cliff Paper Mill, Niagara Falls;
Jones, Walter (p. 89, 2nd group), with Stephen A. Allen,
organized the Niagara Wood Paper Co., Niagara Falls;
Merritt, John A. (p. 79, 2nd group), secretary-treasurer,
Niagara Paper Mills, Lockport;
Morgan, John C. (p. 189, 2nd group), a paper manufacturer at
Erie, Pa., Battle Creek, Mich., later extensive managerial
control of twenty-eight mills for the American Strawboard
Co., Chicago, then secretary and general manager of the
Niagara Falls Paper Co.;
Peterson, Jesse (pp. 62-63, 2nd group), United Indurated
Fibre Co.;
Pettebone, Lauren W. (p. 81, 2nd group), Pettebone Paper
Co., Niagara Falls;
Porter, Alexander J. (p. 23, 2nd group), treasurer,
Pettebone Paper Co., Niagara Falls;
Rankine, Richard F. (p. 68, 2nd group), treasurer, Niagara
Falls Paper Co.;
Sterritt, William J. (pp. 431-32, 1st group), secretary-
treasurer, Hartland Paper Co., Middleport, also one of the
founders of the Standard Straw Board Co., New York;
Trevor, Francis M. (pp. 72-73, 2nd group), Trevor
Manufacturing Co., "manufacturers of machinery for making
staves, shingles, heading and wood pulp." He was also an
organizer and director of the [United] Indurated Fibre
Co.;
Trevor, William W. (p. 72, 2nd group), Trevor Manufacturing
Co., "manufacturers of machinery for making staves,
shingles, heading and wood pulp." Also president, Hartland
Paper Co., Middleport, N.Y., and one of the founders of
the [United] Indurated Fibre Co.

4755 Poor Richard’s Almanack for 1830. By Oliver Loud. Rochester,
Waterloo, [N.Y.], [1829]. 24 p.

See back cover for the advertisement of Chapin, Lucas & Co.,
papermakers, Waterloo, N.Y.


Provides a history of the paper mill, its successive owners, then Warner Miller’s Herkimer Paper Co., later absorbed by the International Paper Co. (pp. 163-64). The Acme Paper Box Co. was established in 1900 (p. 169).


Consists of eleven black-and-white wood engravings with views, including one of the Bath Island Paper Mills and Goat Island Bridge.


See pp. 32-34 for Basselin’s pulp and planing mill (completed in 1889) adjacent to his saw mill at Castorland.


Rafter’s study mentions the paper mills on the Black River and the Hudson River and two pulp companies, the Schroon River Pulp Co., and the Thomson Pulp and Paper Co.

Raynor (Samuel) & Co. New York, March, 1867. The Subscribers beg leave to present their customers with a New Price List ... The Subscribers are quite largely in the Paper business,
and have manufactured for them exclusively the "Irving Mills Papers," a first-class line of Billet, Note, Bath, Letter and Cap sizes; also the "Harrison Mills," a line of low-priced Note, Letter and Cap sizes; also a line of Mourning Note Papers ... with Envelopes to match. ... [New York, 1867].

folded leaf (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


See as follows: Hector Craig (pp. 34, 221); James Craig (pp. 34, 178, 221); Peter Darlington (p. 38); Issac K. Oakley (p. 120); Hugh Walsh (p. 178).


"Mills-Paper": p. 86; "Mills-Woolen": p. 89, with information about Henry Waterbury, a manufacturer of papermakers' felts, and his partnership with Francis C. Huyck, dissolved as of 1879.

Resources and Attractions at Hoosick Falls, N.Y. Its Location, Surroundings, Water Power, Railroad Facilities, Schools, Churches, Industries, Institutions, etc. Published by the Hoosick Falls Board of Trade. Glens Falls, N.Y., 1890. 68 p.

See pp. 51-52 for the Stevens & Thompson Paper Mills. Copyright held by Charles H. Possons, Glens Falls, N.Y.


See p. 206 for the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., with operations at Palmers Falls and Mechanicville.


In vol. 2: Martin Cantine, Albany and Saugerties (p. 674, port.); John Forsyth, book, stationery, and paper business, Kingston (pp. 682-83); Joseph Lyman Partridge, manufactured
paper in Lawrence, Mass. (pp. 774-75); William Henry Harrison Deyo, a papermaker, perhaps at Rosendale, Ulster Co. (pp. 864-65); Richard Brindley Overbagh, bookkeeper for J. B. Sheffield & Son, Saugerties.

In vol. 3: Charles Francis, a paper wholesaler in New York (p. 1126); Theodore Ledyard Cuyler, a paper wholesaler, in New York (p. 1183); John Alden Dix (pp. 1274-79, port.), at Thomson; William H. Fox operated a paper mill at an undisclosed location (Jerusalem?), formerly part of the Shearman and Weaver mill property (p. 1206, within the entry for Solomon D. Weaver).


For Eber Richards, with a paper mill at Bakers' Falls called N. W. Wait & Son, later Wait and Richards, then with only his wood pulp mill at Ticonderoga, see vol. 1, pp. 216-17. For Wallace Ingalls, at Rockford, see vol. 1, p. 418.

In vol. 2: Seth Wheeler, Seth Wheeler, Jr., Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. (pp. 575-76); Cyrus Horton Crissey, a papermaker in Troy (?) (p. 818). On p. 570, John Wrighton Cadby and his son, Harold Winne Cadby, producers of paper boxes as Cadby & Son, at Albany.

In vol. 3: Nelson William Wait and his son, John William Wait, at Sandy Hill (pp. 1080-81, includes the son's port.); Otis Augustus Tefft and his son, Richard Carlisle Tefft (pp. 1101-2), Sandy Hill Iron & Brass Works; Chauncey Elisha Argersinger, partner in F. C. Huyck, Albany (p. 1147); Reuben Peckham, Troy (p. 1157); John Christie, a paper mill in Waybridge, Vt. (pp. 1240-41); John Hamilton Derby, Sandy Hill (pp. 1294-95); Isaac Brown, and his sons, Amos S. Brown, George Nathaniel Brown, Union Mills, near Mayfield (?), later at Rockton (pp. 1387-89).

In vol. 4: John Alden Dix, at Thomson (pp. 1411-12); Augustus Sherman, founding president, Glens Falls Paper Mill Co. (p. 1418); Garry Munson, Unionville, Conn. (p. 1499); George West, Rock City Falls, Ballston Spa (pp. 1536-37); James Albert Noble, a master mechanic employed by different paper mills in Massachusetts and New York, later a manufacturer of paper mill machinery at Hoosick Falls, N.Y. (pp. 1792-93); Frank Lamberton Stoughton, Middle Falls, N.Y., etc. (pp. 1477-78).


Charles A. Upson and W. H. Upson, producers of wallboard as of 1910 in Lockport, "had been associated with the old Niagara Paper Mill of Lockport" (pp. 138, 140, 141).


"Fort Orange Paper Company, Catletton-on-Hudson": pp. 39-45; related map, p. [3].


A corporate history.


For Graham’s paper mill, see pp. [80], 265; South Sauquoit is home to various paper mills, including Savage and Moore’s mill; see pp. 115, 306, 307, 325, 332, 334-35 (biographical sketches of Naaman W. Moore and Frederich S. Savage appear on p. 342). For West Hartford, see p. 370.


See pp. 291-92, the Westover and Foster mill at Richmondville, established in 1865, also the biography of John Westover on pp. 299-300, port., and the additional reference to Westover on p. xi. There is a reference to an unidentified paper mill (p. 323)
at Esperance, and on p. 327, Dr. Leonard’s paper mill, also at Esperance.


See p. 398 with statistics for the number of establishments and employees in the "Printing and Paper Goods" category, New York, in 1860-1910. The author notes that homework for women, girls, even school children and the aged, was a commonplace in the paper box and related paper industries (pp. 399, 402).


See pp. 163-64, the land obtained by Joseph Bonaparte on the Black River in New York included a paper mill.


Thomas B. Seaman (vol. 3, pp. 228-29, port.) worked for a time in a paper mill in Wantagh, a hamlet in the town of Hempstead. See vol. 3, p. 365, for Peter Darlington, said to have "conducted one of the first paper mills in the United States, at Salisbury, Orange county, New York." See also the entry for Rev. James Henry Darlington in John Matthews, Matthew’s American Armoury and Blue Book (London, 1911-23), pt. 4, p. 146b.


See pp. 381-82 for Newburgh’s Hugh Walsh and his paper mill erected in 1792.


For the Walsh family and the Walsh mill on Quassaick Creek, started in 1792 by Hugh Walsh and James Craig, see pp. 136, 296-97.


For paper mills in the area of New Windsor at Orangeville and in the Quassaick Valley, see pp. 220-21; for Walker's paper mill at Montgomery, see p. 404.

Isaac K. Oakley (pp. 643-45, port.) had a paper mill at Salisbury Mills Village, Washingtonville, beginning around 1834, then in 1853 a second paper mill at an unspecified place along Quassaick Creek. However, his father, Timothy Oakley, may have been the original owner of the first mill (p. 635).

Another paper mill owner is Henry P. Ramsdell at Salisbury Mills Village, Blooming Grove (p. 635), and at Craigville, Blooming Grove, James Craig, followed by Hector Craig (p. 636).


"Louis Dejonge & Company": p. 59; "Print-Cutting and Wallpaper Manufacture": pp. 64-65.

See also "Death of Louis Dejonge," *Walden's Stationer and Printer* 30:6 (Oct. 10, 1908): 34.


See pp. 69-70 for the Onderdonk mill at Roslyn, the straw paper factory of Isaac Willetts at Babylon, and Ebenezer Hawkins' binders board mill at Islip and another at Cold Spring Harbor.

In vol. 1, p. 605, a biographical entry for Richard Kirk, Roslyn, N.Y., owner of an estate called Cedarmere with spring water gathered into a pond to drive the paper mill’s machinery; this estate would later be owned by William Cullen Bryant.


C. C. Allen’s "Schuylerville and Victory Mills" (pp. 29-41) has interspersed advertising of the Iroquois Pulp and Paper Co., Thomson, N.Y., also the Standard Wall Paper Co., Hudson Falls and Schuylerville, "The Largest Manufacturers of Wall Paper in the World"). On p. 37, a reference to the United Box Board and Paper Co.


William Bailey may have built a paper mill at Chateaugay, though existing evidence hasn’t confirmed that it was built or actually went into production (p. 240).

For the St. Regis Paper Co., Waverly, see pp. 549, 551; for the Chateaugay Pulp Co. and the High Falls Pulp Co., the latter adding a paper mill at Chateaugay (pp. 256-57).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Gort, Dan (pp. 430, 444, 734-35), Malone, N.Y.;
Hawley, William P. (p. 744), Hawley Pulp & Paper Co., Oregon City, Oreg.;
Wead, Samuel Clark (pp. 451-52, 785-86), Malone, N.Y. (forerunner the Malone Paper Co., as of 1901, later burned down (p. 468).
For Daniel Gorton's personal data, see Adelos Gorton, The Life and Times of Samuel Gorton ... (Philadelphia, 1907), p. 252.


References to A. Bradley & Sons, later the Woodruff Paper Co., are found in Joel W. Clark, "First Settler. Narrative of James McCurdy" (pp. [3]-7) and in Clark's "Narrative of Amariah Hammond" (pp. 7-11).


For paper mills at Ithaca, beginning with the Otis Eddy and Thomas S. Matthewson mill, 1819 (this is also the first in Tompkins County), see pp. 124, 135, 171-72, 182 (1st group). For Thomas G. Miller, Ithaca, the owner of a paper mill and wholesale paper warehouse in partnership with Frank J. Enz, see p. 184 (3rd group); a biographical sketch of Frank J. Enz found on pp. 35-36 (2nd group). For Edward Tree (Sr. and Jr., both papermakers), see p. 210 (3rd group).


See p. 50, references to a paper mill, presumably the one owned by the Sweetlands.

Local city directories indicate presence of one papier mâché factory in Woodhaven in 1878/79 and in 1898, a total of two (p. 47).


For Watson N. Sprague, a manufacturer of paper as well as leatherboard, see pp. 19-20. The firm is not named in this source but he was involved in two companies at Middle Falls, the Battenkill Paper Mill Co. and the Ondawa Paper Co.


The Water Mill, Southampton (p. 161), was originally built as a grist mill by Edward Howell in 1644, then relocated during the eighteenth-century to its present site and refitted for textile manufacturing and only later for papermaking.


For James B. Stevers' paper mill at a hamlet called Stevers Mills, see p. 105; for the Union Mills, see p. 106. Also Third printing, Feb. 2003.


See p. 396, a large paper mill stood on Green Island; on p. 397, the Cliff Paper Co.


See Appendix (pp. 27-28), "The Manufacture of Paper Barrels," for the exhibits of J. L. Thompson, Syracuse, N.Y.
In vol. 1, see Group XI, "Paper Industry and Stationery" (pp. 103, 179).


On p. 58, a photograph of the International Paper Co.'s mill at Fort Edward in the 1890s.


"The firm participated in launching the Union Bag and Paper Company in 1899, and rendered many services to that Company during the following years ..." (p. 7).


Established by Duncan Fuller in 1895 as the Albany Felt Co.


See, principally, "Manufactures of Columbia County" (vol. 1, pp. 239-47), with added material about Ancram (vol. 2, pp. 712-13); Canaan/Canaan Four Corners (vol. 1, pp. 569-70); Stockport (vol. 2, p. 652, for Henry S. Vandecarr's [Van de Carr] Eureka Paper Mill); and George Chittendon's mill, the first in the county, at Stuyvesant Falls (vol. 2, p. 641).

Contains additional references to activity at Hudson (vol. 1, pp. 345-46, for American Paper Car Wheel Manufacturing Co.); Chatham (vol. 1, pp. 520-22, 525); Chatham village (vol. 1, p. 526); Ghent (vol. 1, p. 554); Livingston (vol. 1, pp. 595-96, including binders board).

Within vol. 2, 2nd group, biographical sketches as follows: Obed Finch (p. 309), at Ancram as a clerk in the paper mill, with a reference to his father, George W. Finch, a paper mill superintendent at Ancram; Patrick H. Garrity (p. 314), formerly a paper mill engineer, possibly at Chatham; Martin L. Haner, Chatham (p. 103); Henry W. Niles (pp. 181-82), formerly at Ghent in partnership with his uncle, William C. Niles, in the Ghent Paper Mills; Arthur J. Rossman, Malden Bridge (p. 354); Edgar J. Rossman, at Rossman, formerly Chittendon Falls (pp. 354-55); Otto Yorck, formerly at Mellenville working for Harvey W. Rogers (pp. 274-75).


Vol. 2 contains a shortened version of Stephen B. Miller's Historical Sketches of Hudson ... Hudson, 1862 (132 p., forming 1st group).


For the paper mill at Cortlandville with a series of owners, see pp. 247-48, 296.

Smith, Henry Perry, ed. History of Warren County, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers. Syracuse, N.Y., 1885; reprint,
For the Glens Falls Co. (J. W. Finch, Samuel Pruyn, D. W. Finch), see p. 453; for the Glens Falls Paper Co. (inc. 1864), producing newsprint at Queensbury, see p. 457; for an unnamed pulp mill at Warrensburgh prior to 1881, see p. 589.


Follows the chain of ownership of Nathaniel Rochester’s paper mill at Dansville down to the 1840s (p. 162). A biographical sketch of Dr. James Faulkner, one of the mill owners, is on pp. 197-201, port.

Gibsonville is home to the Silver Lake Paper Mills (p. 347). The "Personal Statistics" section (xxiv p.) contains scattered current listings for a few paper manufacturers.

At head of listing: 1687.


See, as follows: Rhinebeck (p. 252); Stanfordville (p. 293); Poughkeepsie (Barratt Bros., manufacturers and importers of glazed and fancy papers, p. 393); Fishkill (a paper bag factory is, p. 522); Union Vale (p. 475).

For Smith P. Tompkins, a paper manufacturer at Hulls Mills, see pp. 293, xxvi.


For the Cazenovia Paper Mill, see pp. 231-32, 551; there is
papermaking activity at Sullivan, especially millboard and wrapping paper, pp. 321-22 (all first group).

Smith, Philip Henry. General History of Duchess [i.e., Dutchess] County, from 1609 to 1876 inclusive ... Pawling, N.Y., 1877. 507 p.

The chapter devoted to Stanford mentions a paper mill that was located at Verbank Village (p. 421).


The Empire Mill and Big Falls Mill at Rock City Falls, N.Y.


At Waddington, N.Y.


Absorbed Coy, Hunt & Co.


Principally at Ancram Creek, formerly the Roeliff Jansen Kill.


All installments beyond the opening one are called "Paper Making at Niagara Falls."


See C. V. Mesler and May H. Mesler, "Town of Royalton" (pp. 98-105) and section, "Industries of Middleport," on pp. 101, 103, discussing, in part, the Hartland Paper Co., established by Pierson McLean. On pp. 115-22, the unsigned "Town of Newfane" section, with information about the Lockport Felt Co. on p. 121.

Another unsigned section, "Development of Lockport" (pp. 172-79), introduces the United Indurated Fibre Co. (at p. 174; see also the related section, "The Paper Mills," on p. 176).


For local references, see Blooming Grove (p. 135); Chateauguay (p. 158); Dansville (p. 175); Kinderhook (p. 219); Martinsburgh (p. 233); Porcia (p. 233, under Martinsburgh); Marcellus (p. 235); New Hartford (p. 257); Otsego (p. 264); Schoharie (p. 293); Esperia (p. 294, under Schoharie); Somers (p. 300); South-East [Southeast] (p. 302); Stanford (p. 304); Troy (p. 314); Watertown (p. 323); Jefferson Village (p. 323); West-Chester (p. 325).


Scattered references to paper mills; e.g., Malone (p. 300); Rotterdam (p. 451); Schenectady Co. (p. 477).


A prominent wallpaper manufacturer, Brooklyn, active 1843-1929.


4832 "Stamped Envelopes," The Plough, the Loom, and the Anvil 7 (1854/55): 742-43.


Includes a chapter devoted to "Paper Products."

See chapter, "In Support of Industry" (includes Elixman Paper Core Co., Corinth; George West Paper & Bag Co., Ballston Spa; Hudson Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth; Liberty Wall Paper Co., Schuylerville).

An appreciation of Horace Medbery, Glen Paper Collar Co., Ballston Spa, appears in the chapter, "The Great Inventors."


Chapters include "The Paper Bag King" (George West), "The World's Largest Paper Mill" (The Duncan Co., later West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.), "The Country's Largest Newsprint Mill" (the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.).


Highlights George West and the paper industry at Ballston Spa. Also introduced are Coe Buchanan, of West Milton and Schuylerville, and Chauncey Kilmer, Rock City Falls.


At the Cascade Paper Mills, Penn Yan.


See p. 18 concerning the paper mill ("three stories high") on Bath Island "where is manufactured yearly large quantities of paper."

Includes references to paper mills at Cooperstown (the Phinneys); Ithaca (Ebenezer Mack); and Rochester (Everard Peck).


See p. 39 for his commission paper warehouse, Utica, 1830.

Stiles, Henry Reed; Linus Pierpont Brockett; Lucien Brock Proctor. *The Civil, Political, Professional and Ecclesiastical History, and Commercial and Industrial Record of the County of Kings and the City of Brooklyn, N.Y., from 1683 to 1884. With Portraits, Biographies and Illustrations.* New York, c1884. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 695-97, the William Cabble Excelsior Wire Cloth Manufacturing Co., with biographical sketches and ports. of William Cabble and Elijah Cabble.

Vol. 2, pp. 724-29, has coverage of various firms, including wallpaper, fancy and colored papers, fancy and plain paper boxes. Note the biographical profile of William H. Mairs, the owner of a large wallpaper firm, also his port.


See p. 250, Samuel Burr Stoddard and his firm, Stoddard & Freeman, Genesee Paper Mills, Rochester, N.Y.


At Sandy Hill, the Union Bag & Paper Co., formerly the Howland Clark & Co.’s paper mill (1st group, p. 381). Also at
Sandy Hill, Stephen Howland "erected the first manilla paper mills in the United States" in 1844; the site is now occupied by the Allen Brothers mill (p. 381). Another Manila paper mill was built in 1846 by Benjamin Ferris; the Waite wallpaper mill now occupies the site (pp. 380-81).

At Battenville, the Phoenix Paper Co. has a mill as of 1872 (p. 430); at Center Falls, above Greenwich, the Blandy Paper Co. (p. 430); at Middle Falls, below Greenwich, the Bennington Falls Pulp Co. and the Mohican Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 430).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, Hiram (2nd group, pp. [3]-4, port.), "Allen Brothers Company are largely interested in the Alice Falls Company" with a pulp and paper mill at Keeseville;
Allen, Loren (2nd group, pp. 45-46), Allen Brothers Co., paper mill at Sandy Hill;
Burleigh, Henry G. (2nd group, pp. 202-4), "one of the promoters" of the International Paper Co., also one of its directors, also a director of the Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co., Ticonderoga;
Carr, Byron A. (2nd group, pp. 61-62), "Superintendent of the International Pulp, Paper and Sulphite Plant at Fort Edward";
Cunningham, John J. (2nd group, pp. 58-59), while connected with the Drake & Stratton Co., New York, he built paper and pulp mills at Alice Falls, Fort Edward, Fort Miller, Sandy Hill;
Derby, John Hamilton (2nd group, pp. 6-8, port.), Howland & Co., later Howland Paper Co., then one of the directors of the Union Bag & Paper Co., Sandy Hill, as of 1899;
Getten, Albert C. (2nd group, pp. 79-80), serves as general superintendent, Union Bag & Paper Co., Sandy Hill;
Gray, Henry (2nd group), p. 89), a "Director in the Mohegan Pulp Company," at Middle Falls, near Greenwich;
Hobbs, William R. (2nd group, pp. 297-98), with H. L. Morey, organized the Phoenix Paper Co.; straw paper was made in the past but is now producing tissue paper at the mill located at Battenville;
Howland, Amasa (2nd group, pp. 13-14), Bakers Falls, Fort Ann, Sandy Hill;
Howland, Lansing M. (2nd group, pp. 92-95, port), Howland Paper Co.; also introduces Stephen, Enos and Amasa Howland
and their early paper mill activity at Bakers Falls and Fort Ann;
Martine, Godfrey A. (2nd group, pp. 299-301, port.), Glens Falls, in partnership with Randolph McNutt, credited with "the first pulp mill in Warren County" with its wood pulp being shipped in "car loads" to Europe;
Nelson, Fred R. (2nd group, p. 262), an engineer at the pulp mill at Fort Edward;
Parant, Albert E. (2nd group, p. 145), Fort Edward, "a recognized expert" in wood pulping and the sulfite process;
Richards, Eber (2nd group, pp. 154-55), E. Richards & Son, pulp mill at Ticonderoga; Frederick B. Richards is his son;
Shaw, Oringe (2nd group, p. 169), millwright, Glens Falls Pulp Co., later at Sandy Hill with the Union Bag & Paper Co., becoming in 1899 the superintendent of the repair dept.;
Tidmarsh, Henry L. (2nd group, pp. 197-98), Friction Pulley & Machine Works, paper mill machinery, Sandy Hill;
Van Wormer, Francis M. (2nd group, pp. 43-45), millwright, Howland, Clark & Co.; later president of the Sandy Hill Iron & Brass Works, manufacturers of pulp and paper mill machinery, including Fourdrinier machines.


The Sarasota Whig is printed on straw paper from the Buchanan and Kilmer mill at Rock City.


Stuart mentions Saugerties in vol. 1, p. 495: "There are considerable falls of water, of which great use is made by a Mr. Barcklay [Barclay] of New York, who is said to have laid out, within the last half-dozen years, 300,000 or 400,000 dollars in iron-works, cotton-works, paper-mills, and a paint-manufactory. Eighty tons of iron are frequently made weekly. At the paper-manufactory, 150 girls get two dollars a-week each, and are boarded for one dollar each."

The 2nd ed. (New York, 1833) is reprinted New York, 1974.

The biographical entries, entirely in vol. 6, are as follows:

Aldrich, Newton A. (pp. 455-56, port.), Aldrich Paper Co., organized in 1900, Gouverneur;
Amos, Jacob Frederick (p. 253, port.), he’s the current secretary-treasurer, Taggart Brothers Co., Watertown;
Anderson, David Minot (p. 223), Ontario Paper Co., Taggart Brothers Co., then one of the organizers of the St. Regis Paper Co.;
Bagley, George Augustus (pp. 150-51), Bagley and Sewall Machine Works, Watertown, also the president of Newton Falls Paper Co.;
Bingham, Charles Darwin (pp. 213-14), treasurer, Bagley and Sewall Co., Watertown;
Caswell, Nelson Remington (pp. 32-33), treasurer, Remington Paper Co., Watertown, also treasurer of the Aldrich Paper Co. that he helped to organize in 1900, and vice-president of the Oswegatchie Paper Co.;
Davis, O. R. (p. 450), was business partner with Byron B. Taggart, Watertown;
Sewall, Edmund Quincy (pp. 151-52), co-founder of Bagley and Sewall Co., Watertown;
Sherman, George Charles (pp. (pp. 420-21, port.), secretary-treasurer, Taggart Brothers Co., later the Sherman Paper Co., Felts Mills, N.Y.;
Sherman, Phineas (p. 419), his paper mill site at Watertown would later pass to the Knowlton Brothers;
Sisson, Charles Hamilton (pp. 188-89), Raquette River Paper Co.;
Sisson, George Wing (pp. 188-89), Raquette River Paper Co.;
Stebbins, W. C. (p. 19), mill supplies, Watertown; entry is for Jean Reginald Stebbins, president, W. C. Stebbins Co.;
Taggart, Byron B. (p. 450), Taggart Brothers Co., Watertown;
Taggart, Byron B., Jr. (p. 450), Taggart Brothers Co., Watertown;
Taggart, Joseph Watson (pp. 450-51), Taggart Brothers Co., Watertown;
Wardwell, Nathaniel Philips (pp. 34-35), one of the founders of the Ontario Paper Co., Watertown.


The power turbines at the Niagara Falls Paper Mill.

For Zadoc Sweetland (1782-1855), see pp. 393, 405-6.


See as follows: Wallomsac (p. 369); Hoosick Falls (p. 385); Brainard (pp. 433-34, with a view. of the John D. Tompkins mill); Schaghticoke (p. 454); Sand Lake (p. 528). For Thomas Lape, the owner of a strawboard and straw wrapping paper mill at Valley Falls, Pittstown, see his biography on p. 489, port.


See pp. 242-43 for a biographical sketch and portrait of George West, Ballston Spa, the owner of nine mills (7 paper, 1 cotton, 1 paper bag factory) in various towns. For Daniel A. Bullard, Schuylerville, see pp. 282-83, port.

For local papermaking activity, see Ballston Spa (p. 233); Bloodville, Factory Village (p. 487); Burnt Hills, a paper mill owned by Cady Hollister (p. 254); Corinth (Pagenstecher’s Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., p. 397); Craneville (p. 487); Greenfield, at Middle Grove or Jamesville (pp. 441, 447-48); Hadley (James L. Libby’s paper collar-box factory, pp. 419-20); Moreau, at South Glens Falls (p. 428); Rock City/Rock City Falls (p. 488); Stillwater (p. 309); Waterford (pp. 333-34).


Includes biographical sketches of Richard P. Bloss, resident engineer, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Palmer Falls (pp. 624-25); Daniel A. Bullard, Schuylerville (pp. 493-95); Warren Curtis, treasurer-manager, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Palmer Falls (pp. 554-56); Jay Gilbert (pp. 380-81; the paper mill at Waterford bears the name of his brother, Frank Gilbert); Solomon


On p. 225 (2nd group), Davis & Young are engaged in a straw wrapping paper factory at Mill Hook, a hamlet near Accord, Town of Rochester. A. S. Schoonmaker started the mill around 1854 and he continues to maintain an interest in the property.

The paper mill at Napanock is owned by George Young; the former owners were Messrs. Humphrey and Le Fevre (pp. 270-71, 2nd group), within section, "The Ellenville Glass Factory."

Also references to a paper mill at Marbletown (Newcomb & Buddington, p. 201, 2nd group) and also at Shawangunk (Bench Brothers, pp. 163, 168, 2nd group).

The Laflin Powder Co. (pp. 57-59, 2nd group), Saugerties, maintains a business connection to the Laflin family of papermakers, Lee, Mass.


Announces the availability, for sale on contract in the current year, of "from 10,000 to 15,000 Tons of Marsh Grass ... which product from their property has been proved to be of great value, as PAPER STOCK, in the manufacture of different qualities of paper".

Includes two testimonials from paper companies. Savannah is in New York's Wayne County.


Taggart's Paper Co. *Samples of Poster and Lining Paper Carried Regularly in Stock ... Watertown, N.Y., [189-?]*. unpaged sample book (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

507 p.

For threats made in 1899 by the International Paper Co. and other American paper companies to relocate to Canada if duties on imported wood pulp and paper were drastically reduced, see pp. 451-52.


See pp. 8-11 (includes a photograph of Henry Ripley James' mill, destroyed by fire, 1883).


According to this source, Oaksmith owned a paper mill in New York before the start of the Civil War (p. 429).


See chap. 12, "The Golden Age of Paper-Making" (chiefly about companies in Watertown and elsewhere along the Black River).


4863 Thompson, Benjamin Franklin. History of Long Island, containing an Account of the Discovery and Settlement ... New York, 1839. 536 p.


Chap. 4, "Paper and Related Industries."


See p. 49 for a paper mill at Cohocton.


Discusses the Onderdonk paper mill, also George Washington’s visit in 1790 to the mill.


For the paper mill at Toddsville owned by Horatio Nelson Todd, Ira Todd, and Andrew Himan Todd, see pp. 419-20, 424-25.


Provides a brief account of Charles Benthuysen’s paper mill
started in 1856, later becoming the Fort Orange Paper Co. under different ownership in 1881.


Among the distributed product lines are writing papers, envelopes, blank books, toilet papers, typewriting papers, paper tags, gummed labels; includes samples of blotting papers. On cover: Catalogue and Price List. Revised July, 1890. The catalogue for 1903 (478 p.) is held by the Smithsonian Institution.


See p. 10, Eureka Paper Mill, established in 1862 by Henry S. Van de Carr, located on the site of a former bleachery; on pp. 13-15, early mills at Chittenden (later Rossman) Falls by Isaac Staats (1767), George Chittenden (1809), Jacob W. Rossman (1846), etc.


For Nathaniel Rochester and his paper mill ("the pioneer establishment in that line, in all western New York") at Dansville, see p. 361.


See pp. 471-72 for the account by William H. Bush of his grist mill, paper mill, and distillery at Bushville, near Batavia ("I manufactured the first ream of paper west of the
Genesee river").
For a report of Bush's paper mill being "consumed by fire," see The Ladies' Literary Cabinet 1 (1820): 104.

Contains numerous references, concentrated in vol. 2, to the water power needs of the different paper and pulp mills in Brownville, Carthage, Dexter, Little Falls, Lyons Falls, Mechanicville, Watertown, etc.

Contains several references to the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co., Niagara Falls, including the history of its water rights granted to C. B. Gaskill (at p. 299). In addition, there are references to the Cliff Paper Co. and International Paper Co., the latter for the post-1900 period.

For firms established prior to 1901, see the Pine Grove Mill (pp. 33-39), the Riverside Mill (pp. 40-41); Lewis and Slocum Paper Mill (pp. 42-44); J. P. Lewis Co. (pp. 45-57); Lewis, Slocum and LeFevre Co. (pp. 59-64). On pp. 74-75, the paper plate factory operated by the Smith and Stephens Company.
For biographical sketches, see James P. Lewis, the organizer of National Wood Pulp Board Co. (pp. 85-86, port.); John N. Slocum (pp. 87-88, port.); Howard I. LeFevre (p. 89).

4879 Vanderhoof, M. M. Vanderhoof, Bag Manufacturer, 171 West
Street, N.Y., has reduced his prices, improved his qualities ... and is now prepared to supply the trade with grain bags & fancy sacks, of every kind ... Paper bags 85 cts. Per 1000 and upwards, according to size. [New York, between 1860 and 1900?]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


Contains references to paper mills at Austin’s Glen and at Woodstock.


Mentions two paper mills at Newburgh (p. 23) and a paper mill at Wappinger’s Creek (p. 25).


Contains biographical sketches as follows: John Halstead (pp. 107-8, 3rd group); John Horton, formerly a buyer and salesman for the Laflin Brothers Paper Co., Herkimer (p. 268, 3rd group); Charles Pratt, president of the Gould Paper Co., with mills at Port Leyden, Fowlersville, and Lyons Falls (p. 178, 3rd group). For Samuel Lyon, with a paper mill at New Hartford, see p. 487 (1st group).


For the Harmony Mills Complex, Cohoes, including the Van Benthuyensen Paper Mill, see p. 40.


In chap. 11, "Biography of Early Settlers," the author recalls that he helped (probably in 1830?) to construct the Jabez and Sedley paper mill at Dansville, (see p. [74]).
Together with Robert Boyd, Jr., Loudon successfully petitioned the New York Assembly in 1782 for approval to conduct a lottery to raise £500 for erecting a paper mill in the state.


At the factory of Christy, Shepherd & Garrett, New York City.


On p. 152, the Glens Falls Paper Mill Co.; on p. 179, a brief reference to the Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co., at Warrensburg. See also p. 207 (Corinth) and p. 121 for a general reference to papermaking in Warren County. See pp. 122-24 for an historical overview of the Barton Mines, including the abrasive garnet paper made by H. H. Barton.


For Washington’s visit in 1790 to Hendrick Onderdonk’s paper mill at Roslyn, Long Island, see vol. 6, pp. 66-67.


See pp. 11, 14, 28 for the paper or pulp mills of the Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Wood Paper Co., Cataract Manufacturing Co., and the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.

Waterbury (H.) & Co. H. Waterbury & Co.'s Reduced Price List. 1876. Paper Makers' Feltings. Manufactured at Rensselaerville, Albany, Co., N.Y. ... [Rensselaerville, N.Y., 1876]. broadside
(copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Watertown, North Watertown, and Juhelville Business and Residence Directory of 1855, containing a Historical Sketch of Watertown; Compendium of Useful Information; Map of the Three Villages, and Calendar for 1855. Watertown, N.Y., 1855. 168 p.

Gurdun Caswell's mill (p. 14); Knowlton and Rice (p. 24).


There is a paper mill at Birmingham (p. 459), in the vicinity of Keeseville.


Produced by the Sparks Manufacturing Co., New York.


See p. 38 for a mill established in 1793, and "Manufactures and Productions, 1875" (pp. 329-31), including the section, "Paper," on p. 330.

Paper mills are found at Hart's Falls (p. 67), Valley Falls (p. 95), Rock Hollow (p. 106), and Averill, near Sandlake (p. 141). The Stevens and Thompson's wallpaper manufactory is the "chief industry" at North Hoosick (p. 88).


Nelson Spencer had a mill, as of 1823, in Cortland where "only coarse wrapping paper" was made; the mill would later be owned by Speed & Sinclair producing "fine paper" starting in 1832 or 1833. By 1847, the mill property passed to Daniel Bradford, "the business having for a time been conducted by the employes [sic] on the co-operative basis" (pp. 81, 93, 204).


For paper mills at Pulaski, see p. 7 for N[athan] Randall as of 1831. D. P. Tallmadge, William E. Wright, and William H. Gray, operated as Tallmadge, Wright & Co.; when the partnership dissolved, Wright continued the business and was later joined by Anson Gates Olmstead (pp. 7, 35).

For the United Paper Collar Co. and "the manufacture of boxes of various kinds," see p. 64.

Running title: "Grip's" Historical Souvenir of Pulaski.


A reference to the Oswego Falls Pulp and Paper Co., Fulton, is on p. 161.

Welsh, William D. *A Brief Historical Sketch of Carthage, New

See pp. 18-20 for a view of the Carthage Tissue Paper Mill (1899), information about the West Carthage Pulp Works (founded 1888), and a view of the West End Pulp and Casket Co. (1900). Text also in the author’s Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns ... (San Francisco, [1941-50]).

West Chelsea Historic District Designation Report.

See for the Berlin Jones Envelope Co., founded in 1843. The building is at 528 W. 28th St., and was built in 1899 (pp. 62-64).
A New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission study, July 15, 2008.

The Western Traveler’s Pocket Dictionary and Stranger’s Guide ... Schenectady, N.Y., 1834. 95 p.

For an enumeration of Schenectady’s mills and factories, including a single paper mill, "employing from 30 to 40 hands, producing annually about 5,000 reams," see p. 15.


See the poetic plea for rags on pp. 66-67 ("Sweet ladies, pray not be offended ...") from John Clark & Co., the first mill, erected in the Black River region of northern New York, around 1807.


See pp. 45-46 for paper mills at Saugerties.


A paper mill was in operation at Williamsville, a village of Amherst, but it failed and the machinery was moved to Niagara Falls (vol. 1, p. 496).
Biographical sketches as follows:

Bitter, Arthur G. H. (vol. 2, p. 96), worked for George Irish and later became the manager of the Buffalo Paper Co. In addition, Bitter organized C. W. Mugler & Co., as well as other paper companies in Buffalo; Cornwell, Chauncey C. (vol. 2, p. 399), chief engineer at the Niagara Falls Paper Co.; he was formerly in the same capacity at Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.; Gebhard, A. F. (vol. 2, p. 53), founder, Buffalo Card & Paper Co.; Irish, George (vol. 2, p. 518), George Irish Paper Co., Buffalo; Kimball, Delos W. (vol. 2, p. 288), moved from Holland, N.Y. to Illinois in 1864 to work in the paper mill of Mr. Wheelock, his uncle; Kreinheder, Herman J. (vol. 2, pp. 462-63), manufacturer of paper boxes in Buffalo, 1883-92; Vosburgh, John L. (vol. 2, p. 132), traveling salesman for Ailing & Cory, Rochester, N.Y., then with the Scranton, Wetmore & Co., also at Rochester, in the same capacity, then organizing his own firm, Vosburgh, Whiting & Co., Buffalo, "one of the largest stationery concerns between New York and Chicago."

Whitemore (James D.) & Co. James D. Whitemore & Co., Importers, Manufacturers and Wholesale Stationers. Makers of Menu, Guest and Dinner Cards, Orders of Dance and Programme Tassels and Pencils ... New York, [189-?]. 128 leaves (sample book held by the University of Delaware Library).


For William D. Barnes, with a paper mill at Brainard, see p. 37; for the International Paper Co.’s Hugh L. Chisholm, see p. 123. There are additional biographical entries for John S. Barnes, vice-president, Interlake Pulp and Paper Co., also treasurer, Great Northern Paper Co. (p. 36); Martin Luther Griffin, an "expert chemist in all matters pertaining to paper and paper stock," The Duncan Co., Mechanicville, N.Y. (pp. 271-72); Chester Wolcott Lyman, variously the managing director of the Herkimer Paper Co., later Hugh J. Chisholm’s assistant at the International Paper Co. (pp. 379-80); Warner Miller, Herkimer, N.Y. (p. 411); F. D. Mollenhauer, a director of the St. Regis Paper Co. (p. 414); James A. Outterson, president,
Carthage Machine Co., paper and pulp mill machinery, Carthage, N.Y. (p. 443); Nathan Trowbridge Pulsifer, president, Oakland Paper Co., Connecticut (p. xv); Richard Francis Rankine, formerly treasurer of the Niagara Falls Paper Co. (p. 482); Arthur Schoellkopf, president, Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls (p. 520).


See p. 63 for Macomber, Hunt and Olney, manufacturers of tea paper and wallpaper.


For Mrs. J. A. Ward's Niagara Paper Box Works, see p. 99. The biographical sketches are as follows: Lauren W. Pettebone (pp. 190-91, port.), Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., Bath Island, later Pettebone Paper Manufacturing Co., Niagara Falls; William J. Sterritt (pp. 202-4), Hartland Paper Co., Middleport; Ambrose S. Beverly (pp. 295-97, port.), treasurer, Lockport Pulp Co.

4912 [Williams, Edward Theodore]. Niagara County, New York, One of the Most Wonderful Regions in the World. A Concise Record of Her Progress and People, 1821-1921 ... Chicago, 1921. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 299, paper and/or pulp mills are mentioned at Lockport (p. 301, the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co., the Cliff Paper Co., the Walter Jones pulp mill; the Carborundum Co. and the General Abrasives & Norton Co., making abrasives used in pulp. Pulp boilers, paper box board, with paper bags made at Tondandas, Pa. (vol. 1, pp. 304-5).

For Jesse Symonds, at Bath Island, see vol. 1, p. 298; for the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., see vol. 1, p. 300; also vol. 1, p. 302, the Soo Paper Co., later the Niagara Falls Paper Co. For Joseph Abram Ward, at Lockport, see vol. 1, pp. 304-5 (his involvement in papermaking is not mentioned).

In vol. 2, pp. 491-92, see the biographical sketch of Lauren W. Pettebone for his Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. In vol. 2, between pp. 704-5, a view of the Lockport Felt Co., at Newfane.

4913 Williams, Edward Theodore. Official Record of the Niagara Falls

The biographical sketches of Judge Augustus Porter, Charles B. Gaskill, Peter A. Porter, and Arthur Schoellkopf include brief references to either paper or pulp mills at Niagara Falls.


See, for instance, "Incorporated Manufacturing Companies in the State of New-York," in the volume for 1830 (pp. 148-54), followed by a related section devoted to factories located in each county.


Williams had a paper mill at Walesville, N.Y. (p. 27); see also p. 137 for his "Commission Paper Warehouse" at Utica.


For the Carson & Ide paper mill at Moodna, see pp. 300, 354, 391.


Founded in 1895 as the Albany Felt Co.


Chap. 5, "Water and Fire" (for paper mills, see pp. 72-73).

Websters, Ensign and Seymour, Troy, began began making paper here in 1793 (p. 46, also introduces the appeals for rags by David Buel and others).


Views with related text.

4921 Wyckoff, Seamans & Benedict. Fine Linen Papers Manufactured for Wyckoff, Seamans & Benedict. Samples and Price List of Typewriter Supplies. New York, [ca. 1890]. unpaged (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Printers' Supplies, box 27).


For Carson & Ide’s paper mill, Canterbury, N.Y., see p. 127.


See p. 478, Aaron Kellogg, together with his son, had a paper mill at Laona; also p. 481, a biographical sketch of Eliphalet Burnham, owner of a paper mill at Laona; p. 590, Reuben Wright, Jr., converted a grist mill at Westfield into a paper mill.


The firm manufactures papermakers’ felts.


In vol. 1: "Papermaking in Saugerties" (pp. 66-68); Bishop Falls pulp mill (p. 105); mills at Stanford (p. 269); paper mills in Dutchess County (pp. 357-58).

In vol. 2: references to paper mills at Blooming Grove (p. 541) and Newburgh (pp. 541-42); "Paper and Wood Fiber Products" in Rockland Co. (pp. 723-25); paper mills in Oregon,
Putnam Co. (p. 941).

NORTH CAROLINA


Contains multiple references to Gottlieb Schober’s mill and to its slave workforce.


In vol. 2, see the biographical sketches of William Jackson Hicks, Falls of Neuse, near Raleigh (pp. [167]-72, port.), by S. A. Ashe, and Rufus Lenoir Patterson, Salem (pp. [333]-43, port.), by Kemp P. Battle.

In vol. 3, a sketch of Nathaniel Rochester, Dansville, N.Y. (pp. [341]-43), by Frank Nash.


See pp. 74, 76 for manufacturing production data, including paper and paper mills, as of 1860.


Discusses, in part, Gottlieb Schober’s papermaking in Salem.


On p. 206, William Gaston Allen’s entry for James Joseph Ferguson (1829-1901), a papermaker in New York state, then at
Cleveland, Oh., but mostly at the Wake Forest Manufacturing Co., Falls Lake.

Vance E. Swift’s entry for Colonel John Whitaker (1745-1823), pp. 568-69, mentions the Whitaker Mill (grist, paper, powder) owned by Joel D. and Willis Whitaker, as of 1778, on Crabtree Creek at Raleigh.


The section, "Falls Lake State Recreation Area" (pp. 289-95), indicates that a paper manufacturing company built a wooden dam on the Neuse River around 1830 in the vicinity of today’s Falls Lake Dam (p. 291).


See pp. 80-81 for the early paper mill owned by John Hogan (alternatively, Holgan), near Hillsborough and the first in the state; text includes a related appeal for rags from the North Carolina Gazette, Nov. 1777. For the Durham Recorder and its travails obtaining paper in 1845, 1847, and throughout the Civil War, see p. 157.


The Southern Historical Collection is held by the Library of the University of North Carolina, Manuscripts Dept. (There are revised and expanded collection inventories available online.)

See as follows:

#389, Robert A. Jones (fl. 1817-1829) Account Book, with information about a paper mill outside of Raleigh, N.C.;
#390, John Judge (1830-1885) Papers, containing material about his paper mill at Wilmington, N.C.;
#578, John and Patterson Family Papers, with data for Rufus Patterson (1830-1879) and the cotton and paper mills he owned in partnership with Henry William Fries at Salem, N.C.;
#2652, Gales Family Papers, with information about a paper mill operated by Joseph Gales (1761-1841), near Raleigh, N.C.

Contains references to Gottlieb Schober’s paper mill and the Paper Mill Settlement tract on pp. 14, 18, 20 (map), 23 (ad for Charles E. Shoher’s Salem Paper Mill), 39, 59, 60, 80, 109, 112, 128, 146, etc.


Table 1, "Percentage Value Added by Manufacture, Twenty Standard Classification (SIC) Industry Groups, United States and North Carolina, 1860 and 1900" (p. 451; includes "Paper" category).


See p. 277 concerning two early paper mills, the Joseph Gales mill at Milburnie, the other at the Falls of the Neuse. The machinery at the latter mill was dismantled and hidden prior to the arrival of General Sherman and his troops during the Civil War.


See, for example, "Paper Manufactory," copied from the North-Carolina Gazette, Nov. 14, 1777, about the paper mill near Hillsborough, Orange Co. (vol. 11, pp. 804-5), or Gottlieb Schober’s petition in 1789 for a loan to establish his paper mill (vol. 21, p. 581).

Vols. 1-10 have title, *The Colonial Records of North Carolina.*


Included in the list of military exemptions are fourteen papermakers.


*Cotton and Woolen Mills in North Carolina. [North Carolina, 1878?]. broadside held by Duke University Libraries includes a section, "Paper Mills."


For J. N. Holding, Raleigh Paper Co., at Raleigh, also the Askew Paper Mills, Falls of Neuse, near Raleigh, see vol. 2, pp. 67-68.


See pp. 249-50 for William F. Askew's paper mills located at the Falls of Neuse.


Both the William Alderman Papers (#50) and the David Murphy Papers (#3812), Cumberland Co., N.C., contain material related to William Vink, of Ellicott City, Md., and his leasing of a paper mill from Murphy in order to make paper from palmetto wood.

In the Thomas William Hall Papers (#2265) are found the legal papers of John Wood, a Baltimore merchant, relating to Gilpin's Brandywine Paper Mills, Del.

A reference to Joseph Gales, the founder of the Raleigh Register, and his paper mill, near Raleigh, is on p. 463.
See also Moses N. Amis, *Historical Raleigh... Enlarged and Revised ed.* (Raleigh, 1913), p. 83; Lewis Martin Sears, "The South and the Embargo," *The South Atlantic Quarterly* 20 (1921), p. 261, copying a newspaper source from 1808 with a reference to the extensive paper mill of "Mr. Gules" at Raleigh, N.C.
Isaac T. Cushing, a northern millwright, either designed or directed the construction project (1808). Consult Catherine M. Bishir’s entry in *North Carolina Architects & Builders: A Biographical Dictionary* ([https://ncarchitects.lib.ncsu.edu/people/P000152](https://ncarchitects.lib.ncsu.edu/people/P000152)) (accessed Oct, 28, 2022).


On p. 5, the author mentions that there were only nine paper mills in the colonies before 1765, with James Davis relying on England for "much of his paper."

4947 *Forestville Manufacturing Company. ... The "Forest Manufacturing Company," are now paying [blank, with "three and a quarter" in holograph] cents per pound, for cotton and linen rags, delivered at Forestville, Raleigh, or at the mills. [Forestville, N.C., 1860?]. broadside held by Duke University Libraries, per Ray O. Hummel, *Southeastern Broadside Books Before 1877: A Bibliography* (Richmond, 1971), #1658.


Also on p. 30, "State’s First Paper Mill in Orange County in 1777."


Contains indexed references beginning in 1789 to the paper mill established at Salem by Gottlieb Schober (vol. 5, etc.). See also Adelaide L. Fries, ed. *Forsyth: The History of a*
Country on the March. Rev. ed. (Chapel Hill, N.C., 1976), p. 75 (Schober’s mill), p. 98 (the mill was moved to Peters Creek by his daughter, Hannah Schober). Stuart Thurman Wright and J. Edwin Hendricks are responsible for the new edition.


See for William F. Askew.

A Guide to Capitalists and Emigrants, being a Statistical and Descriptive Account of the Several Counties of the State of North Carolina, North America ... Raleigh, N.C., 1869. 136 p.

Notes the existence of two paper mills at Lincoln (p. 35) and another one at Wake (p. 55).


Thomas Lee Broun (pp. 437-38) took "charge of the paper mills in [Wilmington, North] Carolina and Georgia which were supplying the [Confederate] government printing establishment at Columbia, S.C. ..."


See "Manufactories" (pp. 12-13), remarking on Wilmington and a "steam mill for the manufacture of paper material from reeds or canes which grow in great profusion along the lower banks of the Cape Fear River."


See vol. 2, pp. 379-80, for paper mills at Hillsborough, Lincoln, Salem, and in Wake Co. along the Neuse River.


Describes a contemplated project to employ freed slaves at Plymouth to cut reeds as papermaking material for New York’s Fiber Disintegrating Co. (pp. 35-36).


Chap. 25, "The Newspaper and Periodical Press," has material about Joseph Gales (pp. 765-66) and local paper mills (p. 776).


See p. 120 (illus. 5-54), reproducing an announcement in the North-Carolina Gazette, Nov. 28, 1777, for North Carolina’s first paper mill, near Hillsborough, Orange County.


"Falls of the Neuse Manufacturing Company": pp. 256-57 (with related material on pp. 22, 56-57).

Notes that North Carolina had five rag paper mills as of 1860: two in Wake County, two in Forsyth, and one in Cleveland (vol. 1, p. 461).

*Lincoln Paper Mills. Rags! Rags! Rags! 100,000 lbs. Cotton and linen Rags Wanted, for which the highest cash prices will be paid ... Salisbury, N.C., [ca. 1860]. broadside held by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Caroliniana Coll.


The biographical sketch of David Murphy (pp. 646-47) mentions his paper mill at Rock Fish, Cumberland Co., N.C., also its destruction in the Civil War by Gen. Sherman’s army.

[Messrs. D. Froneberger & Co., proprietors of the Buffalo Paper Mills, at Shelby, have "commenced the manufacture of cap, letter and commercial note paper, of a very fair quality, considering that the enterprise is yet in its infancy]. Charleston Mercury, Oct. 1, 1862, p. [2].

Murray, Elizabeth Reid. Wake, Capital County of North Carolina. Raleigh, N.C., 1983-

See, for instance, vol. 1, pp. 281-82, for Joseph Gales (also p. 135), the Neuse River Manufacturing Co., and Milburnie Mills headed by Sion H. Rogers; H. W. Husted, treasurer. Consult "Index" in vol. 1, for "Mills: paper," also "Paper, made in Wake, used by local and state papers."

Vol. 2 (Raleigh, N.C., c2008) is authored by K. Todd Johnson and Elizabeth Reid Murray. See "Publishing and Printing" (pp. 188-89), for the Neuse River Manufacturing Co. and Milburnie Mills.


Compilers saw the Chapel Hill, N.C., 1953, ed. (96 p.), with the advertisement on p. 52 from the North Carolina Gazette, Nov. 17, 1777, for John Holgan’s new paper mill at Hillsboro and his appeal for rags.

"Preface" by J. D. Cameron.


Based on information supplied by Alexander McRae, North Carolina has two paper mills, with an output valued at $8,755.


See pp. 92-93 for David Murphy’s paper mill, as of 1850, on Rockfish Creek, and the mill in Fayetteville that was active at the time of the War of 1812.

See index, "Paper Mills."


The Blackwell Tobacco Factory (pp. 99-110) has a paper box factory (p. 105).


For the different trees in North Carolina exploited for wood pulp, see pp. 53-54, 73, 118, 119, 190.


See vol. 1, p. 185, Jan Hiester’s sketch of John Christian Blum, a printer and owner of the mill in Salem formerly owned by Gottlieb Shober.

In vol. 2, pp. 265-67, the entry by Robert N. Elliott devoted to Joseph Gales, Raleigh.

In vol. 4, pp. 2-3, John L. Bell, Jr., penned the entry for Byron Laflin, formerly of Herkimer, N.Y., where he managed the paper mill owned by his brother, Addison Laflin.

In vol. 5, pp. 35-36, Roberta Sue Alexander’s sketch of Rufus Lenoir Patterson, Salem. James S. Brawley’s entry for Gottlieb Shober (Schober), Salem, appears in the same volume on pp. 339-40.


For first paper mill in North Carolina, built in 1777 at Hillsborough, see pp. 16, 93.


See p. 235, the Joseph Gales mill, near Raleigh, 1808.
See also Robert Neal Elliott, The Raleigh Register, 1799-1863 (Chapel Hill, N.C., 1955), p. 27.


Consult index, "Paper mill" (at Salem).


George Mosteller started the first paper mill at Lincolnton around 1832. The Lincoln Mills would become a center for the production of "postal card paper for the government."


The county supported three paper mills in 1815 (pp. 445-46).


See p. 131 concerning Gottlieb Schober's paper mill and restrictions placed by the Brethren on his freedom to sell or lease it to anyone of his choosing.

For D. P. Rosenmiller’s biographical sketch of Gottlieb Shober, see vol. 9, pp. 141-45.


See p. 260 for the publisher’s frequent apologies during the Civil War for his newspaper’s failure to appear owing to paper shortages.


Mentions the paper mill at Salem being in existence for three years; the writer notes that in "one of the northern states a successful attempt has been made to use saw-dust for the manufacture of paper" (p. 340).


The North Carolina Christian Advocate (Raleigh, N.C.) relied on paper from a paper mill, subsequently destroyed in a fire, at Bath, S.C. (Stroupe’s text reads “North Carolina”). The newspaper’s desperate editor urged his readers in April, 1863, "to sell rags to the remaining mills" (pp. 36, 93).


Chap. 4, "The Paper Mill and Prosperity." For additional data, consult the volume’s indexing, "Paper manufactory in Salem."


See pp. 475-76 for the mill at Hillsborough and its appeal for rags in 1777.


Quotes from an appeal to ladies for them to save their rags and scraps of linen, including the "old hankerchief no longer fit to cover their snowy breasts," from the North Carolina Gazette, Nov. 14, 1778 [i.e., 1777] (see pp. 268-69).


Reviews the career of Augustus Curtis Wiswall, Buffalo Paper Mills, Shelby, N.C., later the founder of his own company at Lincolnton, N.C., and an important source of paper for the Confederacy during the Civil War.

Wilmington, North Carolina. Past, Present and Future. History of Its Harbor, with Detailed Reports of the Work for Improving and Restoring the same, now being Conducted by the U.S.

See p. 23 for swamp cane, also cane fiber’s value for making paper and papier mâché goods.

NORTH DAKOTA


See p. 95 for the Fargo Paper Mill Co.

NORTHWEST, PACIFIC, see PACIFIC COAST STATES

OHIO


See p. 429, Sandusky Paper Co.; also pp. 486-87, 490, the Castalia Paper Co. and John Hoyt, the former proprietor. A biographical sketch of James J. Hinde, of the Sandusky Paper Co., appears on p. 579.


Informative of the Miamisburg Paper Co., established in 1871 at Miamisburg, later its purchase by the American Envelope Co. in 1906.


The Clinton Paper Mills (est. 1813) later passed to the Hartje Brothers (see pp. 56, 137, 142-43, with illus.).

5002 Atwater, Caleb. A History of the State of Ohio, Natural and
Civil. Cincinnati, c1838. 403 p.

See p. 310 for exports, including paper.


Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

- Goldswood, James (p. 468), Cleveland-Akron Bag Co.;
- Kingsley, Charles W. (pp. 237-38), Kingsley Paper Co.;
- Kingsley, Herbert B. (pp. 64-65), Kingsley Paper Co.;
- Kingsley, Hiram F. (p. 64), Kingsley Paper Co.;
- Lindsay, Hamilton L. (pp. 481-82), Lindsay Wire Weaving Co.;
- Lyttle, George H. (pp. 270-72), Lyttle & Moore Wallpaper Co.


For John W. Cassingham and the Coshocton Paper Mill at Coshocton, see his biographical sketch in vol. 1, pp. 480-82. Cassingham also owned a paper mill at Newark, Oh.; it and the Coshocton Paper Mill were purchased in 1893 by the Columbia Straw Paper Co.


*Barker, Ernest F. "Early Ohio Mills." Ohio Tappi 4:8 (April 14, 1955):


980


Barker, Ernest F. "Rediscovered." Ohio Tappi 4:7 (March 8, 1955):


The American Strawboard Co. and the Columbia Straw Paper Co. Republished from Ohio Tappi.


See pp. 4-5 for paper, including wrapping paper and roofing paper, made by the Lockland Mills.

Bartlow, Bert Surene et al., eds. Centennial History of Butler County, Ohio ... [Logansport, Ind.?], 1905. 989 p., with an additional 48 p. inserted between pp. 352-53.

For different paper mill owners (e.g. William Beckett, A. E. Harding, William B. Oglesby, Paul J. Sorg, Peter G. Thomson, Francis J. Tytus) and their companies in Middletown, see pp. 301-3, 333-35, 732-23 (Tytus), 772-74 (Thomson), 870-71 (Beckett), 898-99 (Oglesby). John W. Erwin (pp. 877-78), a civil engineer, had an early involvement erecting the paper mills at Hamilton and Middletown.

A picture of George C. Barnitz faces p. 304, but there is no accompanying biographical sketch.
There is also material about mills at Fairfield (Fair Play, p. 337); Hamilton (Champion Coated Paper Mill, Hamilton Paper Mill, Miami Paper Mill, pp. 252, 254-55); Madison (Woodsdale mill, pp. 352 superscript 8-352 superscript 9); Union (Rialto mill, p. 352 superscript 37).


Employees at a Miamisburg paper mill played for local teams.


See pp. 10-11 (notes 25-26) associating the public demand for war news with the rising demand for rags, this resulting in higher prices for paper coupled with the expansion of the Miami Valley's paper mills.


Paper manufacturing began with Ellis, Claflin & Co. and Mead and Weston, later Mead and Nixon. In time, the local papermaking industry expanded with additional mills and the Weston Paper and Manufacturing Co., a firm producing boxboard and binders' board.


The general reference to "small and large paper mills" on p. 120 is followed by pp. 124-25, photographs of a property
appraisal list from 1840 listing James and Joseph Graham as paper mill owners, also a hand-drawn map (1846) showing the Miami River and mill locations.


See p. 91 for Peter G. Thomson, the founder of the Champion Coated Paper Co. A short paragraph about the founding of the Beckett Paper Co., in Hamilton, appears on p. 354.


"The Mead Corporation": p. 55; "American Envelope Company": pp. 88-89; references on pp. 10-12 to Dayton’s first paper mill (1837) and the establishment of the Mead Paper Co. (1846), Aull Bros. Paper and Box Co. (1890), and the Monarch Tag and Label Co. (1898).

5024 Bess Machine Co. Paper mill specialties. Hamilton, Oh., [1894]. unpaged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The firm’s illustrated catalog of patent slitters. Dating determined from the postmarked envelope and the enclosed cover letter.


For paper mills at Cuyahoga Falls, see pp. 63-66 passim.


The Biographical Encyclopaedia of Ohio of the Nineteenth Century. Cincinnati, 1876. 672 p.

For William Henry Chatfield, Cincinnati, see pp. 38-39.


Covington and Newport are both in Kentucky.

See as follows:

Dunlap, William Ramsey (pp. 99-101), Cincinnati and Van Vert, Oh., paper mill machinery, also supervised paper mill construction and installations of the machinery;
Lyon, George William (pp. 145-47), his father, Amos Lyon (died 1861 at age 75), was a paper manufacturer, probably at Newton Lower Falls, Mass., where George was born.


Written in 1874 and republished from a text printed in 1903 in the Chagrin Falls Exponent.
Consult index, "Paper Mill."


Title taken from spine.


Examines, in part, the rise of O. C. Barber’s strawboard mill and larger corporate empire at New Portage, Ohio, later renamed Barberton.


Penned by the son of Jacob Bowman, one of the founders (with John Bever and John Coulter) of Ohio’s first paper mill on Little Beaver Creek.

Contains biographical sketches of William Clarke, Dayton (pp. 477-78); Daniel Eldridge Mead, Dayton, doing business as Mead & Nixon Paper Co. (p. 423); Newton William Taylor, Lake Erie Paper Co., Chagrin Falls, and the Cleveland Paper Co., Cleveland (p. 381).

---


For references to the Hagar Straw Board and Paper Co., at Cedarville, see vol. 1, pp. 369, 374.

---


Early issues of the *Indianapolis Gazette*, established in 1822, were printed on paper obtained in Springfield, Oh., then transported to Indianapolis by wagon (p. 126).

---


For the Scioto Straw Board Co. at Kenton, see p. 552.

---


Contains references to the paper mill at Zanesville (p. 311), also one at Venice, a new town on the edge of Sandusky (p. 325). The author notes that Lexington, Ky., has two steam paper mills producing paper of the highest quality (p. 94).

---


Contains some coverage of papermaking activity, also paper
shortages as evidenced by either skipped or reduced issues of early Ohio and Illinois newspapers (vol. 2, pp. 508-10).


Devotes two paragraphs to accounts of Cincinnati’s Phoenix Paper Mill and the Cincinnati Steam Paper Mill (at p. 54). See also pp. 57-58 detailing the value of manufactured goods, as of 1826, for two wallpaper factories and a paper mill in Cincinnati.


On p. 242, a passing reference to paper mills at Mount Pleasant.


For Coshocton, see p. xvi; for Steubenville, see pp. 466, 468; for the Clinton Paper Mills, Steubenville, see pp. 493, viii.

For Jacob Glessner, "senior proprietor of the Zanesville paper mill," see p. 233. See also pp. 530-31 for a biographical sketch of Nathan Updegraff, Mount Pleasant; his paper mill was later converted to a flour mill.

West Wheeling, W.Va., has a single paper mill (p. 281).


Chap. 2, "George Mead and His Company."

986

"Paper Flour Sacks and Cart Men": pp. 249; "A Pioneer Paper Mill": pp. 251-55 (mills operated by Hezekiah and Isaiah Ingham beginning in 1810 and later by William and James M. Ingham, also David Crouse, ca. 1820, and the Mead Corporation, as of 1890).


Christian Waldsmith (Waldschmidt) built Ohio’s second paper mill in 1810 (p. [57]).


See George W. Sherman’s "General Industries" (pp. 453-65), containing historical information about Thomas Phillips & Co. on pp. 454-55.

Central Ohio Paper Co. Catalogue. Columbus, Oh.


"Champion Coated Paper Company’s Fire." The Inland Printer 28 (1901/02): 761-64.

Includes a history of the mill at Hamilton, Oh., with views prior to Dec. 23, 1901, the date of the fire.


Traces the firm’s corporate history to its founding in 1893 as the Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton, Oh.

Champion Paper and Fibre Co. This is Champion, a Proud Name in American Industry. Hamilton, Oh., c1954. 61 p.
A corporate history of the Champion Coated Paper Company, incorporated in 1893. Includes biographical sketches of the Thomsons, including the company founder, Peter G. Thomson. Also a 1960 ed. (65 p.).


The Cincinnati Historical Society Library holds twelve dated catalogs spanning 1877-1907. The Public Library of Cincinnati & Hamilton County, Dept. of Rare Books and Special Collections, holds two small booklets of samples, ca. 1890, Coated Papers, Linens, Bonds, Etc.


See p. 28 for a photo taken in 1876 of the Ingham Brothers Paper Mill.
A supplement to the Chillicothe Gazette, vol. 197, no. 24; April 27, 1996.

Cincinnati Cordage and Paper Co. [First Catalog of Paper and Twines]. Cincinnati, 1897. 72 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


"Paper": p. 314 (see for the Nixon & Chatfield, "the only paper mill in Cincinnati." The firm also owns a paper mill in Clifton, Greene Co.).

Civic Testimonial Dinner observing the Centennial of the Beckett Paper Company. Given by the Directors of the Hamilton Chamber of Commerce, Woodrow Wilson Junior High School, Hamilton,
Ohio, June 8, 1948. [Hamilton, Oh., 1948]. unpaged (copies at Cincinnati Historical Society Library and Georgia Institute of Technology).

Cover title: 100 Years, 1848-1948: The Beckett Paper Company.


A paper mill is mentioned on p. 3. Originally published in 1880 in the Conneaut Reporter.


Wm. Bailey & Son (p. 127) is a distributor for the National Wallpaper Co. On the following page, L. A. Stone & Co. (p. 128) is a wholesaler specializing in "woolen and cotton rags, metals, paper stock, rubber, etc. ..."

*Cleveland Paper Company. Cleveland Paper Company, Paper Manufacturers, and Wholesale Dealers in every Variety of Paper. Cleveland, 1869. 15 p. (copy at the Ohio History Connection; also holds a small 1880 price list).

The University of Iowa Library (Springer Coll.) holds the catalogue for 1880/81, issued in Chicago (48 p.).


On cover: Catalogue and Reference Book ...


From Thomas Hulme's journal, a minor reference to the paper mill at Steubenville on p. 513. The journal is also found in Reuben Gold Thwaites, ed. Early Western Travels, 1748-1846: A Series of Annotated Reprints ..., vol. 10 (Cleveland, 1904). The London, 1818, ed. is reprinted New York, 1969.

Columbus Trades and Labor Assembly of Columbus, Ohio. History
Committee. Twentieth Century Official Illustrated History of Columbus Trades and Labor Assembly, and Its Affiliated Organizations ... Columbus, Oh., 1901. 471 p.

For the C. C. Aler Wall Paper Co., see p. 243 and the photograph of its building; the firm's advertisement on p. 348.


See p. 49 for a view of the Hanford Brothers Paper Mills, Cuyahoga Falls.


Vol. 2, published in Middletown, Oh., is entitled A Concise History of Hamilton, Ohio.

5067 Conover, Frank, ed. Centennial Portrait and Biographical Record of the City of Dayton and of Montgomery County, Ohio, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... [Chicago?], 1897. 1310 p.

For Edward B. Weston, a paper wholesaler, and his Weston Paper Co., Dayton, see pp. 337-38. Also at Dayton, the Aull Brothers Paper and Box Co. (pp. 384-86); paper pails and bags are also manufactured. The biographical sketch of William P. Callahan (pp. 190-93, port.) mentions his ownership of the W. P. Lewis paper mill, Dayton, also his large financial stake in the Ohio Paper Co. at Miamisburg. The superintendent of the W. P. Lewis & Co. mill is James N. Allan (pp. 373-74). Dr. Thomas Venard Lyons was one of the organizers and president of
the Ohio Paper Co., Miamisburg (pp. 1010-11).
See also the biographical sketch of Robert W. Burns, of the
Friend Paper and Tablet Co., West Carrollton, on p. 950. Emanuel
Shultz, in partnership with William H. Manning, organized the
Miami Valley Paper Co., Miamisburg (pp. 1053-54); another
organized the company was William A. Mays (pp. 1015-16). The
Globe Paper Mill and Lumber Co., Dayton, is associated with
John Mathias (pp. 664-65).
There is a minor mention of the Woodsdale Paper Co., at
Woodsdale, and the Franklin Paper Co., Franklin, on p. 948.
Small references to Paper Novelty Co., Dayton, on p. 783;
Eagle Paper Co., at Franklin, on p. 1276; United States Board
and Paper Co., Cincinnati; Charles W. Bell, secretary and
manager, at p. 398.

5068 "Conteur" (pseud. of Edwin Henderson). "Manufacture of Paper
by Hand Methods in Early Cincinnati Recalled." Cincinnati
Enquirer, July 27, 1924, Magazine section, pp. 6, 10.

5069 Contosta, David R. Lancaster, Ohio, 1800-2000: Frontier Town
to Edge City. Columbus, Oh., 1999. xx, 333 p.
See p. 127, Frankenberg Brothers, paper box fabricators.

(copy at the Columbus Metropolitan Library).
Copco Papers Inc. was formerly the Central Ohio Paper Co.
For the obituary of Orlando A. Miller, president of the
Central Ohio Paper Co. from 1887 to 1929, see New York Times,

5071 Cornwell, Irene A. "Influences of Early Religious Literature in
the Ohio Valley from 1815 to 1850." Ohio Archaeological and
Discusses the scarcity of paper as an impediment to book
publishing, a problem gradually overcome by the numerous paper
mills built along the Miami River as of 1814.

5072 Coyle, William, ed. Ohio Authors and Their Books. Biographical
Data and Selective Bibliographies for Ohio Authors, Native
and Resident, 1796-1950 ... Cleveland, c1962. xxi, 745 p.
See p. 631 for Peter Gibson Thomson, founder of the Champion
Coated Paper Co., Hamilton.
Unlike the 1962 ed. with 741 p., this edition contains Appendix D, "Necrology").


Contains scattered references to paper mills, as in the two paper mills, including the Franklin Paper Mill, owned by the author, on Ohio's Little Beaver Creek (p. 79). There is also a paper mill at Louisville, Ky. (p. 120).

Text republished in Ethel Carter Leahy, Who's Who on the Ohio River and Its Tributaries ... (Cincinnati, 1931), pp. 79-201.


"The Paper Industry": pp. 42, 44-45 (chiefly at Hamilton, including the Beckett Paper Co. and the Champion Coated Paper Mill). On p. 44, a sketch by Millicent Bender of the J. and J. Graham mill, the first in Butler County, 1832, at Black Bottom, (later called Fair Play), a ferry landing on the Great Miami River.

A full-page view of the Beckett Paper Co. ("It grew into one of the largest paper mills, furnishing paper for the state offices in Columbus, and for printing the McGuffey Reader") is found on p. 38.


See Chap. 9, "Middletown: The Paper City," also chap. 11, Appendix, "Later Developments of the Paper Industry."


"Paper Valley": p. 94 (The Miami Valley).

Chap. 5, "Industrial Middletown" (includes the paper, tobacco, steel, and aircraft industries).


At pp. 84, 467-68, the paper mill on Little Beaver Creek owned by John Bowman, John Bever, and John Coulter. Also in Ohio, a paper mill is about to be erected in Dayton, per B. V. Cleve, Dec. 21, 1808 (p. 452). Chambersburg hosts two paper mills (p. 35); also Baylor’s mill, near Millersburgh (p. 158). There are four paper mills in the vicinity of Lexington, Ky. (p. 406). In addition, there is a paper mill somewhere within a fifteen mile radius of Brownsville, Fayette Co., Pa. (at p. 480).

5080 Cumings, Samuel. The Western Pilot, containing Charts of the Ohio River, and of the Mississippi, from the Mouth of the Missouri to the Gulf of Mexico ... and a Gazetteer, or Description of the Towns on Their Banks ... Cincinnati, 1834. 152 p.

Contains references to papermaking on p. 6; the Holdship mill at Steubenville (p. 14); paper mills in Chillicothe (p. 33) and Cincinnati (p. 41).

5081 Dana, Edmund. Geographical Sketches on the Western Country, designed for Emigrants and Settlers ... Cincinnati, 1819. 312 p.

The Little Miami supports nearly forty mills, "of which two are for the manufacture of paper" (p. 68). There’s a reference to a paper mill at Steubenville (p. 76), another mill is in the vicinity of New-Lisbon (p. 78), yet another in Lexington, Ky. (p. 96). For a minor reference to papermaking activity in
Kentucky. see p. 105.
Subsequent editions are called Geographical Sketches of the Western Country ...
of the County, Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... (Chicago, 1880; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1995), pp. 433-55.

On p. 448, Francis Gray & Co., a woolen mill in Piqua with a specialization in papermakers' endless felts, one of only five such firms in the United States. On p. 459, following Dorsey's essay, "The First Use of Dynamite in Piqua," about the Piqua Straw Board and Paper Co.


For John Bever, Wooster Township, and the first paper mill in Ohio, see pp. 298-300.


See p. 300, the Clinton and Hartje mills.


Drake, Daniel. Natural and Statistical View; or, Picture of Cincinnati and the Miami Country ... Cincinnati, 1815. 251 p.

Cincinnati's printers now rely on paper produced by mills on the Little Miami, replacing the paper stock previously supplied by mills in Pennsylvania and afterwards in Kentucky (p. 153).


All in vol. 1: Globe Iron Works (pp. 616-17, paper mill machinery); Kinnard Manufacturing Co., a maker of folding boxes and paper pails (p. 636); Aetna Paper Co., holder of a contract for government envelope paper (pp. 663-64); Reynolds Carton Co. (p. 664).

There are miscellaneous references in vol. 1 to paper goods and mills in Dayton (pp. 153, 667, 668), Miamisburg (p. 832),
and West Carrollton (pp. 851-52).


See Table 1, "Value of Output per Worker in Cincinnati Manufacturing, 1840-1880" (includes category, "Paper, etc.").

Durant, Pliny A., ed. The History of Union County, Ohio, containing a History of the County ... Chicago, 1883; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1996. 562, 694 p.

Joshua R. Randall owns a paper mill in Delaware County (p. 333, 2nd group).


See, for example, p. 100, Cleveland Paper Co.; p. 137, William Kenney & Co., paper box manufacturers.


See as follows:

Awl, Joseph (p. 41), paper mills in Lancaster, Oh.;
Potts, Stacy (pp. 115-16), Trenton, N.J.;


Facsimile, with added new material, of an unidentified (assume L. H. Everts & Co.) atlas published in 1875. There are views of paper mills in Franklin, Hamilton, Lemon, Madison, St. Clair, and Woodsdale.
The Emigrant's Guide; or, Pocket Geography of the Western States and Territories ... Cincinnati, 1818. 266 p.

Notes that Kentucky has two steam paper mills (p. 18), while Zanesville (p. 70) and New Lisbon (p. 80), both in Ohio, each have a paper mill.


"The Manufacturing of Paper": vol. 1, p. 371 (at Chillicothe); also at Chillicothe since 1905, the Mead Pulp and Paper Co., formerly at Dayton (vol. 2, pp. 500-506), with biographical sketches of George Howk Mead, Robert Thruston Houk, and Hector McVicker. For Ingham & Co., owned by William and James Ingham, see vol. 1, pp. 465-66; vol. 2, pp. 501, 505.

See the section, "Cotton, Woolen and Paper Mills" (vol. 1, pp. 429-31), for papermaking activity by Hezekiah and Isaiah Ingham, then by David Crouse, and by his sons, Shepherd, and Jeremiah Crouse, all at Green Township.


See the biographical sketch of Thomas McNutt Patterson, a paper box manufacturer, Portsmouth, on p. 1095 (related text on p. 607, with his port. opp. p. 460).

Everhart, J. F. History of Muskingum County, Ohio, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Prominent Men and Pioneers. [Columbus, Oh.], c1882. 480 p., unnumbered pages of plates.

For paper manufacturing at Zanesville and the different mill owners, see pp. 88-89; includes an unnumbered page of text and view, "Paper Mill of GLESSNER & GILBERT, Zanesville, Ohio." The same page introduces the production of machine-cut telegraph paper and its inventor, C. R. Hubbell.

At head of title: 1794.

Everts, Louis H. Combination Atlas Map of Warren County, Ohio.
Compiled, Drawn and Published from Personal Examinations. Philadelphia, 1875; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 84 p.

See the views on p. 30 of the Harding Paper Co.'s Excello Writing Paper Mills, at Middletown (Butler Co.) also the same firm's Writing Paper Mills at Franklin (Warren Co.).

"Extract of a letter to the editor of the Weekly Register from a friend at Chillicothe, Ohio." Niles' Weekly Register 10 (1816): 334 [i.e., 224].

Appended to this letter is the abstract of an account from the Western Herald about Mount Pleasant, Oh., with a reference to a local paper mill with two vats.

Fairchild, Thomas B. A History of Cuyahoga Falls, Summit County, Ohio: An Address Delivered on July 4, 1876. [Cleveland, 1876]. 39 p.

Discusses, in part, the Stow and Wetmore paper mill. John Rumrill, the mill's foreman, would later have his own paper mill, operating as Dow, Rumrill & Co., with Prentiss Dow, until the partnership ended, changing its name to P. & G. Dow. Another local paper mill was owned by George E. Clarke with his nephew, Seymour Clarke. The Empire Paper Mill was owned by Hanford Brothers.

The Farmers' Almanac, for the Year of Our Lord 1822 ... Cincinnati, [1821]. 36 p.

See p. 36 for the advertisement by Phillips, Speer & Co., Cincinnati, announcing their "just built paper mill."

Farmers & Mechanics Almanac, for 1848. Dayton, Oh., [1847]. unpaged.

Title page verso has a full-page woodcut view of the paper mill of B. F. Ells, the almanac's publisher in Dayton, with his advertisement seeking 500 tons of rags.


For Christian Waldschmidt's paper mill, incorrectly claimed by
Faust as Ohio’s first, see vol. 1, p. 427. In the same volume, the Rittenhouse mill at Germantown, Pa. (p. 38). Also a New York, 1927, ed.


An international study laden with statistical data; remarks about flax fiber used by Ohio’s early paper mills are found on p. 333.


See p. 76 (a paper mill at Little Beaver Creek) and p. 78 (a paper mill at Steubenville). Flint also notes that Lexington, Ky., supports two paper mills (pp. 107-8).


Cleveland’s Daniel Appel held several patents for improvements in machine-made paper bags (pp. 31, 46).


See p. 336, Duvall’s Mill Grove mill, at Mill Creek; p. 379, unnamed paper mills at Reading, a part of Lockland; pp. 384-85, Capt. George W. Walker and the Haldeman Paper Co., Lockland/Reading; on pp. 386-87, port., George H. Friend, the proprietor of paper mills at Lockland and Carrollton.


5112 Frohman, Charles E. A History of Sandusky and Erie County. Columbus, Oh., 1965. 61 p.

See p. 22, a woolen mill converted into a paper mill at
Castalia in the 1850s; p. 61, Hinde & Dauch Co., manufacturer of corrugated boxes from 1889 to the 1930s.


See p. 187 for references to Steubenville with a single paper mill and one more at Zanesville.


In vol. 1: the paper mill machinery industry at Hamilton (p. 301); Ohio Paper Mill, Little Beaver Creek, the first in Ohio (p. 311); Xenia (p. 352); Dayton (p. 398).

For individuals active in the paper industry during the nineteenth-century, see the following biographical sketches:

Beckett, Thomas (vol. 5, pp. 3-4, port.), Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton;
Carter, Paul K. (vol. 4, pp. 31-32), Champion Coated Paper Co.;
Crouse, George W. (vol. 3, pp. 357-58, port.), Akron;
Dauch, Jacob Julius (vol. 4, pp. 31-32, port.); Hinde & Dauch, Sandusky; also vol. 4, p. 361, within the entry for Oliver F. Rinderle;
Emmons, Frederick (vol. 5, pp. 63-64), Hinde & Dauch, Sandusky;
Galloway, Wilson Washington (vol. 5, pp. 109-10), Hagar
Strawboard & Paper Co., Cedarville;
Gardner, Colin (vol. 4, pp. 178-80 passim, Tytus Paper Co.,
as Tytus-Gardner Paper & Manufacturing Co., Middletown;
see also vol. 4, pp. 179-80, for Colin Gardner, Jr., the
Tytus Paper Co., organized in 1900, then in 1909, the
Gardner and Harvey Co. (includes biographical sketch of
Robert Brewster Harvey);
Gladfelter, Nathan (vol. 4, pp. 401-2; within the entry for
Charles D. Simeral), a paper mill at Steubenville;
Griley, Theodore Dillon (vol. 3, p. 446), Fairfield Paper
Co., Baltimore, Oh., also the Fort Wayne Corrugated Paper
Co., Fort Wayne, Ind.;
Hanlon, William Walter (vol. 3, p. 324), State Paper Co.,
Zanesville;
Hoffman, William (vol. 4, pp. 52-53; within the entry for
William Emory Smyser), papermaker at Gunpowder Falls, Md.;
Smith, George Bancroft (vol. 5, pp. 224-25, port.), Kinnard
Manufacturing Co., Dayton;
Tytus, Francis Jefferson (vol. 4, p. 178), Tytus Paper Co.,
Middletown;
Williams, Hosea (vol. 4, pp. 43-44; within the entry for
Thomas Clive Jones), a paper mill at Stratford together
with Judge Caleb Howard.

5117 Garber, D. W. Waterwheels and Millstones: A History of Ohio


5118 Gard, Ronald Max, and William H. Vodrey. The Sandy and Beaver

Chap. 9, "Paper Mills" (located on Little Beaver Creek,
starting with John Bever’s Ohio Paper Mill, 1808, Ohio’s first).

5119 Gardner, Dick. Memories of Stow: Only Yesterday. Includes Munroe
Falls and Silver Lake. Akron, Oh., 1998. 64 p.

For the Cleveland Paper Co., established in 1866 at Munroe
Falls, see p. 54.

5120 Gardner Board and Carton Company. This is Gardner: Fiftieth

Chap. 1, "Looking Back," discusses the Tytus mill at
Middletown, with a view of the mill, 1875.


See pp. 12-13 for the paper mill on Little Beaver Creek, in operation as of 1808, and its partners, John Bever, Jacob Bowman, and John Coulter.


For John Harvey Clark and the Piqua Straw Board and Paper Co., see pp. 549-51; for Francis Gray, Piqua, a producer of papermaking machinery felts, see pp. 398-403, port.
Charles Leonard Wood (pp. 267-69) is treasurer, Kokomo Paper Co. and the Kokomo Wood Pulp Co., Kokomo, Ind.


5124 Gilleland, J. C. The Ohio and Mississippi Pilot ... Pittsburgh, 1820. 274 p.

Chillicothe and Zanesville each have a paper mill (pp. 92, 93).
At Lexington, Ky., two steam paper mills (p. 177); on p. 180, data from the 1810 census returns for paper mills in Kentucky.

5125 *Goodman (E. O.) & Co. Cincinnati Wholesale Paper Warehouse, no. 34 Pearl Street, between Main and Walnut ... Cincinnati, [185-]. broadside (copy at the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, Cincinnati Room, Genealogy and Local History Dept.).

At head of title: Circular.

See p. 773, noting two early paper mills along the Little Miami River.

Goss, Charles Frederic. *Cincinnati, the Queen City, 1788-1912.* Illustrated by A. O. Kraemer. Chicago, 1912. 4 vols.

Scattered historical information in vol. 2, pp. 10, 331, 337, 364.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Berold, Frederick H. (vol. 4, pp. 708-10), Western Paper Goods Co., incorporated in 1905;
Droppelman, Robert F. (vol. 3, pp. 68-69), Standard Paper Co.;
Mueller, Oscar W. (vol. 3, pp. 191-93), paper bag machines;
Nelson, Richard James (vol. 3, pp. 942-43, port.), New York Wall Paper Mills, Queen City Wall Paper Co.;
Pounsef, Harry Graham (vol. 4, pp. 184-88, port.);
Richardson Paper Co. (vol. 4, pp. 807-8);
Robinson, Clinton C. (vol. 4, pp. 271-72), Ohio Paper Box Co.;
Roedter, Henry (vol. 4, pp. 911-15);
Stonebarger, Herbert H. (vol. 3, pp. 660-61), Globe Folding Box Co., organized in 1909;
Strobridge, William M. (vol. 3, pp. 7-9), Waterproof Paper & Board Co.;


Contains scattered advertisements referring to John C. Bayless, the partnership of Bayless with Thomas Scott and David Hoge, later just Bayless & Scott, or the dissolution of their partnership and the for sale offer by Bayless in 1818 of his Steubenville Steam Paper Mill.


Vol. 1 has references to paper mills (pp. 539, 550, 647; also in Kentucky as of 1795 (p. 404).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Chatfield, William H. (pp. 140-43, port.), Chatfield & Woods;
Woods, William (pp. 594-95), Chatfield & Woods.


For the first machine-made paper at Cuyahoga Falls by Stow and Wetmore, see p. 124. For the Akron Paper Co., see pp. 178-79, and for the Thomas Phillips Co., see p. 639.

Guest, Moses. *Poems on Several Occasions, to which are annexed, Extracts from a Journal, kept by the Author while He Followed the Sea, and during a Journey from New-Brunswick, in New-Jersey, to Montreal and Quebec*. Cincinnati, 1823. 160 p.

See pp. 155-56 concerning Cincinnati’s "large steam paper mill."


See p. 317 for papermaking in Cincinnati.


A merchandise list.

For Harvey Clark, Piqua Strawboard & Paper Co., see pp. 292-93 (the entry is for his son, John H. Clark); Francis Gray, Francis Gray Co., Piqua, see pp. 285-88 (Gray’s papermakers’ felts are reputed to be the "best in the world," p. 287). Note that in the entry for Morrison Orr (p. 466), the F. Gray Felt and Blanket Manufacturing Co. was purchased in 1900 by Orr, with a photograph of the Orr Felt and Blanket Co. found on p. [275]. Charles Leonard Wood (pp. 295-96), of Piqua, has an interest in a paper mill at Kokomo, Ind.

J. Frank Anderson (pp. 590, 593) is the superintendent of the American Strawboard plant at Piqua. An additional biography is for Joseph Warren Bowman (pp. 464-66), one of the organizers of the "Strawboard Works."

---


Issued on the occasion of the firm’s centennial.


"Cincinnati Special Business Directory": pp. 78-81 (see p. 80, Charles S. Cheever, paper box manufacturer).

5138 Hawley, Zerah. A Journal of a Tour Through Connecticut, Massachusetts, New-York, the North Part of Pennsylvania and Ohio, including a Year’s Residence in that Part of the State of Ohio, styled New Connecticut, or Western Reserve ... New Haven, 1822. 158 p.

"The towns we passed through from Windsor to Tallmadge were Parkeman, in which is a pretty little village of about twelve buildings, mostly painted white. Here is a paper-manufactory, and mills of various descriptions ..." (p. 79). The reference to "Parkeman" could be today’s Parkman, in Geauga Co.?


See pp. 40-41 discussing impediments to paper production in sufficient amounts to serve local needs (streams did not always
furnish enough power to turn the waterwheels; not enough paper mills; inadequate supplies of rags).


Chap. 2, "The Crude Oil Production Era, 1885-1910," opens with Benjamin C. Faurot's discovery in 1885 of oil on his paper mill property, not the natural gas he was hoping to find for powering his mill.


Richard M. Helwig and Richard N. Helwig researched the entry for Stratford-On-Olentangy (leaves 112-16), identical with Stratford, and they discuss the local paper mill's history and changes of ownership.


See, for example, p. 25, the Ohio Paper Mill, the first in Ohio; p. 71, the Christian Waldschmidt House, Camp Dennison, not far from the Waldschmidt paper mill.


See p. 436 for the Coshocton Paper Mill; also the biographical sketches of Thomas Arthurs, a foreman at that mill (p. 630) and John W. Cassingham, one of the mill's partners (p. 649).

See also p. 654 for William H. Coe and Benjamin Coe, former employees, and pp. 736-37 for James McNabb, superintendent of the bleaching dept., but formerly involved in papermaking at Wellsburg, W.Va. For J. S. Smart, the mill superintendent, see p. 788.

Hinde and Dauch Paper Co. Welcome to Hinde & Dauch, First to Manufacture Corrugated Boxes. [Sandusky, Oh.], 1953. 28 p.
(copy at the New York Public Library).

The company, founded in 1888, produced the Climax Wrapper, claimed to be the first corrugated package.


About the Chase Bag Co. and predecessors at its site; e.g., Adams & Co.

A History and Biographical Cyclopædia of Butler County, Ohio, with Illustrations and Sketches of Its Representative Men and Pioneers. Cincinnati, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. xi, 666 p.

For the Miami Paper Mill, Hamilton, see p. 326; also the biographical sketches of Frances Rigdon (pp. 258-59); John L. Martin (pp. 326-28); David Waddle McClung, business manager, Woodsdale Paper Co., Hamilton (pp. 348-49); Frank X. Black, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery at Hamilton (pp. 366b-66c); James McGuire, in partnership called McGuire, Kline & Erwin, but now the Skinner & Tweedale mill, at Hamilton (pp. 397-98).

For papermaking in Middletown, see pp. 632-33, 644-45 (Oglesby, Moore & Co., A. Hill & Sons, Tytus Paper Co., Sutphin & Wrenn, Wardlow [Wardlaw appears in the index], Thomas & Co. and its Niagara Paper Mills, Harding Paper Co. and its Excello Mill). Also related biographical sketches of William B. Oglesby (pp. 656-57; George C. Barnitz, Oglesby's partner (pp. 646-47); Francis J. Tytus (pp. 661-62); Allen Smith Wrenn (p. 662); P. P. La Tourette, Lemon Township, paper mill machinery (p. 664).

Also miscellaneous references to mills at Fairfield (Graham's mill, pp. 471, 473, 484); at Madison (Woodsdale mill, p. 598); at Union (Crescent mill, also the Rialto mill, p. 580).

History of Allen County, Ohio, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Villages, Schools, Churches, Industries, etc. ... Chicago, 1885; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. vii, 824 p.

For the Lima Paper-Mills Co. and Henry C. Neff, its foreman, see pp. 402, 507, 715. At p. 511, the Ohio Egg Case Co. and the Lima Egg Case Co., both in Lima. On pp. 717-18, a biographical sketch of the Ohio Egg Case Co.'s Orville L. Parmenter, and on p. 721, the firm's treasurer, Levi Reichelderfer.
Scattered material about paper mills in Cincinnati (pp. 67, 315); Lockland (p. 436, including the Haldeman Paper Co., and Friend & Fox Paper Co., with mills in Lockland, Rialto, and Crescentville).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bepler, Augustus (pp. 506-7), paper bag manufacturing and machines, Lockland, then at Cincinnati;
Diem, Frederick (p. 851), Cincinnati;
Mullen, Thomas J. (p. 1025), Haldeman Paper Co., Lockland.

The History of Clark County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc.; General and Local Statistics; Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1979. 1085 p.

See "The Paper-Mill" (p. 461) for the early mill built in 1827 at Springfield; the original partners were Ambrose Blount, James Lowry, and Jacob Kills (see also p. 546).
The biographical entry for George William Hastings (p. 839) mentions his Republic Wrapping Paper Mills at Enon.


"Preface" signed H. M. [Horace Mack]. See p. 175, Ohio Paper Co., a short-lived firm owned by John Bever and John Coulter on Little Beaver Creek.


"Preface" signed Harvey W. Crew. See as follows: Mead Paper Co. (p. 408); W. P. Levis, a manufacturer of fine lithograph and plate paper (p. 437); the Paper Novelty Co. (p. 439).

The History of Hardin County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Townships, Towns; General and Local Statistics;
5153 The History of Jackson County, Missouri, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... Illustrated. Kansas City, Mo., 1881; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1966. x [i.e., xi], 1006 p.

John S. Anderson, Washington Township, owned a paper mill in Ohio, seemingly in Belmont, Belmont Co. (p. 977).


See pp. 285-86 for Thomas McNutt Patterson, proprietor of a blank book manufacturing company, presumably at Portsmouth where he also owned a paper mill.

5155 The History of Miami County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... Chicago, 1880; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1995. 880 p.

For Harvey Clark, Piqua, director of the Piqua Straw Board and Paper Co., see p. 582. Also the firm of Sawyer and Martin, at Piqua (pp. 450, 874), with a biographical sketch of Joseph Sawyer (p. 615), noting that the firm's site was the former paper bag factory started by H. E. Loomis. For Lewis Hayner, Troy, and his proposed paper mill, see p. 691.

5156 The History of Montgomery County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Townships, Cities, Towns, Schools ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 760, 460 p.


For the two paper mills in Miami Township, see 2nd group, p. 143 (from a section written by Jacob Zimmer). See also the biographical sketch of Emanuel Shultz, 2nd group, pp. 422-23.
The biographical sketch of Judge Charles Richardson indicates that he built a paper mill in 1853 at Middleton, Oh. (pp. 718-19, within I. M. De Muth’s "The History of Sedalia" section).

See p. 205, the Entreker, Green & Co. mill, and successive owners, Chillicothe; on p. 242, the Ingham mill at Green, later owned by David Crouse; also a second mill built by Crouse’s sons. For the Crouse family, see p. 247, lacking, however, any mention of an involvement in papermaking.

See p. 280 for the Summit Paper Co., Lockington.

See the classified directory (p. 49) under headings beginning "Paper." There are display advertisements for A. Bepler, manufacturers of "patent machine paper bags and flour sacks" (p. 88) and Nixon & Co., wholesale paper dealers, manufacturers of papers bags and flour sacks (p. 99).

For the Upper Sandusky Straw Board Co., Crane Township, see p. 535; for biographies of some of the firm’s partners, see Thomas E. Beery (pp. 564-65) and Col. S. H. Hunt (pp. 607-8). See also pp. 752-53 for William Campbell, of Carey, with an
interest in a paper mill, together with a stave factory and a pork packing operation, at Kenton.


For the Summit Paper Mill Co., at Lockington, see p. 394.

Hives of Industry. *Descriptions and Views of Famous Factories and Workshops in Cincinnati, Cleveland, Rochester, Binghamton, Lockport, Baltimore and Elsewhere. Practical Results of a Personal Tour of a Special Artist and Correspondent of This Paper*. Issued as *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Oct. 27, 1888, supplement (16 p.).

At Cincinnati: Compton, Ault & Co., "manufacturers and jobbers of wooden and willow ware, brooms, cordage, oakum, shot, paper, paper bags, etc." (p. 3); Russell & Morgan Printing Co.; playing cards are a specialty (p. 3; the view of the factory on p. 4 is captioned Russell & Morgan Envelope Co.).

At Binghamton, N.Y. (p. 11), the Bayless Paper Co., also the Moody and Gould Co., a rag supplier (5,000 tons annually) to the paper mills.


Christian Waldschmidt.


For the linkage between the printing and paper industries, see leaves 81, 262; for the local paper industry's growth, see leaf 100.

Table III.1. "Statistics for Selected Industries in Cuyahoga County, 1860": leaves 76-77;

Table III.2. "Statistics for Selected Industries in the United States, 1860": leaves 78-79;

Table III.4. "Statistics for Selected Industries in Cuyahoga County, 1870": leaves 95-96;

Table III.8. "Statistics for Selected Industries in Cuyahoga County, 1880": leaves 117-18;
Table III.9. "Statistics for Selected Industries in the United States, 1880": leaves 119-20;


The section, "The Mead Connection" (pp. 16-19), traces the History of the Mead Paper Co. since its formation in Dayton, Ohio, in 1846. Another section, "Development of the Wood Industry in the Escanaba Area" (pp. 8-16), has data on early papermaking activity in Michigan and Mead’s operations in Escanaba, Mich.


"Paper City’s Paper Mills" (pp. 18-21) is devoted to the four local mills founded by George H. and J. Howard Friend.


In vol. 3, containing the Montgomery Co. biographies, see the following subjects with a connection to Dayton:

Aull Brothers Paper Co. (pp. 31-32), for F. N. Aull and W. J. Aull;
Baer, Alvin H. (p. 34), treasurer, Aull Brothers Paper Co.;
Houk, Robert Thurston (pp. 298-99), Mead Pulp & Paper Co.;
Marr, Matthias (pp. 387-88), extensive papermaking experience in Ohio, later in New York, returning to Ohio as superintendent of the Ohio Paper Co., Miamisburg;
Mead, George H. (pp. 398-400, port.), Mead Pulp & Paper Co.;
Mead, Henry S. (pp. 400-401), Mead Pulp & Paper Co.

A variant edition of vol. 3 (Chicago, 1920) contains Hamilton County biographies; for individuals active in the nineteenth-century, see:

Bierich, Ernest (pp. 448-49), Friend & Fox Paper Co., at Lockland; Chatfield & Woods Co., Cincinnati;
Fox, George B. (pp. 218-19), Fox Paper Co., at Lockland; formerly the Friend & Fox Paper Co.;
Mullin, Thomas J. (pp. 210-12), Richardson Paper Co., at Lockland, with information about the Haldeman Paper Co., Lockland; Richardson, James C., Jr. (pp. 202-30), Richardson Paper Co., Lockland; Seinsheimer Paper Co. (pp. 448-49), Cincinnati and New Orleans.


Farmers near Cuyahoga Falls are selling rotted flax to the paper mills for $12 per ton.


Contains references to paper mills at Springfield (p. 94); Wellsville (p. 110, John Bever and John Coulter's mill, the first in Ohio); Chagrin Falls (p. 126); Clifton, in Greene Co. (p. 201); Steubenville (p. 272); Dayton (p. 371); Zanesville (p. 389); Cuyahoga Falls (p. 477); Newton Falls (p. 483).

5171 Howe, Henry. Historical Collections of Ohio: An Encyclopedia of the State ... Ohio Centennial ed. Columbus, Oh., 1890. 3 vols.

In vol. 1: Lima (pp. 244, 246); Connaut (p. 263); Hamilton (p. 347); Mechanicsburg (p. 386); Springfield (pp. 398, 400); Ohio's first paper mill, Columbiana Co. (p. 436); Cleveland (p. 501); Chagrin Falls (p. 527); Defiance (p. 542); Sandusky (p. 568); Columbus (p. 618); Xenia (p. 702).

In vol. 2: Cincinnati (p. 66); Lockland (p. 143); Kenton (p. 161); Steubenville (pp. 252, 257, 265-66); Toledo (p. 408); Plain City (p. 431); Piqua (p. 516); Tippecanoe (p. 525); Dayton (p. 551); Miamisburg (p. 569); Zanesville (p. 610).

In vol. 3: Circleville (p. 76); Mansfield (p. 151); Massillon (p. 297); Cuyahoga Falls (p. 328); Newton Falls (p. 364); New Philadelphia (p. 385); Franklin (p. 448).

In vol. 1: Lima (pp. 244, 246); Connaut (p. 263); Hamilton (p. 347); Mechanicsburg (p. 386); Springfield (pp. 398, 400); Ohio’s first paper mill, Columbiana Co. (p. 436), Cleveland (p. 501); Chagrin Falls (p. 527); Defiance (p. 542); Sandusky (p. 568); Columbus (p. 618); Xenia (p. 702); Cincinnati (p. 790); Lockland (p. 865); Kenton (p. 880); Steubenville (pp. 964, 968, 976-77).
In vol. 2: Toledo (p. 151); Plain City (p. 174); Piqua (p. 251); Tippecanoe (p. 259); Dayton (p. 283); Miamisburg (p. 301); Zanesville (pp. 333, 336); Circleville (p. 76); Mansfield (p. 151); Massillon (p. 617); Cuyahoga Falls (p. 646); Newton Falls (p. 678); New Philadelphia (p. 698); Franklin (p. 755).


Howells describes the area in and around Mount Pleasant at the time his family arrived in 1813: "The excellent mill-stream of Short creek—then much better than now—on its whole twenty-five miles of length, had a good flouring mill at every available site, and one respectable papermill" (p. 14).
Chap. 23, "Conclusion," is by William Dean Howells.


See p. 44 concerning the projected Howells family paper mill, somewhere on the Little Miami River.


See pp. 101-2 for two firms making gummed labels, Harris & Co. (C. D. Harris, president), and the Salem Label Co.; the latter firm started, perhaps, in the twentieth century?


1014
Also reprinted separately.


      For the paper mill at Mount Pleasant as of 1816, see vol. 8, p. 166 (its paper was "fine enough for bank notes"). Also in vol. 8, p. 167, the early paper mill at Dillonville, formerly Annadelphia.

5179 [Huntington, Webster P.]. The Men Behind the Guns in the Making of Greater Columbus. A Biographical Reference Work of Columbus Men ... including a Brief Description of each Industry Represented. Columbus, Oh., 1906. 265 p.

      See pp. 189-90, port., Charles C. Aler, wallpaper wholesaler, previously with Blake Brothers in Zanesville.


      Part One (94 p.), devoted to Clark County, contains a view (p. 37) of the Republic Paper Mills, at Enon. Jos. Barber and S. W. Wilson are listed in the directory section for Mad River Township (p. 93) as papermakers in Enon, also Geo. Shiery, "Agent for Republic Paper Mill." The mill, owned by the Republic Company, of Springfield, Oh., was built in 1874 (p. 12).

The Industrial Advantages of Canton, Ohio, and Environs, Alliance, Ohio, and Massillon, Ohio, and a Series of Comprehensive Sketches of Their Representative Manufacturing and Mercantile Enterprises. Rochester, N.Y., 1894. 112 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).

The overview of Canton's manufacturing diversity (pp. 4-5) includes a minor reference to the paper box industry.

The Industries of Cleveland: A Resumé of the Mercantile and Manufacturing Progress of the Forest City, together with a Condensed Summary of Her Material Development and History and a Series of Comprehensive Sketches of Her Representative Business Houses. Cleveland, 1888. 216 p.

Kingsley Paper Co. (p. 95); W. S. Tyler Wire Works Co. (p. 105, illus.); Cleveland Paper Box Factory (p. 127); Cleveland Paper Co. (p. 155, illus.). The description of the Variety Iron Works and its specialities (p. 159) does not mention its product line of paper mill machinery.

Introducing the USPCC.


About the Munroe Falls Paper Co. This article was originally written in 1942 at a time when the mill was operating 24 hours a day in response to wartime supply demands.


Contains references to paper mills at Akron, Chillicothe, Dayton, Little Beaver (Beaver Creek), Mount Pleasant, Norwalk, and Steubenville.


According to the sketch of M. C. Younglove (pp. 419-21), his Cleveland Paper Mill, in partnership with John Hoyt, opened in 1848. It is said to have been "the first having steam power west of the mountains, and the first of any importance in the United States." Over time, the Cleveland Paper Mill would absorb the Lake Erie Paper Co.


Chap. 72, "Chagrin Falls," has sections devoted to the Chagrin Falls Paper Co. (p. 431) and Adams & Co.'s Paper Mill, formerly Adams, Upham & Co., on the site of the old Lake Erie Paper Co. (p. 431).

A Philadelphia, 1881, ed. exists.


Contains biographical sketches of two individuals engaged in papermaking at Lima: Henry C. Neff (pp. 23, 33) and Embury W. Castle (pp. 24, 33).

Flax was grown by "old matrons" for sale to paper mills for six to eight cents a pound as of 1850 (p. 130).


See pp. 593, 609 for paper and strawboard mills at Piqua, also a paper box company established in 1908.


Thomas Phillips & Co. was active making paper from old Manila rope (vol. 1, p. 309).
Consult vol. 2 for biographical sketches of Franklin Augustus Seiberling (pp. 4-9, port.); Charles W. Seiberling, president, Thomas Phillips & Co. (pp. 74-79, port.).


Contains a reference to locally produced paper at Cuyahoga Falls to print The Advertiser (p. 44); for Pittsburgh as an early source of paper for printing Cleveland's newspapers, see p. 210.
Manufacturing data as of 1865 includes the value of paper production (p. 396).


Kilbourn, John. The Ohio Gazetteer; or, Topographical Dictionary, containing a Description of the Several Counties, Towns, Mines, &c., &c. in the State of Ohio ... Columbus, Oh., 1816. 166 p.

Paper mills are found at Little Beaver Creek (two), p. 18; Chillicothe (one), p. 29; Fairfield County (one), p. 52; Little
Miami River (two), p. 82; New Lisbon (one), p. 100; Steubenville (one), p. 140; Zanesville (one), p. 161; Mount Pleasant (one), p. 166.

Frequently revised and reissued.

Knapp, Horace S. History of the Maumee Valley, commencing with Its Occupation by the French in 1680, to which is added Sketches of Some of Its Moral and Material Resources as They Exist in 1872. Toledo, Oh., 1872. 667 p.

See p. 461, a paperboard mill at Lima; p. 503, a paperboard mill at Tiffin. At Fort Wayne, Ind., a paper mill and a paper box factory (p. 394).


See p. 31 for the founding of the Ohio Paper Mill by Henry and John Bever. On p. 64, a brief reference to the site of the Minerva Wax Paper firm at Minerva.

Lane, Samuel Alanson. Fifty Years and Over of Akron and Summit County ... Akron, Oh., 1892; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1996. xl, 1167, 20 p.

Contains biographical profiles of Frank Seiberling (p. 503, port.); John Franklin Seiberling (p. 467, port.); and Monroe Seiberling (p. 930, port.), all with the Akron Straw Board Co.

For the Thomas Phillips Co., see p. 472, and the biographical sketches of George W. Crouse, the firm’s president (p. 152, port.) and Charles E. Howland, a bookkeeper and director (p. 483, port.).

For the Portage Strawboard Co., see p. 495, also sketches of its officers as follows: Ohio C. Barber (p. 533, port.); Thomas W. Cornell (p. 541, port.); and William McFarlin (p. 542, port.).

A branch of the American Strawboard Co. is located at Barberton (p. 938).
Note the uninsured loss of the new paper mill of J. M. Smith & Co. in a fire at Cuyahoga Falls; William A. Hanford had applied for the firm's insurance policy but one had not yet been issued at the time of the fire (p. 758; see also p. 759, J. M. Smith & Co., Hanford Bros.).

Also the Pioneer Paper Mill (Joshua Stow, the Wetmores, John Rumrill), p. 727; port. of Henry Wetmore on p. 736. Note the claims about this firm having "the first mill in the West to manufacture paper by cylinder machinery similar to the process now in vogue." Another early paper mill was that of Prentiss Dow & John Rumrill, later Prentiss and George Dow in a partnership (p. 728).


See vol. 2, pp. 315-40, "Manufactures," containing material about the Franklin Paper Factory and its predecessors (pp. 320-21); Fountain Paper Mill (p. 323); Hines and Miller (p. 328), also a general reference to paper on p. 340.


For statistics of paper mills at Lima, see p. 402; for the paper mill at Delphos, see p. 463. For the Lima Paper-Mills Co., see p. 507, also the related biographies of G. G. Hackedorn (p. 679) and Henry C. Neff, the mill's foreman (p. 715).

Located at Lima are two companies producing paperboard egg cases, the Lima Egg Case Co. and the Ohio Egg Case Co. (p. 511).


See p. 531, references to two different (?) companies in Clinton Township, the Tiffin Paper Mill and the Tiffin Paper Mills, each organized on Feb. 27, 1873.


For the Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton, see p. 438; for Middletown's paper mills (Colin Gardner Paper Co., Crystal Paper Co., Paul A. Sorg Paper Co., Warren Paper Co.), see pp. 449-49
passim.


See vol. 2, p. 230, for a minor reference to a paper mill in operation, as of 1863, at Coshocton.


See pp. 33-35.

5206 *Lima and Her Resources (First Edition)*. Lima, Oh., 1889. 52 p.

For the Lima Paper Mills, see p. 38, with accompanying view (repeated on the cover). Also on p. 38, the Lima Egg Case Co., sole holder of the patented machines to make egg case cartons from the strawboard produced by the Lima Paper Mills (they share the same building).

Cover title: *Lima, Ohio. Her Resources and Advantages.*


References to the first paper mill in the Northwest Territory on Little Beaver Creek are found on pp. 48, 63.


See as follows: Springfield (p. 42); New Lisbon (p. 44); Norwalk (p. 67); Steubenville (p. 68); Zanesville (p. 81); data current as of 1840.

5209 *Louis Snider Paper Company. [Catalogs and Price Lists].* Cincinnati, [1872?]–96. Cincinnati Historical Society Library holds three price lists, [1872?]–83; University of Delaware holds 1890; Ohio History Connection holds 1896; American Antiquarian Society holds an undated catalog of 36 p.

Catalogs prior to 1896 were issued by Louis Snider & Sons Co.
For the paper mills at Stratford, see p. 144; for the Hills Brothers and the Hills Paper Co., also at Stratford, see p. 511.


See, as follows: Black & Clawson Co. (pp. 246-48, illus.), paper mill machinery; Beckett Paper Co. (pp. 274-76, illus.); Shuler & Benninghofen (pp. 280-81, illus.), woolen mill, papermakers' felts; Bess Machine Co. (pp. 284-86), laundry machinery and paper slitters; Louis Snyder [i.e., Snider] Sons Co. (p. 298), Franklin Paper Mill, Fairgrove Paper Mill, Fordham Paper Mill.

The Hooven, Owens & Rentschler Co. (pp. 257-58) reportedly manufactured papermaking machinery but this product line is not mentioned.


Chap. 9, "The Mills of the Pioneers" (see p. 121, the John Bever and John Coulter paper mill on Little Beaver Creek, near Liverpool, built in 1805 or 1806, is the first in Ohio.

McIntosh, W. H. The History of Darke County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... Chicago, 1880. 772 p.

The biographical entry for Washington Allen Weston (pp. 538-39) mentions his former ownership of a paper mill at Dayton starting in 1856 and continuing for seven years.

George Peterbaugh (pp. 640-41) "purchased a water paper mill on the Stillwater" in 1860 but was unsuccessful, losing $8,000 in the venture.

[Mack, Horace]. History of Columbiana County, Ohio, with

For the Ohio Paper Mill, at Liverpool, see p. 175.


"Hartje Paper Manufacturing Company": p. 14 (an exterior view is in the plates section).
Added title page: Steubenville Ohio the Industrial Center of the Ohio Valley.


Contains scattered material about Bever's mill; also pp. 31-32 for John Larwill, a mill apprentice.

Mansfield, John Brandt, ed. The History of Tuscarawas County, Ohio, containing a History of the County ... Chicago, 1884; reprint, Strasburg, Oh., 1975. 1007 p.

See p. 497, the New Philadelphia Paper Manufacturing Co., owned by Judy, Knisely & Co., Goshen Township, produced straw wrapping paper. A partner in the paper mill was George W. McIlvaine, also a Justice of the Supreme Court of Ohio.


Mentions the existence of three paper mills employing between 40-50 hands and producing nearly 500 tons of paper netting the firms about $80,000 per annum.
The journal is sometimes referenced as Hunt's Merchants' Magazine.

Marquis, Albert Nelson, ed. The Industries of Cincinnati. The Advantages, Resources, Facilities and Commercial Relations of Cincinnati as a Center of Trade and Manufacture ... Cincinnati, 1883. 244 p.
See p. 164, C. S. Cheever, a paper box manufacturer.


Mentions both the Cincinnati Steam Paper Mill, the first in Cincinnati, and the earlier paper mill located at Georgetown, Ky. (p. 5).

5222 Martin, William T. History of Franklin County: A Collection of Reminiscences of the Early Settlement of the County, with Biographical Sketches, and a Complete History of the County to the Present Time. Columbus, Oh., 1858; reprint, Columbus, Oh., 1969. v, 449 p.

The paper mill built by Henry Roedter and John Siebert near Franklinton, as of 1839 or 1840, lasted only a short time owing to the partnership’s dissolution (pp. 55-56). On p. 437, a steam paper mill at Columbus, owned by Hines and Miller, was built in 1857.


Discusses the early history of Peter G. Thomson’s Champion Coated Paper Co., also the development of its spruce and chestnut timber interests in the western Carolinas.

5224 Maxwell, Sidney Denise. The Manufactures of Cincinnati and Their Relation to the Future Progress of the City ... Cincinnati, 1878. 41 p.

There are said to be around twenty paper mills within a radius of fifty miles of Cincinnati (p. 29).


See vol. 2, pp. 359-60, port., a sketch of Edward C. Allen; his paper mill at Lockland was burned in the Civil War during
Morgan's raid into Ohio.


Ezekiel T. Cox, editor of the Muskingum Messenger (Zanesville) and Samuel's father, is claimed to have "established the first paper-mill west of the Alleghanies" (p. 5). Running title: Life and Character of Samuel S. Cox.

See, additionally, the necrology of Horatio J. Cox found in Proceedings of the New Jersey Historical Society, 3rd ser., 5 (1906/07): 155-57 ("It was the second paper mill in Ohio, and is said to have been the first steam paper mill west of the Alleghanies," at p. 156).

Memorial Record of the County of Cuyahoga and City of Cleveland, Ohio. Illustrated. Chicago, 1894. 924 p.

Biographical entries as follows:

Coleman, J. G. (pp. 493-95, port.), he formerly held a financial interest in the paper mill at Chagrin Falls;

Pope, Washington Irving (pp. 531-33, port.), a series of partnerships in what would become the Chagrin Falls Paper Co. He is also a partner in a paper mill at New Castle, Pa.;

Taylor, Newton William (pp. 517-19, port.), organized the Lake Erie Paper Co., then added the Cleveland Paper Co. and the Monroe Falls Paper Mill. He's also president of the Massillon Paper Co. and has financial interests in a paper mill at Canton and the New Philadelphia Paper Co.

Men of Ohio. [Cleveland, not before 1914]. 193 p.

See the biographical sketch of Jacob J. Dauch, of Hinde and Dauch Paper Co., on p. 46, port.

A joint publication of the Cleveland News and the Cleveland Leader.


Chap. 6, "Tobacco, Paper, and Nuclear Energy, 1800s-1992." Beth Tucker, Project Coordinator, on behalf of the 175th Anniversary Committee.
Two paper mills are active in Hamilton Co. along the Little Miami River (p. 15), another at Steubenville (p. 39), and one more in Zanesville (p. 40).

See p. 135, the Delphos Paper Mill; p. 192, paper mills at Lima. For a biographical sketch of Benjamin C. Faurot, owner of the Lima Strawboard Co. and also the president of the Strawboard Association of the United States, see pp. 337-38. For Col. C. C. Bliss, the mayor of Delphos, and his paper mill, see pp. 547-49, port.

In addition to the flour mills ("no less than fifty"), other types of mills are counted along the Little Miami River, among them three paper mills (p. 15).

Biographical sketch of Orlando Albert Miller, Central Ohio Paper Co., Columbus, is in vol. 2, pp. 632-33, port.

See as follows: Dayton (pp. 315, 317), Springfield (p. 327), Hamilton (pp. 329, 330).

Supports browsing by occupation, as in "papermaker."


Contains general references to the Miami Valley’s paper mills.


See pp. 22-23 for paper mills, including Zadok Cramer’s Franklin Paper Mill (later owned by John Spear), the Ohio Paper Mill, owned by John Bever in partnership with John Coulter and Jacob Bowman, and Job Harvey’s mills (one in Ohio, the other across the state line in Pennsylvania).


Joseph A. Greene’s Pine Grove Paper Mill, originally the Good Hope Paper Mill, was built around 1810 by Rudolph and Abraham Pitcher at Pine Grove, Hocking Co.


For local mills and industries, including the Munroe Falls Paper Co., see leaves 11-17.


See p. 73 for Frances Trollope's remarks about the much pitied girls employed by Ohio's paper mills.


Ogden, George W. Letters From the West, comprising a Tour Through the Western Country, and a Residence of Two Summers in the States of Ohio and Kentucky ... New-Bedford, Mass., 1823. 126 p.


Consult each available year for annual manufacturing data. The first annual report (1877), for instance, includes "Paper Mills" on pp. 244-46.


See pp. 223-24 for a rider to a militia-related bill giving "all regular and well taught artisans" entering Ohio from
another state or country a three-year exemption from militia
duty provided they are employed continuously by woolen or cotton
factories, iron works, or paper mills.

5248 Ohio. Laws, etc. Acts Passed at the First Session of the
Fifteenth General Assembly of the State of Ohio, begun and
held in the Town of Columbus, December 2, 1816 ... Columbus,
[Oh.], 1817. 269 p.

Authorizations for road construction in Harrison Co. refer
to Updegraft’s paper mill (pp. 137-38, 223).

5249 Ohio Historic Landmarks. Phase 1 of the Ohio Historic Survey.
Columbus, Oh., 1967. 58 p.

See p. 11, Ohio Paper Mill Site, in Liverpool Township, and
the site of Ohio’s first paper mill established in 1807. See
also p. 25 for the Waldschmidt House, at Milford, the home of
Christian Waldschmidt, a German papermaker.

5250 The Ohio Railroad Guide: Illustrated and Descriptive.
Cincinnati, 1852. 2 vols. in 1.

There are two paper mills at Hamilton (1st group, p. 60; 2nd
group, p. 60) and three more at Dayton (1st group, p. 76).

5251 "Ohio’s Paper Industry." Ohio Woodlands 32:1 (Winter 1995): 10-
17, 24.

Includes corporate histories.

5252 "Old Writing Paper." The Inland Printer 27 (1901): 701.

Stow and Wetmore’s paper mill, Cuyahoga Falls.

5253 Olin, Oscar Eugene. Akron and Environ: Historical,

For the Thomas Phillips Paper Co., see p. 303, with related
biographical sketches of George W. Crouse (pp. 425-27, port.)
and Frank Clarence Howland (pp. 611-12). For John Frederick
Seiberling and the Akron Strawboard Co., see pp. 405-6, port.


See pt. 1, "Woodsdale’s Mills," presenting information and
early views of the Beckett Paper Co., not to be confused with a firm of the same name located in Hamilton, Oh.


Includes histories of paper companies in the Miami Valley.

5257 "Papermaking Company Celebrates Centennial in Original Site with Same Family Owners." The Inland Printer 121:3 (June 1948): 47-49.


Includes references to banknote paper made in Ohio. Reprinted from the Ashtabula Bulletin.


See p. 55 for paper mills on the Little Miami.


For the Cleveland Paper Co., see pp. 168-69, with illus.

Chap. 3, "Papermaking."


For the paper mill operations of Hinde & Dauch, see vol. 1, pp. 320-23, with biographical information about Jacob J. Dauch in vol. 1, pp. 312, 314-15, port.


For the Castalia Paper Co., see vol. 1, pp. 142-43. For the Sandusky Paper Mill, see vol. 1, p. 229; also the related biography of Jacob J. Dauch in vol. 2, pp. 475-76, port.


See p. 312, Caleb Howard opened a mill in 1839 at Stratford, Ohio, with backing from Judge Hosea Williams. See also pp. 817-19 for a biographical sketch of Jacob Sheets, Kingston Township, a long-term employee in the mill belonging to Judge Williams.


See pp. 340-41, Charles E. Wrigley, a paper box manufacturer in Canton, and the paper mill of Bachert, Silk & Co., also at Canton.

For Ernest Bachert, doing business as Bachert, Silk & Co.,
paper manufacturers at Canton, see p. 599. The Massillon Paper Co., at Massillon, is another Bachert enterprise.


For Akron, see pp. 345, 355, 359-61; for Cuyahoga Falls, see pp. 474, 476, 490-93 (in two untitled chapters contributed by C. W. Butterfield); for the Cleveland Paper Co. at Stow Township, see p. 518. See also the biographical sketches of James Buchanan, a foreman at the Monroe Falls Paper Mill and the Akron Paper Co. (p. 671); M. Seiberling, Akron Straw Board Co. (p. 781).


See Betsey Converse Lyman’s "Parkman" (pp. [674]-717), with a reference on p. 698 to a building erected in 1823 as a projected paper mill only to be "finished as a flour-mill."


The Norwalk Manufacturing Co. began operations at Norwalk in January, 1831.

For the company’s founding officers, see Platt Benedict, "Memoirs of Townships—Norwalk," ibid., 1 (1858/59): 16-23 (at p. 20). Platt Benedict was one of the eight officers.


Grist mills, paper mills, and saw mills were active here.


For Walter Hagar, superintendent, Xenia Paper Co., Xenia, see pp. 278, 281; for Andrew M. Dunn, a foreman at his uncle’s mill at Lockland, see p. 624 (contains information about Charles H.
Friend, C. W. Friend, and George Friend, each a papermaker at Lockland).

5272 Portrait and Biographical Album of Jackson, Jefferson and Pottawatomie Counties, Kansas, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1890; reprint, Topeka, 1978. 772 p.

The biographical sketch of Charles H. Williams, Holton (pp. 355-56) mentions his father-in-law, Jedadiah Hubbell, active as a papermaker in Zanesville. Following the Civil War, Charles H. Williams "assisted in putting in machinery in a paper-mill in Zanesville." The biographical sketch of Hugh Sleight Walsh mentions that his father, John H. Walsh, a paper manufacturer in Newburgh, New York, made bank note paper for the United States government during President Jackson's administration (at p. 709).

5273 A Portrait and Biographical Record of Portage and Summit Counties, Ohio, containing Biographical Sketches of Many Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Logansport, Ind., 1898. 988 p.


5274 Portrait and Biographical Album of Washington County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1887. 19-692 p.

The biographical entry devoted to Ebenezer B. Cummings (pp. 625-27) indicates that his father, John H. Cummings, while in Ohio at Steubenville working as a blacksmith, made "a rag wheel for a paper mill of that place."

5275 Portrait and Biographical Record of Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1892. 1325 p.

On pp. 450-51, a biographical sketch of Matthew Blair, Cherry Valley Township; from 1859 until 1880, he worked at an unnamed paper mill at Middletown, Oh.

5276 Preston, Daniel. "Market and Mill Town: Hamilton, Ohio, 1795-

Chap. 6, "Manufactures" (for papermaking, see leaves 242-46) and Appendix A, "The Beckett Paper Company" (on leaves 298-303).


Owens, Ebert and Dyer (later Owens, Lane and Dyer), of Hamilton, made "machinery for paper mills throughout the Ohio Valley" (pp. 10-11, etc.).


For Washington S. Tyler, president of the Cleveland Wire Works (1873), changed to the W. S. Tyler Wire Works Co. (1884), then changing once more to the W. S. Tyler Co. (1899), see p. 105, port. The firm manufacturers wire cloth.


Biographical sketch of Ohio C. Barber, Barberton; does not mention his American Straw Board Co. in Illinois (vol. 6, pp. 286-89, port.). See also Paul John Sorg, Middletown Paper Co., at Middletown (vol. 6, pp. 657-59, port.).


In part, about the Waldsmith (Waldschmidt) mill on the Little Miami River.


Robinson, Emerson "Peck". "History of the Champion Paper and Fibre Co." Typescript, ca. 1936, held by Lane Public Library, Hamilton, Oh.

Robinson, George F. History of Greene County, Ohio ... Chicago, 1902; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1970. 927 p.
For Walter Hagar and the Hagar Straw Board Co., Cedarville, see pp. 671-73.


Biographical sketches as follows:
Beckett, William (pp. 106-7), paper manufacturer, Hamilton;
Chatfield, William Henry (pp. 38-39), Nixon & Chatfield, later Chatfield & Woods, a manufacturer specializing in paper bags and straw paper, Cincinnati;
De Camp, Harvey (pp. 43-44), paper manufacturer, Lockland;
Foster, William H. (pp. 523-24), publisher and paper manufacturer, Delaware, Oh., and Columbus; includes the subsidiary Columbus Paper Co., a paper warehouse;
Lungren, Samuel Smith (pp. 348-49), his Swedish-born grandfather is said to have "established the first paper mill upon Chester creek, at a point below the city of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania."


See pp. 190, 409-10 for Springfield's first paper mill started in 1827 by Ambrose Blount, James Lowry, and Jacob Kills.


See pp. 111-12 for Mathias Kuglar, a "journeyman papermaker"
who had illicit relations with his employer's daughter at an undisclosed mill. See, however, Dard Hunter, Papermaking: The History and Technique of an Ancient Craft, 2nd ed., rev. and enl. (New York, 1947), p. 244, retelling the story and locating Kugler (not Kuglar) at the Christian Waldschmidt paper mill; in the end, Waldschmidt's daughter marries the apprentice and secures his career.


See p. 99 for the Cleveland Herald printed in 1823 from paper produced at the first mill in the Western Reserve at Brooklyn.
On p. 215, Moses G. Younglove and John Hoyt's mill (1849) is said to be "the first west of the mountains to employ steam power." See the index under "Paper" for additional references.


5290 Roudebush, Allen T. Profiles of Champion Presidents. Hamilton, Oh., 1991. iii, 254 p. (copy at Lane Public Library, Hamilton, Oh.).

An especially useful resource for the life of Peter Gibson Thomson, Champion's founder.


Chase Bag Co., Chagrin Falls.


The "paper mill that goes by steam" at Norwalk is mentioned in a letter penned in 1831 (p. 154).


Schwartz, James E. *Lane Public Library: Commemorating the Years 1866-1997*. Hamilton, Oh., 1996. unpaged.

Clark Lane was a partner in Owens, Lane & Dyer & Co., a foundry at Hamilton that "did work for grist mills, saw mills and paper mills," later expanding to agricultural machinery and engines.

Scribner, Harvey, ed. *Memoirs of Lucas County and the City of Toledo, from the Earliest Historical Times Down to the Present ...* Madison, Wis., 1910. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, the Central Ohio Paper Co. (p. 569), headquartered in Columbus with a branch in Toledo, and the Blade Printing & Paper Co., Toledo (p. 611).


Henry Wetmore was responsible for "the first machine-made paper in Ohio" (p. 46).

Sharts, Joseph W. *Biography of Dayton. An Economic Interpretation of Local History*. Dayton, Oh., c1922. 128 p.

Offers an historical overview of Dayton's paper industry, including producers of paper bags, butter plates, and pails, waterproof paper, and strawboard (pp. 32, 56-57, 65).


John Smith, the author's grandfather, erected Christian Waldschmidt's mill in Milford, Oh., in 1810. His great-grandfather, Johahn Schmidt, was associated with the Hoffman mill at Little Gunpowder Falls, Md.

Smith, Clifford Neal. *Early Nineteenth-century German Settlers*
in Ohio (mainly Cincinnati and Environs), Kentucky, and Other States. McNeal, Ariz., then Baltimore, 1984-91; reprint, Baltimore, 2004 (the reprint ed. is 6 vols. in 1).

The entry for Heinrich Roedter (pt. 1, pp. 25-26) indicates that he tried, without success, to establish a paper mill at Columbus in the 1830s.


Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Beckett, Thomas (pp. 416-17), Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton; Beckett, William (pp. 416-17), Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton; Chatfield, William Hayden (p. 226), includes historical data about the Chatfield and Woods Co., Cincinnati, founded by the subject's grandfather, W. H. Chatfield; Gardner, Colin, Sr. (pp. 401-2, port.), Colin Gardner Paper Co., Ohio Paper Bag Co., Tytus Paper Co., Middletown; Harding, Clarence Henry (p. 204), Harding Paper Co., Franklin, within entry for Edwin Forrest Harding, pp. 204-5, port.);
Sutphin, Stuart Bruen, Sr., I. V. Sutphin Co., Cincinnati (pp. 146-47, port.; also Stuart Bruen Sutphin, Jr.);
Thomson, Alexander, Sr. (pp. 12-13, port.), Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton;
Thomson, Peter Gibson (pp. 13-14, port.), Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton; see also pp. 145-46.


Do not confuse with the Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton, Ohio.


See also "More on Excello and Franklin Mills," ibid., 5:7


Chiefly at Stratford, Oh.


5306 Sorg Paper Company. Rivers of America. Middletown, Oh., [194-?]. unpaged (copy at the Ohio History Connection).

Includes a section, "Paper Follows the Streams," about the establishment of early paper mills in the Miami Valley.


"A Brief History of the Sorg Paper Company": pp. 3-6.


Abstract of a recent article published in the Herald about Steubenville’s manufacturing establishments. The paper mill is "thought superior to any in the western country."

See also ibid., 3rd ser., 4 (1825): 82.

"Paper Manufacturing" (pp. 18-20). The paper mill was started in 1889 by Harry E. Smart; today, it is the Fairfield Paper & Container Co., a recycling paper mill.


For paper production and mills, see pp. 184-85.


See "A Short Account of Zanesville, &c." (pp. 23-32), for information on p. 29 about John Bever’s paper mill on the Little Beaver Creek. The writer reflects that Ohio has between ten and twelve printing presses, but the state’s only paper mill is located "within one mile of its eastern boundary," suggesting a lucrative opportunity for "some adventurous gentlemen" to open a "well conducted paper mill."

Studer, Jacob Henry. Columbus, Ohio: Its History, Resources, and Progress. With Numerous Illustrations. [Columbus, Oh., 1873]. 584 p.

See pp. 573-74 concerning an unnamed paper mill.


Discusses paper shortages, also the very early reliance of local newspapers for paper from mills in Pennsylvania, Kentucky, and Ohio (p. 174).


For the first paper mill in Columbus, erected in 1839-40 by Henry Roedter and John Siebert, see vol. 1, p. 54. For a steam paper mill built in 1857 and owned by Hines and Miller, at Columbus, see vol. 1, p. 337.

In vol. 2, a biographical sketch of Norman Dewey Perry (pp. 435-39), a papermaker in Canada, then in Ohio at Norwalk, Cuyahoga Falls, Zanesville, and Delaware, finally at Columbus as a partner in the Williams, Andrews & Perry Co.

Teetor, Henry B. The Past and Present of Mill Creek Valley ... Cincinnati, 1882; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. xii, 328 p.

For paper mills at Lockland, see pp. 311-12.


See pp. 192-93 for Harvey De Camp, a paper manufacturer doing business as De Camp, Haldeman, & Parker, then moved to Lockland as the Haldeman Paper Co.

They Built a City: 150 Years of Industrial Cincinnati. Compiled and written by the Cincinnati Federal Writers' Project of the Works Progress Administration in Ohio ... Cincinnati, 1938. xi, 402 p.
See pp. 299-300.


Discusses early Ohio paper mills.


Provides paper shortages that resulted in reduced or skipped newspaper editions owing to difficulties in receiving supplies either overland or, for example, by boat from Philadelphia.


For paper mills on the Miami and Erie Canal, see p. 148 (lock #34, Defiance, Oh.) and p. 150 (lock #38, Rialto, Oh.).


This early English visitor (1827-31) states that "Hundreds of half-naked girls" prefer to work in the paper mills and other manufactories in Ohio at half the salary they could otherwise earn as domestic servants (p. 44).


For John F. Seiberling’s Akron Strawboard Co., see leaves 27, 30.

The copy at the New York Public Library lacks pp. 89-92.


At Boston Township, the Akron-Cleveland Paper Bag Co. (vol. 1, p. 347). For paper mills at Cuyahoga Falls, see vol. 1, p. 349; at Norwalk (vol. 1, pp. 427, 429-30).

In vol. 2, pp. 744-45, see the biographical sketch of Charles E. Howland, bookkeeper, Thomas Phillips & Co., Akron, from 1879 till 1887. Also in vol. 2, Isaac Stadden Wright, an early paper mill, apparently at Zanesville (pp. 1054-55, port.); George H. Cleveland (pp. 1078-79), involved in a paper company at Conneaut. Biographical sketch of Jacob J. Dauch, Columbia Straw Paper Co., Sandusky, in vol. 3, pp. 1508-9, port. (there is also a reference to the Hinde & Dauch Paper Co. in vol. 1, p. 403).


See the entry for Moses Younglove (p. 1078) for the Cleveland Paper Mill (est. 1848), later merged with the Lake Erie Paper Co. to form the Cleveland Paper Co.


The New Philadelphia Paper Manufacturing Co. was active as of 1808, followed by the straw wrapping paper firm of Judy, Knisely & Co. (p. 57).


Paper mills and their early reliance on rags are mentioned on p. 2.


See p. 61 for the Variety Iron Works, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery.


For the Blade Printing and Paper Co., see p. 649; also the list of box manufacturers on p. 788, including Blade as well as the Union Paper Box Co.


Obadiah Jenney (pp. 42-44) "was interested in the project of building a paper mill on the Medina road," seemingly in or near Norwalk, ca. 1826, but it never materialized?


For the Carney Paper Mill, see p. 355.

The Western Farmer's Almanac, for the Year of Our Lord 1839 ... Steubenville, [1838?]. 36 p.

At head of title: No. XIII.
See the advertisements on the back cover for Holdship, Hanna & Turnbull's Clinton Paper Mill, Steubenville, and for George W. Holdship & Douthill, manufacturers of paper hangings, also a wholesale paper warehouse, at Pittsburgh.


For William Ogden Wetmore, Cuyahoga Falls, see p. 361; also Henry Wetmore, his brother, on p. 362, doing business as Stow & Wetmore.


See p. 8 for Benjamin Faurot’s discovery in 1885 of oil on the grounds of his strawboard paper mill in Lima.

For the Conneaut River Paper Co., Conneaut, see p. 164, with a view, CONNEAUT MILLS, on p. 165. Manila and paper flour sacks are the mill’s principal products.

At head of title: 1798.

For Sagito J. Smith, the owner, see Biographical History of Northeastern Ohio, embracing the Counties of Ashtabula, Geauga and Lake ... (Chicago, 1893), pp. 715-17.

Madison W. Young (vol. 2, pp. 993-94) became president of the Blade Printing and Paper Co., Toledo, upon his father’s death. Edward H. Rhoades (vol. 2, pp. 1008-9, port.) had been a vice-president of the same firm.

James A. Brown (vol. 2, pp. 979-80) owned a paper mill, together with additional mills and a woolen factory, somewhere along the Des Moines River, presumably in or near Bentonsport, in Iowa’s Van Buren Co. His entry appears within the larger one devoted to Calvin S. Brown, Toledo.

See p. 110, with an accompanying photograph, for Job Harvey’s Ohio Paper Mill at Fernwood, built in the 1830s. See also p. 114 for the paper mill owned by John Bever, Jacob Bowman, and John Coulter (1807); see also p. 116 for the photograph of the Ohio historical marker, "First Paper Mill."

Wiseman, Charles Milton Lewis. Centennial History of Lancaster,
Ohio, and Lancaster People 1898, the One Hundredth Anniversary of the Settlement of the Spot Where Lancaster Stands. Lancaster, Oh., 1898. 407 p.

See p. 35, Jacob Green, owner of the Pitcher or Good Hope Mill; see p. 41, for Abram and Rudolph Pitcher.


See pp. 423-25 for paper mills.


For Simon A. Strader, West Carrollton, see pp. 453-55.


Writers’ Program (Ohio). Urbana and Champaign County. Compiled by Workers of the Writers’ Program of the Work Projects Administration in the State of Ohio. Sponsored by the Urbana Lions Club. Urbana, Oh., c1942. 147 p.

For the Urbana Straw Board Co., later the United Paper Board Co., see pp. 74, 135; also the Ohio Straw Board Co., p. 74. There is a minor reference to paper manufacturing in the 1880s at Mechanicsburg on p. 125.

OREGON


See vol. 2, p. 708, a minor reference to the paper mill at Oregon City.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Dillman, Samuel O. (vol. 3, pp. 576-77), California Paper Co., Stockton, Calif.;
Leadbetter, Frederick W. (vol. 3, pp. 213-14), one of the founders of the paper mill at Camas, Wash.;
Pitcock, Henry Lewis (vol. 2, pp. 14-17, port.)


Contains a detailed section devoted to the Lebanon Paper Mill owned by the O’Neill brothers.
Cover title: City of Lebanon, 1892.


For Oregon City and the paper mill as of 1867, see p. 16; for the Crown-Willamette Pulp & Paper Co., see pp. 51-52.


W. W. Buck’s mill at Oregon City, 1867.


See vol. 2, p. 122, for the wood pulp made from white spruce
at the mill at Young’s Falls, near Astoria; also notes the use of hemlock for paper pulp; cottonwood is being used at Camas, Washington, for paper pulp (p. 124).

The biographical sketch of William T. Wright (vol. 2, pp. 642-43) mentions the Milton Paper Mills, presumably at North Milton.


Fosberg, Robert ("Bob"). "Papermaking in Oregon Started Right in Oregon City." Oregon City Enterprise-Courier, April 29, 1967, p. 8C.


A biographical sketch of B. F. Munson, a papermaker at Oregon City, is in vol. 2, p. 306.

Gaston, Joseph. Portland, Oregon, Its History and Builders, in connection with the Antecedent Explorations, Discoveries, and Movements of the Pioneers that Selected the Site for the Great City of the Pacific. Chicago, 1911. 3 vols.

For Henry Lewis Pittock, see vol. 1, p. 500; vol. 2, pp. 28-32, port.


Contains historical information about the Columbia River Paper Co., later the Crown-Columbia Paper Co.


See also "Dedicate Plaque at First Mill Site," ibid., 74:28


Includes a photograph of pulping stones formerly used at the West Linn Paper Co.

Hines, Gustavus. Oregon and Its Institutions, comprising a Full History of the Willamette University, the First Established on the Pacific Coast. New York, c1868. 326 p.

Oregon City, referred to as the "Lowell of Oregon," is home to many factories and mills, including a paper mill (pp. 32-33).


James W. Roots (vol. 2, pp. 401-2) had a fourteen-year career at the Clackamas Paper Co., employed either as a millwright or foreman.


Judge William Wentworth Buck established Oregon's first paper mill at Oregon City.
	See also the related news notice in Oregon Historical Society Quarterly 53 (1952): 56.
	A biographical entry for William W. Buck is in H. O. Lang, ed. History of the Willamette Valley ... (Portland, 1885), p. 632.

Kramer, George. Willamette Falls Industrial Area. Request for Determination of Eligibility. for Portland General Electric &
the Blue Heron Paper Company in cooperation with the West Linn Paper Company. Eugene, Oreg., 2002. 22 p.


A photograph of the Willamette Paper Co. (1889) is on p. 20; also a reference to the Western Pulp and Paper Co. (later Crown Zellerbach) and its dam, built in 1889, hindering the passage of fish, on p. 25.

5370 Lockley, Fred. History of the Columbia River Valley from The Dales to the Sea. Illustrated. Chicago, 1928. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Dillman, S. O. (vol. 2, pp. 883-85), active in California and Oregon, Crown Willamette Paper Co.;
MacMaster, Hugh (vol. 2, pp. 606-7), Columbia River Paper Co.;
Pitcock, Henry Lewis (vol. 2, pp. 858-60).


"Paper Mills": pp. 449-59 (includes H. L. Pitcock’s early paper mill activity at Camas, Wash.).


Contains photographs of the Crown Paper Mill and the Willamette Sulphide Mill, the former destroyed in the flood of

Title changed to Making Paper with vol. 2, no. 8 (Feb. 1920). Published by the employees of the Crown Willamette Paper Co.

A sampling of articles of historical interest follows:

"Ancient History in Camas." vol. 1, no. 10 (April 1919): 9-10;
"Camas' First Paper Mill, Built in 1884, Destroyed by Fire in 1887." vol. 1, no. 9 (March 1919): cover illus.;
"The Everett Pulp & Paper Company, Everett, Wash." vol. 3, No. 1 (July 1920): 8 (firm was organized in 1891 as the Puget Sound Pulp & Paper Co.);
"First Wood Pulp Mill." vol. 1, no. 7 (Jan. 1919): 7 (see related photo on cover of this issue; the ground wood pulp mill belonged to the Falls Pulp Co., on Young's River, some ten miles east of Astoria, Oreg.);
Lewthwaite, John. "Sixty Years Ago." vol. 1, no. 9 (March 1919): 14;
"Old Time Paper Makers." vol. 1, no. 9 (March 1919): 33, port. (an account of William "Bill" Robins, a papermaker in California as of 1872, then active at Lebanon, Oreg.);
"R. M. Brayne." vol. 2, no. 8 (Feb. 1920): 16, port. (a sketch of one of the incorporators of the Falls Pulp Co.);
Warner, Thomas. "Forty Years." vol. 2, no. 2 (Aug. 1919): 5 (by a veteran papermaker at West Linn);
Warner, Thomas. "Recollections of An Old Papermaker." vol. 1, no. 3 (Sept. 1918): 5; vol. 1, no. 5 (Nov. 1918): 4-5 (author began his career in Canada and came to West Linn, Oreg., in 1893);

See pp. 224-26 for R. M. Brayne's groundwood pulp mill, the first in Oregon (1886), at Young's River Falls, some fourteen miles from Astoria. Also discusses William Pierce Johnson's sulphite mill, the Willamette Falls Pulp and Paper Co., Oregon City.


The paper mill near Oregon City is "producing about 2000 pounds of straw and other paper daily" (p. 89).


"Paper Making": PP. 241-45 (beginnin with the paper mill at Lebanon).


Discusses the Zellerbach and Fleishhacker families, also the rise of the Crown Paper Co., Oregon City, later the Crown Willamette Paper Co., then the Crown Zellerbach Corp. Aaron Fleishhacker's Golden Gate Paper Box Co., San Francisco, is introduced on p. 62.

See also the biographical sketches of Herbert and Mortimer Fleishhacker in *Western Jewry: An Account of the Achievements of the Jews and Judaism in California*, including *Eulogies and Biographies* (San Francisco, 1916; reprint, San Francisco, 2001), pp. 180-81, ports; also Jacob C. Zellerbach, p. 245, port.


The paper mill at Oregon City produces "about 2,000 lb. of paper daily" (p. 225).

Oregon as a Whole, and by Counties. 3rd rev ed. Salem, Oreg., 1898. 203 p.

See as follows: Oregon City (p. 86), Lebanon (p. 138).


See as follows:

Failing, Josiah (pp. 47-48), had been an apprentice paper stainer at Albany, N.Y., then moved with his employer to New York;
Hough, Asa Connor (pp. 732, 735), prior to coming to Oregon in 1893, he was the manager of the California Paper Co., Stockton, Calif.;
Johnson, Waterman (p. 628), the entry for Curtis Johnson indicates that his father, Waterman Johnson, had a paper mill somewhere in Massachusetts;
Smith, W. H., Capt. (pp. 105, 107), converted a saw mill near Oregon City on the Clackamas River to a "paper manufactory."


On p. 144, a photograph taken around 1905 of paper mills at Willamette Falls, in the vicinity of Oregon City-West Linn.


See chap. 10, "Manufacturing" (at p. 303, paper produced in Portland supplies the printing needs of over a dozen newspapers in Portland, San Francisco, Seattle, and Spokane Falls).
Joseph K. Gill, president of the Columbia River Paper Co., organized in 1884, is the subject of a biographical sketch, pp. 625-26 (port. opp. p. 506).
The biographical sketch of Gill in Frank E. Hodgkin and J. J. Galvin, Pen Pictures of Representative Men of Oregon (Portland, 1882), pp. 177-78, appeared prior to the organization of his paper company.

See compiler’s note about a projected paper mill at Oregon City (1889) in vol. 1, p. 282. The history of *The Oregonian* (Portland), written to mark that paper’s fiftieth anniversary in 1900 (vol. 5, pp. 90–98) mentions early paper shortages: "Many times *The Oregonian* exhausted its slender stock of white paper, and, for weeks together, would be compelled to appear on colored sheets ..." (at p. 93).


See pp. 8, 28–30 for the West Linn Paper Co., founded in 1889 as the Willamette Pulp & Paper Co.


The pastor is Anders Emil Fridrichsen; see p. 73 for his reference, penned in 1871, to the paper mill at Oregon City.


See vol. 1, p. 167, a photograph from the 1870s of the Oregon
City Paper Mill, touted on the same page as "the first paper mill on the Pacific Coast."


Oregon City has "a paper-mill, for the manufacture of coarse and printing paper" (p. 162).

Wallace, Esther. A Brief Historical Sketch of Lebanon, Oregon. Produced by William D. Welsh ... from the Excellent Manuscript of Mrs. Esther Wallace ... [San Francisco?], 1942. 28 p.

See pp. 20, 24-26 concerning the early mills, also Crown Zellerbach’s Lebanon Mill.
Text also in William D. Welsh’s Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns ... (San Francisco, [1941-50]).

Welsh, William D. A Brief History of Oregon City and West Linn, Oregon ... [San Francisco?], 1941. 30 p.

Recounts the establishment of paper mills, starting with W. W. Buck, Oregon City.
Text also in the author’s Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns ... (San Francisco, [1941-50]).


Franklin T. Griffith was the cashier, for a short period beginning in 1890, for the newly-built Willamette Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 90).

PACIFIC COAST STATES


Contains a chronological record of mills established in the Pacific Northwest during 1866-1951 (pp. 65-67). Reprinted from Oregon Historical Quarterly 52 (1951): [21]-37, [83]-100, [154]-85.

Coast States." Master of Forestry thesis, Yale School of Forestry, 1940. i, 57 leaves.


See chap. 9, "Supplies and Services," for paper mills and the ongoing struggle to overcome shortages of newsprint.


Chap. 33, "Paper, Printing, etc." (pp. 635-51); also p. 780 for a listing of manufacturers.


See p. 221.


In addition to Oregon’s early paper mills, Smith discusses Stockton’s California Paper Company as "the lineal ancestor of Crown-Zellerbach.


Also introduces pioneer papermaking in Utah.


**PENNSYLVANIA**


The author's impressions of his visit to the paper mill at Ephrata Cloister in 1753 are found on p. 400 ("The paper-mill makes the best kind of card-paper").


"The Paper Mill": pp. 24-26 ("The promoters of the mill were John Eby, D. M. Bare, John Morrison and Isaac Bowers"). D. M. Bare's Roaring Spring Blank Book factory, using paper purchased from his paper mill, is discussed on pp. 27-28. Illustrations appear on unnumbered pages. The "Historical Summary of Roaring Spring (signed D. M. A.), occupying x p. (first group), includes a chronology of events marking the history of the paper mill and the blank book factory.


1057
In the 2nd group, the Tyrone Paper Mill, at Tyrone, owned by Morrison, Bare & Cass (pp. 213-14, with a view of the mill opp. p. 213); a biographical sketch of D. M. Bare, Roaring Spring (p. 223, port., pp. 225-26). For John and Charles Cadwallader, at Laurel Springs, near Birmingham, see pp. 391-92, 1st group).


See pp. 240-41 for Christopher Sauer’s paper mill and printing activity.


1058
Report from the committee chaired by Mathew Lawler "to make enquiry into the situation of the manufactures of the city of Philadelphia and its vicinity in 1814, 1816 and 1819." For manufacturing data related to "Paper making" and "Paper hanging and playing cards," see p. 117.


William Bradford and his partnership in the Rittenhouse mill.


The Willcox Paper Mill/Ivy Mills. Copied from the West Chester Register (issue of Sept. 1, 1853?).


For Benjamin Sharples (Sharpless), see vol. 1, pp. 53-54 (he built a mill in 1812 at Catawissa with John Clark; destroyed by fire in 1883); for Jonathan Sharples (Sharpless), see vol. 1, pp. 54-55 (a partner with Samuel Jackson in the Redstone Creek mill).


Due to paper shortages, some publishers were forced to print issues on "bleached straw paper, brown in color" (p. 30).


See pp. 3-4 for the undependable deliveries of paper from "over the mountains on pack horses." The improvement came in 1797 with the opening of the nearby Redstone paper mill owned by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless.

See pp. 33, 108-11 concerning the publisher's need for 7,200 reams of locally made, high-quality paper. On p. [126], a view of a paper mill taken from the Encyclopaedia (vol. 13, plate 376).

Supplemented by the author's "Thomas Dobson's Rolling Mill for Copper: A Note on the Publisher of the Encyclopedia," Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography 118 (1994): [117]-36. See pp. 126-27 for Samuel Campbell, a printer, with a paper mill on the Wissahickon; also William Young's Delaware Mills; in note 24, New York's George F. Hopkins was "another bookseller, printer, and publisher with interests in paper manufacturing."


An oversized volume of views; Edward Stuck is responsible for the historical text. Includes a variety of mills along Codorus Creek, including paper mills.

5422 Ashe, Thomas. Travels in America, Performed in 1806, for the Purpose of Exploring the Rivers Alleghany, Monongahela, Ohio, and Mississippi ... Newburyport, Mass., 1808. 366 p.

See p. 38 for Ashe's description of Brownsville, "formerly called Redstone," where is located "an extensive papermill, which is the only one at this side of the mountains, except that lately erected in Kentucky."


Contains biographical sketches of John Price Crozer, the purchaser of Aaron Mattson's paper mills, Crozerville, at Aston, but he converted them to the manufacture of cotton (pp. 130-31); Osborn Levis, the Lamb Paper Mills and the Glenwood Paper Mills, both on Darby Creek (pp. 148-49); John Willcox (pp. 162-63) and James M. Willcox, the Ivy Mills (p. 163).

John P. Crozer's purchase of the Mattson mills is referenced in the Encyclopedia of Genealogy and Biography of the State of Pennsylvania ... (New York, 1904), vol. 2, within entry for the
"Crozer Family" (pp. 769-77) and again in the entry devoted to Samuel Aldrich Crozer (pp. 777-82).


John Lungren's Lenni Mills, Aston, pp. 296-97 (other mills at Aston, on pp. 297-98); "Ivy Mills and the Willcox Families": pp. 491-97, with plates and a portrait of James Willcox (see also p. 383 for Thomas Willcox).


For paper mills along Darby Creek damaged in the flood of 1843, see p. 101. For the Levis/Lewis paper mill, see pp. 612, 625 (under Middletown Township) and pp. 715, 723 (under Springfield Township).

5425 Ashmead, Henry Graham. Historical Sketch of Chester, on Delaware. With Maps and Illustrations, also a Full Account of the Work of the General Committee on the Penn Bi-centennial Association of Chester ... Published under the Auspices of the Historical Committee. Chester, Pa., 1883. vi, 336 p.


See pp. 9-10, also pp. 19-21 (James M. Willcox Paper Co.) and pp. 87-88 (Shryock Brothers).

The later edition with different pagination (Philadelphia, 1924), contains an added section on pp. 101-2 about the Bird & Son firm of Massachusetts.


For William Rittenhouse and his mill, see pp. 196-202 passim.

See p. 131 for the Ephrata paper mill and its expansion.


Notes the existence of eight paper mills in Allegheny (includes Pittsburgh) and Westmoreland counties (p. 117). A steam paper mill at Steubenville is mentioned on p. 153.


For the Willcox family and the Ivy Mills, see pp. 218-19.


For the D. M. Bare Paper Co., see pp. 103-9; for Bare’s Roaring Spring Blank Book Co., a major outlet for the mill’s paper production, see pp. 111-14.


See p. 258 for Christopher Robins and his mill, later sold in 1769 to Jacob Hagy.


See pp. 213-14, Christopf Rap/Christopher Robins and his mill at Lower Merion. This study contains scattered references to other local mills and/or papermakers.

An enduring source for the paper mills owned by Thomas Amies, Frederick Bicking, Jacob Hagy, John Righter, John Roberts, Conrad Scheetz, Peter Walover, etc.


Chap. 2, "Early Child Labor Laws (1848-1855)," discusses the legislation establishing a legal work day and minimum age for minors working in cotton, woolen, silk, paper, bagging, and flax factories.


William Rittenhouse.


For William Rittenhouse and papermaking, see pp. 82-85.

5440 Bastalick, Henrietta G.; Janice B. Taylor; and Richard W. Taylor. *Kennett Square, Yesterday and Today: A History of*
the Borough of Kennett Square in the County of Chester in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Kennett Square, Pa., 1982. 185 p.

Contains references to the paper mills on Red Clay Creek owned by William Phillips and Joseph Webb (pp. 60-61).


For William Magaw, producing paper (white and straw) at Woodcock, see p. 384 (also see p. 699 for the mill that he once owned at Saegertown). See also p. 699 for H. H. Fuller, active at Woodcock Township.


Additional material as follows: F. C. Keeler, Girard Township, once worked in a paper mill in North East Township (2nd group, p. 59); James S. Johnson, a manufacturer of paper at Erie (2nd group, p. 142); D. A. Swaney, proprietor, Lakeside Paper Mill, North East Township, 2nd group, pp. 139, 150).


"Manufactories": pp. 473-76 ("Mills," pp. 473-75), containing information about Dr. John Calhoun’s mill built around 1780 and the first mill in Pennsylvania west of the Susquehanna River, also the Hollywell Paper Mill built by John Shryock and Thomas Johns in 1808. Bates is in error, however, with respect to Calhoun’s mill as a "first."

For Jacob Heyser’s strawboard mill, Chambersburg, see p. 470; on pp. 633-36, a biographical sketch of Edmund Culbertson, a

1064
straw paper manufacturer at Chambersburg.


For wallpaper manufacture at Bristol, see pp. 403-4; for the Union Mills at New Hope, see pp. 529-30. There are biographical sketches of Samuel D. Ingham (pp. 535-39) and Thomas T. Pool (p. 1104), each at Great Spring, near New Hope.


Contains biographical sketches of Charles W. McKelvy, a paper mill owner at Catawissa (p. 352, 1st group); B. Frank Zaar, at Catawissa (p. 368, 1st group); Benjamin Sharpless, Catawissa (p. 407, 1st group, within the biographical sketch for George H. Sharpless; see also the entry for Joseph Sharpless, p. 360, 1st group).

For Thomas French and his paper mill located at Scott Township, see p. 186 (1st group); for the wood pulp mill at Catawissa, see p. 277 (1st group).


Contains information about the Pittsburgh Wall Paper Co., New Brighton, in vol. 2, pp. 672, 709, 1175, 1269. For Archibald Robertson, Brighton (now Beaver Falls), see vol. 2, pp. 668-69, also his biographical sketch in vol. 1, p. 230. Also contains information about the Ohio Paper Mill on Little Beaver Creek, established in 1806 (vol. 1, pp. 291, 454); Old Brighton Paper Mill Co., later becoming the Pittsburgh Wall Paper Co., also the Beaver Falls Paper Co. (vol. 2, pp. 672, 709, 1175, 1269); A. P. Bryson’s Paper Box Factory, Beaver Falls (vol. 2, p. 682).


Scattered data about mills at Bridgeport (Cox & Dager’s, the Rebecca mills (pp. 590-92, 707); Lower Merion (The Old Dave Mills; Ashland’s Paper-Mills; John Dobson’s Rockhill Mills, formerly the Old Sheetz mill; Stillwagon’s Mills (pp. 612-13, 615); Moreland (Thomas Langstroth (p. 977).

The Stony Creek Paper-Mill, at Norristown, is owned by Dr. Arthur D. Markley (pp. 661-62, port.). For a biographical sketch of William C. Hamilton and his Riverside Mill, at Lafayette Station (now Miquon Station), Whitemarsh Township, see pp. 624-25, port., then p. 1148, with a view of the mill; Henry Antes with a paper mill at Germantown in the eighteenth-century, see pp. 846-49.


Leaf 15, Middlesex, site of Jacob Stouffer’s Paper Mill; leaf 16, Silver Spring, site of the Trindle Spring Paper Co.; leaf 34/35, Mount Holly Springs; leaf 36, South Middleton, showing the Mount Holly Paper Co.’s different sites and Papertown.


"The Heilman Family": p. 12 (see for Adam Heilman’s paper mill).

*Bell, John. A Memorial Sermon Preached in Valley Forge M. E. Church, April 3, 1881, with a Short Memoir of Mr. Samuel Clugston, who was brutally murdered on the 18th of March 1881, and A Poem to His Memory by Rev. John Bell, Pastor. Phoenixville, Pa., 1881. 12 p.
Clugston purchased the Valley Forge paper mill from Mathias C. Pennypacker.


Founded as the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co.


"Ephrata Paper": leaves 38-43 (primarily a discussion of the watermarks).


The author reports on his visit to Pittsburgh ("the American Birmingham") and a "paper manufactory belonging to Mr. Baldwin, which is arranged in the usual manner" (vol. 2, p. 159).


For Daniel B. Yoder and his paper mill, see pp. 69-71.


Frederick Bicking, with property adjoining land owned by


See pp. 554-56 for Charles H. Mullin, Sampson Mullin, and William Barbour Mullin, all with the Mt. Holly Paper Co.; also Mannasseh Mullin who once operated a paper mill at Mercersburg.

For Thomas Rudolph, at Shippensberg, with paper mills on Darby Creek and Crumb Creek (the Battle Ax works), then removed to Montgomery Co. where he operated "what is known as McDowell paper mills," see pp. 796-97.

For Archibald Loudon, Mt. Holly Springs, see pp. 818-21.


Adam Heilman’s paper mill (p. 236) is mentioned within the section about the Heilman family (pp. 233-36).


Entry for John Talbot Levis (p. 785) mentions that his father (not identified here) was a papermaker in Delaware Co., Pa.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bitner, John R. (pp. 484-85), Eden Paper Mills;
Bushong, Henry (pp. 43-44);
Elkins, Williams Lukens (pp. 257-58, port.), son of George
   W. Lukens, an early paper manufacturer;
Harding, William W. (pp. 51-52, port.), Manayunk;
Ingham, Samuel D. (pp. 231-32), Great Spring;
Lewis, John (p. 364);
Magarge, Charles (p. 339, port.), Germantown; installation
   of a Fourdrinier machine at his mill was Pennsylvania's
   first;
Megargee, Sylvester Jacob (p. 298), Chester Co.;
Nobel, Orange (p. 594);
Shaffer, Thomas (p. 280, port.), his father and grandfather
   were in the paper business in New York City, also owners
   of a paper mill in the Five Points neighborhood. The mill
   "furnished the Government with paper for printing the
   'Continental Currency'";
Shillingford, Henry H. (pp. 63-64, port.), was an errand boy
   in the paper and rag warehouse owned by Samuel Eckstein,
   Philadelphia;
Swain, William M. (pp. 229-31, port.), "He was the first to
   employ straw in the manufacture of the paper used in
   printing the Ledger ..."

5465 Bloom, Robert L. "Morton McMichael’s North American."
     Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography 77 (1953):
     164-80.

See p. 170 (note 24) about the journal’s billing increases
necessitated by the rising cost of paper.

5466 Bolles, Albert Sidney. Pennsylvania, Province and State: A
     History from 1609 to 1790. Philadelphia, 1899; reprint, New

See vol. 2, pp. 255-56, for the Rittenhouse mill, Roxborough,
and vol. 2, pp. 256-57, 367, for Ephrata.

5467 Book of Biographies. This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches
     of Leading Citizens of Lawrence County, Pennsylvania. Buffalo,
     N.Y., 1897. iv, 668 p.

A biographical sketch of Alexander Hough, a foreman at the
Dilworth Paper Co., New Castle, appears on pp. 233-34; see also the sketch of John W. Know, president of the New Castle Paper Co., on pp. 632-34.


Contains biographical sketches of James M. Shew, proprietor, Bloomsburg Paper Co. (pp. 183-84, port.) and James U. M. Shew, general superintendent, Bloomsburg Paper Co. (pp. 583-84, port.), Scott Township.

Biographical data for Benjamin Sharpless, of Catawisa, found within the biography of his son, Joseph Sharpless, of Bloomsburg (pp. 556-58).


For John C. Schmidt, president, Schmidt & Ault Paper Co., York, Pa., see p. 104, port. (the biographical sketch overlooks Schmidt’s predecessor firm, the Codorus Paper Mills).

5470 *A Book of Views, Illustrating York County's Sesqui-Centennial Celebration, September 3-6, 1899. Showing nearly 150 Reproductions of Photographic views of All the Parades, Decorations, Arches, Floats, Street Scenes, Groups of Important Persons, etc., etc.* York, Pa., c1899. unpaged.

Employees of the Spring Grove Paper Mill and the York Card and Paper Co. marched in the civic parade.


See vol. 2, p. 540 (Latrobe); p. 555 (West Newton).

5473 Bourque, Monique. "Poor Relief 'Without Violating the Rights of

See p. 211, endnote 41, Robert Derry misrepresented his past to enter the Philadelphia almshouse: he was not, as claimed, indentured as a child at the Jasper Wilcox paper mill in West Chester.


An unnamed multi-million dollar mill built on a ten-acre site in Philadelphia is able to transform a tree into paper in five hours (p. 269). This is probably the Manayunk Pulp Works, begun Aug. 1864 (see "Paper From Wood," Scientific American, n.s., 14 (1866): 266 (a poplar tree is converted to "clear, white, soft paper in the space of five hours"); "Paper Made From Wood," ibid., p. 277.


Montgomery Co. has several mills, including twenty devoted to papermaking (p. 56, 1st group).

For the Ephrata paper mill, see pp. 43, 45, 2nd group; also a general reference to water power at Coatesville supporting the mills, including paper (pp. 25-26, 2nd group).

Running title: Off-hand Sketches.


Bradsby, Henry C., ed. History of Luzerne County, Pennsylvania,
with Biographical Sections. Chicago, 1893. 1509 p.

On p. 468, "Messrs. Buckingham, Cahoon, Tuttle & Parker" started a paper mill in 1812 on Toby’s Creek, Kingston Township.


The short-lived Plymouth Register (Plymouth, 1856) was printed on basswood paper made at W. L. Lance’s paper mill, Rupert’s Station, Columbia Co. (p. 413).

Contains biographical sketches of F. A. B. Koons, at Huntington Mills (p. 1074); H. S. Remaly, formerly a fireman at Koons Bros., Huntington Township (p. 1278); Oscar William Schnell, with an interest in a paper mill at Berwick (p. 1323).


For the Magarge Paper Mill, see p. 37 (related illus., p. 39); for the Rittenhouse mill site, see pp. 55, 88-89, 91.


For locations of paper mills and page references keyed to the "1873 Witmer Atlas," see the Chester County Place Name Index. Internet file: https://www.chesco.org/DocumentCenter/View.46510/Chester-County-Place-Names (accessed Oct. 23, 2022).


See pp. 17-18 for the Archibald Roberts paper mill. On p. 14, a view a paper mill in Old Brighton, and on p. 15, a reference to William Eichbaum’s paper mill, established in 1823 [Eichbaum,
not Eichlaum, the name used by Britten]. Beaver Falls was known as Brighton prior to its incorporation.


On p. 16, a photograph of the Archibald Robertson paper mill. Prior to its incorporation, Beaver Falls was known as Brighton.

Broomall, John Martin. History of Delaware County for the Past Century. Read before the Delaware County Institute of Science ... Media, Pa., 1876. 24 p.

For the Ivy Mills, Concord Township, and Glen Mills, Thornbury Township, both owned by the Willcox family, see p. 13.


The chapter by Stanley P. Elliott, "Business and Industry, Past and Present," refers to the paper mill established by Jacob Rhoads, 1767, near the Earl Township line.


In addition to the local papermakers, the author discusses Nathan Sellers, a wireworker famous for his paper moulds.


Includes papermakers, some of them operating along the Wissahickon Creek. Listings include William Swain, a marble papermaker, and John Veabin (identical with the John Viven listed here?), a paperstainer.


See p. 201, a general treatment of papermaking in eastern Pennsylvania.

See p. 429, references to Joseph Stillwagon and Francis Sheetz, both on Mill Creek. See also the note on pp. 211-12 with a reference to Thomas Meeter, a Delaware papermaker.


For Christopher Sauer at Germantown, see p. 393; for the Ephrata Society, see p. 456.


Excellent paper carpets are produced at Holdship’s Paper Mill and Wall Paper Establishment, Pittsburgh.


See pp. 306-7, 316, 379-80 for the Redstone Paper Mill, built in 1796 near Brownsville; note the interesting observations about the lack of summer rainfall leading to decreased paper production and reduced or skipped issues of the *Pittsburgh Gazette* during at Summertime.

For Robert Patterson’s bookstore and paper mill, see p. 381.


References to two paper mills at Lower Merion, one owned by Joseph Stillwagon, the other by Francis Sheetz (p. 30), a paper mill on Mill Creek in the general vicinity of Manayunk (p. 32),
a mill at Whitemarsh (p. 64), Gope’s paper mill at LaFayette, a station on the Norristown railroad (p. 67), and Joseph Jordine’s paper mill at Quincyville (p. 101).

On pp. 113-14, a biographical sketch of John Roberts, a British Loyalist with extensive holdings of real estate and mills, including a paper mill, at Lower Merion.


See p. 220 for a minor reference to a paper mill, also p. ii in this volume giving the errata for Buck’s essay.


The Rittenhouse mill produced paper for New York’s Weekly Mercury (p. 219).


John and William Buchanan operated a paper mill in Southampton Township, ca. 1798 (p. 157), as did Jonathan Kennedy, ca. 1800 (p. 158); for the Honeywell Paper Mill, near Chambersburg and its destruction by fire in 1877, see p. 195.


Contains general references to papermaking on pp. 61-62; also Chester Co. (p. 114); Montgomery Co. (p. 124); Ephrata (p. 129); Chambersburg and straw paper (p. 166); Brownsville (p. 243); Connellsville (p. 243); Pittsburgh (p. 259); Lawrenceville (p. 260); Meadville (p. 278).


For William Rittenhouse and Historic RittenhouseTown, see pp. [7], 18-19, 23.


Some details related to the iron parts required for the paper presses installed at the Jackson and Sharpless paper mill on Redstone Creek are given on p. 114.


The successor firm is Wm. H. Gre vemeyer & Co., per the stamped copy at American Antiquarian Society.


For Francis Wolle, Bethlehem, Pa., and his patent (1852) for paper bags, see p. 204; related source references on the early history of the paper bag appear on p. 311.


See vol. [2], Concord Township: Prosperity and Progress in the Nineteenth Century (co-authored with Virginia M. DeNenno),

1076
principally pp. 112-19, 222 for William Trimble’s paper mill. The Ivy Mills owned by the Willcox family are discussed, for the most part, on pp. 119-32, 222, 223, 257, 275, 298-99.


The survey includes paper mills.


See also Calvin Kephart, "Rittenhouse Genealogy Debunked," *National Genealogical Society Quarterly* 26 (1938): 105-10.


See pp. 179-80, Benjamin B. Eshleman’s account book, 1835-38; he was the owner of a paper mill at Bart Township, Lancaster Co.


An unnamed firm has the capacity to produce 25 million paper sacks annually while also producing 1,500,000 flour sacks monthly (p. 127, 1st group).

5512 Chamber of Commerce (Pittsburgh, Pa.). *Pittsburgh and Western Pennsylvania: Their Industries and Commerce, Resources and Prospects.* Issued by the Chamber of Commerce of Pittsburgh, 1885. Pittsburgh, 1885. 126 p.

See p. 119 for the advertisement of Godfrey & Clark/Tarentum
Paper Mills, manufacturers of paper and paper flour sacks.


Mentions the early paper mills erected at Brownsville and at Chambersburg (p. 158).


On p. 48, a photo taken in 1895 of the paper mill at Modena owned by the Megargee Brothers; it originally belonged to William Mode, first as a grist mill, later (1812) converted to a paper mill.

A joint publication of the Chester County Historical Society and the Chester County Camera Club.


Read Nov. 18, 1884.


Contains manufacturing data, current as of 1882, compiled by Louis Blodgett from returns collected by officers of the Police Dept. For paper products, including valuations, and related advertisements, see pp. 180-81, 183. On p. 174, data for the year 1810, including a reference to $5,000 worth of marbled paper produced in Philadelphia.

See p. 71 for a view of the Franklin Paper Mill (1833-1886), at Paper Mill Hollow, North East Township; on p. 78, a view of the Hammermill Pulp Dock (1899-1950) where pulpwood from the Canadian forests was received.

Clark, Charles B. A History of Blair County, Pennsylvania, from Its Earliest Settlement, and more particularly from Its Organization, in 1846 to June 1896 ... Altoona, Pa., 1896; reprint, Altoona, Pa., [199-?]. 116, 16 p.

For the Tyrone Paper Mills, see p. 108; for D. M. Bare & Co., at Roaring Spring, see p. 113; for Morrison & Cass at Roaring Spring and at Tyrone, see p. 116.


See pp. 310-11 describing the production of banknote paper containing blue fibers to foil counterfeiting made at Willcox’s Glen Mills under government contract.


Includes a brief overview of the P. H. Glatfelter Co.’s beginnings.


For John Christopher (Christoph Johann) Kirchner, see pp. 8-11 (he was a trusted employee of the Willcox mill).


See p. 157 for the W. O. Hickok Manufacturing Co., a manufacturer of paper ruling machines; the biographical sketch of William O. Hickok is on pp. 526-27.

For Edmund Mather, a papermaker in Massachusetts, later the owner of a mill in North Carolina at the Falls of the Neuse prior to the Civil War, and later in Pennsylvania, see pp. 533-34.


See pp. 1355-56 for the Parkison family and information about William Parkison and his paper mill at Elkhorn, Allegheny Co.

5526 Consolidated Illustrating Co. Philadelphia Old and New: From the Cradling of Liberty to the Centralization of Commerce ... Philadelphia, [ca. 1895]. 263 p.

In order of presentation: Glen Mills Paper Co., Delaware Co., a source of special parchment paper (p. 141); Bates Paper Box Factory, founded by H. Bates (p. 145); Albert L. Wegst, paper, paper bags, and stationery dealer (p. 153); Philadelphia Wall Paper Mills; Joseph G. Mariner, manager (p. 156); Geo. W. Plumbly Co., manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 167, port.); United States Paper Box Co., H. Orth, proprietor (p. 181); Herman Loeb & Co., manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 189); E. J. Spangler & Co., manufacturer of envelopes, tags, gloves, seed, coin and tobacco bags; formerly R. T. Kensell & Co. (p. 192); Henry L. Wilson’s Sons, manufacturer of paper bags (pp. 196-97); I. D. Souders & Co., manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 197); Eugene K. Plumbly, a manufacturer of paper boxes (pp. 205-6).

For Isaac LeVan (d. 1847), with a paper mill in Allen Township, Northampton Co., see p. 35.


"The First Paper Mill in America": pp. 119-20 (about William Rittenhouse); "Early Paper Making in America": pp. 121-24 ("This essay was forwarded for inclusion in this book by Mr. Joseph Dunton").

Cope, Gilbert. Genealogy of the Sharpless Family, Descended from John and Jane Sharples, Settlers near Chester, Pennsylvania, 1682 ... Philadelphia, 1887. xvi, 1333 p.

Numerous biographical sketches deal with the papermaking activity of the Sharpless family: Amos Sharpless (pp. 627-28), Charles P. Sharples (pp. 601-2), Edward Sharpless (p. 383, port.), Jesse Kersey Sharpless (pp. 385-86, port.), Jonathan Sharples (pp. 247-48); Joseph Sharpless (p. 384), Samuel Sharples (p. 353), Samuel Sharpless (p. 386), William Sharples (p. 353).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Garrett, Casper S. (p. 854), Willistown, Upper Darby, also owns paper mills in Chester Co. and in Newtown, Delaware Co.;
Garrett, Edwin T. (p. 853), Upper Darby;
Garrett, Jesse S. (p. 854), Lansdowne;
Garrett, John (p. 853), Fernwood, Delaware Co.;
Garrett, Sylvester (p. 854), was in the paper business together with his brother, Casper S. Garrett;
Garrett, William (p. 853), Willistown (?)
Hoopes, Herman (p. 776), "engaged in the paper trade,"
Philadelphia;
Jackson, Samuel (pp. 387-88), partner with Jonathan Sharpless at Redstone Creek;
Levis, Seth Pancoast (p. 805), Bridgeton, N.J.;
Palmer, Joseph S. (p. 1066), paper box manufacturer,
Germantown;
Pyle, William (p. 829), Ivy Mills, Concord, later at the
Glen Mills;
Truman, Morris (pp. 243-44), with Joseph Cruikshank, a paper mill "on Darby Creek, below Kellyville," then Truman becomes the "sole owner" as of 1785;
Willcox, James M. (p. 295, within the entry for Abraham Sharples; p. 894), Ivy Mills, Concord; also banknote paper, Glen Mills, Thornbury Township, Delaware Co.


For Theodore Bicking, see vol. 1, pp. 481-82; for Benjamin F. Bicking, see vol. 1, pp. 482-83.


See index, "Paper mills."


See pp. 296, 297.


Pennsylvania has "upwards of fifty paper mills, which work up materials of no [!] value. The manufactures from those mills are computed at two hundred and fifty thousand dollars—the hands employed in them do not exceed one hundred and fifty, or two hundred" (p. 7).

For the North Carolina Legislature's granting of a loan to establish a paper mill, see p. 9; also p. 10 for the paper mill at Salem, N.C.
Issued in installments in The American Museum, or, Universal Magazine 11-12 (1792).


1082
"Paper": pp. 122-23 (Pennsylvania has forty-eight paper mills, with another five under construction).


See p. 278 for the Redstone Paper Mill, the first west of the Allegheny Mountains, established by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless in 1796. Issues of the Pittsburgh Gazette was printed on paper from this mill.


Carroll Township has one paper mill (p. 242).


See p. 84 for Daniel B. Yoder and his paper mill at Oley, then sold to the Reading Paper Co.


For the Van Reed Paper Mill, see pp. 38-41.


See pp. 20-28, 49 for a biographical sketch of Samuel Jackson, owner, with Jonathan Sharpless, of the first paper mill built west of the Allegheny Mountains.


See p. 133 for an overview of local paper mills highlighted by
the author's childhood visit to John B. Duckett's mill "at the forks of Chester creek."


Prepared by Franklin Ellis, assisted by Austin N. Hungerford.


See p. 207, paper pulp.


Col. Samuel D. Culbertson, of Chambersburg, "amassed a large fortune" from paper manufacturing, while his son, Albert, "owned the first paper mill west of the Alleghenies that used steam rolls" (p. 292).

Biographical sketches of Edmund and Samuel Duncan Culbertson appear in *Biographical Annals of Franklin County, Pennsylvania ... Illustrated* (Chicago, 1905; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978), pp. 130-31 (includes port. of Edmund Culbertson).


"Nine paper mills used water in Lower Merion. There was one in 'Springfield and Part Lower Providence' but nowhere else" (p. 67).


For the Redstone paper mill at Brownsville in 1796, see vol. 1084.
1, pp. 537, 598 (p. 537 notes that prior to the Redstone mill, the Pittsburgh Gazette was forced to rely on cartridge paper borrowed from the U.S. Arsenal because of a shortfall in the paper shipments received from Philadelphia).

Also in vol. 1, assorted statistics spanning 1817-1881 are on pp. 602, 603, 604, 609, and 613.

All in vol. 2: Samuel R. Johnston, a paper mill at Fallston (pp. 267-68); George T. Miller, owns a furnace at Connellsville, also a saw, lumber, and paper mill (p. 413); James J. Brown, secretary-treasurer, Union Paper Mill Co., Monongahela City (p. 442); John William Cooper, a paper dealer in Pittsburgh (p. 548); Albert and Samuel Duncan Culbertson, Monongahela City, Union Paper Mill Co. (pp. 550-51); Levi Colman, "built and operated one of the first paper-mills in Western Pennsylvania" (pp. 558-59, within the entry for Joseph Truman Colman); John Garner Emrick, a paper mill engineer at Verona (p. 707).


For the Hind and Howard paper mill, opened in 1832 near Pittsburgh, see p. 37.

Reprinted from *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine*.


See p. 72 for Henry Holdship, with paper mills in Pittsburgh and Steubenville, Oh.

5548 Daley, Scott W. "An Engineer’s Story: Ernst Behrend and the Hammermill Paper Company, the First Quarter Century." Ph.D. diss., West Virginia University, 2010. iv, 221 leaves.


Includes an historical overview and references to the early paper mills (Rittenhouse, Dewees); later on, Charles Megargee and the Megargee Paper Co.

For Samuel D. Ingham, see vol. 1, pp. 276-77, 295; for Anthony Kelty and his wrapping paper from "manila rope and bagging" on the first Fourdrinier installed in Pennsylvania, vol. 1, p. 295 (Kelty appears to be renting Ingham's mill at Great Spring).

For the Wilson & Fennimore wallpaper factory, as of 1882, at Bristol, then passing to the National Wall Paper Co. in 1893, see vol. 1, p. 323.

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Beaumont, Andrew Jackson (p. 406), a paper mill in Solebury, near New Hope; within the entry for Charles F. Beaumont;
Beaumont, Charles Foulke (pp. 406-7), a paper mill in Solebury, near New Hope;
Marshall, Robert (p. 502). Marshall family paper mill at Kennett; within the entry for Alfred Marshall, pp. 501-3);
Riegel, John Leidy (p. 423), Riegelsville, N.J.; within the entry for Ida Josephine Riegel;
Sheetz, Conrad Sheetz (pp. 383-84), Lower Merion; within the entry for the Sheetz Family.


Contains scattered information related to papermaking: A. Robertson's steam paper mill at Brighton (p. 108); a mill at Falston (p. 109); Meadville's Col. Magaw, credited here with the invention of straw paper (p. 256); Delaware Co.'s twelve paper mills (p. 291); Brownsville (pp. 341, 344, including Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless and their Redstone mill); the "immense straw-paper mill" at Chambersburg (p. 349); Montgomery Co. (p. 481). On p. 593, a view of the "Birthplace of David Rittenhouse," being the Rittenhouse paper mill at Germantown.


See index, "Rittenhouse paper mill," for references to the American Weekly Mercury printed on watermarked paper from the Rittenhouse mill.

*Delaware County Institute of Science. Report of a Committee of the Delaware County Institute of Science on the Great Rain Storm and Flood, which Occurred in that County on the Fifth of August, 1843, with a Map of the County. Chester, Pa., 1844. 52 p.

Several paper mills were damaged or swept away in the flood.


About Charles Magarge & Co.

Develin, Dora Harvey. Historic Lower Merion and Blockley ...
Bala (Lower Merion), Pa., 1922. 131 p.

For the Sheetz and Dove paper mills, see pp. 28-29; for the watermark of Frederick Bicking's Dove Mill, see p. 29.

5559 Diffenderffer, Frank Ried. The Ephrata Community 120 Years Ago. Lancaster, Pa., 1905. [127]-146 p.

"Account of the Society of Dunkards in Pennsylvania. Communicated by a British Officer to the Editor of the Edinburgh Magazine": pp. 130-46 (see pp. 140-41 for the seizure of paper sheets from the Ephrata paper mill to make cartridges during the Revolutionary War).

Issued as Papers Read Before the Lancaster County Historical Society, vol. 9, no. 5 (Jan. 6, 1905).


For papermaking machinery by Coleman Sellers & Sons, see "Sellers Family" (pp. 15-17); for paper mills owned by Samuel Levis and William Levis, see, principally, "Levis Family," pp. 17-19.


5561 Dillon, John Brown. Oddities of Colonial Legislation in America, as applied to the Public Lands, Primitive Education, Religion, Morals, Indians, etc. ... Indianapolis, 1879; reprint, Holmes Beach, Fla., 2011. 784 p.

On pp. 528-29, an extract from an editorial in the Pittsburgh Gazette, June 24, 1797, announcing with "great pleasure" that it is printed on "paper made by Messrs. Jackson & Sharpless, on Redstone creek, Fayette county."

See pp. 639-43 for a section about Pittsburgh taken from Zadok Cramer's The Navigator (Pittsburgh, 1808) with a reference to a local "steam grist and paper mill, not yet in motion" (at p. 641).
Doebley, Carl. *Lower Marion, a Portrait: From the Welsh Tract to the Present.* Lower Marion, Pa., 1976. 66 p.

See p. 25 for a view of the Sheetz Paper Mill and Dam.


See pp. 8-9 noting that Roxborough Township already had two paper mills by the 1790s.


See pp. 31-32, 39 for William Dewees.


Antes was in partnership with William Dewees, the papermaker.


Multiple references to William Dewees, papermaker.


See p. 150 for a minor reference to the paper mill at Ephrata. This edition contains appended material about North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia (pp. 417-40).


Contains information about the paper mill at Ephrata (pp. 120-21), the Ryettinghauser (Rittenhouse) paper mill at Germantown (p. 122), and papermaking in Lancaster Co. (p. 128).

Letter 5 reports on the author’s visit to Ephrata and the Dunkers (see p. 77 for the paper mill).


For John Snyder and his paper mill at or near Selinsgrove, see pp. 28-29. On p. 396, a general reference to paper mills.


Cumberland Co. (588 p.) forms the second group; Adams Co. (516 p.) is the third group of pages.

All in Cumberland Co.: Mount Holly Springs and the Mount Holly
Paper Co. (pp. 352-53); also biographical information in the same grouping about the firm's key personnel: Samuel Givin (p. 552); A. Mansfield (p. 556); Charles H. Mullin (p. 558); William A. Mullin (p. 558); A. F. Mullin (pp. 558-59); Samuel B. Swigert (p. 561); Thomas Wolf (p. 562). Also the sketch of Charles B. Penrose, Middlesex Township (p. 306); William Barber and A. Foster Mullin, Mt. Holly Paper Co. (pp. 352-53); David Miller and Jacob Stouffer, Middlesex Township (p. 500); Henry Killian, of Newville, with a mention of William McFarland's paper mill somewhere on the Big Spring (p. 519); Robert Corman, Trindle Spring Paper Co., Silver Spring Township (pp. 537-38).

A sketch of John Alexander Ahl, Newville (p. 447; his port. opp. p. 132). For Thomas Ahl, see his picture opp. p. 212.

For the Conowago Paper Co., and its antecedents, see 3rd group, p. 225.


For the Valley Paper Co., at Verona, see p. 161 (in the section, "History of the Townships and Boroughs in Allegheny County," compiled by A. Merrill and Pliny A. Durant).


For the New Castle Paper and Sack Co., see p. 50; for Scott Township, see p. 104; for John Wilson's paper mill at Neshannock Falls, see p. 135; see p. 177 for the biographical sketch of John Wilson.


See p. 329 about Sauer's plans to print a quarto Bible being hampered by the high cost of paper.


"The Ephrata Press": pp. 52-62 (see the comments about the paper and watermarks used by the Bauman family of printers).
Consult the volume's indexing for an additional reference to "watermarks."


In addition to Rittenhouse, this source includes William Bradford.


For individual counties, see as follows: Chester Co. (p. 99); Lancaster Co. (p. 106); Delaware Co. (p. 109); Montgomery Co. (p. 112); Fayette Co. (p. 221); Allegheny Co. (p. 229). For Chambersburg and Col. Magaw's straw paper, see pp. 177-78, 181, 216, 267-68, 274; for Huntingdon, see p. 196.

Eaton, Samuel John Mills. *History of the Presbytery of Erie,"*

For Robert Patterson (1773-1854), Pittsburgh, see pp. 233-40, from which the following is taken: "From 1810 to 1836 he was engaged in secular business, book-selling, and at times the manufacture of paper, having been one of the proprietors of one of the first paper mills established in the West" (p. 236).


See pp. 262-65 passim, papermaking at Germantown by Matthias Jacobs and the Rittenhouse family.


"Franklin's Dealings with Papermakers": vol. 2, pp. 16-35 (Eddy also documents Franklin's activity selling rags).

Also Eddy's "Account Book of Benjamin Franklin Kept By Him During His First Mission to England as Provincial Agent, 1757-1762." With an Introduction and Notes by ... Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography 55 (1931): [96]-133.

"Editor's Table." The Lady's Book (also cited as Godey's Lady's Book) 12 (1836): 283-84.

See p. 284 for Eckstein's Paper Mill, Manayunk; also a view of the mill on p. [255].


See vol. 1, p. 75, the Ephrata paper mill.

"Historic Sketch of Michael Ege, 2nd, and His Iron Operations": pp. 85-92, etc. (Spring Forge "is now known as Spring Grove, and a large paper mill occupies the site of the forge—distant about twenty-five miles from Boiling Springs," p. 85; this source does not refer to the P. H. Glatfelter paper mill by name).


See 3rd series, vol. 2, pp. 269-72, "Col. John Steele" (by Samuel Evans). In 4th ser., vol. 1, pp. 105-6, John Scott’s paper mill at Chamberstown (Chambersburg), as of 1788, said to be first paper mill west of the Susquehanna River.


William Rittenhouse.


For the Jackson & Sharpless mill, see pp. 620-23, 729-33 passim.

Ellis, Franklin, ed. History of Northampton County, Pennsylvania, with Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery ... Philadelphia, 1877. 293 p.

See "Lower Saucon Township," by J. S. Hess (pp. 232-37; errata, p. 281), with a reference on p. 236 to George Unkley’s paper mill built in 1802 at Lower Saucon.


In vol. 1, p. 601, C. & C. P. Dull, strawboard and wrapping paper, at McVeytown, formerly Waynesburg. In vol. 2, see p. 1507 for Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob Keller, John Mower, and Jacob Breckbill, at Beaver Township.


Scattered references to paper mills: John A. Schober’s mill at Slackwater (Conestoga Township), pp. 741, 745; Ephrata paper mill, pp. 837, 840; Printers’ Paper Mill Co., Binkley’s Bridge (Manheim Township), p. 983; Gen. Steele’s mill, at Steeleville (Christiana), p. 1038, also a biographical note on Col. James Thompson, a papermaker at Steeleville (also spelled Steelville), p. 1040.

See also p. 335, unbound sheets of martyr books printed at Ephrata were seized by Continental Army patriots for making cartridge paper. A biographical sketch of John R. Bitner, the co-owner of Eden Paper Mills, Lancaster, is on pp. 516-17, port. Bitner’s company also owned the Printers’ Paper Mills, Binkley’s Bridge, built in 1865 and burned in 1882.

Abraham Bitner (p. 520), in business as the Lancaster Watch Co., patented the paper watch dial in 1881.


Mentions a paper mill in the town of North East, Pa. (p. 12).


In vol. 1: William M. Singerly (pp. 110-12, port. is not captioned); in vol. 2: John C. Lucas (pp. 39-40, port.), James M. Willcox (pp. 40-42); William W. Harding (pp. 153-54); Mark Willcox (pp. 273-74, port.).

Contains references to the paper mill.


Chap. 10, "The Weyrauchs-Huegel," is devoted in large part to Christoph Saur (Sauer), including his difficulties in 1738-39 obtaining paper from Benjamin Franklin on credit (pp. 150-51).


Minor references to the Rittenhouse mill (p. 123), the Mennonite’s mill at Ephrata (p. 255), and Skippack (p. 300).


See also "Papermaking Began Here Over Two Centuries Ago," on pp. 43-44 (at Miquon, including the Hamilton Paper Co., as of 1856).


The "Plan of the City and Environs of Philadelphia" locates Shultz’ s [Schultz’s] Paper Mill west of the Schuylkill River and to the northwest of Merion Meeting.

(errata).

See p. 162, the paper mill, and p. 166, the seizure of three wagon loads of book paper sheets to make cartridges during the Revolutionary War.
See also "Original Letters of Peter Miller," ibid., 16 (1835): 253-56.


See p. 133 for the Dove Mill, on Mill Creek; at p. 239, the Rittenhouse mill.


Reviews the operations of numerous firms: P. H. Glatfelter's Spring Grove Paper Mills; York Haven Paper Co.; York Card & Paper Co. (the mill is "the largest wall paper factory in the world"), York Wall Paper Co.; Lafean Paper Co. (building paper, wall paper); York Felt & Paper Co.; Schmidt & Ault Paper Co. (the Codorus paper mills, building, wrapping, and packing paper); Cecil Paper Co., with mills in Lancaster Co., Pa., and Cecil Co., Md. The concluding table of statistics provides data for "Paper-all kinds."

This oversized volume contains display advertisements for the following companies: Spring Grove Paper Mills, York Card & Paper Co., York Felt & Paper Co., York Wall Paper Co. There are also separate full-page profiles of the York Haven Paper Co., and the York Haven Water & Power Co., both of which are led by Henry L. Carter, president.


See p. 245 for the Ohio Paper Mill, near Georgetown.


See p. 37 for Norman M. Kerr & Co., paper box manufacturer (he was one of thirty-three manufacturers of paper boxes active in 1871 in Philadelphia).

"The First Manufacturer to Make Paper from Wood Pulp." The Inland Printer 26 (1900/01): 928-29.

Basswood used by Joshua Miles at Brooklyn, Pa. A biographical sketch of Miles appears in Charles Bent, ed. History of Whiteside County, Illinois, from Its First Establishment to the Present Time ... (Morrison, Ill., 1877; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1978), p. 264.


The William Rittenhouse mill’s two hundredth anniversary.


See p. 340 (note 34) for Charles Magarge, "whose paper mills on the Wissahickon probably reduced to pulp more valuable historical manuscripts than any of his competitors." For a similar source about the problem of manuscripts consumed by paper mills, see the comments by Mr. Rantoul and A. C. Goodell, Jr., in Proceedings of the Essex Institute 4:3 (July/Sept. 1864): lxxx.

Fleming, George Thornton. History of Pittsburgh and Environs,
from Prehistoric Days to the Beginning of the American Revolution. New York, 1922. 5 vols.


For Joseph Patterson, "who established the first paper mill west of the Allegheny Mts.," consult John Matthews, Matthew’s American Armoury and Blue Book (London, 1911-23), pt. 4, p. 132b.


For the Union Paper Mill, established in 1850 by Samuel Culbertson, of Chambersburg, at Monongahela City, see vol. 1, p. 716 ("the first plant of its kind west of the mountains in which air alone was used for drying").


Vol. 1 contains information about papermaking as follows: Reading (pp. 417, 421); Fleetwood (p. 422); Mohnton (p. 423); Mohrsville (p. 423); Shoemakersville (p. 423).

5622 Frame, Richard. A Short Description of Pennsylvania, a Relation of What Things are Known, Enjoyed and like to be Discovered in the said Province ... Philadelphia, 1692. 8 p.

In verse, with stanzas on Germantown and the "From Linnin Rags good Paper doth derive ..." line (p. 7).
The section pertaining to Germantown is also in Maurice Jefferis Babb, "David Rittenhouse," Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography 56 (1932): 200. Text also available in Frank Cowan, Southwestern Pennsylvania in Song and Story ... (Greenburg, Pa., 1878), "The Names of some of our Towns," pp. 325-26; Albert Cook Myers, ed. Narratives of Early Pennsylvania, West New Jersey and Delaware, 1630-1707 (New York, 1912), pp. 300-305 (with a footnote about the Rittenhouse mill).


For Deborah Franklin’s assistance in Benjamin’s print shop, including her purchases of linen rags for the papermakers, see p. 76.

See also Ralph Frasca, Benjamin Franklin’s Printing Network: Disseminating Virtue in America (Columbia, Mo., c2006), p. 60.


See p. 11 for the paper mill at Ephrata.


The William G. Johnston Co. (pp. 195-97) was involved in the construction of a paper mill in Fallston, Pa., in 1825.


Contents include "Paper-Makers’, Printers’, and Bookbinders’ Machinery" (pp. 319-21); wire works supplying the needs of papermakers (pp. 338-39); paper hangings (pp. 371-73); paper box makers (pp. 402-3).

See also the topical headings on p. 477 that begin with the word "Paper."

1100

See vol. 3, p. 1295, crediting Andrew Outterson, a papermaker from Scotland, with ownership of several paper mills in the United States, also "the inventor of the system of using silk threads in United States currency. For many years, Mr. Outterson made the paper on which the currency of the nation was printed, at his mills in Glen Mills, Pennsylvania."


See p. 102 for Peter A. Ahl & Bro.’s conversion of McFarland’s flour mill to a paper mill during the Civil War.


"This broadside was printed on paper made by hand at Rittenhouse Town in 1990 to commemorate the 300th Anniversary of the mill, which was established by William Rittenhouse in 1690."


See pp. 84-86, Clarence Scott (1848-1912) and Edward Irvin
Scott (1846-1931), Scott Paper Products.


"Early Paper Mills": pp. 109-10; also pp. 78, 109, 131, 150 for the Ivy and Glen Mills. On p. 134, Edward Humphrey's paper mill at Haverford Township, built around 1821. Other references include the Levis Garrett and the Samuel Levis mills, at Upper Darby (p. 147); paper mills at Nether Providence, the earliest being that of John Pancoast in 1826 (pp. 139-40); cotton mills at Springfield held by members of the Lewis family, also a paper mill (p. 144).

For paper mills at Aston Township, see p. 128; for Birmingham Township, see p. 129; for Concord Township, see p. 131.


See the note on p. 34 concerning Dr. Colhoon's paper mill at Chambersburg ("the first paper mill in the valley, if not in the
western country") and his mill’s role as a crucial supplier of paper stock to Pittsburgh’s newspapers.

5637 Genealogical and Biographical Annals of Northumberland County, Pennsylvania. Chicago, 1911. xii, 988 p.

The entry for Walton F. Rhoads (pp. 40-41) mentions John Jacob Rhoads, Amity Township, Berks Co., and his paper mill, ca. 1753.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Conyers, Walter (vol. 1, p. 322), Haddington Mill, Blockley Township;
Holmes, John (vol. 2, pp. 18-20), stationer and papermaker, Philadelphia;
Stelwagon, John (vol. 3, p. 54), Lower Merion.


The convention was held in Harrisburg. See "Internal Trade—or Commerce Between the Several States, &c." (pp. 36-47), discussing machine-made paper and paper mills both as employers (between 10 and 11,000 employees nationwide) and as large consumers of rags, with the Gilpin mill in Delaware using a ton of rags every day. States that the Carey, Lea & Carey edition of Scott’s Life of Napoleon required twenty-five tons of paper for its production (at p. 42).


See 1st group, p. 484, Spring Forge, and a reference to a paper mill at Jacob Hauer’s former iron forge; p. 566, the Jere Horton mill, York, was owned in 1817 by Philip King; pp. 689-90, Spring Grove paper mills, with a picture of the P. H. Glatfelter mill; p. 691, Jacob Keller and Jacob Snyder, both at Manheim; p. 723, York paper mills.

1103


See p. 155 (note 42) for the mill erected by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless in 1796 on the Redstone; see also p. 156, note 43, concerning Samuel Jackson. Evans refers on p. 166 to an unnamed paper mill at Lexington.


Gilpin mentions paper mills in the Pittsburgh area and in Kentucky (p. 101).


5645 Glatfelter (P. H.) and Company. Pulp, Paper and History... The Glatfelter Story. Spring Grove, Pa., [196-?]. unpaged.

Glimpses into Pennsylvania's Industrial Past as Recorded in the
Files of the Department of the Auditor General. [Harrisburg,
Pa., 1949?]. 43 p.

"Wissahickon Paper Mills Company": p. 33 (Charles Megargee,
president; organized in 1872); "Manufacturing Waterproof Paper":
p. 40 (Waterproof Paper Manufacturing Co., Pittsburgh, formed in
1869).
The "Foreword" is by G. Harold Wagner, Auditor General of
Pennsylvania.

Goda, Barbara R., and Jean Daub. "Work Skills of Old
Papermaking." Journal of the Berks County Genealogical Society

Based on the account books for 1816 and 1820 of Jacob Ulrich &
Co., Maidencreek Township (now Ontelaunee Township), Berks Co.

New York, c1944. 4 vols.

Vol. 4, Personal and Family History, offers a biographical
sketch of P. H. Glatfelter (pp. 3-4).

Gordon, Thomas Francis. A Gazetteer of the State of Pennsylvania

See p. 63 for a general reference to papermaking activity. For
paper mills, see Brandywine Creek (p. 62); Bridgeport (p. 63);
Chambersburg (p. 97); Coatesville area (pp. 102, 109); Chester
(p. 104, a straw paper mill); Crawford Co. (p. 123); Dauphin Co.
(p. 133); Delaware Co. (p. 137); Ephrata (p. 156); Fallston
(p. 166); Huntington Co. (p. 210); Lancaster Co. (p. 230);
Montgomery Co. (p. 396, for Douglas, Lower Merion, Moreland,
Whitemarsh); Meadville (pp. 123, 289, Col. Magaw's straw paper);
Morrisville (pp. 71, 310); New Haven (p. 319); New Hope (p. 320);
Pittsburgh (p. 379); Warrior's Mark (p. 468); York Co. (p. 499,
paper is made from the fibrous sunflower plant following the
extraction of its oil).

Goshow, Mildred. The Gorgas Family. Descendants of John and
Psyche Rittenhouse Gorgas of Germantown. Roxborough, Pa.,
1966. 111, [112-118] p. (copy at the Historical Society of
Pennsylvania).
See p. 53, a reference to Benjamin Gorgas and his paper mill, formerly a grist mill, at Cresheim Creek, Germantown.


Chap. 6, "Business and Industry," emphasizing the Mt. Holly Paper Co. (1856), though papermaking at Mt. Holly Springs, formerly called Papertown, existed here as early as 1812.


See pp. 243-44, 250 concerning the Bristol Improvement Co.’s wallpaper mill, 1882.


For Benjamin Franklin as a "major buyer of paper" from American and foreign mills and his role as "a major supplier of rags to papermakers," see pp. 40-41.


As a youth, Adolph Gardner Minkhart (pp. 286-87) worked as a paper ruler and for a papermaker named Carter, apparently in Minkhart’s native Bridgeport. For George A. Munson, manager, Markle Paper Mill’s store, West Newton, see pp. 459-60.


"Paper": leaves 58-60 (an analysis of the watermarks found in foreign paper and in the paper made locally in Pennsylvania).

The Bristol Improvement Co. built a wallpaper mill here in 1882.


See the following sections for three generations of the Hagey family of papermakers starting with "Hans Jacob Hage": pp. 337-45 (alternatively, Jacob Hage or Jacob Hagy, born 1721), active at Whitemarsh with Henry Katz, and at Lower Merion). See also William Hagey (pp. 345-52), Daniel Hagey (pp. 352-53), Jacob Hagy, born 1787, the son of William Hagy (p. 355), and Joseph Hagy (pp. 356-57).


The author’s father owned a paper mill ("one of the oldest in the country") on Falls Creek (see pp. 31-32). See also p. 65 for the paper mills at Manayunk.


John Steele (1758-1827), a hero of the American Revolution, owned a paper mill at Lancaster until his retirement in 1801.

5663 Hansell’s (J. M.) Sons. Catalogue of Specialties of the Manufacture of J. M. Hansell’s Sons, Steam Power Printers, Manufacturers of Tags, Hand and Machine Envelopes and Specialties ... Philadelphia, [not before 1876]. unpaged
(copy, with miscellaneous price lists, at the American Antiquarian Society).

The firm's address at the time of publication was 243 No. Third St., while the price lists, printed on goldenrod paper, are perhaps from the 1880s; they reflect a location change of the office to 415 So. Fifth St., Philadelphia.

A Catalogue of Specialties ..., with mounted samples, (mid-1880's?) is held by the Hagley Museum and Library.


See biographical entries as follows:

Allman, Herbert D. (p. 10), Standard Wall Paper Co., Sandy Hill, N.Y., also Columbia Wall Paper Co., Bristol, Pa.; Brown, William M. (p. 92), formerly the secretary-treasurer, Standard Paper Co., New Castle, Pa.; Buchanan, Robert George (p. 97), a paper wholesaler doing business as Garrett-Buchanan Co., Philadelphia; Crater, Lewis (p. 150), secretary-treasurer, Mt. Penn Paper Box Co.; McFetridge, John R. (p. 484), was superintendent, Inquirer Paper Mills; Shields, William S. (p. 677), was the owner of Avondale Paper Mill and Village for five years beginning in 1885.


Hamilton (W. C.) & Sons Paper Company. Along the Pathway from Fibre to Paper. Lafayette Station, Pa., [1921?]. unpaged.

Includes "Traditions of the Mill," a history of paper mills in the Schuylkill Valley.


The company began in Bethlehem, Pa., as the Union Paper Bag


For Park Shee's paper mill, 1826-50, see pp. 4-5.

5669 Harris, Alexander. A Biographical History of Lancaster County, being a History of Early Settlers and Eminent Men of the County ... Lancaster, Pa., 1872; reprint, Baltimore, 1974. 638 p.

For General James Steele, with a paper mill on the east side of the Octoraro, see pp. 562-63.

5670 Harris, Thaddeus Mason. The Journal of a Tour into the Territory Northwest of the Alleghany [sic] Mountains, made in the Spring of the Year 1803 ... Boston, 1805. 271 p.

Notes the existence of paper mills at New Geneva (p. 32), near Brownsville on Redstone Creek (p. 33), and Chambersburg (p. 73).


Paper mills are at Colerain, Cocalico, and Sadsbury.


On p. [37], a photograph captioned, "AT THE OLD PAPER MILL."


1109


For the Kingston Paper Mill, owned by Matthias Hollenback, see, principally, pp. 95-103; maps on pp. 72, [121] and [122].


Chap. 8, "Industries," has a section, "Paper Industry" (pp. 123-25).


Heilman, Samuel P. "The Name Heilman in European, American and Lebanon County History." Papers and Addresses and Acts and Proceedings and Biographical and Memorial Sketches (Lebanon County Historical Society) 7 (1916/19): [221]-52.


"Read before the Lancaster County Historical Society November 2, 1917."

See p. 41, John and Catharine Heilman, with the county's first paper mill at Heilman Dale; also a reference on the same page to early papermaking at East Hanover.


See Booklet 2, pp. 26-[32], "The Mills" (papermaking on pp. 28-29; also Booklet 6, at p. 21.


See p. 583, a minor reference to Hugh Murphy, an "extensive paper manufacturer," perhaps in the vicinity of Pittsburgh.

Hensel, William Uhler. Resources and Industries of the City of Lancaster County, Pa., with Some Account of Its Historical Importance ... Lancaster, Pa., 1887. viii, 98, v, 70 p.

See 1st group, pp. 72-73, "Paper Mills" (also p. 74, a reference to three paper box manufacturers). In the 2nd group, advertisements for J. Symington & Co.'s Beltonford Paper Works (p. 30), and Geo. P. Killian's Lancaster Paper-Box Factory (p. 61).


See p. 91, "The Residence of David Rittenhouse" (now called RittenhouseTown). Views of Paper Mill Run also appear in this illustrated work.


See pp. 32-33, a paper mill in Conestoga, 1885.

Hess, Larry E. The Old Home Scene, Conestoga: A Look Back.

5688 Hexamer (E.) & Son. Hexamer General Surveys, 1866-1896.

The website is a project of the Greater Philadelphia GeoHistory Network.
Consult the database of digitized Hexamer insurance maps held in the map collection of the Free Library of Philadelphia. The color maps, not limited to Philadelphia and environs, may also include neighboring states. Allows for searching by "Products Made."


James Rivington’s edition of Bernard Romans, A Concise Natural History of East and West Florida (New York, 1775), contained separately engraved maps "printed on paper made at Wilcox’s [sic] mills near Philadelphia, and their completion was announced on May 4, 1775, in Rivington’s newspaper" (p. 119).
According to John R. Sellers and Patricia Molen Van Ee, Maps and Charts of North America and the West Indies, 1750-1789: A Guide to the Collections in the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C., 1981), #1622, the maps were drawn in 1774 but were not published until 1781.


See "Industries" (vol. 1, p. 191) for the Benjamin Sharpless and John Clark mill, 1811, and its successive owners. For Benjamin Sharpless, see vol. 2, pp. 835-36, with additional family history within the entry for Arthur W. Sharpless (vol. 2, pp. 969-71).
"Paper Mill" (vol. 1, pp. 265-66) discusses a variety of mills,

James M. Shew was formerly at the Hoffman mill in Baltimore Co., Md., for forty-four years (within the entry for his son, John W. E. Shew (vol. 2, pp. 791-92). See also Edwin B. Guie, Catawissa, a retired papermaker and the son of James Guie, a papermaker at Downingtown (vol. 2, pp. 1097-98).


See p. 10, "The Paper Mill," an old paper mill from pre-Revolutionary War times and reputed to have been a supplier of paper to Benjamin Franklin.


See p. 65, a reference to the Redstone Paper Mill of Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless. The biographical sketch of H. R. Miller (b. 1827), of Paris Township, indicates that he worked as a youth for three years for Ells, Clafflin & Co., Dayton, Oh., "bookbinders, publishers and paper manufacturers" (p. 589).


See pp. 668-69 for Jacob Herrington, of Mercer, and his almanacs "principally traded for rags, that were turned over to the papermaker."


See p. 82, a paper mill at Fallston and Archibald Robertson's mill at Old Brighton as of 1829. On p. 92, Frederick Trudley's paper mill at New Brighton.

There is a minor reference to what is probably the Ephrata community’s paper mill (p. 114, 2nd group).

Hocker, Edward W. *Germantown 1683-1933: The Record That a Pennsylvania Community Has Achieved in the Course of 250 Years, being a History of the People of Germantown, Mount Airy and Chestnut Hill*. Germantown, Pa., 1933. 331 p.


See pp. 10, 84, 105-6.


See p. 172 of this poem about a printer and a paper mill (William Bradford and his partnership in the Rittenhouse mill not identified by name).


For papermaking in Chester Co., see pp. 109-10, also related note 88 on p. 202 concerning fulling mill and paper mill owners. Concerning the saving of rags and cloth scraps, see p. 8 and related endnote 24 on p. 168 citing appeals for rags printed in the *Pennsylvania Gazette*.


Contains scattered data; e.g., James Kellogg, a paper
manufacturer at Lewistown, Pa., later active in Cleveland, Oh. (vol. 1, pp. 346-47).


See pp. 8-9 for an overview of colonial papermaking and the Rittenhouse paper mill.


A wallpaper manufacturer with his shop in Philadelphia.


Based on the visit by a correspondent of the *Evening Mail* to the Howell Brothers plant, Philadelphia.


See p. 133, paper delivered on horseback from Pittsburgh; on p. 142, Col. William Magaw and the first use of straw paper, at Meadville, 1827.


See Appendix C (pp. 399-421); includes Willem Rittinghuysen (William Rittenhouse) and his family on pp. 400-401; Willem Dewees (De Wees), p. 401; Thomas Treese, p. 415.


Vol. 1 contains information about papermaking as follows: Douglas (p. 297); Lower Merion (p. 307); Moreland (p. 319); Whitemarsh (p. 333); Upper Merion (pp. 340-41); Bridgeport (p. 356); Pottstown (p. 377); Pennsburg (p. 379); West Conshohocken (p. 384).


Reports that the county has a single paper mill (p. 68).


See pp. 58-59 concerning a de luxe American edition of Rennell Rodd's Songs in the South, "printed in brown ink on green paper from David Rittenhouse's mill near Philadelphia, reputedly the first papermill in the country; the paper was originally intended to be used for U.S. banknotes."


The Jackson and Sharpless paper mill on Redstone Creek, built in 1797, was the first local source of paper (see p. 68).
See also "First Manufacture of Paper in the Western Country," Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania 13 (1834): 224 (text is from the Pittsburgh Gazette, June 24, 1797).


Heyser was first a lawyer, later a farmer, then the owner of a strawboard manufactory until 1872.

See also Biographical Annals of Franklin County, Pennsylvania ... Illustrated (Chicago, 1905; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978), for William Heyser (the Hollywell Paper Mill, pp. 161-62), and Jacob Heyser (pp. 164-65).

5718 The Industrial Advantages of Scranton, Pa., Together with an Account of Its Material Development and Progress ... Scranton, Pa., 1893. 167 p.

See as follows:

Blanchard, W. S. (pp. 82-83), a manufacturer of cigar and paper boxes;
Megargee Bros. (p. 136), F. O. and B. B. Megargee, paper wholesalers;
Withers (W. H.) Paper Co. (pp. 111-12), paper manufacturers and jobbers.


Copy owned by the Erie County Public Library, Erie, Pa., has been withdrawn as lost?


As an orphaned teenager, Samuel D. Ingham was apprenticed to a papermaker at Solebury, on Pennypack Creek; he would later own mills in Bloomfield, N.J., and New Hope, Pa. He represented Bucks Co. in Congress from 1813-18, and was the Secretary of
the Treasury in Andrew Jackson’s first cabinet.
See also Cabinet (Philadelphia, 1829), containing a twenty-page article about Ingham, with a portrait plate; Scott Fausti, Biographical Essays of the Secretaries of the Treasury, 1824-1832 (Brookings, S.D., 1993), pp. 7-15.


See p. 331 for Hagner’s paper mill near the mouth of Falls Run.


See "Paper Manufacture" in vol. 4, pp. 964-65. There are also sections in vol. 4 devoted to playing cards (pp. 1003-5), wall paper (pp. 1158-59), and Wissahickon Creek (pp. 1201-2).


See pp. 15-16 devoted to William Bowers, a paper manufacturer at Hillsdale.


For the Willcox family of papermakers, see pp. 51, 121, 321-22 (Thomas Willcox, Mark Willcox).

Jessup & Moore. *Rags wanted. We have no change to inform you of in the prices of rags since we addressed you last Spring, but having increased our consumption of them, we are wanting larger quantities than before ...* [Philadelphia, 1853]. folded leaf printed on one side (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


Paper companies in Philadelphia are among the contributors to the Johnstown disaster relief fund (p. 282).


See also *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 17 (1863): 372, summarizing the paper read by Jones about the historic Rittenhouse paper mill.


1119
Jones, Horatio Gates. The Levering Family; or, A Genealogical Account of Wignard Levering and Gerhard Levering, Two of the Pioneer Settlers of Roxborough Township, Philadelphia County ... Philadelphia, 1858. x, 193 p.

See Appendix (Note A), "Historical Sketch of Roxborough" (pp. 185-87), with information on p. 186 on the William Rittenhouse mill; see also p. 187, the Jacob Rittenhouse paper mill, 1779.
On p. 66, a reference to Samuel Eckstein’s paper mill at Manayunk.


See chap. 6, "Secondary Industrialization in West Chester" (see for the Denney Tag Co.).


"Paper": pp. 72-73 (includes references to paper mills in neighboring counties, as well as in Ohio). Jones describes H. Holdship’s Anchor Steam Paper Mill, at Pittsburgh, as the "largest paper making establishment west of the mountains," with exports of paper to South America. Statistical data about manufactures, including paper, are found on pp. 85, 87.
See also Johnston & Stockton’s appeal for rags for their mill at Beaver Falls on p. [155].


See vol. 1, p. 178, C. S. Garrett & Son, owners of the


Biographical sketches as follows:

Adamson, William (vol. 15, pp. 11-12, port.), Baeder & Adamson, Philadelphia, sandpaper manufacturers;
Allman, Herbert D. (vol. 18, pp. 17-18), Kayser & Allman, wallpaper and art paper manufacturers;
Bechtle, Peter (vol. 14, pp. 21-22), paper mills on Cresheim Creek; within the entry for Joseph Lees, pp. 20-22;
Blair, John Chalmers (vol. 6, pp. 1843-45, port.), inventor of the writing paper tablet, Huntington, Pa.;
Chambers, Cyrus, Jr. (vol. 14, pp. 51-58, port.), Chambers Brothers Co., "manufacturers of paper working and clay working machinery," Philadelphia;
Champion, John B. (vol. 10, p. 119), was "for a time engaged in the paper business" in Philadelphia; within the entry for Harry W. Champion, pp. 119-20;
Cohen, Charles J. (vol. 17, pp. 232-35), envelope manufacturer, Philadelphia;
Cohen, Henry (vol. 17, p. 232), envelope manufacturer, Philadelphia;
Collins, Alfred Morris (vol. 12, pp. 63-64), A. M. Collins Manufacturing Co.;
Davidson, George (vol. 7, pp. 1955-57, port.), worked for a time at the West Newton Paper Co., West Newton, Pa.;
Dewees, William (vol. 11, p. 195), within the entry for
Wayne Rawley, pp. 195-96;
Fon Dersmith, Charles A. (vol. 6, pp. 2082-84, port.), co-owner of the Conestoga Paper Mills, Eden, Pa.;
Glatfelter, Philip H. (vol. 19, pp. 248-52, port.), P. H. Glatfelter, Spring Grove, Pa.;
Glatfelter, Philip Hollinger (vol. 19, pp. 253-54, port.), P. H. Glatfelter, Spring Grove, Pa.;
Glatfelter, William Lincoln (vol. 19, pp. 252-53, port.), P. H. Glatfelter, Spring Grove, Pa.;
Hickok, William Orville (vol. 18, pp. 267-71), within the entry for Ross Anderson Hickok; vol. 21, p. 237, within the entry for William Orville Hickok III, pp. 237-39;
Hipple, William (vol. 4, p. 1389), employed for eight years in a paper mill at Lock Haven, Pa.; within the entry for Joseph Henry Hayes, pp. 1388-89;
Holdship, George W. (vol. 5, p. 1530), paper manufacturer at Pittsburgh; within the entry for Henry Holdship, pp. 1530-32;
Hoopes, Herman (vol. 14, pp. 109-10, port.), merchant and paper manufacturer, Philadelphia;
Huff, Charles Lawrence (vol. 14, pp. 279-80, port.), Huff Paper Co., Philadelphia;
Ingham, Samuel Delucenna (vol. 19, pp. 67-68), apprenticed at a paper mill on Pennypack Creek; within the entry for William Armstrong Ingham, pp. 66-69;
Johnston, Paul (vol. 23, pp. 273-75); Johnston Paper Co., Harrisburg, founded by Robert Johnston as Johnston & Co.;
Johnston, Samuel R. (vol. 2, pp. 412-13), printer and publisher at Pittsburgh, but no mention of the paper mill owned by Johnston and Stockman at Fallston; within the entry for William G. Johnston, pp. 412-14;
Jones, Joseph T. (vol. 12, pp. 72-76, port.), holds an interest in the Pettibone [i.e., Pettebone] & Cataract Paper Co., Niagara Falls, N.Y.;
Kerr, Robert M. (vol. 5, pp. 1740-41), wallpaper business, Pittsburgh;
Kneeland, D. C. (vol. 8, p. 43), D. C. Kneeland Box Co., Pittsburgh; within the entry for Edward Kneeland, pp. 43-44);
McDowell, Charles (vol. 17, pp. 84-88, port.), Manayunk Paper Mill; sketch includes Francis and John McDowell;
Markle, Joseph, and Cyrus P. Markle (vol. 9, pp. 184-86; vol. 26, p. 272, within "The Markle Line," pp. 271-72; the latter entry is for Edward Rolfe Williams, pp. 267-
Marshall, Israel Way (vol. 2, pp. 635-38, port.), Kennett Square;
Marshall, T. Clarence (vol. 2, pp. 635-38), Kennett Square;
Marshall, T. Elwood (vol. 2, pp. 635-38), Kennett Square;
Marshall, Thomas S. (vol. 2, pp. 635-38), Kennett Square;
Masters, Carson Willard (vol. 3, p. 1047, port.), a former papermaker at an unidentified mill in his younger years;
Megargee, George Markley (vol. 13, pp. 210-12), Megargee Paper Mills, Modena, Pa., Paterson Parchment Paper Co., Passaic, N.J.:
Megargee, Theodore A. (vol. 17, pp. 31-32);
Moore, James (vol. 14, p. 30, port.), apprenticed at Coleman Sellers & Sons, Upper Darby, paper mill machinery;
Patterson, Robert (vol. 3, pp. 784-85), Pittsburgh; entry is for Thomas Patterson, pp. 784-86);
Plumly, Eugene Ketterlinus (vol. 22, p. 335, port.), paper box manufacturer, Philadelphia; business started by his father, George W. Plumly;
Sauter, William F. (vol. 13, pp. 177-78), was a partner in the Moore & White Co., "builders of paper machinery";
Savery, Thomas H. (vol. 31, pp. 230-34, port.), highlights his invention of a machine needed by James H. Willcox to scatter the silk threads added to U.S. government currency while the paper was still being made;
Scott, Arthur Hoyt (vol. 17, pp. 191-93), Scott, Scott Paper Co.:
Scott, James David (vol. 3, pp. 874-75), was for a time a papermaker with Jessup & Moore, Wilmington, Del.;
Sellers, Nathan (vol. 12, pp. 224-29); within the entry for Coleman Sellers;
Sheeder, Frederick (vol. 10, p. 82), a paper manufacturer somewhere in Chester Co.; within the entry for Vincent Bayard Sheeder, pp. 81-83);
Shidle, Geter Crosby (vol. 9, pp. 160-62, port.), James Shidle & Son, Pittsburgh, wallpaper manufacturer;
Shidle, James (vol. 9, pp. 160-62), James Shidle & Son, Pittsburgh, wallpaper manufacturer;
Swain, William Moseley (vol. 15, pp. 190-95, port.), "... the first white printing paper made from straw was used upon the 'Ledger' ..." (at p. 193);
Thompson, John S. (vol. 12, pp. 315-16), apprenticeship and early career in a paper mill, perhaps at Reading;
Watson, Harrison F. (vol. 8, pp. 94-95), a paper mill in Fairview Township, near Erie, then a paper mill in Erie;
Whitmer, Robert Forster (vol. 1, pp. 364-66, port.), lumber
interests as Whitmer & Sons; president, St. Lawrence Pulp & Lumber Co.;
Wiegand, Samuel Lloyd (vol. 10, pp. 256-58, port.),
Philadelphia, mechanical engineer and patent holder for a
"press for paper lace making";
Willcox, James, and Mark Willcox (vol. 15, pp. 299-304; vol.
31, p. 231);
Wolle, Francis (vol. 3, pp. 990-91), Bethlehem; within the
entry for John Frederick Wolle, pp. 990-92.

5741 Jordan, John Woolf, ed. Genealogical and Personal History of
Western Pennsylvania. New York, 1915; reprint, Butler, Pa.,
1999. 3 vols.
Matthew Bossert (vol. 2, pp. 813-14) worked for a paper mill
at Little Falls, N.Y., prior to coming to Pittsburgh in 1846.

5742 Jordan, John Woolf, ed. A History of Delaware County,
For the Ivy Mills at Concord, long associated with the Willcox
family, see vol. 1, pp. 290-91. Numerous other mills, many of
them paper mills, dispersed throughout the county are discussed
in vol. 1 within the section, "Manufacturing."
See vol. 2, p. 610, for William Garrett, "a paper mill owner
and a farmer of Willistown," also his son, Harvey S. Garrett, a
paper mill owner in Willistown.

5743 Jordan, John Woolf, ed. A History of the Juniata Valley and Its
People. New York, 1913. 3 vols.
See vol. 1, p. 154, for a paper mill on Licking Creek, seven
miles from Mifflintown.

5744 Jordan, John Woolf, and James Hadden, eds. Genealogical and
Personal History of Fayette County, Pennsylvania. New York,
Biographical sketches as follows:
Carter, Zephaniah (vol. 2, pp. 127-28), paper manufacturer
at Brownsville (within the family history of Capt. Henry
Bracken Cock);
Harris, Samuel (vol. 3, p. 787), worked for six years in the
paper mill of Jonathan Sharpless;
Jacobs, Hyman (vol. 3, pp. 632-33), "a wholesale iron and paper stock dealer" in Pittsburgh;
McDonald, Samuel (vol. 2, pp. 267-68), his family operated the paper mill in Redstone Township (within the entry for William Henry Parkhill);
Munson, Isaac (vol. 2, p. 112), associated with C. F. Markle & Sons, West Newton, also the sales agent in Pittsburgh for the same firm;
Patterson, Mary Gibson (vol. 2, p. 322), "is said to have ruled the first sheet of white paper made west of the Allegheny mountains";
Thompson, Jasper Thompson (vol. 2, p. 234), worked in the paper mills owned by his cousin, General Cyrus P. Markle, presumably at West Newton.


A reference to Mr. Cock's mill, located some nine miles north of Philadelphia and producing the "coarser sorts of paper," appears in vol. 1, pp. 96-97.
At head of title: *The America of 1750*.


Morris Longstreth Keen "was a great inventor and mechanic and the originator of the present process of manufacturing paper out of wood ..." (p. 113).


Isaac Pugh (p. 53), the senior partner in a firm engaged in wallpaper manufacturing at Philadelphia, is left destitute holding worthless contracts with his southern customers during the Civil War.


For early paper shortages and appeals for rags, see pp. 213-14.

See pp. 72-73 for William Rittenhouse and his paper mill.


See Gilbert Love, "Newspapers" (pp. 191-96), with information about local paper shortages prior to the establishment of a paper mill at Brownsville (p. 192).


Flour, paper, and woolens were produced at this Wissahickon Creek industrial site.


Discusses, in part, papermaking at Ephrata Cloister and the use of linen rags and/or the flax grown for paper (pp. 35-36).


Consult index, "Paper Mills."

The firm’s price list for 1894 is held by the Hagley Museum and Library.


Consult the "Advertisers’ Classified Index, with Special Statistics," devoted, for the most part, to manufacturers and firms in Philadelphia. The indexed advertisements may be full-page display ads, as in Philadelphia’s American Paper Box Co., George W. Plumly & Son, proprietors, with druggists’ boxes a special product line (p. 771).


Brief references to the Anchor Paper Mill (Henry Holdship) and the Pittsburgh Steam Paper Mill (J. Patterson & Co.) on p. 165.


For William White Harding, owner of the Philadelphia Inquirer and the wood pulp mill at Manayunk, see p. 106, port., 1st group. See also Charles Henry Mann (p. 75, port., 1st group; photo of William Mann Co., stationery and blank books, p. 48, 2nd group).

Kingdom, William. America and the British Colonies. An Abstract of All the Most Useful Information relative to the United States of America, and the British Colonies of Canada, the Cape of Good Hope, New South Wales, and Van Diemen’s Island ... 2nd ed. London, 1820. vii, 359 p.

See p. 51, table, "Manufactories in and near the city of Pittsburg [!], in the State of Pennsylvania, in the year 1817," providing data for a single paper mill. The author states that there are two hundred paper mills in the United States (p. 36).

All in vol. 1: John A. Schober’s paper mills, Slackwater (p. 65); Binkley’s Bridge (p. 168); Ephrata (pp. 211, 216); Atglen (p. 485); Lancaster County (p. 494).

Charles Augustus Bitner and John R. Bitner hold an interest in Printers’ Paper Mill, Binkley’s Bridge (vol. 3, pp. 41-42).


See pp. 35, 323.

Knauss, James Owen. Social Conditions Among the Pennsylvania Germans in the Eighteenth Century, as Revealed in the German Newspapers Published in America. Lancaster, Pa., 1922. x, 217 p.

See p. 40 for the paper mill at Ephrata Cloister. Based on the author’s doctoral dissertation, Cornell University, 1918.


Photograph on p. 5, the Blaine paper mill, at Middlesex, Cumberland Co.


At Historic RittenhouseTown.


For Philip Henry Glatfelter and/or the P. H. Glatfelter Co., see, principally, chap. 3, "I Have Watched It Grow," and p. 140, "P. H. Glatfelter Paper Mill."

The firm was originally a wholesale stationer and provider of paper goods and school supplies.


See pp. 21-35, 86-87 for William Dewees (1677-1745) and his son, William Dewees, Jr. (ca. 1712-1777), papermakers active at Cresham and near Germantown, respectively.


See chap. 27 for the paper mill.
Also published in German (Ephrata, Pa., 1786).


Pennsylvania's "wonderful" paper mills are profitable, with $200,000 worth of paper produced annually (p. 173).
Running title: "Address to the Citizens of New-Jersey."


For the paper mill at Ephrata, see pp. 81-82.


"... the need for cast-off cotton rags to produce paper brought Coates up against the dilemma of how to produce materials for his [publishing] business without encouraging slavery" (p. 26). Porter & Coates was a publisher located in Philadelphia.

Latrobe’s letter to Robert Fulton, Jan. 2, 1814 (vol. 3, pp. 502-4), refers to Henry Holdship; his mill is identified in note 7 as the Anchor Steam Paper Mill at Pittsburgh, "the largest of its kind west of the Allegheny Mountains."


See leaves 40-41 for Dr. John Calhoun’s paper mill (1790), the Hollywell Paper Mill (1808), and the Franklin Mill (1850). Cardboard production was a local concentration.


For George Elkins (1786-1849), a succession of paper mills in Pennsylvania (Delaware Co., then Chester Co.), later at Elkton, Maryland, later a mill in Wheeling, W.Va. (pp. 177, 252).

There is personal data for William McCready (p. 109), owner of the Perseverance paper mill, Lambertville, N.J.


Contains biographical sketches of Pennsylvanians that were previously employed at paper mills in New York state: Charles P. Byron, perhaps at Little Falls, N.Y. (p. 343); Charles E. Scheanck, somewhere in Alleghany Co., N.Y. (p. 391); A. H. Buckland, at Marcellus Falls, N.Y. (p. 719).

Lemay, Joseph A. Leo. The Life of Benjamin Franklin. Philadelphia, c2006-


For Franklin's search for a durable currency paper ("money paper") by the addition of mica, as well as his interest in asbestos paper, see vol. 2, p. 466.


For additional details about Copeland Boyd, see Augustus Schultzze, Guide to the Old Moravian Cemetery of Bethlehem, Pa., 1742-1910 (Lancaster, Pa., 1912), pp. 94, 181.


"Preface" by Edwin Wolf 2nd.


For Markle's paper mill, see pp. 5-6, 10.


Consult index, "Paper, paper products."


For paper mills at Bellefonte Borough, see p. 238; also the biographical sketch of Hamilton Humes on p. 202.


For papermaking at Montoursville beginning in 1847, see vol.
1, pp. 142, 172.


See pp. 40-41 concerning Sauer's access to paper, also the printer's ownership of a paper mill.


See vol. 105, p. 149, for a paper mill at Eden, a hamlet in Manheim Township (see also the related cover illus. on the Winter 2003/04 issue forming vol. 105, no. 4).

See vol. 106, p. 99, for a paper mill at Slackwater Village until 1897, and in vol. 108, p. 27, a village of paper mill workers called Petersville, situated along the Conestoga River in Conestoga Township, now known as Slackwater.

For the Slackwater paper mill, see vol. 108 at p. 193.


Scattered references to the paper mill at Ephrata, with an accompanying plate.


See p. 50 for the paper mills owned by G. T. Ruby and John Sensenich.


5796 *Luckhardt, Virginia Ether. "Notable Printers of Early Pittsburgh." Master of Library Science study, Carnegie Library School, 1949. iii, 47 leaves (copy at the Carnegie Library of
Contains chapters about Zadok Cramer and Robert Patterson, the owners of paper mills.


Details the seizure of volumes in 1776 to make cartridge paper for American forces in preparation for the battle of Germantown.


Published as part of the Encyclopedia of Greater Philadelphia project.

M’Cauley, I. H. Historical Sketch of Franklin County, Pennsylvania ... To which is added a Valuable Appendix ... Chambersburg, Pa., 1878; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 322 p.

See "Manufacture of Paper" (p. 55), about John Scott, Chambersburg, 1788, and "Straw Paper" (p. 55), about George A. Shryock and Dr. Samuel D. Culbertson, active as early as 1831. Culbertson’s name also appears here on a list of soldiers serving in the War of 1812 (p. 98). The "Appendix" (pp. [209]-322) contains the text of G. A. Shryock’s "Manufacture of Straw Paper," on pp. 251-55, reprinted from the Franklin Repository, May 2, 1866.


See pp. 111-29 devoted to many of the early Pennsylvania paper mill owners (Rittenhouse, Willcox, Dewees, Gorgas, Saur, Bicking, etc.).


See pp. 564-65 for Joseph McDowell and his son, Francis W. McDowell, the latter with Charles Megargee & Co., then with Jessup & Moore.

5805 MacElree, Wilmer W. Around the Boundaries of Chester County. West Chester, Pa., 1934. 600 p.

"The Deserted Village of Steeleville": pp. 71-81 (reference to the paper mill on p. 71). Also see "Andrews' Bridge and Hunting Forest" (pp. 96-105), mentioning Col. James Patterson Bell's paper mill on the Octorara, ca. 1778, later converted to a grist mill, then into a saw mill.

5806 *Macfarlan, Douglas. "Mills Along the Wissahickon Creek."

An unpublished text found at the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, per Guide to the Manuscript Collections of the


Typescripts of "The Wissahickon Mills" (3 vols.), entered under Magee and Macfarlan, are held by the Free Library of Philadelphia, Central Library, and by the Chestnut Hill Library branch.


Chap. 4, "Mills," discusses William Dewees, "who had learned paper making under William Rittenhouse" (p. 40) and his sons, Henry and William Dewees, each with their own mill, then passing through a succession of owners to Edward and Charles Megargee, respectfully. See also p. 141 for the paper mills owned by Edward Megargee and Charles Megargee (a view, "The Megargee Paper Mill," opp. p. 16).


1136
See pp. 283-84 for names of local papermakers gleaned from the "Directory of 1815."


Technical drawing paper, also ruled paper, blueprint paper, and more.
At head of title: No. 1.


See p. 467 for Col. Magan [Magaw], of Meadville, the inventor of straw paper.


See pp. 59-60 for Henry Antes and his paper mill on the Wissahickon, near Philadelphia, ca. 1720. See also pp. 60-61, 71-72, 75 for William Dewees, a papermaker and Henry’s father-in-law.


On p. 22, William Rittenhouse’s paper mill; p. 24, William Dewees and Henry Antes; p. 261, the Antes mill on Cresesam [Cresheim] Creek.

5816 McMurtrie, Douglas C. A Portfolio of Informational Articles on the Invention of Printing and the Beginnings of Papermaking in the United States. With Suggested Editorials and Brief Notes on These Subjects Prepared by the International Association of Printing House Craftsmen and Distributed to Newspapers with the Cooperation of the National Editorial

The year 1940 marked the 250th anniversary of the William Rittenhouse mill’s founding.


There is a scrapbook collection of Magee’s "photographs, drawings, maps, and articles published in the Suburban Press of Roxborough, 1933-34" available at the Philadelphia Free Library, Logan Circle Branch, map collection, according to Sarah West, Rediscovering the Wissahickon (Philadelphia, c1993), p. 131.
The Maryland Historical Society Library (call no. TS1109.M21) has the clippings for Nov. 9, 1933, and March 29, 1934, with the author's hologram corrections and additional data supplied in hologram about Nicholas Hasselbach.


See p. 108, Flat Rock paper mills; also p. 109, the Manayunk Pulp Works.


Describes production operations at the Coleman and Jones factory, Philadelphia.


At Manayunk.
Reprinted from Paper World.


At Allentown (p. 129), H. T. Rose, a paper box manufacturer; at Easton (p. 49), Samuel H. Ehrhart, a manufacturer of paper and muslin sacks.

See p. 2 for the Upper Mill (paper mill).


See p. 17 for the paper mills owned by William Rittenhouse and his brother-in-law, William Dewes (Dewees).


See pp. 230-34 for Benjamin Pearson’s list of all mill sites, with information provided about the Willcox family. For Thomas Leiper & Sons, at Lower Providence, with John Holmes the paper mill’s current occupant, see pp. 240, 243.


See pp. 11-12, Rittenhouse and Markle.


John Biddis, a Philadelphia resident and also at Milford, invented a pasteboard suitable for bookbinding and for use as sheathing of a vessel’s bottom (pp. 859-61).


Philadelphia supported seven paper mills in 1810, producing paper valued at $1,227,766 (p. 80).


For the closed paper mill at Montoursville, see p. 508; for a biographical sketch of Jesse Haines, a paper manufacturer at an undisclosed location but presumably in Pennsylvania, see p. 1031. See also pp. 884-85 for John H. Dwyer, of Renovo, and how the flood of 1889 and the resulting paper shortage forced the enterprising editor of the Renovo Evening News to print his daily on wallpaper purchased from a dealer.

On pp. 888-89, a biographical sketch of John H. Lloyd, with a paper mill at Montoursville doing business as Lloyd, Starr & Frey.


Chambersburg has two paper mills (vol. 2, p. 31); there are four paper mills within an eight mile radius of Utica, N.Y. (vol. 2, p. 388). Altogether, the United States has 190 paper mills according to the 1810 federal census (vol. 2, p. 439).


5839 "Memorial of the Paper Makers of Philadelphia." In: Pennsylvania Archives, 2nd ser., 1 (Harrisburg, Pa., 1879), pp. 615-16 (entire volume devoted to Minutes of the Board of War, from March 14, 1777, to August 7, 1777).

The signatories, Henry Katz and Frederick Becking, remind the Council of Safety that the output of Philadelphia County’s paper mills is essential to the war effort and the papermakers should therefore be exempted from military conscription.

5840 Miles, Joseph Starne. "Roxborough: A History, containing an Account of the Old Ridge Road, Roxborough, during the Revolution and the Early Settlers." In: Joseph Starne Miles
and William H. Cooper, eds. A Historical Sketch of Roxborough, Manayunk, Wissakickon ... Issued in Commemoration of the Two Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary of the Community, 1690-1940 (Philadelphia, 1940), pp. [1]-79.

See p. 34 for brief references to the paper mills of Henry Rittenhouse and Peter Care. Miles also wrote the section for Manayunk (pp. [81]-113) wherein a paragraph is devoted to the American Wood Paper Co., organized in 1868 (p. 91).


For William Rittenhouse and "Historic Rittenhouse Town," see pp. 7-10.


"Franklin and the Papermakers": pp. xxxvi-xlvi. Consult the "Index" under "Papermill locations."
Consult the author's "Benjamin Franklin's Way to Wealth,"

Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America 63 (1969): 231-46, for Franklin's legacy as "the most extraordinary ragman and wholesale paper merchant in pre-Revolutionary America" (p. 243).


"Paper and Allied Products": pp. 271-72.


All in vol. 1: paper mills at Fairview (pp. 457-59); Wilcox Paper Mills, Erie (p. 702); Hammermill Paper Co./Ernst R. Behrend & Co. (p. 702); Erie Chemical Co., a manufacturer of papermakers' alum (p. 706).

In vol. 2, biographical sketches as follows:

Bradley, Horatio Nelson (pp. 199-200), his grandfather [Amos
Bradley], not identified by name, was a pioneer papermaker in Dansville, N.Y. Lucius Bradley, his son, was also a papermaker;
Decker, John F. (pp. 22-23), after arriving from Germany, he worked for a time in a paper mill near Swantown;
Durlin, A. P. (pp. 142-44), paper manufacturer, together with his brother-in-law, W. McKinstry, at Laona, N.Y.;
Mosier, Hudson W. (p. 53), a long career with the Watson Paper Mill, Erie;
Perkins, Rufus Lord (pp. 67-69), manufactured paper at Mayside;
Selden, Samuel (p. 478), was for a time a paper manufacturer in Erie;
Walker, Francis J. (pp. 450-51), held an interest, together with his son, T. W. Walker, in the Erie Paper Co.;
Watson, Harrison F. (pp. 497-98, port.), paper manufacturer at Fairview and at Erie.

5845 Mitchell, William. P.O. Box 2802. 15 South Front Street. Philadelphia, June 30, 1874 ... Rosin and Soda Ash for Making Sizing. ... [Philadelphia, 1874]. 1 leaf (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


Includes a section, "Van Reed (Paper Mill) Covered Bridge," with an accompanying photo taken in 1926 of the bridge.


5849 Monette, John Wesley. History of the Discovery and Settlement of the Valley of the Mississippi, by the Three Great European Powers, Spain, France, and Great Britain, and the Subsequent

The Redstone Paper Mill, owned by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless and erected in 1796 four miles from Brownsville, is the "first paper-mill west of the mountains" (vol. 2, p. 211).


Vol. 1 contains information about paper mills, also paper bag and paper box factories, as follows: Boyertown (p. 255); Mohnton (p. 287); Reading (pp. 175, 178-79, 237-38, the latter section containing statistics); Tulpehocken (pp. 179, 307).

William B. Bechtel, West Branch Paper Mill, near Bally, is in vol. 1, p. 515, within sketch of Irwin H. Bechtel; for Daniel B. Yoder, Oley Township, see vol. 1, p. 620; for John Van Reed, with a paper mill on Cacoosing Creek, see vol. 1, p. 681; in vol. 2, John Jacob Rhodes, Amity Township, pp. 1268, 1713.

In vol. 2, p. 1015, a reference to a grist mill in Reading owned by one of the Bell brothers; in time, the property became the site of the Bushong paper mill (see within biographical entry for Samuel H. Bell).

The biographical sketch of Reading's H. F. Geisewite in vol. 2, p. 1415, mentions the subject's work experience at the Henry Van Reed Paper Mill and Bushong's Reading Paper Mills.

See also the author's earlier History of Berks County in Pennsylvania. Illustrated. Philadelphia, 1886. 1294 p.


Henry Cohen and Charles Joseph Cohen, his son, manufactured envelopes in Philadelphia (pp. 66-67).


Charles Hill Morgan, an engineer and inventor, mass produced paper bags at his Philadelphia plant beginning in 1860 (p. 10).


Consult the index in vol. 7 and 8 for the involvement of Mark Willcox in the production of paper for Morris’ bank notes and financial notes required for sustaining the army.
Edited by Elmer James Ferguson et al.


For RittenhouseTown, see pp. 114-15.


Contains scattered references to paper mills along the Brandywine (pp. 7, 27, 32, 88, 91).


There are scattered illustrations and text related to the Bicking Paper Co. and the Frank P. Miller Paper Co.


See as follows: Henry Holdship’s Anchor Steam Paper Mill, as of 1814, Pittsburgh (p. 30); the Sharpless and Jackson mill on Redstone Creek (pp. 224-25); Gen. Joseph Markle and Simon Drumm’s mill at Mill Grove, 1811, "the third west of the mountains" (p. 372).

For the Markle Paper Co. and the West Newton Paper Co., both at West Newton, see pp. 263-64; for the Peters Paper Mill Co., of Latrobe, see p. 286.


A Narrative of a Tour of Observation, made during the Summer of 1817, by James Monroe, President of the United States, through the North-eastern and North-western Departments of the Union ... Philadelphia, 1818. 228, xxxvi p.

President Monroe's visit to Pittsburgh's mills and factories included a stop at an unidentified paper mill (at p. 216).


See p. 267 for a reference to James Dawson, a glassmaker and papermaker; he is reputed to be the "black community's third wealthiest individual."


On p. 216, a reference to a paper mill at Pittsburgh in 1815.


Nolan, James Bennett, ed. *Southeastern Pennsylvania: A History of the Counties of Berks, Bucks, Chester, Delaware, Montgomery,*


For William White Harding and Jesper Harding, owners of the Philadelphia Inquirer and its supporting paper mills, see vol. 4, pp. 602-4.


At vol. 1, p. 274, a minor reference to the Rogers Paper Mills and its owners (Joseph and Daniel Rogers, Zadoc Walker), at Gibsonville, within an essay about the Gibson House located at Connellsville.


Chiefly the Shryock Brothers, established 1790.


The Rittenhouse mill, with a photo and related narrative.


See leaves 14, 33-35.


On p. 18, a photograph, "Scheetz’ Paper Mill, Gladwyne."


For Stephen Pancoast, a papermaker at Darby, see pp. 120-21.


Paper is being produced today at Chambersburg from straw and bluegrass "according to McGaw’s patent."

See also Niles’ Weekly Register, 4th ser., 1 (1829/30): 3, 33, 70, 83, 211-12. Touts the straw paper manufactured in Chambersburg and its superiority for mailing wrapped issues of the Register, a Baltimore paper enjoying a national circulation.
"Paper a Hundred Years Old." The Historical Record (Historical Society of Wyoming Valley) 1 (1886/87): 155.

A few hundred sheets of paper found in the old J. M. Willcox & Co. paper mill near Philadelphia will be used to print invitations and programs for the centennial celebration of Franklin and Marshall College.


Describes the steam-powered machinery used by Lewars & Corbon, Philadelphia, to manufacture paper bags "for druggists, grocers, bakers, confectioners, and other dealers."

Reprinted from Philadelphia Ledger.


The Philadelphia Ledger is being printed on straw paper made at Manayunk by Feinour & Nixon using Mellier's process.


At the Manayunk Pulp Works. See also "Paper Made From Wood," ibid., p. 277.


Includes photographs of papermakers.

"Paper Mill Memorial for Germantown." The Beehive (Germantown, Pa.) 6:4 (July 1924): 15 (with illus.).


"The Old Mill": p. 50 (the recollections of Mrs. Philip H.
Published by P. H. Glatfelter Co.


See pp. 36-37 for information about insufficient quantities of paper to serve Philadelphia’s expanding needs and the alternative option of paper imported from England, as with David Hall (1763), or Francis Bailey (1795). Francis Bailey imported watermarked paper bearing the royal "crown and thistle over the motto 'G.IIIR'" for his reprinting of Paine’s Common Sense.


A memorial sketch.


Discusses the Ephrata paper mill in chap. 7, "Printer’s Ink and Educational Policies."


For Samuel Ingham and his paper mill on the paternal farm in Bucks Co., see vol. 3, p. 174.


See p. 353 for the Lease and Robertson paper mill at Brighton.

A paper mill in Pittsburgh ("this is the Birmingham of America, and let them deny it if they can") is mentioned on p. 20.

See pp. 41-42, also the maps on pp. 181-82, for the Rodt and Womelsdorf families in Amity Township and their papermaking activity; e.g., paper from the Womelsdorf mill supplied Benjamin Franklin’s printing requirements in Philadelphia.

See vol. 10, p. 701, In Council of Safety, August 27th, 1776, urging papermakers and printers "to supply the Commissary with a Quantity of Musket Cartridge Paper."

Generally cited as Colonial Records of Pennsylvania.

See vol. 12, pp. 299, 303 for the approved purchase by Col. Jacob Norgan, Jr., of the former Christopher Saur (Sauer) paper mill located at Roxborough Township, March 31, 1780.
In the same volume, see p. 298 for the confirmed purchase of paper moulds for money, March 30, 1780.


Often cited as the Colonial Records of Pennsylvania (16 vols.).


Among the various factories and workshops are firms producing paper, paper bags, paper boxes, paper hangings, etc. Organized within the state's districts are listings providing the firm's name, the goods manufactured, the number of employees (males; females; the child labor workforce separated into "under 12" and "12 to 16"); sanitary condition; date of inspection; orders given; compliance. Accident reports appear in another section of the reports. Workplace issues in sweat shops and compliance with the state's fire escape law are fully documented.


Highlights as follows:

"Paper Mills": 3 (1874/75): 368-70 (an historical overview of Lancaster County's paper mills condensed from a study by J. M. W. Geist; concludes with a section reported by E. W. Stahle, president of the Conowago Paper Co., Mummerburg, Adams Co., pertaining to production and wages at his mill);
"The Centennial International Exhibition": 4 (1875/76): [945]-1064 (at pp. 1030-64, "List of Awards by the United States Centennial Commissioners to the State of Pennsylvania and Her Exhibitors," listing on p. 1039, Philadelphia's Henry Nosks, papermakers' felts, then pp. 1043-44 for Group XIII, Paper, Stationery, Printing and Book-making);
"Paper Mills": 5 (1876/77): 487-99 (presents "a complete list of the paper mills of Pennsylvania, giving the kind of paper manufactured and the capacity of each mill"). See also W. D. Blackburn's "Paper and Its Manufacture," on pp. 806-18;
"Manufactures of Pennsylvania for the Census for 1880": 10 (1881/82): 86-90, Table B, Pennsylvania, by selected industries; followed by "Occupations" (from Compendium of...
Tenth Census)": 91-129 (see pp. 128-29 for "Paper-mill operatives");


The request by Jacob Zournes (also Zourns), Beaver Township, Northumberland Co., for authorization of a lottery to raise $6,000 to rebuild his burnt-out paper mill is not approved (see vol. 1, pp. 100-101, 277-78; vol. 2, p. 92).


See p. 1200 for a reference (but not the text) to the approved Act, signed May 22, 1857, to incorporate the Philadelphia Paper Pulp Manufacturing Co.

Pennsylvania Archives. Selected and Arranged from Original Documents in the Office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth ... [1st]-9th series. Philadelphia, 1852-56; Harrisburg, Pa., 1874-1914.

See [1st ser.], vol. 6, pp. 355-56. Council to Col. Andrew Boyd, sub-lieutenant of Chester Co., instructing him on March 11, 1778, to seize paper from Mr. Wilcocks [i.e., Willcox] at his mill because it is needed for the war effort. In addition, Col. Boyd should recover the paper moulds belonging to the state and remove them to a place of safety lest they fall into British hands.

Pennsylvania Board of Centennial Managers. Pennsylvania and the Centennial Exposition, comprising the Preliminary and Final Reports of the Pennsylvania Board of Centennial Managers, made to the Legislature at the Sessions of 1877-8. Together with a List of the Officers and Members of the Board and of the Associated Committees; An Historical Sketch of the Exhibition;
An Alphabetical Catalogue of Pennsylvania Exhibitors ... 

The "Subject Directory" in vol. 2 contains a category, "Paper, Blank Books, Stationery" (pp. 292-93), with additional data on selected exhibitors found in the same volume; e.g., Charles J. Cohen, Philadelphia, an envelopes manufacturer (p. 378); Herman J. Goth, Bethlehem, oil-painted washable wallpaper (p. 393); Megargee Brothers, Philadelphia (p. 412); T. Seymour Scott & Bro., Philadelphia, paper carpets (p. 455).


A sampling of the entries includes the Denney Tag Co. (p. 99); Hampshire Paper Co., E. C. Southworth, agent, with the mills at So. Hadley Falls, Mass. (p. 100); C. R. Carver, "Successor and Manufacturer of The Brown and Carver Improved Paper-Cutting Machines" (p. 111); Thomas W. Price Co., paper manufacturers, jobbers, and importers (p. 180).


See pp. 144-46 for papermaking activity by the Bicking family, the Frank P. Miller Paper Co., the Kerr Paper Mills, and the Downingtown Manufacturing Co.


Joseph Jardine built a foundry and paper mill at Mont Clare, only to be destroyed in a fire the night of Dec. 31, 1858 (pp. 166-67.)

The paper for this rare volume was produced at the Ephrata mill. Owing to the scarcity of paper during the Revolutionary War, copies were seized and carted off by the British (p. 288). See also Joseph Belcher, The Religious Denominations in the United States (... (Philadelphia, 1854), p. 287; Oswald Seidensticker, The First Century of German Printing in America, 1728-1830 (Philadelphia, 1893), p. 30; Moriz Sondheim, "Das Märtyrerbuch von Ephrata," in the author's Gesammelte Schriften (Frankfurt am Main, 1927), pp. 285-90.


Identifies owners of paper mills as follows: Joseph Bicken (1800), Copeland Boyd (1825), Widow Mockin (1789), and Jacob Zepp (1800).


For a view of Edward Megargee's Paper Mill, see p. 68.


See as follows: "Lockwood Manufacturing Company": p. 115 (founded by William E. Lockwood, a manufacturer of envelopes, tags, patent folding boxes, paper collars); "Baeder, Adamson & Co": p. 118 (sandpaper, with a view of the company's factory); "A. M. Collins Manufacturing Company": p. 121 (card stock from
"Bristol Board" paper for mounting photographs and views; "George W. Plumly": p. 135 (paper boxes for use by druggists are a specialty); "The Nixon Paper Company": p. 148 (port. of Martin Nixon); "A. G. Elliot & Co.": p. 164, manufacturers, importers, and distributors of paper, with vegetable parchment paper a specialty (ports. of A. G. Elliot, Joseph B. Mitchell); "Jessup & Moore Paper Company": p. 182; "Harrison Bros. & Co.": pp. 186–87 (paints and colors, including colors used by paper manufacturers).

5915 Philadelphia in 1824; or, A Brief Account of the Various Institutions and Public Objects in this Metropolis, being a Complete Guide for Strangers, and an Useful Compendium for the Inhabitants. To which is prefixed, an Historical and Statistical Account of the City. With a Plan of the City, View of the Water-Works, and other Engravings. Philadelphia, 1824. xi, 238, 16 p.

The city has six paperhanging manufacturers, ten papermakers (also a marble papermaker), two ornamental paperhanging makers, and sixteen paper stainers (p. 38).


See pp. 168–69, "Modena", a village referred to over the years as Modeville, Mode Station, Modena, then Paperville, then back to Modena in 1944.

See "Spring Lawn" (pp. 232-33), taking note of papermaking activities of Robert M. Sherer and the Megargee Brothers, also "Steelville" (p. 235), formerly Steeleville, after General James Steele’s paper mill on Octorara Creek.

Chap. 1, "The First Fifty Years of Commercial Lithography in Philadelphia: An Overview of the Trade, 1828-1878," by Erika Piola and Jennifer Ambrose, introduces the sources of quality paper preferred for lithographic work, these being the Gilpin, the Wilcox [Willcox], and the Magarge mills (p. 11).


The history of Pittsburgh Gazette Times on pp. 388-91 notes the difficulties confronted by the founding publisher to obtain adequate supplies of paper; at one point, prior to 1789 when the Jackson and Sharpless paper mill was built, the newspaper was printed on cartridge paper obtained from Fort Pitt.


"Trench’s Paper Mill": p. 246 (Mr. Trench, presumably Thomas Trench, of Fishing Creek Township, Pa., invented a machine for converting rags into paper).


Internet text: https://www.dailylocal.com/news/generations-of-bickings-paper-the-countys-history/article_1b73dd14-e9c8-532b-a1e1-ef9e8a5f2cb0.html (accessed March 11, 2021).

Table A.19. "Principal manufactured goods shipped from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh via the Pennsylvania Railroad, 1857 and 1858 (in short tons)": p. 195 (data for paper include rags).


Paper hanging manufactories are referenced under the sections for "Wall Paper" in each volume. The set's coverage spans the years 1721-1800.


Also vol. 1, pp. 911-12, the Spring Grove Paper Mills, P. H. Glatfelter.

In vol. 2, biographical sketches of George Jacob Lafean (pp. 63-64) and Charles Frederic Lafean (pp. 239-40), Lafean Paper Co., York, Pa.


On pp. 46-47, the paper mill of Morrison, Bare, & Cass, at Tyrone; on pp. 76-78, Daniel Bare and his paper mill at Roaring Spring.

5929 *Queen (James W.) & Co. Samples of Profile, Cross-section, and other Drawing Papers. Philadelphia, [ca. 1880]. 36 leaves (copy held by the Winterthur Library).


Table 2, "The Number of Apprentices Taken by Each Trade and the Length of Their Terms for the Period from October 1771 to October 1773" (pp. 33-35, with a category for "Papermaker").

Contains information about the Ephrata paper mill and books issued by Christopher Sauer. An illustration of the mill's watermark is on p. 1066.


William Eichbaum had a paper mill, as of 1825, at the lower falls of the Beaver at Fallston (pp. 12-13). Archibald Robertson built a steam paper mill at Beaver Falls in 1829 and produced wallpaper and printing paper (pp. 18, 31-33 passim); also his water powered mill at Adamsville at the head of the falls as of 1849 (p. 33).


Inserted at the beginning of chap. 1 is a sample of commercial safety paper manufactured by the Mount Holly Paper Co., Mount Holly Springs, Pa. An inserted page of advertising for August Gast Bank Note & Lithographing Co., St. Louis and New York, is between pp. 72-73.


Report of the Committee of Delaware County, on the Subject of
Manufactories, Unimproved Mill Seats, &c. in said County.
1826. Chester, Pa., 1826. 27 p.

See pp. 8-9, 12-13, 16, 19-20. The statistical account found
here was prepared by Benjamin Pearson for a committee chaired
by George G. Leiper.

"Resources and improvements." The Weekly Register (Baltimore) 6
(1814): 207-10.

On p. 208, paper mills in and around Pittsburgh; see pp. 209-
10 for Ohio with manufacturing data from the 1810 census returns.
There are also brief remarks about paper mills in Kentucky and
Tennessee.

The periodical is generally known as Niles' Weekly Register.

Richard, Henry Melchior Muhlenberg. The Pennsylvania Germans in
the Revolutionary War, 1775-1783. Lancaster, Pa., 1908;


Richard, Jacob Fraise. History of Beaver County, Pennsylvania
908 p.

Scattered references, as in Archibald Robertson, later the
Frazier, Metzger & Co., Beaver Falls (pp. 406-7); the Beaver
Falls Paper Co., organized in 1883 and owned by the Dillworth
Brothers of New Castle (p. 441); William Eichbaum and R. Clark
Stockton, Fallston Borough (p. 473). On p. 784, Charles W. Katz,
a papermaker at Fallston and West Newton, Pa.

Richards, Matthias Henry. "The German Emigration from New York
Province into Pennsylvania." Part V. Pennsylvania-German

See p. 423 for the Ephrata paper mill.

Richardson, John. Solebury Township, Bucks County, Pennsylvania:
A Short History of the Township and a Report on Township
"Ingham Spring and Creek": p. 18 (Ingham Springs Paper Mill); for Samuel D. Ingham, see pp. 67-68 (port. on p. 66).


The quotation on pp. 267-68 from *Harris' Pittsburgh Business Directory* (1847) mentions Hind and Howard's Union Paper Mill, Manchester, located some two miles from Pittsburgh.


Chiefly photographs; among the paper mills are the Bushong Paper Co., later the Reading Paper Mills, Reading (pp. 48-49); American Wood Paper Co., Spring City (p. 67); Draper & Co., Norristown (p. 77); M. & W. H. Nixon Paper Co.'s Flat Rock Paper Mills, Manayunk (p. 85).

*Rittenhouse Family Newsletter*. no. 1-15; April 1989-Dec. 1997 (no more published?). University Heights, Oh., etc.


Contains references to the paper mills of Henry Antes, Willem (William) Dewees, and Peter Kock (Cock).


Roach, Hannah Benner. "Benjamin Franklin Slept Here."

Franklin bought rags for William Dewees and Thomas Willcox to enable them to make the paper for Franklin's press (p. 143).

Roberts, Clarence Vernon, and Warren S. Ely. *Early Friends*

Entry for Sarah Roberts (p. 502) mentions her husband, John Williams, also his paper mill operated with their son, B. Franklin Williams (see also p. 507), at Williams Corners.


See pp. 180-83.


In order of appearance:

Charles Megargee & Co., Wissahickon Paper Mills (pp. 45-46; port.);
A. M. Collins, Son & Co., manufacturer of cards and pasteboard (pp. 61-62);
Wilson, Fenimore & Fitzell, wallpaper manufacturers (pp. 65-66, street view of the factory);
Sellers Brothers, wire cloth, paper moulds (pp. 67-68);
William Mann, blank book manufacturer and a major supplier of printed checks with six million produced in 1872 (pp. 111-12);
John Lang (pp. 211-12) owns a roofing felt factory; he was previously employed by the Philadelphia Inquirer Paper Mills, Manayunk, as a foreman and superintendent;
Megargee Brothers (pp. 224-25); Lockwood Manufacturing Co., a supplier of paper collars (pp. 244-46);
S. A. Rudolph & Son’s Ashland Paper Mills (pp. 247-48, port.);
William O. Hickok’s Eagle Works (pp. 266-68, port.);
Frazier and Metzger’s Brighton Paper Mills (p. 272);
Loyalhanna Paper Mills, Latrobe [really Kingston?]; the owners are Edward Metzger and James Peters and their warehouse is located at Pittsburgh (pp. 276-77);
Garrison Brothers & Co., "Manufacturing Chemists," offering
"chemicals for paper-stainers" (pp. 345-46); Willcox family’s Glen Mills; includes biographical sketches of Mark and James M. Willcox (pp. 385-86); James McCrasky Dorlan, wallpaper manufacturer (p. 459); William W. Harding and his Philadelphia Inquirer Paper Mills, Manayunk (p. 465);
Augustus Wolle; see for Francis Wolle, paper bag machinery (p. 471);
Altemus & Co., photograph albums, blank books (p. 473);
James Fallows & Co., tinware, papier mâché (p. 474);
A. Goth & Co.’s Oil Painted Wall Paper (p. 485);
Gibbsboro’ White Lead, Color and Varnish Works owned by John Lucas & Co., a manufacturer of non-arsenical colors for wallpaper (pp. 491-92, exterior view of the factory in Camden Co., N.J.).

For Ernst Richard Behrend, see pp. 487, 502, port.; for Otto F. Behrend, see p. 490 (Hamermill Paper Co., Erie).

See pp. 576-77 for the water pollution lawsuit initiated by a paper mill owner against a textile mill owner; the case, heard in 1853, was in the Philadelphia Court of Common Pleas (Warren v. Hunter l Phila. 414).

Mahlon P. Hamlin (pp. 310-11) learned the papermaking craft and gained valuable experience at the Wyoming Valley Paper Mills at Pittston, then advanced to directing the Wilkesbarre Paper Mfg. Co. He later superintendent of the Bayless Pulp and Paper Co., Binghamton, N.Y., as of 1890.

George J. Kennedy is the publisher, perhaps also the editor?

Biographical sketches as follows:

Hamilton, William Chalfant (pp. 13-15), Riverside Paper Mill;
Lang, John (pp. 98-99, port.), W. W. Harding's paper mill, Manayunk;
Miles, Joseph (pp. 48-50), Jessup, Moore, and Nixon's pulp works, Manayunk, foreman, then superintendent of Wood Dept.;
Nixon, Martin (pp. 82-84, port.);
Nixon, William (p. 84).


Text of Rubincam's "William Rittenhouse, America's Pioneer Paper Manufacturer and Mennonite Minister," is on pp. 1-89.


Earliest Settlement to the Present Time ... (Harrisburg, Pa., 1876), pp. 612-35.

For Papertown (Mount Holly) and Barber & Mullen, owners of the original paper mill and responsible for laying out the town, see p. 633.


Contains minor references to a paper mill at New Haven in Allegheny Co., p. 285 (2nd group), and at Brighton (Beaver Co.), p. 350 (2nd group).


See as follows: Pittsburgh (pp. 114-15), Chambersburg (p. 136), Chillicothe (p. 238), Steubenville (p. 240).


See pp. 128, 465, the Hallowell paper mill near Chambersburg; p. 429, Papertown ("laid out some years ago by Barber & Mullen," south of Carlisle, Cumberland Co.); other scattered references to paper mills, chiefly from the 1840 census, in Cumberland Co. (p. 371), Dauphin Co. (p. 215), and Franklin Co. (pp. 453, 456, 462).


A minor reference to a paper mill at Catawissa on p. 321).

Rupp, Israel Daniel. History of Lancaster County, to which is Prefixed a Brief Sketch of the Early History of Pennsylvania.

See pp. 224, 226 concerning the paper mill at Ephrata and the book sheets seized during the Revolutionary War.


See p. 84 for a minor reference to a paper mill located at Bethlehem. See also p. 126, a paper mill at Hanover Township, Lehigh Co. (an additional reference at an unidentified location, perhaps Hanover, appears on p. 115).


Berks Co. has five paper mills (p. 268); for the single paper mill in Lebanon Co., see p. 371, presumably referring to the mill at Hanover (p. 328)?


The mill at Ephrata Cloister is also mentioned in the author's The German Sectarians of Pennsylvania ... (Philadelphia, 1899; reprint, New York, 1971); see vol. 2, chap. 5, "The Industrial Feature of the Community."


Includes information about the watermarks of the Rittenhouse, Ephrata, and Willcox mills.

5968 Schalck, Adolf W., and David C. Henning, eds. History of
Schuylkill County, Pennsylvania. Including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Many Families and Persons in the County. Illustrated. [United States], 1907. 2 vols.

A reference to an unnamed paper box factory at Pottsville in vol. 1, p. 265; the box factory at Orwigsburg mentioned on the same page is probably a producer of paper boxes (see below for George W. Ketner).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Coldren, Darius D. (vol. 2, p. 97), a manufacturer of paper boxes, probably at Schuylkill Haven;

Ketner, George W. (vol. 2, pp. 259-60), manufacturer of paper boxes, Orwigsburg; previously with the Webkind Paper Box Co., Augustus Webkind being the subject's father-in-law.


See, principally, vol. 1, pp. 7, 23, 146, 305 (Edward Ryves and his mill for paperhangings and playing cards); vol. 3, pp. 1917, 1919, 2234, 2236, 2296, 2320-23, for paper mills, the manufacture of wallpaper, pasteboard, binders board, etc.; for relevant manufacturing statistics (bags, boxes, papermaking machinery, paper pulp, paper of varied special kinds), see vol. 3, pp. 2238, 2240, 2244-45.


An unnamed pulp mill at Corydon is mentioned on p. 561. See also p. 564, the Jamestown Wood Pulp Co., also at Corydon (the two references could refer to the same mill).


The Lambert and Huber paper mill was destroyed by Confederate
forces when they razed the town during the Civil War (p. 69).


Scott, Joseph. A Geographical Description of Pennsylvania, also of the Counties respectively, in the Order in which they were established by the Legislature ... Philadelphia, 1806. 147 p.

Pennsylvania has sixty-two paper mills (p. 22); references to the number of mills within each county also appear within the respective sections.


On p. 42, Edward Guest, a servant, is a "runaway from William Rittenhouse, of Germantown, paper-maker."


See pp. 131, 140, 150 for Jacob Hagie (Hagy), Germantown, offering a reward for a runaway apprentice in 1751, also an offer of an Irish servant for sale. On p. 198 (1752) and p. 232 (1753), the paper mill on Wissahickon Creek formerly owned by Peter Kock (also printed as Cock) is now for sale.


Among Lancaster County's many mills are three paper mills.

1168

For Funkstown and its paper mill, see pp. 197-98.


Seeley’s corporate history includes a page devoted to the Sonoco Products Company, established in 1899 by J. L. Coker as the Southern Novelty Company.


For Bare family operations at Roaring Spring, see pp. 431-33; for the Tyrone Paper Mill, see pp. 444-47. Contains biographical sketches as follows: D. M. Bare, Roaring Spring (pp. 498-501, port.); Joseph K. Cass, active at Roaring Spring, Tyrone, etc. (pp. 901-902); Eli Garber, Tyrone, a foreman at Morrison & Cass, (pp. 916-17); Michael J. Wike, foreman of the pulp department, Tyrone Paper Mill (pp. 941-42).


See opp. p. 8 for a reproduction of an advertising card for the wire and card manufactory of Nathan & David Sellers, an early producer of paper moulds in Philadelphia.

75th Anniversary History, Roaring Spring, Pennsylvania, from

See pp. 9-12 passim, 60-61, for Daniel Mathias Bare’s paper mill, also his Roaring Spring Blank Co.


"Our paper manufactories have increased in number beyond all calculation: and our paper equals that of any other country" (p. 12).


"Bold Eagle Water Company": pp. 164-65 (see for the Laurel Springs Mill, Tyrone).


There are indexed references to the Rittenhouse family, Rittenhouse Town, etc.


See p. 314.


For papermaking at East Hanover, see vol. 1, p. 280; for Heilman Dale, see vol. 1, pp. 218, 283; for the Palmyra Paper
Box Co., Palmyra, see vol. 1, p. 286.
A biographical sketch of Frank Long Heilman, a paper box manufacturer at Cleona, is in vol. 2, pp. 38-39; related information about his factory in vol. 1, pp. 215, 283.


For Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless and their paper mill at Brownsville, see pp. 358, 540.
S. B. Nelson is the publisher.


See Part III, Philip Jacob King, the Younger, discussing, in part, King's York Paper Mill, at York (this is the only volume of the set that the compilers have been able to examine; the copy at American Antiquarian Society has Addenda pages).


Biographical sketch on pp. 131-32 of David Shuey, owner of a paper mill at East Hanover. For John Heilman Shuey, with a half-interest in a paper mill at Hamilton, Oh., see pp. 92-93. John Miller Shuey was a paper mill superintendent at Cuyahoga Falls, Oh. (pp. 264-65).


Originally the William C. Hamilton and Edwin R. Cope mill founded in 1856.


Contains references to paper mills at Catawissa (p. 248); Coatesville (pp. 89-90); Roaring Spring (p. 213); Thornsdale (p. 89); York (p. 200); also in New Jersey at Lambertville (p. 178).

A discussion of the William Rittenhouse watermark.


See p. 188 for Henry Kammerer, "one of the important early papermakers in the Philadelphia area."


Papermill Lock, p. 56.


Stephen Morgan Smith’s York Manufacturing Co. specialized in turbines powering a wide variety of industries, including grist mills, textile mills, pulp and paper mills, etc. (p. 14).


See p. 383 for the Willcox family’s Ivy Mills and Glen Mills. See also p. 356 citing a report made in 1826 that Delaware Co. has eleven paper mills.


See pp. 27-29 for biographical information about Rev. Robert Patterson, "one of the proprietors of one of the first paper mills established in the West."

Smith (S. Morgan) Co. Illustrated and Descriptive Pamphlet and Price List of the New Success Turbine, Manufactured by S.
(copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main
Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss
200).

See pp. 75-76 for a listing of installations at paper and
pulp mills.

Cover title: New Success Turbine, Manufactured by S. Morgan
Smith Co., York, Penna., U.S.A.

A descriptive catalogue of the firm’s McCormick turbine (York,
Pa., c1894) is held by the Baker Library at Harvard University
(not seen by compilers).

6003  [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Founders of American Paper Industry:
Rittenhouse-De Wees-Brown-Willcox Ivy and Glen Mills."

6004  [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Francis Tempest and Sunnydale Paper Mill."

At Beaver Valley, Pa.

6005  Snell, Ralph M. "Paper Making at Chambersburg, Pennsylvania."
March 1934): 11-13, 19.

6006  [Snell, Ralph M.]. "The Story of Ivy Mill." Hurlbut’s Papermaker
Gentleman 1:3 (July 1933): [1]-[16]; notes and corrections,

Also discusses the Glen Mills Paper Co.

6007  *Society of Paper Makers of the States of Pennsylvania and
Delaware. Resolutions of the Society of Paper Makers, of the
States of Pennsylvania and Delaware, in regard to "want of
(copy at the Historical Society of Pennsylvania).

6008  "Some Letters and an Abstract of Letters from Pennsylvania."
Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography 4 (1880): 187-
201.

See William Bradford’s letter, originally published London,
1691, for his mill on the Schuylkill owned with Samuel Carpenter
(p. 196).

1173
"Portion of Chambersburg Burned During the Confederate Raid Led by John McCausland, July 30, 1864": pp. 130-31 (two unnamed paper mills were burned, presumably the Heyser and Hallowell mills).


Describes the high quality paper made by Thomas Amies from the "finest linen," for a reprinting of the Declaration of Independence.

Reprinted from *The Democratic Press*.


Title from the table of contents reads: "The Bauman/Bowman Family of the Cocalico Valley: Printers, Papermakers and Tavernkeepers."


See p. 296 for accompanying text about the architect, J. A. Dempwolf, York, Pa., and his mill buildings constructed on the slow-burning principle and are approved by mill insurers.


See pp. 78-80 for "the oldest paper mill in eastern Pennsylvania," in operation as of 1796 in Douglass Township. The mill, over its history, has been identified (in alphabetical order) with John Bauer, W. B. and A. L. Bechtel, George Fegley, James Funk, Joseph Kase, Dr. Thomas Leidy, and Isaac C. Yoder; the founding owner was a Mr. Beck.

An expansion by Gloria Stahl Woodland of the research started
by Elmer G. Stahl, her father.


Includes "Paper Making."


Mentions a paper mill at Uniontown, Pa.

Stevens, Benjamin Franklin, ed. B. F. Stevens’s Facsimiles of Manuscripts in European Archives relating to America, 1773-1783, with Descriptions, Editorial Notes, Collations, References and Translations. London, 1889-98. 25 vols.

Vol. 24, no. 2086, Pennsylvania, "Names of Counties, and the Different Kinds of Taxable Property as Returned for Assessment in the Provincial Tax for the Year 1773 ...," submitted by Joseph Galloway, a British Loyalist, on Jan. 23, 1778, and found in the manuscripts of the Earl of Dartmouth. A total of seventeen paper mills are distributed among Philadelphia Co. (fifteen), Bucks Co. (one), and Chester Co. (one).


See p. 85 for a general reference to straw paper manufacturers.


See pp. 670-71 for Joshua Miles, Jr., and his large paper mill at Brooklyn Township.


1175
For the so-called "gun-wad" Bible published in 1776 and seized by the British during the Revolutionary War to make cartridge paper, see pp. 70-71.


See p. 457 for paper as a medium of exchange by students.


Owing to the high demand for straw paper, "Mr. Shreyer [Shryock?], of Chambersburg, advertises for 1000 tons of oat, rye, barley and wheat straw."


Martin Nixon (Manayunk, Pa.) produces straw paper "after a process of his own invention" that is now used by three of Cincinnati's newspapers.

6025 Stubbs, Charles H. Historic-Genealogy of the Kirk Family as established by Roger Kirk, who settled in Nottingham, Chester County, Province of Pennsylvania, about the Year 1714 ... Lancaster, Pa., 1872. xxxv, [5], 252 p.

See pp. 28-30 passim, Stoney Grove Mills, between East Nottingham and West Nottingham, Chester Co., and Josiah, Lewis, and Timothy Kirk.


See pp. 257-58 for the author's visit to the mill of P. W., a German-born papermaker "in the neighbourhood of Merion."

Running title: Travels in North America.
Also the York, Eng., 1811 and 1812 editions.


William Rittenhouse was one of the 1996 inductees.

For the New York and Pennsylvania Pulp and Paper Co. (1890), at Johnsonburg, a successor to the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co. (1888), and its pulp wood logging operations and sulphite mill, see pp. 1043-52.

Issued as Logging Railroad Era of Lumbering in Pennsylvania, no. 10.


Presents information about the Tarentum Paper Mills, founded in 1883 by Godfrey and Clark.


Advertisements as follows: Reading Paper Mills (p. 270); Brown & Carver's paper-cutting machines; the business partner is C. R. Carver (p. [271]); Chas. M. Stoever & Co., a paper manufacturer and dealer; he's involved in mills at Spring Grove in conjunction with P. H. Glatfelter (p. 276).

Previous editions are entitled The City of Philadelphia as It Appears in the Year 1893, followed by The City of Philadelphia as It Appears in the Year 1894. The volumes, edited by Frank Hamilton Taylor, contain advertisements for paper manufacturers, paper dealers, etc.


Paper shortages caused the temporary suspension of Towne's Pennsylvania Evening Post during May 20-June 11, 1778 (p. 323).

Thomas, C. H. "Greenbacks Made at Glen Mills." Pennsylvania
Farmer, Aug. 12, 1939, pp. 1, 12.

The Government Bank Note Paper Works and the Ivy Mill are owned by the Willcox family.


Notes the presence of one paper mill at Pittsburgh (p. 52).

6034 Thomas, Gabriel. *An Historical and Geographical Account of the Province and Country of Pennsylvania; and of West-New-Jersey in America ...* London, 1698. 2 pts. in 1 vol.

A reference on p. 41 (1st group) to the "very good" paper made in Germantown; that is to say, at the Rittenhouse mill.


See p. 6 for William Ducket's paper mill.
For Archibald Loudon, with a paper mill at Mt. Holly Springs as of 1815, see pp. 23-29; on pp. 27-28, "To The Ladies," a poetic appeal for rags.


See p. 614, S. August Bicking's paper mills, no. 1 and 2, at Downingtown.


For the site where the Daniel Womelsdorf paper mill stood, see p. 170.
"A Thriving Pennsylvania Town." The Daily Graphic (New York), March 11, 1879, text starts p. 73, ends p. 71; views on p. 72.

An article about Carlisle and vicinity, with two paragraphs devoted to the Mount Holly Paper Co., complemented by views of the office and works.


See p. 254 for the Ivy Mills and the Willcox Mills, the latter producing music-paper, collar-paper, and United States currency paper.


The section, "Printing" (pp. 304-5), mentions William Eichbaum's paper mill at Fallston (followed by Eichbaum & Johnston, later the Johnston & Stockton paper mill).

Thurston, George Henry. Pittsburgh and Allegheny in the Centennial Year. Pittsburgh, 1876. 271 p.

See, principally, "Paper Bag Manufacturing" (pp. 232-33) and "Paper Box Factories" (p. 233), also scattered statistical data.


See p. 159 for data pertaining to paper manufactories, rag and paper dealers, and A. Culbertson's Monongahela Steam Paper Mill, a producer of binders board.


See p. 166, paper box manufacturers, and p. 213, wholesale paper dealers and manufacturers.

See p. 97 for the partnership of Samuel Carpenter, Robert Turner, William Bradford, and Willem Rittinghuysen (Rittenhouse) in erecting America’s first paper mill in 1690.


There are eighty-seven paper mills in the state, employing about 800 men (p. 115). See also p. 180 (Fullston); p. 245 (New Haven); p. 249 (Chambersburg).


The anniversary of the William Rittenhouse mill.


See, principally, pp. 326-27 about Isaiah Knauer’s paper mill, later sold to Mathias C. Pennypacker, and destroyed in a fire but rebuilt for the American Palm Leaf Paper Co., a producer of bank notes on palm leaf paper.


See p. 6 and the reference to eight area paper mills and the value of their production. Submitted by M. B. Miltenberger and others.


Chap. 5, "The Wood and Paper Industry."

In addition to the general reference to papermaking on p. 124, see pp. 197-99, 203, 284 for Mount Holly Springs, also known as Papertown.


For Samuel D. Culbertson's paper mill at Chambersburg, see p. 106. At Monongahela, a paper mill and a Manila paper factory (pp. 115-16).


Consult index, "paper manufacturing."


Discusses, in part, the work of George Escol Sellers and Nathan Sellers.


Chap. 23, "Papermaking and Watermarks" (has facsimiles of the watermarks found in court documents from Fayette Co. Pa.; Hampshire Co., Va.; Washington Co., Pa.). There are indexed references to the "Redstone Paper Mill."

Voorn, Henk. "300 Years of Papermaking in the United States: William Rittenhouse, First Papermaker in America." IPH Information: Bulletin of the International Association of


Discusses, in part, the straw paper made at Chambersburg and Meadville, also Morris L. Keen’s American Wood Pulp Co.


See vol. 1, p. 95, John Bickel’s paper mill at Beaver Township was destroyed by a fire in 1840; in vol. 1, p. 118, Bickel’s farm and the "Beavertown paper mill" up for sale in 1843. In 1799, Jacob Zerns had a paper mill at Beaver Township (vol. 1, p. 170).

Effie V. Bowersox assisted with the compilation of vol. 2.


Followed by Patricia M. Pauksta, "Behind the Scenes at RittenhouseTown" (pp. 75-76); "Needs for the Village" (p. 77).


No. 169 (Hart, Montgomery & Co., manufacturers and importers of paper hangings); no. 214 (Knight’s Patent Paper Machinery); no. 463, William D. Parrish’s Book Bindery, Paper & Rag Warehouse.

For Archibald Patterson's paper mill at New Brighton, see vol. 2, p. 392. In vol. 3, pp. 442, 449, the Jackson and Sharpless mill at Brownsville was a dependable paper source for printing the local newspapers.


See as follows: William Martin, Philadelphia, purchaser of a paper mill property along Chester Creek for use as a cotton spinning factory (p. 74); John P. Crozer buys the Mattson paper mill property and turns it into a textile mill (p. 80); John B. Ducket's paper mill (pp. 171, 352); Thomas Gilpin and the Brandywine Mills in Delaware (pp. 281, 284-85).


See vol. 5, pp. 377-83 for Christopher Sauer (also Saur or Sower), father and son, with a reference to their paper mills.

At the American Wood Paper Co., Manayunk.


For a discussion of "papering of the walls," including Plunket Fleeson, claimed here as the first domestic manufacturer of paper hangings and paper mâché as early as 1769, see vol. 1, pp. 205-6; vol. 3, p. 128.

Philadelphia County had six paper mills as of 1760 (vol. 2, p. 405, within a larger section, "Statistic Facts").


"First Paper Mill in Pennsylvania": p. 283 (states that William Penn had written a letter soliciting all "good people" to aid in the rebuilding of the Rittenhouse paper mill after it was washed away by a flood). Text republished in the *Columbian Almanac, for the Year 1830 ... Carefully calculated for the Latitude and Meridian of Philadelphia* (Philadelphia, 1829), p. [23].


Plate 33, "Rittenhouses Mill on the Whissihken Creek 18th September 1816"; Plate 34, "At the Paper Mills Whissihikon Creek 18th September 1816" (related notes are on p. 346).

"Papermaking crossed the Atlantic in 1690 when a German papermaker and an English printer, seeking independence from European makers, formed a partnership and established America's first paper mill at Germantown": pp. 35-40 (William Rittenhouse and William Bradford).


See Nancy V. Webster, "Commerce and Development: Earning a Living in Nether Providence" (pp. 5-20), reproducing on p. 9 a view of J. Howard Lewis' Paper Mills, near Media. For local paper mills (Thomas Leiper; Lewis family), see pp. 14-15.


"Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society for October 1956."

See as follows:

Antes, John Henry (pp. 3-4), "built flour and paper mills at Frederick, Limerick, Nazareth, Bethlehem, Friedensthal, and Gnadenhutten ... for the Moravian communities in those places;"

Demuth, Christopher (p. 40), paper box maker, Bethlehem, Pa.;

Rittenhouse, William (p. 132), "built the first paper mill in America, 1690," Germantown.

"Paper and Parchment Makers" (p. 141); "Paper Warehouses and Stores" (p. 141); "Paper Stainers" (p. 142); "Map Makers, Playing Card Makers, Wireworkers and Bookfolders" (p. 144).

Wentz, Helen, and Bertha Earnhart. Wentz: A Record of Some Descendants of Peter Wentz, the Immigrant ... Kennett Square, Pa., 1939. 214 p.

For George Wentz, Bristol and Northern Liberties Townships, see pp. 87-89 (his paper mill is mentioned on p. 87).


See p. 19 for the founding of the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co., 1888.


"Magargee (Megargee) Dam": pp. 80-81; "RittenhouseTown": pp. 88-92. For paper mills in the Cresheim Creek Valley, see p. 97 (Bechtel Paper Mill, the Hogan-Thompson Paper Mill; related map on p. [95]).


See pp. 117-19 for Joshua Miles and his paper mill built in 1825 and active until 1842 when a fire destroyed it.


Whitman, Benjamin. Nelson's Biographical Dictionary and
Historical Reference Book of Erie County, Pennsylvania.
Containing a Condensed History of Pennsylvania, of Erie
County, and of the Several Cities, Boroughs and Townships in
the County ... Erie, Pa., 1896. 922 p.

See pp. 119, 296-97 (a paper mill north of Avonia, Fairview
Township), p. 298 (Daniel Lord's paper mill at Manchester).
For the H. F. Watson Paper Co., established in 1874 at Erie,
see pp. 421, 501, and on p. 592, a biographical sketch of
Harrison F. Watson.
On p. 622, a biographical sketch of Cassius McCready, H. F.
Watson Paper Co.'s superintendent; on p. 732, a biographical
sketch of J. M. McNeary, the firm's chief engineer.
The publisher is S. B. Nelson.

Contains biographical sketches of Lewis Crater, Reading,
secretary, Mt. Penn Paper Box Co. (p. 150) and William S. P.
Shields (p. 677, "In 1885 he bought the Avondale Paper Mill
and Village").

Wiggins, Joseph, ed. Directory of Beaver, Shenango and Mahoning
Valleys, for 1869, with Historical Sketches and Statistical

For the Brighton Paper Mill, near Beaver Falls, and its owners,
William Frazier and Martin Metzger, see p. 67.

Wiley, Richard Taylor. Monongahela, the River and the Region.
Butler, Pa., c1937. 257 p.

See p. 205 for the Jackson and Sharpless paper mill on
Redstone Creek, a supplier of paper to the Pittsburgh Gazette
beginning with the issue of June 24, 1797.

Wiley, Samuel T., and W. Scott Garner, eds. Biographical and
Portrait Cyclopedia of Blair County, Pennsylvania.
Philadelphia, 1892. 602 p.
Biographical sketches as follows: Daniel M. Bare (pp. 453-54); Joseph K. Cass (pp. 260-61); John S. Morrison (pp. 416-18), at Roaring Spring and Tyrone. For Morrison, Bare & Cass, at Tyrone, see p. 131; for papermaking at Roaring Spring, p. 134.

For more about Joseph K. Cass and his varied business pursuits, including the West Virginia Paper and Pulp Co., see Banks and Bankers of the Keystone State ... (Pittsburgh, c1905), p. 80 (within section, "The First National Bank of Tyrone").


References to paper mills at Dorlan's Mills (p. 153); Modena (p. 158); Spring City (p. 146). Contains biographies as follows: C. Franklin Williams, pp. 452-53 (his paper mill at Williams' Corner specializes in binders board); Harvey S. Garrett, pp. 521-22 (a Manila tissue mill at Willistown); William A. Weigel, pp. 775-76 (foreman, American Wood-Paper Co., Spring City); Frank B. Ludwick, pp. 781-82 (owner of the former Dorlan Paper Mill, Downingtown); John Rees, pp. 786-87 (manufactures paper at Aldham); J. Acker Guss, pp. 805-7 (president, Spring City Steam Paper and Box Manufacturing Co.); Samuel H. Egolf, pp. 878-79 (was superintendent of the American Wood-Paper Co., Spring City, and the Manayunk Pulp Works, later becoming the vice-president and general manager of the Columbia Paper Co., Buena Vista, Va.).


Scattered references to the Ivy Mills and the papermaking activities of the Willcox family.


Discusses the Willcox family at length.

Willcox, Joseph. Ivy Mills, 1729-1866. Willcox and Allied


Weston Arthur Goodspeed wrote the vast majority of the book's chapters.

See p. 223 for the area's paper mills, also pp. 762-73 for a banquet held in 1827 to honor visiting Secretary of State Henry Clay at Henry Holdship's Anchor Paper Mill.


Greiner, a Philadelphia toymaker, produced patented papier-mâché doll heads.

See also Dawn Herlocher, Warman's Dolls Field Guide: Values and Identification (Iola, Wis., c2006), pp. 180-82 (with illus.).


See p. 13 (1st group) containing references to the manufacture of paper, paper hangings, and playing cards in Philadelphia.

S. M. Leidich's section (pp. 215-27) discusses the Mount Holly Paper Co. and mills at South Middletown ("Papertown") on pp. 223-24.

For papermaking at Newville, see James B. Scoulter's section and the reference on p. 241. John McCurdy's section devoted to Southampton has a reference to Messrs. Shyrock, of Chambersburg, and their mill at Middle Spring (p. 262).


About the American Wood Paper Co., Manayunk.


Chap. 8, "Miscellaneous Manufactures" (see leaves 176-77 for Lancaster County's three paper mills with an annual production of 3,900 reams as of 1810). Published in installments in *Historical Papers and Addresses Read Before the Lancaster County Historical Society*, vols. 58-59 (1954-55), title then changed to *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society*, vols. 61-62 (1957-58).


Frederick Bicking, a papermaker in Lower Merion, advertises in the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, Jan. 7, 1795, for the return of Conrad Heidi, his fugitive German servant (pp. 95-96). Mark Willcox, Concord Township, Delaware Co. (p. 112), seeks the return of two papermaking apprentices, Hugh Glenn and Thomas Carny, per the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, Jan. 6, 1796.

Wolf, George A., ed. *Blair County's First Hundred Years, 1846-1946. A Symposium Prepared by the Blair County Historical Society in Commemoration of the One Hundredth Anniversary of the Establishment of Blair County, Pennsylvania*. Altoona, Pa.,
Elmer Leighty's "East Freedom and Freedom Township" (pp. 49-53) has a reference to papermaking at Taylor Township on p. 51; Marian G. Burket's "Roaring Spring" (pp. 67-71) includes the Bare family and the Roaring Spring Paper Mill (pp. 68-69): A. Ray Flenner's "Tyrone" (pp. 76-81) mentions papermaking on p. 78.

Chap. 19, by M. A. Miller, "Business in Blair County," has references to paper mills at Tyrone (pp. 347-48, 352).


See pp. 103, 114 for the Rittenhouse, Dewees, and Saur (Sauer) paper mills.


Chap. 3, "Tyrone at Work" (see pp. 27-28 for the paper mill owned by Morrison, Bare, & Cass, consolidated in 1899 with the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.).

Wood, Wick W. *Historical Review of the Towns and Business Houses, including Valuable Local Information and Showing the Resources of Lawrence County ...* New Castle, Pa., 1887. 132 p.

On p. 11, a reference to a paper mill at Neshannock Falls; on p. 113, John Wilson's paper mill at Neshannock Falls.


Chap. 11, by Jane Mork Gibson, is about Fairmount Park; see sect. 11.10, "Wissahickon Paper Mills, 1851, 1857" (Dewees paper mill, built 1731, with the last owner on the site, now part of Fairmount Park, being Charles Magarge & Co.). Chap. 7, by Sara Jane Elk, is devoted to Manayunk and has material about Samuel Eckstein's mill, the Flat Rock Paper Mill, and the American Wood Paper Co.'s Manayunk Pulp Works.

Among the "great manufactories" at Pittsburgh is a steam paper mill (p. 14).


See p. 159 concerning Plunkett Fleeson, an early manufacturer of "paper hangings and papier-mâché moldings."


Young, Israel A. *Fragmentary Records of the Youngs, comprising in Addition to much General Information respecting them, a Particular and Extended Account of the Posterity of Ninian Young, an Early Resident of East Fallowfield Township, Chester County, Pa. ... In Two Parts.* Philadelphia, 1869. 113 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bromall, Joshua (p. 98), a paper mill on Dennis' Run, near McWilliamstown, also his Rokeby Paper Mills, near Ercildoun;

Trueman, Thomas (p. 87), farmer and paper manufacturer, in or near Coatesville;

Wilson, Jabez (p. 101), a "paper-manufacturer on Buck Run," West Marlborough;

Young, David S. (pp. 98-99), farmer and paper manufacturofer
on Buck Run; 
Young, William (pp. 40-42), several commercial pursuits, 
including his Rockland mill at Wilmington, Del.

6114 Young, William. Current price of paper for sale by William 
Young, bookseller and stationer, Philadelphia ... 
[Philadelphia, 1798]. broadside (the copy at the American 
Antiquarian Society is dated by hand).

RHODE ISLAND

6115 Addeman, Joshua M. Index to the Printed Acts and Resolves of, 
and of the Reports to the General Assembly of the State of 
Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, from the Year 1863 
to 1873 ... Providence, 1875. lxviii, 131 p.

Provides indexing access to manufacturers, including paper 
companies, the date of their charter, company name changes, etc. 
Index volumes covering the years 1758-1862 exist.

6116 *American Wood Paper Company. [Printed legal briefs, arguments, 
and exhibits, 1865-73, involving the company as either a 
plaintiff or a defendant] (copies at Brown University's Hay 
Library, Rider Coll., Providence, R.I.).

Opposing firms include the Fibre Disintegrating Co., Jacob D. 

6117 Bartlett, John Russell, ed. Records of the Colony of Rhode 
Island and Providence Plantations, in New England. Printed by 
Order of the General Assembly. Providence, R.I., 1856-65; 

In vol. 6, pp. 547-48, "Letters from the Governor of Rhode 
Island [Josias Lyndon] to the Earl of Hillsborough," Newport, 
June 17, 1768, noting the existence of one paper mill in the 
colony.

In vol. 8, pp. 147-48, John Wells and Waterman Williams, two 
paper mill workers, are released from militia service in 1777 
because the state would otherwise "be deprived of cartridge 
paper."

Vols. 8-10 have title, Records of the State of Rhode Island 

6118 Bayles, Richard Mather, ed. History of Providence County, Rhode 

1193
See vol. 1, pp. 589, 594, 601 for papermaking, including Samuel Thurber (1780), also a manufacturer of bank paper; Christopher Olney’s Brown George and Rising Sun mills; Richard Waterman’s Rising Sun mill at Olneyville.

In 1875, Charles Fletcher (vol. 1, pp. 703-4) converted the former Rising Sun paper mill into a worsted mill.

For the Elmwood Paper Box Co., Providence, see vol. 1, p. 615.

In vol. 2, F. H. Richmond & Co. (p. 43), a manufacturer of "book and lithograph paper." The cardboard industry at Pawtucket appears on pp. 52-53 (Linton Brothers & Co.; Elder Ray Potter experimented with glazed paper for his box factory, followed by cardboard production; Harold B. Dexter and partners in business as the Rhode Island Card Board Co.).

Darius Goff was successful in the wadding business, Pawtucket, also branching out to buying and selling cotton waste; George Lawton, a former partner with Goff, moved to Boston as a dealer in "waste paper stock" (pp. 113-17).

George Francis Wilson (pp. 175-78, port.), East Providence, is highly regarded for his Rumford Chemical Works, for a time a manufacturer of chemicals "for the use of calico printers and paper makers" (p. 177); he also patented a "revolving boiler for paper manufacturers."

At Woodville, a former paper mill was owned by the Campbell family in the factory hamlet called Graystone (p. 185).

At Woonsocket, F. A. Colwell’s Paper Box Factory (p. 319); Palmer Brown had started the business.

Albert Frost owns a paper box factory close to Central Falls (p. 435).


For paper mills, also the manufacture of screws for paper mills, see vol. 3, p. 832.


Contains scattered entries for papermakers.


For Christopher Olney’s Rising Sun Paper Mill, see p. 62.

See vol. 4, p. 43 (Thurber's paper mill), and on p. 44, Christopher Olney's Rising Sun Paper Mill.


See vol. 1, p. 245, a general reference to an unidentified paper mill, ca. 1734 or later.


Based, in part, on watermark evidence.


See also Printers and Printing in Providence, 1762-1907 (Providence, 1907), pp. 13, lxxxix.


"John Waterman owned a paper mill on Brandy Brook in the 1790s" (p. 36).


See pp. 139, 158 (a reference to glazed papers).

An indexed, as well as illustrated, resource with business profiles of firms producing a wide variety of paper goods.


Consult the volume's index, "Richmond Paper Company," for workers' housing.

Industries and Wealth of the Principal Points in Rhode Island, being City of Providence, Pawtucket, Central Falls, Woonsocket, Newport, Narragansett Pier, Bristol and Westerly. New York, 1892. x, [33]-282 p.

Two manufacturers of paper boxes are listed here: Albert Frost, Central Falls (p. 230); F. A. Colwell, Woonsocket (p. 238).


See the section, "Quidnick" (pp. 335, 337) for Stephen Taft's paper mill converted to a cotton mill in 1811. On pp. 438-39, "Phillipsdale Factories," the former home of the Richmond Paper Co., East Providence (also the related section, "Phillipsdale Housing," on pp. 437-38).


Arthur D. Little, an expert on the chemistry of papermaking, began his career at the Richmond Paper Co., East Providence.


John Kenyon (1829-1908), at p. 146 (no. #121263), was a papermaker at Valley Falls, R.I. (not documented here).

Kenyon, Robert A. A Hive of Diversified Industries, Pawtucket,

For mills, see pp. 7, 10, 11.


The Rhode Island Cardboard Co., Pawtucket (p. 145), "... was the only cardboard firm in the United States to manufacture by machinery").


The section devoted to Olneyville mentions David Ruttenberg's paper mill and distillery (1723); John Waterman's paper mill and chocolate factory active some time after 1764; Christopher Olney with both a grist and paper mill (p. 56).


See, principally, pp. 39-40 for the Olneyville mill proposed in 1764 and operational in 1765, also pp. 165-66 for Goddard's partnership in the mill in Maryland at Elkridge Landing where paper for the Maryland Journal was produced without interruption during the Revolutionary War.


Daniel Mowry became the mortgagee of a paper mill at Smithfield, ca. 1820, operating it for a few years prior to becoming a paper dealer in Providence, and later a newspaper publisher (pp. 219-23).

Also the author's Supplement to The Descendants of Nathaniel Mowry of Rhode Island. Boston, 1900. 95 p.

See pp. 78-82 for Sarah Updike Goddard, Providence; on pp. 79-80, her paper mill and appeal for linen rags, 1766.


For Christopher Olney (1745-1809), see p. 34.


Jonathan Ballou signs an agreement in 1764 with Jonathan Olney, John Waterhouse, and William Carter to establish a paper mill (p. 52).


Owing to an urgent need for cartridge paper, two paper mill workmen, John Wells and Waterman Williams, receive an exemption from service in the state militia (p. 9). See also Edward Field, Revolutionary Defences in Rhode Island ... (Providence, R.I., 1896), p. 32; Charles Carroll, Rhode Island: Three Centuries of Democracy (New York, 1932), vol. 1, p. 315.

History (Boston, c1897), vol. 4, pp. 2528-70.

For Charles W. Jenckes & Bro., paper box manufacturers at Providence, see p. 2547; For Arnold, Peck & Co., Providence, a manufacturer of pulp colors for use by papermakers and calico printers, see pp. 2553-54.


See pp. 625-26 for the first mill in Rhode Island, Aug., 1765, probably near Olneyville.


The R. I. Cardboard Co., Pawtucket (1880) is listed on p. 60.


"The Moshassuck and Woonasquatucket River Valleys": pp. 19-21 (references to factories in and around Olneyville, including paper mills; the Rutenburg family operated a paper mill and a distillery in the mid-1740s).


Includes a discussion (pp. 377-79) of industrial expansion traced in large part to the press, paper mills, and enactwd
non-importation legislation.

SOUTH CAROLINA


Contains numerous indexed references to Vardry McBee, a manufacturer of cotton, woolen cloths, and paper.


See p. 331 for this transplanted newspaper’s reliance on newsprint obtained from paper mills in South Carolina and Georgia (Bath Paper Mills, Pioneer Paper Co., respectively) during the Civil War.


6154 [The Baltimore American reports that a company is now being organized to establish a paper manufactory at Vaucluse]. *Niles’ Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 10 (1834): 384.


Chapters 1 and 2, devoted the rise of the cotton mills, discuss Vardry McBee, also his paper mill on the Reedy River (p. 21).

6156 *Biographical Directory of the South Carolina House of Representatives*. Columbia, S.C., 1974-


Consult index, "Coker, James Lide," "Coker, James Lide, Jr.,” "South Carolina Fibre Company."


"In 1886 South Carolina repealed an act, passed in 1872, exempting from state, county and municipal taxes for ten years capital invested in cotton, woolen and paper manufactures" (p. 282).


Founded by the Cokers in 1899 as the Southern Novelty Co. Also includes information about the Carolina Fiber Co.


For Coker’s Carolina Fiber Co. and Southern Novelty Co., see, principally, pp. 16, 36-37, 65.


The section devoted to James Lide Coker (pp. 413-41) and his success in manufacturing pulp from pine wood was written by J. W. Norwood.

Cyclopedia of Eminent and Representative Men of the Carolinas of the Nineteenth Century ... Madison, Wis., 1892; reprint,


The Bath Paper Works, in Edgefield, was Paterson's source for paper to print banknotes and securities in Augusta, Ga., in the midst of the Civil War (p. 35).


"Early Industrial Development": pp. 34-36 (in part, Vardry McBee's paper mill; see also pp. 29-30).


See pp. 48-49 for the superior paper being produced at Bath, S.C.


Gregg, William. "Southern Patronage to Southern Imports and

There are newspapers in the South that are known to be printed on paper of Yankee manufacture, yet South Carolina's Bath Paper Mill, a quality producer, failed because of insufficient local demand (p. 230).


"Report of the Committee on Premiums of the South-Carolina Institute": pp. [39]-50 (see p. 45 for a silver medal awarded to V. McBee & Sons, Greenville, for best specimen of printing paper, also the diploma given to Mr. Mostella, Lincoln Mills, N.C., for best specimen of writing paper).


For McBee's paper mill at Greenville, see pp. 42-43.


Includes information about the Bath Paper Mills, in Edgefield, S.C., a source for the paper needed to print Alabama's currency during the Civil War. The mill is also mentioned in John R. deTreville's entry for James T. Paterson, a Confederate printer of banknotes and postage stamps at Augusta, Ga.; see Kenneth Coleman and Charles Stephen Gurr, eds. Dictionary of Georgia Biography (Athens, Ga., 1983), vol. 2, pp. 780-81.

xii, 487 p.

See p. 86 for Andrew Patterson’s mill.


See p. 196 for Benjamin Waring, owner of a paper mill at Columbia ("He established a paper mill, a tan yard and a vineyard there; he was the first who ever used circular saws for other purposes beside ginning cotton. With them he reduced the refuse cotton to a pulp for making paper, and reduced the oak bark to sawdust, instead of grinding it for tanning").


A cotton factory and a paper mill are expected to be built in Aiken County. See also the related article, ibid., 1 (1866): 665.


See p. 119, the South Carolina Paper Manufacturing Co. was the regular paper supplier to Charleston Daily Courier.


See also John Franklin Kvach, "The First New South: J. D. B. De Bow’s Promotion of a Modern Economy in the Old South." Ph.D. diss., University of Tennessee, Knoxville, 2008, leaves 31-32.


For papermaking, see leaves 238-48.

1204

Lander refers to the paper mill on Horse Creek as "The largest paper mill in the South in terms of capitalization" (p. 62).


Consult index, "Paper Mill" (McBee’s mill at Greenville).


See p. 80, George Waring’s paper mill at Columbia.


At Hartsville, S.C., 1891.


"An Early South Carolina Factory": p. 57 (Mr. White’s mill, near Columbia, and the only one in South Carolina, destroyed by fire; based on The Charleston Courier, Jan. 9, 1832, with a full account said to have been issued in the next day’s issue).


Greenville’s flooding in 1852 caused major damage to McBee’s cotton factory and paper mill; the Greenville Manufacturing Co.’s paper mill was also damaged (pp. 298-99).

Rambo, Beverly J. The Rambo Family Tree: Descendants of Peter

For Albert Jefferson Rambo’s paper mill at Warenville, established in 1854, see pp. 94, 163.


"Introduction" by Patricia J. Wilmot; "Preface" by Edith Cook.

6190 Reid, Jesse Walton. History of the Fourth Regiment of S.C. Volunteers, from the Commencement of the War until Lee’s Surrender ... With a Short Sketch of the Life of the Author. Greenville, S.C., 1892; reprint, Dayton, Oh., 1975. 143 p.

As a teenager, the author worked for two years at Andrew Patterson’s paper mill in Greenville (p. 136).

6191 Saikku, Mikko. This Delta, This Land: An Environmental History of the Yazoo-Mississippi Floodplain. Athens, Ga., c2005. xvii, 373 p.

See pp. 217-19 for the pulp and paper mill, as of 1891, at Hartsville, S.C., and the development of southern pine for papermaking.


"Paper Mills": p. 138 (two short-lived mills, with one of them opposite Lee’s Island).


1206
Chap. 21, "Enterprises in Both Carolinas" (see p. 111, Vardry Mcbee's paper mill at Greenville).


For a biographical sketch of Vardry Mcbee, see vol. 4, pp. 61-62. In vol. 5, pp. 85-86, there's a sketch of David Robert Coker and his father, James Lide Coker.


For the House request to the Senate to grant military exemptions to paper mills employees, see pp. 27, 29.


See resolution of Nov. 28, 1775, offering five hundred pounds currency for the first paper mill in the colony that produces three reams of good writing paper (p. 163), also p. 244, for William Bellamy's proposal "to erect and complete a proper mill, for making paper, and cutting files at the same time" (March 22, 1776).

Refers to the Bath Paper Mill being "... far famed as the best paper manufactory in the Southern States."


"Water Power and Millwrights": pp. 24-29 (see p. 27 for John Adams, builder of a paper mill for Vardry McBee, Greenville).


For paper mills at Greenville and Bath, also the distribution of their paper to other states, see pp. 291-93, 301-2.


Running title: *One Hundred Years of WECCO.*


A brief reference to paper being made near Columbia as of 1827; also a reference to a paper mill in operation at Richland at around the same time (vol. 2, pp. 407, 409).


See p. 92 for Benjamin Waring: "He established the first mill for extracting oil from cotton seed at Columbia, S.C., also a paper mill. Letters in possession of J. I. Waring mention the shipping of paper in rolls from the mills to Charleston by boat in 1806."


1208
SOUTHERN STATES
(see also WALLPAPER NEWSPAPERS)


Chap. 2, "A Bird’s Eye View of Wartime Journalism in the South" (see pp. 42-43 for publishers and their struggle to cope with paper and ink shortages).


A rich source of contemporary press notices of paper shortages, skipped or reduced editions, etc.


Chap. 16, "The Press and Literary Pursuits," discusses paper shortages forcing printers to substitute alternate types of paper for printing newspapers.


A rich source for contemporary accounts gleaned from the
wartime southern press.
Internet text: https://scholarworks.uttler.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1014&context=cw_newstopics (accessed Dec. 4, 2022).


See pp. 317-18 for shortages of paper required for newspaper and banknote printing, also wrapping paper’s scarcity during the Civil War.
Charles Gustavus Memminger (1803-1888) was the Secretary of the Treasury of the Confederate States of America.


See pp. 301-2 concerning the scarcity of paper throughout the Confederacy.


See leaves 177 (note), 179-80, the Enfield rifle and technical issues related to the paper cartridges in the midst of critical wartime paper shortages (within chap. 4, "System and War: The Confederate Ordnance Department and Uniform Production of Ammunition").
See also the author’s "System in the South: John W. Mallet, Josiah Gorgas, and Uniform Production at the Confederate Ordnance Department," Technology and Culture 40 (1999): 517-44.

Confederate States Almanac for the Year of Our Lord 1864...


Text copied in its entirety in Ellen Gay Detlefsen, "Printing


The Senate considers a bill on Feb. 23, 1863, to exempt superintendents and operatives in certain factories, including paper mills, from military service (vol. 3, pp. 91-92).

The House of Representatives considers a bill on March 31, 1863, to exempt superintendents and operatives in certain factories, including paper mills, from military service (vol. 6, pp. 268-73).

6219 Confederate States of America. Laws, etc. Military Laws of the Confederate States, embracing all the Legislation of Congress appertaining to Military Affairs from the First to the Last Session Inclusive. Richmond, Va., 1863. 92, xvi p.

Approved Oct. 11, 1862: "An act to exempt certain persons from military duty, and to repeal an Act entitled 'An Act to exempt certain persons from enrollment for service in the army of the Confederate States.'" Under certain conditions, paper mill superintendents and operators may be exempted by the Secretary of War (text on pp. 83-87).


Approved Oct. 11, 1862: "An act to exempt certain persons from military duty, and to repeal an Act entitled 'An Act to exempt certain persons from enrollment for service in the army of the Confederate States.'" Under certain conditions, paper mill superintendents and operators may be exempted by the Secretary of War (text on pp. 77-79).


1211
See pp. 213-14 for paper shortages.


Text also in Journal of Chemical Education 7 (1930): 2360-64.


The signed articles may contain references to paper mills or paper. See, for example, the abandoned paper mill in Tuscaloosa, Ala., used as a Confederate prison to hold captured Union soldiers (vol. 3, p. 1266); for cartridge paper, see vol. 4, p. 1470; paper shortages for music publishing (vol. 3, p. 1101); sample sheets of wallpaper used by a publisher in Mobile, Ala., as book covers (vol. 3, p. 1232); paper shortages for printing stamps (vol. 3, p. 1242) and for printmaking (vol. 3, p. 1255).


On p. 47, "Wallpaper Covers," a short glossary definition about improvised envelopes made from wallpaper.


See p. 236 about shortages of writing materials and ink, also their improvised substitutes, during the Civil War.


With the outbreak of the Civil War, newspaper publishers could not rely on the Northern paper mills for their paper stock, now a scarce commodity (pp. 21-22).

See pp. 21-22, including the text of a call for rags in verse. See also the author’s "Popular Literary Culture in Wartime," in Lide Cullen Sizer and Jim Cullen, eds. The Civil War Era: An Anthology of Sources (Malden, Mass., 2005), chap. 28.


See p. 217 concerning paper shortages during the Civil War, forcing some southern periodicals to "suspend publication for weeks at a time," or for broadsides to be printed "on the back of wallpaper."


See p. 17 about the Confederacy’s "insufficient numbers of paper mills, and an entire inability to make wood-pulp paper . . ."


Because of paper shortages throughout the Civil War, Wilson’s manuscript of Macaria; or, Altars of Sacrifice (Richmond, Va., 1864) was "written on scraps of wrapping paper" and was printed "on crude wrapping paper" (pp. [105], 106).


Garrison, L. R. "Administrative Problems of the Confederate

See p. 117 concerning the scarcity of stationery and supplies, with paper for blanks and wrapping "almost unobtainable at the price which the department could spare from its insufficient revenues. Paper of certain grades rose from ten cents a pound in 1861 to one dollar a pound in 1863, and some of the mills asked even more."


Consult index, "Paper industry."


"The Early Industry in the South": leaves 8-9.


Chap. 2, "The Emergence of the South as a Paper Manufacturing Region."


See vol. 2, pp. 85-86, concerning the inferior writing paper
and envelopes available for purchase during the Civil War.


See pp. 94-95 for Richmond, Va., and the loss of Confederate records consumed by paper mills at the close of the Civil War.


See p. 72, paper is virtually obtainable; rags are being saved for an unnamed paper mill in Texas. On p. 60, an issue of the *Avoyelles Pelican* (Avoyelles, La.) is printed on wallpaper owing to a lack of newsprint.


Chap. 1 discusses paper shortages and the challenges posed to textbook publishers like having to rely on paper stock of poor quality.


See p. 375 for paper alternatives to newsprint as it became unavailable.


Of the Confederacy's twenty paper mills, eight were in North Carolina with another five in South Carolina (p. 7).


Consult index under "Paper."


Wartime concerns surrounding cartridges and cartridge paper supply and standardization are discussed within chap. 4, "John W. Mallet and the Central Ordnance Laboratory."


With respect to the scarcity of several products and foods during the third year of the Civil War, the author writes, "Wallpaper was cut into strips for use as writing paper" (p. 189).


Chap. 4, "The History of Pulp and Paper Manufacturing in the South Through 1935."

Neely, Mark E.; Harold Holzer; Gabor S. Boritt. The Confederate

See pp. 6-7 concerning the scarcity of paper during the Civil War.


Chap. 1, "Early Developments."


The printing business throughout the South has suffered from the paper shortage.


The "Introduction" reviews the challenges faced by Southern printers during the Civil War, especially the difficulties with obtaining adequate supplies of paper from local mills. Consult the volume's indexing under "Wallpaper" for books issued with wallpaper covers (entry 5392, omitted in the index, should be included) or the texts printed on wallpaper.

6259 Porcher, Francis Peyre. Resources of the Southern Fields and Forests, Medical, Economical and Agricultural; being also a Medical Botany of the Southern States ... New ed., revised and largely augmented. Charleston, S.C., 1869. xv, 733 p.

Consult index, "Paper, native material for making." See pp. 683-84 for the Cape Fear Fibre Co. (N.C.) producing paper from cane fibers.

See p. 235 for military exemptions granted to superintendents and operators of various mills and factories, including paper mills, enacted on Oct. 11, 1862.


See pp. 368-69 concerning the scarcity of paper throughout the Confederacy.


See pp. 1013-14 for the pulp and paper industry.


See p. 370 about the loss of southern paper mills to federal troops in the Spring of 1862; p. 383, newspapers are forced to hunt for alternative types of paper in lieu of their regular stock.


See leaf 79 concerning the lack of paper for printing and the improvised substitutions for songster wrappers.


See p. 381 for military exemptions granted to superintendents and operators of various mills and factories, including paper
mills, enacted on Oct. 11, 1862.


"Carolina and Kentucky papermakers used bondsmen ..." (p. 19).
Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of California, Berkeley, 1968.


See p. 18 for paper shortages during the Civil War, also the related note 7 on p. 191.


Chap. 5, "Cotton to Cannon: The Economic Revolution" (see p. 91 for Richmond, Va., and p. 92, paper shortages).


A productivity analysis of manufacturing in the 1850 to 1860 time period.
From p. 501, note 10: "Some of the industries that belonged in the factory-style category, such as paper and glass, had none or very few sample observations. I could not estimate the sample productivity of these two industries, even though, based on the aggregate data, they were experiencing high productivity growth rates. For example, the paper industry in the South had a nominal value added per worker growth rate of 6 percent per annum."

See series 2, vol. 2 (1897), concerning the arrest in Illinois in late January, 1862, of Mrs. H. M. Wood, either of Nashville, Tenn., or Hopkinsville, Ky., charged "with having procured in New York with the aid of others material for a paper mill and was conveying the same South for the use of the insurgents" (p. 344).


See chap. 7, "'Living on Short Rations': Doing Business in the Confederacy," especially "Manufacturing Concerns" (pp. 203-11); includes an appeal for rags in verse copied from the *Augusta Chronicle and Sentinel*, Aug. 30, 1863.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of South Carolina, 2000.


Discusses, in part, the coping strategies of newspaper publishers challenged by wartime paper shortages.


"The [Ordnance] bureau devised no suitable substitute for cartridge and writing paper, but did go to great lengths to collect old rags, hemp, bagging, and Manila from the people, and the chief of ordnance directed his subordinates to cut the writing of letters to a minimum" (p. 192).


White, Joseph F. "Social Conditions in the South During the War Between the States." *Confederate Veteran* 30 (1922): 181-84.


Wiley, Bell Irvin. *The Life of Johnny Reb: The Common Soldier*

See chap. 11, "Dear Folks," at pp. 196-97 concerning paper shortages (envelopes, writing sheets) and the impact on letterwriting by soldiers.


Consult Index, "Paper mills."

TENNESSEE


See vol. 1, Tombstone Inscriptions and Manuscripts, Historical and Biographical, p. 10, W. S. Whitman with Nashville’s first paper mill; p. 433, a reference to Grainger Co. as site of the state’s early paper mills.


See p. 302 for a minor reference to a paper mill that was established in "Middle Tennessee around 1818."


W. S. Whiteman’s second paper mill.

1221

W. S. Whiteman’s second paper mill.


William Moore’s mill is believed to be on Mulherrin Creek, a few miles south of Carthage. Moore was the publisher of the Carthage Gazette.


Nashville had one paper mill as of 1867 (p. 199).


Chap. 2, "The Paper" (early issues early printed in New Echota, Ga., on paper produced in Knoxville).


1222
See p. 69, #632, A. G. Whiteman, papermaker.


For the Ogden Bros. factory producing wrapping paper, paper bags, and cotton sacks for flour at Nashville, see pp. 223-24.


Owing to the unavailability of regular newsprint, either pale green or pink paper of "poor quality" was used for printing The Vidette, a roving camp newspaper issued in Tennessee and Kentucky in 1862 by Morgan's Brigade of anti-Union cavalry raiders.

Running title: "John Hunt Morgan and The Vidette."


"Established around 1830, Greene County's Bright Hope Industrial complex mined and smelted ore, manufactured cast and wrought iron, and operated a paper mill, a pottery, a distillery, and flour and grist mills" (p. 174).

See also Harry B. Roberts, Olden Times in Greene County, Tennessee ([Greenville, Tenn.?], 1983?-85?), vol. 2, pp. 119-22, "Cedar Grove Iron Works—Early Forge And Hammer" (a related photograph, "Bright Hope Mill," is on p. 118).


See p. 35 for W. S. Whiteman's paper mill and the Stone Fort
Paper Co., both in Manchester, the latter "operated in 1886 by Hickerson and Wooten."

Goodspeed's General History of Tennessee, containing Historical and Biographical Sketches of Thirty East Tennessee Counties ... Nashville, 1972-73. 2 vols. (1317 p.).

Reprint of History of Tennessee, from the Earliest Time to the Present ... Chicago and Nashville, Goodspeed Publishing Co., 1887. The volume containing the county histories (pp. 797-1317) appeared in 1972 while the reprinted General History text (796 p.) was released in 1973.

General information about paper manufacturing on pp. 275-76; text also in History of Tennessee, from the Earliest Time to the Present ... (Nashville, Goodspeed Publishing Co., 1886), pp. 275-76.

For Paperville, Sullivan Co., founded by [Peter] Burkhart, see p. 917. George Brown had a paper mill in Cheatham Co., on Spring Creek, around 1825 (p. 951).

George R. Cowan, a former resident of Sullivan Co., had a financial interest in the mill at Paperville; see Biographical Record: This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches of Leading Citizens of Macoupin County, Illinois (Chicago, 1904), pp. 295-97 (within entry for Robert S. Cowan, M.D.).


For the Whiteman Paper Mill, White's Creek, see pp. 39 (claims "some of the first Confederate money was printed on paper made there") and p. 71.


See pp. 327-28 for Gideon Morgan Hazen and his paper mill
located on Middlebrook Pike, Knoxville.
   Edited by Donald Lines Jacobus.
   See also William Rule et al., eds. Standard History of
   Knoxville, Tennessee ... (Chicago, 1900), p. 196.

6299 History of Tennessee, from the Earliest Time to the Present,
   together with an Historical and a Biographical Sketch of
   Canton, Coffee, Dekale [i.e., De Kalb], Warren, White Counties
   ... Greenville, S.C., 1995. iv, 797-992 p., plus unpaged
   index.

   For W. S. Whiteman, Manchester, Coffee County, and his mill
   in operation from 1852 to 1871, see p. 841, also noting the
   Stone Fort Paper Co., as of 1879, on this site.
   Biographies of the owners of the Duck River Paper Mills,
   William P. Hickerson, Jr., and Dr. J. D. Wooton, are found on
   p. 933 and p. 950, respectively.
   Reprint of History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the
   Present ... Chicago and Nashville, Goodspeed Publishing Co.,
   1887.

6300 History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present,
   together with an Historical and a Biographical Sketch of from
   Twenty-five to Thirty Counties of East Tennessee. Chicago,

   See p. 869, Samuel and Milton Shields had a paper mill of
   "extensive proportions for that day" (around 1830) somewhere
   near Morristown, Hamblen Co.
   A paragraph about George Burkhart’s Paperville, Sullivan Co.,
   is on p. 917.

6301 History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present,
   together with an Historical and a Biographical Sketch of
   Maury, Williamson, Rutherford, Wilson, Bedford and Marshall
   Counties. ... Illustrated. Nashville, 1886. 1232 p.

   The Tennessee Legislature authorized in 1861 the incorporation
   A paper mill once existed at Columbia, Maury Co., owner
   unknown (p. 767). A paper mill is located in Wilson Co., some
   twelve miles from Lebanon on the Cumberland River, (p. 843).

6302 History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present,
   together with an Historical and a Biographical Sketch of
   Montgomery, Robertson, Humphreys, Stewart, Dickson, Cheatham,

The Tennessee Legislature authorized in 1861 the incorporation of the Confederate Paper-Mill Company, Shelby Co. (p. 520). See p. 951, George Brown’s paper mill, circa 1825, on Spring Creek near Pleasant View, Cheatham Co.


Contains entries for the Nashville Paper Mill and Paper Warehouse, also separate listings under McEwen, Whiteman & Co.


A minor reference to Hargen’s [Hazen’s?] paper and grist mill in Knox Co. (p. 553); the former Whiteman Brothers paper mill at Manchester (pp. 656, 658); at Nashville (pp. 695, 696, 698), paper manufacturing data, as in 10,000 lbs. of rags consumed on a daily basis.

At head of title: First and Second Reports of the Bureau of Agriculture of Tennessee.


Established at Paperville, Tenn.


Contains scattered information about Tennessee’s paper mills.

See pp. 378-80 for paper mills at Manchester (W. S. Whiteman's mill, also the Stone Fort Paper Co., with an illustration of the latter).


William Moore's mill was at Carthage, Tenn.; the lottery was first announced in 1809.
Reprint (Chicago, 1933) has title, *An Early Tennessee Paper Mill* (5 p.).


"Paperville": p. 159.


Contains a biographical sketch of William Bryant Henderson (vol. 4, pp. 535-36), an office worker at the Knoxville Paper Mills for about a year.


See p. 4, for a paper mill at Baker's Ford, on the south branch of the Nolachucky; also p. 130 for Paperville.


See, for instance, vol. 1: an appeal to papermakers, 1831
(p. 231); paper consumption (p. 261); shortages of rags for papermaking during the Civil War (p. 413); paper manufacturing in the South in 1861-62 (pp. 416, 418); overall scarcity of paper in the 1860s and appeals for rags (p. 428); the firm's paper stock destroyed during the Civil War (p. 468).


For papermaking and paper mills in the vicinity of Knoxville, see pp. 85, 87-89 passim, 141, 222, 377-78 (the latter is a biographical sketch of Marcus de Lafayette Bearden, co-owner with Gideon M. Hazen of a paper mill at what is today called Middlebrook).


The sparse biographical section devoted to E[ugene] Hatch (pp. 94, 139) indicates that his pulp mill was located on the former Mitchell Mill site at River Hill, near Sparta. It is unclear if he intended to move the mill to a new building at Sparta but if so, the project never materialized in 1885 for lack of funds.

A different account with later dating appears in Lewis M. Hatch’s Branches of Our Family Tree. With Charts ([n.p.], c1938), leaf 12; the author locates Eugene at River Hill as
of 1892, then leaving the area and returning to Wisconsin in 1895


Related family and business data, including references to a total of three paper mills owned by the Shields family, on pp. 10-17.

See also the entry for John B. Shields in Thomas McAdory Owen’s History of Alabama and Dictionary of Alabama Biography (Chicago, 1921), vol. 4, p. 1549; also the entry for James T. Shields in John Allison’s Notable Men of Tennessee: Personal and Genealogical (Atlanta, 1905), vol. 1, pp. 217-21 (Holston Paper Mills, Marshall’s Ferry, at p. 218).


"Paperville": pp. 203-6.


Tennessee. Laws, etc. Acts Passed at the First Session of the Eighth General Assembly of the State of Tennessee, begun and held at Knoxville, on Monday, the Eighteenth Day of September, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Nine. Knoxville, 1809. 155 p.

Chap. LIX, "AN ACT to encourage the manufacture of paper," passed Nov. 14, 1809 (pp. 85-86), exempting papermakers from militia mustering and work duty on roads and highways.

Tennessee. Laws, etc. Acts Passed at the First Session of the Ninth General Assembly of the State of Tennessee, begun and held at Knoxville, on Monday, the Sixteenth Day of September, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Eleven. Knoxville, 1812. 143, viii p.
Chap. CXXVI, "AN ACT to encourage the Manufacturers of Paper," passed Nov. 21, 1811 (p. 141), exempting mill owners from paying a business tax on the sale of rags.


See "Book Reviews and Historical Notes" section at p. 126, Tennessee's first paper mill is believed to be located some four miles west of Russellville.


See p. 329, a paper mill on the Holston River, close to Morristown, in operation until 1861. This mill supplied the paper for printing Mathew Carey's edition of Parson Weems' Life of George Washington, "which first told the cherry-tree story."


W. W. Gates, the editor of the *West Tennessee Whig*, chartered the West Tennessee Paper Mill (in or around Jackson), in 1866 (p. 357).
Also the 3rd ed. [Jackson, Tenn.], 1986. xii, 555 p.

Wooldridge, John, ed. *History of Nashville, Tenn., with Full Outline of the Natural Advantages, Accounts of the Mound Builders, Indian Tribes, Early Settlement, Organization of the Mero District ... Illustrated.* Nashville, 1890; reprint, Nashville, 1970. 656 p.

See p. 219 for the paper mill of McEwen, Hayes, and Hill, built in 1836, Nashville.

**TEXAS**


Chap. 4, "War, Fire and Straw Paper, 1861-1865" (the "acute shortage" of newsprint in 1863 led to reduced-size editions printed on "yellow, straw wrapping paper," p. 56). "Introduction" by J. J. Taylor.


See vol. 1, pp. 121-22, recalling paper shortages during the Civil War and how newspaper publishers either improvised or suspended publication out of necessity.


"More than one hundred newspapers are published in Texas, yet there is not a paper mill in the State. The patronage of these papers would soon enrich such an establishment. Houston is the best point for such an enterprise, owing to its easy
access to every portion of the State" (p. 62, within chap. 12, "City of Houston").

Cover title: Brady’s Glimpses of Texas.


For Comal Springs, including a reference to the paper mill established by the German settlers at New Braunfels, see pp. 129-31.
Also 2nd ed. College Station, Tex., c2002. xxx, 566 p.


For Erwin T. Fleming, manager, Oak Cliff Paper Mill, Dallas, see vol. 1, pp. 462-63.


"Already, too, men are seriously discussing the feasibility of combining sawdust and cement, or some other binder, in the manufacture of fence posts. We have read newspapers printed in Texas upon the fabric of pine shavings, and this response to the search for material for paper points also to rice straw, while the reported lack of success from the economic standpoint in the use of bagasse, the waste of the sugar-cane, has not deterred other enterprise in that direction, for within the past few weeks, it has been announced that Boston capital will establish near New Orleans a mill to reduce bagasse to pulp to be used in the manufacture of paper board" (p. 168).


For Dr. Theodore Koester, see vol. 1, pp. 410-15 (he was the Texas Paper Manufacturing Company’s secretary).
Fleming and Sons, Inc. 50 Years, 1893-1943. [Dallas, 1943]. unpaged.

Goyne, Minetta Altgelt, ed. Lone Star and Dougle Eagle: Civil War Letters of a German-Texas Family. [Fort Worth], 1982. iv, 276 p.


For the charter authorizing the Texas Paper Manufacturing Co. (David Richardson, Samuel Mather, Dr. Theo Koester) in 1863, see p. 192.

Stephanie P. Niemeyer prepared the biographical sketch of Samuel E. Mather for the Handbook of Texas Online. Internet text: https://www.tshaonline.org/handbook (accessed April 22, 2021).


Chap. 5, "Imperial of Sugar Land" (in addition to refining sugar on a large-scale, Edward H. Cunningham owned a paper mill exploiting the bagasse at Sugar Land).


Lang was the president of the Texas Paper Mill Co., Dallas, ca. 1889.


See pp. 57-61 for Edward Cunningham, the "Sugar King of Texas," owner of a sugar refinery at Sugarland, also his paper
mill for wrapping paper made from bagasse, "the crushed cane fiber left over after the juice was extracted from the stalk."


See pp. 129-30 for the author's investigations of milkweed for papermaking.


See p. 478, the Texas Paper Manufacturing Co., in Comal Co., chartered to overcome paper shortages in the midst of the Civil War.

Memorial and Biographical History of Dallas County, Texas ... Containing a History of This Important Section of the Great State of Texas ... Chicago, 1892; reprint, Dallas, 1976. 1011 p.

For William W. Lang, president of the Texas Paper Mill at Oak Cliff, see pp. 943-44, and the related references on pp. 306, 733-34; latter section is a biographical sketch of F. N. Oliver, noting that his newspaper is the first in Texas to be printed on paper manufactured in Texas.


A woolen mill and a paper mill were among Post's efforts to develop the portion of Fort Worth known as Riverside, 1888.
C. W. Post is best known as a cereal manufacturer, Battle Creek, Mich.

Richardson, David, ed. The Texas Almanac for 1865. Austin, Tex., 1864. 64 p.

The Houston Paper Mill Manufacturing Co. has been incorporated; see "Laws of the Tenth Legislature" and the "Special Laws" section at p. 33.


Chap. 1, "Of Press and Printers," discusses the problem of newsprint shortages and the reliance of publishers for timely deliveries from paper dealers in New Orleans; there was an unsuccessful campaign launched in 1857 for a paper mill in Texas).


See p. 253 quoting from a newspaper source published in 1877 about Jefferson’s suitability "for a cotton factory, paper mill or woolen mill."


Edward Hall Cunningham’s industrial center included a paper mill exploiting sugar cane bagasse.

The Texarkana Gateway to Texas and the Southwest ... St. Louis, 1896. 224 p.

Dallas supports one paper mill and one paper bag factory (p. 55).

"An Act to incorporate the Texas Cotton Seed, Oil and Paper Manufacturing Company": vol. 4, pp. 587-88 (approved Aug. 7, 1856; the proposed mill's location is in Harris County).

"An Act to incorporate the Texas Paper Manufacturing Company": vol. 5, pp. 641-42 (approved March 5, 1863). The proposed mill, incorporated by David Richardson, Samuel Mather, and Dr. Theodore Koester, is to be established in Comal Co.


For paper cartridges made by Mr. DeRyee and W. T. Meeching, employees of the State Foundry at Austin, see p. 41.

UTAH


References to papermaking appear on pp. 234, 286-88, 294-98, 300, 302-5, 327, 341, etc.


The Deseret News paper mill at Cottonwood.


"Iron and brass foundries are in contemplation, and a paper-mill is coming across the prairies" (pp. 319-20, Salt Lake City and its industry).

See also the New York, 1963, ed. at p. 354.


See chap. 8, "Pioneer Economics."


Carter, Kate B., ed. "From An Old Scrapbook." Treasures of Pioneer History 6 (1957): 129-84.


Contains miscellaneous references to paper mills and/or the saving of rags; see, for instance, "They Came in 1861," in vol. 5. In vol. 6, the autobiographical memoir of William Decatur Kartchner, containing information about John Willcox and his paper mill west of Philadelphia; John C. Kartchner apprenticed at the mill, later becoming the owner of his own mill, in partnership with William Wolliver, near Philadelphia.


"Paper Mills": pp. 31-33 (taken from the Deseret News);
"Thomas Howard": p. 34 (a veteran papermaker); "Pioneer Sugar Mill": pp. 34-36 (later converted to a paper mill; taken from the Deseret News).


"Sugar House": pp. 16-17 (discusses the paper mill at the Old Sugar House).


See pp. 140-41 for paper shortages, calls for rags, and the establishment of the Deseret News paper mill.

Contains scattered references, chiefly in vol. 12, to the paper mill at Sugar House Ward, subsequently closed in 1882 with the equipment moved to the Old Mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon.

6377 Esshorn, Frank Ellwood. Pioneers and Prominent Men of Utah, Comprising Photographs, Genealogies, Biographies ... Illustrated. Salt Lake City, 1913; reprint, Salt Lake City, 1966. 1319 p.

Harry E. Deardorff (p. 842) is a paper box manufacturer in Salt Lake City.


See pp. 13-14 for paper mills.

6379 Jenson, Andrew. Encyclopedic History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. Salt Lake City, 1941. iv, 976 p.

See "Mills in Utah" (pp. 509-10) and "Sugar House Ward" (pp. 841-44).


Biographical sketches as follows:

Bull, Joseph (vol. 1, pp. 653-57, port.), he made annual cross-country trips on behalf of the Deseret News to purchase "presses, type, book-binding materials and supplies for the paper mill;
Calder, David O. (vol. 1, pp. 773-74, port., business
manager and managing editor of the Deseret News Publishing
Establishment, "and put the paper mill in a prosperous
financial condition";
Cannon, Angus Munn (vol. 1, pp. 292-95, port.), in 1883, he
purchased machinery somewhere in the eastern United States
for the Deseret Paper Mills;
Grow, Henry (vol. 3, pp. pp. 94-96, port.); built the paper
mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon;
Lambert, Charles John (vol. 2, pp. 453-55, port.); a foreman
at the paper mill in the Sugar House Ward;
Lambert, George Cannon (vol. 1, pp. 612-13, port.), a
printer, also superintendent of the Granite Paper Mill,
later a paper dealer and importer doing business as the
Lambert Paper Co.;
Mitchell, Benjamin Thomas (vol. 2, pp. 369-70, port.); had
a business interest in the paper mill in the Sugar House
ward;
Robson, Charles Innes (vol. 1, pp. 558-59, port.), an early
Utah papermaker;
Staker, Nathan Henry (vol. 2, p. 294), was a foreman at the
paper mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon;
Summerhays, Joseph William (vol. 4, pp. 64-65, port.); one
of the organizers of the Granite Paper Mill Co.;
Vaughan, John Harris (vol. 2, pp. 728-29, port.), a paper
mill worker in Sugar House Ward, later in Big Cottonwood
Canyon.

6381 Keller, Charles L. The Lady in the Ore Bucket. A History of
Settlement and Industry in the Tri-Canyon Area of the Wasatch

The Granite Paper Mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon
was destroyed in a fire on April 1, 1893 (pp. 237, 246).

Heart Throbs of the West 9 (1948): 269-384.


6383 McLaws, Monte Burr. Spokesman for the Kingdom: Early Mormon
xvii, 254 p.

Chap. 2, "Problems of Isolation," discusses the scarcity of
paper, also the poor quality of locally produced paper.

See pp. 30-33 for papermaking in Utah, including the text of an appeal printed in the Deseret News, Nov. 30, 1850, for rags, old wagon covers, tents, quilts, shirts, etc., for the proposed paper mill. The appeal can also be found in John Clyde Oswald’s Printing in the Americas (New York, 1937), p. 436.


McMurtrie discusses the chronic paper shortages in Utah prior to the completion of the Union Pacific Railroad (1869). Reprinted from National Printer Journalist, June 1933.


On p. 19, a paragraph devoted to Charles I. Robson; he had apprenticed as a youth to a papermaker in England. Following his arrival in Utah, Robson was instrumental in converting the sugar factory into a paper mill.

"Charles was the one who put the machinery for the paper mill in operation after the failure of the sugar factory."


The section, "A View of Big Cottonwood Canyon" (pp. 414-15), mentions the paper mill (the "Old Mill") in Cottonwood Canyon from 1883 to 1893.

Also issued as the Daughters of Utah Pioneers Lesson for May, 1990.

"Paper Making in Utah." Undated Work Projects Administration (WPA) typescript (20 leaves), held by the Utah State Historical Society.


"The destruction of the Deseret paper mill is as nearly a mournful event as anything in which human life is not sacrificed
can be . . ."

Penrose, Charles W. "The 'Deseret News,' the Pioneer Newspaper of the West." The Utah Genealogical and Historical Magazine 3 (1912): 140-44.

See p. 141 concerning locally produced paper, with the author noting that the Deseret News accepted rags and produce as forms of payment for subscriptions.


"Salt Lake County." The Historical Record (Salt Lake City) 6 (1887): 270-343.

See p. 299 for the Paper Mill Post Office in the Sugar House Ward, also "Sugar House Ward" on pp. 335-37, discussing, in part, the Old Sugar House, later converted to a paper mill.


Consult index, "paper," "paper machinery," "paper mill."


Smith, the editor of the Deseret News, comments on the rise of papermaking at the Sugar House Building.


See vol. 2, pp. 511-12 (note 10).


Miscellaneous information in 2nd group of paging as follows: At the request of President Brigham Young, Horace S. Eldredge buys machinery in Philadelphia (1860) for a paper mill (p. 70, within an autobiographical section, pp. 65-75, port.); "Angus M. Cannon" (pp. 107-10); "Joseph Bull" (pp. 123-26); "Henry Grow" (pp. 127-29).

For David O. Calder and a reference to the Deseret News paper mill being on a sound business footing, see Appendix section (3rd group), p. 15.

Union Pacific Railroad Co. The Resources and Attractions of Utah. Omaha, Nebr., 1888. 74 p.

"Paper": p. 45.


The Report for 1887 has a section, "Manufacturing Industries" (pp. 5-8), with data and other information about the types of paper made at the paper mill in operation at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon.


About Henry Grow, famous as the builder of the Tabernacle on
Temple Square, Salt Lake City, and also the builder of the Deseret paper mill, constructed in 1883 at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Knowles, James (vol. 2, pp. 875-76), was an engineer at the Deseret Paper Mill as of 1879;
Rogers, Alexander (vol. 3, pp. 336, 339, port.), worked in "the old Salt Lake Paper Mill."

Whitney, Orson Fergusson. *History of Utah, comprising Preliminary Chapters on the Previous History of Her Founders, Accounts of Early Spanish and American Explorations in the Rocky Mountain Region, the Advent of the Mormon Pioneers ... Illustrated*. Salt Lake City, 1892-1904. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches, all in vol. 4, are as follows:

Bull, Joseph (pp. 344-47), made business trips to eastern cities to purchase "presses, type, book-binding materials and supplies for the home paper mill" of the Deseret News;
Eldredge, Horace Sunderlin (pp. 246-50), purchased machinery in 1861 (?) "for a paper mill";
Howard, Thomas (p. 526), a pioneer papermaker in Utah as of 1854.


A former sugar beet factory was converted into a paper mill in 1856 (p. 260).


"Paper Mill": pp. 78-83, also the related photograph of the old Sugar House Paper Mill building at Parley’s Creek, later at the mouth of the Big Cottonwood Canyon until 1893 (p. 56).

VERMONT

1244


John Herring and Joel Beaman (pp. 300-301, 397) were business partners (1805) with Moses Colton in the paper mill then owned by Alexander Dunahue, of Castleton.


Henry D. Hall's "History of the Town of Bennington with the Villages of Bennington Center, Bennington, and North Bennington" (pp. 241-340) has scattered references to papermaking, including Bennington Falls, on pp. 246, 288, 289, 298, 332.

See also the biographical sketch of Olin Scott, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery, on pp. 545-49.

For Edward D. Welling, North Bennington, also his son, Charles E. Welling, see pp. 549-50 (also on p. 550, D. Hunter & Co.). On p. 504, a reference to George R. Dickinson, of Stamford, Vt., a papermaker at Holyoke, Mass.


A paper mill once stood on the site of today’s Hollow Craft Center (p. 37). For Pulp Mill Bridge (1805), see p. 27.


See pp. 33-35, 132, Lyon’s paper mill at Fair Haven (est. 1790), credited as the first in America "to use wood pulp for the manufacture of paper," in this case, from the bark of the basswood tree on which an issue of The Farmer’s Library was printed in 1794.

For Lyon’s directions for making basswood paper, see Vermont Calendar; or, A Planetary Diary for the Year of Our Lord, 1795 (Rutland, Vt., [1794]), p. 62.


The section devoted to industry at Bellows Falls discusses paper mills, including the Bill Blake mill established in 1802 (p. 352).


"Brattleboro' Typographic Company." Hazard's United States Commercial and Statistical Register 2 (1840): 244.

Book papers are produced at this efficient steam paper mill, with rags received in the morning and converted the same day to printed pages of paper "before night." Reprinted from the Bellows Falls Gazette.


See the advertisement for the Montpelier Bookstore ([2] p. at end) offering "pleasing and instructive books" to "Little masters and misses" if they bring in bundles of old cotton and linen rags for making yet more booka for children.


See vol. 1, chap. 25, "The Paper Mill," and related references
to William Fessenden (vol. 1, p. 234) and John Holbrook (vol. 1, pp. 232-35, 370), to which may be added, by way of continuation, vol. 2, pp. 599-600, also treating "matrix paper used entirely in stereotyping" made exclusively by William H. Vinton.

There are related biographies of Thomas Vinton and his son, William, in vol. 2, pp. 690-92. Joseph Steen (vol. 1, p. 245) purchased from Thomas and Woodcock the rights in 1828 to sell for a two-year period a pulp dresser in the state of New York; for George G. [i.e., Edwards] Foster as the pulp dresser's local inventor, see vol. 1, pp. [212]-13.

For Elihu H. Thomas, doing business as Thomas and Woodcock, see vol. 1, pp. 407-9 (also with a paper mill at Hinsdale, N.H.). See vol. 1, p. 547, for a biographical sketch of Horace Brooks, in business as Persse & Brooks at Windsor Locks, Conn., with a "great paper mill," also their wholesale paper house in New York, "the largest house in the paper business in the country."

Consult the Index in vol. 2 for the Brattleborough Typographic Co.


See pp. 31-33 for Matthew Lyon and his basswood paper.


Biographical sketches as follows in vol. 1: Stebbins Walbridge (p. 181) continued the paper mill at Bennington Falls established by his father, Ebenezer ("this being the first paper mill in the state"); for Ebenezer Walbridge, see p. 181; Charles Edward Welling (pp. 360-61, port.), president, Stark Paper Co., North Bennington; Gilbert Augustus Boyd (pp. 469-70, port.), agent and superintendent, National Metal Edge Box Co., Readsboro (a "pulp and paper mill and box manufactory"); William Augustus Cole (pp. 498-99, port.), first a partner, then the owner of John Robertson's paper mill, at Putney.

In vol. 2: William Bartleff Vinton (pp. 92-93, port.), junior member, William H. Vinton & Son, Burlington; Robert Cartmell (pp. 109-10, port.), vice-president and general manager of the Green Mountain Pulp Co.; Edwin R. Pierce (pp. 113-14), was formerly a department overseer, Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;

1247
George Jones Brooks (pp. 248-51, port.), George J. Brooks & Co., San Francisco, the west coast wholesale paper distribution affiliate of Perse & Brooks, New York and Windsor Locks, Conn.; Asa Low (pp. 345-47), Bradford, Vt.; William Robertson (pp. 509-10, port.), Putney; Edward Arms (pp. 737-39, port.), Moore & Arms, later Moore, Arms & Thompson, Bellows Falls; James M. Warner (p. 682), Albany, N.Y., president, Albany Card & Paper Co.


"Lamoille River Industries": pp. 43-44 (see p. 43 for the International Paper Co.'s pulp mill at Great Falls, near Milton, opened June 1899).


On p. 478, a biographical sketch of Walter North, "one of a company who converted the Barlow Mill into a paper manufactory." There are two minor references found at pp. 314, 513 relating to the strawboard mill belonging to Allen & Co.


See p. 94, Stark Paper Co., with a mill in North Bennington and another in Shaftesbury; p. 96, at Bennington, the Vermont Fibre Co., a kaolin works belonging to Samuel C. Keyes); p. 98, the Bennington Falls Pulp Co.; p. 113, Geo. Benton & Sons paper mill; p. 194, at Shaftesbury, the kaolin works of H. N. & H. C. Elwell.

There are entries in the business directory section on p. 476 for kaolin manufacturers; also on p. 486, the Stark
Paper Co., all in Bennington.


For Hunter & Shiland's paper mill at Essex, see p. 195.


For Frederick Dutcher's fly paper manufactory at St. Albans, see p. 164; on p. 605, John Hogaboom, a pulp manufacturer at Highgate


Lamoille Valley Pulp Co., Morrisville, a part of Morristown (pp. 118, 644); Clyde River Paper Mill, at West Derby (p. 253).


Page 87, David W. Prime's Brandon Kaolin and Paint Co., at Brandon; p. 179, J. B. Franklyn's pulp and paper mill at Pittsford; p. 254, the Pioneer Pulp Mill, South Wallingford. See also the directory listings on p. 608 for Brandon; p. 625, Rutland; p. 632, Pittsford and Wallingford.


In the business directory section, see p. 603 ("Paper Stock") p. 604 ("Paper Manufacturers"). There are references to paper manufacturing activity at Brattleboro, Putney, Rockingham (Village of Bellows Falls), Westminster Station (Westminster), and Williamsville (Newfane), as well as biographical sketches of Timothy Vinton, Brattleboro (p. 139) and George and William Robertson, Putney (p. 285). See pp. 128 for Joseph Steen, of Brattleboro, and p. 142 for Elihu H. Thomas, also at
Brattleboro.


The Olcott Falls Co. (P. T. and H. A. Wilder) intends to build a pulp and paper mill at Olcott Falls (p. 128).


For a short biography of Daniel Pierce, owner of the first straw paper factory at St. Johnsbury, see p. 321, 1st group; for Robert Chase, at Guildhall, and his paper mill at Northumberland, N.H., see p. 455, 1st group. In the 2nd group, "Business Directories of Caledonia and Essex Counties, Vt., 1887-88," see p. 277 for two firms located in Guildhall.


See p. 282, Wells River paper mills, within the section, "Town of Newbury."


See p. 327 about Montpelier's modest achievements in paper manufacturing despite having two of its paper mills lost in fires.

For Samuel Goss, a papermaker at Montpelier, see p. 363; for Martin W. Wheelock, a paper box manufacturer at Berlin, see pp. 51, 141 (2nd group). Samuel Goss (1776-1866) is also mentioned by Harriet Hall Dietrich, "The Goss Family of Portsmouth (Rye), New Hampshire," in The Essex Genealogist 13 (1993): 96.


1250

"David Watson": pp. 259-71 (discusses the dispute between Watson and Abijah Burbank, a papermaker at Sharon, over the quality of paper ordered by Watson in 1818 for his printing of a hymnal).


For the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., see pp. 473-75.

Dean, James. *An Alphabetical Atlas; or, Gazetteer of Vermont ... Montpelier, 1808.* 43 p.

A minor reference to Vermont's paper mills found on p. 7.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Granger, William Smith (p. 204), Textile Finishing & Machinery Co., manufacturers of machines for bleaching, dyeing, and finishing cotton goods, also for finishing surface-coated, letter, and ledger papers. He invented a new calendar roll for paper finishing, Providence, R.I.;

Lowe, Frank Edwards (p. 252), owns one fourth of the Falulah Paper Co., South Fitchburg, Mass.;

Lyon, Mathew (pp. 64-65), basswood paper, Fair Haven;

Nichols, George Gates (p. 274), began as a teenager in the shipping department of the White River Paper Co., rising to presidency of the firm in 1911, White River Junction;

Vinton, William B. (p. 342), Vinton & Son, Brattleboro;

Vinton, William H. (pp. 342-43), Vinton & Son, Brattleboro.


Contains signed biographical sketches of Bill Blake (p. 58);
William Fessendon (pp. 123-24); Samuel Goss (p. 139); Anthony Hasswell (p. 153); Matthew Lyon (p. 192).


See pp. 238, 293 for Caleb Austin, a "paper manufacturer," probably at Bennington.


The inventor of the paper car wheel, Richard N. Allen, owned a strawboard mill at Pittsford.


See p. 17 for the International Paper’s pulp mill at Milton Falls, built in 1898 (related photo, ca. 1900, on p. 18).


For his paper mill at Fair Haven, see p. 169.


See p. 15, Boston’s Charles T. Wilder, the village of Wilder (formerly Olcott Falls), and Wilder’s paper mill, absorbed into the International Paper Co. (illus. on p. 47).


See pp. 146-49 for Matthew Lyon and his paper mill relying on basswood, bark, and pine sawdust.

Matthew Lyon "built a forge, a gristmill, a papermill and a sawmill" at Fair Haven, the town that he founded (p. 183).


A saw mill was built in Halifax, in either 1765 or 1766, on the site of a former paper mill (p. 96).


See p. 11.

Harwood, E. V. N. "Leading Manufacturers in Southern Vermont."


See pp. 1549-50 for paper companies at Bellows Falls; also p. 1554 for the Stark Paper Co., and its antecedents, at North Bennington.


See pp. 281-83, 382.


For Bill Blake and his paper mill at Bellows Falls, 1802, the

For additional material related to Bellows Falls, see pp. 300, 302-4 (William H. Russell), 327, 342 (Fall Mountain Paper Co.).

For Bartonville and La Grange, see pp. 356-57.


See pp. 19, 22, 24, 33, also pp. 38-39 for two paper mills located at Bartonville as of 1869.


See p. 7 for the first paper mill in Vermont and the use of wood pulp for papermaking at Bellows Falls.

Reprinted from the Bellows Falls Times, Oct. 6, 1921.


Chap. 29, "Early Paper-making--Pulp Manufacture--Other Prominent Industries" (the Bill Blake mill, with a view from the ream wrapper of his Forest Mill, Westminster, Vt.; also William A. Russell's Fall Mountain Paper Co., later merged with the International Paper Co.).

See also p. 346, no. 23, about the site of the Bill Blake mill and its later owners; for biographical data about Blake, see pp. 599-600.

Biographical sketches and genealogies as follows: Harry L. Smith (p. 625); John Corbally (p. 633); Samuel Cary (p. 660); Samuel Guild (p. 669); Levi L. Hale (p. 671); Charles Hapgood (p. 675); John Robertson, Robertson Paper Co. (pp. 740-41); Charles Dean Stoddard (p. 760); Samuel Stillman Vilas (pp. 770-71).

Hayward, John. A Gazetteer of Vermont, containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns, and Districts in the State ... Boston, 1849; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. iv, 216 p.
See as follows: Bennington (p. 26); Bradford (p. 30); Fair Haven (p. 60); Putney (p. 102).

6457 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 1 (Burlington, Vt., 1867), as follows:

Drake, Isaac. "Weybridge" (pp. 109-11; paper mills, including Daniel Henshaw’s mill, are mentioned on p. 110);
Hall, Hiland. "Bennington" (pp. 136-81; see pp. 172-73 for the partnership of Ebenezer Walridge and Joseph Hinsdill in Vermont’s first paper mill at "Paper Mill Village," Bennington.

6458 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 2 (Burlington, Vt., 1871), as follows:

McKeen, Silas. "Bradford" (pp. 807-44; see p. 824);
Butler, J. D. "The Early Annals of Wells River, in the Town of Newbury" (pp. 953-56; see pp. 953-54, 956);
Hosford, Isaac. "Thetford" (pp. 1091-1104; see p. 1092).

6459 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 3 (Claremont, N.H., 1877) as follows:

Adams, A. N. "Fair Haven" (pp. 672-746); see pp. 693, 696, 697, 698, 700, for Matthew Lyon, his paper mill, and the mill’s later owners. Biographical sketches of those owners (Salmon Norton, John Herring, Joel Beaman, Moses Colton) found on pp. 730-35. Joel Beaman is also a subject in the same volume at p. 987 within a section devoted to Poulney.

6460 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 4 (Montpelier, Vt., 1882) as follows:

Walton, Eliakim P., and others. "Montpelier" (pp. 251-574); see pp. 276, 333, 334, 339.

6461 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 5 (Brandon, Vt., 1891), as follows:

Burnham, Henry. "Brattleboro" (pp. [17]-191); see pp. 41-42, Samuel G. Foster, the inventor of the pulp dresser; John Holbrook and Joseph Fessenden, pp. 76, 110; Thomas and Woodcock, paper mill machinery, pp. 175, 180; George Newman, paper mill machinery, pp. 180-81, port.; Foster, Amos. "Putney" (pp. [217]-72); see p. 223, John and

1255
William Robertson each have a paper mill in operation: Derby, E. A. "Rockingham" (pp. [493]-509); see p. 505, Samuel and Rufus Guild and their mills; Allbee, B. H. "Bellows Falls" (pp. [510]-17; see p. 511 for paper mills and a papermaking machine foundry in Bellows Falls); Phelps, John Wolcott. "Guilford." 80 p. (forms vol. 5, pt. 3); see pp. 12, 62 for the town’s paper mill; "Bennington." Unsigned though Hiland Hall and Henry D. Hall appear to be the primary contributors. 106 p. (forms vol. 5, pt. 3); see Henry D. Hall’s "Bennington Villages and Their Industries," for Olin Scott’s Bennington Machine Works (p. 44); a paper clay works (p. 46); Stark Paper Co., North Bennington, with Charles E. Welling being the major stockholder (p. 49).


Entries as follows: Wyman Flint, Bellows Falls (pp. 257-58); George Otis Guild, Bellows Falls (p. 148, port.); Warren Moore, Wells River (p. 246, port.); John Robertson, Bellows Falls (p. 172, port.).


For the Brandon Kaolin and Paint Co., see pp. 482, 500 (by J. E. Higgins); for the paper mill at Fair Haven, see pp. 700-701; biography of Col. Matthew Lyon, pp. 721-24 (by A. N. Adams).

6464 Holbrook, John Calvin. Recollections of a Nonagenarian of Life in New England, the Middle West, and New York ... Boston, 1897. 351 p.


For Allen Shepard, see p. 68; for Henry Barnard, see p. 210; for Ebenezer Adams Knight, see pp. 70, 359-60, port.; for the Black River Manufacturing Co., with a paper mill at "paper-mill dam," see p. 382. On p. 159, a reference to the loss of a paper mill in 1848 by fire.

See pp. 322-23 for Lucius Harlow, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery at Holyoke. For Horace Weston Thompson, a partner in the Moore & Thompson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt., see pp. 464-65, port.


See pp. 86-87 for the Noosuc Mill, a producer of strawboard.


Contains references to paper and/or pulp mills at Bellows Falls (p. 130); Brattleboro (pp. 120-21); Morrisville (p. 213); Olcott (p. 197).

See p. 106 for Frederick Dutcher & Sons, a manufacturer of fly paper at St. Albans. On p. 124, paper mill machinery is a product line of the Brattleboro Iron Foundry.


For Robert Chase, a papermaker at Guildhall, see pp. 65-67, port. (2nd group); includes information about Joseph Chase, his partner in the mill.


Ebenezer Waldridge and Joseph Hinsdill were partners in the "first paper-mill erected in the State, 1786, where is now Paper-mill Village" (p. [354]). For a biographical sketch of Waldridge, see pp. 275-77; for Hinsdill, see p. 295.

1257
On p. 40, a reference to a large pulp mill at Readesborough.

The biographical sketch of Joel Beaman notes that he came to Vermont in 1805 and was a founding partner in the paper mill at Fair Haven (pp. 212-13).

See the biographical sketch of John T. Ayer (vol. 4, pp. 74-75), containing information about his father, John L. Ayer, a papermaker at Wells River.

See p. 126, paper mills and production of paper car wheels.

See p. 36 for the strawboard factory.


History of the Town of Rockingham, Vermont, including the Villages of Bellows Falls, Saxtons River, Rockingham, Cambridgeport and

See pp. 50-54 for paper mills; for the Robertson Paper Co., see pp. 114, 305; for the Fall Mountain Paper Co., see pp. 50, 118, 394.

Contains scattered references to paper mills, including the Green Mountain Paper Mill (p. 114); Green Mountain Tissue Co. (p. 374); Hudson Pulp and Paper (p. 114); International Paper Mills (pp. 28, 58, 85, 119, 159, 295, 332, 358); Liberty Paper Co. (pp. 47-48, 83, 120, 298, 309); Mt. Kilbourne Paper Co. (p. 113); Pulp Plaster mill (p. 83); Rockingham Paper Co. (pp. 53, 63, 306); Standard Paper Co. (p. 114).


Devoted, in part, to Bill Blake's papermaking career.


See pp. 11-12 for papermakers (Ebenezer Walbridge and Joseph Hinsdill, North Bennington; Withington & Co., Franklin Co.).


The appendix, "The Printing Trades in Vermont, 1778-1820," contains biographical sketches of Anthony Haswell (pp. 504-5) and David Russell (p. 528), partners in a paper mill at Bennington.


1259
For the Pulp Mill Bridge (Addison Co.), see p. 125; for Paper Mill Bridge (Bennington Co.), see p. 127.


"Asa Low and Family": pp. 349-52 (and p. 50, Low’s paper mill damaged in the winter flood of 1866). Within "Manufactures and Trades" (pp. 87-92), see pp. 88-89 for Asa Low, then beginning in 1874, John Anderson, of Boston, with wrapping paper as his mill’s specialty.


See pp. 197, 205-6, 501 for Lyon’s paper mill and his other industrial pursuits at Fair Haven.


See p. 23 for Frederic Currier’s mill, somewhere in Vermont.


Scattered references to Vermont’s paper mills; e.g., p. 14, at Bellows Falls in 1802; p. 19, eleven paper mills in Vermont as of 1810 "producing 23,350 reams of paper valued at $70,050"; p. 102, paper and pulp mills along the Connecticut River.


Joseph Steen acquired from Messrs. Thomas and Woodstock the distribution rights for their pulp dresser in New York State; after two years of sales and installations (1828-1830), Steen returned to Brattleboro establishing himself as a publisher.

The Mountain Paper Products Corporation, Bellows Falls, with its constituent mills established prior to 1900.


See pp. 46-47 for Anthony Haswell and David Russell’s paper mill at Bennington, also their petition to the legislature in 1783 for a lottery to raise £200 to erect the paper mill.


See p. 319 for a photograph of the Stark Paper Mill at North Bennington.


See pp. 21-22 for Robertson family (William, George, John) paper mill operations in Putney, as well as in Cohoes, N.Y., and Hinsdale, N.H.


The paper mill at Hubbel’s Falls is in close proximity to the Brownell site; see Charity M. Baker’s "Waterpower on the Winooski: The S. A. Brownell Site as an Archaeological and Educational Resource," Journal of Vermont Archaeology 3 (2000): 73.


See p. 11 for paper mills at Bellows Falls.


Includes the chartered paper and pulp companies.
Savulis, Ellen-Rose. "Bellows Falls Island." Society for
Industrial Archaeology New England Chapter [Newsletter] 6:1

Photograph of the Robertson Paper Co.'s building on p. 6 and
on p. 1, the firm's papermaking machinery.

Sawyer, James. Sawyer's patent piston pulp strainer!!! The
subscribers having become joint and equal [sic] owners both
in law and equity in and to all the rights & benefits, of
"Sawyer's piston pulp strainer" ... [Wells River, Vt., 1832].
broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

James Sawyer, Leonard Gale, and Justus Gale are signatories.

Shepard, Sylvanus. The Phoenix Chronicle. The Bonfire, in which
450 Books were Burnt. A View of Montpelier, with all the
County Villages in the State, &c. &c. [Montpelier, Vt.], 1825.
24 p.

Mentions paper mills at Montpelier (p. 15), Burlington
(p. 17), and Brattleboro (p. 19).

Simonds, Mary Elizabeth Minard. History of Westminster: Vermont
Sesquicentennial Souvenir of Westminster, 1791-1941.

See p. 97, Gageville mill, and on p. 113, a photograph of the
Blake and Higgins mill (related text, p. 114). For William Penn
Gage, a manufacturer of paper rolls, see pp. [48]-[51].
Text also in the author's History of Westminster, 1791-1981
(Westminster, Vt., 1983), this being a revised edition.

Sloat, Caroline Fuller. "The Center of Local Commerce: The Asa
Knight Store of Dummerston, Vermont, 1827-1851." Vermont

Knight collected rags for Joseph Steen, Brattleboro, and also
purchased paper from him.

Smith, Henry Perry, ed. History of Addison County, Vermont,
with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its
Prominent Men and Pioneers. Syracuse, N.Y., 1886. 774, lxii p.

For the Green Mountain Pulp Co., near Middlebury, see pp. 334-
35, 548. Charles and Denison Kingsley established two pulp mills
at Salisbury (p. 607). See also p. 719, Weybridge Upper Falls (Paper Mill Village).


For Ambrose Lincoln Brown, a bookseller and papermaker at Rutland between 1837 and 1841, see p. 273; for Col. Matthew Lyon’s paper mill at Fair Haven, built ca. 1790, see pp. 594, 604.


See p. 36 for Joseph Hinsdill’s paper mill at Bennington.


See p. 224 for papermaking at Bennington.


A sketch of Col. Matthew Lyon, with several industrial pursuits at Fair Haven, including a paper mill.


See pp. 49, 72, Papermill Village (Middlebury); p. 82, Paper Mill Village (Bennington). For Wilder’s naming after Charles T. Wilder, the owner of a large paper mill, see p. 533.

Swift, Samuel. History of the Town of Middlebury, in the County of Addison, Vermont, to which is prefixed a Statistical and Historical Record of the County ... Middlebury, Vt., 1859; reprint, Rutland, Vt., 1971. 444 p.


Thompson, Daniel Pierce. History of the Town of Montpelier, from
the Time It was First Chartered in 1781 to the Year 1860. Montpelier, Vt., 1860; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1995. 312 p.

Contains references to paper mills and their owners on pp. 49, 89, 124, 134, 148, 149, 153.

Thompson, Zadock. A Gazetteer of the State of Vermont, containing a Brief General View of the State, a Historical and Topographical Description of All the Counties, Towns, Rivers, & c. Montpelier, Vt., 1824. vi, 310 p.

"There are in the state about 40 woolen factories, 12 cotton factories, as many paper mills, about 26 oil mills, 275 tanneries and 150 distilleries" (p. 14).

Contains scattered references to paper mills within the headings of individual towns: Brattleborough (p. 70, Holbrook’s paper mill); Bradford (p. 78); Fair-Haven (p. 125); Rutland (p. 236); Wells River Village (p. 278).

See also the author’s History of the State of Vermont, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Close of 1832. Burlington, Vt., 1833. 252 p.


See pp. 98-99, port., Albert Homer Fuller, formerly a papermaker at Fair Haven, Vt., doing business as Fuller & Sweet.


"Regarding the production of electrolytic chlorine and alkalies, there had been substantial patent activity during the 1880s, and 'the first American electrolytic chlorine plant' was built in 1892 at Rumford Falls, Maine. This plant was established through the efforts of Ernest A. Le Sueur and Charles N. Waite and began production in 1893. Le Sueur had commenced experimentation on the electrolysis of sodium chloride after 1885, and he and Waite, a chemist, operated a trial cell of the diaphragm type during 1890-1891 in a paper mill at Bellows Falls, Vermont" (pp. 19-20).

Tucker, William Howard. History of Hartford, Vermont, July 4,

For the White River Paper Co., at White River Junction, see p. 130; for the Olcott Falls Pulp and Paper Mills, see pp. 131-35. See pp. 28-29 for N. B. Safford ("He was largely instrumental in securing the establishment of the extensive pulp and paper mills built at Olcott Falls").


Entries as follows: William B. Cutting, formerly a paper manufacturer at an unnamed town but possibly Green River, Vt. (see p. 91, port., 2nd group); Franklin Deming, president and co-owner of the Adams Paper Co., Wells River (p. 101, port., 2nd group); Matthew Lyon, with a paper mill at Fair Haven (see pp. 130-32, 1st group); John C. Newton, Hampden Paper Mills, Holyoke (pp. 114-15, port., 3rd group); Moses Newton, extensive paper and pulp mill interests at Holyoke, Mass. (p. 115, port., 3rd group); Charles Wesley Osgood, papermaking machinery, Bellows Falls (p. 290, 2nd group); Jonathan Philbrick, worked for two years as a young man in a paper mill at Holyoke, Mass. (p. 311, 2nd group); John Robertson and William Robertson have paper mills at Putney and Bellows Falls (pp. 338-39, ports., 2nd group); George Kendal Russell, paper mills at Exeter, N.H., and Bellows Falls, Vt. (p. 346, 2nd group);

William Augustus Russell, with paper mills at Lawrence, Mass., Belfast, Me., and wood pulp mills at Franklin, N.H., and Bellows Falls, Vt. (pp. 134-35, port., 3rd group); Olin Scott has a company that manufactures pulp grinders and wood pulp machinery, seemingly at Bennington (pp. 351-52, port., 2nd group); Allen Towle, Towle, Calif., a town with a pulp mill, in addition to other mills and factories (pp. 158-59, port., 3rd group); Ebenezer Walbridge, Bennington (p. 52, 1st group); Eliakim P. Walton, a partner with his father, E. P. Walton, in the latter’s printing, publishing, bookbinding, and papermaking business at Montpelier (pp. 154-55, port., 1st group).

See pp. 197, 202-3 for Anthony Haswell and David Russell's request, Oct. 16, 1783, for authorization to conduct a lottery in order to erect their paper mill at Bennington.
Issued as State Papers of Vermont, vol. 3.
See also Eliakim Persons Walton, ed. Records of the Governor and Council of the State of Vermont (Montpelier, Vt., 1873-80), vol. 3, p. 27 (note 2).


A committee report submitted by Jacob Galusha about Vermont's manufacturing indicates that seven paper mills are in the state (pp. 127-28).


On pp. 142, 164, 194, 211, 221, 224, the act to incorporate the Springfield Paper Co.


On pp. 164, 165, 190, 200, 210, 259, the act to incorporate the Union Paper Mill Co.
See also The Acts and Resolves Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Vermont at the October Session, 1858 (Bradford, Vt., 1858), pp. 139-41, "No. 87.--An Act Incorporating the Union Paper Mill Company."


incorporate the Springfield Paper Mill Company.


See also The Acts and Resolves Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Vermont at the October Session, 1858 (Bradford, Vt., 1858), pp. 139-41, "No. 87.--An Act Incorporating the Union Paper Mill Company."


Contains historical information, as in Bellows Falls (pp. 56-57), mentioning the first successful use of wood pulp here "in 1869-70, under direction of the late William A. Russell, of Lawrence, Mass."


The paper mill owned by Lyman Burgess at Milton suffered a $2,000 loss in May, 1869.


On leaf 21, Salmon Norton (1792-1813), the son of Josiah Norton, inherited his father’s paper mill at Fair Haven.


Anthony Haswell and David Russell are authorized (1783) to conduct a lottery to finance construction of their paper mill in Bennington (vol. 4, p. 27).
Also in vol. 4, a biographical sketch of Ebenezer Walbridge (pp. 102-3). See, additionally, the Walbridge family genealogy for Ebenezer Walbridge, within Josiah Howard Temple, A History of the Town of Northfield, Massachusetts ... (Albany, 1875), pp. 558-59.

6527 Walton's Vermont Register, Farmer's Almanac and Business Directory.

Issued annually since 1818. From the mid-1880s and continuing into the first decade of the next century, the publisher is the White River Paper Co., wholesale stationers, at White River Junction. Compilers saw the volume issued for 1887.


See p. 53 (note 86) concerning the sale by D. P. Crocker, of Holyoke, Mass., of his Olcott Falls Co.'s property to C. T. and H. A. Wilder "who rebuilt the dam and erected pulp and paper mills on the Vermont side, and a pulp mill on the New Hampshire side." Olcott, Vermont, would be renamed Wilder. In 1899, the property was sold to the International Paper Co.


See chap. 24, Charles B. Leslie, "Reminiscences of Early Wells River" (pp. 156-70), at pp. 164-66 for Capt. Ira White, also the collection and sorting of rags for his paper mill; related family history of Ira White on pp. 734-35. For Henry W. Adams, see p. 425; for Franklin Deming, at Wells River, see p. 529; for William A. Russell, active at Franklin, N.H., Bellows Falls, Vt., also in Maine and Minnesota, see p. 686.

Three members of the Keyes family (Henry W., George T., Charles W.) are officers of the Nashua River Paper Co., at Pepperell, Mass. (pp. 609-10).


Discusses the rise of the paper and pulp industries; see also the supporting tables for estimated factory employment rates and dates when firms commenced their manufacturing activity.
"A Report of the Bennington Communications Study."
"Editor’s Foreword" by Ralph D. Leigh.

Vol. 3, p. 360, has a biographical sketch of Ebenezer Walbridge, Bennington ("He was an enterprising business man and one of those who erected the first paper mill in Vermont in 1784").


For Matthew Lyon, of Fair Haven, and his bark paper, see p. 166.


On p. 51, a photograph of the Pulp Mill Bridge.

VIRGINIA
(see also WEST VIRGINIA)

6536 The Advantages of Richmond, Virginia, as a Manufacturing and Trading Centre, with Notes for the Guidance of Tourists on the Lines of Transportation Running from Richmond. Richmond, Va., 1882. 64 p.

6537 *Alleghany County, Virginia: Its Resources and Industries. Issued by the Chamber of Commerce of Covington, Virginia. Covington, Va., 1907. 32 p.*

"Pulp and Paper Mills": pp. 28, 30 (operations of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co. at Covington). Scattered photographs of the mill appear elsewhere in the booklet.


Discusses, in part, appeals for rags in colonial America.

See also Jennifer J. Baker, Securing the Commonwealth: Debt, Speculation, and Writing in the Making of Early America (Baltimore, 2005), pp. [43]-45.


The section devoted to Joel Burger mentions the paper mill owned by the Obenchains (p. 97), "the first and only paper mill in Southwest Virginia at that time."

For related Obenschain-Obenshain family data, with a reference to the paper mill opened in 1783, see pp. 138, 248.


See p. 11 for an old photograph captioned, "The paper mill in Earlysville. Included in picture is David H. Collier."

1271

See p. 10 for Henry Miller's iron furnace and paper mill (see also the map on p. 2).


See p. 420, an illustration captioned, "Remains of Arsenal, Bridge, and Paper-Mill."


Consult "Index" for "Franklin Paper Manufacturing Company." The firm, incorporated in 1834 as the Franklin Manufacturing Co., was located in Richmond and was owned by James Allen and Isaac Davenport. Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Radcliffe College, 1924.


Half title: The Background and Facilities of a Company built around Perpetual Southern Forest Lands.


On p. 297, "Burnt Factory," a factory village centered around James Carter's paper mill, later converted into a woolen mill. See also p. 49, Winchester Paper Mill Co. and its strawboard mill, later owned by the American Strawboard Co.

The Parks paper mill at Williamsburg is mentioned in this source, as does Wayne Barrett, "Ben Franklin--The Williamsburg Connection," ibid., pp. 34-35.


Minor reference to manufacturing at Richmond, including paper mills (p. 196) and the naming of the Bear Island Paper Mill in Hanover Co. (p. 462).


According to the census of 1860, of the 555 paper factories in the United States, five were located in Virginia.


Originally appeared in the Virginia Gazette, July 26, 1744, an issue that is no longer extant, per A. G. Roeber, "'The Scrutiny of the Ill-Natured Ignorant Vulgar.' Lawyers and Print Culture in Virginia, 1716 to 1774," Virginia Magazine of History and Biography 91 (1983): 403-4, also crediting Lyon Gardiner Tyler for bringing this poem about the William Parks paper mill to press. For a contemporary printing, see The American Magazine and Historical Chronicle 1 (1743/44): 523.


See as follows:

North Carolina: Lincoln Co. (p. 519); Cleveland Co. (p. 569), Wake Co. (p. 597);
Virginia: Henrico Co. (p. 267), Richmond (p. 361);
West Virginia: Berkeley Co. (p. 177), Wellsburg (p. 407).


Discusses the relationship between paper, pasteboard, and paper box factories serving the packaging needs of the local tobacco industry with boxes, labels, and tags (see principally pp. 53, 116-22, with views and ports.).


An historical survey of Richmond’s mills.


A paper mill was in operation in 1877 at Winchester (p. 70).


Chap. 14 discusses conditions at Fredericksburg’s "Paper Mill
Hospital" in Dec. 1862.


Chap. 11, "The Mill."


See plate 91, the destroyed Franklin Paper Mill at Richmond, April, 1865. Originally published in 1866 as *Gardner’s Photographic Sketch Book of the War,* in two volumes.

*Georgia Pacific’s Big Island Mill Celebrates 125 Years in Virginia.*


See leaves 62-63, Purdie and Dixon respond to paper shortages by shrinking editions or the page size. To meet customer demand for "fine writing paper" and to have a source of printing paper, Purdie and Dixon are in touch with a mill in Philadelphia. Linen rags will be purchased at the advertised price per pound when delivered to the Williamsburg post office.


Text also in *Dyestuffs* 37 (1941/42): 97-119.


Reprinted, with revisions and additions, as *The William Parks

Written by the president of the Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.


Contains production data for Virginia’s four paper mills (vol. 3, p. 76).

The History of Marion County, Ohio, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Towns, Churches, Schools, etc. ... Chicago, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 1031 p.

See pp. 612-13 for John T. Merchant who worked from ages eight to twenty at an unidentified paper mill, probably in his native Virginia somewhere in Jefferson Co.


"Richmond’s 'New South' Economy": pp. 5-11 (discusses, in part, the commercial importance of Richmond’s paper, paper box, and blotting paper industry).


Chiefly about the paper mills owned by Henry Stair and Samuel A. Coffman, also William Obenschain's mill, both near Fincastle.

Hotchkiss, Jedediah, ed. Virginia: A Geographical and Political Summary, embracing a Description of the State ... Richmond, Va., 1876. iv, 319 p.

Augusta has a printing paper mill (p. 108).


Virginia has at least twelve paper mills (p. 130) and Richmond has one paper mill (p. 309). In what is today West Virginia, there is a single paper mill at Wellsburg (p. 196), and two more paper mills are at Wheeling (p. 407).


"Paper and Paper Products" pp. 41-42 (notes existence of three mills in Virginia in 1880, employing 115 hands with products valued at $261,000).


See pp. 168-69 for the Carter family, owners of different mills on the Opequon and Red Bud Creek not far from Winchester, including a paper mill, "perhaps the first enterprise of its kind in the Valley."


1277
Virginia, with its ample supply of water, timber for building mill runs, and Negroes for collecting the rags, is touted as an ideal place in which to establish paper mills (p. 132).


See p. 286, "The Counselors were rich people, and had a paper mill and made paper. They lived 18 miles north of Winchester (Frederick County)," per the letter from Dr. A. D. Henckel, Winchester, Va., to Miss Curry, Aug. 25, 1935.


See p. 419, Samuel Obenschain owned a paper mill on Looney Mill Creek, Botetourt Co.


See text of a paper mill's plea for rags (p. 58) during the Civil War when all types of paper were in short supply.


See pp. 101-2 for the scarcity of paper in Richmond during the Civil War, also the practice of local publishers loaning paper back and forth to meet their critical deadlines.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Columbia University, 1927.


See p. 6 for William Parks and his paper mill.

Another ed.: Colonial Williamsburg, Its Buildings and Gardens:


For the Spring Bank Co., near Manchester, also the Matoaca Manufacturing Co., Matoaca, see p. 193; for the Manchester Paper Co., specializing in "twisted paper twine," see pp. 275-76. "The Manchester Board and Paper Company is the successor to the original company."


"Where They Work Hard" (pp. 29-37) mentions the Buena Vista Paper Mill, in operation as of 1890 (a related photograph on p. 31).


Includes an historical sketch of the Union Bag Machine Co.


Freed blacks working as papermakers appear in the author’s tabular data of occupations (leaves 28, 79).

Richmond’s Franklin Paper Co. "employed only about a half dozen slaves in the 1850s" (leaf 70).

6586 The Manchester Industrial Historic District.

Credited to the Church Hill People’s News, 2015. "The thriving tobacco industry got a boost from the
Development of new technology and an abundant supply of high quality raw material." Mass production of cigarettes increased the need for packaging, box design, chemicals, and dyes. Both Richmond and Manchester saw a surge in paper production.


See pp. 49-50 (note 33) quoting text from an old newspaper advertisement placed by John J. Johnson, ca. 1812, asking the "opulent families in this City" to save their rags and old ropes for his Mount Moriah paper mill located on the Brook Road some seven miles from Richmond.

Mehrländer, Andrea. "'... to strive for loyalty': German-Confederate Newspapers, the issue of slavery, and German ideological commitment." American Studies Journal, no. 48 (Winter 2001): 44-51.

Endnote 28 introduces the problem of paper shortages in Richmond during the Civil War and the resulting impact on the Richmonder Anzeiger.


"A Richmond Paper Mill in 1865": vol. 9, p. 324 (on p. 325, a view of the rebuilt mill and neighboring railroad tracks forty-six years later).


See pp. 77-78, the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., Covington, Va., began operations in 1900. The West Virginia Pulp Products Co. is an "allied corporation."


See p. 154, a brief mention of the Columbia Paper Co., Buena Vista.


For combat during the Civil War in and around the paper mill, see pp. 31, 116, 353, 552 (note 42).


A company in the vicinity of Norfolk, Va., "has been formed ... for the manufacture of pasteboard, etc., from the fiber of the reed cane."

A Paper Mill in Richmond, Va., for Sale. The Manchester Paper Mill, opposite Richmond, Va., in Manchester, can be bought at a great Bargain ... Harrison & Co., Bankers ... New York, [185-?]. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


At Colonial Williamsburg.


Jefferson made a request in 1826 to the Virginia Legislature "for permission to dispose of his property by a lottery" (p. 527). His request noted that lotteries were authorized in the past for a broad range of educational, religious, and civic projects, including the erection of a paper mill (at p. 529).


On cover: Catalogue of Druggists Boxes.


Discusses Virginia's paper mills (William Parks, for instance) and the growing reliance on paper stock from out of state. Figure 6, "Paper Sources in Virginia Account Books, 1746-1823."

Richmond, Virginia: Her Advantages and Attractions. Also Some Facts, Historical, Financial, Industrial, and Social, regarding the "Queen City of the South." Richmond, Va., c1895. 128 p.

See p. [108] for a full page view of the Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.; a related advertisement appears on p. 109 for the firm's line of blotting paper. Charles Poindexter's section,
"Industrial," mentions paper mills, also paper box and bag factories and the local production of paper twine and blotting paper (p. 40).


See chapters 1-3 for the Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.


For the Mathieson Alkali Works, a producer of soda ash used by the paper industry, see pp. 29-31.


Summarizes the attempt to replicate the typography and paper used by William Parks in his colonial print shop.


Camp Manufacturing Co. (chartered 1887), a lumber producer, was not directly involved in the manufacture of paper until the establishment of the Chesapeake-Camp Corporation in 1936. Consult the volume’s indexing for "Union Bag & Paper Co.," etc. (the firm would be later absorbed into the Union Camp Corporation).


Consult index, "Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.," "Richmond Paper Co."


"Book-binders, Papermakers, Printers & Presses": pp. 184-96 For the Battersea Paper Mills, also called Banister’s Mill, see p. 264; for the Matoaca Manufacturing Co., see pp. 262, 265.


See p. 366 for an advertisement, reprinted from the Virginia Gazette, 1744, for rags with a stanza beginning, "Nice Delia’s smock ..."


Burk held a one-third interest in the Banister & Co.’s paper mill near Petersburg (pp. 50-51). Issued as *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, n.s., vol. 54, pt. 6 (Oct. 1964).

John Daly Burk’s career is also explored by David A. Wilson, *United Irishmen, United States: Immigrant Radicals in the Early Republic* (Ithaca, N.Y., 1998); see p. 82.


The Honts brothers (Peter, Daniel, Henry) worked for four years at a paper mill near Fincastle, Va. (p. 66).


The William Parks mill at Williamsburg.

On p. 1185, a photograph of a paper mill in Richmond destroyed in the closing days of the Civil War.


For the Williams Parks mill, see pp. 30, 57.


See vol. 4, pp. 13-14, for Abraham Addams McAllister and his Rose Dale estate at Covington, including a paper mill, later sold to the Covington Roller Mills.

In vol. 5, pp. 780-82, Andrew Henry Christian, president, Richmond Paper Co.; p. 886, Gustavus Millhiser, president, Bedford Pulp & Paper Co., head office, Richmond, Va. (probably established after 1900?).


In what is today West Virginia: "An Act to incorporate the New Cumberland Coal Company, and for other Purposes" (includes the Wellsburg Paper Mill, incorporated by Peter Curren, Danforth Brown, Jr., James McCluney, Adam Kuhn, and Perry Plattenburg. Passed March 14, 1850 (pp. 150-51). The Valley Factory Co., at
Harpers Ferry, incorporated as a joint stock company to manufacture cotton and woolen goods, also paper. Passed March 13, 1850 (pp. 161-62).

Virginia. Laws, etc. Acts passed at a General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia, begun and held at the Capitol, in the City of Richmond, on Monday, the Second Day of December, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand and Eight Hundred and Thirty-three, and of the Commonwealth the Fifty-eighth. Richmond, Va., 1834. 367 p.

Contains the "act to incorporate" for companies with an authorized function of general manufacturing, especially cotton, wool, paper, or iron.

See as follows:

Franklin Manufacturing Co., Richmond (pp. 234-36);
Gallego Manufacturing Co., Richmond (pp. 231-34);
Providence Manufacturing Co., no location provided (pp. 242-43), authorized "to erect a mill for the manufacture of paper";

Virginia. Laws, etc. The Statutes at Large, being a Collection of All the Laws of Virginia, from the First Sessions of the Legislature, in the Year 1619 ... Richmond, Va., 1809-23; reprint, Charlottesville, Va., 1969. 13 vols.

See vol. 13, p. 174, authorization granted in Dec. 1790 for a lottery on behalf of Gideon Morgan and Peter Burkhart to erect their paper mill near Staunton.


"Virginia." De Bow's Review of the Southern and Western States 10 (1851): 536-49.

See p. 542 for statistics of Virginia's paper production.

The Virginia Almanack, for the Year of Our Lord God, 1749 ... Williamsburg, Va., [1748]. [28+] p.

For a lottery in 1790 to raise money to establish a paper mill near Staunton, see p. 207; see also p. 220, James Miller's paper mill near Staunton.
In the 2nd ed., rev. & enl., of Waddell's *Annals* (Staunton, Va., 1902), see pp. 349, 381.


See vol. 6 (Sept. 1758-Dec. 1760); George Washington's account book for April 1759 records rents received from the estate of Daniel Parke Custis, Martha Washington's first husband. One of the properties in the estate is the former paper mill owned by William Parks (he died in 1750) in Williamsburg (at pp. 246-47).


See pp. 207-8, the paper mills of Henry Miller and Felix T. Sheets, each on Mossy Creek.
Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of Virginia, 1907.


Chap. 3, "Mossy Creek Iron Works 1774-1800" (for Henry Miller's paper mill, see leaves 67-70).

See pp. 94-95, Beckwith, Parham & Anderson, the oldest book and stationery house in Virginia, with also a circulating library, a book bindery, and a paper box factory. This source includes information about W. E. Simons & Bro., blank book manufacturers and wholesale stationers, reputed to have the largest blank book manufactory south of New York (p. 104).

See also the Richmond Paper Manufacturing Co., chartered in 1834 as the Belvidere Manufacturing Co.; the Franklin Paper Co., the company that made paper for Confederate bank notes (p. 118); Randolph Paper Box Co. (p. 119, with a view).


See p. 24.

Wust, Klaus German. The Virginia Germans. Charlottesville, Va., 1969. xii, 310 p.

Contains references to Conrad Sheets (Schütz), a papermaker hired to build a paper mill in James Co. (p. 54); the Daniel Womelsdorf mill in Augusta (p. 154); the Obenschain (Obenshain) family’s paper mill at Botetourt (p. 159); Henry Kinzel’s paper mill at Winchester (p. 216).


The Matoaca Manufacturing Co., chartered in 1833, operated a paper mill (pp. 22-23).


For the paper mill started in 1808 by William F. McLaughlin, later passing to John Munro Banister (Battersea Paper Mills), see pp. 231-33.

See also pp. 189-91 for an abstract from the Petersburg City Directory for 1872-73 noting that three papermakers are active
in the city.


See p. 33 for the Marsh Burkhart Co. paper mill in Paperville; pp. 35, 36, 37, Bearden & Hazen’s Middle Brook Paper Mill, near Knoxville, Tenn.

WASHINGTON


"La Camas Colony": pp. 122-23 (Henry L. Pittock’s newly-constructed paper mill).


William A. Avery was the agent for an unnamed eastern paper house; he was involved in paper manufacturing after 1900 (vol. 2, pp. 779-80). For A. C. Goerig, Everett, see vol. 3, pp. 828-32, port.


For the Puget Sound Pulp and Paper Co., then becoming the Everett Pulp and Paper Co. as of 1900, see pp. 30, 36-44.


"... the attempt to bring a paper mill to the town by raising $25,000 was cut short by the depression in 1893" (leaf 53).


See pp. 136-37 for the Everett Pulp and Paper Mill, Everett, also identified in the text as the "Lowell pulp and paper mill."

6644 Cloud, Barbara. "The Press and Profit: Newspaper Survival in

On p. 152, an example of a newspaper publisher forced to reduce the size of the edition or to substitute wallpaper or wrapping paper when his paper supply was depleted and unable to borrow any paper stock.


Columbia River Paper Co.


For the Everett Pulp and Paper Mill, see p. 25.


Contains scattered data copied from the contemporary press about the Columbia River Paper Co., Camas (formerly LaCamas).

Humphrey, Robert M. Everett and Snohomish County: A Pictorial

See pp. 108-9 for a view of the Everett Pulp and Paper Co.


The Pioneer Binding & Paper Box Manufactory was incorporated in 1889; Stuart Rice, president (vol. 1, pp. 531-32).


A few references to the Puget Sound Pulp & Paper Co., Everett, on pp. 325, 419; a general reference to the pulp wood industry on p. 398; "a steam pulp mill" was contemplated at Snohomish (p. 331). For the Everett Pulp and Paper Co., Lowell, see pp. 286, 319, 320, 323, 358, 359, 935, 1004, 1057.

Biographical sketch of Alvah H. B. Jordan, vice-president of the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell, on pp. 932, 935. Henry Hewitt, Jr. (pp. 888, 891-92, port.) was one of the organizers the Everett Pulp & Paper Co.


Chap. 1, "The Town Begins."


See pp. 400-401 for Camas and the paper mill that went into
production in 1885.


For the Puget Sound Pulp and Paper Co., see pp. 16, 18 (a photograph taken in 1895), 30. The company was later renamed the Everett Pulp and Paper Co.


Chiefly vintage photographs, including some of the Columbia River Paper Co.


For the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell, see vol. 1, p. 265, also the related biographical sketches, all in vol. 1, of Henry Hewitt, Jr. (pp. 298-301, port.), William Howarth (pp. 567-68), Alvah H. B. Jordan (pp. 569-70).

In vol. 2, see the biographical sketch of Thomas Chalmers Flemming (pp. 220-22), a papermaker with vast experience in California (at Taylorville), Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia.


The biographical sketch of Richard T. Cowan (p. 140) indicates that his son, John T. Cowan, worked in the paper mill at Camas; he would later become the town’s mayor.


The paper mill at Camas (La Camas) has a daily production capacity of ten tons of paper (p. 47).


The Columbia River Paper Co. was later absorbed by the Crown Zellerbach Corporation.

Text also in the author’s Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns ... (San Francisco, [1941-50]).


John D. Smith (vol. 2, p. 183) has an undetermined connection to the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell; dating not provided but post-1900 is likely.

Israel Day Osborn (vol. 2, pp. 547–48) supplemented his income from selling cut timber on his property by working at a paper mill, presumably the one at Lowell.


In part, about the Camas Paper Mill.

WEST VIRGINIA
(see also VIRGINIA)


The author, a former slave, shares his work experiences at Eyster & Co.’s paper mill at Halltown, 1872–73 (p. 21).


Cass was founded in 1899 as the company town of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.

The journal’s subtitle on the cover is West Virginia
Traditional Life.


In vol. 1, p. 289, the George Co., the George & Sherrard Paper Co., the Hammond Bag & Paper Co., and the Harvey Paper Co., all located at Wellsburg.


William Lambdin’s paper mill at Wheeling supplied paper for the printing of Joseph Smith’s *A Book of Commandments* ... (Zion, i.e., Independence, Mo., 1833). There is a biographical entry for William McKendree Lambdin in the *Handbook of Texas Online* at [https://www.tshaonline.org](https://www.tshaonline.org) /handbook (accessed Oct. 23, 2022).


For John Rodgers, Morgantown, see vol. 2, p. 815.


See p. 135 for the Live Oak paper mill owned by Thomas, Jacob, James, and John Rogers, also the biographical sketch of John Rogers on pp. 94-96.


For Christian Steinmetz and his paper box manufactory at Wheeling, see vol. 2, p. 177; for Charles E. Wemple (previously
at Lockport, N.Y., with the Lockport Pulp Co., 1898-1901), see vol. 2, pp. 417-18.


Notes that paper manufacturing in Wellsburg started as early as 1835 with the Harvey Paper Co., S. George Paper Co. (illus. on p. 70), and the George Sherrard Paper Co. counted among the early firms (p. 70).


Consult index, "Parsons Pulp & Lbr. Co.," "West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co."

Conclins' New River Guide; or, A Gazetteer of All the Towns on the Western Waters ... Cincinnati, 1853. 128 p.

See as follows: Steubenville (p. 10, remarking that Thompson Hanna's paper mill is "one of the largest and best in the western country"), also Wellsburg and Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 12).

[Conrad Kownslar's paper mill on Mill Creek, Berkeley Co., was destroyed in a recent fire]. The National Register 5 (1818): 190.


For John Rogers and his Live Oak Paper Mill at Deckers Creek, see vol. 2, p. 516; vol. 3, pp. 179, 424, 562-64, 610. See also vol. 2, pp. 467, 472, for newspaper evidence of a mill at Brownsville in 1821.

On p. 139, a minor reference to the Armstrong paper mill at Wheeling.

A biographical sketch of Christian Steinmetz (pp. 427-28, port.); he owns a successful paper box factory in Wheeling.


Project Team: Maureen DeLay Joseph, Lead Landscape Architect; Perry Carpenter Wheelock, Project Historian; Deborah Warshaw, Project Landscape Architect; Andrew Kriemelmeyer, Student Intern Landscape Architect.

For the Shenandoah Pulp Co. and the Harpers Ferry Paper Co., see, primarily, sections 3:63-82, 5:28, 5:43-44.

Danner, John, ed. Old Landmarks of Canton and Stark County, Ohio, to which is Appended a Comprehensive Compendium of Local Biography, Memoirs of Representative Men and Women of the County ... Logansport, Ind., 1904; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1980. 1511 p.

See pp. 674-76 for Charles A. Armstrong; also informative of his grandfather, Alexander Armstrong, and his father, John H. Armstrong, both active at Wheeling as papermakers.


See p. 81, a minor reference to an unidentified paper mill.


Consult "Index" for "Pulp (Paper) Mills." The mill at Davis, as of 1895, was owned by the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. (see also p. 282); at Parsons, the Parsons Pulp & Lumber Co. was chartered in 1900, the same year that construction of the mill commenced.


"Wood Pulp": p. 234 (Morgantown supported a paper mill as early as 1839).
Chap. 9, "Prospects for Recovery," introduces the Shenandoah Paper Co. and the Harpers Ferry Paper Co.


For the pulp mill at Harpers Ferry, see p. 8.


In 1884, Thomas Savery (Wilmington, Del.) purchased the Arsenal property where he erected the Harpers Ferry Paper Co., subsequently destroyed by fire in 1925 (p. 30).


Discusses, in part, Andrew Gatewood Pinkerton Price, legal counsel for the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.; there is also information about the company, ca. 1899/1900.


See vol. 1, pp. 617-18, for W. H. Harvey and Samuel George, producing flour sack paper at Wellsburg. Benjamin Harvey and W. H. Harvey formed The Harvey Paper Co. in 1885 (Benjamin had previously been at New Castle, Pa., where he made flour sack paper prior to his removal to Wellsburg in 1873).

See also the biographical sketches of Thomas L. Glessner, owner of the Zanesville Paper Mill until 1886 (vol. 2, pp. 530-
31), and David Wagener, owner of the Buckeye Paper Mills, West Wheeling, W.Va. (vol. 2, pp. 560-61). David Clemens produced wrapping paper at West Wheeling (vol. 2, p. 561). James J. Shanley came to the United States from Ireland in 1827, and was in the paper business somewhere in New Jersey; prior to becoming a doctor, he worked in Steubenville at the Thompson-Hanna paper mill (vol. 2, p. 162).

For James Turnbull, "one of the proprietors of a paper mill in Steubenville [Oh.], conducted by the firm of Holdship, Hanna & Turnbull," see his biographical sketch in vol. 2, pp. 338-39.

Gibson L. Cranmer contributed the large "History of the Upper Ohio Valley" section in vol. 1; additional sections in the set are by other writers.


Women are counted among the work force at Armstrong & Crowd and C. D. Lambdin & Co., two paper mills at Wheeling (p. 144, note 43).


Informative of the female workforce at Wheeling's three paper mills (p. 104).

Jacob, J. G. Brooke County, being a Record of Prominent Events Occurring in Brooke County, W. Va., from the Settlement of the Country, until January 1, 1882 ... Wellsburg, W.Va., 1882. 193 p., xiv p. of advertisements.

See chap. 10 for papermaking firms at Wellsburg (at pp. 67-68); see also p. 168, Gould, Pearce & Co. began to manufacture bag paper at Wellsburg in 1872.


Site of the Shenandoah Pulp Co., Harpers Ferry.


Includes Samuel George (leaf 187, port.) and Thomas H. George (leaf 473, port.), active as the S. George Paper Co., Wellsburg. For Thomas Johnson Sherrard, George & Sherrard Paper Co., Wellsburg, see leaf 215, port. (post-1900 activity).


See also the author’s chapters devoted to the Chesapeake and Ohio Railway and its branch line serving the mill.

Internet text: https://greenbriervalleylogging.net/chapter-eleven/ (accessed Nov. 16, 2022).


Wheeling has two paper mills (p. 406).


Basswood as a source of pulp for papermaking is introduced on p. 125. Brooke Co. has one paper mill (p. 369); Jefferson Co. has two paper mills (p. 383).

The rising value of soda ash, currently being imported, is discussed on pp. 297-300.

See as follows: George R. Bready, general manager, Harpers Ferry Paper Co., Shenandoah Pulp Co. (vol. 2, pp. 755-56); Samuel George, Wellsburg (vol. 2, pp. 505-7, port.); W. L. Glessner, "... in his later years was a manufacturer of newspaper," perhaps in Ohio or in Wheeling (vol. 2, pp. 486-88).


The biographical sketch of A. Jay Valentine includes a brief history of the Parsons Pulp & Paper Co., as of 1900, at Parsons, Tucker Co.; the firm became the Parsons Pulp & Lumber Co. in 1909 (vol. 3, pp. 652-53). Mr. Valentine is the firm’s local counsel. R. J. Clifford (vol. 3, pp. 1057-58) is a major stockholder in the Parsons Lumber & Pulp Co.

See also the sketch of George Robert Bready (vol. 3, p. 1135), manager of the Shenandoah Pulp Mill and the Shenandoah Paper Co., Harpers Ferry, since 1889.

In vol. 1, p. 476, the Toronto Pulp and Grindstone’s quarry in Hancock Co. ("It has been used for building purposes, grindstones, glass cutting wheels, and for pulp mills").


See p. 22, Thomas Savery, the Harpers Ferry Paper Mill and the Shenandoah Pulp Co.


Biographical entries, all with photos of the subject, as follows:

Eyster, George Senseny (p. 155), Eyster & Son, paper box manufacturers, Charlestown;
House, Chauncey A. (p. 362), president, Olmstead Bros.’ Paper Co., Wheeling;
Smith, S. G. (p. 55), president, Wheeling Printing and Paper Co.;
Steinmetz, Christian (p. 192), paper box manufacturer, Wheeling.

See p. 59 for the Shenandoah Pulp Co.


An historical overview of Wheeling’s paper mills is found on p. 243; see also p. 245 for C. Steinmetz and his paper box company at Wheeling. On p. 326, Harvey, Manser & Co., a straw wrapping paper mill at Wellsburg. The biographical sketch of Dr. William Shanley (pp. 442-43) mentions that he was engaged in papermaking at Springfield, N.J., later moving to Steubenville, Oh., where he worked at the Holdship and Hanna mill. When he removed to Wellsburg, he was the silent partner in a local paper mill prior to completing his study of medicine.


In part, a biographical record of members of the Eyster family, Eyster & Co., and strawboard operations at Halltown. Joseph Allison Eyster and William Heyser were partners in the Hollowell mill at Chambersburg, Pa., 1862.


See pp. 62, 170, 171, 176, 179-80 for the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.'s operations at Cass.

6710 Portrait and Biographical Album of Fulton County, Illinois, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1890. 898 p.

William W. Meek was a partner in a paper mill at Wellsburg during the late 1830s (pp. 668, 671).

6711 Portrait and Biographical Record of Jasper, Marshall and Grundy Counties, Iowa, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the Counties ... Chicago, 1894. 678 p.
The biographical sketch of Ralph Robinson, Newton, Ia. (pp. 118-21) mentions that one of his brothers "was extensively interested in paper mills, owning an interest in several large concerns." Ralph Robinson was born in Washington Co., Pa.; he lived for a time in Wheeling, W.Va., where he managed a straw paper mill for his brother.

6712 *Rags. Two cents and a half will be given per lb. for clean linen & cotton rags, at the Printing-Office of Ambrose Henkel & Co., in New Market, Shenandoah County, Va. New-Market, 1811. broadside, in English and German, held by College of William and Mary Library, per Ray O. Hummel, Southeastern Broadsides Before 1877: A Bibliography (Richmond, Va., 1971), #3232.


Chap. 9, "Pulp and Paper Politics: Swashbuckling through the Forest and Poaching the Game," is chiefly a discussion of the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. and the Luke family.


Discusses paper shortages (pp. 320, 324), also Alexander Armstrong and his paper mill at Wheeling (p. 325).


On p. 162, the ledger of Archibald and Robert Fisher for their Point Paper Mill at Wheeling for the years 1840-51. The mill would later pass into the hands of Alexander Armstrong.


At Harpers Ferry. Consult index, "Savery, Thomas."


See p. 50, the Harpers Ferry Paper Mill and Thomas Savery's Shenandoah Pulp Co.
See also Teresa S. Moyer and Paul A. Shackel, *The Making of Harpers Ferry National Historical Park: A Devil, Two Rivers, and a Dream* (Lanham, Md., c2008),


Thomas Savery's pulp mill operations on Virginius Island.


See p. 47 for a reference to assorted local industries at Wheeling, including paper mills, in the 1830s.


See Roy B. Clarkson, "Cass" (p. 115), and the unsigned article, "Westvaco" (p. 780), founded as the Piedmont Pulp & Paper Co., followed by West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., later the MeadWestvaco Corp.


Chap. 3, "Mower Lumber Company—West Virginia Pulp & Paper Company (Cass, Pocahontas County)."


See the biographical entry for Ralph Robinson (vol. 1, pp. 465-69), with references to the straw paper mill at Wheeling that he managed for his brother, also the bother's interests in several paper mills.

A useful source for identifying the paper and paper box manufacturers, also paper dealers, active in Fulton, Halltown, Wellsburg, and Wheeling.

Wm. Lambdin & Sons. Dear Sir: We would respectfully apprise you that we continue to manufacture paper of all descriptions at our establishment in this city ... For convenience of reference, we beg leave to subjoin a catalogue of prices of paper at the Virginia Paper Mill, Wheeling, Va. ... [Wheeling, W.Va., 184-?]. folded leaf (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


John Rodgers [Rogers] owned a paper mill in Morgantown sometime after 1816 (p. 21).

WISCONSIN


The "History of Neenah" section is replete with biographical information about local paper mill officers and employees during the nineteenth-century.


Contains biographical entries for Henry A. Frambach, active at Kaukauna, Menasha, and Manitowac (pp. 244-45, port.); John Alfred Kimberly, Neenah (pp. 627-29, port.).

There is a paper mill at Humboldt, four miles from Milwaukee (see pp. 532-33; includes production data).

Walter W. Pollock's "Milwaukee's Manufacturing Industries" (pp. 200-207) contains statistical data for the year 1891; see the entry for "Paper boxes," p. 206 (Milwaukee has three paper box firms).

A centennial history spanning 1881-1981.

"Essential Industries Keep City Prosperous": pp. 11, 42-43.
"Foreword" by Erik L. Madisen, Editor.

Includes historical overviews, with photos, of parent and predecessor firms, including D. M. Bare Paper Co., Roaring Spring, Pa. (1869), and the Combined Locks Paper Co., Combined Locks, Wis. (1889). The Appleton Coated Paper Co. was founded in 1907.

unpaged (copy at Lawrence University Library, Appleton, Wis.).


See p. 98 for the Fox River Paper Mill and the Globe Mill.


See pp. 10, 13-14.
Also the author's "Additions" (14 p.) issued in 1965.


For the Eau Claire Book & Stationery Co., see p. 484.
On pp. 691-93, a biographical sketch of William Llewellynan Davis, Dells Paper & Pulp Co.


Azel Wilder Patten (p. 223) founded the Patten Paper Co., Appleton.

6743 Bartz, Melvin E. "Origin and Development of the Paper Industry in the Fox River Valley (Wisconsin)." Master of Arts thesis, State University of Iowa (now University of Iowa), 1940. v, 124 leaves.

1306

See p. 79 for the Beloit Paper Mill Co. There is also a biographical sketch of Charles Walker, ibid., pp. 51-55, mentioning (p. 54) Walker's involvement in setting up "an excellent paper mill and a large reaper manufactory" at Beloit.


A centennial history of Gilbert Paper.


The first paper mill in Wisconsin was owned by Ludington and Garland, Milwaukee, and was built in either 1848 or 1849 (see pp. 105, 287 for conflicting dates).


Page 26, photograph, "Old Beloit Paper Mill and railroad bridge." On p. 133, a paragraph about Theodore Lyman Wright (1806-?), "owner of three paper mills and a founder of the Wisconsin paper industry."

"Homegrown Industry," by Kathleen Ostrander (pp. 274-75, 277-79), treats early mills like the Rock River Paper Mill Co., also papermaking machinery made by the Merrill and Houston Iron Works, the Beloit Iron Works, and the Beloit Corporation.

The original Book of Beloit (Beloit, Wis., 1938) contains related material on pp. 168, 211-13, 223.

Bowman, Francis Favill. Ninety-Two Years Industrial Progress. Madison, Wis., c1940. 30 p.

An historical overview. Copies may be found with a firm's name printed on the cover following Paper in Wisconsin, one can guess, for gratis distribution.

On cover: Paper in Wisconsin.


1307
Evansville, Wis., 1932. ix, 542 p.

See pp. 247-49 for the Wisconsin Pulp & Paper Co. and the industrial rise of Stevens Point.


Coverage is especially strong for Wisconsin's Fox River Valley.


Author's emphasis is the Kimberly and Clark families at Neenah-Menasha.


John Alfred Kimberly and the Kimberly-Clark Corp.


1308

See the biographical sketches of Rex J. Dowd, Dowd Knife Works, Beloit (vol. 2, pp. 815-16) and Sereno T. Merrill, Beloit Iron Works (vol. 2, pp. 819-22).


Bruce, William George. History of Milwaukee, City and County. Chicago, 1922. 3 vols.

Milwaukee's earliest paper mill, as of 1848, was owned by Ludington and Garland (vol. 1, p. 199). A minor reference to papermaking in vol. 1, p. 237; value of manufactured products, including paper, as of 1856, in vol. 1, pp. 225, 227.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Blanchard, Arthur N. (vol. 2, pp. 809-10), treasurer, Standard Paper Co., Milwaukee;
Bouer, Edmund A. (vol. 2, p. 514), E. A. Bouer Co., paper wholesalers, Milwaukee;
Carlson, Walter C. (vol. 3, pp. 460, 463, port.), a long career in paper box manufacturing at Racine, Kenosha, and Milwaukee; his Milwaukee Paper Box Co. was established in 1905;
Decker, Charles Rutherford (vol. 3, pp. 664, 667, port.), Decker Collodion Paper Co., Keokuk, Ia.;
Moss, George French (vol. 2, pp. 700, 703, port.), Standard Paper Co., Western States Envelope Co., Milwaukee; also biographical information provided for George B. Moss, a paper manufacturer at Batavia, Ill., and George White Moss, with the J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago;
Thielen, Adam M. (vol. 3, pp. 811-12), Frank G. Smith Co., Milwaukee, "a wholesale paper and stationery concern."


Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co., Wisconsin Rapids.


Papermaking at Port Edwards started with the John Edwards Manufacturing Co.


See chap. 2 for the Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co.; see chap. 7 for the Beloit Iron Works and the Columbian paper machine; see chap. 8 for the John Edwards Manufacturing Co.


See chap. 3, "Industrial Transformations" (for papermaking, see pp. 90-96).

Canfield, William H. Outline Sketches of Sauk County; including Its History from the First Marks of Man's Hand to 1861, and Its Topography, Both Written and Illustrated. Baraboo, Wis., 1861-96. 2 vols. (published in installments).

Within vol. 1, see the section, "Baraboo and Its Water-Powers" (Baraboo, Wis., 1871), at p. 8, Wheeler & Gunnison, of
Milwaukee, purchased water power rights in 1870 for a projected paper mill but the plan was abandoned because the rail line was too distant. This section is also published separately.


"Kimberly-Clark Corporation": vol. 1, pp. 536-37.


For the Wausau Paper Mills Co., see pp. 54-55. The Moisinee Paper Corp., founded 1910 (see pp. 56-58), merged with the Wausau Paper Mills Co. in 1997 to form the Wausau Moisinee Paper Corp. (see p. 59).

Title from cover. Title on p. [1]: Forever in Focus: The World of Wausau, 1940-1999.


Issued by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin as no. 15 in a series of brochures authored by Clark called Chronicles of Wisconsin.


Focus is on the Nekoosa Paper Co.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Brokaw, Norman H. (pp. 560-61), has multiple enterprises, including the Falls Manufacturing Co., Oconto Falls, and the Kaukauna Fibre Co.;

Brower, A. J. (pp. 622-23), superintendent, Badger Paper
Co., Kaukauna;
Cutler, A. W. (pp. 529-30), foreman, Badger Paper Co.’s Sulphite Mills, Kaukauna;
Frambach, H. A. (pp. 466-70, port.), with extensive paper and pulp mill interests at Kaukauna, Manitowoc, Menasha; Freeman, Hiram G. (pp. 464-65), secretary, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton;
Hooper, Moses (pp. 1044-45), attorney representing the Fox River Paper Co. in litigation of riparian rights cases;
Murphy, William Beverly (p. 708), secretary-treasurer, Riverside Fibre Co., Appleton;
Paul, Alexander W. (pp. 1162-63), variously at Platner & Porter Paper Co., Unionville, Conn., then at the Wauregan Mill, Holyoke, Mass.; by 1879, he’s the manager of the Richmond Paper Co., Richmond, Va., later moving to the Gilbert Mills, Menasha, Wis., as a partner in the firm, finally the president of the Paul Paper Co., Menasha;
Pearson, Thomas (pp. 479-80), superintendent, Atlas Paper Mills, Appleton;
Priest, Albert W. (pp. 606-10, port.), vice-president, Outagamie Paper & Pulp Mill, Appleton;
Reese, Thomas (pp. 600-601), secretary-treasurer, Reese Pulp Mill, Kaukauna;
Reynolds, E. A. D. (pp. 613-14), general manager, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton;
Rogers, Herbert H. (pp. 755-56), previously a traveling salesman for the Fox River Paper Co., later a foreman at the Kimberly Pulp Mills;
Thilmany, Oscar (pp. 588-91, port.), Thilmany Pulp & Paper Mills, Kaukauna
Van Nortwick, John (pp. 503-4); William Mallory Van Nortwick (pp. 504-5); John S. Van Nortwick (p. 505, port.), the Van Nortwick Paper Co., formerly the Batavia Paper Co., also the affiliated Western Paper Bag Co.;
Wagg, Solomon R. (pp. 740-41), superintendent, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton.

6772 Commemorative Biographical Record of the Upper Wisconsin Counties of Waupaca, Portage, Wood, Marathon, Lincoln, Oneida, Vilas, Langlade and Shawano. Containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens, and of Many of the

Biographical sketches as follows:

Andrews, Benjamin F. (pp. 718-20), as a young man, he worked in a paper mill at Appleton; within the entry for Frank C. Andrews);
Lemley, Charles D. (pp. 1068-69), as a millwright, he "erected the first pulp mill ever built on the Wisconsin river";
Maes, Peter (pp. 613-14), worked for a time in a pulp mill at Kaukauna;
Naber, F. D. (pp. 440-41), superintendent and treasurer, Wolf River Paper & Fiber Co., Shawano;
Zachow, Otto (p. 666), blacksmith, Union Pulp Co., Kaukauna; his son, John, is a paper mill worker at Kimberly, Wis.;

6773 Conard, Howard Louis, ed. History of Milwaukee, from Its First Settlement to the Year 1895. Chicago, [1895?]. 2 vols.


The Consolidated Water Power Co., formerly the Consolidated Water Power and Paper Co., is a subsidiary of Consolidated Papers, Inc.


See, principally, pp. 234-35, Whitewater’s first paper mill built by James Trippe & J. M. Crombie in 1859, then successive owners (see also pp. 127, 133, 139, 163, 193, 229; p. 229 gives 1841 as the year of the paper mill’s inception).


See pp. 119-25 passim for Appleton Mills and its new venture, led by F. J. Harwood, into the production of papermakers’ felts for the area’s paper mills.

6779 Cross, Evelyn H. *Centennial Lady, 1846-1946: A Story of Oconto Falls’ One Hundred Years.* Oconto Falls, Wis., 1946. unpaged.

See chap. 8.


The Appendix (53 p.) has title: *Neenah Church History. Containing Two Historical Sermons, by Rev. J. E. Chapin, with Sketches of Church History, by Other Resident Pastors.* At head of title: "*The Gazette Book for 1877-8.*"


For the Neenah Paper Co., see p. 479.
Consult index, "Papermaking (industry)."

For a general reference to towns along the Fox River with "good paper mills," see p. 72.


For Elizabeth Yates Atkinson Richmond, wife of Norman Richmond doing business as Richmond Brothers, Appleton, see pp. 107-8.

Contains references to paper mills at Appleton (p. 53), Bath Island, Niagara Falls (p. 215), and Ogdensburg, N.Y. (p. 235). Copyright secured by John Disturnell, also the publisher.


See concluding chap. 7 "Development of Manufacturing and Manufacturing Cities" (pp. 902-20), in part, an overview of the paper and wood pulp industries.


Includes the Beloit Iron Works (pp. 616-19); R. J. Dowd Knife Works (machine knives, p. 620); Beloit Box Board Co., formerly The S. E. Barrett Manufacturing Co. (pp. 623-24).


See pp. 92-93 devoted to Josiah A. Noonan, also a reference to his Humboldt Paper Mill, near Milwaukee.


See p. 375 for rag paper and newspaper stock costs.


The Consolidated Water and Paper Co., later, Consolidated Papers, Inc.


See "Pulp & Paper" on pp. 16-17 (about Thomas E. Nash, the founder of the Consolidated Water Power & Paper Co., Grand Rapids, Wis., and the Nekoosa Paper Co., Nekoosa, Wis.).

Nash established the Nekoosa Paper Co.


Contains photographs of the Kimberly & Clark mill and offices at Neenah (p. 46), the Kimberly residence, Neenah (p. 55), and a group of paper mills at Menasha (p. 64).

Copyright held by Jas. C. Pond, General Passenger Agent, Milwaukee, Wis. The booklet was prepared and distributed by the Wisconsin Central Railway, May 1, 1900 ("Compliments of Passenger Department").

Forrester, George, ed. Historical and Biographical Album of the Chippewa Valley, Wisconsin, including a General Historical Sketch of the Chippewa Valley; Ancestral Records of Leading Families; Biographies of Representative Citizens, Past and Present; and Portraits of Prominent Men. Illustrated. Chicago, 1891-92. 950 p.


The biographical sketch of Orrin Henry Ingram, of Eau Claire, only accounts for his lumber interests (p. 423).


See p. 337 for Norman A. Brokaw, active in Kaukauna in the 1880s-90s as a mill superintendent and in 1899, the founder of the Wausau Paper Mills Co.


"History of the Fox River Paper Company": pp. 5-9.

*Fox River Paper Corporation. The Story of the Fox River Paper
Corporation. Appleton, Wis., n.d. 10 p. (copy at the Georgia Institute of Technology is lost?).

6800 **Fox River Valley Industrial Properties Intensive Survey.**


6801 **Friedman, Ruth L. Riverside Paper Corporation, 1893-1993.**
   Appleton, Wis., c1993. 78 p.

   Established as the Riverside Fibre Co.

6802 **Gard, Robert Edward, and Elaine Reetz. The Trail of the Serpent.**

   "Paper Mills Along the Fox": p. 205.

6803 **Gelbert, Doug. So Who the Heck Was Oscar Mayer: The Real People Behind Those Brand Names.**

   "Kimberly-Clarke": pp. 151-52 (John Kimberly, Charles B. Clarke [sic]); "Scott": pp. 157-59 (E. Irvin and Clarence Scott, Scott Paper Co.).

6804 **Gilbert Paper Company. Fifty Years of Quality Control in the Making of Gilbert Bonds and Ledgers.**
   Menasha, Wis., [1937?]. unpaged.


6806 **Glaab, Charles N., and Lawrence H. Larsen. Factories in the Valley: Neenah-Menasha, 1870-1915.**
   Madison, Wis., 1969. xii, 293 p.

6807 **Glaab, Charles N., and Lawrence H. Larsen. "Neenah-Menasha in the 1870’s: The Development of Flour Milling and Papermaking."**

6808 **Glaze, A. T. Incidents and Anecdotes of Early Days and History of Business in the City and County of Fond du Lac from Early Times to the Present. Personal Reminiscences, Remarkable
Events, Election Results, Military History, etc. Fond du Lac, Wis., 1905. 368 p.

In 1872, George Hunter set out to start a paper mill at Fond du Lac; it is unclear if it became operational owing to poor river water quality. His new drilled well was demonstrated to be a source of underground magnetized water (p. 17).


See, principally, pp. 39-42, 60-65 for Henry Sherry’s Park Falls Paper and Pulp Co. and his Flambeau Paper Co.


On cover: Souvenir Booklet Commemorating the 50th Anniversary of the Opening of the World’s First Hydro-Electric Central Station at Appleton, Wis.


See p. 294 for the Humboldt Paper Mill, Milwaukee; also p. 302 for papermaking at Appleton.

Also published Milwaukee, 1855. 329 p.


See vol. 1, pp. 523-24, Joseph Ludington’s paper mill, the first in Milwaukee, and the Noonan & McNab mill.


Orton and Josiah A. Noonan were involved in a protracted legal
dispute following the destruction by fire of Noonan's Humboldt and Menomonee Paper Mills, Milwaukee.


"The Paper Industry of the Fox Cities": pp. 52-54.


Two former Fox River Paper Co. mills in Appleton have been renovated and converted to mixed-income housing.


For paper mills at Menasha, see p. 228; at Neenah, see pp. 133, 199, 205, 206, 211; at Oshkosh, the Star Match Works, also a strawboard manufacturer, pp. 169-70 (illus. opp. p. 171), 296f.

Harris, H. H.; P. E. Sager; C. J. Yarborough; H. J. Day.


See pp. 57-58 for the environmental impact of mill discharge pollution from the early paper and pulpwood firms in the Lower Fox River Valley.


Chap. 1, "Origins and Growth, 1872-1916."


Scattered references to the paper and/or pulp industry at Marinette (p. 13), Grand Rapids (p. 63), and Stevens Point (p. 192).


Bachelor's thesis, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1921. 72 leaves (copy at State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

For the rise of the pulp and paper industry at Oconto Falls, see leaves 15-17.

6823 *History of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, from Pre-historic Times to the Present Date ...* Chicago, 1881; reprint, Milwaukee, [1981]. 1663 p.


In addition, there is biographical information about Josiah A. Noonan, with references to his paper mill and paper warehouse, on pp. 1055-56.


For the Marinette Paper Co., located in Michigan, see p. 587, with a biographical sketch of W. R. Patrick, its superintendent, on p. 592. See the following sections about paper or pulp mills and their owners at Appleton (pp. 676-77); Fond du Lac (p. 902); Kaukauna (p. 686); Ledyard (pp. 686-87); Menasha (p. 1180); Neenah (pp. 1169-70, 1173, 1177-78); Sparta (pp. 633, 637-38); Weyauwega (p. 1097).


6826 *The History of Rock County, Wisconsin, containing a History of*
Rock County, Its Early Settlement, Growth, Development, Resources, etc. ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1879. iv, [19]-897 p.

Contain company histories in Beloit as follows: Rock River Paper Co., formerly the Beloit Paper Mill (pp. 621-22); then on pp. 622-23: Beloit Straw-Board Co., Booth, Hinman & Co. (paper wholesalers), F. N. Davis Manufacturing Co., Merrill & Houston Iron Works (paper mill machinery), Northwest Paper Co.; R. J. Dowd (paper engine roll bars, plates, and knives for cutting and trimming paper and strawboard).

Contains the following biographies in alphabetical order: E. J. Adams, superintendent, Beloit Straw-Board Mills (p. 732); Judd M. Cobb, secretary-superintendent, Rock River Paper Co. (p. 742); C. F. G. Collins, secretary-treasurer, Merrill & Houston Iron Works (p. 742); J. I. Comstock, foreman, East Side mill, Rock River Paper Co. (p. 743); F. N. Davis, manufacturer and exporter of paper carpets (p. 743); S. S. Goodale, Rock River Paper Co. (p. 749); G. A. Houston, superintendent, Merrill & Houston Iron Works (p. 753); S. T. Merrill, partner in Wright & Merrill, the first paper mill on the Rock River, 1851 (p. 758); George W. Williams, foreman, West Side mill, Rock River Paper Co. (p. 769).

6827 The History of Sauk County, Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement, Growth, Development, Resources, etc. ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1880. iv, [19]-825 p.

Edmund Brewster's paper mill at Baraboo (pp. 506, 751).

6828 "History of Tomahawk." Typescript (21 leaves), held by Marathon County Library, Wausau, Wis.

See leaves 15-16 for local paper mills.

6829 History of Walworth County, Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement, Growth, Development and Resources ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1882. vii, 967 p.

A man at Geneva named Murray built his paper mill as planned but the project was abandoned when he left the area and the building demolished. Use of the desirable site is encouraged "for the manufacture of the finest quality of writing paper" (see "The Water Power," pp. 894e-f).

Israel Williams, Jr., had a paper mill at Beloit (p. 951).


For Robert McMillen, president, Fox River Paper Co., Oshkosh, see pp. 406, 409. The Tomahawk Pulp and Paper Co. is mentioned on p. 454.


In 1852, Wisconsin's paper mills produced more than 300,000 pounds of paper (p. 21). On p. 41, a reference to a single paper mill at Appleton.


"Paper Mill Experience": pp. 73-75 (Dells Paper & Pulp Co., Eau Claire, organized); "Dells Dam Power": pp. 75-76.


See p. 186 for the Appleton Paper Mills.

Appleton’s paper and pulp mills were among the first factories supplied with electricity beginning in 1882.


Jones, George O. *History of Lincoln, Oneida and Vilas Counties, Wisconsin*. Minneapolis, 1924. x, 787 p.

For activity at Tomahawk, see pp. 79-80.


See, as follows: Centralia Pulp & Paper Co., South Centralia (p. 141); Consolidated Water Power and Paper Co., Wisconsin Rapids (pp. 153-55); Nekoosa-Edwards Paper Co. (pp. 250-51, 254-58 passim; Biron Paper Mill, Biron (pp. 261-62).

The biographical sketches, limited to the nineteenth century, follow: Jeremiah D. Witter (pp. 294-97, port.); Isaac P. Witter (p. 297); George Miles Hill (pp. 305-7); Thomas E. Nash (pp. 312-13); Frank Garrison, builder of first paper manufacturing plant on the Wisconsin River (at South Centralia), later the manager of the Port Edwards Paper Mill (pp. 408-9, port.); George W. Mead (pp. 603-5).


Chap. 1, "The Wisconsin Paper Industry."

Karshna, Jerry. "Flambeau Mill: The First Hundred Years." The

Flambeau Paper Co., Park Falls, Wis., founded 1895.


Kaukauna, Wisconsin, "The Lion of the Fox." Kaukauna, Wis., 1891. 104 p.


Running title: Lion of the Fox River Valley.

Reprinted in Kaukauna, Glimpses of Its Past (Kaukauna, Wis., 1985), 1st group.


About the Kimberly-Clark Corp. Title of the series varies.


A centennial history, 1872-1972.


Chap. 2, "Diversity Out of Adversity: The Emergence of a Post-Lumber Industrial Economy" (discusses, in part, the origin of the Wausau Paper Mills Co.).


See p. 43 for John L. Mather’s paper mill.

"Originally written as a Master’s Dissertation at the University of Cincinnati, 1968."

This volume is published together with the author’s *History of Cataract, Wisconsin (Evansville, Ind., 1977).


A richly illustrated resource containing information about early paper mills at Appleton, Combined Locks, Kaukauna, and Neenah.


See p. 22, views of the paper mill at Whitewater, sometimes claimed to be the first in Wisconsin.

Kronenwetter, Michael J. *A Century of Wausau Papers. Edited by

For the Wausau Paper Mill, see pp. 143-48, 422-23; for the Marathon Paper Mills, see pp. 149-52.


See vol. 1, p. 476, for Samuel A. Cook, with various paper mill interests at Neenah, then Menasha (Cook Paper Co.), most recently a paper mill at Alexandria, Ind. For Charles Hunter and his "bankrupt paper mill at Fond du Lac," see vol. 1, p. 716.

See the biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Charles Benjamin Clark (pp. 905-7), a partner in Kimberly & Clark; Hiram Smith (pp. 1146-47), Smith & Van Ostrand, the pioneer paper mill in Neenah; De Witt Clinton Van Ostrand (pp. 1175-78), Smith & Van Ostrand, the pioneer paper mill in Neenah; George Albert Whiting (pp. 1192-94).


On p. 20, a photo of the George A. Whiting Paper Mill at Menasha in 1885.


Internet text: [https://minds.wisconsin.edu/bitstream/handle/1793/28715/LilekSpring08.pdf?sequence=2](https://minds.wisconsin.edu/bitstream/handle/1793/28715/LilekSpring08.pdf?sequence=2) (accessed March 16, 2021).
For the Whitewater Paper Mills, see p. 20.


Mainville-Van Boxtel, Carol. The Power Behind the Electric City; The History of Kaukauna Utilities. [Kaukauna, Wis.]. c2012. 80 p.

Mill electrification at Kaukauna began in 1889.


On pp. 626-30, port., a biography of Cyrus Carpenter Yawkey, Marathon Paper Mills, at Weston (see also pp. 381, 534. For the Wilson-Hurd Co., Wausaw, a manufacturer of paper wire, see p. 385.


"Beginning of Marinette County Industry": p. 10; "Pioneer Industry Built Our Economic Basis": p. 11. On p. 8, there is a photograph captioned, "Paper Mill at Niagara; 1898."


"Lumbering in Brown County": vol. 1, pp. 181-93 (includes illus. opp. p. 188, "Paper Mills, De Pere"). In vol. 2, a biographical sketch of John Hoberg, a tissue paper manufacturer at Green Bay (pp. 432-34). John C. Fogarty
(vol. 2, pp. 152-55, port.) has held a variety of positions with Wisconsin paper mills as a foreman or superintendent, beginning with the George A. Whiting Paper Manufacturing Co., Stevens Point.


Originally published in 1900. For the Wausau Paper Mills Co., see pp. 77-78 (with a bird’s eye photograph of the mill and a picture of W. L. Edmonds, the mill’s manager).


See p. 609, Nott Bros., paper boxes (in operation prior to 1900?).


Vilas was one of the incorporators of the Nekoosa Paper Co. (see pp. 250-51). See also Roy N. Lokken, "William F. Vilas As a Businessman," *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 45 (1961/62): 32-39.


Merrill’s Rock River Paper Co., started in 1851 at Rockston, Ill., was consolidated with his Beloit Paper Mill Co. in 1868.

6875 Miller, Benjamin Kurtz. *An Unabridged Table of Citations of Cases in the Wisconsin Reports up to and including the 126th Wisconsin*. Milwaukee, 1906. 804 p.


Miller discusses, in part, Kimberly-Clark before the creation of its company town at Niagara, Wis.


A sampling of the entries includes Charles Laverrenz & Co., founded in 1851 by Otto Laverrenz and specializing in paper boxes (p. 124); McCaughey & Ford Co., wallpaper jobbers (p. 124); American Wall Paper and Paint Co. (p. 159); R. Loewenthal, paper stock (p. 175).


For the paper and pulp mill formerly at Mineral Point, see p. 4.


"Paper Mills": pp. [23]-24 (George A. Whiting’s Plover Paper Co., later the Whiting-Plover Paper Co.).


See chap. 4, "Industry" (papermaking at pp. 182, 187-88).


See the volume’s indexing for "Paper industry."


The "History of Oconto Falls," by Agnes Volk Elver (pp. 1-7), mentions the first ground wood mill built on the site of John Volk's first sawmill (1885) and the paper mill (1894).


Oakes, David Sidney. "'These Trees Shall Be My Books.' A Story of the Kimberly-Clark Corporation, long established Leader in the Manufacture of Papers and Paper Products." Central


Chap. 6, "The Papermakers."


See p. 82 for paper mills in Eau Claire starting with O. H. Ingram's Paper and Pulp Co. (1881), succeeded by the Dells Paper and Pulp Co. as of 1890 (with accompanying photograph).


Mrs. A. L. Beaumont, at Arena, has produced cotton, flax, and paper from the root of an unidentified plant referred to here as the "paper plant."


Consult Subject Index, "Paper industry."

6893 Pen and Sunlight Sketches of the Principal Cities in Wisconsin (omitting Milwaukee): Their Growth, Resources, Manufactures, Financial Institutions and Prospects ... Chicago, [1893?]. 269 p.

Scattered information about paper and pulp mills.

6894 "Pioneer Paper Maker of Fox River Valley Still Active at Age of 81." The Wisconsin Magazine 8:2 (June 1930): unpaged (compilers saw the "Neenah and Menasha Edition").

An appreciation of George A. Whiting.


For the Manitowoc Boiler Works and its pulp wood digesters, see p. 375.

On p. 77, "An experiment was made in the summer of 1893 in bringing pulp wood rafts from Canada to Manitowoc, thence to
be shipped to the paper mills of the Fox River valley, but the attempt did not prove successful and was given up as impracticable."


The Wisconsin River Paper and Pulp Co. was established here in 1891, as was the Whiting-Plover Paper Co. in the same year (p. 10).

*Portrait and Biographical Album of Sheboygan, Wisconsin, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1894. 737 p.

On p. 446, a biographical sketch of Frank Geele, noting that he built and owned a paper and pulp mill in Kaukauna, Wis.

The biographical sketch of Thomas F. Heraty (pp. 580-82) indicates that Patrick and James Scanlon, active in Indianapolis "and elsewhere," were engaged in erecting paper mills. They were also inventors and "were the first to invent and manufacture the paper sack now in general use, and they also discovered a method of making paper boxes by machinery ..." (p. 581). At the time of publication, Patrick was living in Maumee, Oh.


Founded as the Wolf River Paper and Fiber Co.

Reid, Alexander J. *Illustrated Annual Review of the Appleton Post, devoted to the City of Appleton, Wisconsin, Its Water Power and Industries; also An Historic Sketch of Fox River Valley.* Appleton, Wis., 1879. 74 p.

and Pulp Mills, the Appleton Paper and Pulp Mills, the Richmond Bro’s Paper Mill, and the Western Wood Pulp Mills (pp. 26-30).

Rice, O. C. Illustrated Atlas of Shawano County, Wis., 1898 ... [Milwaukee?], 1898. 128 p.


Orin I. Newton (pp. 818-20) owned a paper mill at Sparta and at Tomahawk.


On pp. [401]-2, the village of Whiting and the George A. Whiting Paper Co. A historical overview of the Consolidated Water Power & Paper Co., with a division at Stevens Point, is found on p. 466.

Ryan, Thomas Henry, ed. History of Outagamie County, Wisconsin, being a General Survey of Outagamie County History including a History of the Cities, Towns and Villages throughout the County ... Chicago, [1911]. 1391 p.

Miscellaneous references to C. P. Richmond’s Appleton Paper Mill, the first in Appleton, on pp. 151, 152, 161, 172, 169, 189, 207, etc.; for the Appleton Paper Co., formed in 1866 by Josiah Noonan and others, see p. 196; see also the references to paper mills at Kaukauna on pp. 577, 579, 580, 585, 586.

In order of appearance, biographical sketches as follows: Solomon R. Wagg, superintendent and secretary, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 593-94); William W. Johnson, superintendent, Kimberly and Clark, at Kimberly (p. 653); David Stalker, manager, Kimberly and Clark’s Telulah Mill, Appleton (pp. 664-65); Frank Wilson, superintendent, Kimberly and Clark’s Atlas Paper Mill, Appleton (p. 665); William Buchanan, manager, Appleton Wire Works (pp. 678-79); Albert B. Weissenborn, superintendent, Appleton Wire Works (pp. 679-80); R. S. Talbot, president, Fiber Development Co., organized 1908, but he had prior involvements in the Howland Pulp Co., Howland, Me., and at
sulphite pulp firms in New York (pp. 691-92);
William M. Hoyt, resident manager, Union Bag and Paper Co.,
Kaukauna (pp. 771-72); A. Kressin, superintendent, Kimberly and
Clark’s sulphite mill at Kimberly (pp. 802-3); John Lowe,
superintendent, Appleton Coated Paper Co. (est. 1907), but had
been at Kimberly and Clark’s Telulah Paper Mill, Appleton, 1894-
1901 (pp. 834-35); Stephen R. Stilp, office manager, Kimberly
and Clark, Kimberly Falls (pp. 844-45); Alexander Conkey, store
keeper and time clerk, Combined Locks Paper Co., Combined Locks
(pp. 835-36); Edward O’Keefe, partner with Thomas W. Orbison as
O’Keefe-Orbison Engineering, paper mill and hydraulic engineers
(p. 911);
Thomas E. Orbison, partner with Thomas W. Orbison as O’Keefe-
Orbison Engineering, paper mill and hydraulic engineers (pp.
938-39); Peter R. Thom, general superintendent, Kimberly and
Clark, Neenah (pp. 942-44); David Reese, secretary, Combined
Locks Paper Co. (p. 957); Hiram G. Freeman, treasurer and
general manager, Fox River Paper Mills, Appleton (pp. 962-63);
Norman H. Brokaw, was manager, Marinette and Menominee Paper
Co., at Three Rivers, later organized the Oconto Falls
Manufacturing Co. and the Kaukauna Fiber Co. (pp. 1007-8);
S. W. Murphy, secretary-treasurer, Riverside Fiber and Paper
Co., Appleton (p. 1043); Charles S. Boyd, president, Riverside
Fiber and Paper Co. (pp. 1049-50); Edward A. Edmonds, was
manager, Oconto Falls Manufacturing Co. (pp. 1050-51); Frank S.
Murphy, cashier, Riverside Fiber and Paper Co., Appleton
(p. 1123); Peter Maes, died accidentally at the Badger Paper
Co., Kaukauna, in 1893 after seven years of employment (pp.
1220-21); George Kispert, Jr., with related information about
his father, George Kispert, superintendent, Outagamie Paper
Mills, Kaukauna (p. 1231).
For company histories, see Fox River Paper Co., Appleton
(pp. 611-12; with illus. opp. p. 704); Wisconsin Tissue Paper
Co., Appleton (pp. 687-88); Riverside Fiber and Paper Co.,
Appleton (p. 1043); Appleton Machine Co. (pp. 1115-16),
papermaking machinery.

6905 Schleif, Thomas, and Sally Young. A History of Papermaking in
the Northern Wisconsin River Valley. Wausau, Wis., [1984?].
unpaged (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).
Includes a history of the Wausau Paper Mills Co., formed in
1899 at Brokaw.

6906 Semi-Centennial Souvenir Edition of The Menasha Press. Menasha,
Wis., 1898. 67 p.
Contains vintage views and text pertaining to the Gilbert Paper Co. (pp. [25]-27); the Howard Paper Co. (p. 39); the John Strange Paper Co. and John Strange (pp. 42, 57, port.); the George A. Whiting Paper Co. (pp. 26, 62).


Includes "A Short History of Progress."


Appleton's Lincoln Mills were rehabilitated and converted into apartments that also included affordable units.


See as follows: Gilbert Paper Co. (pp. 59, 307-8); Kimberly-Clark Corp. (pp. 69, 313-20); Neenah Paper Co. (pp. 332-33); John Strange Paper Co. (pp. 334-35); George A. Whiting Paper Co. (pp. 336-37).


See p. 79, Edward and Hugh Smith established the first mill; also consult the index, "Neenah Paper Company," "Smith and Van Ostrand Company papermills."


Contain scattered references to paper and pulp companies, as in the Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 44); Consolidated Paper & Power Co., Pioneer Wood & Pulp Co., at Grand Rapids (p. 137);
Wisconsin River Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 139); Rhinelander Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 145); Dells Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 199).


See p. 69 for the Dells Paper & Pulp Co.


Includes a photograph taken in 1884 of Richmond's Paper Mill. The undated views of other paper and pulp mills are presumably contemporary with this publication's appearance.


Includes a photograph, "Fox River Paper Company's Mills."


6917 Spencer, Elihu. The Pioneers of Outagamie County, Wisconsin, containing the Records of the Outagamie County Pioneer Association; also a Biographical and Historical Sketch of some of the Earliest Settlers of the County, and Their Families, Their Children, and Grand-children. Appleton, Wis., 1895. 303 p.

"Pioneer Life of W. H. Rogers": pp. 222-26 (worked as a salesman for the Richmond Bros. mill, Appleton, in the 1850s.


On pp. 76-77, a biographical sketch of A. W. Priest, vice-president, Outagamie Paper & Pulp Mill.

For paper and pulp mills at Plover, near Stevens Point, see vol. 1, p. 218; opens with the Wisconsin River Paper & Pulp Co. (1892).


"Foreword" by E. H. Jennings.


In alphabetical order: Lewis Miller Alexander (Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co., Nekoosa Paper Co., John Edwards Paper Mill at Port Edwards); Walter Alexander (Wausau Paper Mills Co.); Charles Samuel Boyd (beginning in 1894, Boyd worked for paper companies in Chicago and Wisconsin before founding the Charles S. Boyd Paper Co., Kaukauna, in 1905); Charles Benjamin Clark (partner in Kimberly, Clark, at Neenah); Frank Garrison (Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co., John Edwards Paper Mill, Nekoosa Paper Co.); William Gilbert (together with George Albert Whiting, formed the Whiting and Gilbert Co., Menasha); Charles Smith Hamilton (Hamilton Paper Co., at Milwaukee); John Alfred Kimberly (partner in Kimberly and Clark, at Neenah); Josiah A. Noonan, Milwaukee); Frank Jacob Sensenbrenner (Kimberly and Clark, at Neenah); Hiram Smith (constructed the first paper mill at Neenah, then sold to Kimberly and Clark); Monroe A. Wertheimer (a paper jobber for the Thilmany mill, Kaukauna; was engaged in selling fruit wrappers to California growers and became the mill's president in 1901); George Albert Whiting (extensive paper mill interests); Cyrus Carpenter Yawkey, Wausau.

These biographies are also found in the expanded resource, Dictionary of Wisconsin History at https://www.wisconsinhistory.org/Records/article/CS15389 (accessed March 16, 2021).


6923 Stearns, Forest W. "History of the Lake States Forests: Natural

Although Michigan and Minnesota are covered in this account, the references to papermaking activity are overwhelmingly for Wisconsin.


For the Racine Paper Goods Co., organized in 1894, see vol. 1, p. 257; vol. 2, pp. 388-89; for a biographical sketch of Orville L. Parmenter, the firm’s secretary-treasurer, see vol. 2, pp. 389-90.


Consult the volume’s index for "Paper industry."


The Fox River Valley.


An historical survey of mills in the Fox River Valley.


Vol. 1 is the Pictorial Book, and vol. 2 is the Historical Book, with data throughout about the area’s pulp and paper mills.

Also referred to as The Tom Taylor Book.
For access to the images and captions via the Internet, see
http://www.scls.lib.wis.us/mcm/taylor/.

6930 Thilmany Pulp and Paper Co. *A History of Thilmany Pulp & Paper
28 p. (copies at Kaukauna Public Library and the University
of Wisconsin, Milwaukee).

unpaged.

A centennial corporate history.

6932 *Thilmany Pulp and Paper Co. *Thilmany: Since 1883, Starting a
Second Century of Excellence in Specialty Papers. Kaukauna,
Wis., 1993. unpaged (copy at the University of Wisconsin,
Milwaukee).

6933 Thilmany Pulp and Paper Co. *Thilmany Thru the Years. Anniversary
Issue of Thilco News. Kaukauna, Wis., c1948. 40 p. (copies at
Kaukauna Public Library and the State Historical Society of
Wisconsin).

A sixty-fifth anniversary booklet.

6934 Titus, William A., ed. *History of the Fox River Valley, Lake
Winnebago, and the Green Bay Region. Chicago, 1930. 3 vols.

377-99. For biographies in vol. 3, see as follows: Dedrick
Waldemar Bergstrom (pp. 52-56); Frank C. Shattuck (pp. 84-86,
port.); George Albert Whiting (pp. 92-98, port.); Moses Hooper
(pp. 172-73); John Alfred Kimberly (pp. 306-8); John Alfred
Kimberly, Jr. (pp. 315-16). They are either located at Neenah
or Menasha.

6935 Tuttle, Charles R. *An Illustrated History of the State of
Wisconsin, being a Complete Civil, Political, and Military
History of the States ... Boston and Madison, Wis., 1875.
800 p.

See pp. 688-89 for Beloit's Rock River Paper Co.; building
paper is the firm's specialty and is being exported to Canada
and Mexico.

6936 Tuttle Press Company. *Twenty-Five Years of Service. Appleton,
The firm was founded in 1899 in Elgin, Ill., and relocated to Appleton in 1902.


In alphabetical order: Francis Newcomb Davis, Beloit, with product lines for building paper, carpeting paper, and paper barrels (pp. 119-20); Levi Grant had been a foreman at a paper mill in Green Co., N.Y. (pp. 566-67); Charles Hadley Hamilton, Milwaukee, a paper wholesaler (pp. 160-61, port.); Henry Hewitt, Sr., diverse factory interests, including a paper mill at Menasha (pp. 458-59); George A. Houston, Beloit, but fails to mention his partnership in the Merrill and Houston Iron Works (p. 610, port.); Alexander McDonald, Fond du Lac, president, Fountain City Paper Mill (pp. 246-49, port.); Sereno Taylor Merrill, Beloit, Rock River Paper Co. (pp. 186-88, port.); De Witt Clinton Van Ostrand, Neenah (pp. 391-92); Theodore Lyman Wright, Rockton, Ill., then at Beloit, president, Northwestern Paper Co. (pp. 7-8).


For William Eibel, originally at A. M. Pride's paper mill at Tomahawk, then with the Rhinelander Paper Co., Rhinelander, see vol. 5, pp. 1096-97; for Charles Benjamin Clark (co-founder of Kimberly-Clark Paper Co.), see vol. 6, pp. 1651-53, port.; for William Llewellyn Davis, president, Dells Paper & Pulp Co., Eau Claire, see vol. 8, pp. 2155-58, port. (includes his father, John R. Davis, president, Winnebago Paper Co., at Neenah).


A rich source of statistical data for the paper industry gleaned from the manuscript censuses for selected Wisconsin counties.


Watrous, Jerome Anthony, ed. Memoirs of Milwaukee County, from
the Earliest Historical Times Down to the Present, including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families in Milwaukee County. Illustrated. Madison, Wis., 1909. 2 vols.

See as follows:

Nelson, Leonard (vol. 2, p. 594), assistant superintendent at the Kaukauna paper mills;
Warren, John E. (vol. 2, p. 972), an unspecified business or Warren family connection to the paper mills at the Cumberland Mills, Me.

Wausau Paper Mills Company. 60th Year, Artisans of Fine Papers, Wausau Paper Mills Co. at Brokaw, Wis. [Brokaw, Wis., 1959?]. unpaged (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).


See p. 281, the Noonan & McNab paper mill, the only one in Milwaukee.


See p. 217, a paper mill was at Whitewater from 1860 until about 1895.


Offers scattered references to pulp and paper mills; see, principally, pp. 53, 80-81 (statistical data current as of 1913).


Wisconsin. Laws, etc. Private and Local Acts Passed by the Legislature of Wisconsin, in the Year 1863. Madison, Wis.,
1863. 200 p.


"An act to incorporate the Stoughton paper-manufacturing company": pp. 1242-44 (approved April 11, 1867). To be located at Stoughton, Wis.


See p. 132 for John L. Mather, with a paper mill at Sparta as of 1864, later owned and rebuilt by Oran I. Newton.


Vols. 1-2 edited by Fred L. Holmes; vols. 3-5 have title, Wisconsin Biography, by Special Staff of Writers.


In vol. 3: Kimberly-Clark Corporation (pp. 20-22); Frank Jacob Sensenbrenner, Kimberly-Clark Corporation (pp. 22-23); Franklin D. Naber, founder, Wolf River Paper & Fiber Co., Shawano, within the biography of Charles F. Naber (pp. 737-38); Thilmany Pulp & Paper Co., Kaukauna, also a sketch of Karl E. Stansbury (pp. 763-65, port.).

In vol. 4: George Albert Whiting, Menasha, Wisconsin Rapids (pp. 89-92, with a biographical sketch and a photo of his son, Frank Brockway Whiting); Judd S. Alexander, founder, Wausau Paper Mills (pp. 92-94); Riverside Paper Corporation, formerly the Riverside Fibre Co., Appleton (pp. 153-54); Charles Benjamin Clark, one of the founding partners of Kimberly-Clark, within the biographical sketch of his son, Charles B. Clark (pp. 154-56); Albert Bernard Weissenborn, Appleton Wire Works (pp. 196-97); Appleton Wire Works, with a biographical sketch of William Buchanan (pp. 204-6); Fox River Paper Corporation (pp. 219-20); Valley Iron Works Co., Appleton, pulp and paper mill machinery, successor to the Valley Iron Works Manufacturing Co. (pp. 374-75); David Clark Everest (pp. 583-85, port.); Neenah Paper Co. (pp. 605-6).

In vol. 5: Hoberg Paper Mills, Green Bay (pp. 132-34); James McMillan Parmenter, Racine Paper Goods Co., a producer of cigar pockets; company was founded by Orville Lucius Parmenter (pp. 169-70; port. of James M. Parmenter); Henry K. Babcock, Neenah, at Kimberly-Clark, with information about his father, Havilah Babcock, a founding partner of Kimberly-Clark (pp. 561-62; port. of Henry K. Babcock).


A manufacturer of Fourdrinier wire, established in 1898.


For the paper industry, see pp. 40-41, 54-55, 59; papermakers, see pp. 74-75.
APPENDIX 1: COURT CASES RELATED TO THE PAPER INDUSTRY

Order of presentation begins with federal courts arranged by state and district, then in chronological order in the published case reporter series. Cases heard in the individual state courts follow, alphabetically by state.

It should not be assumed that the companies are necessarily located in the states where the cases were heard and decided.

Court of Claims (later name, United States Court of Claims)

6958 McAleer v. United States. No. 13376. 25 Ct. Cl. 238 (1890), re plaintiff’s machine for perforating paper Circuit Court, D. Connecticut

6959 Warren v. Robertson 29 F. Cas. 282 (1876), re Rockland Paper Co.

6960 Rose v. Sibley Mach. Co. Case No. 12,051. 20 F. Cas. 1191 (1878)


6962 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Pultz & Walkley Co. Case No. 14,393. 24 F. Cas. 669 (1879)

6963 In re Arkell. Case No. 531. 1 F. Cas. 1123 (1879)

6964 American Paper Barrel Co. v. Laraway. No. 516, No. 517. 28 F. 141 (1886)

6965 Winchester Repeating Arms Co. v. American Buckle & Cartridge Co. No. 676, 677, 678. 54 F. 703 (1893), infringement of patent case involving paper cartridge shells

6966 McEwan Bros. Co. v. White. No. 752. 63 F. 570 (1894), re patent infringement for improvements in paperboard

6967 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Munson & Co. No. 988. 99 F. 86 (1900)

6968 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Robertson. No. 1,019. 99 F. 985 (1900)

Circuit Court, D. Delaware

6969 Hartje v. Vulcanized Fibre Co. 44 F. 648 (1890)

Circuit Court, N.D. Illinois

6970 Wilson v. Rock Island Paper Co. 20 F. 705 (1884)

6971 Hoe and others v. Knap and others 27 F. 204 (1886), re Richard M. Hoe’s patent for a paper-folding machine

6972 Nelson v. Allen Paper-Car Wheel Co. 29 F. 840 (1886)
Hammerschlag Manuf’g Co. v. Bancroft 32 F. 585 (1887), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper

Hammerschlag Mfg. Co. v. Wichelman 38 F. 430 (1889), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper

American Box Co. v. Wilson 50 F. 425 (1892)


New York Paper-Bag Mach. & Manuf’g Co. v. Western Paper-Bag Co. 75 F. 395 (decided 1895; published 1896)

Northern Trust Co. v. Columbia Straw-Paper Co. 75 F. 936 (1896)

Circuit Court, D. Indiana

Ball & Sage Wagon Co. v. Aurora Fire & Marine Ins. Co. 20 F. 232 (1884)

Indianapolis Water Co. v. American Strawboard Co. No. 8,719. 53 F. 970 (1893), then 57 F. 1000 (1893) and 75 F. 972 (1896)

American Strawboard Co. v. Elkhart Egg-Case Co. No. 112. 84 F. 960 (1898)

Circuit Court, D. Louisiana

Louisiana Paper Co. v. Waples. Case No. 8,540. 15 F. Cas. 968, re the Louisiana Paper Manufacturing Co. (1877)

Circuit Court, D. Maine

American Sulphite Pulp Co. v. Howland Falls Pulp Co. 70 F. 986 (1895)

Circuit Court, D. Massachusetts

Anthony v. Carroll. Case No. 487. 1 F. Cas. 1048 (1875), re the Mellier patent for making paper pulp and the American Wood-Paper Co.

Cone v. Morgan Envelope Co. Cone v. Whiting Paper Co. Case No. 3,096. 6 F. Cas. 268 (1879)

Buzzell v. Fifield 7 F. 465 (1881), re patent for abrasive paper for finishing shoes and boots

Hammerschlag Manuf’g Co. v. Wood 18 F. 175 (1883), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper

Tufts v. Boston Mach. Co. 24 F. Cas. 284 (1875), re Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke


657 (1874)

6991 Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Leland. Case No. 14,394. 24 F. Cas. 670 (1874)

6992 Hammerschlag Manuf’g Co. v. Judd 26 F. 292 (1886); 28 F. 621 (1886), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper


6994 Eastern Paper-Bag Co. v. Standard Paper-Bag Co. 29 F. 787 (1887); 30 F. 63 (1887)

6995 Hill v. Holyoke Envelope Co. 30 F. 623 (1887)

6996 Hammerschlag Manuf’g Co. v. Spalding 35 F. 66 (1886), 35 F. 67 (1888), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper

6997 Hoyt et al. v. Horne 35 F. 830 (1888), infringement of John Hoyt’s patented rag beater machine


6999 Thum et al. v. Andrews et al. No. 2,893. 53 F. 84 (1892), re infringement of fly paper patent

7000 Whitcomb Envelope Co. v. Logan, Swift & Brigham Envelope Co. No. 2,738. 63 F. 982 (1894)

7001 Cushman Paper-Box Mach. Co. v. Goddard et al. No. 611. 90 F. 727 (1898)

7002 In re Marshall Paper Co. No. 646. 95 F. 419 (1899)


Circuit Court, E.D. Michigan

7004 In re Pusey. 20 F. Cas. 76 (1872)

7005 Simons v. Ypsilanti Paper Co. 33 F. 193 (1888)

Circuit Court, E.D. Missouri

7006 American Roll-Paper Co. v. Knopp 44 F. 609 (1890; motion for rehearing, 1891)

Circuit Court, D. New Hampshire

7007 Indurated Fibre Co. v. Amoskeag Indurated Fibre Ware Co. 37 F. 695 (1889)

7008 American Sulphite Pulp Co. v. Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co. No. 302. 103 F. 975 (1900)

Circuit Court, D. New Jersey

1348
Wortendyke v. White. Case No. 18,050. 30 F. Cas. 639 (1874), re patent infringement of John B. Wortendyke's cutting machines for making paper twine

Patterson and another v. Stapler 7 F. 210 (1881), re patent infringement of an improved paper box

Standard Paint Co. v. Reynolds et al. 43 F. 304 (1890), re infringement of patent for maltha coated waterproof paper

Standard Paint Co. v. Bird et al. 65 F. 509 (1894), re infringement of patent for maltha coated waterproof paper

Hoe et al. v. Scott 65 F. 606 (1895); 87 F. 220 (1898); 87 F. 1007 (1898), paper folding machine patent infringement case; Luther C. Crowell is the inventor

Morgan Envelope Co. v. Walton 82 F. 469 (1897)

United Indurated Fibre Co. v. Whippany Manuf'g. Co. 83 F. 485 (1897)

McEwan Bros. Co. v. McEwan 91 F. 787 (1899), re infringement of patent for improvements in paperboard

Circuit Court, E.D. New York

American Wood-Paper Co. v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 320. 1 F. Cas. 728 (1868)

Atkins v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 600. 2 F. Cas. 76 (1867)

Atkins v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 601. 2 F. Cas. 78 (1868)

Atkins v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 602. 2 F. Cas. 80 (1870)

Underwood et al. 37 F. 682 (1889); 37 F. 796 (1889), infringement of patent for a transfer paper as in a typewriter to make copies

Chicopee Folding Box Co. v. Nugent 41 F. 139 (1889), re patent granted in 1876 to Reuben Ritter

National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Phoenix Paper Co. 57 F. 223 (1893)

Whitney v. Gair 91 F. 905 (1898), re patent for folding paper box

National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Gair 97 F. 813 (1899)

National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Gair 105 F. 191 (1899)

Circuit Court, N.D. New York

American Wood-Paper Co. v. Glen's Falls Paper Co. Case No. 321. 1 F. Cas. 732 (1870)

American Wood-Paper Co. v. Glen's Falls Paper Co. Case No. 321a. 1 F. Cas. 734 (1871)
Arkell v. J. M. Hurd Paper-Bag Co. Case No. 532. 1 F. Cas. 1125 (1870)

Buchanan v. Howland. Case No. 2,074. 4 F. Cas. 529 (1863), re the Couplier and Mellier patent for "boiling straw, and other fibrous materials, in a pure caustic alkali . . ."

Newell v. West. Case No. 10,150. 18 F. Cas. 50 (1875), re Union Paper Bag Machine Co.

Morgan Envelope Co. v. Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. 40 F. 577 (1889)

Eastman Co. v. Getz et al. No. 5,954. 77 F. 412 (1896), re infringement of patent for photographic paper

National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Stecher Lithographic Co. 77 F. 828 (1896)

Keyes v. United Indurated Fibre Co. No. 6,254. 82 F. 32 (1897)

Circuit Court, S.D. New York

Hoffman v. Stiefel et al. Case No. 6,578. 12 F. Cas. 305 (1869), re patent for enameled "turn-down" or folded paper collars

Mererole v. Union Paper Collar Co. Case No. 9,488. 17 F. Cas. 153 (1869). N.B. "Mererole" appears in some citations.

Hoffman v. Aronson. Case No. 6,576. 12 F. Cas. 299 (1871), re patent for enameled "turn-down" or folded paper collars

Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Van Deusen. Case No. 14,395. 24 F. Cas. 672 (1872)

Goldsmith v. American Paper Collar Co. 2 F. 239 (1880)

Hammerschlag v. Scamoni 7 F. 584 (1881), re S. Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper

Reay v. Rau 15 F. 749 (1883), re patent for envelope machines

Reay v. Raynor 19 F. 308 (1884), re patent for envelope machines

Reay v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 19 F. 311 (1884), Reay v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 20 F. 506 (1884)

Munson and another v. Hall 19 F. 320 (1884), re patent granted to Beecher and Swift for an improved paper box


Reay v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 30 F. 448 (1887)

Chicopee Folding Box Co. v. Rogers 32 F. 695 (1887)

Union Paper-Bag Machine Co. v. Waterbury 39 F. 389 (1889)

Dunham v. Dennison Manuf’g Co. 40 F. 667 (1889)

Tsheppe v. Bernheim et al. 42 F. 59 (1890), re infringement of patent for naphthalene coated paper

Bullock v. Dreyfuss 43 F. 591 (1890), re patent infringement of a die for ornamenting paper as in perforating and scalloping
National Folding Box & Paper Co. v. American Paper Pail & Box Co. 48 F. 913 (1892) and 55 F. 488 (1893)


Dennison Manuf’g Co. v. United States 66 F. 728 (1895), re crepe tissue paper

National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Elsas 65 F. 1001 (1894), 81 F. 197 (1897)

Continental Wall-Paper Co. v. Lewis Voight & Sons Co. 106 F. 550 (1900)

Circuit Court, N.D. Ohio, E.D.

American Fibre-Chamois Co. v. Williamson et al.; same v. Buckskin-Fibre Co. 69 F. 247 (1895)

National Wall-Paper Co. v. Davis. No. 5,737. 98 F. 472 (1899)

Circuit Court, N.D. Ohio, W.D.

Single v. Scott Paper Manuf’g Co. No. 1,136. 55 F. 553 (1893)

Circuit Court, S.D. Ohio


Circuit Court, S.D. Ohio, W.D.

Eastern Paper-Bag Co. v. Nixon 35 F. 752 (1888)

Koegel Slitter Co. v. Eagle Paper Co. 45 F. 364 (1891)

American Roll-Paper Co. v. Weston. No. 4,281. 45 F. 686 (1891); 51 F. 237 (1892)

Hoover & Allen Co. v. Columbia Straw-Paper Co. No. 4,801. 68 F. 945 (1895)

National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Dayton Paper-Novelty Co. 91 F. 822 (1899), No. 4,525. 97 F. 331 (1899)

National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Dayton Paper-Novelty Co. No. 4,524. 95 F. 991 (1899)

Circuit Court, D. Oregon


Circuit Court, E.D. Pennsylvania
American Wood-Paper Co. v. Heft. Case No. 322. 1 F. Cas. 740 (1867)

Union Paper Collar Co. v. White. Case No. 14,396. 24 F. Cas. (1875)

Union Paper Bag Machine Co. v. Atlas Bag Co. 6 F. 398 (1881)

Hammerschlag v. Garrett 9 F. 43 (1881), 10 F. 479 (1882), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper

Dorlan v. Guie 25 F. 816 (1885), re chloride of lime for paper sizing


Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Cadwalader 43 F. 288 (1890)

National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Brown & Bailey Co. No. 22. 98 F. 437 (1899)

Circuit Court, W.D. Pennsylvania

Stonemetz Printers’ Machinery Co. v. Brown Folding Mach. Co. 46 F. 72 (1891); No. 2. 57 F. 601 (1893)

Circuit Court, D. Rhode Island

Whitney v. Olney. Case No. 17,595. 29 F. Cas. 1108; 3 Mason 280 (1823)

Circuit Court, E.D. Wisconsin

Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. v. John Hoberg Co. 102 F. 157 (1900), then in Circuit Court of Appeals, Seventh Circuit, 109 F. 589 (1901)

Circuit Court, W.D. Wisconsin

Middleton Paper Co. v. Rock River Paper Co. 19 F. 252 (1884)

Circuit Court of Appeals, First Circuit

New York Paper-Bag Mach. & Manuf’g Co. v. Hollingsworth & Whitney Co. No. 11. 56 F. 224 (1893)

Andrews et al. v. Thum et al. No. 89. 67 F. 911 (1895); 70 F. 65 (1895), re infringement of patent for fly paper

American Sulphite Pulp Co. v. Howland Falls Pulp Co. No. 186. 80 F. 395 (1897)

Beach v. Hobbs. No. 246, 247. 92 F. 146 (1899), re patent infringement of machine for attaching corner stays to boxes;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page No.</th>
<th>Case Name</th>
<th>Court Name</th>
<th>Decision No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7087</td>
<td>American Box-Machine Co. v. Cushman Paper Box Mach. Co. v. Goddard. No. 278. 95 F. 664 (1899)</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals, Second Circuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In re Marshall Paper Co. Marshall Paper Co. v. Train. No. 299; No. 301. 102 F. 872 (1900)</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals, Second Circuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7092</td>
<td>Dennison Manuf’g Co. v. United States 72 F. 258 (1896), re crepe tissue paper</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals, Third Circuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7098</td>
<td>Wickelman v. A. B. Dick Co. No. 98. 88 F. 264 (1898), re patent infringement of plaintiff’s stencil sheet paper</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals, Third Circuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7103</td>
<td>Reynolds et al. v. Standard Paint Co. No. 11. 68 F. 483 (1895), re infringement of patent for maltha coated waterproof paper</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals, Fifth Circuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7104</td>
<td>Scott v. Hoe et al. No. 27. 70 F. 781 (1895), re paper folding machine patent infringement; Luther C. Crowell is the inventor</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals, Fifth Circuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7105</td>
<td>Morgan Envelope Co. v. Walton. No. 3. 86 F. 605 (1898), re toilet tissue</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals, Fifth Circuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7106</td>
<td>Whippany Mfg. Co. v. United Indurated Fibre Co. of New Jersey. No. 11. 87 F. 215 (1898)</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals, Fifth Circuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(1900), re Isaac Cromie, Louisville (d. 1865), and division of his estate.

Circuit Court of Appeals, Sixth Circuit

7108 American Roll-Paper Co. v. Weston. No. 76. 59 F. 147 (1893)
7110 American Fibre-Chamois Co. v. Port Huron Fibre-Garment Manuf’g Co. et al. No. 350. 72 F. 516 (1896), mentioning the R. C. Mudge Paper-Clothing Co., Port Huron
7111 American Strawboard Co. v. Haldeman Paper Co. No. 499. 83 F. 619 (1897)
7112 American Credit Indemnity Co. v. Champion Coated Paper Co. No. 763. 103 F. 609 (1900). The Louis Snider Paper Co. passed into receivership, July 29, 1896.
7113 Smith v. Ridgely. No. 804. 103 F. 875 (1900), a wallpaper trimmer patent infringement case

Circuit Court of Appeals, Seventh Circuit

7114 American Paper-Bag Co. v. Van Nortwick 52 F. 752 (1892)
7115 Northern Trust Co. v. Snyder. No. 314. 76 F. 34 (1896) and 77 F. 818 (1897), re Columbia Straw Paper Co.
7116 Dickerman v. Northern Trust Co. No. 344. 80 F. 450 (1897), re Columbia Straw Paper Co.
7117 American Strawboard Co. v. Indianapolis Water Co. 81 F. 423 (1894)
7118 Troendle v. Van Nortwick 98 F. 785 (1900), re Western Paper-Bag Co., Kaukauna Paper Co.

Circuit Court of Appeals, Eighth Circuit

7120 Buckstaff v. Russell. No. 841. 79 F. 611 (1897)
7121 St. Louis Paper-Box Co. v. J. C. Hubinger Bros. Co. No. 1,304. 100 F. 595 (1900)

District Court, E.D. Pennsylvania

7122 Gibson v. Jessup & Moore Paper Co. 15 Phila. 447 (1882), case affirmed 15 Phila. 551 (1882)
7123 Crawford v. Jessup & Moore Paper Co. 24 F. 303 (1885)
7124 Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Cooper 46 F. 186 (1891)

1354
SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

7126 Appleton v. Bacon & North 67 U.S. 699 (1863), re American Book and Folding Paper Co. and patent for a paper folding machine
7127 Wood-Paper Co. v. Heft 75 U.S. 333 (1868), re American Wood Paper Co.
7128 Canal Company v. Hill 82 U.S. 94 (1872), re Chesapeake & Ohio Canal Co. and leased water rights for George Hill’s paper mill in Georgetown, District of Columbia
7131 Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Van Dusen [i.e., Van Deusen] 90 U.S. 530 (1874), re Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Isaac Van Deusen
7134 George Hill, Jr. v. Farmer’s and Mechanics’ National Bank 97 U.S. 450 (1878), re Hill’s paper mill at Georgetown, District of Columbia
7136 Eachus v. Broomall 115 U.S. 429 (1885), re patent infringement of a machine for cutting paperboard
7137 Dushane v. Benedict 120 U.S. 630 (1866-87), re Dushane and Stonebraker, papermakers in Hagerstown, Md.
7138 Wall v. Bissell. No. 22. 125 U.S. 382 (1888)
7141 Kaukauna Water-Power Co. v. Green Bay and Mississippi Canal Co. No. 65. 142 U.S. 254 (1891), Badger Paper Co. is one of the plaintiffs
7142 Hoyt v. Horne. No. 336. 145 U.S. 302 (1892), re infringement of
John Hoyt's patented machine to beat rags into pulp


Underwood et al. No. 217. 149 U.S. 224 (1893), infringement of patent for a transfer paper as in typewriter use for making multiple copies


Morgan Envelope Co. v. Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. No. 254. 152 U.S. 425 (1894)

Dunham v. Dennison Manufacturing Co. No. 294. 154 U.S. 103 (1894)

Walton v. Morgan Envelope Co. No. 660. 171 U.S. 686 (1898)

Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Patten Paper Co. No. 14. 172 U.S. 58 (1898); 173 U.S. 179 (1899)

Remington Paper Co. v. Watson. No. 146. 173 U.S. 443 (1899)

Dickerman v. Northern Trust Co. No. 33. 176 U.S. 181 (1900), re Columbia Straw Paper Co., N.J.

ALABAMA

Supreme Court of Alabama

Stein v. Burden 29 Ala. 127 (1856), numerous references to the paper mill on Three-mile Creek, near Mobile

Rapier v. Gulf City Paper Co. 64 Ala. 330 (1879), then 69 Ala. 476 (1881) and 77 Ala. 126 (1884)

Osborn v. Johnson Wall Paper Co. 99 Ala. 309; 13 So. 776 (1892)

Henderson v. Hosfeldt et al. 124 Ala. 391; 27 So. 415 (1899)

Gassenheimer Paper Co. v. Marietta Paper Manufacturing Co. 127 Ala. 183; 28 So. 564 (1899)

CALIFORNIA

Supreme Court of California, Department One


Supreme Court of California, Department Two

Graham Paper Company, Appellant, v. S. J. Pembroke et al., Respondents. S.F. No. 558. 124 Cal. 117 (1899), re the Pacific Roll-Paper Company
COLORADO

Court of Appeals of Colorado

7159 Graham Paper Co. v. Sanderson 8 Col. App. 427; 47 P. 904 (1896)

Supreme Court of Colorado

7160 Golden Paper Co. v. Clark 3 Col. 321 (1877)
7161 Holliday v. Union Bag & Paper Co. 3 Col. 342 (1877)

CONNECTICUT

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Hartford

7162 Beckwith v. Windsor Manufacturing Co. 14 Conn. 594 (1842)
7163 Bissell v. Ames 17 Conn. 121 (1845), re the Eagle Mill, Suffield

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Hartford and Tolland

7164 Agawam Canal Company and Another vs. Arnold Edwards and Others.
7165 Arnold Edwards vs. Theron Rockwell and Others 36 Conn. 476 (1870), re the Agawam and Southwick Paper Companies
7166 Keeney and Wood Manufacturing Co. v. Union Manufacturing Co. 39 Conn. 576 (1873), re paper mills owned by the plaintiffs on the Hockanum River. Also reported in The American Law Register 22 (1874): 82-92.

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Hartford County

7167 Peleg Rose vs. Persse & Brooks Paper Works 29 Conn. 256 (1860)
7168 Asahel Chapin v. Persse & Brooks Paper Works 30 Conn. 461 (1862)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Litchfield County

7169 Pease v. Odenkirchen 42 Conn. 415 (1875), re a strawboard box cutting machine manufactured by H. B. Bigelow

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, New-Haven

7170 Buddington v. Bradley 10 Conn. 213 (1834)
7171 Wood v. Hartford Fire Insurance Co. 13 Conn. 202 (1839); 13 Conn. 533 (1840), re the plaintiff’s paper mill at Westville, formerly in partnership with William Buddington
7172 Parker v. Hotchkiss 25 Conn. 321 (1856)
Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, New London and Windham

7173 Nathaniel L. Lester vs. Charles H. Kinne and another 37 Conn. 9 (1870), re Griswold Paper Co.

7174 John Robertson v. Oliver Woodworth 42 Conn. 163 (1875)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, First Judicial District, Hartford

7175 The United States Envelope Co. v. The Town of Vernon 72 Conn. 329; 44 A. 478 (1899)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Second Judicial District, Norwich

7176 John J. Ryan v. Chelsea Paper Manufacturing Company 69 Conn. 454; 37 A. 1062 (1897)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Third Judicial District, New Haven

7177 John J. O’Keefe vs. The National Folding Box and Paper Company. 66 Conn. 38; 33 A. 587 (1895)

DELAWARE

Court of Chancery of Delaware, New Castle

7178 Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Peter J. Ford 6 Del. Ch. 52; 33 A. 618 (1887), 7 Del. Ch. 226; 44 A. 778 (1887)

Supreme Court of Delaware

7179 Isaac Smith v. Jessup & Moore 5 Del. 121 (1848)

Supreme Court of Delaware, New Castle County

7180 Valley Paper Co. v. William F. Smalley 16 Del. 289; 43 A. 176 (1896)

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Supreme Court of the District of Columbia

7181 George Hill, Jr., v. Edward Shoemaker and the Farmers and Mechanics' National Bank of Georgetown 1 MacArth. 305 (1874),
re Hill's paper mill in Georgetown

FLORIDA

Supreme Court of Florida

7182 M. J. Fitch Paper Co. v. William Hickson 40 Fla. 554; 25 So. 1032 (1898), re Fitch Paper Co., an Illinois corporation

GEORGIA

Supreme Court of Georgia

7183 Rock Island Paper Mills Co. v. Todd & Rafferty 37 Ga. 667 (1868)
7184 Beall v. Marietta Paper Mill Co. 45 Ga. 28 (1872)
7185 Eagle and Phoenix Manufacturing Co. v. White, Sheffield & Co. 50 Ga. 82 (1873), re Rock Island Paper Mills Co.
7186 Georgia Manufacturing & Paper Mill Co. v. Thomas P. Amis 53 Ga. 228 (1874)
7188 Marietta Paper Mfg. Co. v. Faw 64 Ga. 450 (1879)
7192 Stewart Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Rau 92 Ga. 511; 17 S.E. 748 (1893)
7193 Hawkins v. McCalla 95 Ga. 192; 22 S.E. 141 (1894), re Union Paper Mill Co.
7194 Rau v. Union Paper Mill Co. 95 Ga. 208; 22 S.E. 146 (1894)
7197 Hamby v. Union Paper-Mills Co. 110 Ga. 1; 35 S.E. 297 (1900)

ILLINOIS

Court of Appeals of Illinois, First District

7199 Robert Fergus v. Cleveland Paper Co. 3 Ill. App. 629 (1879)
7200 Winona Paper Co. v. W. O. Taylor Co. 27 Ill. App. 558 (1888)
Winona Paper Co. v. First National Bank of Kalamazoo 33 Ill. App. 630 (1889)
J. W. Butler Paper Co. v. J. L. Regan Printing Co. 35 Ill. App. 152 (1889)
W. O. Tyler Paper Co. v. Orcutt-Killick Lithographing Co. 35 Ill. App. 500 (1890)
Emma J. Jeffery v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 37 Ill. App. 96 (1890)
E. A. Sherburne v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 40 Ill. App. 383 (1890-91)
Commercial National Bank of Chicago and Kalamazoo Paper Co. v. Charles S. Burch 40 Ill. App. 505 (1890)
Calumet Paper Co. v. Knight & Leonard Co. 43 Ill. App. 566 (1891-92)
Badger Paper Co. v. James Pease 58 Ill. App. 443 (1895)
Firemen’s Insurance Co. v. Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. 59 Ill. App. 511 (1895)
Manufacturers Paper Co. v. Robert Lindblom 68 Ill. App. 539 (1896-97), 80 Ill. App. 267 (1898-99)
Edward C. Williams v. Sterns Paper Co. 78 Ill. App. 499 (1898)
Warren B. Howe v. Albert Medaris 82 Ill. App. 515 (1898-99), re Howe & Davidson, paper box manufacturers
Amundson Printing Co. v. Empire Paper Co. 83 Ill. App. 440 (1898-99)
Henry W. Rokker v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 88 Ill. App. 278 (1899-1900)
M. J. Fitch Paper Co. v. Michael C. McDonald 91 Ill. App. 543 (1899-1900)
Whiting Paper Co. v. Henry Busse 95 Ill. App. 288 (1900-1901)

Court of Appeals of Illinois, Second District

Amzi F. Jackson v. Francis Bry 3 Ill. App. 586 (1878), re Brown and Norton Paper Co.
Moline Paper Co. v. Union Printing Co. 19 Ill. App. 635 (1886)
First National Bank of Joliet v. William Adam 34 Ill. App. 159 (1889)
Illinois River Paper Co. v. Albert 49 Ill. App. 363 (1893), at The New Jerusalem mill, Marseilles
American Strawboard Co. v. Peoria Strawboard Co. 65 Ill. App. 502 (1895-96)
Chillicothe Paper Co. v. Charles N. Wheeler 68 Ill. App. 343 (1896)
Frank P. Wiley and John B. Drake v. National Wall Paper Co. 70 Ill. App. 543 (1896-97)
Hugo Schumacher v. Edward P. Allis Co. 70 Ill. App. 556 (1896-97), re Illinois River Paper Co., Marseilles
American Strawboard Co. v. Chicago & Alton Railroad Co. 75 Ill. App. 420 (1897-98)
Chicago & Alton Railroad Co. v. American Strawboard Co. 91 Ill. App. 635 (1897-98)

Court of Appeals of Illinois, Third District
Williamson-Stewart Paper Co. v. Joseph W. Seaman 29 Ill. App. 68 (1887-88)
Prairie State Paper Co. v. H. W. Sharp 67 Ill. App. 477 (1896)

Supreme Court of Illinois
Rock Valley Paper Co. v. Morris H. Nixon 84 Ill. 11 (1876)
Mary L. Burt v. Batavia Paper Mfg. Co. 86 Ill. 66 (1877)
James S. Jewell v. Rock River Paper Co. 101 Ill. 57 (1881)
Merrimac Paper Co. v. Illinois Trust & Savings Bank 129 Ill. 296; 21 N.E. 787 (1889)
Jacob Woolverton v. George H. Taylor 132 Ill. 197; 23 N.E. 1007 (1890)
Charles S. Burch v. James J. West 134 Ill. 258; 25 N.E. 658 (1890), re the Kalamazoo Paper Co., Chicago Paper Co.
Commercial National Bank v. Charles S. Burch 141 Ill. 519; 31 N.E. 420 (1892), re Kalamazoo Paper Co.
Illinois Paper Co. v. Northwestern National Bank 149 Ill. 450; 37 N.E. 66 (1894)

1361
Firemen’s Ins. Co. v. Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. 161 Ill. 9; 43 N.E. 713
American Strawboard Co. v. Chicago & Alton Railroad Co. 177 Ill. 513; 53 N.E. 97 (1898-99)
Sterns Paper Co. v. Edward C. Williams 178 Ill. 626; 53 N.E. 361 (1899)
Warren B. Howe v. Albert Medaris 183 Ill. 288; 55 N.E. 724 (1899), re Howe & Davidson, paper box manufacturers
Joseph W. Lanzit v. J. W. Sefton Manufacturing Co. 184 Ill. 326; 56 N.E. 393 (1900)

Supreme Court of Illinois, Northern Grand Division

Harlan P. Tracy v. Henry P. Rogers 69 Ill. 662 (1873), re the Elmwood Paper Manufacturing Co.
Alpheus Badger v. Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co. 70 Ill. 302 (1873), also re Chicago Fibre and Paper Co.
Mary L. Burt v. Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co. 86 Ill. 66 (1877)

Supreme Court of Illinois, at Ottawa

William Panton v. Erastus Tefft 22 Ill. 366 (1859), re the Teft mill at Clintonville/South Elgin

INDIANA

Court of Appeals of Indiana

American Strawboard Co. v. Foust. No. 1,411. 12 Ind. App. 421; 39 N.E. 891 (1895)
Paragon Paper Co. v. State. No. 1,737. 19 Ind. App. 314; 49 N.E. 600 (1898)
Utility Paper Co. v. Atkinson. No. 2,255. 19 Ind. App. 687; 47 N.E. 1083 (1898)
State v. Wabash Paper Co. No. 2,614. 21 Ind. App. 167; 48 N.E. 653 (1897)
State v. Wabash Paper Co. No. 2,614. 21 Ind. App. 172; 51 N.E. 949 (1898)
Everitt, Seedsman v. Indiana Paper Co. No. 2,932. 25 Ind. App. 287; 57 N.E. 281 (1900). In some citations, "Everett" replaces "Everitt"

1362
Supreme Court of Indiana

7265 Bowen and Others v. Wood 35 Ind. 268 (1871)
7266 Bowen v. Sullivan 62 Ind. 261 (1878), re disputed ownership of banknotes found in bales of scrap paper while being sorted by a minor child at a paper mill near Delphi
7267 Parke County Coal Co. v. Terre Haute Paper Co. No. 14,546. 129 Ind. 73; 26 N.E. 884 (1891)
7268 Erwin Lane Paper Co. v. Farmers’ Nat’l Bank. No. 15,437. 130 Ind. 367; 30 N.E. 411 (1892)
7269 Saint Joseph Hydraulic Co. v. Wilson. No. 14,926. 133 Ind. 465; 33 N.E. 113 (1893), re the Erwin-Lane Paper Co.
7271 Thornburg v. American Strawboard Co. No. 17,345. 141 Ind. 443; 40 N.E. 1062 (1895)
7272 Wabash Paper Co. v. Webb. No. 17,807. 146 Ind. 303; 45 N.E. 474 (1896)
7273 Home Electric Light & Power Co. v. Globe Tissue Paper Co. No. 17,797. 145 Ind. 174; 44 N.E. 191 (1896)
7274 Home Electric Light & Power Co. v. Globe Tissue Paper Co. No. 17,746. 146 Ind. 673; 45 N.E. 1108 (1897)
7275 Westervelt v. National Paper & Supply Co. No. 18,297. 154 Ind. 673; 57 N.E. 552 (1900), then Westervelt v. National Manufacturing Co. No. 4,383. 33 Ind. App. 18; 69 N.E. 169 (1903)
7276 Weston Paper Co. v. Pope. No. 18,840. 155 Ind. 394; 57 N.E. 719 (1900)

Supreme Court of Judicature of Indiana, Indianapolis

7277 Jackson v. Yandes 7 Blackf. 526 (1845), re Barbee, Yandes & Co.

IOWA

Supreme Court of Iowa, Des Moines

7278 Close v. Samm 27 Iowa 503 (1869), re Iowa City Manufacturing Co. and Close’s paper mill
7279 Vanslyck v. Mills & Co. 34 Iowa 375 (1872), re Cleveland Paper Co.
7280 Boardman v. Close 44 Iowa 428 (1876), re partnership between F. S. Boardman and S. M. Close and the paper mill at Coralville
7281 Tama Water-Power Co. v. Hopkins 79 Iowa 653; 44 N.W. 797 (1890), re Tama Paper Co.

1363
Fawkner v. Lew Smith Wall Paper Co. 88 Iowa 169; 55 N.W. 200 (1893)
H. Day v. John Ramsdell 90 Iowa 731; 52 N.W. 208 (1894), re Tama Paper Co.
Tama Water Power Co. v. John Ramsdell 90 Iowa 747; 52 N.W. 209 (1894), re Tama Paper Co.
Calumet Paper Co. v. Stotarts Investment Co. 96 Iowa 147; 64 N.W. 782 (1895)
Forrest Milling Co. v. Cedar Falls Mill Co. 103 Iowa 619; 72 N.W. 1076 (1897), re Cedar Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.
Oscar Thilmany v. Iowa Paper Bag Co. 108 Iowa 333; 79 N.W. 68 (1899)
Earnest E. Hart v. Nonpareil Printing & Publishing Co., N. Eldred and William Arndt, Receiver, and Carpenter Paper Co. and Great Western Type-Foundry Co., Intervenors, Appellants 109 Iowa 82; 80 N.W. 217 (1899)

KANSAS

Court of Appeals of Kansas, Southern Department

Cleveland Paper Co. v. Frank and Kate Mauk. No. 405. 8 Kan. App. 562; 54 P. 1035 (1898)

Supreme Court of Kansas

J. M. W. Jones Stationery & Paper Co. v. F. G. Hentig 29 Kan. 75 (1882); 31 Kan. 317; 1 P. 529 (1884)
J. M. W. Jones Stationery & Paper Co. v. Western News Co. 30 Kan. 334 (1883)
Herbert D. Stetson v. W. H. H. Freeman 35 Kan. 523; 11 P. 431 (1886); 36 Kan. 608; 14 P. 256 (1887), re a property lot sold to a paper mill at Blue Rapids
Topeka Capital Co. v. Remington Paper Co. No. 11,262. 61 Kan. 1; 57 P. 504 (1899), 61 Kan. 6; 59 P. 1062 (1899-1900); Remington Paper Co. v. J. K. Hudson. No. 11,940. 64 Kan. 43; 67 P. 636 (1902); J. K. Hudson v. Remington Paper Co. No. 13,947. 71 Kan. 300; 80 P. 568 (1905)

KENTUCKY
Court of Appeals of Kentucky

7298 Clarke v. Castleman 24 Ky. 69 (1829), re Fayette Paper Manufacturing Co.
7299 Roman v. Fry 28 Ky. 634 (1831), re Fayette Paper Manufacturing Co.
7300 Patteson v. Garret 30 Ky. 112 (1832), re Garrets’ Greasy Creek Paper Mill
7302 Brown v. Burkenmeyer 39 Ky. 159 (1839)
7303 Ricketts v. Sisson 39 Ky. 358 (1840), re machinery for E. A. Lease’s steam paper mill
7305 Cromie v. Kentucky and Louisville Mutual Insurance Co. 54 Ky. 432 (1854), re Cromie’s Louisville Paper Mill
7306 Grainger & Co. v. Old Kentucky Paper Co. 105 Ky. 683; 49 S.W. 477 (1899)

LOUISIANA

Supreme Court of Louisiana

7308 State ex rel. Remington Paper Co. v. T. C. W. Ellis. No. 11,332. 45 La. Ann. 1418; 14 So. 308 (1893)
7309 Remington Paper Co. v. John W. Watson. No. 11,386. 46 La. Ann. 793; 15 So. 203 (1894)

MAINE

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Androscoggin

7311 Denison [i.e., Dennison] Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Robinson Manufacturing Co. 74 Me. 116 (1882)
George B. Bearce v. Ansel Dudley 88 Me. 410; 34 A. 260 (1896)
Fickett v. Lisbon Falls Fibre Co. 91 Me. 268; 39 A. 996 (1898)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Cumberland

Ralph Day v. Charter Oak F. & M. Insurance Co. 51 Me. 91 (1862)
Ralph Day v. Conway Insurance Co. 52 Me. 60 (1862)
Cullen C. Chapman v. Dennison Paper Manufacturing Co. 77 Me. 205 (1885)
Rumford Falls Paper Co. v. Fidelity & Casualty Co. 92 Me. 574; 43 A. 503 (1899)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Franklin

Thomas Cowan v. Umbagog Pulp Co. 91 Me. 26; 39 A. 340 (1897)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Kennebec

Thomas v. Harding 8 Me. 417 (1832)
Harry A. Jones v. Manufacturing & Investment Co. 92 Me. 565; 43 A. 512 (1899)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Lincoln

Amos Barrett v. John Swann 17 Me. 180 (1840)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Oxford

Albion S. Burgess v. Denison [i.e., Dennison] Paper Manufacturing Company 79 Me. 266; 9 A. 726 (1887)
Ansel Dudley v. Poland Paper Co. 90 Me. 257; 38 A. 157 (1897)
Angus T. Sawyer v. Rumford Falls Paper Co. 90 Me. 354; 38 A. 318 (1897)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Penobscot

John H. McAvity v. Lincoln Pulp & Paper Co. 82 Me. 504; 20 A. 82 (1890)
Robert R. Ballantyne v. Frederick Appleton, Assignee of Lincoln Pulp & Paper Co., Insolvent 82 Me. 570; 20 A. 235 (1890)
Bertha L. Whitmore v. Orono Pulp & Paper Co. 91 Me. 297; 39 A. 1032 (1898)
Ida M. Fleming v. Katahdin Pulp & Paper Co. 93 Me. 110; 44 A. 378 (1899)
Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Somerset

7332 Stephen B. Atwood v. Moose Head Paper & Pulp Co. 85 Me. 379; 27 A. 259 (1893)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Waldo

7333 Doak v. Swann 8 Me. 170 (1831), re Swann, Woodcock & Co., Camden, also Thomas v. Harding 8 Me. 417 (1832), in Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, County of Kennebec; True v. Harding 12 Me. 193 (1835), Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, County of Lincoln; Amos Barrett v. John Swann 17 Me. 180 (1840), Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, County of Lincoln

7334 Andrew J. Stevens v. Benjamin Kelley, Jr. 78 Me. 445; 6 A. 868 (decided Dec. 7, 1886); 5 N.E. 615 (decided Jan. 25, 1888)

MARYLAND

Court of Appeals of Maryland

7335 Andrew Ellicott v. Daniel Lamborne 2 Md. 131 (1852)
7336 Philip Gladfelter [i.e., Glatfelter] v. Joseph Walker 40 Md. 1 (1874), also re John A. Dushane
7337 Warren Manufacturing Co. of Baltimore Co. v. William H. Hoffman 62 Md. 165 (1884)
7339 Mason, Chapin & Co. v. Union Mills Paper Manufacturing Co. 81 Md. 446; 32 A. 311 (1895)

MASSACHUSETTS

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Berkshire

7340 Wilson v. Church 18 Mass. 23 (1822)
7341 John P. Beekman v. George Wilson 50 Mass. 434 (1845)
7342 Harrison Smith v. Nathan Gibbs 72 Mass. 298 (1856)
7343 David W. Clary v. Charles M. Owen 81 Mass. 522 (1860)
7344 Hiram Clark v. Solomon Garfield 90 Mass. 427 (1864), re Platner & Smith
7345 John S. Hunter v. Daniel E. Giddings 97 Mass. 41 (1867)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Boston
7346 Dan Weed v. Samuel S. Crocker 79 Mass. 219 (1859)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Bristol and Plymouth


Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Essex

7348 Adolphus Durant v. Essex Co. 90 Mass. 103 (1864)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Hampden

7349 Timothy McGrath v. James J. Merwin 112 Mass. 467 (1873)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Hampshire, Franklin and Hampden

7350 Josiah Bardwell v. David Ames 39 Mass. 333 (1839)

7351 Northampton Paper Mills vs. David Ames 47 Mass. 422 (1843) and
49 Mass. 1 (1844)

7352 Solomon K. Eastman v. David Foster 49 Mass. 19 (1844), re
Ephraim and John R. Cushman’s paper mill, Amherst

7353 Holyoke Bank vs. Goodman Paper Manufacturing Co. 63 Mass. 576 (1852), re the company located at South Hadley, also Holyoke

7354 Bank v. Charles T. Burnham 65 Mass. 183 (1853)

65 Mass. 205 (1853). "Southworth" is in the table of contents

7356 Aaron Gould v. Charles L. Bugbee 72 Mass. 371 (1856)

7357 Pliny Cadwell vs. Ezekiel Blake 72 Mass. 402 (1856), re
insolvency of David and John Ames

7358 Roland S. Bartlett v. Orrick H. Greenleaf 77 Mass. 98 (1858)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Middlesex

7359 Isaac Biglow v. Mellen Battle 15 Mass. 313 (1818)

7360 William May v. William Parker 29 Mass. 34 (1831)


94 (1843)

7363 Alexander De Witt v. Ivers R. Harvey 70 Mass. 486 (1855), re
Horatio Shipley, Pepperell

7364 Benjamin F. Bartlett v. Thomas F. Tarbell 94 Mass. 123 (1866)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Norfolk

1368
Edmund Baker v. Isaac Sanderson 20 Mass. 348 (1825)
Abijah Richardson v. Allen C. Curtis 56 Mass. 341 (1848)

**Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Suffolk**

Moses F. Grant vs. Dexter Bryant 101 Mass. 567 (1869), re dissolution of a partnership "for the purpose of dealing in paper and papermaking supplies"

**Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Suffolk and Nantucket**

Hollingsworth v. Dow 36 Mass. 228 (1837)
Alexander Fuller v. Boston Mutual Fire Insurance Co. 45 Mass. 205 (1842), re Peter C. Jones and his paper mill at Watertown

**Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Worcester**

Roswell P. Angier v. Taunton Paper Manufacturing Co. 67 Mass. 621 (1854)

**Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts**

Montague Paper Co. v. Nelson Burrows 121 Mass. 88 (1876)
Agawam Canal Co. v. Southworth Manufacturing Co. 121 Mass. 98 (1875-76)
Levi L. Brown Paper Co. v. Ransom B. Dean 123 Mass. 267 (1877)
Frederick A. Thompson v. Bemis Paper Co. 127 Mass. 595 (1879)
Lorenzo Lincoln v. Henry P. Eaton 132 Mass. 63 (1881-82)
Russell Paper Co. v. Avery J. Smith 135 Mass. 588 (1883)
Mowry Lapham v. Same 151 Mass. 396; 24 N.E. 774 (1889-90), also re Caleb Burbank
Elizabeth G. Shepard v. Edward Hill 151 Mass. 540; 24 N.E. 1025 (1890)
Mary Fitzgerald v. Connecticut River Paper Co. 155 Mass. 155; 29 N.E. 464 (1891)

1369
State Trust Co. v. Owen Paper Co. 162 Mass. 156; 38 N.E. 438 (1894)
Boston Wall Paper Co. v. James F. Mullen 163 Mass. 20; 39 N.E. 415 (1894–95)
Michael Cunningham v. Merrimac Paper Co. 163 Mass. 89; 39 N.E. 774 (1894–95)
William Roberts v. City of Cambridge 164 Mass. 176; 41 N.E. 230 (1895)
Elizabeth McLean v. Chemical Paper Co. 165 Mass. 5; 42 N.E. 330 (1895)
Hollingsworth and Vose Company v. Foxborough Water Supply District 165 Mass. 86; 42 N.E. 574 (1895–96) and 171 Mass. 450; 50 N.E. 1037 (1898)
John F. Lowcock v. Franklin Paper Co. 169 Mass. 313; 47 N.E. 1000 (1897)
John Thompson v. Norman Paper Co. 169 Mass. 416; 48 N.E. 757 (1897)
Bryan Gilmore v. Mittineague Paper Co. 169 Mass. 471; 48 N.E. 623 (1897)
Michael Roskee v. Mount Tom Sulphite Pulp Co. 169 Mass. 528; 48 N.E. 766 (1897)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts, Hampden

Holyoke Paper Co. v. John I. Conklin 84 Mass. 326 (1861)
Holyoke Machine Co. v. Franklin Paper Co. 97 Mass. 150 (1867)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts, Hampshire

Daniel D. Ford v. Mount Tom Sulphite Pulp Co. 172 Mass. 544; 52 N.E. 1065 (1899)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts, Plymouth

James Tripp v. Swanzey Paper Co. 30 Mass. 291 (1832)

MICHIGAN

Court of Chancery


Supreme Court of Michigan

Adeline K. Hathaway v. Jacob Mitchell 34 Mich. 164 (1876)
7402 Rock River Paper Mill Co. and William H. Minot v. Anna Louisa
Fisk 47 Mich. 212; 10 N.W. 344 (1881), also Perrin v. Lepper 72
Mich. 454; 40 N.W. 859 (1888)
651 (1880), also Cyrus B. Barnes et al. v. Michigan Air Line
Railway Co. 54 Mich. 243; 20 N.W. 36 (1884), also 65 Mich. 251;
32 N.W. 426 (1887)
7404 Edwards v. Symons 65 Mich. 348; 32 N.W. 796 (1887), re Michigan
Paper Co.
7405 Thomas Blake and Betsy Blake v. Cornelius Cornwell and Clark
Cornwell 65 Mich. 467; 32 N.W. 803 (1887), re Geddesburg Paper-
Mill, Geddes
7406 Cleveland Paper Co. v. Courier Co. 67 Mich. 152; 34 N.W. 556
(1887)
7407 Miller v Cornwall 71 Mich. 270 (1888); 38 N.W. 912, re Clark
Cornwell’s mill dam, Geddes
7408 David W. Simons v. Ypsilanti Paper Co. 77 Mich. 185; 43 N.W. 864
(1889)
632; 49 N.W. 475 (1891)
7410 Cornwell Manufacturing Co. v. John M. Swift 89 Mich. 503; 50 N.W.
1001 (1891), refers to Edward L. Fuller’s early paper mill at
Ann Arbor
7411 James A. Benage v. Lake Shore & Michigan Southern Railway Co. 102
Mich. 72; 60 N.W. 286 (1894) and 102 Mich. 79; 62 N.W. 1029
(1894), re Bardeen Paper Co.
7412 Humphrey v. Eddy Transportation Co. 107 Mich. 163; 65 N.W. 13
(1895), 115 Mich. 420; 73 N.W. 422 (1897), re vessels sold to
the Sulphite Fibre Co.
7413 Botsford v. Chase 108 Mich. 432; 66 N.W. 325 (1896), re Botsford
Paper-Mill Co., Kalamazoo
7414 Zimmerman v. Detroit Sulphite Fibre Co. 113 Mich. 1; 71 N.W. 321
(1897)
7415 O. & W. Thum Co. v. Tloczynski 114 Mich. 149 (1897), re discloure
of trade secrets; the Thum Co. is a fly paper manufacturer
7416 Stilwell-Bierce & Smith-Vaile Co. v. Niles Paper-Mill Co. 115
Mich. 35; 72 N.W. 1107 (1897), and also the Allegan Paper Co.,
Allegan, Mich.
7418 Ortmann v. Fletcher 117 Mich. 501; 76 N.W. 63 (1898), re George
N. Fletcher and the International Sulphite Fibre & Paper Co.
7419 Deffenbaugh v. Jackson Paper Manufacturing Co. 120 Mich. 242; 79
N.W. 197 (1899)

MINNESOTA

1371
Supreme Court of Minnesota

7420 Robert Montgomery v. Thomas J. Witbeck 23 Minn. 172 (1876)
7421 John Rossiter v. Minnesota Bradner-Smith Paper Co. 37 Minn. 296; 33 N.W. 855 (1887)
7422 John Snowberg v. Nelson-Spencer Paper Co. 43 Minn. 532; 45 N.W. 1131 (1890)
7423 Marine National Bank of Duluth v. Whiteman Paper Mills 49 Minn. 133; 51 N.W. 665 (1892)
7424 Winnebago Paper Mills v. John F. Travis. No. 8545. 56 Minn. 480; 58 N.W. 36 (1894)
7425 Henry Scharenbroich v. St. Cloud Fiber-Ware Co. No. 8812. 59 Minn. 116; 60 N.W. 1093 (1894)
7428 Minneapolis Paper Co. v. Swinburne Printing Co. No. 10,248–(121). 66 Minn. 378; 69 N.W. 144 (1896)

MISSISSIPPI

Supreme Court of Mississippi

7429 Meridian News & Publishing Co. v. Diem & Wing Paper Co. 70 Miss. 695; 12 So. 702 (1893)

MISSOURI

Court of Appeals of Missouri, Kansas City

7431 Poindexter v. Benedict Paper Co. 84 Mo. App. 352 (1900)

Court of Appeals of Missouri, St. Louis

7432 Williamson-Stewart Paper Co. v. William Bosbyshell 14 Mo. App. 534 (1884)
7433 The State of Missouri to the use of J. L. Isaacs Wall-Paper Co. v. William Barr Dry-Goods Co. 45 Mo. App. 96 (1891)
7434 F. O. Sawyer Paper Co. v. J. E. Mangan 60 Mo. App. 76 (1894), 68 Mo. App. 1 (1896)
7435 American Paper Pail & Box Co. v. Peter Oakes 64 Mo. App. 235 (1895)

1372
184 (1898)

Supreme Court of Missouri, Division Two

7438 Calumet Paper Co. v. Haskell Show-Printing Co. 144 Mo. 331; 45 S.W. 1115 (1898)

MONTANA

Supreme Court of Montana

7439 National Wall Paper Co. v. M’Pherson. 19 Mont. 355; 48 P. 550 (1897)

NEBRASKA

Supreme Court of Nebraska

7440 Henry Gibson v. Cleveland Paper Co. 13 Neb. 277; 13 N.W. 403 (1882)
7441 Cleveland Paper Co. v. Charles Banks 15 Neb. 20; 16 N.W. 833 (1883)
7443 Max Meyer v. Union Bag & Paper Co. No. 5521. 41 Neb. 67; 59 N.W. 696 (1894)
7444 F. G. Keens v. F. Y. Robertson. No. 5982. 46 Neb. 837; 65 N.W. 897 (1896)
7446 Carpenter Paper Co. v. J. C. Wilcox. No. 7051. 50 Neb. 659; 70 N.W. 228 (1897)
7447 Isaac Sylvester v. Carpenter Paper Co. No. 8146. 55 Neb. 621; 75 N.W. 1092 (1898)
7448 State, ex rel. George R. Dickinson Paper Co. v. Cunningham R. Scott. No. 11,136. 60 Neb. 98; 82 N.W. 320 (1900)

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Supreme Judicial Court of New Hampshire

7449 Lathrop v. Blake 23 N.H. 46 (1851), re William Tufts’ paper mill,
Alstead
7450 Nichols v. Suncook Manufacturing Co. 34 N.H. 345 (1857)
7451 Blodgett Paper Co. v. Farmer 41 N.H. 398 (1860), re Kennedy & Co.
7454 Johnson v. Conant 64 N.H. 109; 7 A. 116 (1886)
7455 Winnipiseogee Paper Co. v. Eaton 64 N.H. 234; 9 A. 221 (1886) and 65 N.H. 13; 18 A. 171 (1888)
7456 Winnipiseogee Paper Co. v. Marsh 64 N.H. 531; 15 A. 19 (1888)
7457 Dean v. Wilder 65 N.H. 90; 18 A. 87 (1888)
7458 Carter v. Webster & Winnipiseogee Paper Co. 65 N.H. 17; 17 A. 978 (1888)
7459 Small v. Stevens 65 N.H. 209; 18 A. 196 (1889)
7460 Franklin Falls Pulp Co. v. Franklin 66 N.H. 274; 20 A. 333 (1890)
7461 Winnipiseogee Paper Co. v. Northfield 67 N.H. 365; 29 A. 453 (1892)
7462 Morrison v. Burgess Sulphite-Fibre Co. 70 N.H. 406; 47 A. 412 (1900)
7463 Sanders v. Strafford Paper co. 70 N.H. 624; 46 A. 53 (1899)

NEW JERSEY

Court of Chancery of New Jersey

7464 Cornelius W. Vanwinkle v. Edward Curtis 3 N.J. Eq. 422 (1836)
7465 Hugh F. Randolph v. Wm. Gwynne 7 N.J. Eq. 88 (1847)
7466 Ezra Parkhurst v. Josiah F. Muir 7 N.J. Eq. 307 (1848)
7467 Charles J. Wolbert v. Richard C. Harris 7 N.J. Eq. 605 (1849)
7468 Henry V. Butler and Robert L. Taylor v. Thomas Rogers 9 N.J. Eq. 487 (1853)
7469 William Halsted v. John Davison 10 N.J. Eq. 290 (1855)
7470 Henry V. Buller [i.e., Butler] and Robert L. Taylor v. Society for Establishing Useful Manufactures 12 N.J. Eq. 264 (1859), also Society for Establishing Useful Manufactures v. Butler and Taylor 12 N.J. Eq. 498 (1859), in Court of Errors and Appeals of New Jersey
7471 Seymour and Sage v. Henry M. Lewis 13 N.J. Eq. 439 (1861)
7472 James Hodgson v. John W. Farrell 15 N.J. Eq. 88 (1862), re Pleasant Mills
7474 George Cramer v. James A. Reford 17 N.J. Eq. 367 (1866); has a 1374
reference to the Pocahontas Paper Mill

7475 Quinby v. Manhattan Cloth & Paper Co. 24 N.J. Eq. 260 (1873)
7476 James D. Fish v. New York Water Proof Paper Co. 29 N.J. Eq. 16 (1878)
7479 John H. Demott v. Stockton Paper Ware Manufacturing Co. 32 N.J. Eq. 124 (1880)
7480 National Trust Co. v. Miller. 33 N.J. Eq. 155, re Elias N. Miller, receiver of the Silver Spring Paper Co. (1880)
7481 Elisha M. Fulton v. John Greacen Jr. 36 N.J. Eq. 216 (1882)
7482 Elisha M. Fulton v. Stanley Greacen 44 N.J. Eq. 443; 15 A. 827 (1888)
7483 Essex Paper Co. v. Cornelia Jane Greacen 45 N.J. Eq. 504; 19 A. 466 (1889)
7484 Alfred E. Beach and Sparks’ Manufacturing Co. v. Sterling Iron & Zinc Co. 54 N.J. Eq. 65; 33 A. 286 (1895)
7485 W. G. E. See v. Heppenheimer, Naumberg, Kraus, Lummis, Herman, Lauer et al. 55 N.J. Eq. 240; 36 A. 966 (1897)
7486 Sparks Manufacturing Co. v. Town of Newton, Worthington H. Ingersoll v. Town of Newton 57 N.J. Eq. 367; 41 A. 385 (1898)

Court of Errors and Appeals of New Jersey (later Supreme Court of New Jersey)

7488 Thomas Campbell v. Joseph Smith, John W. Smith, William Smith 8 N.J.L. 140 (1825), re the paper mill built by John Clark
7489 Charles Ford v. Calvin Campbell 11 N.J.L. 327 (1830)
7490 Sherer and Nichols v. Collins 17 N.J.L. 181 (1839)
7491 Van Valkenbergh and Osborn v. Rahway Bank 23 N.J.L. 583 (1851)
7492 John McKelway v. Melanchthon L. Seymour and Warren B. Sage 29 N.J.L. 321 (1862), mentioning a paper manufactory on a lot, probably at Trenton, owned by a man named Davenport
7493 James T. Derrickson v. Charles P. Edwards 29 N.J.L. 468 (1861)
7494 James A. Reford v. George Cramer 30 N.J.L. 250 (1863)
7495 Horatio G. Armstrong v. Pennsylvania Railroad Co. 38 N.J.L. 1 (1875)
7496 Van Winkle v. American Steam Boiler Co. 52 N.J.L. 240; 19 A. 472 (1889-90), re Ivanhoe Paper Co., Paterson
7497 Security Trust and Safe Deposit Co. v. New Jersey Paper Board and Wall Paper Manufacturing Co. 57 N.J. Eq. 603; 42 A. 746 (1898-99)

1375
7498  Ft. Orange Paper Co. v. Josephine J. Risdon 62 N.J.L. 579; 41 A. 706 (1898)
7499  Bennett Cole v. Warren Manufacturing Co. 63 N.J.L. 626; 44 A. 647 (1899)
7500  Downingtown Mfg. Co. v. Franklin Paper Mills 63 N.J.L. 32; 42 A 765 (1899)
7501  Lawrence Brown v. Paterson Parchment Paper Co. 65 N.J.L. 111; 46 A. 756 (1900)

NEW YORK

City Court of New York, General Term

7502  Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Parker 1 N.Y.S. 328 (1888), also involves the Ivanhoe Paper Co.
7503  National Wall-Paper Co. v. Charles A. Gerlach 15 Misc. 640; 37 N.Y.S. 428 (1896)
7504  Victoria Paper Mills Co. v. Max Cashriel 22 Misc. 765; 48 N.Y.S. 1117 (1897)
7505  Victoria Paper Mills Co. v. New York & Pennsylvania Co. 27 Misc. 179; 57 N.Y.S. 397 (1899)
7506  Robert P. Purdy v. C. C. White Paper Manufacturing Co. 29 Misc. 775; 61 N.Y.S. 254 (1899)

Common Pleas of New York, General Term, New York County

7507  Pool v. Chemical Safety Paper Co. 8 N.Y.S. 951 (1889)

Court for the Correction of Errors of New York

7508  Samuel Slee v. George Bloom 20 Johns. 669 (1822), re George Reid’s water privilege for his paper mill on Wappinger’s Creek in Poughkeepsie; also 19 Johns. 456 (1822), without any mention of Reid.
7509  Russell v. Minor 22 Wend. 659 (1840), re Saugerties Paper Manufacturing Co.

Court of Appeals of New York

7510  Olmstead v. Loomis and Graves 9 N.Y. 423 (1854)
7511  Ford v. Cobb 20 N.Y. 344 (1859)
7512  Mary Newsom v. New York Central Railroad Co. 29 N.Y. 383 (1864), re Adams, Hastings & McVean, Rochester
7513  Cynthia Sheldon and Anna Maria Anable v. Henry Edwards 35 N.Y. 279 (1866), re paper mill machinery at Ephratah
7514  Stephen Le Roy v. Park Fire Insurance Co. 39 N.Y. 56 (1868)
Stephen Le Roy v. Market Fire Insurance Co. of the City of New York 39 N.Y. 90 (1868), also 45 N.Y. 80 (1871)

Pioneer Paper Co. v. Coe S. Buchanan 49 N.Y. 669 (1872)


William C. Rowley v. Lauren C. Woodruff 50 N.Y. 700 (1872)

Harvey Losee v. Coe S. Buchanan 51 N.Y. 476 (1872-73), re Saratoga Paper Co.

Harvey Losee v. Cadwallader C. Clute 51 N.Y. 494 (1872-73), re Saratoga Paper Co.

Thomas Kerrains v. State 60 N.Y. 221 (1875), re Isaac Son’s mill, Chatham

Waverly Paper Mills v. Wheeler H. Bristol 60 N.Y. 626 (1875)

Coe S. Buchanan v. Exchange Fire Insurance Co. 61 N.Y. 26 (1874), re Addison Weeks, West Milton

Remington Paper Co. v. Anna M. O’Dougherty 65 N.Y. 570 (1875); 81 N.Y. 474 (1880); 81 N.Y. 650 (1880); 96 N.Y. 666 (1884); 99 N.Y. 673 (1885)

Daniel E. Bullard v. Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Co. 77 N.Y. 525 (1878-79)

Cornelia Losee v. Daniel A. Bullard 79 N.Y. 404 (1879-80), re Saratoga Paper Co.

Anna M. O’Dougherty v. Remington Paper Co. 81 N.Y. 496 (1880)

Glens Falls Paper Co. v. William H. White 81 N.Y. 649 (1880)

People v. Hydrostatic Paper Co. 88 N.Y. 623 (1882)

Emerson J. Cary v. Massachusetts Paper Co. 88 N.Y. 648 (1882)

Ellen Roach v. Fort Orange Paper Co. 95 N.Y. 660 (1884)

Robert T. Smart v. Andrew J. Smart 97 N.Y. 559 (1884-85)

John Sweeney v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 101 N.Y. 520; 5 N.E. 358 (1886)

Manchester Paper Co. v. Jacob R. Moore 104 N.Y. 680; 10 N.E. 861 (1887), re Jessup & Moore


Andrew T. Huyck v. Thomas M. Andrews 113 N.Y. 81; 20 N.E. 581 (1889)


In re Commissioners of the State Reservation to take certain lands at Niagara Falls. Thomas V. Welch, as Receiver, etc., Appellant, v. The Importers and Traders’ National Bank et al., Respondents 122 N.Y. 177; 25 N.E. 269 (1890), re Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.


John B. Newland v. Hudson River Water Power and Paper Company

1377
133 N.Y. 687; 31 N.E. 627 (1892)
7541 Kokomo Strawboard Co. v. Horace Inman 134 N.Y. 92; 31 N.E. 248 (1892)
7543 Bagley & Sewall Co. v. Saranac River Pulp & Paper Co. 135 N.Y. 626; 32 N.E. 132 (1892)
7545 Louisa Freeman v. Glens Falls Paper Mills Co. 142 N.Y. 639; 37 N.E. 567 (1894)
7547 John B. Eagle v. Rochester Paper Co. 145 N.Y. 603; 40 N.E. 163 (1895)
7548 Albert S. Embler v. Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection & Insurance Co. and Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. 158 N.Y. 431; 53 N.E. 212 (1899)
7549 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Meyer L. Sire 163 N.Y. 122; 57 N.E. 293 (1900) and 163 N.Y. 593; 57 N.E. 1118 (1900)
7550 Frank J. Peck v. Dexter Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co. 164 N.Y. 127; 58 N.E. 6 (1900)
7551 Glens Falls Paper-Mill Co. v. Spencer Trask 164 N.Y. 604; 58 N.E. 1087 (1900)
7552 Charles J. Cohen v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 166 N.Y. 292; 59 N.E. 906 (1900-1901)

Court of Chancery of New York

7553 Wells v. Chapman 4 Sandf. Ch. 312 (1846)

Court of Common Pleas of New York

7554 Union Paper Collar Co. v. Metropolitan Collar Co. 3 Daly 171 (1869)
7555 Gair v. Auerbach 13 Misc. 264; 34 N.Y.S. 3 (1895)

Supreme Court of Judicature of New York

7556 Ensign v. Webster 1 Johns. Cas. 145 (1799)
7557 Ensign v. Wands 1 Johns. Cas. 171 (1799)
7558 People v. Stone 9 Wend. 182 (1832)
7559 Trench v. Chenango County Mutual Insurance Co. 7 Hill 122 (1845)

Supreme Court of New York

1378
Olmstead v. Loomis & Graves 6 Barb. 152 (1849)
Vanderpoel v. Van Allen 10 Barb. 157 (1850)
Wells v. Chapman 13 Barb. 561 (1852)
Godard [i.e., Goddard, Rice & Co.] v. Gould & Strong 14 Barb. 662 (1853)
Howland v. Fort Edward Paper Mill Co. 8 How. Pr. 505 (1853)
In the Matter of the Election of Trustees of the Pioneer Paper Co. 36 How. Pr. 102 (1863-64), includes Saratoga Special Term, Sept. 1863; Schenectady Special Term, Sept. 1863; Schenectady General Term, May 1864; Court of Appeals, June, 1864, Jan. 1865; Supreme Court, Saratoga Special Term, April 1865
Elisa Comstock v. Coe S. Buchanan 57 Barb. 127 (1864), re Pioneer Paper Co.; reaffirmed 57 Barb. 146 (1864)
Harvey Losee agt. v. The Saratoga Paper Co. 42 How. Pr. 385 (1866)
Harvey Losee v. Coe S. Buchanan and Daniel S. Bullard 61 Barb. 86 (1868), re Saratoga Paper Co.
Harvey Losee agt. Daniel A. Bullard and others 54 How. Pr. 819 (1876), re Saratoga Paper Co.

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, First Department

Watertown Paper Co. and William Marshall Paper Co. v. George West 3 A.D. 451; 38 N.Y.S. 229 (1896)
Watertown Paper Co. v. George West 3 A.D. 451; 38 N.Y.S. 229 (1896)
York Haven Paper Co. v. Josiah W. Place 13 A.D. 227; 43 N.Y.S. 81 (1897)
Henry B. Blandard v. Susan Jefferson 13 A.D. 314; 43 N.Y.S. 152 (1897), re John J. Jefferson, a wallpaper manufacturer
St. Clair Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Clarence H. Brown 16 A.D. 317; 44 N.Y.S. 625 (1897), also 17 A.D. 638; 45 N.Y.S. 1148 (1897), also re Susquehanna Paper Manufacturing Co.
Universal Paper Bag Co. v. William L. Fensley 19 A.D. 629; 45 N.Y.S. 1149 (1897)
Joseph Cafre v. Eugene L. Lockwood 22 A.D. 11; 47 N.Y.S. 916
National Wall-Paper Co. v. Robert F. Hobbs 25 A.D. 624; 49 N.Y.S. 1140 (1898)

Joseph L. St. John v. Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. 27 A.D. 14; 50 N.Y.S. 242 (1898); 29 A.D. 630; 52 N.Y.S. 1150 (1898)

Glens Falls Paper Mills Co. v. Spencer Trask 29 A.D. 449; 51 N.Y.S. 977 (1898)

National Wall-Paper Co. v. Meyer L. Sire 34 A.D. 631; 54 N.Y.S. 1110 (1898), then 36 A.D. 633; 55 N.Y.S. 1144 (1898) and 37 A.D. 405; 55 N.Y.S. 1009 (1899)

Gould Paper Co. v. Peter Frank, Abraham Silverman and Isaac Gilman 38 A.D. 636 (1899)

Watertown Paper Co. v. Josiah W. Place 39 A.D. 671; 57 N.Y.S. 1150 (1899), 51 A.D. 633; 64 N.Y.S. 673 (1900) and 52 A.D. 631; 65 N.Y.S. 1150 (1900)

Charles J. Cohen v. Holyoke Envelope Co. 42 A.D. 622; 59 N.Y.S. 1110 (1899)

Charles J. Cohen v. Morgan Envelope Co. 42 A.D. 622; 59 N.Y.S. 1110 (1899)

York Haven Paper Co. v. Josiah W. Place 51 A.D. 499; 64 N.Y.S. 715 (1900), 53 A.D. 637; 66 N.Y.S. 1150 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, Second Department

National Wall-Paper Co. v. Hirsch Szerlip 9 A.D. 206; 41 N.Y.S. 376 (1896)

Charles S. Clark v. Cliff Paper Co. 21 A.D. 623; 47 N.Y.S. 251 (1897) and 55 A.D. 625; 67 N.Y.S. 3 (1900)


Charles J. Cohen v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 38 A.D. 499; 56 N.Y.S. 588 (1899)

Lewelon R. Linderman v. Hastings Card & Paper Co. 39 A.D. 639; 57 N.Y.S. 1141 (1899)

Edward H. Litchfield v. International Paper Co., Piercefield Paper Co. and Benton Turner 41 A.D. 446; 58 N.Y.S. 856 (1899)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, Third Department

Albert S. Embler v. Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection & Insurance Co. and Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. 8 A.D. 186; 40 N.Y.S. 450
Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, Fourth Department

7606 Remington Paper Co. v. London Assurance Corp. 12 A.D. 218; 43 N.Y.S. 431 (1896)
7607 Chauncey B. Woodworth and Hayden & Crouch Co. v. Genesee Paper Co. 18 A.D. 510; 46 N.Y.S. 99 (1897)
7608 Hayden & Crouch Co. v. Genesee Paper Co. 19 A.D. 627; 46 N.Y.S. 1093 (1897)
7609 Frank J. Peck v. Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co. 19 A.D. 628; 46 N.Y.S. 1098 (1897)
7610 Niagara Falls Paper Co. v. George A. Lee and Gertrude E. Lee 20 A.D. 217; 47 N.Y.S. 1 (1897)
7611 Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co. v. Taggarts Paper Co. 31 A.D. 634; 53 N.Y.S. 1103 (1898)
7612 St. Regis Paper Co. v. Metropolitan Paving & Construction Co. 51 A.D. 618; 66 N.Y.S. 1143 (1900)
7613 Laura H. Meeker v. C. R. Remington & Son Co. 53 A.D. 592; 65 N.Y.S. 1116 (1900); 62 A.D. 472 (1901)
7614 Dolla A. Robbins v. Brownville Paper Co. 53 A.D. 641; 65 N.Y.S. 955 (1900)
7615 Rochester Folding Box Co. v. George W. Browne 55 A.D. 444 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Term

7616 Solomon Levy v. American Wax & Paper Manufacturing Co. 24 Misc. 204; 52 N.Y.S. 637 (1898)
7617 Gair v. Cohen 26 Misc. 801 (1899); 56 N.Y.S. 180
Supreme Court of New York, General Term, First Department

7620 Hampshire Paper Co. v. James M. Hunt 9 N.Y. St. 31 (1887)
7621 Campion [i.e., Champion] Card & Paper Co. v. Benjamin T. Searing 47 Hun 237 (1888)
7622 Baeder v. Baeder 5 N.Y.S. 123 (1889), re Baeder’s Flint Paper Co.
7623 Kokomo Straw Board Co. v. Horace Inman 5 N.Y.S. 888 (1889); 11 N.Y.S. 329 (1890)
7624 Moffat v. Fulton 9 N.Y.S. 771 (1890), re Weymouth Paper-Mills, New Haven
7626 National Mahaiwe Bank v. Hand 80 Hun 584 (1894) and 89 Hun 329 (1895); appeal withdrawn, 153 N.Y. 655; 47 N.E. 1109 (1897)
7627 National Wall Paper Co. v. Robert F. Hobbs 90 Hun 288 (1895)
7628 Poland Paper Co. v. American Wheelman, etc., Publishing Co. 90 Hun 608 (1895)
7629 Reynolds Card Manufacturing Co. v. New York Bank Note Co. 91 Hun 463 (1895)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Second Department

7630 Walsh v. Brown 4 N.Y.S. 79 (1889), re Thompson Bros., tissue paper manufacturers

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Third Department

7631 Griswold v. Hodgman 9 Hun 97; 4 N.Y.S. 325 (1874), re Fort Edward Paper Co.
7633 Daniel E. Bullard v. Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Co. 13 Hun 43 (1878)
7634 Glens Falls Paper Co. v. William H. White 18 Hun 214 (1879), 24 Hun 139 (1881)
7635 Heavey v. Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co. 57 Hun 339; 10 N.Y.S. 585 (1890)
7637 Freeman v. Glens Falls Paper-Mill Co. 15 N.Y.S. 657; 61 Hun 125 (1891)
Newland v. Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co. 16 N.Y.S. 654 (1891)
Bagley & Sewell [i.e., Sewall] Co. v. Saranac River Pulp & Paper Co. 16 N.Y.S. 657 (1891)
Jesse V. Palmer v. Charles H. Angel 69 Hun 471 (1893), re paper mill owned by Moses Ballou and Horatio G. Craig drawing water from a raceway shared with the Battenkill Knitting Co.
Louisa Freeman v. Glens Falls Paper Mill Co. 70 Hun 530 (1893)
Lorinda Wilson v. Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co. 71 Hun 292; 24 N.Y.S. 1072 (1893)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Fourth Department

James R. Chamberlain v. Rochester Seamless Paper Vessel; George W. Harrold v. The Same Co. 7 Hun 557 (1876)
Peter Walrath v. Wilber M. Henderson 6 N.Y. Wkly. Dig. 293 (1878)
The People, ex rel. Charles White v. Arphaxed Loomis 27 Hun 328 (1882)
Remington Paper Co. v. Anna M. O’Dougherty 32 Hun 255 (1884); 33 Hun 662 (1884); 36 Hun 79 (1885)
George Schwandner v. Martin H. Birge 33 Hun 186 (1884); Birge’s wallpaper factory at Buffalo destroyed in a fire, Dec. 1880, also resulting in Peter Schwandner’s death
Bagley & Sewall Co. v. Saranac River Pulp & Paper Co. 13 N.Y.S. 953 (1890)
Everett v. Jones 14 N.Y.S. 395 (1891), re their wood pulping partnership at Dexter
Watertown National Bank v. Fonda Lake Paper Co. 17 N.Y.S. 602 (1891)
Sterns Paper Co. v. Johnson 18 N.Y.S. 490 (1892)
Outterson v. Fonda Lake Paper Co. 20 N.Y.S. 980 (1892)
Frank Dilts v. Anthony W. Sweet 49 N.Y. State R. 275 (1892)
William H. Carrier v. United Paper Co. 73 Hun 287 (1893)
City of Syracuse v. Lakeside Paper Co. 77 Hun 611 (1894)
Richard L. Austin v. Fonda Lake Paper Co. 80 Hun 601 (1894)
City of Syracuse v. Skaneateles Paper Co., Lakeside Paper Co., Forest G. Weeks, Sarah A. Weeks 86 Hun 619 (1895). The case over the condemnation of property can be followed as City of Syracuse v. Richard M. Stacey et al. 67 N.Y. State R. 704, 718, 720, 721; 86 Hun 441(1895), continuing in the Court of Appeals of New York 169 N.Y. 231 (1901); 170 N.Y. 572 (1902); then as Skaneateles Paper Co. v. City of Syracuse, in the U.S. Supreme Court, 201 U.S. 642. The University of Chicago Library holds the published court proceedings of City of Syracuse v. Richard M. Stacey et al. (Syracuse, N.Y., 1894).
Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Fifth Department

7658 Henry Martin v. Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. 44 Hun 130 (1887)
7659 Welch v. Woodruff 3 N.Y.S. 622 (1889), re sequestration of the property of the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.
7660 Kokomo Straw-Board Co. v. [Louis] Sachs 7 N.Y.S. 179 (1889); 9 N.Y.S. 949 (1889)
7661 Manufacturers’ & Traders’ Bank v. Winslow 9 N.Y.S. 589 (1890), re judgments against the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.
7663 Frank Hilliard v. Mottville Paper Co. 68 Hun 607 (1893)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Seventh Department

7664 Rawley v. Woodruff. 2 Lans. 419 (1869), re disputed sale for a patented apparatus for bleaching paper pulp and a second apparatus, patent applied for, to prepare straw for bleaching

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Jefferson County

7665 O’Dougherty v. Remington Paper Co. 1 N.Y. St. 523 (1886), has J. Churchill’s opinion, not previously published, from the same court, 1883
7666 Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co. v. Frontenac Paper Co. 20 Misc. 442; 46 N.Y.S. 363 (1897), see also for Black River Pulp Co. and Empire Wood Pulp Co.
7667 Myers Thompson v. Curt Nicolai 21 Misc. 700; 49 N.Y.S. 422 (1897), re Wendler Machine Co., engaged in the manufacture and sale of pulp machinery, Carthage
7668 David E. Dexter v. Jefferson Paper Co. 22 Misc. 389; 50 N.Y.S. 557 (1898)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Kings County

7669 Edward H. Litchfield v. International Paper Co. 27 Misc. 8; 57 N.Y.S. 275 (1899)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Monroe County

7670 Abigail M. Robertson v. Rochester Folding-Box Co. and The Franklin Mills Co. 32 Misc. 344; 65 N.Y.S. 1109 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, New York County

1384

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Onondaga County

Ernest I. White v. George West 27 Misc. 397; 58 N.Y.S. 841 (1899), National Wall Paper Co.

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, St. Lawrence County

Matter of General Assignment of High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co. and Watertown & Steam Engine Co. and Darwin B. Gotham, Attaching Creditors 20 Misc. 626; 47 N.Y.S. 6 (1897)

St. Regis Paper Co. v. Santa Clara Lumber Co. and Brooklyn Cooperage Co. 31 Misc. 695; 66 N.Y.S. 59 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Saratoga County

Glens Falls Paper Co. v. White 58 How. Pr. 172 (1879)
First National Bank v. Rock City Falls Paper Co. 22 Misc. 599; 50 N.Y.S. 746 (1898)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Ulster County

Martin Cantine Co. v. Herman Warshauer 7 Misc. 412; 28 N.Y.S. 139 (1894), also mentions the J. E. Linde Paper Co.

Supreme Court of New York, Trial Term, New York County

William Bacon v. Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. 22 Misc. 592; 49 N.Y.S. 620 (1898)

NORTH CAROLINA

Supreme Court of North Carolina

Harriet J. Askew v. W. F. Askew and wife et al. 103 N.C. 286; 9 S.E. 646 (1889), re W. F. Askew's estate and a widow's dower claim on his mortgaged property that includes the paper mill, Falls of the Neuse Manufacturing Co.
Antietam Paper Co. v. Chronicle Publishing Co. 115 N.C. 143; 20 S.E. 366 (1894)
C. H. Belvin v. Raleigh Paper Co. 123 N.C. 138; 31 S.E. 655 (1898)

1385
OHIO

Court of Common Pleas of Franklin County, Ohio

7683 C. R. Remington & Son v. Central Press Association Co. 3 Ohio Dec. 258 (1896?)
7684 Parker v. Central Ohio Paper Co. 4 Ohio Dec. 250 (1896)

Court of Common Pleas of Hamilton County, Ohio

7685 Harrison & Fox v. Annie O. Friend 1 Ohio Dec. 200 (1893), re Friend & Fox Paper Co.
7686 Fox River Paper Co. v. Louis Snider Paper Co. 8 Ohio Dec. 671 (1897)
7687 Wallace F. Browne v. U.S. Board & Paper Co. 9 Ohio Dec. 481 (1899)

State of Ohio, District Court, Hamilton County

7688 Chatfield & Woods v. City of Cincinnati 7 Ohio Dec. Reprint 111 (1876)

State of Ohio, First Circuit, Butler County

7689 Tytus Gardner Paper Co. v. The Middletown Hydraulic Co.; The Middletown Hydraulic Co. v. The Tytus Gardner Paper Co. 8 Ohio Cir. Dec. 248 (1897)

State of Ohio, First Circuit, Hamilton County

7690 Browne & Stewart v. United States Board & Paper Co. 11 Ohio Cir. Dec. 102; 20 Ohio C.C. 351 (1900)

State of Ohio, Eighth Circuit, Cuyahoga County


Superior Court of Cincinnati, Ohio

7692 William Wall v. Commercial Insurance Co. 7 Ohio Dec. Reprint 323 (1877)
7693 William Wall v. Amazon Insurance Co. 7 Ohio Dec. Reprint 408 (1878)
Reprint 899 (1893)
7695 Hiram S. Liggitt v. Charles B. Wing 1 Ohio Dec. 224 (1894), re Diem & Wing Paper Co.
7696 Eagle Paper Co. v. Bragg & Bragg 4 Ohio Dec. 194 (1896)
7697 Michael A. McGuire v. Louis Snider Paper Co. 6 Ohio Dec. 392 (1897)

Supreme Court of Ohio

7699 Amazon Insurance Co. v. William Wall 31 Ohio St. 628 (1877), re Summitt Paper Co., Piqua
7700 Wilmot v. Lyon 49 Ohio St. 296; 34 N.E. 720 (1892), re Chagrin Falls Paper Co.
7701 Wellston Coal Co. v. Franklin Paper Co. 57 Ohio St. 182; 48 N.E. 888 (1897)
7702 First National Bank Co. of Chicago v. Trebein Co. 59 Ohio St. 316; 52 N.E. 834 (1898), re Columbia Straw Paper Co.

OKLAHOMA

Superior Court of Oklahoma

7703 Topeka Paper Company v. Oklahoma Publishing Company 7 Okla. 220; 54 P. 455 (1898)

OREGON

Circuit Court of Clackamas County

7705 George and Thomas Miller v. Oregon City Paper Manufacturing Co. 3 Ore. 24 (1868)

Supreme Court of Oregon

7706 H. H. Hawley v. I. R. Dawson 16 Ore. 344; 18 P. 592 (1888), regarding the paper mill near Bridal Veil Falls, Multnomah Co.

PENNSYLVANIA

Court of Common Pleas of Chester County

of the Hillsdale Paper Mills

Court of Common Pleas of Lancaster County

7709 Daniel Dreibelbis v. The Lancaster Paper Mills Co. 17 Lanc. Law Rev. 399 (1900)
7710 Adams v. The Lancaster Paper Mills Co. 18 Lanc. Law Rev. 76 (1900)

Court of Common Pleas of Monroe County


Court of Common Pleas of Philadelphia County

7712 Warren v. Hunter 1 Phila. 414 (1853), a case involving water pollution on Mill Creek
7713 Dunn v. Megargee 12 Phila. 343 (1878)

Orphans’ Court of Montgomery County

7714 Estate of Robert J. Dodd, Dec’d. Estate of Catharine Scheetz, Dec’d. 13 Mont. Co. L. R. 78 (1896)

Philadelphia County Court

7715 Perkins, Goodwin & Co. v. Clear Spring Paper Co. 17 Phila. 168 (1885)

Superior Court of Pennsylvania

7716 Archibald Tanner, Plaintiff in error, who was Plaintiff below, v. William L. Hall and Chauncey Easton, under the firm of Hall & Easton, Defendants in Error 1 Pa. 417 (1845), re Hall & Easton, at North East, Pa.
7717 Commonwealth v. Snyder 2 Pa. 418 (1834)
7718 Scheetz v. Fitzwater 5 Pa. 126 (1847), re Lynford Lardner, Springfield
7719 King v. Humphreys 10 Pa. 217 (1849)
7720 Golder v. Ogden 15 Pa. 528 (1851), re Charles Longstreth & Son
7721 Washabaugh v. Oyster 18 Pa. 497 (1852), re Culbertson’s paper mill and disputed water power rights from Falling Spring
7722 Edelman v. Yeakel 27 Pa. 26 (1856), re Solomon Boyer’s paper mill, Oley township

1388
Stewart & Co. v. Wilson 42 Pa. 450 (1862), re machinery ordered by Ingram & Smith for the Post Brothers’ paper mill

Dorlan v. East Brandywine and Waynesburg Railroad Co. 46 Pa. 520 (1864), re Samuel B. Dorlan

Philadelphia Railroad Co. v. Zug 47 Pa. 480 (1864), re Given & Brother, near Carlisle

Jessup v. Loucks 55 Pa. 350 (1867)

Ege v. Medlar 82 Pa. 86 (1876), re Mount Holly Paper Co.

Warren v. Philadelphia Coal Co. 83 Pa. 437 (1877)

Mt. Holly Paper Company’s Appeal 99 Pa. 513 (1882)

Pennsylvania Pulp & Paper Co. v. Stoughton 106 Pa. 458 (1884)


Pennsylvania Railroad Co. v. Miller. No. 294. 112 Pa. 34; 3 A. 780 (1886), Frank P. Miller, Brandywine Creek, near Downingtown

Appeal of Patterson. No. 58. 118 Pa. 571 (1888), re American Paper Box Machine Co.’s insolvency, later becoming the Novelty Paper Box Co.

Wm. C. Hamilton & Son v. John D. Hart. Appeal No. 149. 1 Monag. 535 (1889), followed by No. 139. 125 Pa. 142; 17 A. 226 and 473 (1889)


Johnston v. Markle Paper Co. Nos. 284, 298, 9, 153 Pa. 189; 25 A. 560 (1892-93)

Youghiogheny Natural Gas. Co. v. Westmoreland Paper Co. No. 70. 158 Pa. 559; 28 A. 149 (1893)

Sebastian A. Rudolph v. Pennsylvania Schuylkill Valley R.R. No. 76. 166 Pa. 430, also No. 408. 31 A. 131 (1895), then 186 Pa. 541; 40 A. 1083; No. 407 and 186 Pa. 555; 40 A. 1134 (1897-98), re Ashland Paper Mills


Elizabeth Hand v. North West. No. 147. 5 Pa. Super. 439 (1897)


Superior Court of Pennsylvania, E.D., Philadelphia

Caldcleugh v. Hollingsworth 8 Watts & Serg. 302 (1844), re paper machinery supplied by Tileston and Hollingsworth, Boston
RHODE ISLAND

Supreme Court of Rhode Island

7744 Henry Lippitt v. American Wood Paper Co. 14 R.I. 301 (1883), 15 R.I. 141; 23 A. 111 (1885)
7745 Davis v. Manchester 17 R.I. 577 (1892), re Davis Paper Co.

SOUTH CAROLINA

Court of Appeals

7748 E. R. Parkins et al. v. Benajah Dunham 3 Strob. 224 (1848)

Supreme Court of South Carolina

7750 Bath South Carolina Paper Co. v. Langley 23 S.C. 129 (1885)

TENNESSEE

Court of Chancery Appeals of Tennessee

7751 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Fourth Nat. Bank 51 S.W. 1002 (1898-99)

Supreme Court of Tennessee, Jackson

7752 Brooks v. Paper Co. 94 Tenn. 701; 31 S.W. 160 (1895)

Supreme Court of Tennessee, Knoxville

7753 Martha Luttrell v. G. M. Hazen 35 Tenn. 20 (1855)

Supreme Court of Tennessee, Nashville

7754 Harding v. A. G. & R. Goodlett 11 Tenn. 40 (1832), concerns the condemnation of land for a paper mill and if such an action is justified as a "public necessity." See also Abram P. Staples, "The Mill Acts," Virginia Law Register 9 (1903/04): 265-77
7755 Boyers vs. Elliott 26 Tenn. 204 (1846), re land for a paper mill partnership

1390
7756 Daniel Whirley v. W. S. Whiteman et al. 38 Tenn. 610 (1858)
7757 Whiteman Brothers v. American Central Insurance Co. 82 Tenn. 327 (1884)

TEXAS

Court of Civil Appeals of Texas

7758 Western Paper Bag Co. v. Johnson 38 S.W. 364 (1896)

VERMONT

Supreme Court of Vermont

7759 Cushman v. Somers 62 Vt. 132; 20 A. 320 (1889)
7760 Justus R. Hoadley v. The International Paper Co. 72 Vt. 79; 47 A. 169 (1899)
7761 Mitchell Lambert v. The Missisquoi Pulp Co. 72 Vt. 278; 47 A. 1085 (1898; opinion filed in 1900)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Addison County

7762 Edwin R. Clay v. Oliver Severance; Oliver Severance v. Edwin R. Clay 55 Vt. 300 (1883)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Montpelier

7763 B. B. Field v. M. J. Black, D. P. Squires, and John Bisbee 42 Vt. 517 (1869)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Orange County

7764 Benjamin B. Mussey v. Morrillo Noyes & C. P. Baldwin 26 Vt. 462 (1854), re Asa Low

Supreme Court of Vermont, Rutland County

7766 T. & W. Miller v. Henry G. Lapham et al. 44 Vt. 416 (1872); 46 Vt. 525 (1874)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Washington County

7767 Burbank v. Reed (July term, 1822), referenced in Alphonzo Kilburn v. Asahel Demming 2 Vt. 404 (1829), paper moulds are not tools exempt from attachment and execution

1391
Supreme Court of Vermont, Windham County

7768 Jabez Hill v. Asa Wentworth, Jr. 28 Vt. 428 (1856)
7769 Woodcock & Vinton v. Jacob Estey 43 Vt. 515 (1871)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Windsor County

7770 Kellogg v. Barnard (February term, 1859), reported in Monthly Law Reporter 22 (1859/60): 23-24, re false and fraudulent representations of a paper mill’s condition at the time of sale

VIRGINIA

Supreme Court of Appeals of Virginia

7771 West Rockingham Mutual Fire Ins. Co. v. Sheets & Co. 67 Va. 854 (1875)
7772 Hanna v. Clarke, Miller & Hall 72 Va. 36 (1878)
7773 Smith v. Watson, Sumner & Co. 82 Va. 712; 1 S.E. 96 (1886), re Old Dominion Paper Mills
7774 Stearns’ Ex’r v. Richmond Paper Manuf’g Co. 86 Va. 1034; 11 S.E. 1057 (1890), also 92 Va. 408; 23 S.E. 769 (1895)
7775 Western Union Tel. Co. v. Virginia Paper Co. 87 Va. 418; 12 S.E. 755 (1891)

WEST VIRGINIA

Supreme Court of Appeals of West Virginia, Charleston

7777 Miller v. Shenandoah Pulp Co. 38 W. Va. 558; 18 S.E. 740 (1893)
7778 Rowe v. Shenandoah Pulp Co. 42 W. Va. 551; 26 S.E. 320 (1896)

WISCONSIN

Supreme Court of Wisconsin

7779 Noonan v. Orton 4 Wis. 346 (1855), also Orton v. Noonan 19 Wis. 350 (1865), then Noonan v. Orton 21 Wis. 283 (1867); Orton v. Noonan 25 Wis. 672 (1870); Orton v. Noonan 27 Wis. 272 (1870); 27 Wis. 300 (1870); Noonan v. McNab 30 Wis. 277 (1872); Noonan v. Orton 32 Wis. 106 (1873)
7780 Prieger v. Exchange Mutual Insurance Co. 6 Wis. 89 (1858)
Kerman v. Howard 23 Wis. 108 (1868)
Bowen v. Van Nortwick 38 Wis. 279 (1875), re Ames Wood Pulp Co.
Merrill v. Nightingale 39 Wis. 247 (1875)
Bowen v. Hastings 47 Wis. 232; 2 N.W. 301 (1879), re Ames Wood Pulp Co.
Hinman v. C. H. Hamilton Paper Co. 53 Wis. 169; 10 N.W. 160 (1881)
Sorenson v. Menasha Paper & Pulp Co. 56 Wis. 338; 14 N.W. 446 (1882)
Valley Pulp & Paper Co. v. West 58 Wis. 599; 17 N.W. 554 (1883)
Powers v. C. H. Hamilton Paper Co. 60 Wis. 23; 18 N.W. 20 (1883-84)
Mack v. Bensley 63 Wis. 80; 23 N.W. 97 (1885)
Harding Paper Co. v. Allen 65 Wis. 576; 27 N.W. 329 (1886)
Standard Paper Co. v. Guenther 67 Wis. 101; 30 N.W. 298 (1886)
Kerkhof v. Atlas Paper Co. 68 Wis. 674; 32 N.W. 766 (1887)
Fox River Flour & Paper Co. v. Kelley 70 Wis. 287; 35 N.W. 744 (1887), 70 Wis. 305; 35 N.W. 542 (1887)
Pioneer Wood-Pulp Co. v. Bensley 70 Wis. 476; 36 N.W. 321 (1888)
Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co. 70 Wis. 635; 35 N.W. 529 (1887-88)
Patten Paper Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co. 70 Wis. 659; 35 N.W. 737 (1888)
Kimberly & Clark Co. v. Hewitt 75 Wis. 371; 44 N.W. 303 (1889-90), 79 Wis. 334; 48 N.W. 373 (1891)
Neilon v. Marinette & Menominee Paper Co. 75 Wis. 579; 44 N.W. 772 (1890)
Pioneer Wood-Pulp Co. v. Chandos 78 Wis. 526; 47 N.W. 661 (1890-91)
Patten Paper Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co. 79 Wis. 331; 48 N.W. 258 (1891)
Jackson Milling Co. v. Chandos 82 Wis. 437; 52 N.W. 759 (1892)
Atlas Paper Co. v. Seamans 82 Wis. 504; 52 N.W. 775 (1892)
West v. Fox River Paper Co. 82 Wis. 647; 52 N.W. 803 (1892)
Pride v. Weyenberg 83 Wis. 59; 53 N.W. 29 (1892), re Champion Pulp Mill
Chopin v. Badger Paper Co. 83 Wis. 192; 53 N.W. 452 (1892)
Chandos v. American Fire Insurance Company of Philadelphia 84 Wis. 184; 54 N.W. 390 (1893)
Brothers v. Bank of Kaukauna 84 Wis. 381; 54 N.W. 786 (1893), re George F. Kelso
The Falls Manufacturing Co. v. Oconto River Improvement Co. 87 Wis. 134; 58 N.W. 257 (1894)
Standard Paper Co. v. Krauthoefer 89 Wis. 168; 61 N.W. 764 (1895)
Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co.
Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Patten Paper Co. Green

1393
Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Hewitt 90 Wis. 370; 61 N.W. 1121 (1895)
7811 Novelty Paper Box & Supply Co. v. Stone 92 Wis. 523; 66 N.W. 600 (1896)
7812 Patten Paper Co. v. Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. 93 Wis. 283; 66 N.W. 601 (1896)
7813 Berlick v. Ashland Sulphite & Fiber Co. 93 Wis. 437; 67 N.W. 712 (1896)
7814 Wyman v. Kimberly-Clark Co. 93 Wis. 554; 67 N.W. 932 (1896)
7815 Badger Paper Co. v. Rose 95 Wis. 145; 70 N.W. 302 (1897)
7816 McDougall v. Ashland Sulphite-Fibre Co. 97 Wis. 382; 73 N.W. 327 (1897)
7817 Maitland v. Gilbert Paper Co. 97 Wis. 476; 72 N.W. 1124 (1897)
7818 Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. v. Kimberly & Clark Co. 100 Wis. 195; 75 N.W. 889 (1898)
7819 In re Assignment of Sherry: Claims of the German National Bank of Oshkosh 101 Wis. 11; 76 N.W. 611 (1898), re Park Falls Paper & Pulp Co.
7820 Schiefelbein v. Badger Paper Co. 101 Wis. 402; 77 N.W. 742 (1898)
7821 Relyea v. Tomahawk Paper & Pulp Co. 102 Wis. 301; 78 N.W. 412 (1899) and 110 Wis. 307; 85 N.W. 960 (1901)
7822 Bigelow v. Danielson 102 Wis. 470; 78 N.W. 599 (1899)
7823 Valley Iron Works Manufacturing Co. v. Goodrick 103 Wis. 436; 78 N.W. 1096 (1899)
7824 Patten Paper Co. v. Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. 104 Wis. 24; 83 N.W. 1119 (1899)
7825 Hiawatha Iron Co. v. John Strange Paper Co. 106 Wis. 111; 81 N.W. 1034 (1900)
7826 Helmke v. Thilmany 107 Wis. 216; 83 N.W. 360 (1900)
Appendix 2: A SELECT LIST OF MATERIALS USED IN PAPERMAKING

Alum
Arsenic
Asbestos
Bagasse
Bamboo
Basswood
Birch bark
Botanicals
Cactus
Cane
Carolina reeds
Cedar bark
Cellulose
Charcoal
Chemical fiber
Chlorine bleach
Clay
Conserva
Corn fiber
Corn husks
Corn stalks
Cord grass
Cotton fiber
Cotton seed
Cotton stalks
Cotton waste
Cow dung
Currency
Esparto grass
Felts
Fibers
Fibrous straw
Flax
Grasses
Hay
Hemlock bark
Hemp
Indian corn husks
Joshua trees
Jute
Lamp wicks
Leaf pulp
Maize
Manila rope
Marsh grass
Mulberry bark
Mulberry leaves
Mummy wrappings
Oat straw
Okra
Old paper
Palm pulp
Palmetto leaves
Paper tree
Peat
Pine pulp
Plants
Poplar bark
Potash
Rags
Raw cotton
Reed-mace
Reeds
Rope
Rye straw
Salt hay
Salvaged books
Sawdust
Scrap leather
Seaweed
Sizing
Soda ash
Sorghum
Spartine
Straw
Sugar beet refuse
Sugar cane
Sunflowers
Sycamore tree bolls
Tule hay
Typha
Vegetable products
Waste papers
Wheat straw
White clay
Wood
Wood pulp
Yucca
APPENDIX 3: A SELECT LIST OF TYPES OF PAPER AND PAPER GOODS

Albumen paper
Aluminous building paper
Art papers
Asbestos paper
Bags
Banknote paper
Barrels
Bible paper
Bicycle tires
Billiard balls
Blank books
Blotting paper
Blueprint paper
Board
Boats
Bond paper
Bong paper
Book paper
Bottles
Box board
Box envelopes
Boxes and cartons
Bowls
Brown paper
Buckets and pails
Buff envelopes
Building papers
Business cards
Butcher paper
Butter cartons
Butter plates
Buttons
Candy wrappers
Car wheels
Carbon paper
Card stock
Cardboard
Carpet lining paper
Carpeting
Cartridge paper
Checks
Christmas cards
Chromolithographic paper
Cigar boxes
Circulars
Cloth
Clothing
Clothing patterns
Coated paper
Collars
Collodion paper
Colored labels
Colored papers
Compressed paper
Cones
Confection boxes
Copy books
Copy paper
Corrugated paper
Corrugated paper boxes
Cover paper
Crepe paper
Crushed envelopes
Cuffs
Curtains
Decalcomanias
Deckle edged
Decorated papers
Dishes and plates
Doilies
Doors
Drawing paper
Drinking straws
Drug containers
Dry goods boxes
Egg cases
Embossed papers
Enameled paper
Endpapers
Envelopes
Fancy paper
Fiber board
Fine papers
Flint paper
Flour sacks
Flypaper
Folding boxes
Food packaging
Fraktur paper
Fringed paper
Garnet paper
Glazed paper
Government bonds
Greenbacks
Granite gray paper
Greeting and gift cards
Gummed paper and envelopes
Guns
Handbills
Hardware wrapping
Hat boxes
Holiday cards
Household furnishings
Ice cream pails
Imitation manila paper
Japanese paper ware
Jewelry boxes
Kitchenware
Labels
Lace papers
Leather board
Ledger paper
Legal wrappers
Letter sheets
Lincoln blue
Lining papers
Lithographed labels
Lithographic paper
Loft dried paper
Luminous paper
Magazine paper
Mailing tubes
Manila paper
Marbled paper
Matchbook paper
Mats
Medicated closet paper
Menus
Metallic tie paper bags
Money
Mottled paper
Mouldings
Music paper
Napkins
Newsprint
Ornamental building paper
Oyster pails
Packaging
Pails
Paper dolls
Paper hangings
Paper money
Paper wrappers
Paperback books
Papier-mâché
Papyrus
Paraffin paper
Pasteboard
Patriotic envelopes
Patriotic stationery
Patterns (not clothing)
Perforated paper
Photograph albums
Photograph mailing envelopes
Photographic paper
Pictorial envelopes
Pictorial writing paper
Pie boxes
Pie plates
Playing cards
Post cards
Postage stamps
Posters
Press paper
Printing paper
Pulleys
Railroad car wheels
Ream wrappers
Record paper
Roofing paper
Ruled paper
Safety paper
Salted paper
Sample boxes
Sandpaper
Sheathing
Shirt collars
Shoe boxes
Showbills
Silverware boxes
 Sized paper
Spittoons
Stained paper
Stamped envelopes
Stationery
Stencil paper
Straw board
Straw paper
Striped paper
Suit boxes
Tablets and pads
Tags
Tea bags
Telegraph paper
Test paper
Tickets
Tissue paper
Toilet paper
Trade cards
Transparent paper
Trunk papers
Tubing
Tubs
Typewriter paper
Valentines
Varnished paper
Visiting cards
Vulcanized paper
Wallpaper and paper hangings
Wallpaper newspapers
Wash basins
Waxed paper
Window blinds and shades
Wood board
Wrappers
Wrapping paper
Writing paper

1400